Users Guide

Front Desk 2014 - Practice Management System

©1996 - 2014 Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd
Manual Revision Version 18, September 2014

Copyright © Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd. 1996 - 2014 All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without the express written permission of Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd.

Microsoft, Windows, MS, Windows XP/Vista/7/8/2003/2008/2008R2/2012/2012R2, MS Office, MS Word, MS Excel and MS Outlook are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Adobe Illustrator, Acrobat and PDF are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated. DYMO and DYMO Labelwriter are registered trademarks of DYMO Corporation. Front Desk and Front Desk Practice Management System are registered trademarks of Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd.

Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd
107 Flinders Street
Adelaide SA 5000

Phone **1800 18 18 20**
International **+61 8 8361 2666**

Fax **1800 18 18 30**
International **+61 2 8006 5205**

Email **frontdesk@smartsoft.com.au**

FOREWORD

Dear Front Desk User

Thank you for choosing *Front Desk - Practice Management System* and Smartsoft for your practice management software and support.

At Smartsoft we understand the importance of your new practice management system in the running of your practice. That's why we are committed to providing you with the highest quality software and support to help make your job easier.

By investing in Front Desk you have taken the first step towards improving the management of your practice. With efficient patient processing, greater communication, better record keeping and accessible practice reporting, you can now spend less time managing your practice and have more time for your patients and yourself.

Developed in consultation with the Allied Health industry, Front Desk is constantly evolving to meet your practice management needs. Our ongoing success is only possible with your support, so please do not hesitate to contact us should you have any feedback regarding our software or support.

We look forward to our long term professional relationship.

Yours faithfully

Tony Taddeo
Managing Director
Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd

CONTENTS

FOREWORD 3
CONTENTS 4
INSTALLING FRONT DESK 2014 10
Main Licence Installation 10
Network Licence Installation 11
SETTING UP FRONT DESK 2014 12
Starting Front Desk 2014 for the First Time 12
System Information 13
System Information - Clinic Information 14
System Information - GST 18
System Information - Practice Groups 19
System Information - Practice Groups (Banking) 20
System Information - Practice Groups (Header) 21
System Information - Practice Groups (GST) 23
System Information - Practice Groups (Members) 24
System Information - Practice Groups (Appointment Book) 25
System Information - Standard Accounts 26
System Information - Practice Locations 28
System Information - Fee Categories 29
System Information - Account Messages 30
System Information - Defaults 31
System Information - Options 33
System Information - Banking 36
System Information - Appointment Book (General) 39
System Information - Appointment Book (Warnings) 40
System Information - Appointment Book (Practitioners) 41
System Information - Appointment Book (Columns) 42
System Information - Appointment Book (Prac Days) 43
System Information - Appointment Book (Rules) 44
System Information - Appointment Book (Public Holidays) 47
System Information - Appointment Book (Appointment Status) 48
System Information - Appointment Book (Appointment Status) 49
System Information - Appointment Book (Colours) 50
System Information - Appointment Book (Types) 51
System Information - Appointment Book (Classes) 53
System Information - Appointment Book (Resources) 54
System Information - Waiting List 56
System Information - Front Desk Word Processor 59
System Information - Clinic Shifts 60
System Information - Paper Size 61
System Information - Printing Layout 62
System Information - Mail Merge 63
System Information - Clinical Notes 64
System Information - Attachments 65
System Information - Bar Code Scanning 66
System Information - Network 69
System Information - Backup 70
System Information - Messenger (multi user environments only) 71
System Information - Medicare Online 72
System Information - Advanced 73
Item Codes 74

CONTENTS

SETTING UP FRONT DESK 2014 79
Practitioners 79
Practitioners - General 80
Practitioners - Provider Numbers 81
Practitioners - Default Items 82
Practitioners - Appointment Book 83
Practitioners - Clinical Notes 84
Practitioners - Clinical Codes 86
Practitioners - Medicare 87
WORKING WITH THE FRONT DESK 2014 TOOLBAR 89
WORKING WITH DATES 90
WORKING WITH PREVIEW 91
FRONT DESK 2014 SECURITY 92
Setting up Users 92
Audit Log 101
FRONT DESK 2014 BACKUP 103
Backup 103
Restore 106
WORKING WITH PATIENTS 107
Patient - Creating a patient file 107
Patient - Tab Order 109
Patient - General Information 110
Patient - Billing Details 114
Patient - Billing Details (File Labels) 116
Patient - Billing Details (Letters) 118
Patient - Billing Details (Treatment Plan) 119
Treatment Plan Report 120
Patient - Transactions 122
Item Reprint 124
Delete Item 125
Edit Item 127
Edit Date of Entry 129
Moving Transactions 130
Invoices 131
Statements 132
Search for Invoice/Statement Numbers 133
Transaction Log 134
Write Offs 136
Refunds 137
Export 137
Patient - Appointments 138
Cancels/Reschedules 139
Statistics 140
Patient Booking Gateway 140
Patient - Appointments 141
Print 143
Treatment Frequency Graph 144
Make Appointment 144
Patient - Notes 145
Warnings 145
Referrers 145

CONTENTS

WORKING WITH PATIENTS 146
Occupations 146
Creating Patient Occupations 146
Patient Referrals 148
Patient - Recalls 149
Creating Recalls Types 151
Patient - Tracking Categories 152
Creating Patient Tracking Categories 153
Patient - Attachments 154
Patient - Clinical Notes 161
Clinical Notes Templates 174
Clinical Notes Charts 177
Clinical Notes Types 179
Clinical Notes Conditions 182
Clinical Notes Quick Buttons 185
SEARCHING FOR A PATIENT 189
RECEIPTING AND BILLING 191
Receipt 191
Bill 193
PAYMENTS 196
PAYMENT DISSECTION 199
Group Cheques/Deposits 200
Register Group Cheque 200
Register Group Deposit 200
Cheques 202
Group Deposit 204
APPOINTMENT BOOK 206
Working with the Appointment Book 206
Waiting List 215
Messages 221
Practitioner Days 223
Report and Utilities 224
Day List 224
Appointment Book 225
Appointments Report 225
Appointment Reminders 226
SMS/Email Reminders 226
Export To Excel 226
Future Appointments 227
Search Casual Appointments 228
Edit Cancels / Reschedules 228
Making Appointments 229
Group Appointments 232
Appointment Scheduler 238
Appointment Book Functions 243
Pack Appointments 243
Appointment Book Functions 244
Make Next Appointment 244

CONTENTS

APPOINTMENT BOOK 245
Appointment Book Functions 245
Appointment Scheduler 245
Appointment Status 245
Appointment Reminder 245
Receipt 245
Bill 245
Patient File 246
Clinical Notes 246
Editing Patient Appointments 246
Rescheduling Patient Appointments 246
Deleting an Appointment 246
Show Notes 247
Send Email… 247
Send SMS… 247
Copying to Day Notes, Reminders and Clipboard 247
Birthday Tag 247
Appointment Statistics 248
Web Appointment Book 249
Web Appointment Book Installation 250
FRONT DESK OFFICE MESSENGER 256
Front Desk Office Messenger (multi-user installations only) 257
BANKING SHEETS / SHIFT REPORTS 261
Banking Sheets / Shift Reports 261
TRANSACTION LOG 265
Transaction Log 265
STATEMENTS / INVOICES 268
Statements / Invoices 268
Amount Owing At Report 270
Account Balance Report 271
Invoices 271
CASH BOOK 272
Cash Book Setup 272
Cash Book 275
BILLINGS REPORT 277
Billings Report 277
TREND ANALYSIS 279
Trend Analysis 279
TIME MANAGEMENT REPORT 282
Time Management Report 282
INTER-PRACTITIONER 283
Inter-Practitioner 283
GST RECONCILIATION 284
GST Reconciliation 284
RECALL PATIENT LIST 285
Recall Patient List 285
ACTIVE / INACTIVE PATIENTS 288
Active / Inactive Patients 288
BIRTHDAY LIST 291
Birthday List 291

CONTENTS

PATIENT REFERRALS 293
Patient Referrals 293
PATIENT LIST 295
Patient List 295
FRONT DESK WORD PROCESSOR 299
Front Desk Word Processor 299
INTEGRATION WITH MICROSOFT WORD® 302
To create a template letter… 302
Standard Letter (SMS & Email) Tags 303
FRONT DESK WORD PROCESSOR 308
Setting up Standard Letters 308
INTEGRATION WITH MICROSOFT WORD® 310
Setting up Standard Letters 310
Using a Standard Letter 313
Using a Standard Letter 314
MAIL MERGE WITH FRONT DESK WORD PROCESSOR 315
Creating a Mail Merge letter.... 315
MAIL MERGE WITH MICROSOFT WORD® 2003 318
Creating a Mail Merge letter.... 319
Creating mailing labels using Mail Merge... 322
MAIL MERGE WITH MICROSOFT WORD® 2007, 2010, 2013 324
Creating a Mail Merge letter.... 325
Creating mailing labels using Mail Merge.... 328
ADVANCED FEATURES 330
Advanced Tab (System Information) 330
Multiple Accounts (System Information) 332
Multiple Accounts (Patient File) 334
Medical Specialist Referrals (System Information) 339
Medical Specialist Referrals 340
GP / Referring Doctor Types 342
Missing Medical Referrals 345
GP / Medical Referrers List 346
Additional Information (System Information) 347
Additional Information (Patient) 348
Future Billing (System Information) 349
Future Billing (Patient) 350
Future Billings 351
Future Income Report 352
Multiple Locations (System Information) 353
Multiple Locations (Reports) 354
Multiple Locations (Security) 354
Patient Events 355
Patient Event Types 356
Patient Events Report 357
Patient Contacts 358
Contact Relationships 360
Patient Contacts 361
Patient Photos 365
Patient X-rays 368
SMS and Email Integration 376
Setting up Standard Messages 379

CONTENTS

ADVANCED FEATURES 380
Setting up HTML Email 380
Sending SMS and Email 381
Sending SMS 382
Group SMS 383
Group Email 385
Appointment Reminders with SMS and Email 386
SMS / Email Appointment Reminder Reports 387
Sending SMS and Emails through Front Desk Reports 390
Quotations 392
Quotations Types 393
Patients Quotations 394
Stock Control 397
Stock Control Reports 401
HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION 403
Setting up HICAPS / EFTPOS (System Information) 403
Setting up HICAPS (System Information) 405
Setting up HICAPS (Item Codes) 406
Setting up HICAPS (Practitioner) 408
HICAPS - Additional Tab 411
HICAPS - Patient IDs 412
Receipting with HICAPS 413
Billing with HICAPS 416
Payments with HICAPS 419
Quotes with HICAPS 420
HICAPS Transactions 421
WorkSafe Victoria Claiming 423
Refunding an EFTPOS Payment 425
HICAPS Report 427
HICAPS / EFTPOS Security 429
TYRO INTEGRATION 431
Initial Setup 431
Item Codes 432
Practitioners 434
Patients 438
Tyro Integration (Receipting) 440
Tyro Integration (Billing) 444
Tyro Integration (Payment) 448
Tyro Transactions 449
Tyro Transactions (EFTPOS Refunds) 450
Tyro Transactions (HealthPoint Cancellations) 451
Refunding an EFTPOS Payment 453
Tyro HealthPoint Report 455
MEDICARE EASYCLAIM INTEGRATION 457
MEDICARE / DVA ONLINE CLAIMING 483
PATIENT BOOKING GATEWAY 516

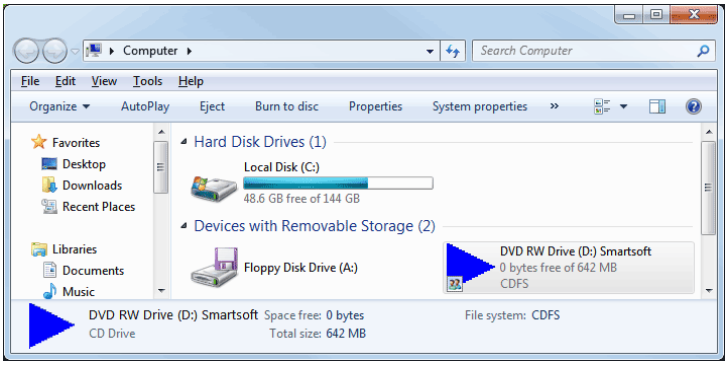
INSTALLING FRONT DESK 2014

Main Licence Installation

To install the **Front Desk 2014 - Practice Management System** you will require the Front Desk 2014 CD, which will be supplied by Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd.

Insert the **Front Desk Installation CD** into your CD-ROM. The dialog below will appear on your screen.

*Please note: If the screen above does not appear, you will need to open the Front Desk Installation CD manually. To do this, double click on **My Computer,** a screen will appear as shown below. Double click on the CD-ROM drive labelled **Smartsoft**.*



Select **Full Version** from the left hand side menu and then select the **Front Desk 2014 Installation** option.

The **Front Desk - Practice Management System (Full Version)** will now begin to install.

Congratulations, you have successfully installed Front Desk 2014.

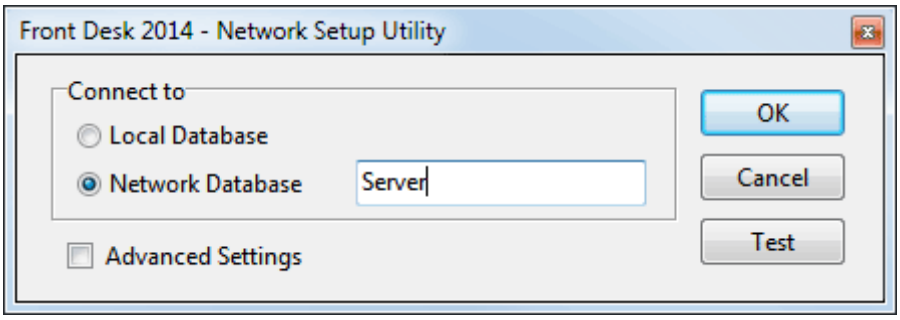
Network Licence Installation

Front Desk - Practice Management System can be used in a multi-user environment on an office computer network. Additional network licences are required for this type of installation. The **Network Client Version** should be installed on the second and subsequent computers.

Insert the **Front Desk Installation CD** into your CD-ROM. Select **Network Client Version** from the left hand side menu and then select **Front Desk 2014 Network Installation.**

This will install the network version of Front Desk 2014.

When the installation is complete, the following **Network Setup Utility** dialog will appear.



To use the database on the client computer select the **Local Database** option.

If your database is on another computer select **Network Database**. Type the name or IP address of the database server.

Once you have selected the database location click **Test** to check your database connection.

To access the network setup utility at a later stage, select the **Network Setup Utility** option from the Network Client Version section on the CD.

Congratulations, you have successfully installed the network version of Front Desk 2014.

SETTING UP FRONT DESK 2014

Now that the operating system settings are correct and *Front Desk 2014* has been installed we can proceed with customising the system to suit your clinic requirements.

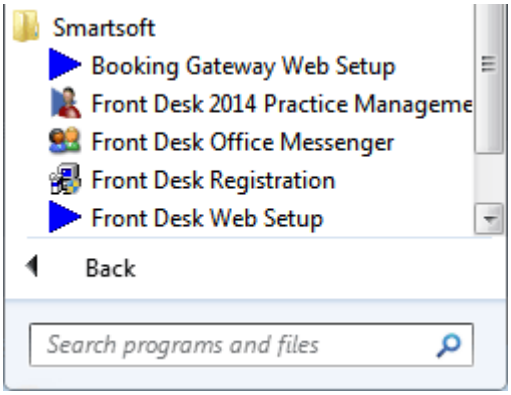
Customising *Front Desk 2014* involves the following main areas:

- ✓ Starting *Front Desk 2014* for the first time
- ✓ System Information
- ✓ Item Codes
- ✓ Practitioners

Starting *Front Desk 2014* for the First Time

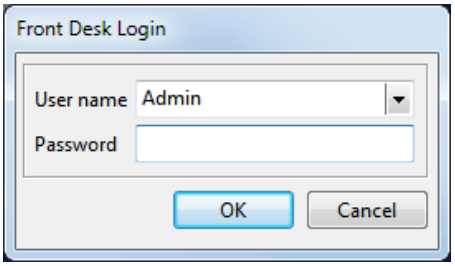
Installation of the *Front Desk 2014 - Practice Management System* introduces a new icon to your desktop.

Installation also inserts *Front Desk 2014* onto the Windows start menu. To find this new link select the **Start** button, scroll up to **Programs** and then find **Smartsoft** in the list. An item similar to the one below will appear.



To open *Front Desk 2014* either double click the *Front Desk* desktop icon or use the start menu to select *Front Desk 2014 - Practice Management System* as above.

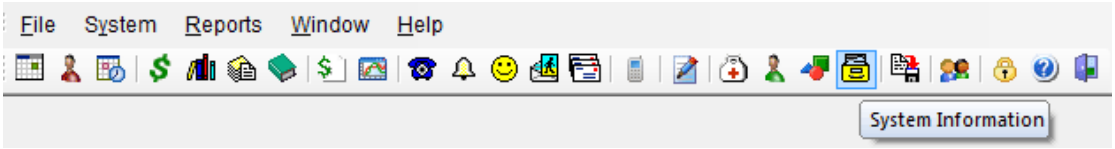
A login screen will be presented.



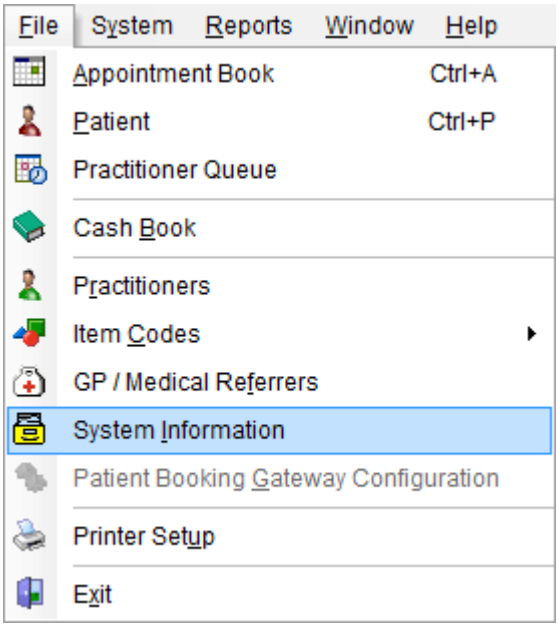
The initial password is **Admin**. Click **OK** or use the **Enter** key to continue. Note that passwords in *Front Desk* are **not** case sensitive.

System Information

Select **System Information** from the toolbar



or from the **File** menu



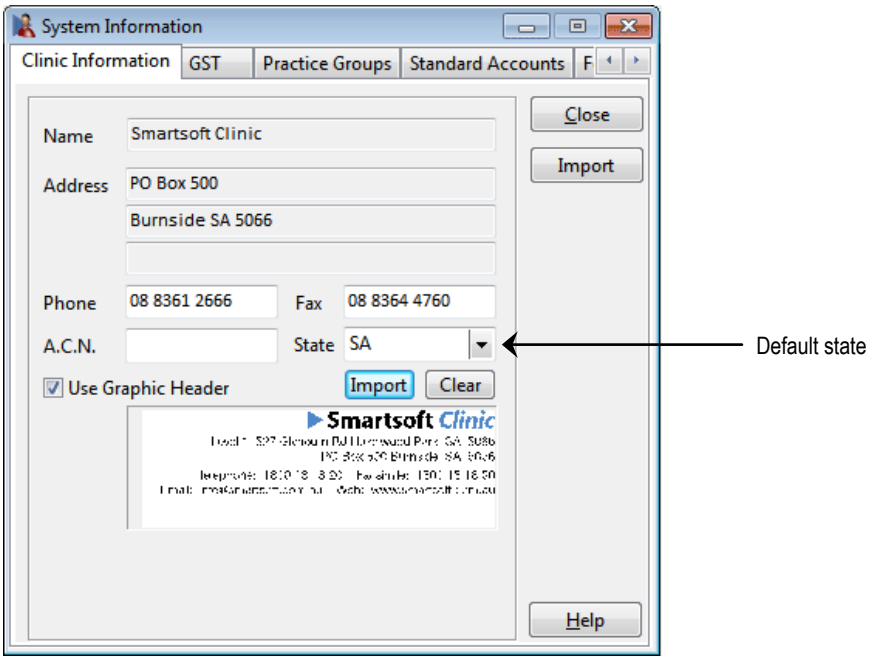
Front Desk 2014 - Tip

Front Desk 2014 is designed to be flexible and easy to use. In some cases there are several ways of performing the same function. Use the method that best suits you.

SETTING UP FRONT DESK 2014

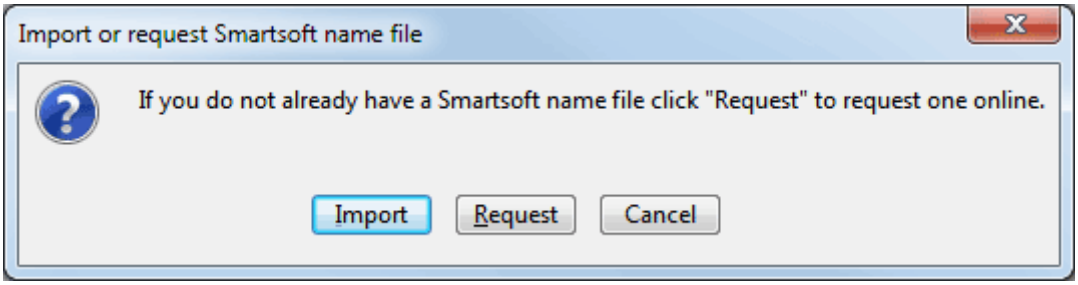
System Information - Clinic Information

The following **System Information** dialog will be presented.



To enter the clinic details users need to request a name file from Smartsoft. This can be done by clicking **Import**.

The following dialog will appear. If you have received your Smartsoft name file click **Import**, otherwise click **Request** to request a name file.


Import or request Smartsoft name file
If you do not already have a Smartsoft name file click "Request" to request one online.
Import
Request
Cancel

Enter the clinic's **Phone**, **Fax** and **A.C.N.** number and select your state from the drop-down menu, this setting is important when searching for suburbs while entering addresses.

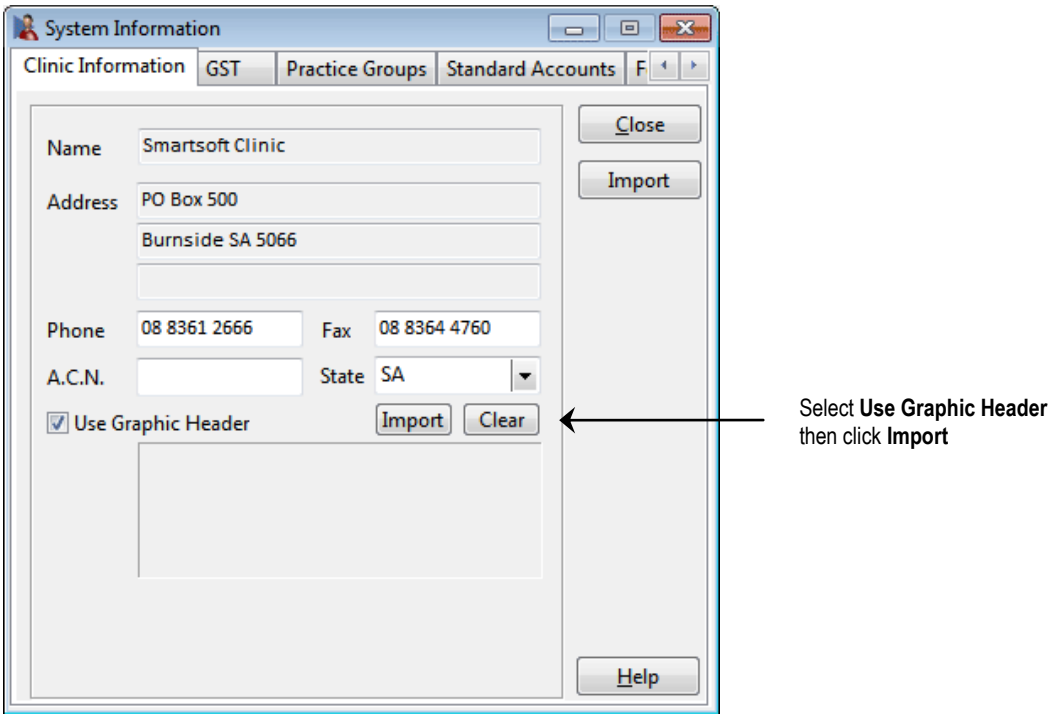
Front Desk 2014 - Tip

To move to the next field in a Front Desk window, simply use the **Tab** key on the keyboard.

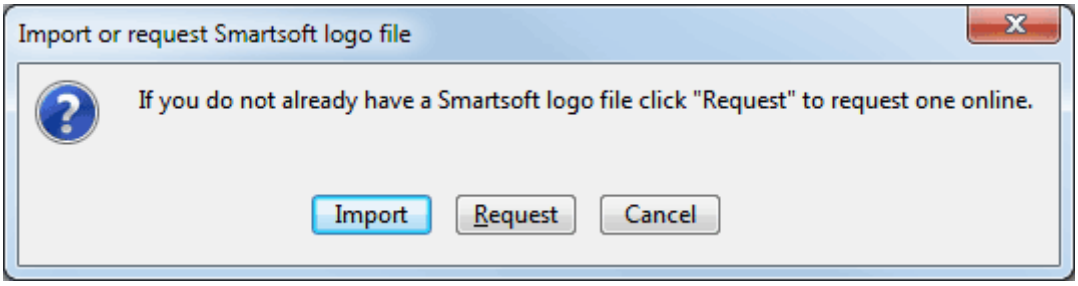
System Information - Clinic Information

An image including a practice logo can be used in the practice header on receipts, accounts, payment, quotations, appointment schedules, statements and invoices.

Users wishing to use this functionality will need to submit an image in an Adobe Illustrator® (CS3 compatible), EPS, PDF® or EMF (Enhanced Metafile) format of less than 2000KB in size and with a width/height ratio of 3:1 or less. Smartsoft will then provide you a logo file for you to import into Front Desk.



When you click the **Import** button the following message will appear.


Import or request Smartsoft logo file
If you do not already have a Smartsoft logo file click "Request" to request one online.
Import
Request
Cancel

Click **Request** to upload a suitable file to Smartsoft. If the practice has already received a logo file from Smartsoft click **Import**.

An example of a graphic header can be found on the next page.

System Information - Clinic Information

Robert Jones

Provider No. 123456AF

Smartsoft Clinic

107 Flinders Street Adelaide SA 5000

Telephone: 1800 18 18 20 Facsimile: 1800 18 18 30
Email: info@smartsoft.com.au Web: www.smartsoft.com.au

Mr Justin Smith
100 The Parade
Norwood SA 5067

Medicare No: 4950-08754-1 1

Printed: 23-May-2013

R E C E I P T (Tax Invoice)

ABN 12 345 678 910

Date	Item	Description	GST	Payment	Fee
23/05/2013	AB01	Standard Consultation			$68.00
		Payment Received 23/5/2013		$68.00	
23/05/2013	P007	Lumbar Support	1		$48.95
		Payment Received 23/5/2013		$48.95	

1 ABN: 12 345 678 910 GST Total: $4.45

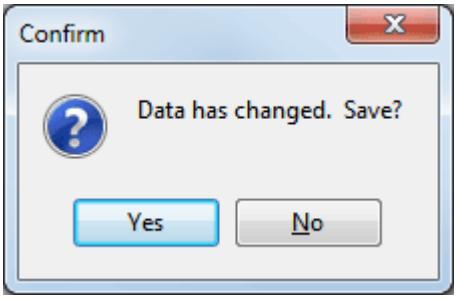
Cash $116.95

If less than 24hrs notice is given when cancelling, a fee will apply.

Total Amount Outstanding $59.90 **Paid $116.95 Billed $116.95**

System Information - Clinic Information

You can close a window in Front Desk by either clicking the **Close** button or clicking the **X** in the top right of the window.

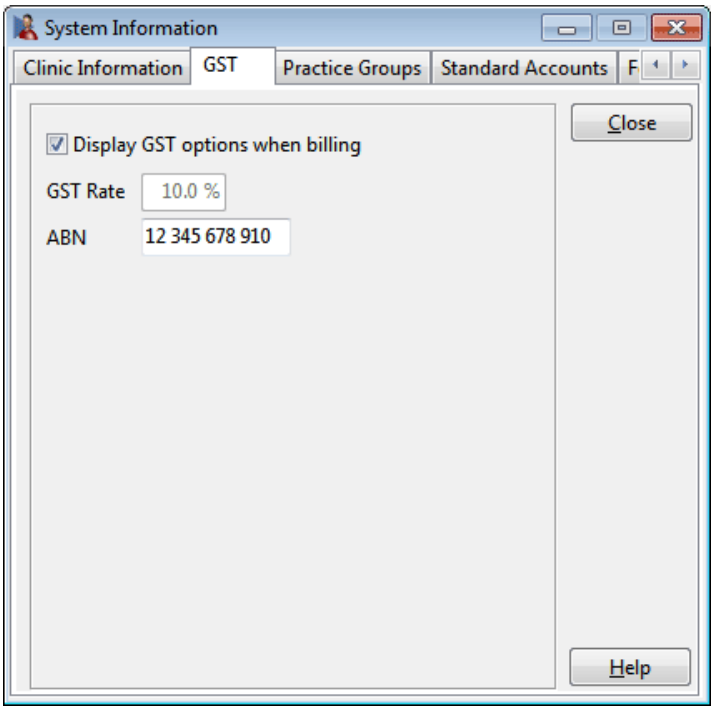


When closing a window that contains changed data, a **Confirm** dialog will appear prompting for confirmation to save changes.

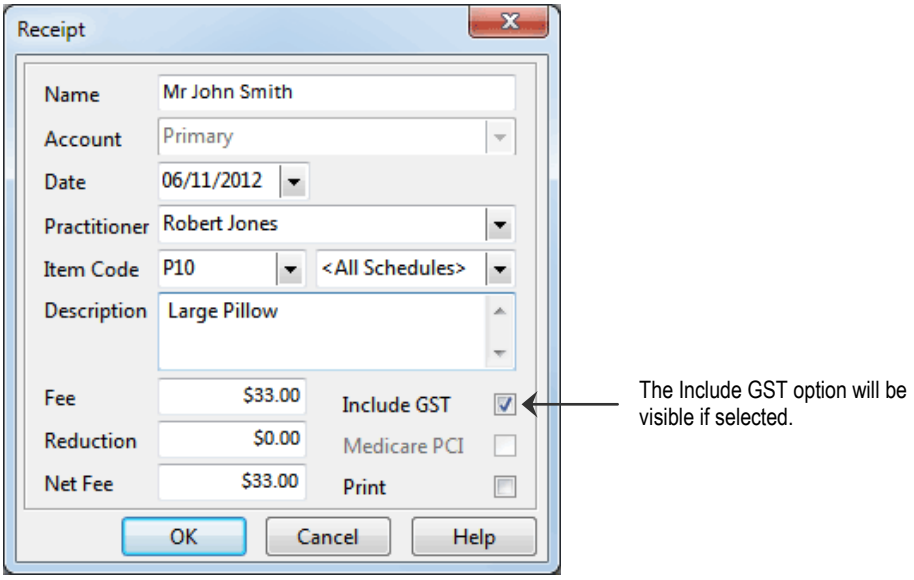
Click **Yes** to save changes or **No** to cancel.

System Information - GST

Select the **GST** tab from the **System Information** window.



For the option to be able to include GST when billing and receipting, select **Display GST options when billing**.

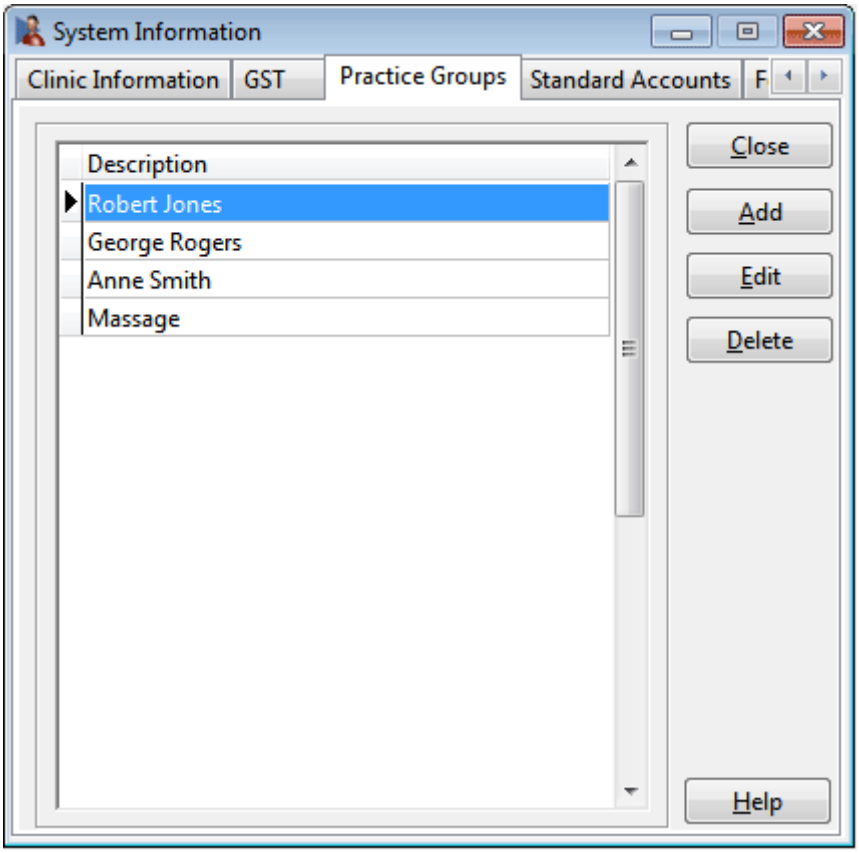


The current GST figure is displayed in the **GST Rate** field. If you require a GST rate other than the one shown in this field you will need to contact Smartsoft for assistance.

Enter your Australian Business Number into the **ABN** field.

System Information - Practice Groups

Select the **Practice Groups** tab from the **System Information** window.



Practice Groups allow users to group one or more practitioners within a practice.

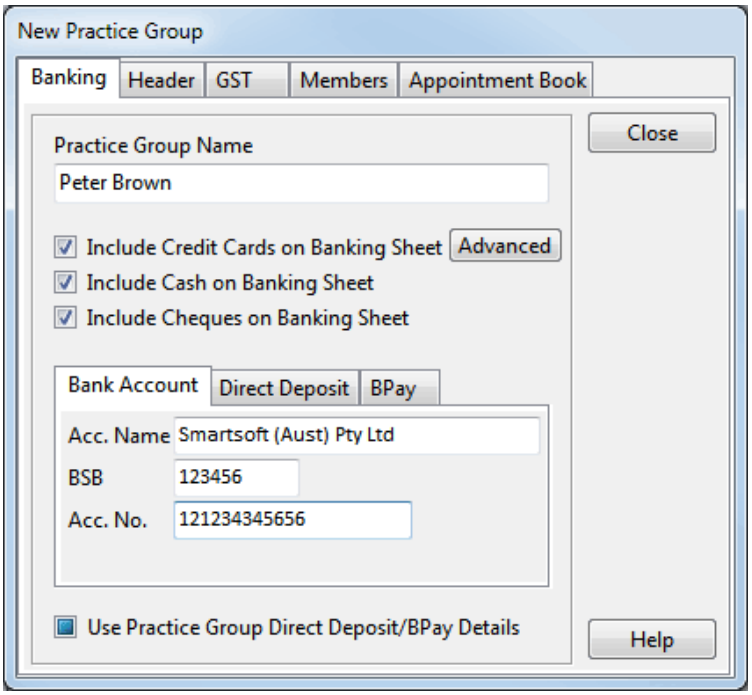
Practice Groups can then be used to produce group-based reports, use custom account headers and special GST options, as well as use custom Appointment Book time settings for members within a group.

The simplest configuration is one Practice Group with all practitioners in that group.

To create a new practice group, click the **Add** button.

System Information - Practice Groups (Banking)

The **New Practice Group** dialog will be displayed.

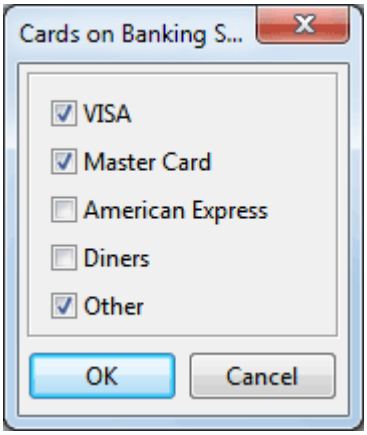


Enter the name of the practice group in the **Practice Group Name** field.

Select the appropriate options to include on your banking sheets. If the practice group accepts EFTPOS payments, credit cards should not be included. Enter the clinic's account name **(Acc. Name)**, bank branch number **(BSB)** and account number **(Acc. No.).**

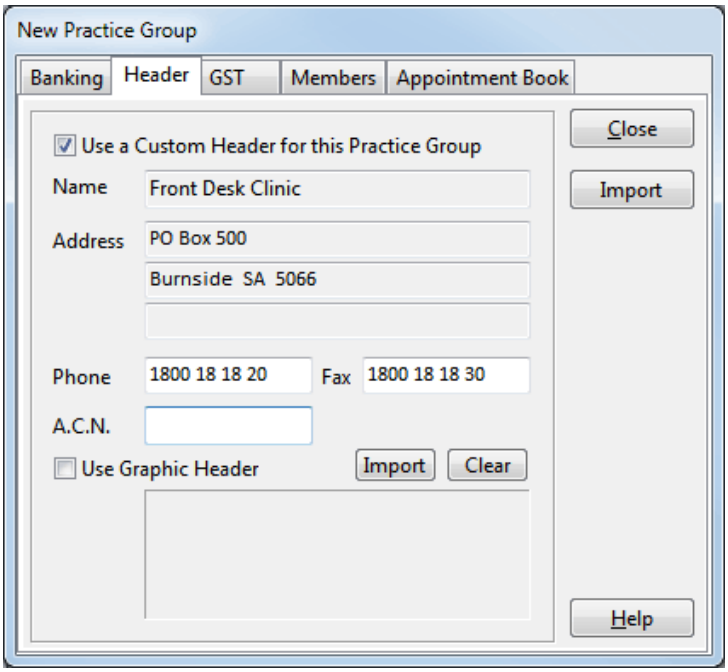
If the Practice Group uses the same Direct Deposit and BPAY details as the clinic select **Use Practice Group Direct Deposit/BPAY Details,** otherwise the practice group specific details can be entered in the Direct Deposit and BPAY tabs.

To include specific credit cards on the banking sheet, click the **Advanced** button and select which credit cards should appear.



System Information - Practice Groups (Header)

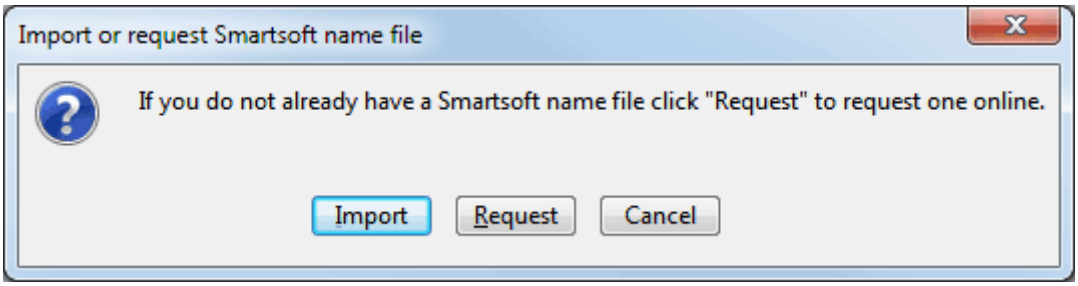
Select the **Header** tab from the **New Practice Group** dialog.



Only check the **Use a Custom Header for this Practice Group** option if the practice group would like their own custom header details to be displayed on invoices, accounts and receipts, which differ from the details on the Clinic Information tab.

To enter the practice group details users need to request a name file from Smartsoft. This can be done by clicking **Import**.

The following dialog will appear. If you have received your Smartsoft name file click **Import**, otherwise click **Request** to request a name file.


Import or request Smartsoft name file
If you do not already have a Smartsoft name file click "Request" to request one online.
Import
Request
Cancel

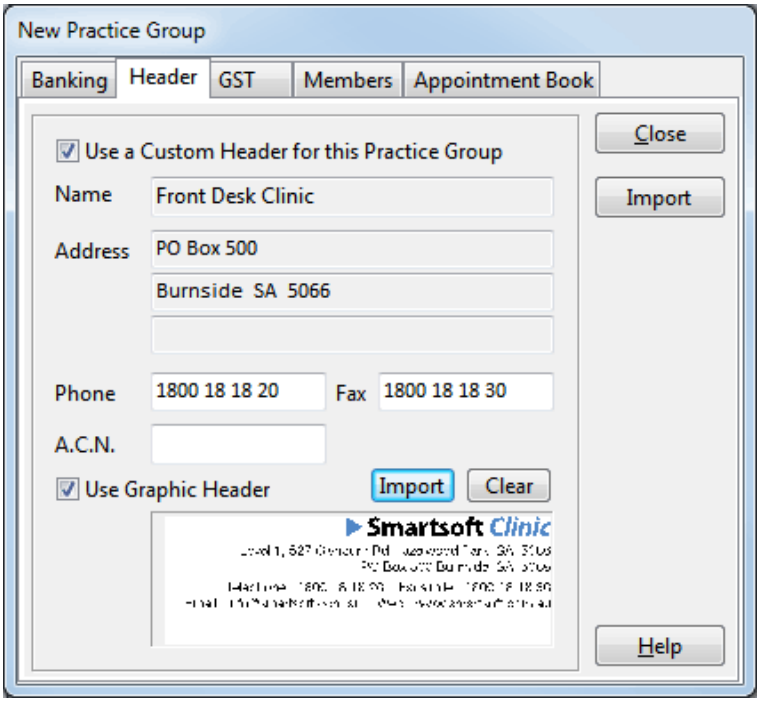
Enter the clinic's **Phone**, **Fax** and **A.C.N.** number.

System Information - Practice Groups (Header)

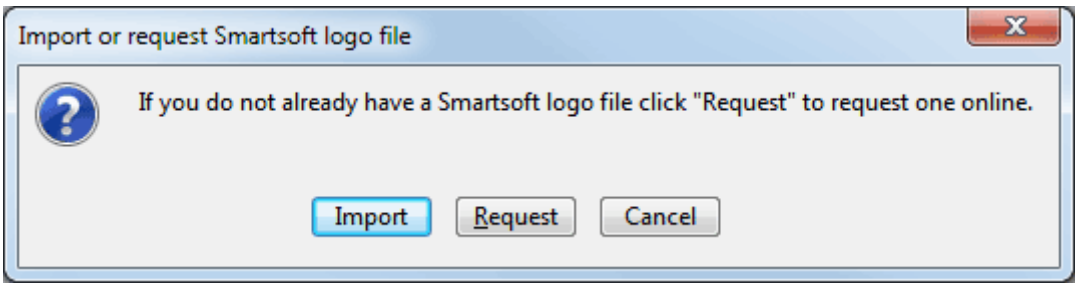
An image including a practice logo can be used in the practice group header on receipts, accounts, payment, quotations, appointment schedules, statements and invoices.

Users wishing to use this functionality will need to submit an image in an Adobe Illustrator® (CS3 compatible), PDF or EMF (Enhanced Metafile) format of less than 2000KB in size and with a width/height ratio of 3:1 or less.

Smartsoft will then provide a logo file to be imported into Front Desk.



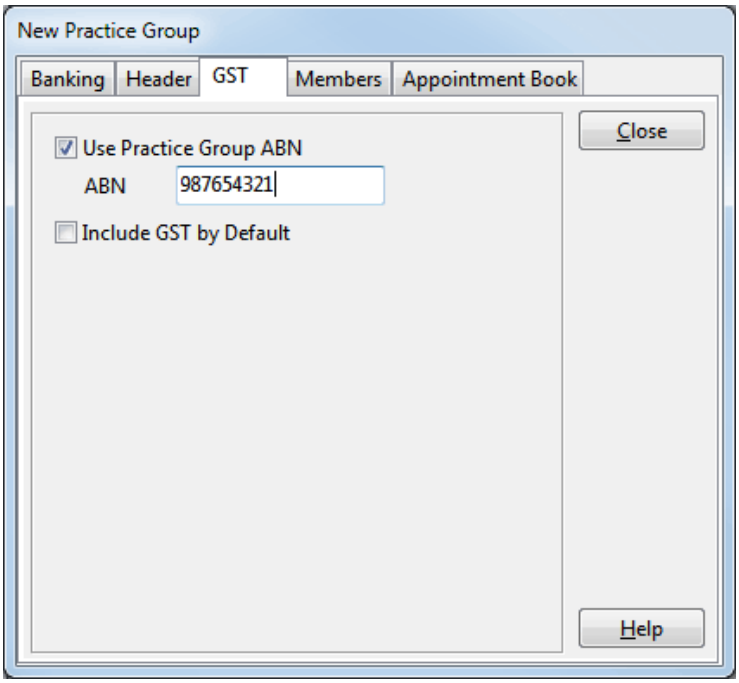
When you click the **Import** button the following message will appear.


Import or request Smartsoft logo file
If you do not already have a Smartsoft logo file click "Request" to request one online.
Import
Request
Cancel

Click **Request** to upload a suitable file to Smartsoft. If the practice has already received a logo file from Smartsoft click **Import**.

System Information - Practice Groups (GST)

Select the **GST** tab from the **New Practice Group** dialog.

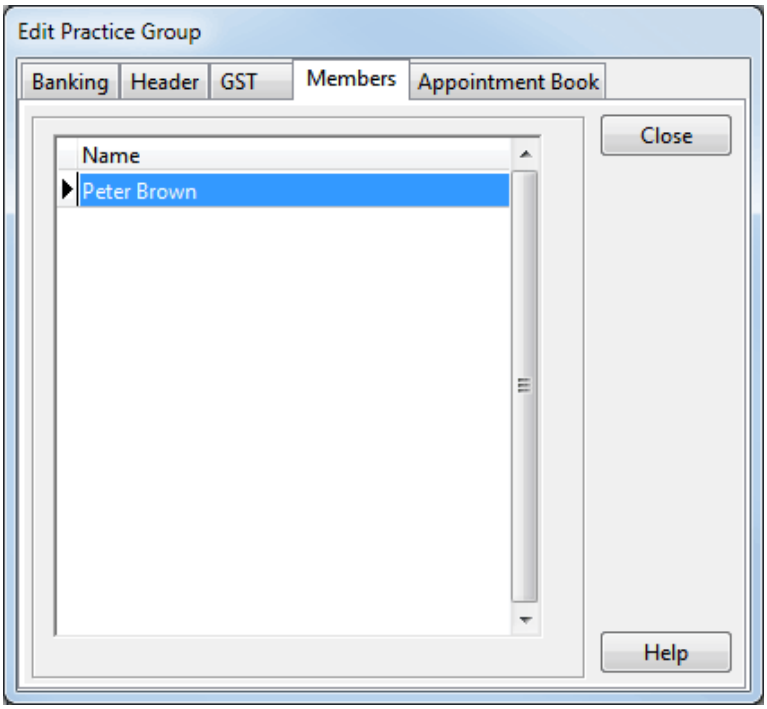


If the practice group has an ABN which differs from the Clinic ABN, select the **Use Practice Group ABN** option and enter the number into the **ABN** field.

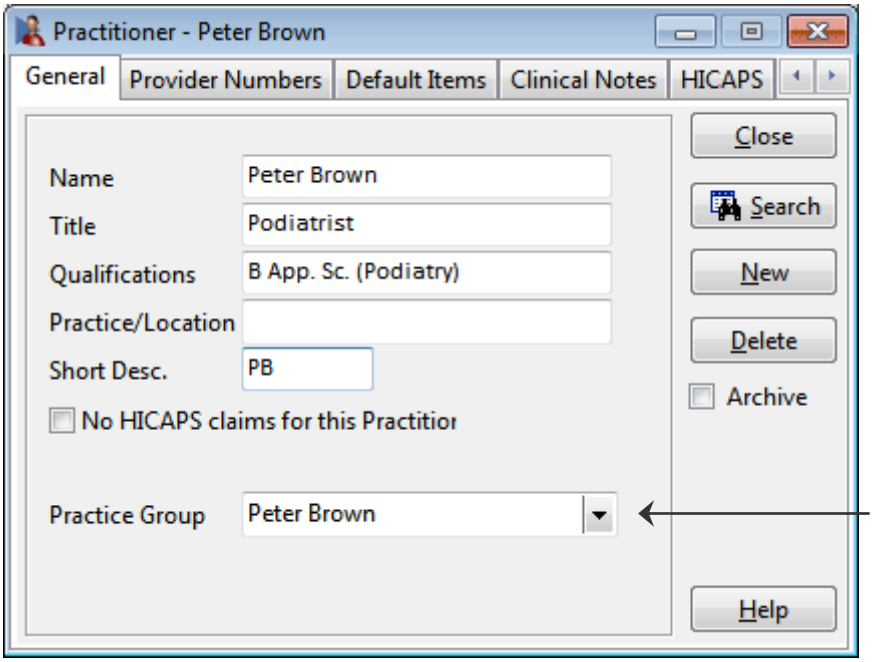
Select **Include GST by Default** if all items billed by this practice group should include GST by default. Generally this should not be selected for health practices, as billed items generally do not include GST. This may however be useful for health providers that are not exempt from GST such as massage therapists.

System Information - Practice Groups (Members)

Select the **Members** tab from the **New Practice Group** dialog.

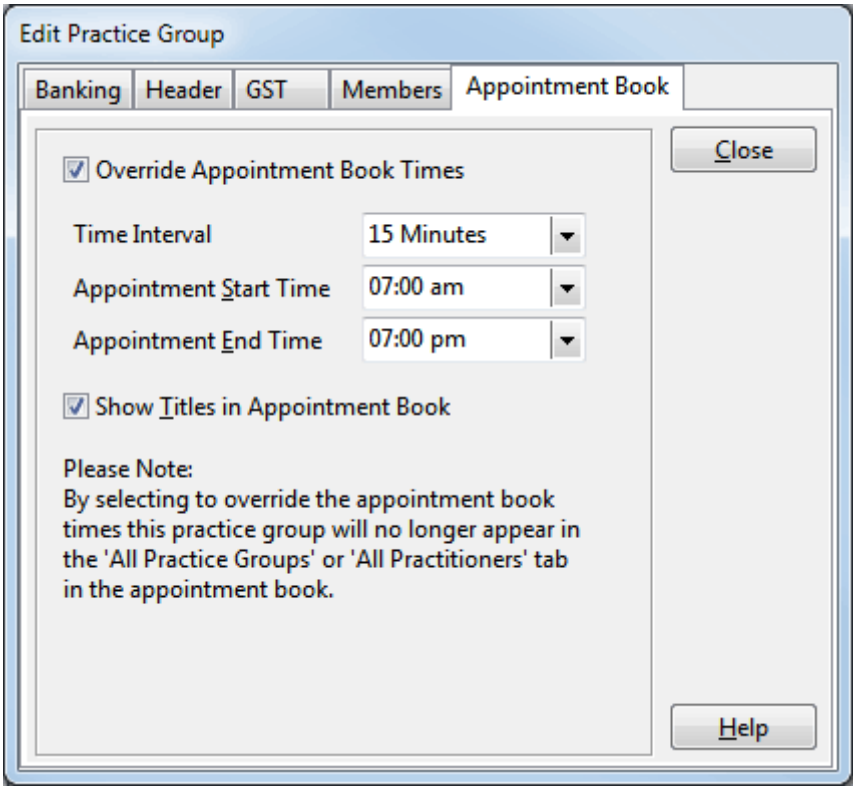


The members of the practice group are displayed. A practitioner nominates his or her practice group within their own practitioner file, as shown below. This will be covered at a later stage.



System Information - Practice Groups (Appointment Book)

Select the **Appointment Book** tab from the **New Practice Group** dialog.



This section allows you to customise the appointment book time intervals for specific practice groups.

Select the **Override Appointment Book Times** option and set the appropriate times for this practice group.

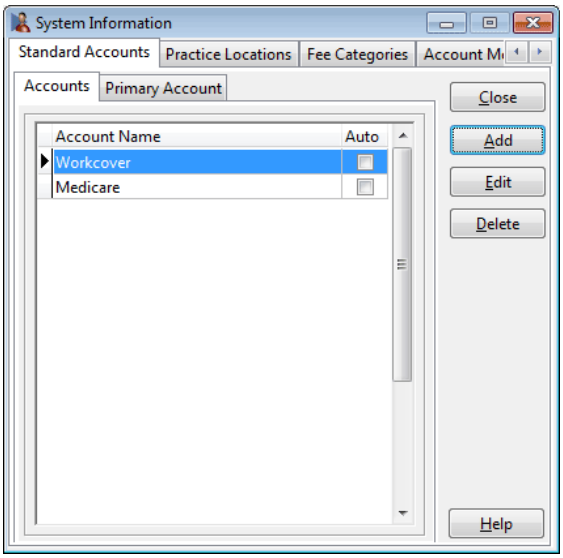
Show Titles in Appointment Book gives you the option of showing the patient's title in the appointment book i.e. Mr, Mrs, Ms. Unchecking this option can reduce the size required for the columns in your appointment book.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

If the **Override Appointment Book Times** option is selected for a practice group, that practice group will no longer appear on the **All Practice Groups** tab or the **All Practitioners** tab at the bottom of the appointment book.

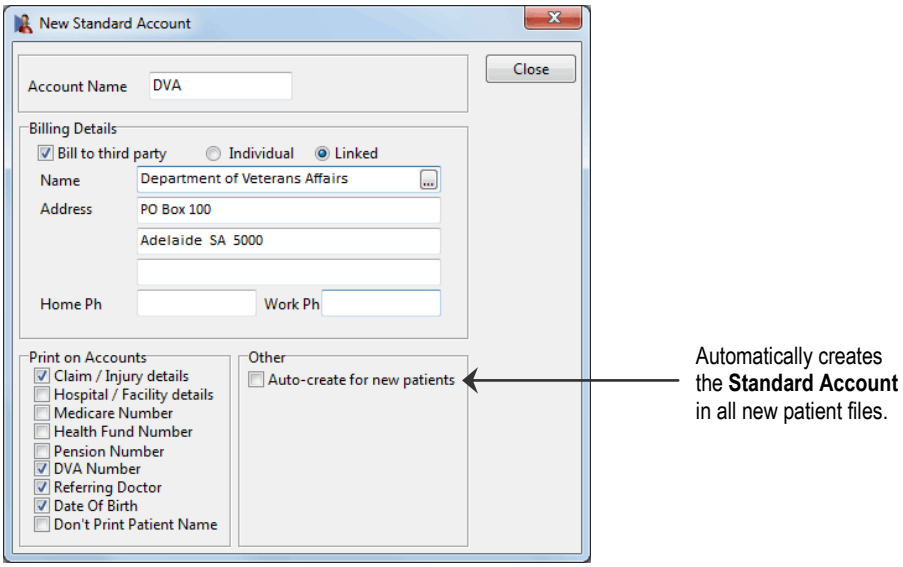
System Information - Standard Accounts

Select the **Standard Accounts** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



Standard Accounts allows users to create pre-set billing accounts which may be used on a regular basis, once created the accounts will be available under the **Billing Details** tab of the patient file.

To create a **Standard Account** click **Add**.



Enter an **Account Name** which describes the billing account.

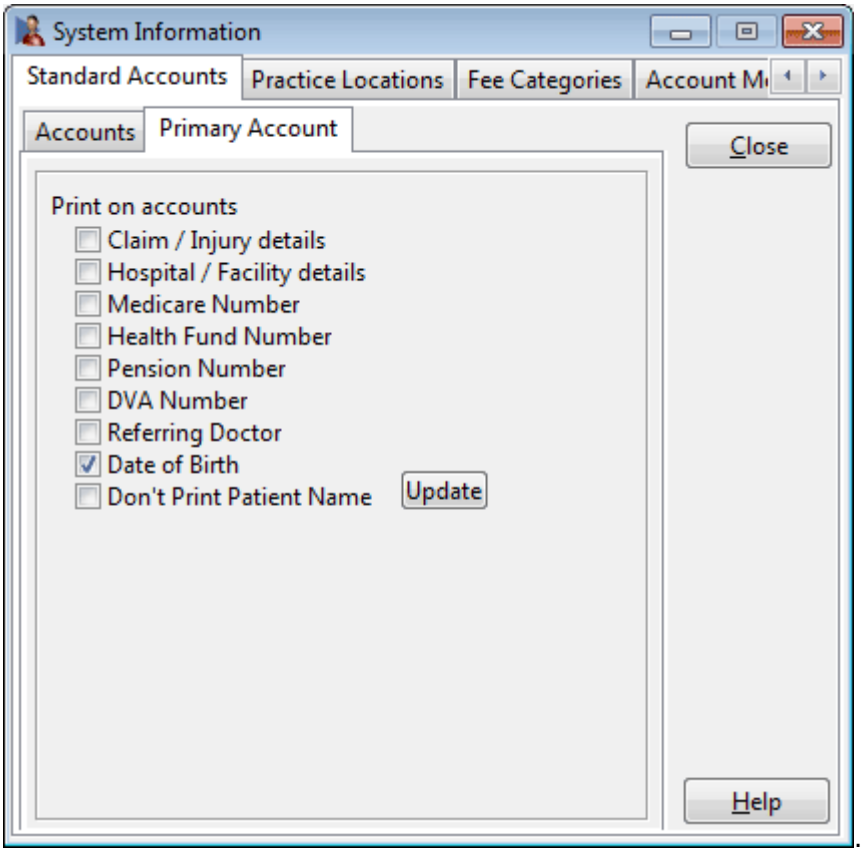
Select **Bill to third party** to enter a third party biller under either the **Individual** or **Linked** option.

Select the desired **Print on Accounts** options to be enabled with the billing account.

Click **Auto-create for new patients** to have this billing account automatically added to new patient files.

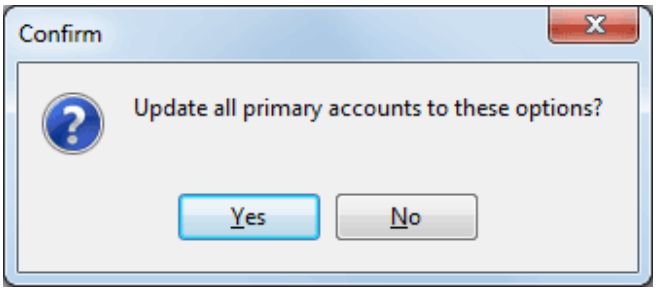
System Information - Standard Accounts

Select the **Primary Account** tab.



The **Print on accounts** selected here will automatically be enabled within new patient files under the default **Primary** account.

To update the selections within all existing patient files, click **Update.**

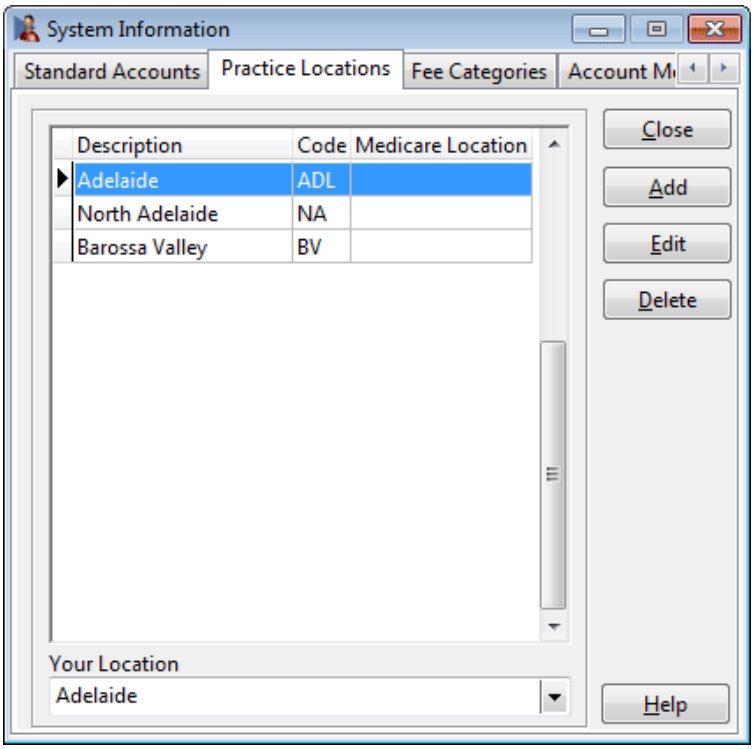


Click **Yes** to confirm the update, or **No** to cancel.

System Information - Practice Locations

Select the **Practice Locations** tab from the *System Information* dialog.

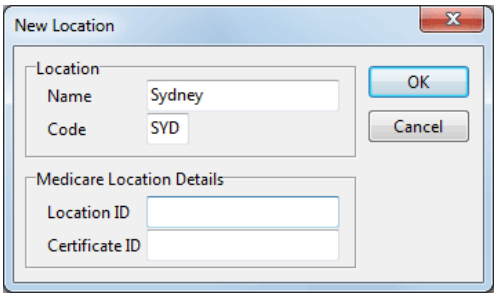
Please note this tab is only available when **Multiple Locations** has been enabled from the **Advanced** tab of *System Information*.



Enabling **Multiple Locations** allows users to setup individual locations, which can then be used in reporting to filter the results based on the set location.

Once enabled each computer connecting to the database must be set with a location under **Your Location**. This will then begin tracking transactions that are entered through that computer as from the set location.

Click **Add** to create a new location.



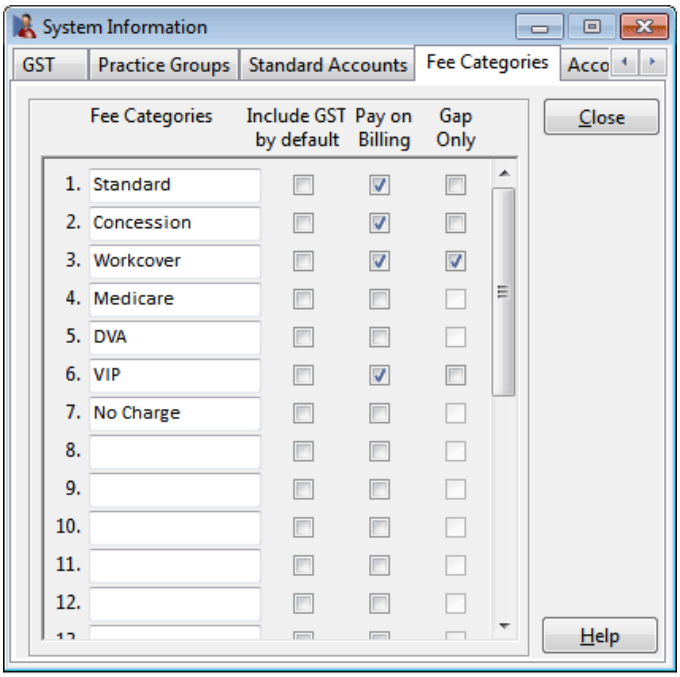
Enter the location **Name** and the **Code** to be used.

If this location required **Medicare Location Details** which are unique to that particular location, enter the required **Location ID** and **Certificate ID.**

Click **OK** to complete the location.

System Information - Fee Categories

Select the **Fee Categories** tab from the *System Information* dialog.

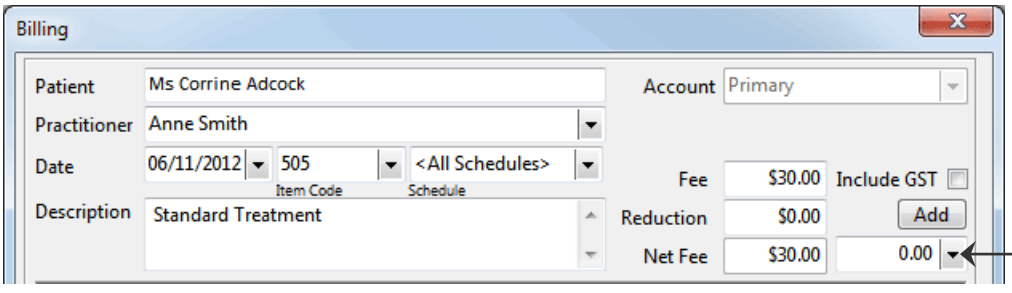


Enter the different types of fee rates or categories for your practice.

Please note that fee categories are not item codes such as initial consultation or subsequent consultation. Do not enter your item code in Fee Categories. Item codes will be entered in another section of the system.

Each patient within *Front Desk 2014* needs to be associated with a Fee Category. E.g. Mary may be a *Concession* patient and thus gets charged concession rates. Frank on the other hand is charged the full rates because he is a *Standard* patient.

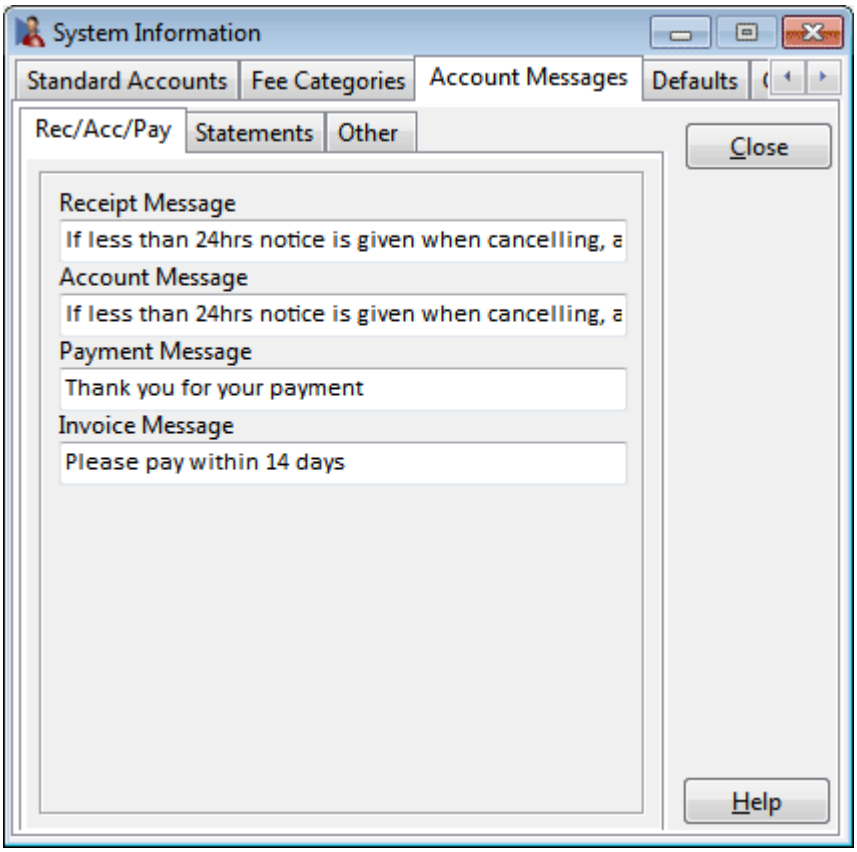
To include GST on all items billed for a particular category, select the **Include GST by default** option. The **Pay on Billing** option determines whether the payment component of a bill defaults to the amount being billed or alternatively no payment. The **Gap Only** option sets a gap payment as the default payment. For example *Standard* (or *Private*) patients could have the **Pay on Billing** option checked, *VIP* clients may have **Gap Only** checked and *WorkCover* patients will have both options unchecked, indicating no payment when billing, as payment is generally not received at the time of consultation.



Payment defaults to zero if the Pay on Billing option is not selected.

System Information - Account Messages

Select the **Account Messages** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



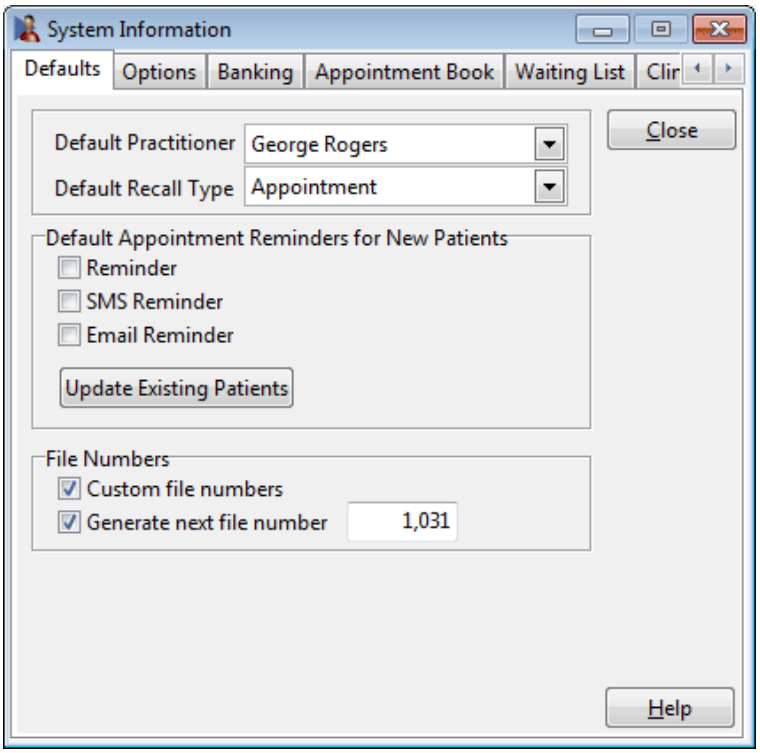
Messages can be automatically printed at the bottom of the following print outs:

- Receipts
- Accounts
- Payments
- Invoices
- Statements
- Appointment schedules

Select the appropriate tab and enter the message into the corresponding field.

System Information - Defaults

Select the **Defaults** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



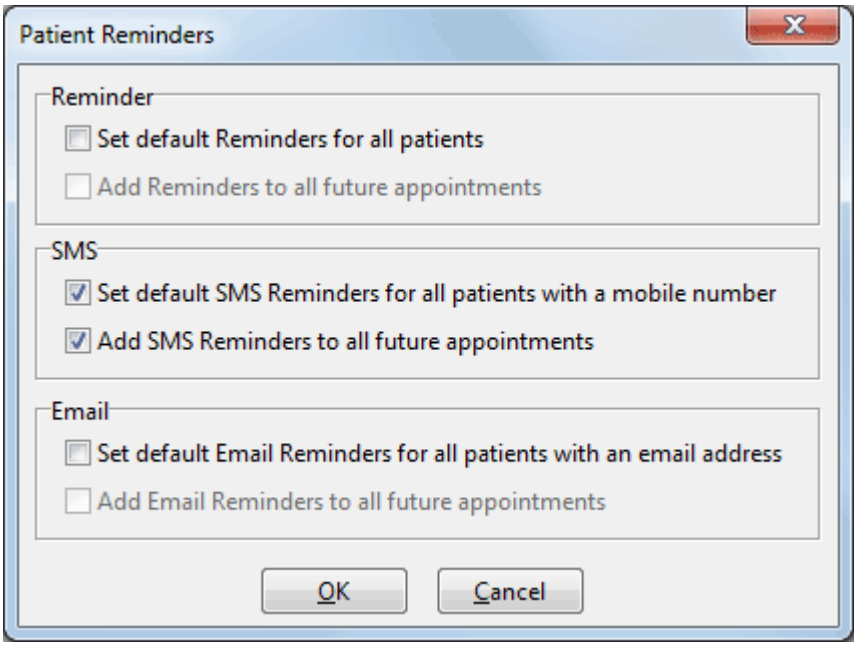
The **Default Practitioner** is the practitioner who is automatically assigned to new patients. Generally, the main or busiest practitioner in the clinic is selected as the default. The default practitioner cannot be specified at this time, as we have not entered any practitioners. This option will be re-visited once the clinic's practitioner(s) are established.

The **Default Recall Type** is the recall type assigned automatically when making an appointment or when creating a recall in the patient file.

Default Appointment Reminders for New Patients allows users to select whether a Reminder, SMS Reminder or Email Reminder is set by default when creating new patient files.

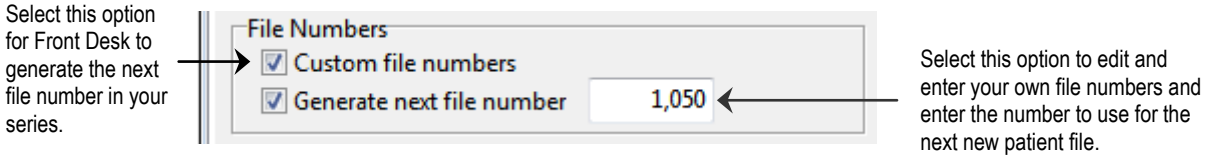
Update Existing Patients allows users to set a default appointment reminder for existing patients and appointments.

System Information – Defaults


Patient Reminders
Reminder
Set default Reminders for all patients
Add Reminders to all future appointments
SMS
Set default SMS Reminders for all patients with a mobile number
Add SMS Reminders to all future appointments
Email
Set default Email Reminders for all patients with an email address
Add Email Reminders to all future appointments
OK
Cancel

File Numbers

A file number is associated with every patient file created.

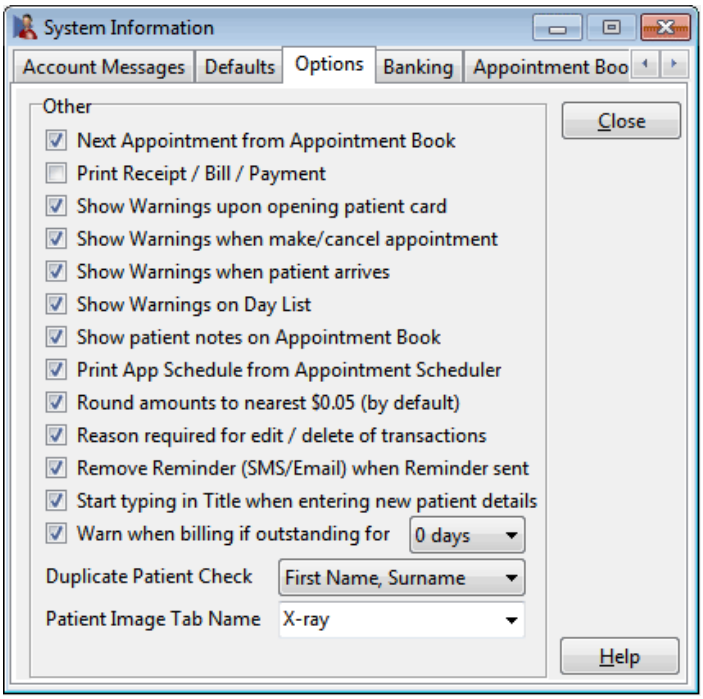

Select this option for Front Desk to generate the next file number in your series.
File Numbers
Custom file numbers
Generate next file number
1,050
Select this option to edit and enter your own file numbers and enter the number to use for the next new patient file.

Custom file numbers allows you to enter your own series of file numbers. The file number field on the patient file will be blank unless you manually type one in. If you want Front Desk 2014 to automatically generate file numbers, you must also select the next option (or neither option).

Generate next file number generates the next file number in your series; enter the number that you want the next new patient file to use.

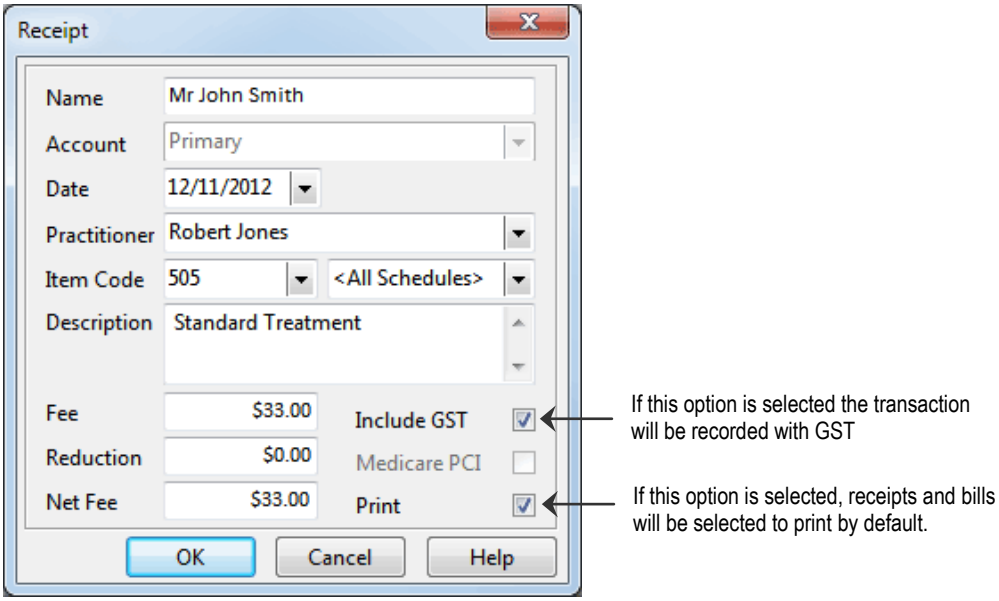
System Information - Options

Select the **Options** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



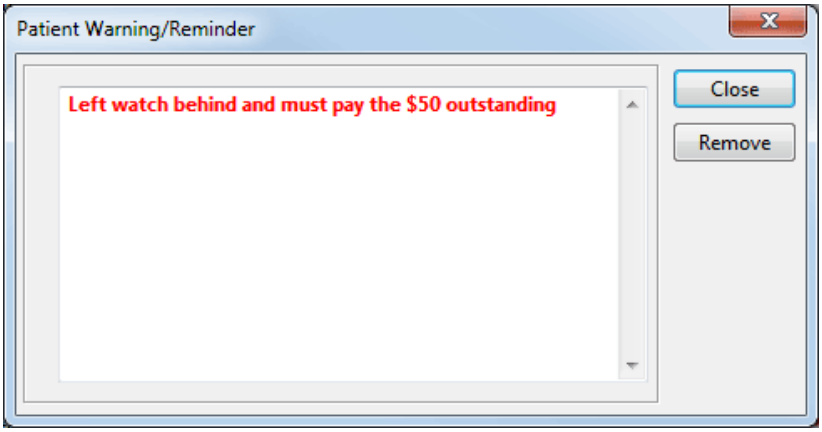
The next scheduled appointment for patients can be printed on receipts and accounts. If you intend to use the appointment book ensure that **Next Appointment from Appointment Book** is selected. Alternatively, deselect this option to manually enter the next appointment at the time of receipting or billing.

The **Print Receipt / Bill / Payment** option determines whether receipts, bills and payments are printed by default or on request.

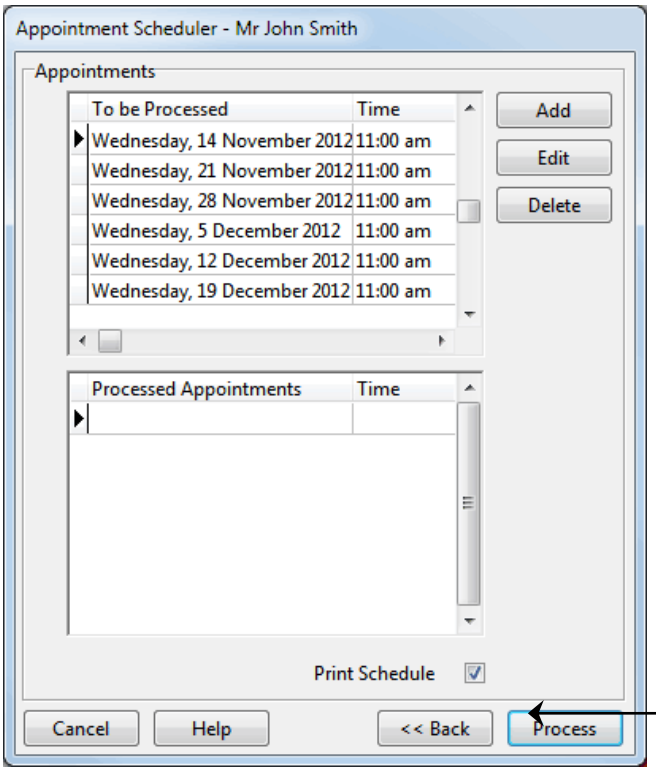


System Information - Options

The **Show Warnings** options relates to when patient warnings are to be displayed. Messages such as “bad payer”, “requires a taxi” or “left items behind” can be displayed when opening the **patient card, making/cancelling an appointment** and/or when the **patient arrives**. Warnings can be set to display on the **Day List** report. If neither of these options are selected the warnings will still appear but only when receipting and/or billing.



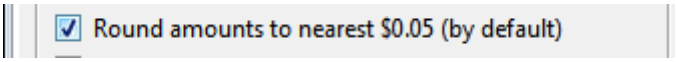
Select the **Show patient notes on Appointment Book** option to show patient notes (from the notes tab of the patient file) when hovering the mouse over an appointment in the Appointment Book.
The **Print Appointment Schedule from Appointment Scheduler** option determines whether an appointment schedule is printed by default or on request.



The appointment schedule will automatically print if this option is selected.

System Information - Options

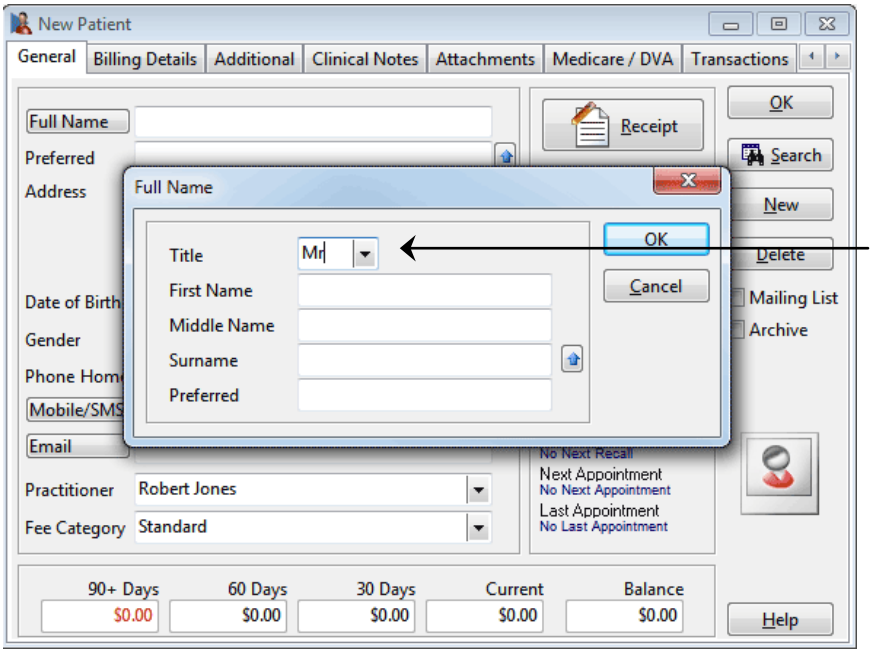
Round amount to nearest 5 cents - automatically rounds amounts to 5 cents.



Reason required for edit / delete of transactions - if this option is ticked you will be prompted for a reason when an appointment is deleted.

Remove Reminder (SMS/Email) when Reminder sent - this option automatically removes the reminder flag from an appointment after sending an SMS / Email reminder.

Start typing in Title when entering new patient details - this option sets the cursor into the Title field when entering new patient details.



Depending on which option is selected, the cursor will either start in the Title field or First Name field

Warn when billing if outstanding for selected number of days. A pop up notification will appear if the patient has outstanding amounts for more than the selected period.

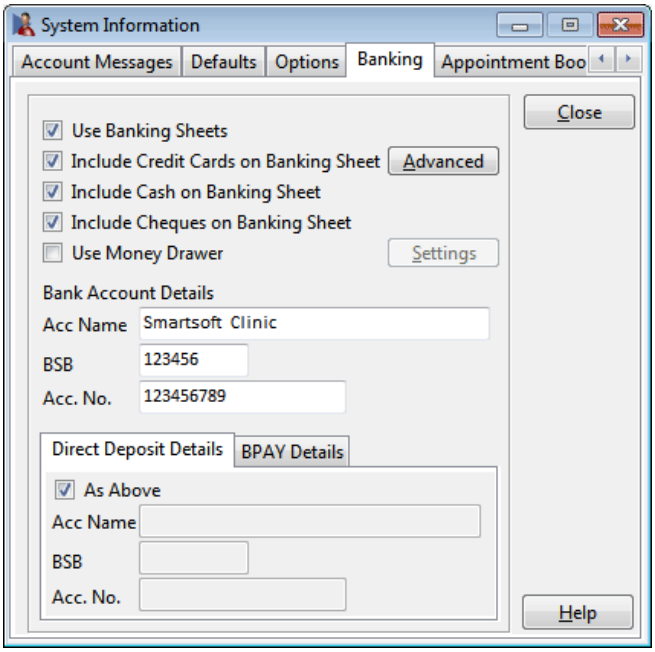
Duplicate Patient Check - select one of the follow options so Front Desk can search for duplicate patients when entering new patients.

- First Name, Surname
- First Name, Surname, DOB or
- Don't Check

Patient Image Tab Name can be used to change the name of the X-ray tab in the patient file.

System Information - Banking

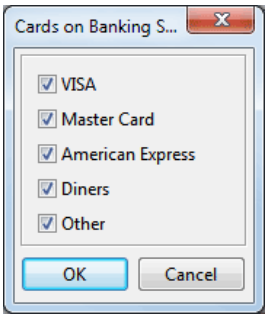
Select the **Banking** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



To use the banking sheets produced by *Front Desk 2014* select the **Use Banking Sheets** option. All payments made will now require a payment type method i.e. cash, cheque, credit card, EFTPOS etc.

Select the appropriate options to include on your banking sheets. If your clinic accepts EFTPOS payments, credit cards should not be included. Enter the clinic's account name **(Acc. Name)**, bank branch number **(BSB)** and account number **(Acc. No.).**

To include specific credit cards on the banking sheet, click the **Advanced** button and select which credit cards should appear.

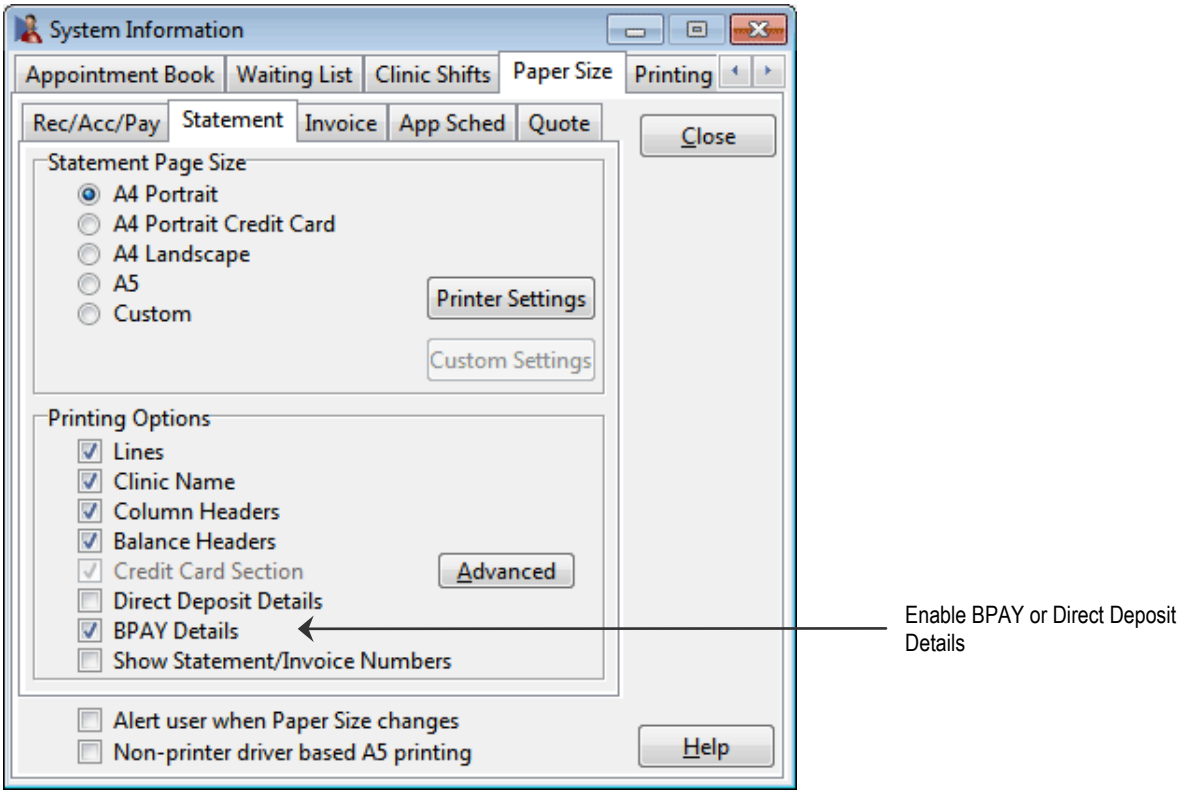


Direct Deposit Details can be displayed on **Statements** and **Invoices**. To use these details, enable the option on the **Statements** or **Invoices** tab found under the **Paper Size** section in *System Information*. If **As Above** is selected the Bank Account Details entered previously are used as the direct deposit details.

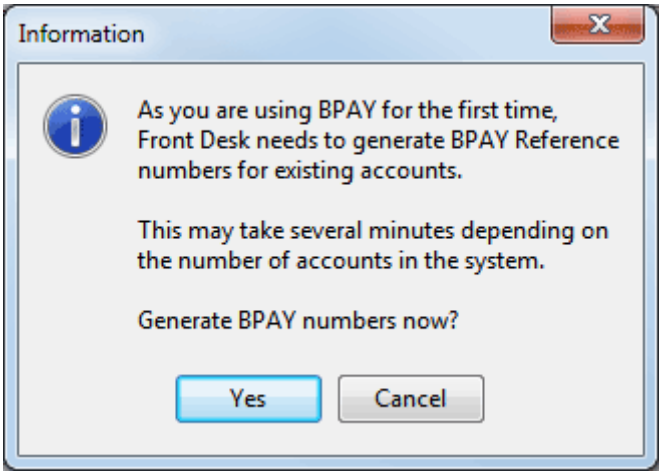
A **Money Drawer** can be integrated into Front Desk. Please contact Smartsoft for more information.

System Information - Banking

BPAY Details can also be displayed on **Statements** and **Invoices.** To enable the BPAY functionality, select the **Paper Size** tab and check the **BPAY Details** option under **Printing Options**.

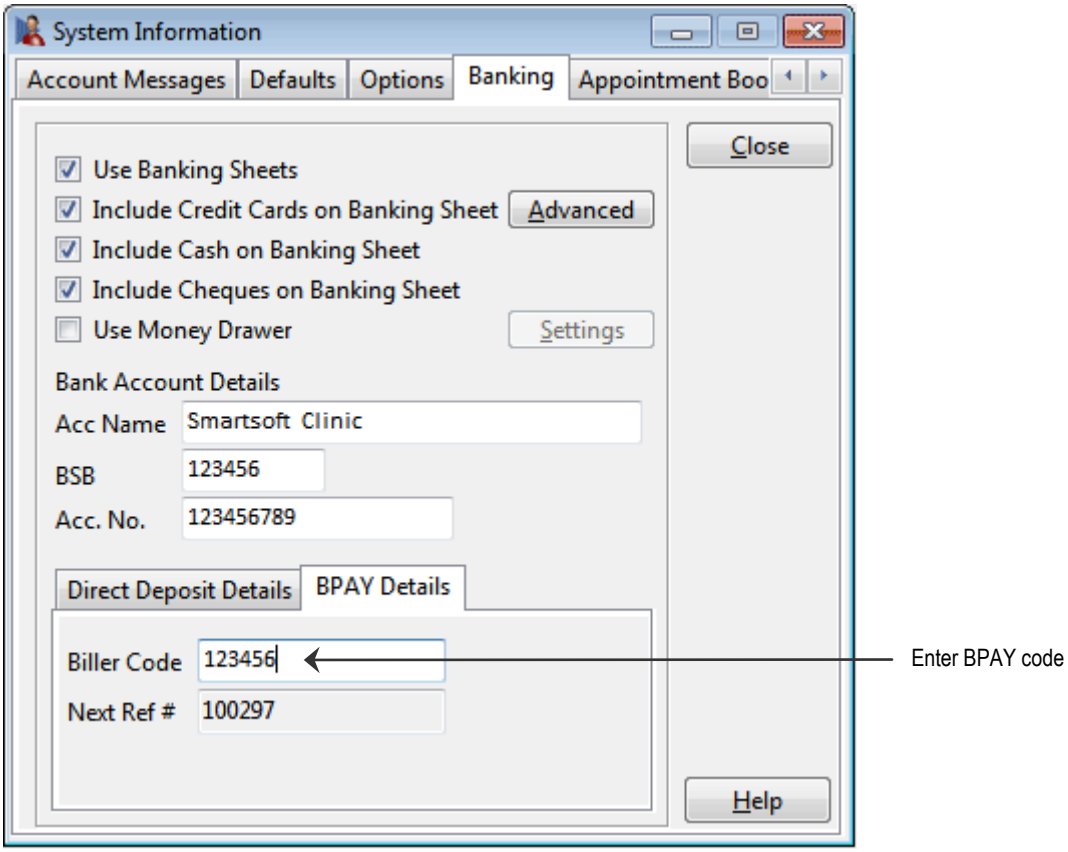


When turning on this function for the first time, Front Desk will automatically generate BPAY reference numbers for your existing patients.


Information
As you are using BPAY for the first time, Front Desk needs to generate BPAY Reference numbers for existing accounts.
This may take several minutes depending on the number of accounts in the system.
Generate BPAY numbers now?
Yes
Cancel

System Information - Banking

You can add your unique bank-supplied BPAY code, which identifies your business to BPAY payers, in **System Information** on the **Banking** tab.

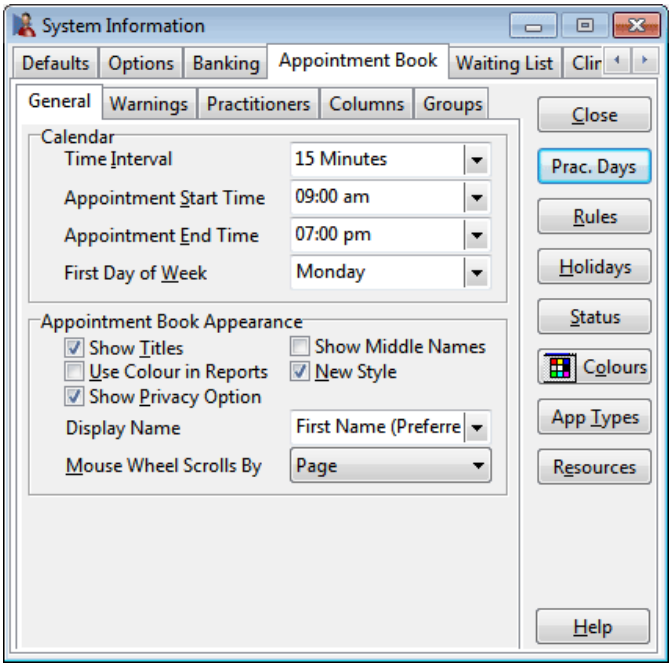


Front Desk 2014 - Note

Practitioners have the option to either bank to the clinic account, their practice group account or to their own accounts. For example *Front Desk 2014* can group the banking of several practitioners into one account (through Practice Groups), while other practitioners can bank separately to their own individual accounts.

System Information - Appointment Book (General)

Select the **Appointment Book** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



In the **General** tab select the **Time Interval** for your appointments in the appointment book. Specify the **Appointment Book Start Time** and **Appointment Book End Time**. If these times vary, then select the earliest and the latest times an appointment is scheduled at the clinic.

First day of week - the day of the week the appointment book calendar begins.

Show Titles - shows the patient's **Title** in the appointment book i.e. Mr, Mrs, Ms.

Show Middle Names - gives you the option to display the patient's **Middle Name** on the appointment book.

Use Colour in Reports - previewing and printing the appointment book reports are in colour by default.

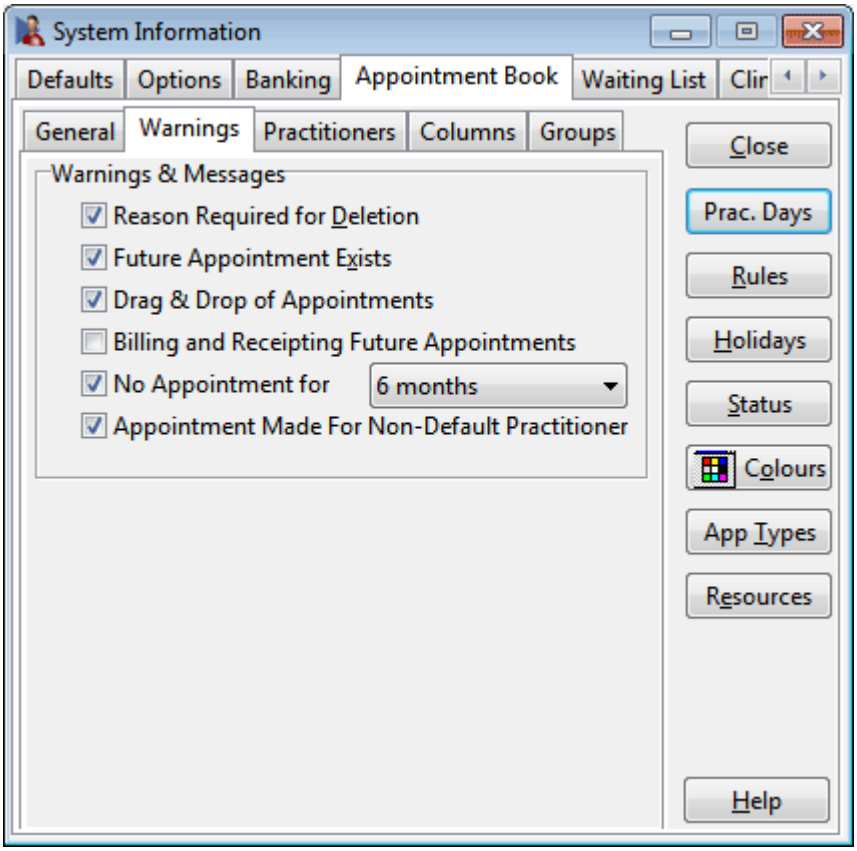
Show Privacy Option - enables the Privacy option on the appointment book.

New Style - changes the appearance of appointments spanning multiple intervals to not include diagonal lines.

Display Name - alters how the patient's name appears in the appointment book. This option also affects the Day List report and Appointment Book report.

Wheel Mouse Scroll By - provides control of how the scroll wheel works when in the appointment book.

System Information - Appointment Book (Warnings)



Reason Required for Deletion - prompts for a reason when cancelling appointments.

Future Appointment Exists - displays a warning message when making an appointment if the patient has already booked a future appointment.

Drag & Drop of Appointments - displays a warning message when dragging an appointment from one time slot to another.

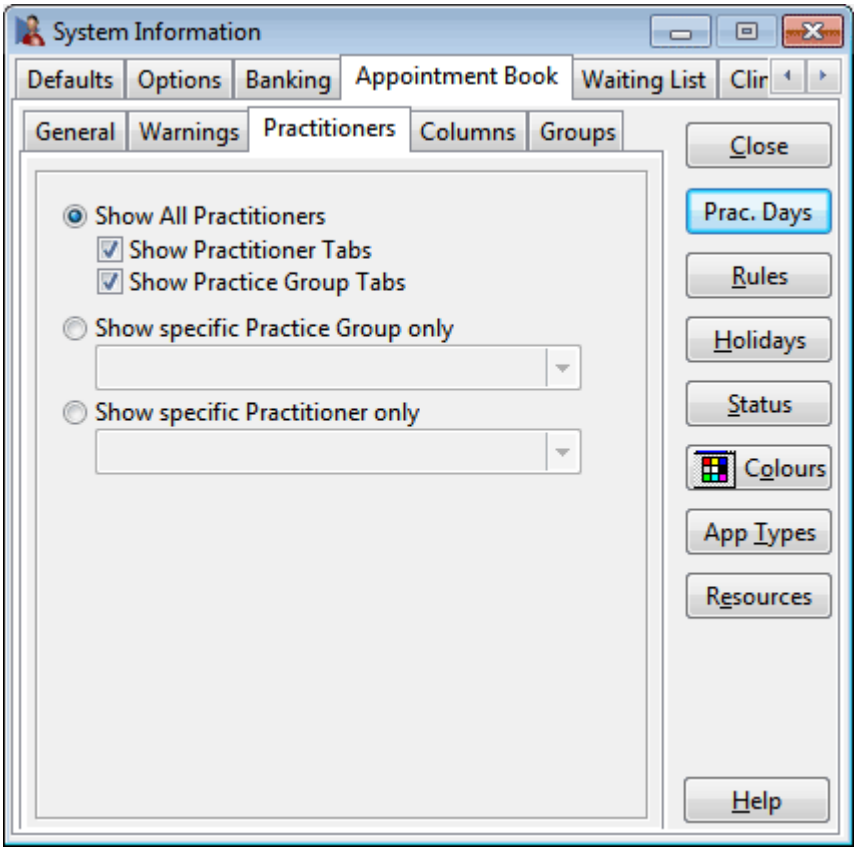
Billing and Receipting Future Appointments - displays a warning message if a patient is being billed or receipted for a date in the future.

No Appointments for - displays a warning message when making an appointment for a patient who hasn't been to the clinic for a particular number of months i.e. 1 to 24 (or greater) months.

Appointment Made For Non-Default Practitioner - displays a warning if an appointment is made with a practitioner other than the patient's default practitioner (set in the general tab of the patient file).

System Information - Appointment Book (Practitioners)

From the **Practitioners** tab you can change how you view your practitioners on the appointment book. There are three different layouts to choose from.



Option 1: All Practitioners
This gives you the option to display all the **Practitioner** tabs in the appointment book and/or all the **Practice Group** tabs.

Option 2: Specific Practice Group
This option will set up the appointment book with only one **Specific Practice Group.** This will show all the practitioners who are members of that specific group with tabs at the bottom of the appointment book.

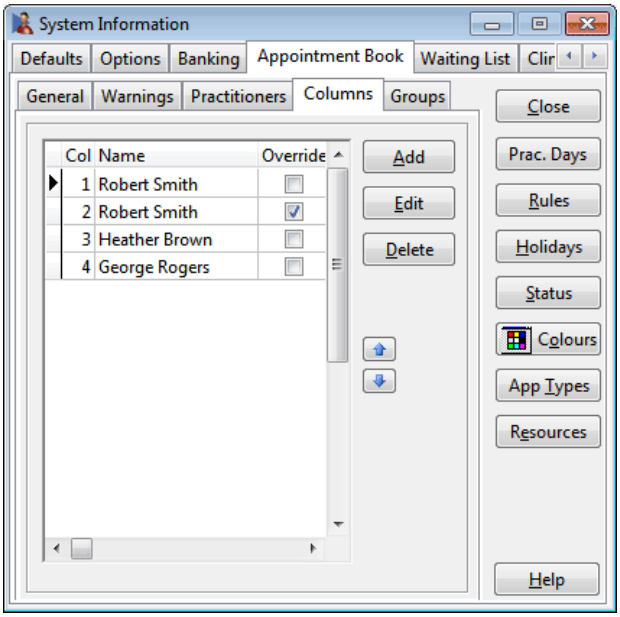
Option 3: Specific Practitioner
If you want just one **Practitioner** to appear on the appointment book, select the **Specific Practitioner** option. This view will only show the practitioner that you select. No tabs will appear on the appointment book with this selection.

If you choose to select none of the above options then the appointment book will show all practitioners but no tabs at the bottom of the book. In this case you will not have the choice of viewing one practitioner's columns.

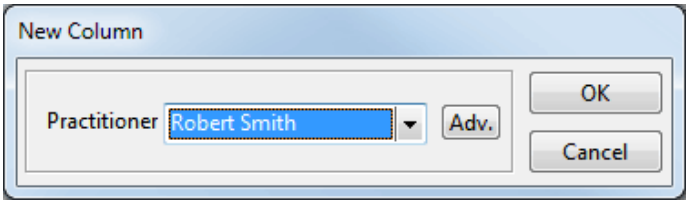
Front Desk 2014 - Note
In a multi-user networked environment these options need to be set on each workstation. This allows the flexibility of different views of the appointment book on different machines.

System Information - Appointment Book (Columns)

Each practitioner may have one or more columns in the appointment book. To insert a column for a practitioner simply select the **Column** tab and click **Add.**



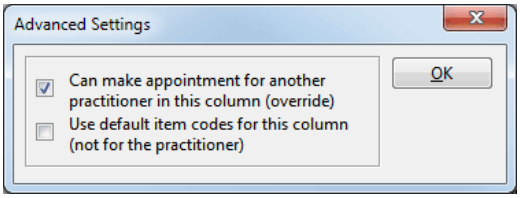
Select the practitioner's name from the drop-down box and click **OK**.



It is possible to override a column to allow appointments to be booked under any active practitioner, rather than for the practitioner to whom the appointment column belongs.

To override a column, click the **Adv.** button and tick **Can make appointment for another practitioner in this column (override)** and click **OK**.

To use the default item codes for the column and not practitioner select **Use default item codes for this column (not for the practitioner)**.

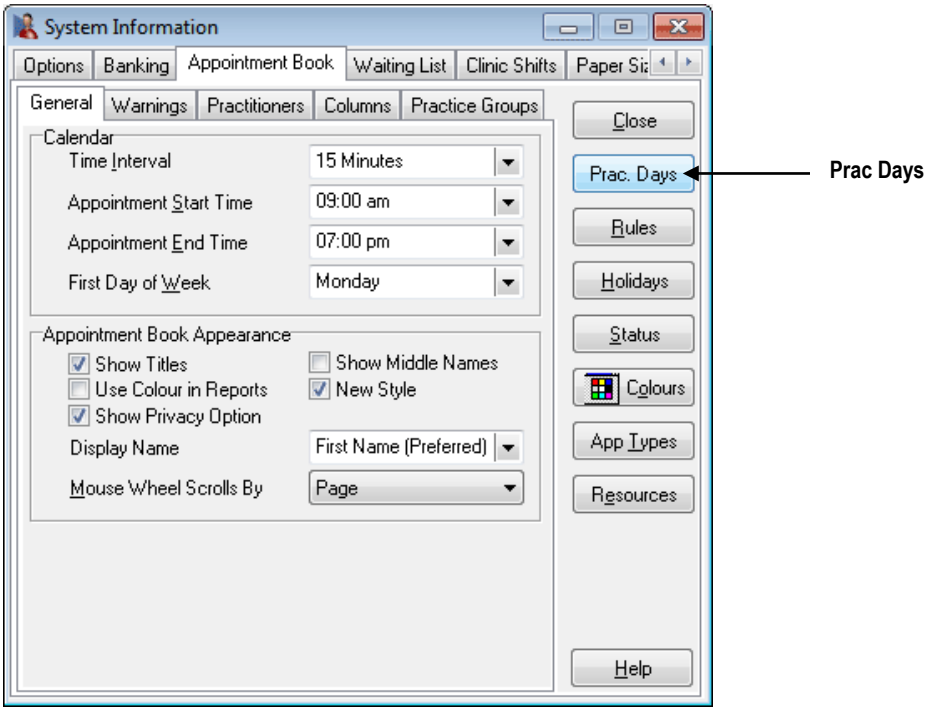

Advanced Settings
Can make appointment for another practitioner in this column (override)
Use default item codes for this column (not for the practitioner)
OK

If the practitioner details have not been entered into the system, then adding columns can be done at a later stage. Use the up and down arrows to change the order of the columns.

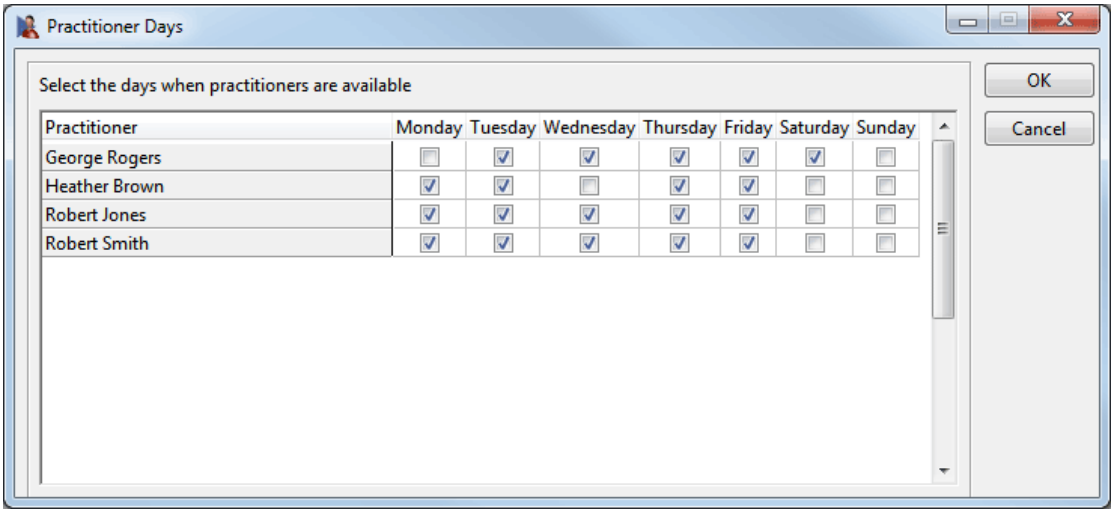
System Information - Appointment Book (Prac Days)

Practitioner Days allows users to hide practitioner columns in the appointment book for days when a practitioner is not available.

To disable an appointment book column for a practitioner, go to the **Appointment Book** tab in **System Information** and click the **Prac. Days** button.



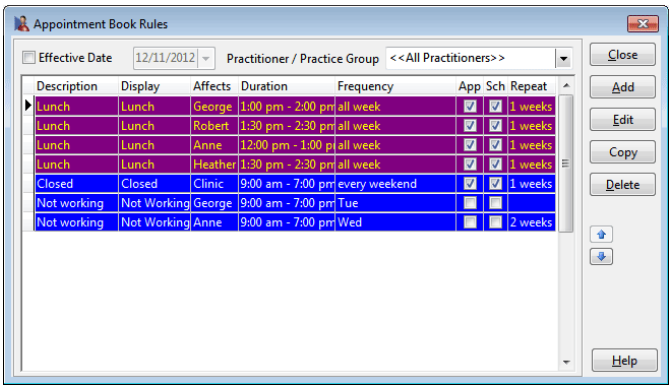
The following screen will be displayed. Select the days when each practitioner is available and click **OK**.



If a change is made to **Practitioner Days** while the appointment book is open, a message will be displayed and the Appointment Book will be closed and reopened.

System Information - Appointment Book (Rules)

To shade out different times in the appointment book to indicate special periods, click the **Rules** button. The **Appointment Book Rules** dialog will appear, as shown below.


Appointment Book Rules
Effective Date
12/11/2012
Practitioner / Practice Group
<<All Practitioners>>
Close
Add
Edit
Copy
Delete
Help
Description Display Affects Duration Frequency App Sch Repeat
Lunch Lunch George 1:00 pm - 2:00 pm all week 1 weeks
Lunch Lunch Robert 1:30 pm - 2:30 pm all week 1 weeks
Lunch Lunch Anne 12:00 pm - 1:00 pm all week 1 weeks
Lunch Lunch Heather 1:30 pm - 2:30 pm all week 1 weeks
Closed Closed Clinic 9:00 am - 7:00 pm every weekend 1 weeks
Not working Not Working George 9:00 am - 7:00 pm Tue
Not working Not Working Anne 9:00 am - 7:00 pm Wed 2 weeks

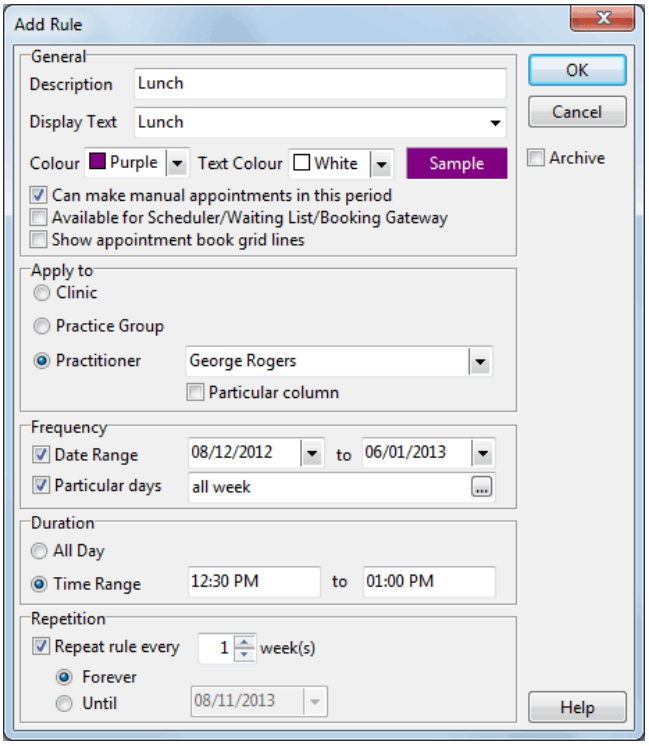
Rules can be used to indicate lunch breaks, practitioner breaks, holidays or periods where you wish to have special appointments, e.g. new patients or extended appointments.

To **Add**, **Edit** or **Delete** a rule, click the corresponding button.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

Rules can overlap within the appointment book. The order in which the rules are entered in the rules dialog determines the precedence or order in which they appear on the appointment book. To edit the order, select the rule and use the up and down arrows to move a rule.

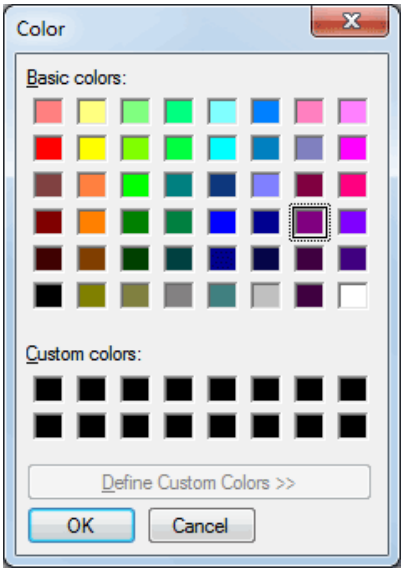
To create a new Rule, click **Add**. The **Add Rule** dialog will appear, as shown below.



System Information - Appointment Book (Rules)

Enter a description of the rule in the **Description** field, and the text to be displayed (if any) in the **Display Text** field.

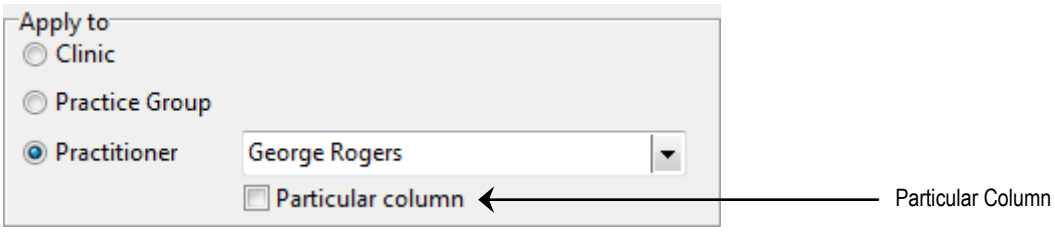
Select a **Colour** and **Text Colour** for the rule from the drop-down boxes provided. To select a colour from the **Windows Colour Palette** double click on the Colour or Text Colour field. The following **Colour** dialog will be presented.



If making an appointment is permitted within a rule area, select **Can make manual appointments in this period**. If the appointment scheduler, waiting list and Patient Booking Gateway are permitted to schedule appointments within the rule area select **Available for Scheduler/Waiting List/Booking Gateway**.

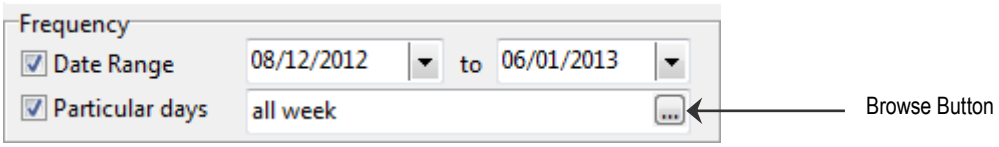
Show Appointment Book Grid Lines adds grid lines to areas blocked out by appointment book rules. This feature is useful if appointments are to be made within appointment rules.

If the rule applies to all practitioners, select the **Clinic** option. Alternatively, if the rule only applies to a particular practice group, select the **Practice Group** option and from the drop-down box select the appropriate practice group. The same applies if the rule applies to a particular practitioner, select the **Practitioner** option and from the drop-down box select the appropriate practitioner. If the rule only applies to one column for a practitioner, check the **Particular column** option and specify the column number.

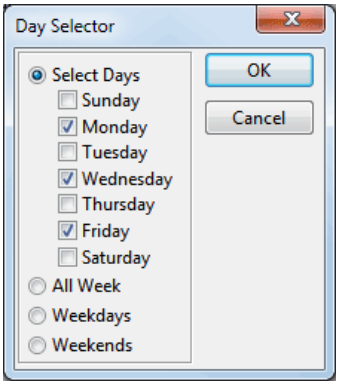


System Information - Appointment Book (Rules)

In the **Frequency** section select the time period for which the rule applies. Either select the **Date Range** option with an appropriate from and to date or if the rule only applies to certain days then select the **Particular days** option as shown below and from the **browse** button ... select which days.



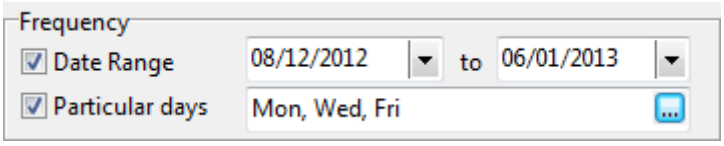
The **Day Selector** dialog will be presented as shown below.



Select the days to which the rule applies and then click the **OK** button.

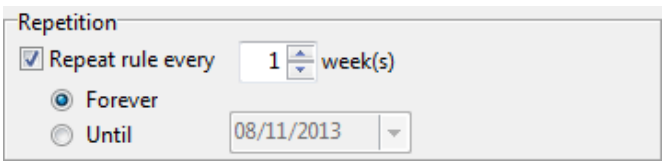
You can specify a date range as well as the days of the week. For example if a practitioner was unavailable every Monday for the next 6 months, this can be set in the **Frequency** section.

From the **Duration** section select the **All Day** option, or alternatively if the rule applies to a particular time of the day select the **Time Range** option and set the appropriate **from** and **to** times.



The **Repetition** section will only be enabled if the **Date Range** section option is selected. This section is used to repeat rules on alternate weeks.

For example: If a practitioner only works every second Saturday set the **From** and **To** dates in the **Date Range** for the week the rule first applies. From the **Repetition** section select **Repeat Rule** every **2 weeks**. Select the **Forever** or **Until** option, whichever applies.

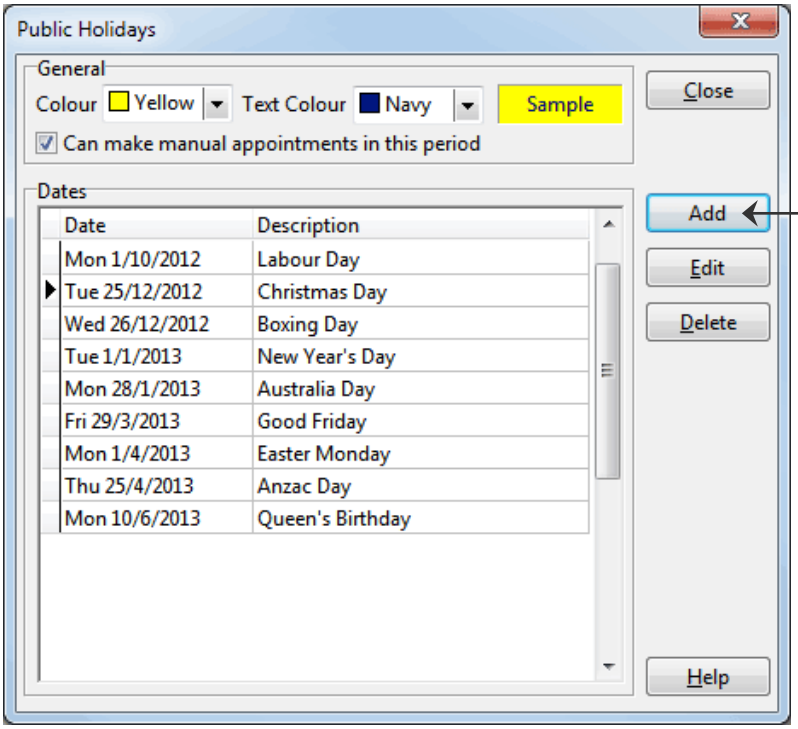


System Information - Appointment Book (Public Holidays)

To rule out times in the appointment book to indicate public holidays, click the **Holidays** button. The **Public Holidays** dialog will appear, as shown below.

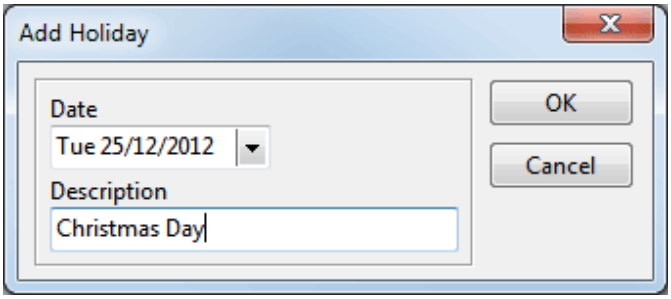
Select the **Colour** and **Text Colour** for the appearance of holidays in the appointment book. If making an appointment is permitted within a holiday period, select **Can make manual appointments in this period**.

To **Add**, **Edit** or **Delete** a public holiday, click the corresponding button.



To create a new public holiday, click **Add**. The **Add Holiday** dialog will appear, as below.

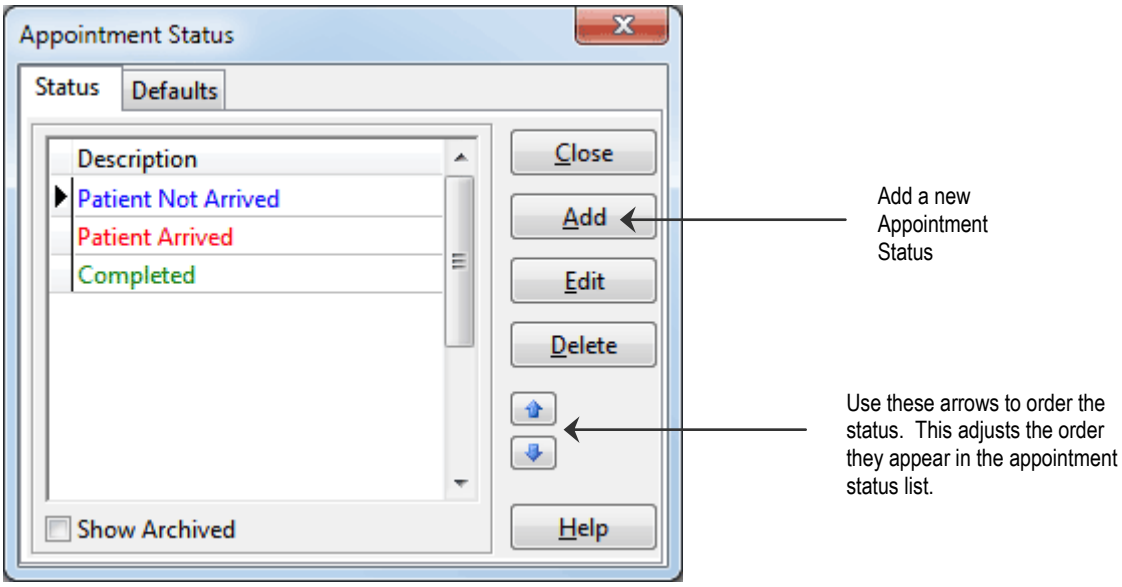
Enter the **Description** and **Date** for the holiday.



System Information - Appointment Book (Appointment Status)

To set up an appointment status, click the **Status** button. An appointment status can be used to view the progress of an appointment. For example: *Patient Not Arrived, Patient Arrived, In Room, and Completed.*

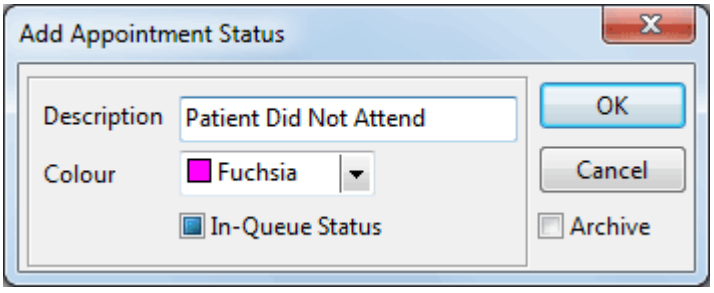
To **Add**, **Edit** or **Delete** appointment status, go the **Appointment Book** tab in **System Information** and click the **Status** button.



To adjust the order an appointment status appears in the list, use the up and down arrows as above.

To create a new appointment status, click **Add**.

The **Add Appointment Status** dialog will appear.

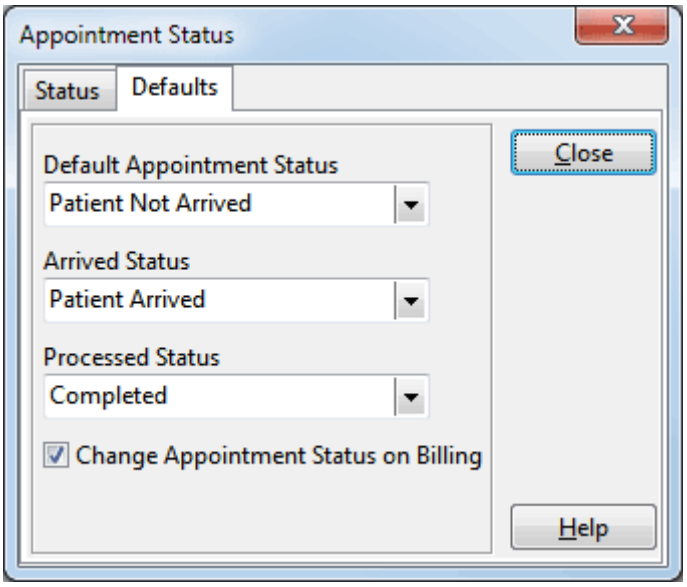


Enter the **Description** and **Colour** for the appointment status.

Enabling the **In-Queue Status** option will add the patient to the **Practitioner Queue** when this appointment status is selected on an appointment.

System Information - Appointment Book (Appointment Status)

The **Defaults** section allows for default appointment status to be set. These defaults ensure that the correct status is selected from the initial booking to the final processing of a patient.

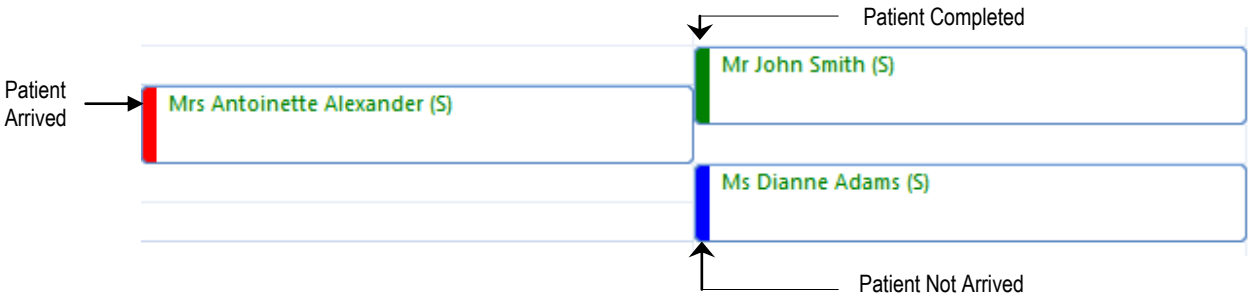


Use the drop-down boxes on this screen to set the default statuses.

- **Default Appointment Status** is the status automatically selected when an appointment is made.
- **Arrived Status** is the status that flags when a patient has arrived and starts the patient waiting timer.
- **Processed Status** is the status that is automatically set when the patient is billed.

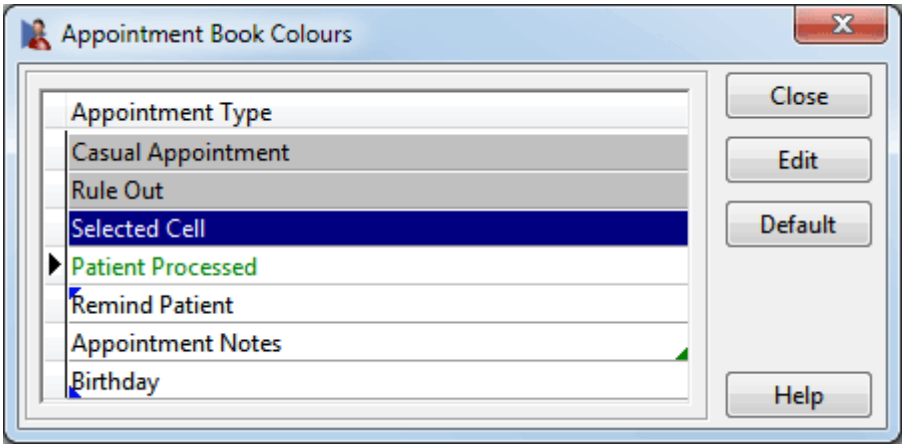
Select **Change Appointment Status on Billing** if the appointment status should change automatically when the patient is billed.

The coloured bar on the right of each appointment indicates the appointment status.

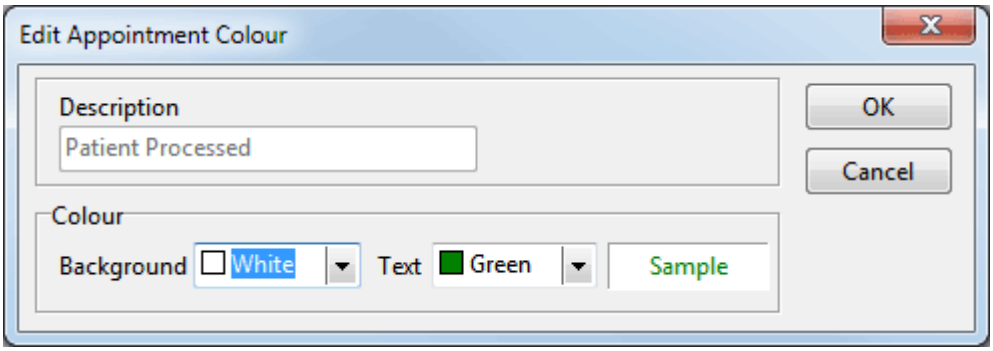


System Information - Appointment Book (Colours)

To change the colour of some features in the appointment book, click the **Colours** button. The following **Appointment Book Colours** dialog will be presented.



Select the colour you would like to change and click the **Edit** button, or just simply double click on the item. The following **Edit Appointment Colour** dialog will appear.

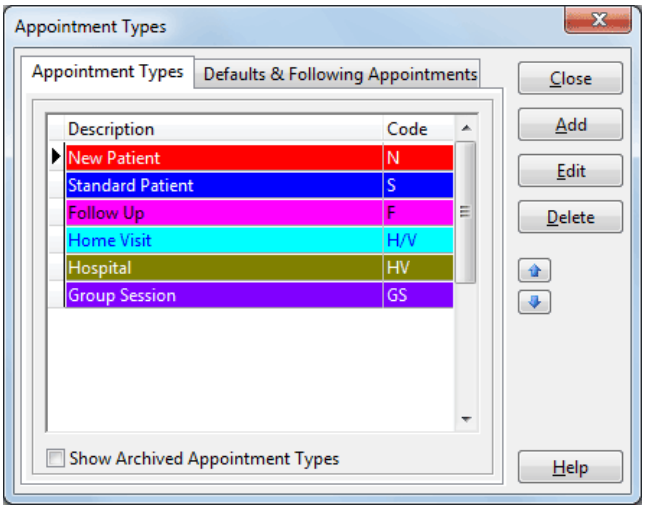


You may change both the **Background** colour and **Text** colour of these items using the drop-down boxes. When you have chosen the desired colours click **OK**. As with the rules function, double click on the Colour and Text Colour fields to select a colour from the **Windows Colour Palette**.

System Information - Appointment Book (Types)

To set up Appointment Types, click the **App Types** button. Appointment Types can be used to indicate the reason a patient is attending, for example a New Patient, an X-ray, or a regular treatment. An appointment type can also indicate the room in which the treatment will take place.

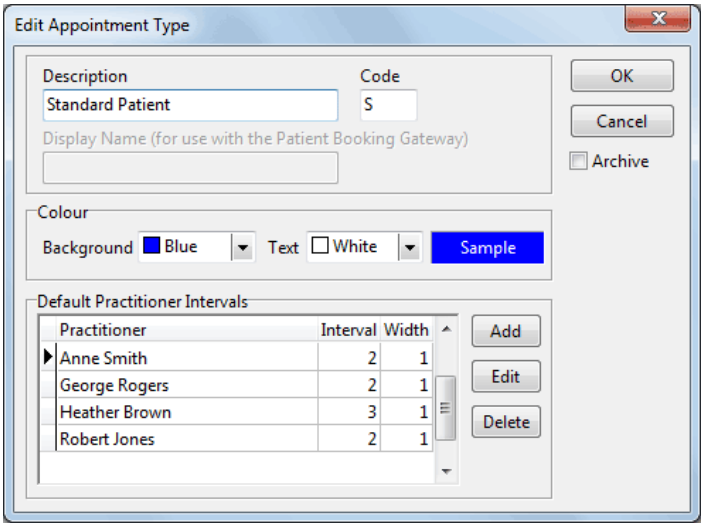
Do not confuse Appointment Types with Item Codes; Appointment Types are intended to enhance the readability of the appointment book, whereas an Item Code is used for billing purposes.



To adjust the order in which Appointment Types appear, use the up and down ordering buttons.

To create an Appointment Type click **Add**, to change an Appointment Type, click **Edit** and to remove an Appointment Type click **Delete**.

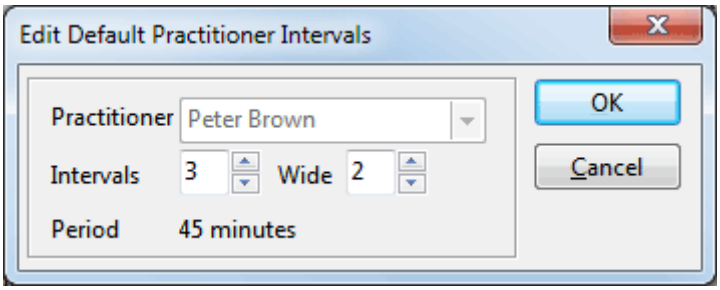
Enter a **Description** and a **Code**, this code can be up to 3 characters in length and will appear in brackets alongside the patient's name. Select a **Background colour** and a **Text colour** from the drop-down boxes.



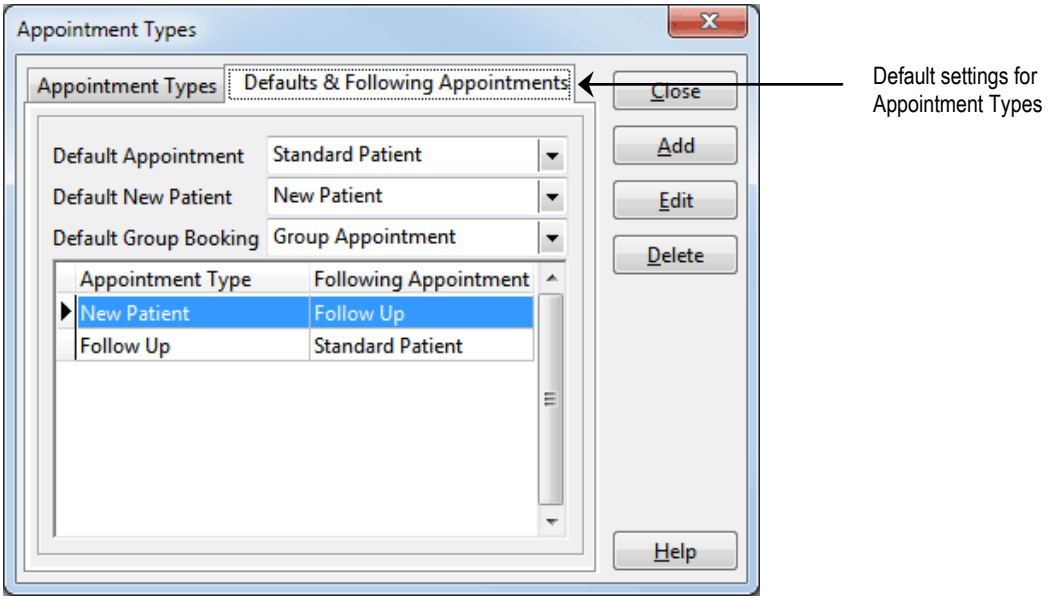
System Information - Appointment Book (Types)

The **Add Default Practitioner Intervals** section allows for appointment types to default to the correct amount of time required for that appointment, e.g. New Patients may require two intervals.

To set these time intervals click the **Add** button and either select a practitioner from the list or leave it as **All Practitioners**. Increase the time intervals as necessary for that particular appointment type. The wide option only applies to those practitioners who have more than one column.



Select the **Defaults & Following Appointments** tab.



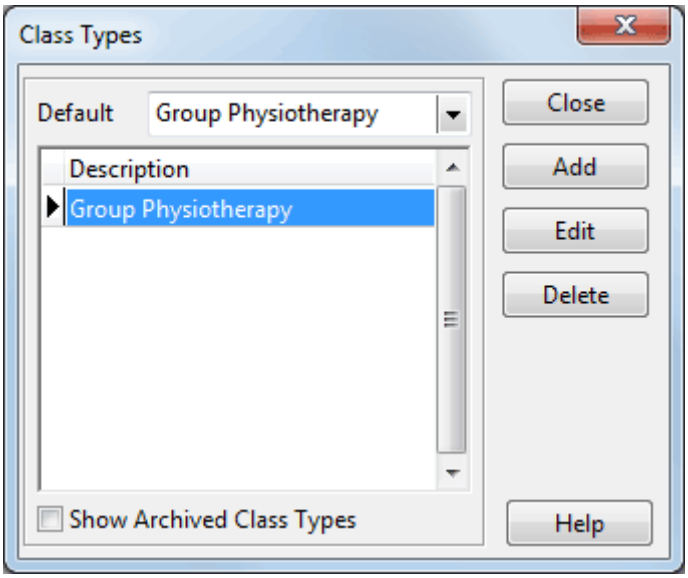
This function allows you to automatically set up appointment types for following appointments, based on the appointment type of a previous appointment. For example this function will automatically change the appointment type from **New Patient** to **Report of Findings**, then from **Report of Findings** to **Standard Patient** and so on.

The **Default Appointment**, **Default New Patient** and **Default Group Booking** should be set to the appointment types that are most commonly used for these appointments.

To **Add**, **Edit** or **Delete** a following appointment, click the corresponding button.

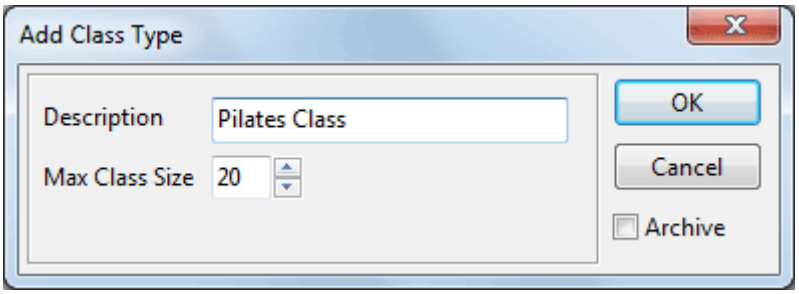
System Information - Appointment Book (Classes)

To set up Class Types, click the **Class Types** button. Class Types can be used to differentiate between **Group Appointments**, while also allowing a maximum number of attending patients to be set.

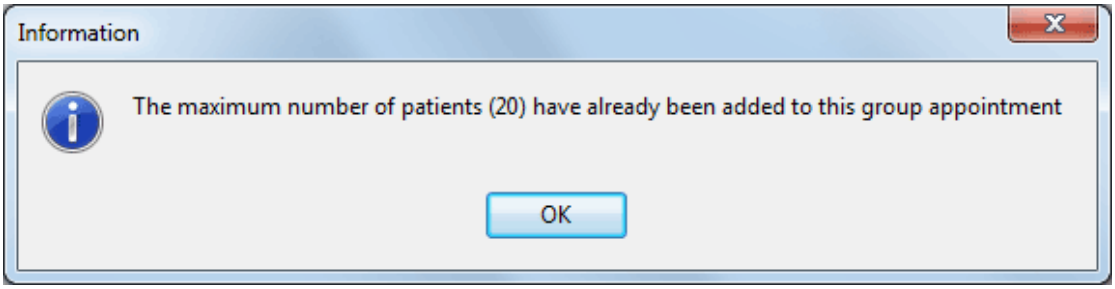


To create a Class Type click **Add**.

To edit or delete select the class type and click **Edit** or **Delete**.



Enter a **Description** and select the **Max Class Size** to determine the maximum number of patients that can be booked into this class type. When this number is exceeded a warning will appear at the time of booking.

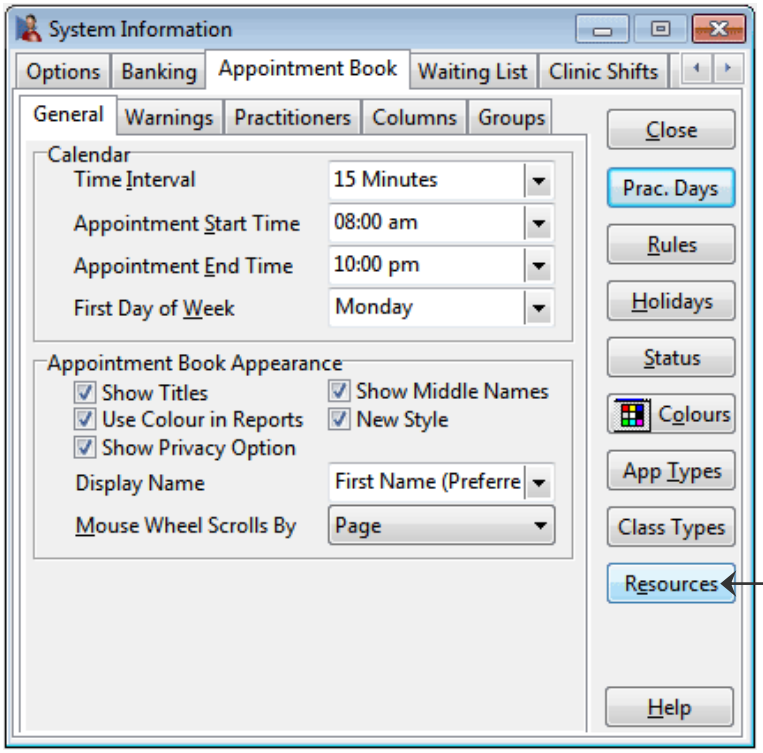


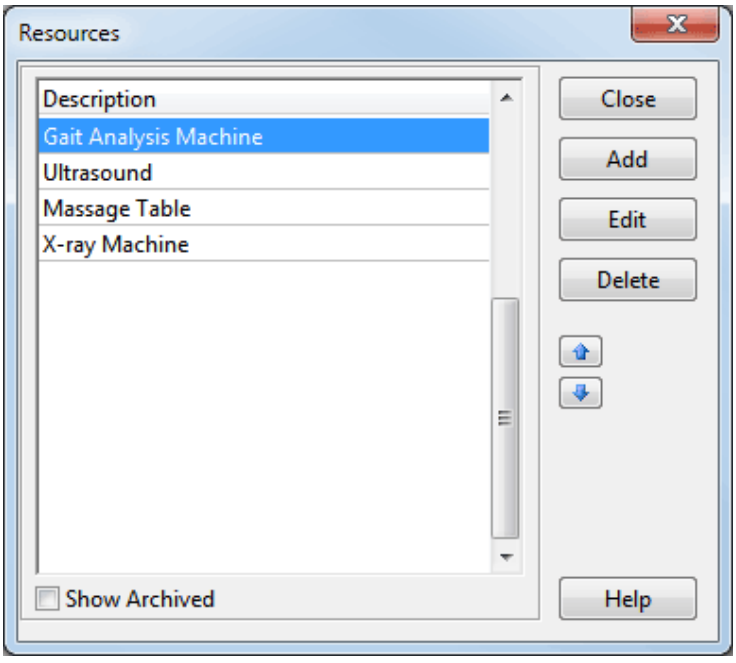
Default Class Types can be specified within each individual practitioner file.

System Information - Appointment Book (Resources)

A resource can be a piece of equipment, a room, an assistant or anything else you wish to reserve for a particular appointment. Examples include: X-ray machine; ultrasound; gait analysis machine; room A; etc. Once a Resource is in use, it is unavailable to other practitioners at that time, preventing the double-booking of a finite resource.

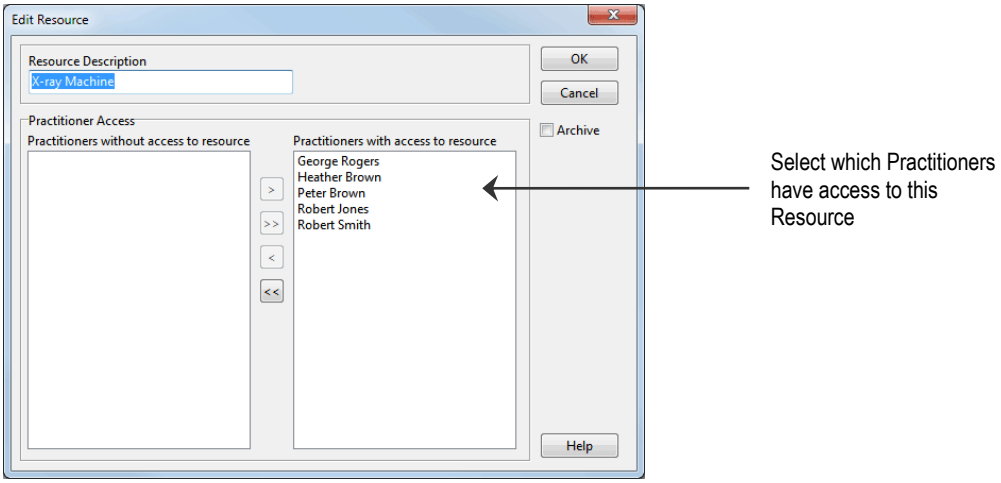
To add or edit a Resource, click the **Resources** button on the **Appointment Book** tab in **System Information.**



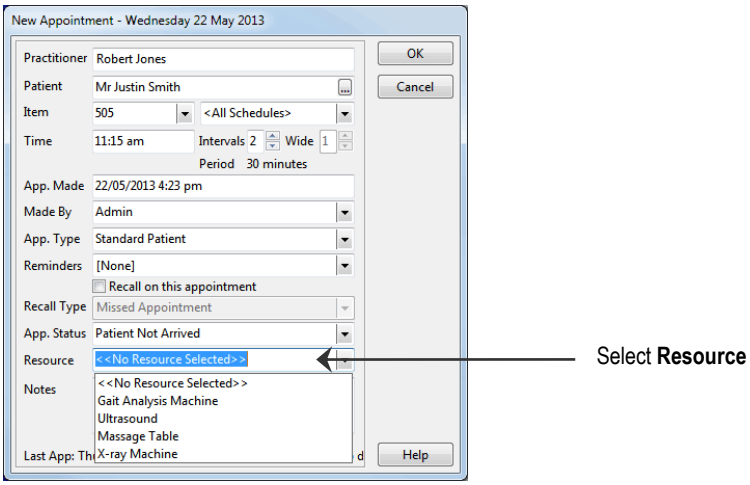


System Information - Appointment Book (Resources)

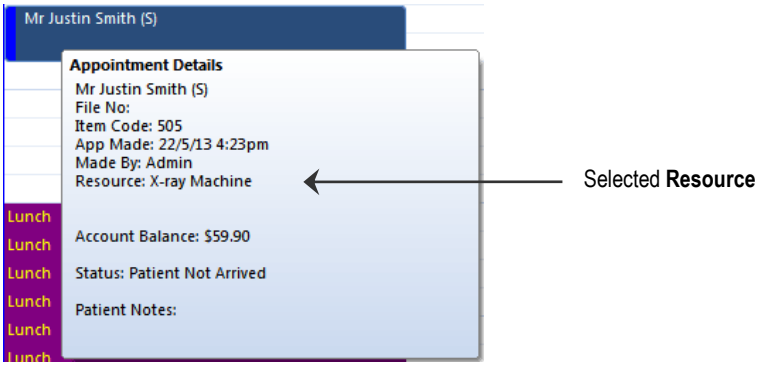
By default, Resources are available to all practitioners, but resource access can be restricted to only certain practitioners.



To add a Resource to an appointment, select the **Resource** from the drop-down list when creating an appointment or editing appointment details.



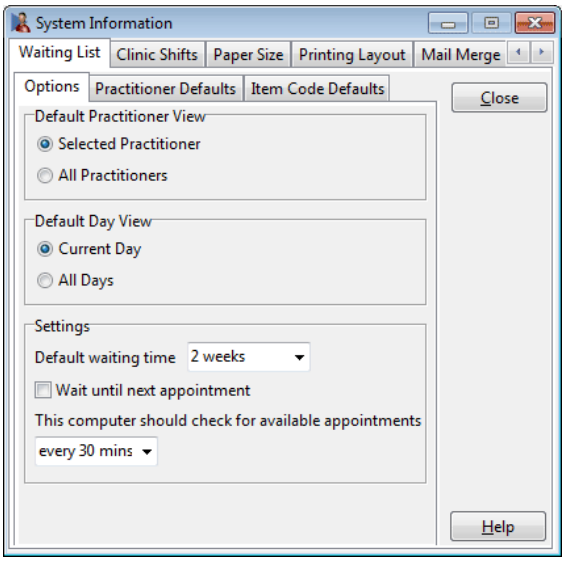
The appointment tooltip will show the resource selected for that appointment.



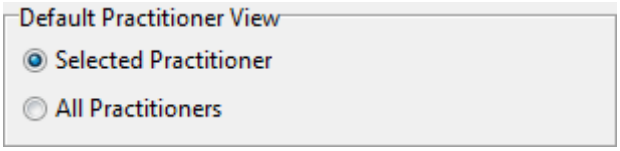
Resources will also be shown on the **Day List**.

System Information - Waiting List

Select the **Waiting List** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



Select the preferred **Default Practitioner View**:



Selected Practitioner will default to showing waiting patients with the selected practitioner only.

All Practitioners will default the waiting list to show waiting patients with all practitioners.

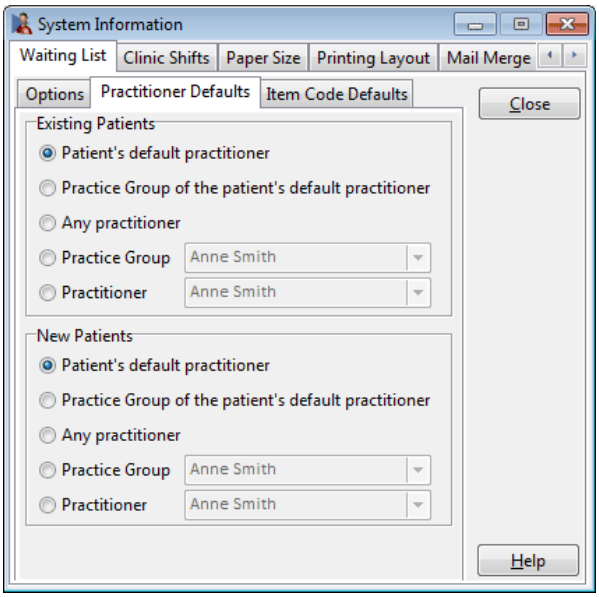
Select the preferred **Default Day View**:

Current Day will default to showing only patients waiting for an appointment on the selected calendar day.

All Days will default the waiting list to show patients waiting for an appointment on any day.

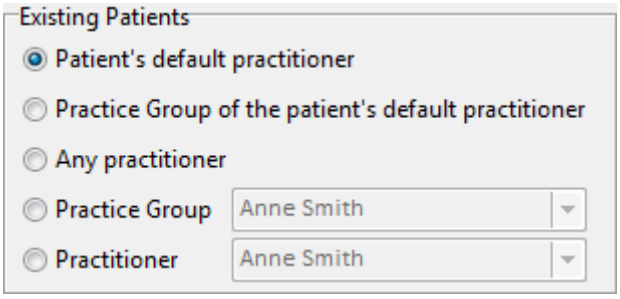
System Information - Waiting List

Select the **Practitioner Defaults** tab from within the *Waiting List* tab.



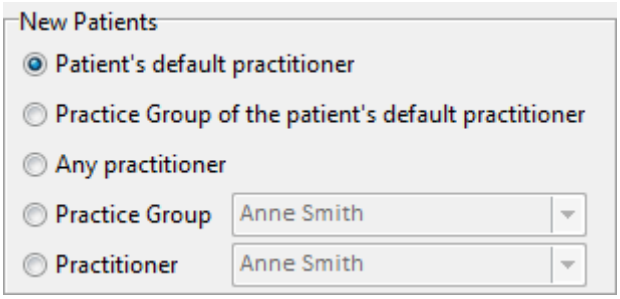
Select the preferred **Practitioner Defaults** for **Existing Patients.**

This will be the practitioner selected by default when an *existing* patient is being added to the waiting list.



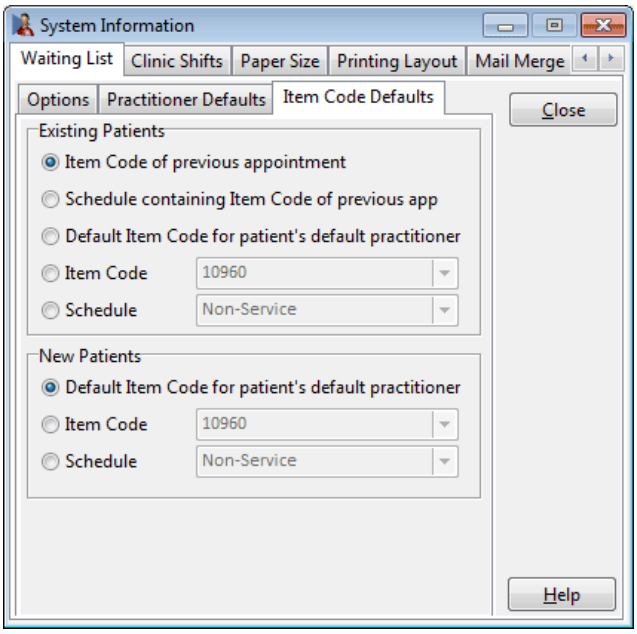
Select the preferred **Practitioner Defaults** for **New Patients.**

This will be the practitioner selected by default when a *new* patient is being added to the waiting list.

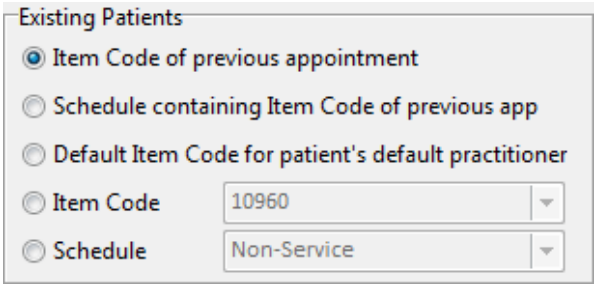


System Information - Waiting List

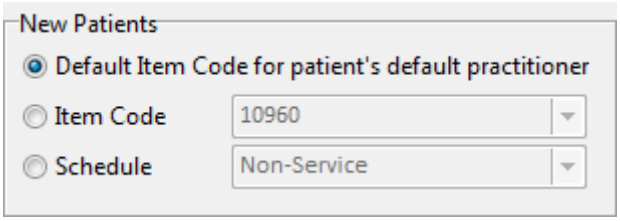
Select the **Item Code Defaults** tab from within the *Waiting List* tab.



Select the preferred **Item Code Defaults** selected when an *existing* patient is added to the waiting list.

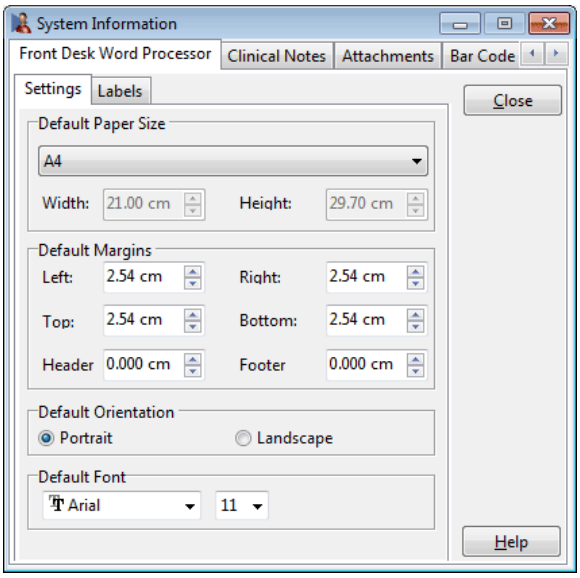


Select the preferred **Item Code Defaults** selected when a *new* patient is added to the waiting list.



System Information - Front Desk Word Processor

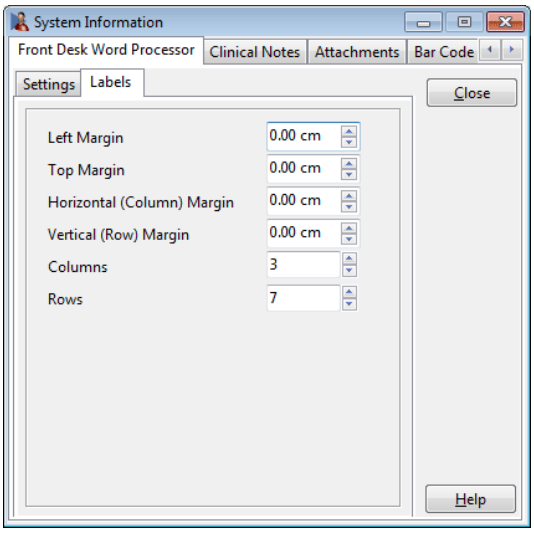
Select the **Front Desk Word Processor** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



The default document settings within the **Front Desk Word Processor** can be customised by selecting from the available options.

Users can select the **Default Paper Size**, **Default Margins, Default Orientation** and the **Default Font**. These settings are often decided based upon your current printer configuration and most used documents.

Select the **Labels** tab from within the *Front Desk Word Processor* settings.

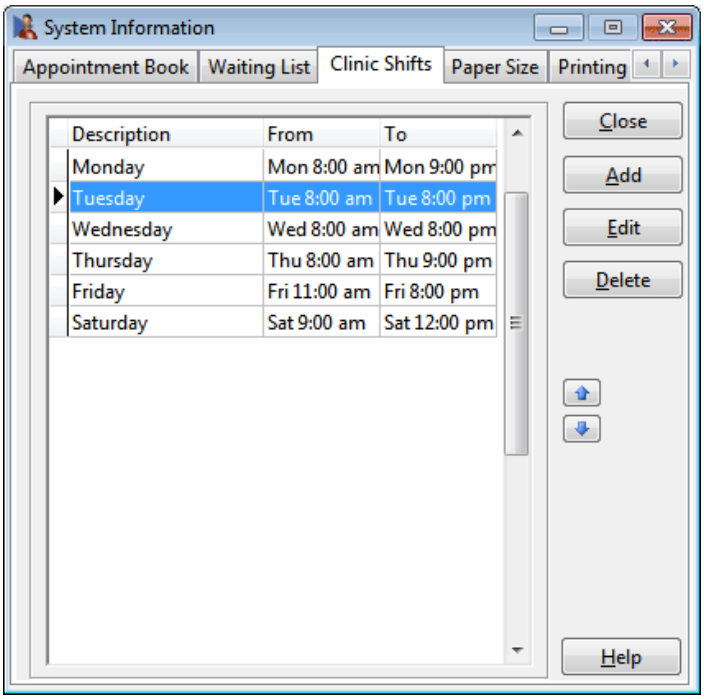


Users can also select the **Margins** used when printing labels through the Front Desk Word Processor.

The number of **Columns** and **Rows** selected should be determined by the layout of the particular label sheets being used.

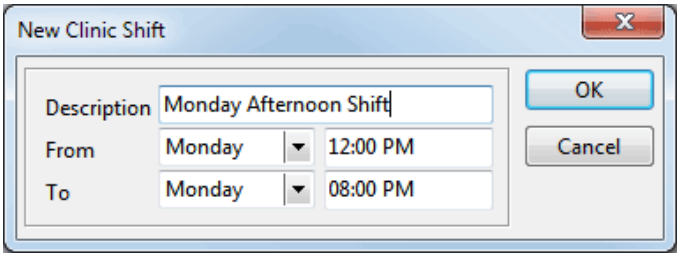
System Information - Clinic Shifts

Select the **Clinic Shifts** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



Clinic Shifts are common working shift periods and banking periods used for reporting. Once established, these shifts are used to define time periods when generating reports. Each of these periods requires a description together with a start and end day and time.

To add a new clinic shift click the **Add** button and enter the details as required.



When setting start and end times, be generous to allow for the occasional patient having an appointment before opening or after closing. Also be careful that shifts do not overlap.

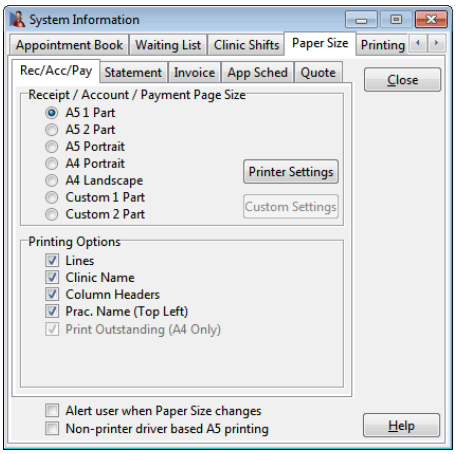
To edit an existing period either double click on the item in the grid or click the **Edit** button. Items may be removed by clicking **Delete** button.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

Front Desk can automatically synchronise a computers time to the same time as the database server by using the Set Time of this machine from Database Server feature on the **Network** tab in System Information.

System Information - Paper Size

Select the **Paper Size** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



In this section you can modify the size and appearance of Statements, Invoices, Quotations, Receipts, Accounts, Payments and the Appointment Schedule. The lines, clinic name and headers may be removed to accommodate pre-printed stationery.

Receipts, Accounts and Payments can be printed on either **A5 1 Part, A5 2 Part, A5 Portrait, A4 Portrait, A4 Landscape** or **Custom 1 Part, Custom 2 Part**. The **2 Part** option has a remittance slip for the patient to keep for their records. The A4 Receipts, Accounts and Payments have an option to display any outstanding amount at the bottom.

In the **Statement** tab there is an option to **Show Statement/Invoice Numbers**. If this is selected an invoice number will be printed on all statements, invoices and receipts. Additionally, **Credit Card details** or **Direct Deposit details** can be shown on all invoices.

To show **BPAY Details** on statements and invoices check **BPAY Details** under the **Printing Options** section of the **Statement** tab. When turning on this function for the first time, Front Desk will automatically generate BPAY Reference numbers for your existing patients.

If you have selected the **A4 Portrait Credit Card** option for your statements and/or invoices then you can click the **Advanced** button and tick the specific credit cards that your clinic accepts.

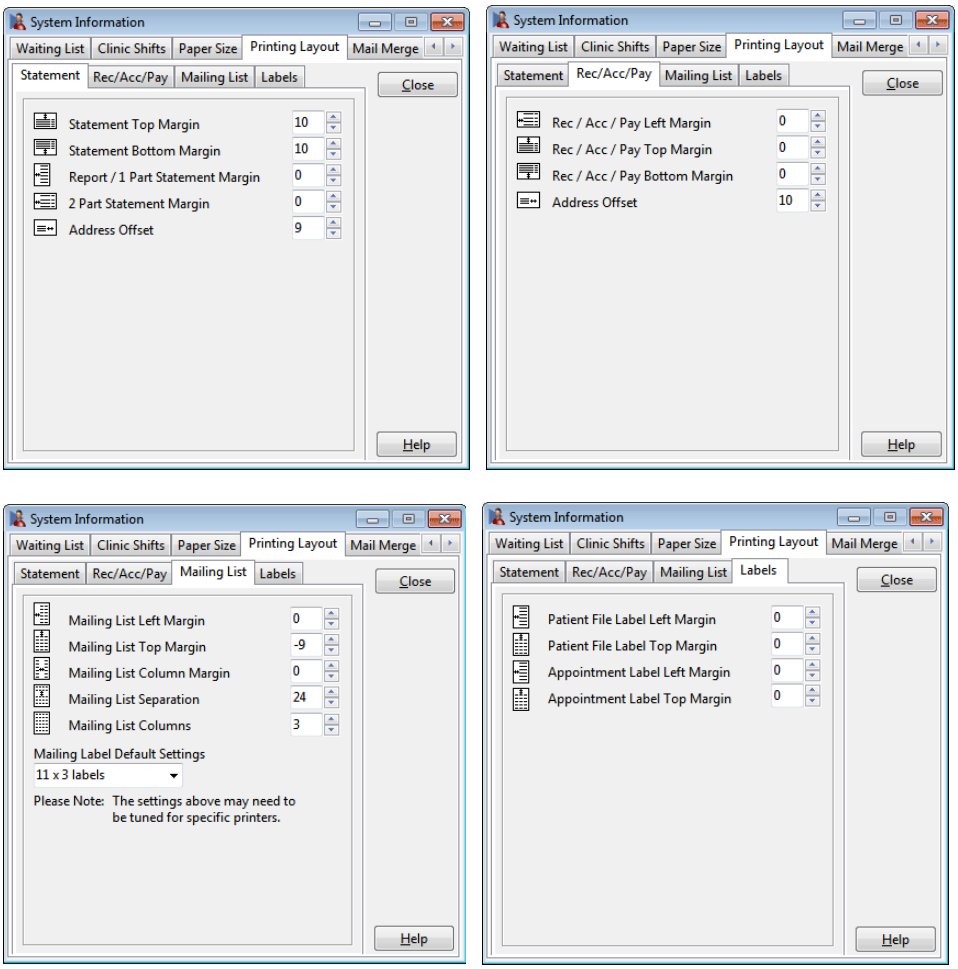
An **Appointment Schedule** details the future appointments for a patient. The appointment schedule may be printed on A4, A5, custom-sized paper or on business card sized labels, and may also include a calendar. Users can also select if they want the appointment type or practitioner name to be printed. These preferences can be set in the **App Schedule** tab.

Alert user when Paper Size changes displays a message if the current item being printed uses a different paper size to the previous item printed.

The **Non-printer driver based A5 printing** option can assist Front Desk users who have a printer that does not fully support A5 printing.

System Information - Printing Layout

Select the **Printing Layout** tab from the *System Information* dialog.


System Information
Waiting List
Clinic Shifts
Paper Size
Printing Layout
Mail Merge
Statement
Rec/Acc/Pay
Mailing List
Labels
Close
Help
Statement Top Margin 10
Statement Bottom Margin 10
Report / 1 Part Statement Margin 0
2 Part Statement Margin 0
Address Offset 9
Rec / Acc / Pay Left Margin 0
Rec / Acc / Pay Top Margin 0
Rec / Acc / Pay Bottom Margin 0
Address Offset 10
Mailing List Left Margin 0
Mailing List Top Margin -9
Mailing List Column Margin 0
Mailing List Separation 24
Mailing List Columns 3
Mailing Label Default Settings
11 x 3 labels
Please Note: The settings above may need to be tuned for specific printers.
Patient File Label Left Margin 0
Patient File Label Top Margin 0
Appointment Label Left Margin 0
Appointment Label Top Margin 0

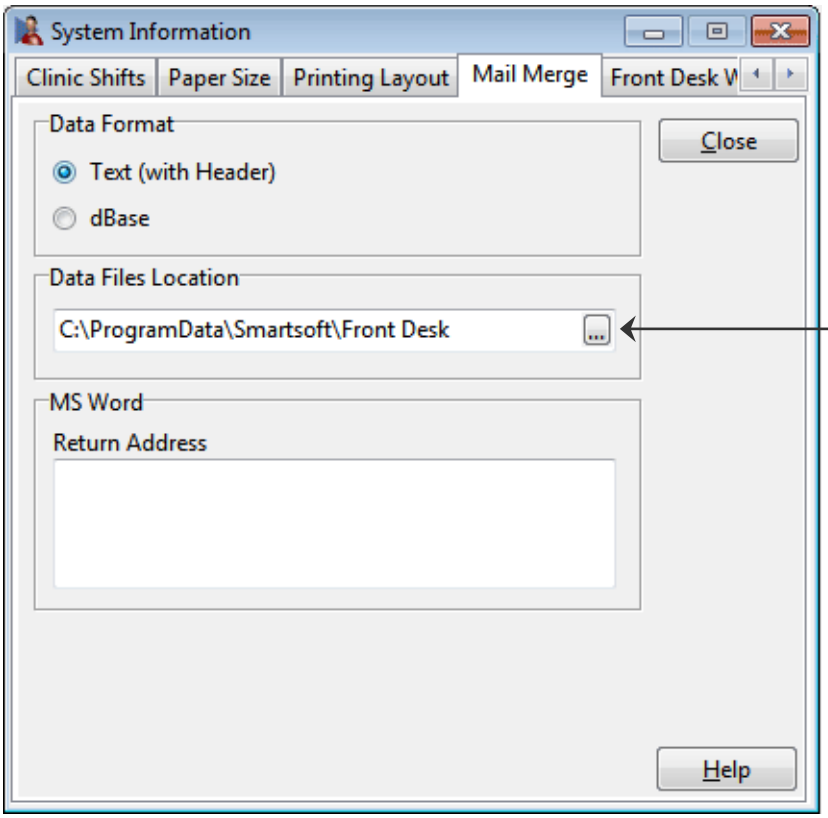
Printing layout accommodates minor changes to the printer alignment setup. Adjustments to the **Left Margin**, **Top Margin**, and **Bottom Margin** can be made for Statements, Invoices, Rec / Acc / Pay slips, Patient File labels and Appointment Labels. **Left Margin, Top margin, Column Margin**, **Separation** and the number of **Columns** can be adjusted for mailing labels. Some default settings have been included.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

We recommend using A4 mailing labels with 3 columns across and 14 rows down. *Front Desk 2014* can accommodate most label sizes on A4 paper, however some mailing labels are designed specifically for ink jet or laser printers, so choose the labels that best suit your printer.

System Information - Mail Merge

Select the **Mail Merge** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



Front Desk 2014 is capable of generating mail merge data for use in Microsoft Word or within the Front Desk Word Processor.

By default the format in which this data is saved is **Text (with Header)**. As the capabilities of computer systems vary the default *Data Format* may not be compatible with your system. If compatibility issues arise please select **dBase**.

The default save location of this data can be found below.

For Windows XP machines:
C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Smartsoft\Front Desk

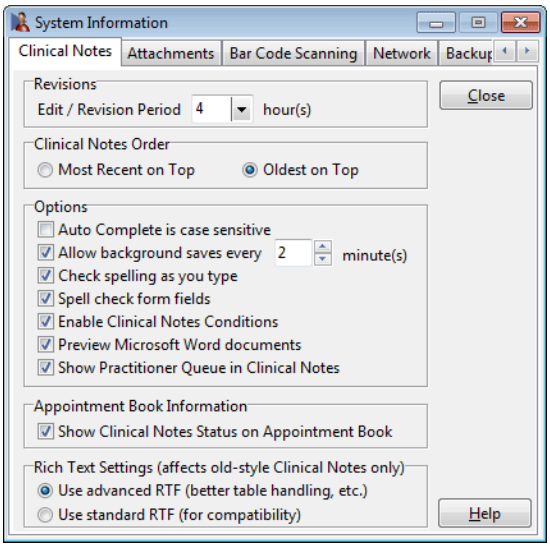
For Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2008 (R2), Windows Server 2012 and Windows Server 2012 (R2):
C:\ProgramData\Smartsoft\Front Desk

If you wish to change the **Data File Location** click browse.

The **Return Address** section is used for printing the return address on envelopes that are set up within Standard Letters.

System Information - Clinical Notes

Select the **Clinical Notes** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



The **Edit / Revision Period** specifies the time period allowed for editing before a revision is created. This time period can be set from 0 to 12 hours.

The **Clinical Notes Order** determines the order of clinical notes records in a patients file. They can either be displayed **Most Recent on Top** or the **Oldest on Top**.

The **Auto Complete is Case Sensitive** option will only trigger an auto-complete line in clinical notes if the exact letter case is used in the replacement keywords.

Users can set how often clinical notes are automatically saved using **Allow background saves every x minutes(s)**.

Check spelling as you type will automatically spell check while typing clinical notes.

Select **Spell check form fields** to have words entered in form fields automatically checked for spelling mistakes.

Enable Clinical Notes Conditions will toggle clinical notes conditions on or off.

Check **Preview Microsoft Word documents** to preview Microsoft Word documents within clinical notes.

Show Practitioner Queue in Clinical Notes will enable the practitioner queue within clinical notes.

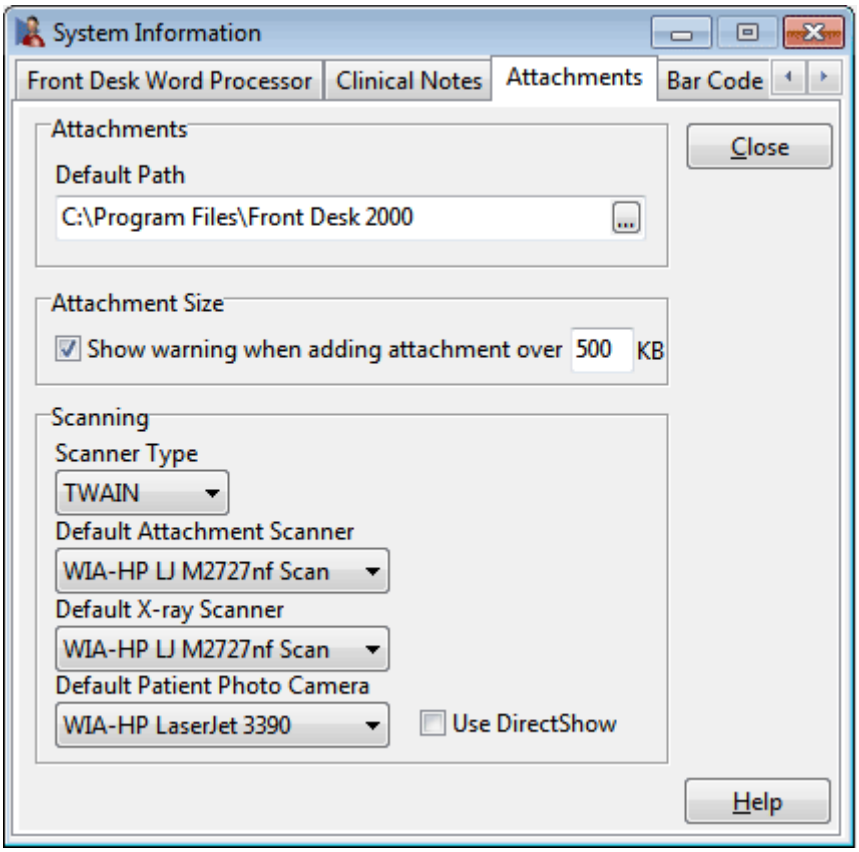
Selecting the **Show Clinical Notes Status on Appointment Book** enables users to view a list of patients who have not had a clinical note entered. This list is viewed by placing the mouse pointer over the practitioner's name on the appointment book.

The **Rich Text Settings** can be set to better handle tables within clinical notes (advanced RTF) or changed to standard RTF for users wishing to use voice recognition software or with other compatibility issues.

System Information - Attachments

The default settings for **Scanning** can be changed on the **Attachments** tab in **System Information**.

The **Default Attachment Scanner**, **Default X-ray Scanner** and **Default Patient Photo Camera** can be set as below.



The default folder for Front Desk to look in when adding attachments can be set using the **Default Path** on the *Attachments* tab.

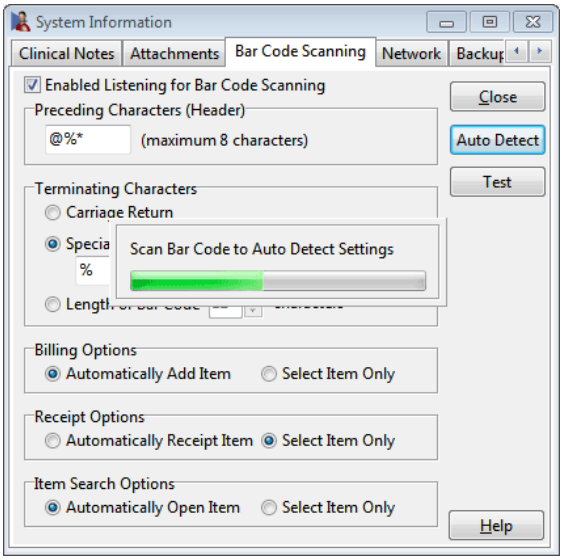
A warning on **Attachment Size** can be enabled by checking **Show warning when adding attachment over** a set size in KB (kilobytes). This will notify users if they are trying to add attachments over the selected size in the **Patient File**.

The Default Scanner and Camera settings can be set from this tab.

System Information - Bar Code Scanning

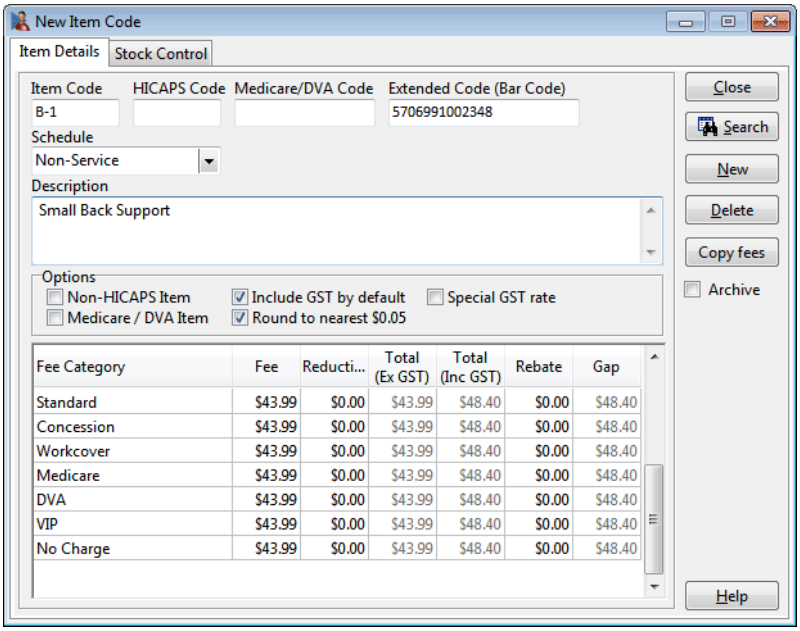
Select **Enable Listening for Bar Code Scanning** if you wish to use a bar code scanner for billing and/or receipting items.

Click **Auto Detect** and while the **Scan Bar Code to Auto Detect Settings** progress bar is displayed scan a test bar code and the bar code scanner's settings will automatically be read and set in Front Desk.



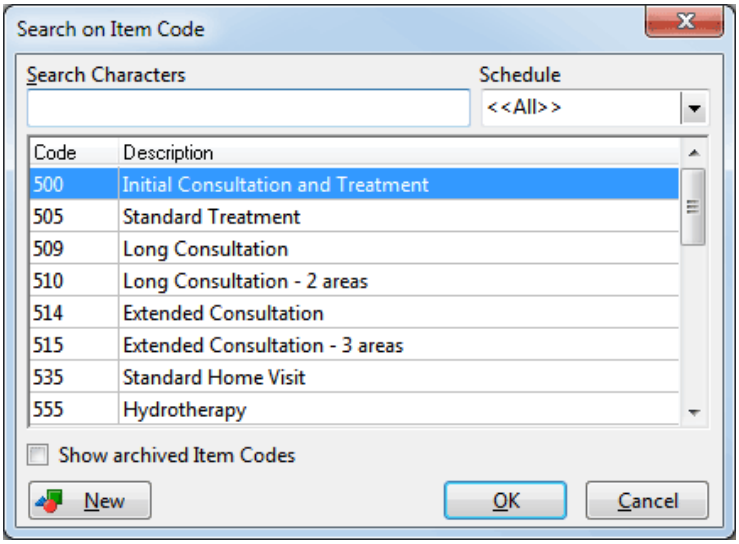
Select the **Billing Options**, **Receipt Options** and **Item Search Options** to be used when bar code scanning. You can select **Automatically Add Item on Billing**, **Automatically Receipt Item on Receipt**, **Automatically Open Item on Search** or **Select Item Only**.

To allocate bar codes to items, scan the bar code for the appropriate Item Code when the Item Code is displayed. The code will be placed in the **Extended Code (Bar Code)** field.

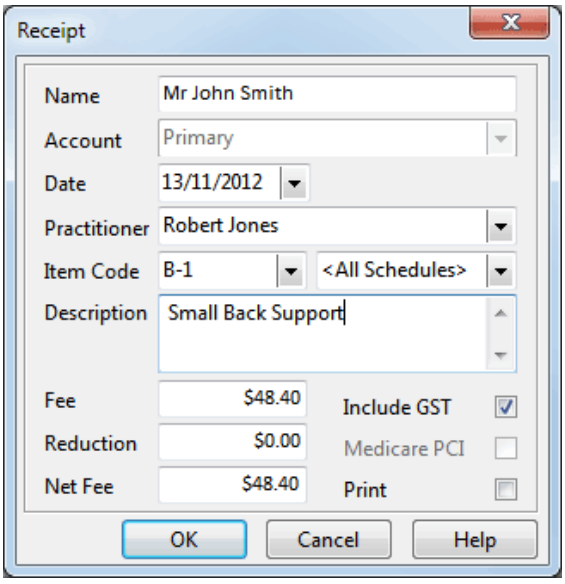


System Information - Bar Code Scanning

To use the bar code to search for an item code, scan the bar code in the **Search on Item Code** window. This will select and open the item code depending on the settings in **System Information - Bar Code Scanning**.

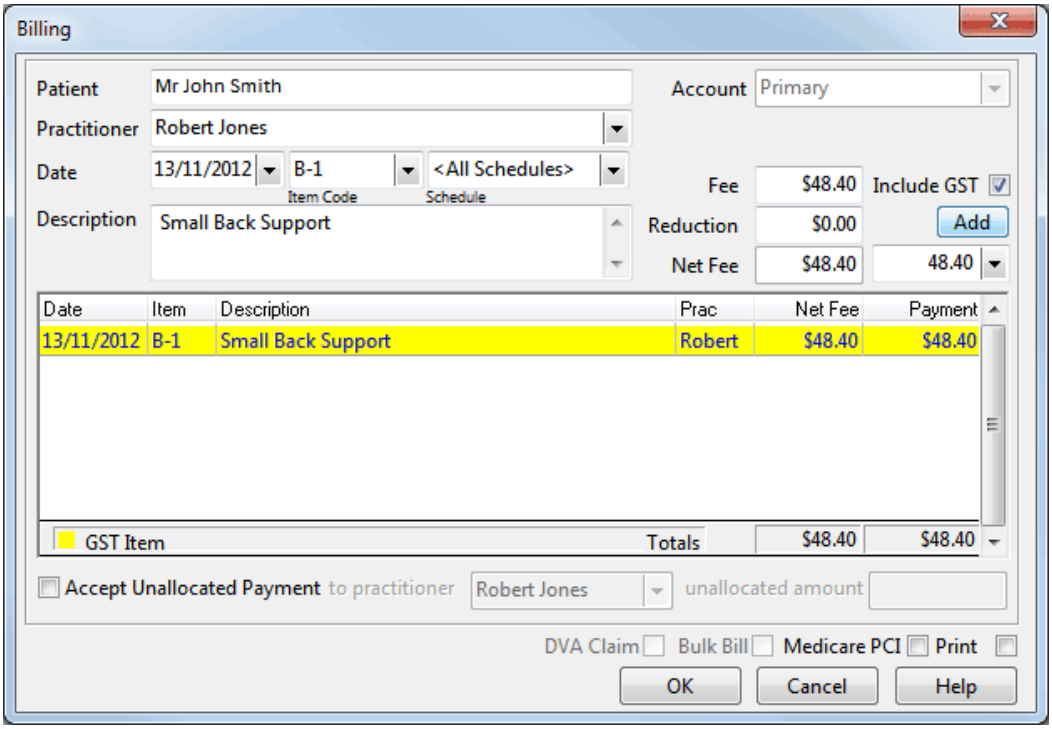


On the Receipt window scan the bar code you wish to receipt. This will either select and receipt this item or just select the item depending on the settings in **System Information - Bar Code Scanning**.



System Information - Bar Code Scanning

On the Billing window scan the bar code you wish to Bill. This will either select and add the item or just select the item depending on the settings in **System Information - Bar Code Scanning**.



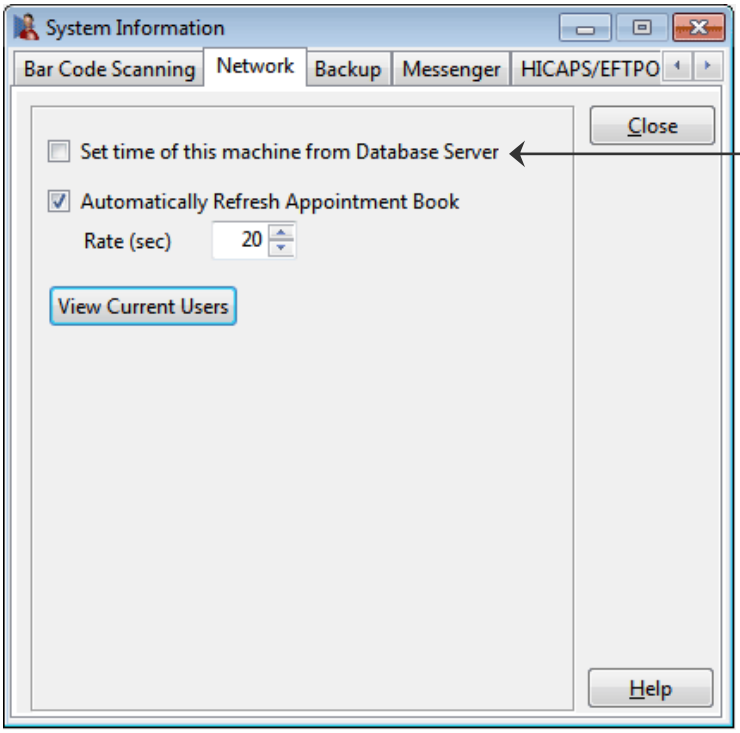
Front Desk 2014 - Tip

Your bar code scanner may need configuration for this functionality to work correctly. Please refer to the bar code scanner's manual for further details on configuring Header and Terminating characters.

SETTING UP FRONT DESK 2014

System Information - Network

Select the **Network** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



To synchronise the date and time of all computers in a multi-user environment, select the **Set Time of this machine from Database Server** option.

Only select the following settings if running *Front Desk 2014* in a multi-user networked environment.

Select **Set time of this machine from Database Server** if this computer is to be synchronised with the server. This date and time synchronisation is performed when starting *Front Desk* on your machine.

Automatically Refresh Appointment Book refreshes the appointment on a regular basis so that it reflects the changes made by other users in a multi-user networked environment. This option is not required for single user operation.

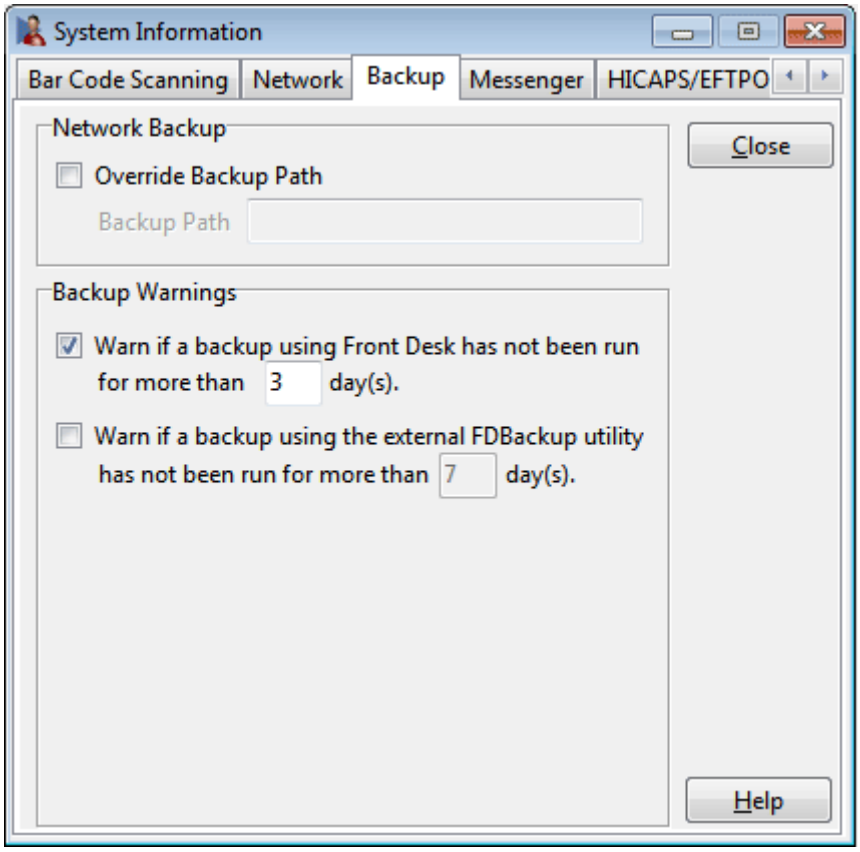
View Current Users will show the computers and logins currently connected to the Front Desk database.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

It is important that the time in your system is set to the correct date and time for the shift and banking reports to work correctly. If running *Front Desk 2014* in a multi-user environment, each computer running *Front Desk 2014* should be set to the same date and time. Front Desk 2014 can automatically synchronise a computers time to the same time as the server by using the **Set time of this machine from Database Server** feature (as above).

System Information - Backup

Select the **Backup** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



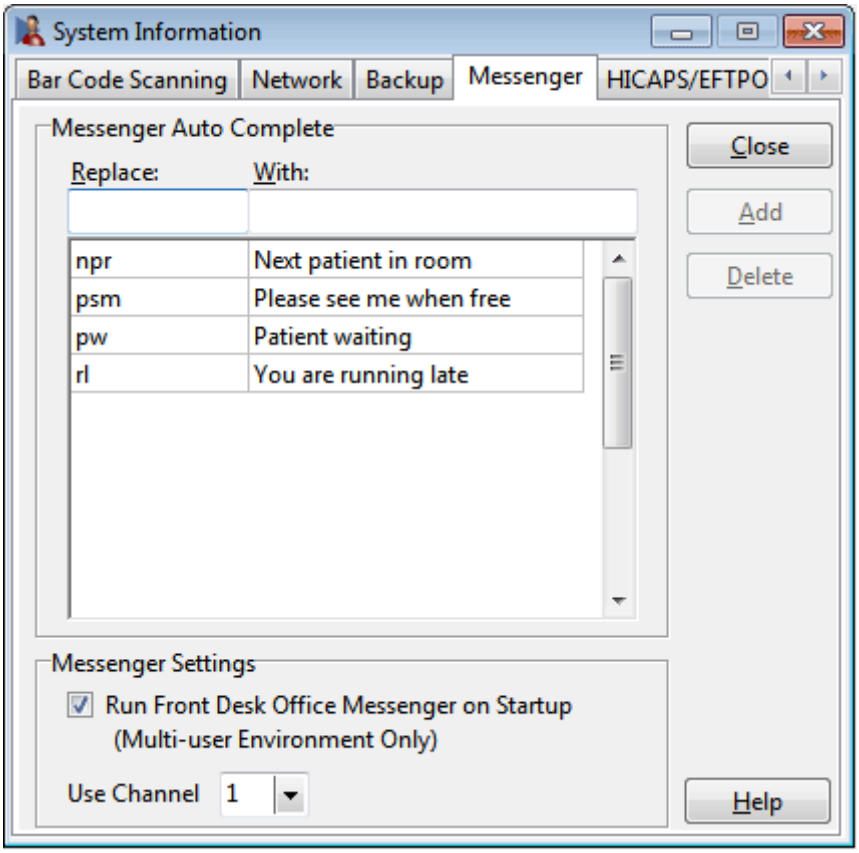
Override Backup Path is set when backing up from a client workstation, over a network in a multi-user environment. UNC format must be used when setting the backup path. Please contact Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd if you require further assistance with this feature.

Warn if a backup using Front Desk has not been run for more than 3 day(s) can be configured to display a warning if a manual backup has not been performed for a specific, user-defined number of days.

Warn if a backup using the external FDBackup utility has not been run for more than 7 day(s) can be configured to display a warning if the automated backup utility has not been performed for a specific, user-defined number of days. Please contact Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd if you require further assistance with this feature.

System Information - Messenger (multi user environments only)

Messenger users can use auto complete for commonly used words and phrases. For example users can set up a shortcut such as “npr” which will expand to “next patient in room”.



To add new shortcuts, enter the shortcut you wish to use with the corresponding text, and then click the **Add** button.

When next using Front Desk Messenger, users can enter the shortcut and when they press the space bar the extended text will appear.

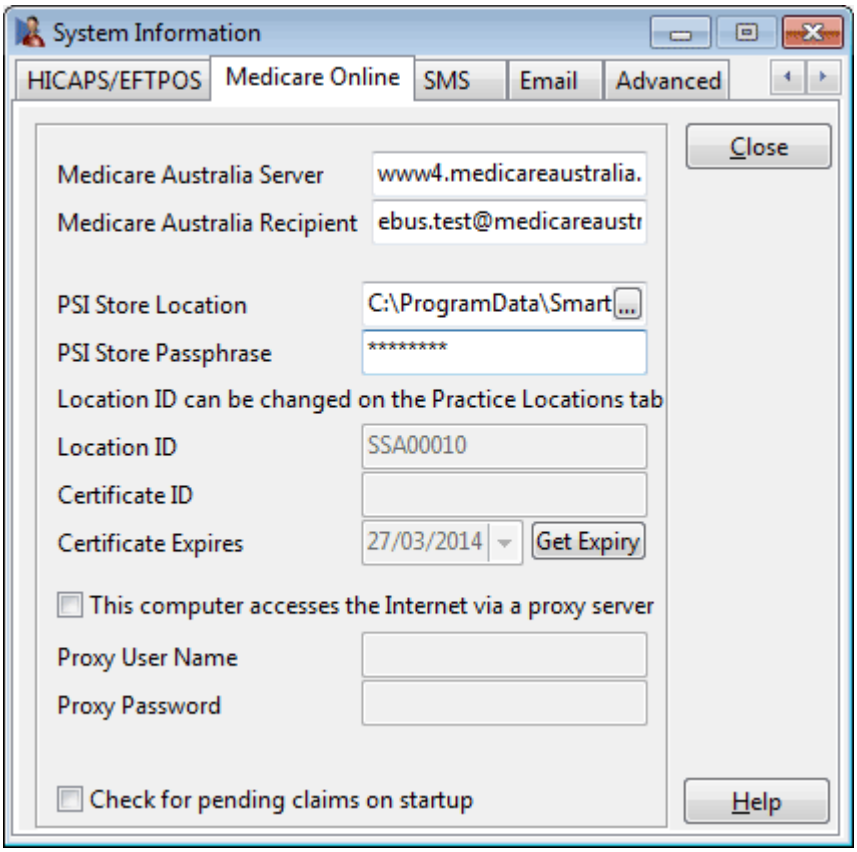
Front Desk Messenger allows communication between practices on separate networks connected over a VPN or WAN running the Front Desk Messenger repeater functionality. This functionality allows users in multi-location practices to communicate with each other. Please contact Smartsoft directly for further information and assistance on the implementation of this feature

Run Front Desk Office Messenger on Startup (Multi-user Environment Only) can be turned off for users that don’t want the Messenger to run automatically.

The **Use Channel** option can be set to allow private communication between different groups of Messenger users on the same network, if you are running multiple Front Desk databases.

System Information - Medicare Online

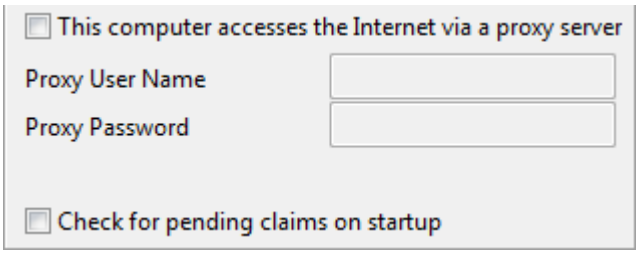
Select the **Medicare Online** tab from the *System Information* dialog.



The settings available from this window are vital to the **Medicare/DVA Online Claiming** integration within the Front Desk - Practice Management System.

Please do not adjust these settings without Smartsoft assistance.

If required, the following settings can safely be adjusted without negative effects:


This computer accesses the Internet via a proxy server
Proxy User Name
Proxy Password
Check for pending claims on startup

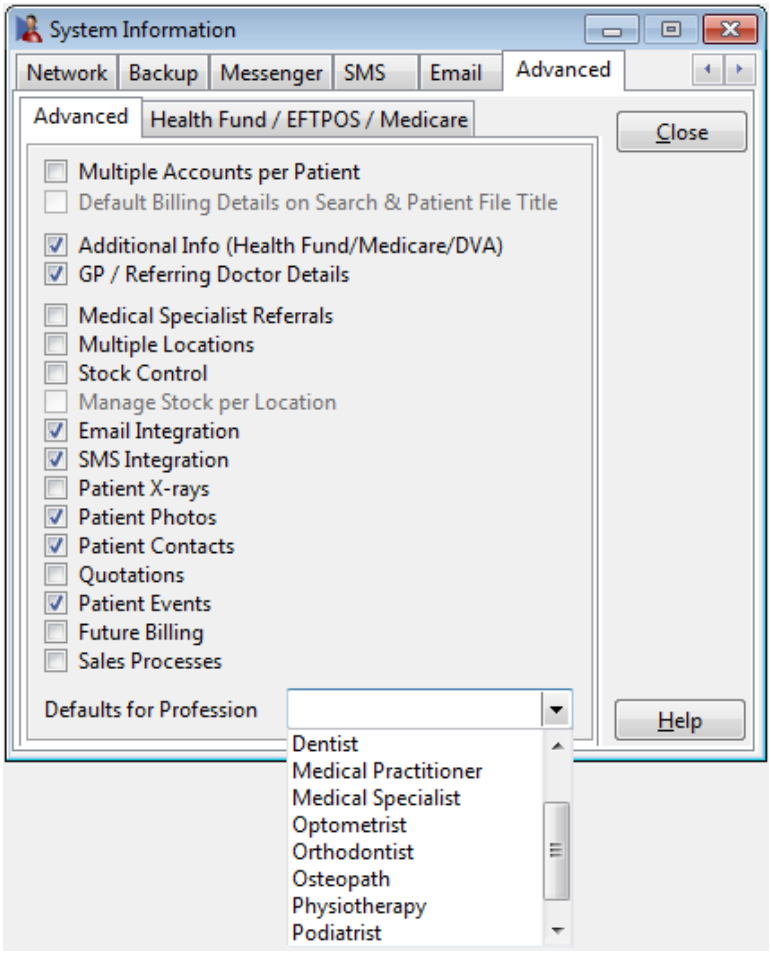
Select **This computer accesses the Internet via a proxy server** and enter the appropriate server details if required.

Select **Check for pending claims on startup** to be prompted when pending PCI claims have been stored and are available to be sent.

System Information - Advanced

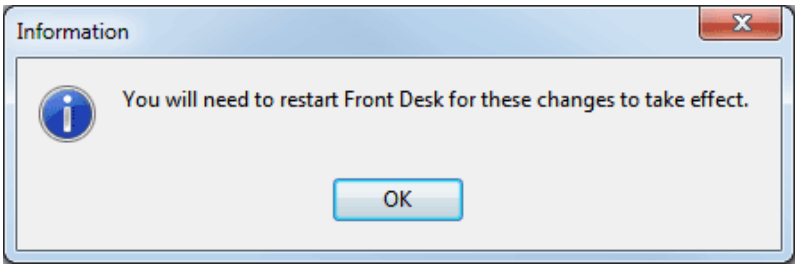
Select the **Advanced** tab from the *System Information* dialog.

To access the **Advanced** tab you will need to log on as the **Admin** user.



Only select the features that will be necessary in the day-to-day running of your practice. If you are unsure which options to select, use the **Defaults for Profession** option and select your profession from the drop-down list. This will automatically set the features that are generally required for your profession. Please contact Smartsoft before selecting any of the above features, which are not defaults for your profession.

Options that are selected will only take effect once you have restarted Front Desk.

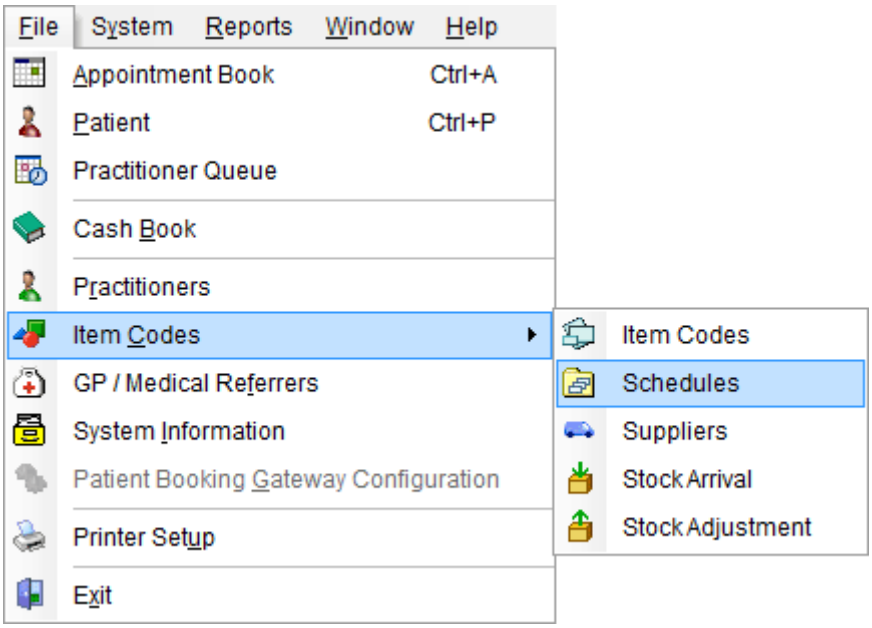


The features in the **Advanced** tab will be covered in more detail later in this manual.

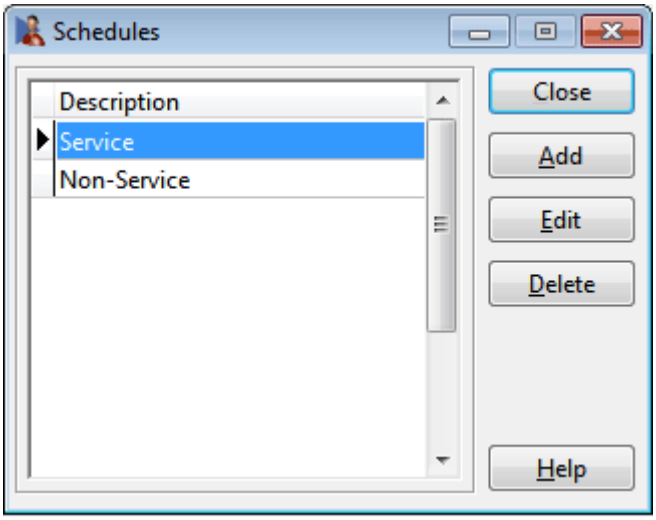
Item Codes

Before creating **Item Codes** you will need to create **Schedules**. A schedule is a group of Item Codes, such as services, products or perhaps for different professions. This can be useful when more than one health professional is using the system.

Select *Item Codes* from the **File** menu and scroll across to **Schedules**.



You will be presented with the following screen.



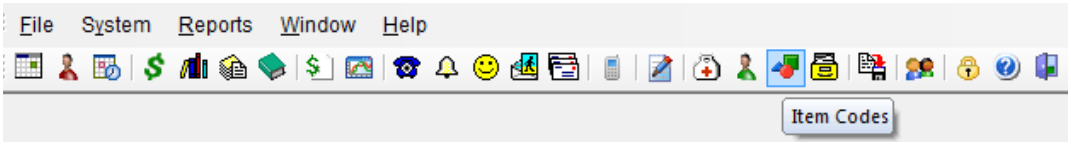
By default **Service** and **Non-Service** will already be entered. You may wish to edit these or create your own.

To create a new schedule click the **Add** button, to rename an existing schedule click the **Edit** button, to remove a schedule click the **Delete** button.

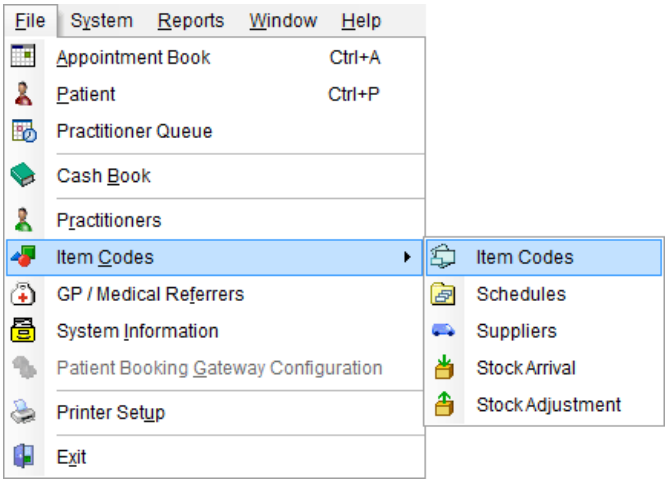
Once you have at least one schedule entered, you can begin to enter your item codes into the system.

Item Codes

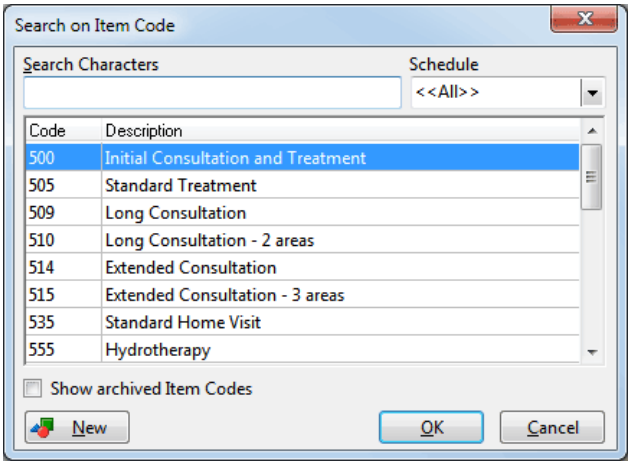
Select *Item Codes* from the toolbar



or from the **File** menu.



A **Search on Item Codes** dialog will be presented.



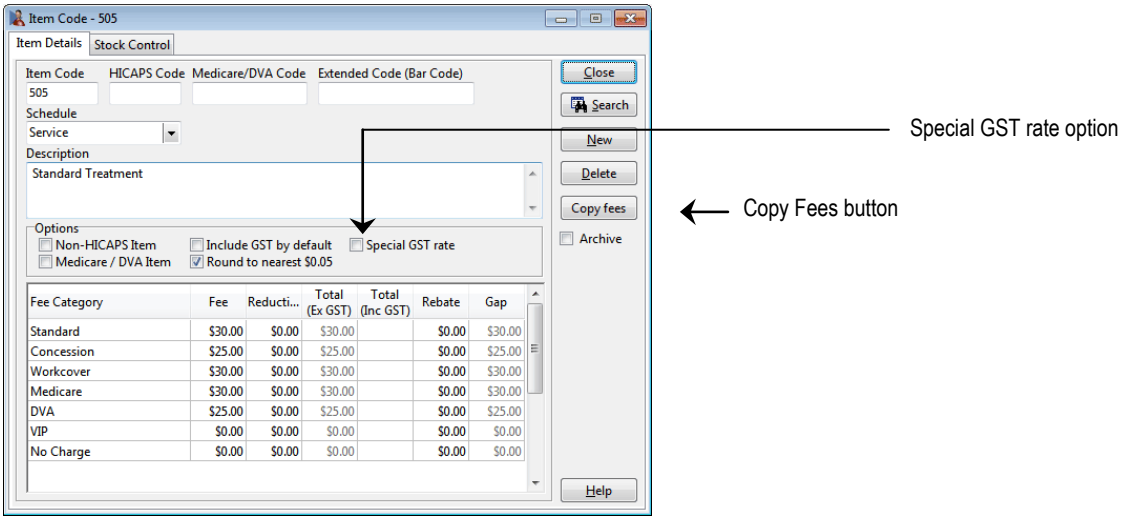
To create a new item code, click the **New** button. To search for an existing item code type the code in the **Search Characters** field.

To narrow your search by **Schedule** click on the drop-down box or alternatively leave it as **<<All>>**. If the item code does not appear select the **Show archived Item Codes** option, as it may have been marked archived.

To view the details of an item code either double click on the code or highlight the code and click the **OK** button.

Item Codes

The **Item Code** dialog will be presented as below.



Enter the **Item Code** and **Description** of the item. Select which schedule this code belongs to from the **Schedule** drop-down box.

If a different code is required for HICAPS/HealthPoint, enter the code in the **HICAPS Code** or **HealthPoint Code** field.

If a different code is required for Medicare / DVA Online or Medicare Easyclaim, enter the code in the **Medicare / DVA Code** field.

If this item has a Bar Code, scan it and this information will be entered as the Extended Code (Bar Code).

Enter the fees for each applicable fee category (which were set up in System Information).

For example: A standard consultation is $32.00 for a standard patient but for a concession patient it is $28.00.

If the item code attracts GST select the **Include GST by default** option. If the GST rate for a particular item is not 10%, select the **Special GST rate** option and enter the correct rate for that item.

To bill a patient the full fee and have the reduction printed on receipts, accounts and statements enter the full fee in the *Fees* column followed by the reduction amount in the *Reduction* column. Alternatively you may wish to enter the reduction amount at the time of billing.

If there is a **fixed** rebate amount associated with the item code, enter this amount in the *Rebate* column. The *Gap* amount will be automatically calculated.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

Use the **Tab** key when advancing to the next field. There is no need to enter the dollar sign ($) when keying in currency amounts.

Item Codes

To view a different item code, click the **Search** button.

To create a new item code, click the **New** button. You will be prompted to save the previously entered data.

To exit the current item code, click the **Close** button.

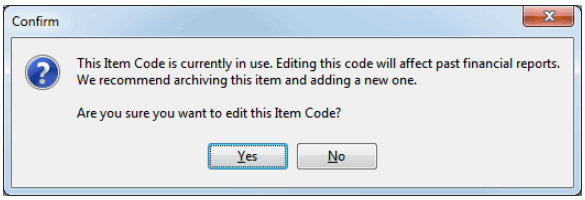
To remove an item code, click the **Delete** button.

To copy the first fee to the entire list of fee categories click the **Copy Fees** button. This saves time when entering in fees and reductions which are the same price for all or most of the Fee Categories.

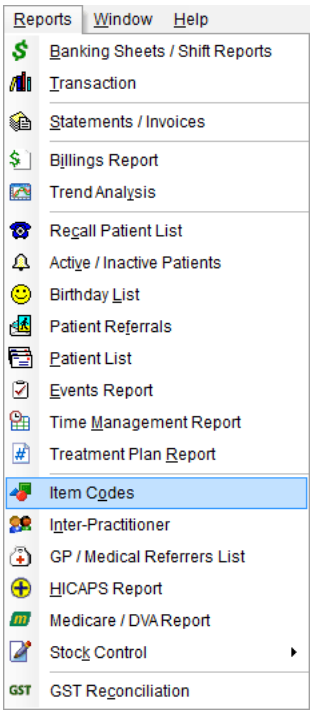
If the item code is no longer in use, tick the **Archive** box.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

It is best to make an item code **Archived** rather than deleting it if the item code has been used in the past. If an Item Code has been previously used you will see the following warning displayed. Click **Yes** to continue or **No** to cancel edit.

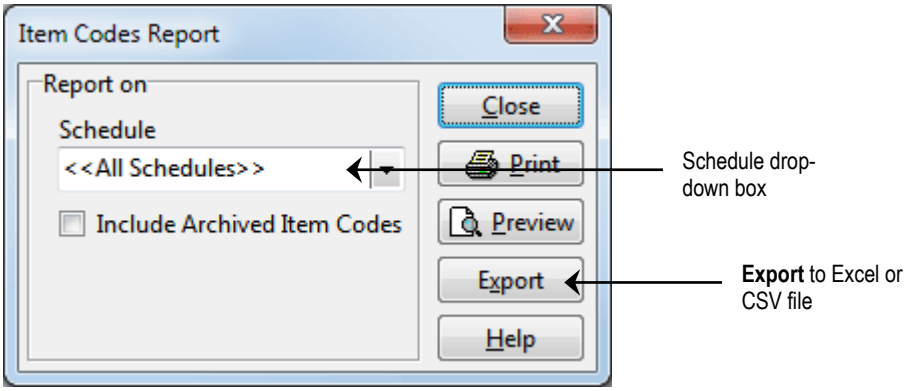

Confirm
This Item Code is currently in use. Editing this code will affect past financial reports.
We recommend archiving this item and adding a new one.
Are you sure you want to edit this Item Code?
Yes
No

When all the item codes applicable to your practice have been entered, you may wish to print a report showing all item codes and associated fees. To generate this report, select **Item Codes** from the **Reports** menu.



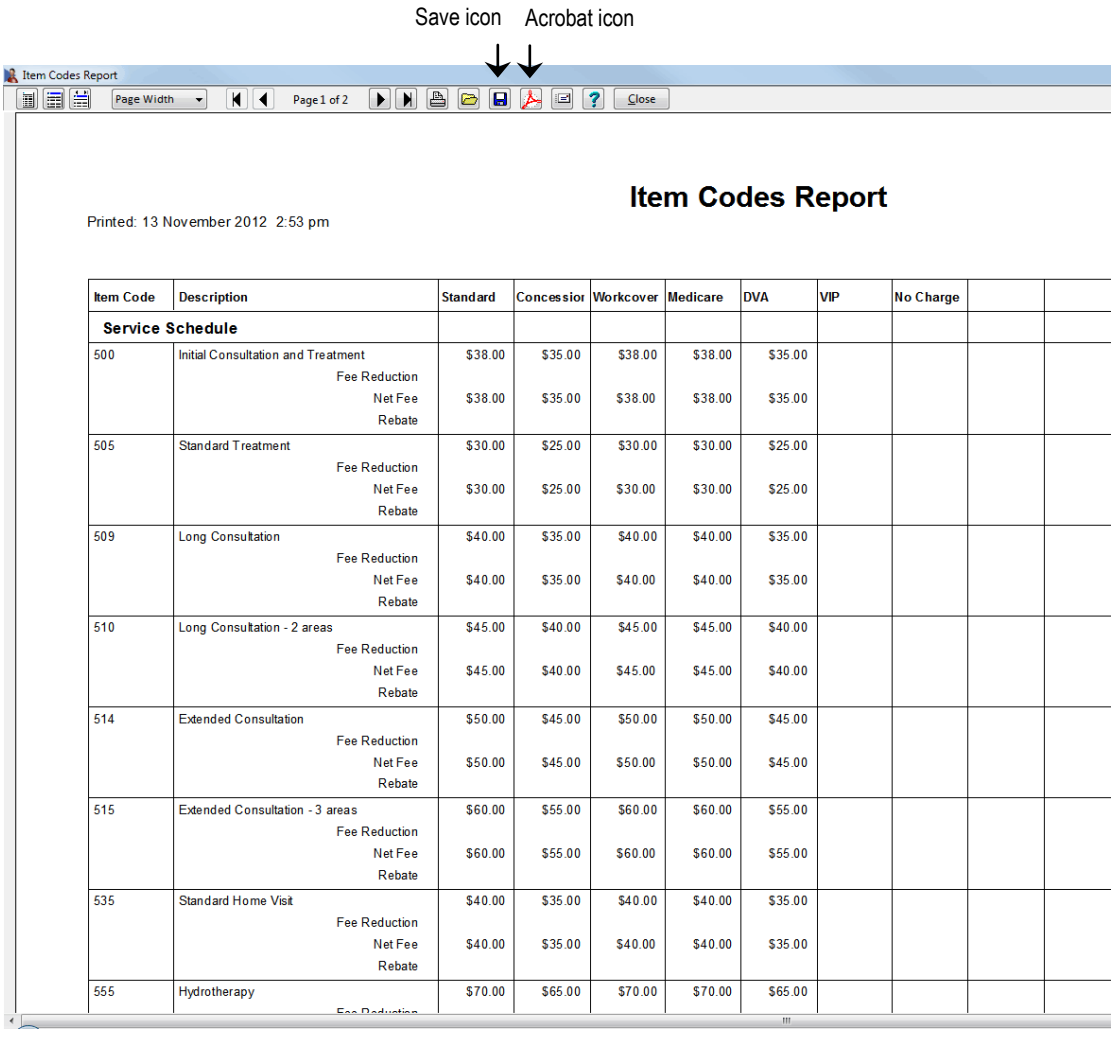
Item Codes

The **Item Codes Report** dialog will be presented as below:



Select the schedule you wish to view from the **Schedule** drop-down box or alternatively leave it set to **<<All Schedules>>**. If you wish to include archived codes, check the **Include Archived Item Codes** box.

This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** or **Exported** by clicking these buttons. To create a PDF of this report click the button with the *Acrobat* icon.

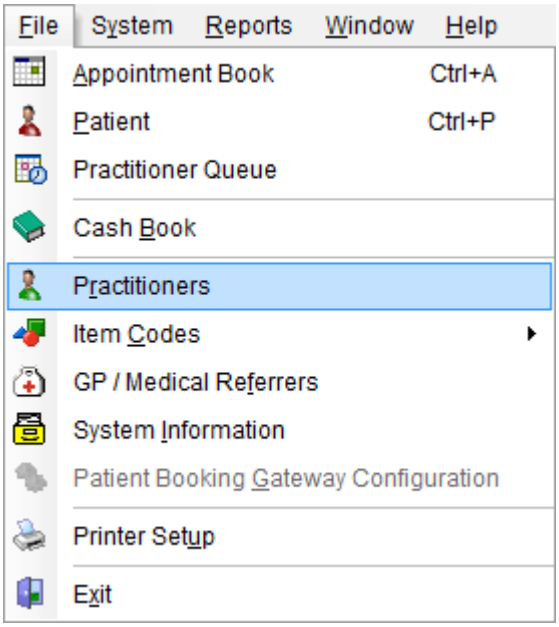


Item Code	Description	Standard	Concessior	Workcover	Medicare	DVA	VIP	No Charge		
Service Schedule										
500	Initial Consultation and Treatment	$38.00	$35.00	$38.00	$38.00	$35.00				
	Fee Reduction									
	Net Fee	$38.00	$35.00	$38.00	$38.00	$35.00				
	Rebate									
505	Standard Treatment	$30.00	$25.00	$30.00	$30.00	$25.00				
	Fee Reduction									
	Net Fee	$30.00	$25.00	$30.00	$30.00	$25.00				
	Rebate									
509	Long Consultation	$40.00	$35.00	$40.00	$40.00	$35.00				
	Fee Reduction									
	Net Fee	$40.00	$35.00	$40.00	$40.00	$35.00				
	Rebate									
510	Long Consultation - 2 areas	$45.00	$40.00	$45.00	$45.00	$40.00				
	Fee Reduction									
	Net Fee	$45.00	$40.00	$45.00	$45.00	$40.00				
	Rebate									
514	Extended Consultation	$50.00	$45.00	$50.00	$50.00	$45.00				
	Fee Reduction									
	Net Fee	$50.00	$45.00	$50.00	$50.00	$45.00				
	Rebate									
515	Extended Consultation - 3 areas	$60.00	$55.00	$60.00	$60.00	$55.00				
	Fee Reduction									
	Net Fee	$60.00	$55.00	$60.00	$60.00	$55.00				
	Rebate									
535	Standard Home Visit	$40.00	$35.00	$40.00	$40.00	$35.00				
	Fee Reduction									
	Net Fee	$40.00	$35.00	$40.00	$40.00	$35.00				
	Rebate									
555	Hydrotherapy	$70.00	$65.00	$70.00	$70.00	$65.00				

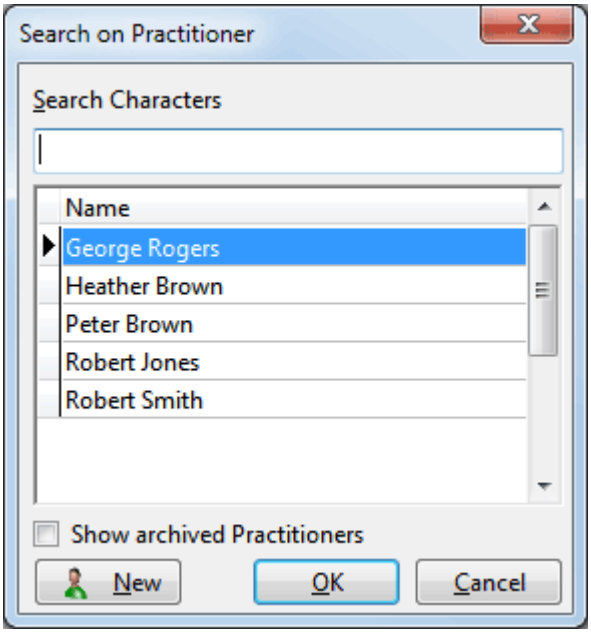
Practitioners

Select *Practitioners* from the toolbar

or from the **File** menu.



A **Search on Practitioner** dialog will be presented.

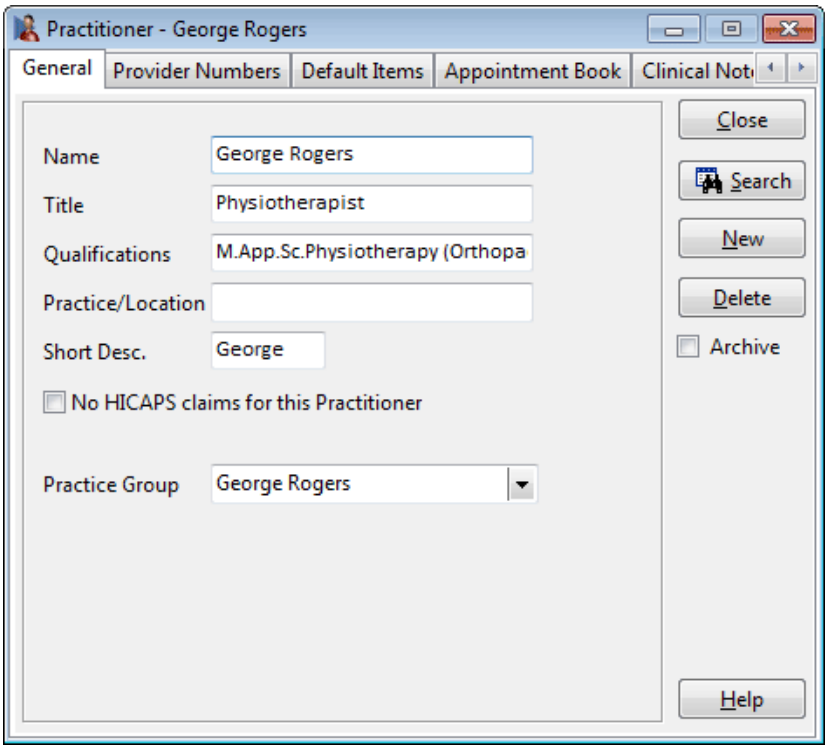


To create a practitioner, click the **New** button.

Practitioners - General

To **Edit** an existing practitioner, highlight their name and click **OK** to open the practitioner file. If the practitioner's name is not visible type the first few letters of their name into the **Search Characters** field, to reduce the list to only those practitioners whose name starts with the characters entered. If the practitioner is still not visible select the **Show Archived Practitioners** option, as they may have been archived.

After clicking the **New** button the *New Practitioner* screen will appear.



Enter the **Name, Title and Qualifications** for the practitioner, these details will appear on receipts, accounts and statements. Each practitioner must have a **Short Description**, up to 7 characters long, this is used for internal reports only. For example Dr George Rogers could have 'George', 'Rogers' or 'GR' as their short description.

The **Practice/Location** should only be entered if the practitioner services more than one location.

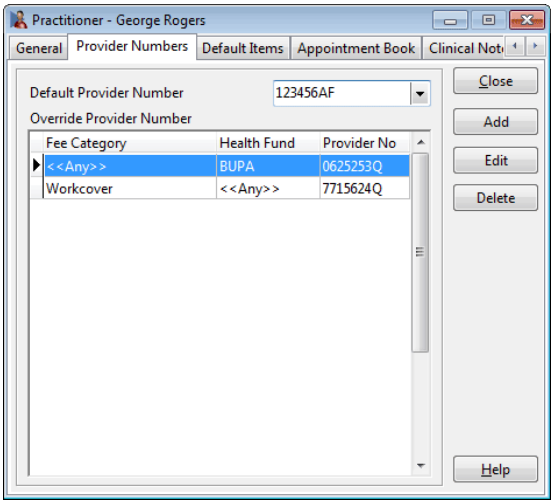
Select the practice group for this practitioner from the **Practice Group** drop-down box.

To view a different practitioner file click the **Search** button, to create another practitioner file click the **New** button, to remove a practitioner file click the **Delete** button.

If the practitioner is no longer with the practice you can archive them by checking the **Archive** box.

Practitioners - Provider Numbers

Select the **Provider Numbers** tab from the practitioner file.

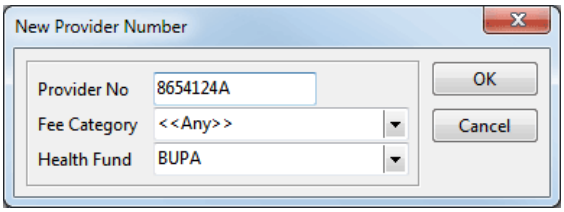


Enter the **Default Provider Number** for the practitioner. This will be the provider number that will be most commonly used.

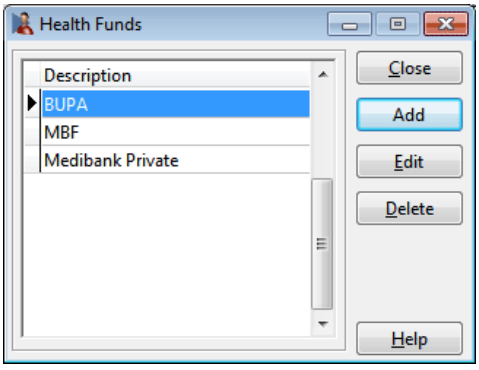
Multiple provider numbers can be specified for each practitioner. If the practitioner has different provider numbers for a specific Health Fund or Fee Category add these in the **Override Provider Number** section.

To create a new provider number click the **Add** button, to change a provider number click the **Edit** button and to remove a provider number click the **Delete** button.

Enter in the provider number and select from the drop-down box the **Fee Category and/or Health Fund** for this provider number.

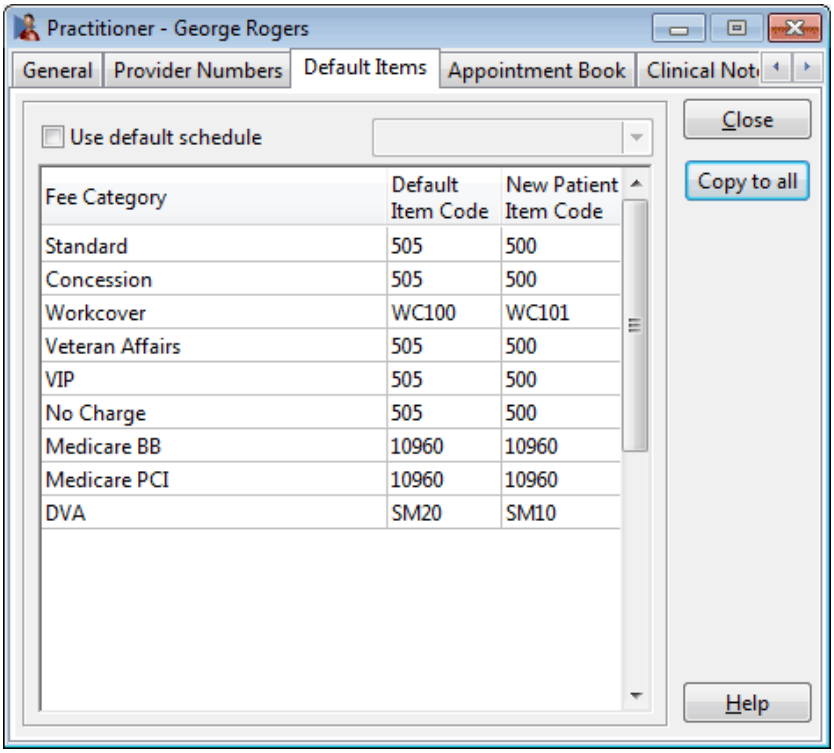


To set up health funds in *Front Desk,* select **Health Funds** from the **System** menu. To create a health fund click **Add**, to change a health fund click **Edit** and to remove a health fund click **Delete**.



Practitioners - Default Items

Select the **Default Items** tab from the practitioner file.



A default schedule can be specified for each practitioner by selecting the **Use default schedule** option. From the drop-down box select the schedule that will be most commonly used.

In the **Default Item Code** column select the most common item code for each fee category from the drop-down boxes.

In the **New Patient Item Code** column select the most common item code for a *new patient* from the drop-down boxes.

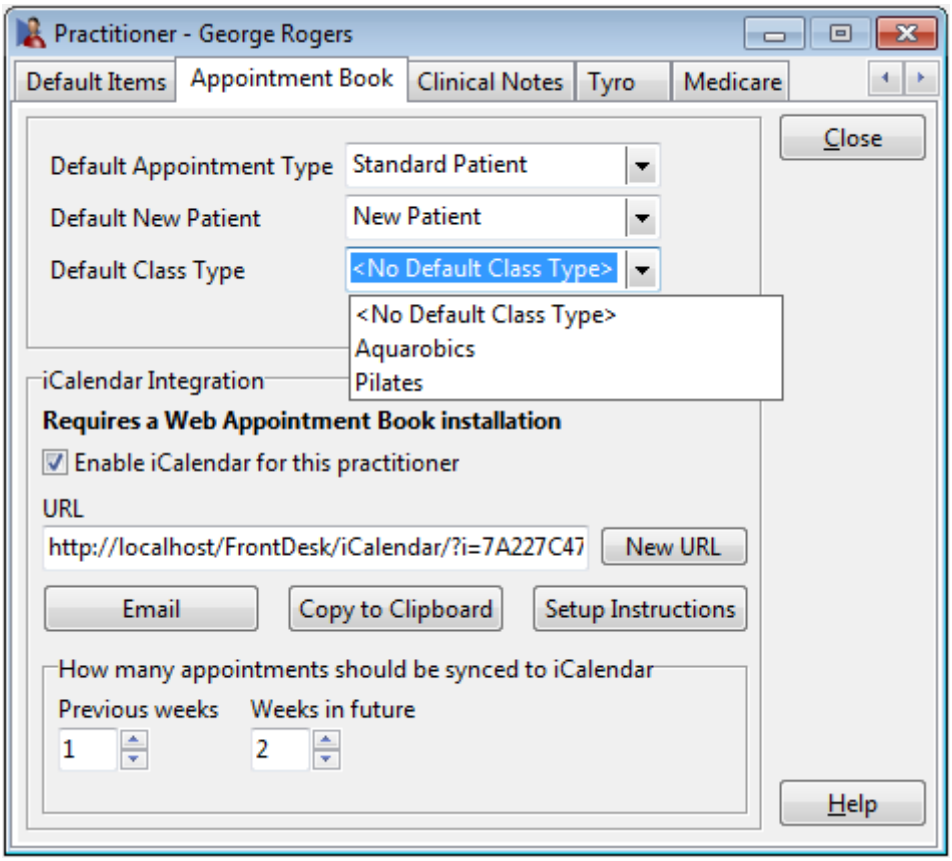
Generally the most commonly used *Consultation* item code will be set as the **Default Item Code** and the most commonly used *Initial Consultation* item code as the **New Patient Item Code**. Note that certain patient types such as Veteran Affairs and Workcover may have different item codes.

The default item codes will be used by default when making appointments and billing.

To set each fee category to the same item code as the first, click **Copy to all**.

Practitioners - Appointment Book

Select the **Appointment Book** tab from the practitioner file.



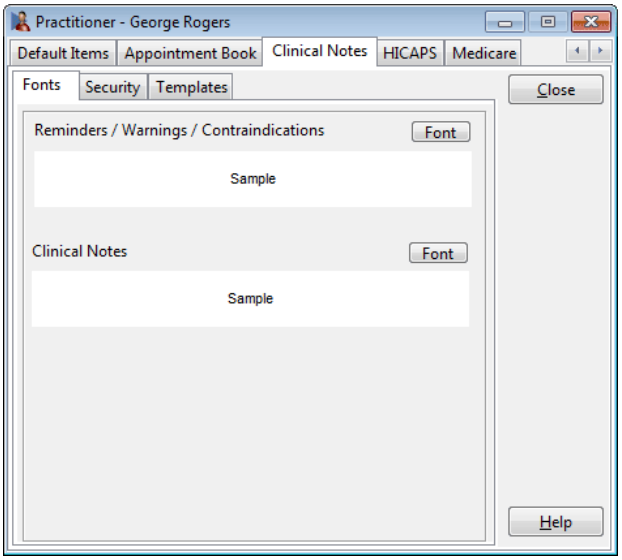
Default Appointment Types can be set individually per practitioner where required.

Select a **Default Appointment Type** to specify a default for continuing patients.
Select a **Default New Patient** to specify a default for new patients.
Select a **Default Class Type** to specify a default for group bookings.

The defaults selected will take precedence over any clinic based defaults set within **System Information** when making appointments with this practitioner.

Practitioners - Clinical Notes

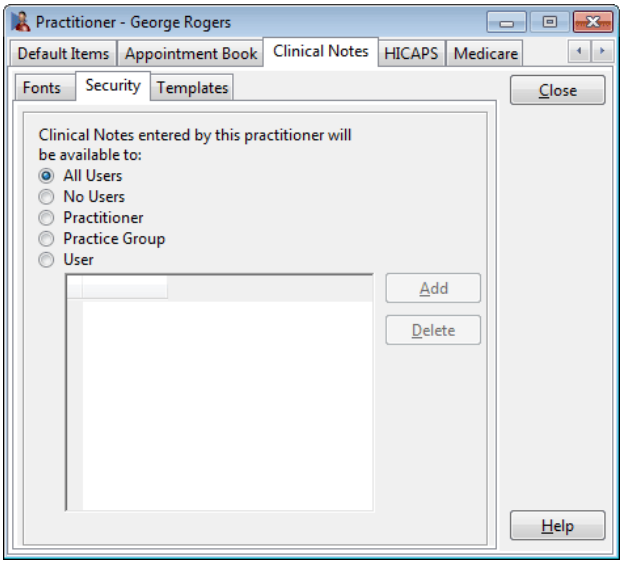
Select the **Clinical Notes** tab from the *Practitioner* dialog and then select the **Fonts** tab.



Practitioners may wish to have their clinical note entries appear in a specific font, style and size. To change the font of **Reminders / Warnings / Contraindications**, **History** or **Treatments** select the corresponding **Font** button. A practitioner must be logged into the system under their user name for these font style settings to be used.

Editing these defaults will not change any existing entries and will only change the format of subsequent clinical notes records.

Access to a practitioner's clinical notes can be set from the **Security** tab.

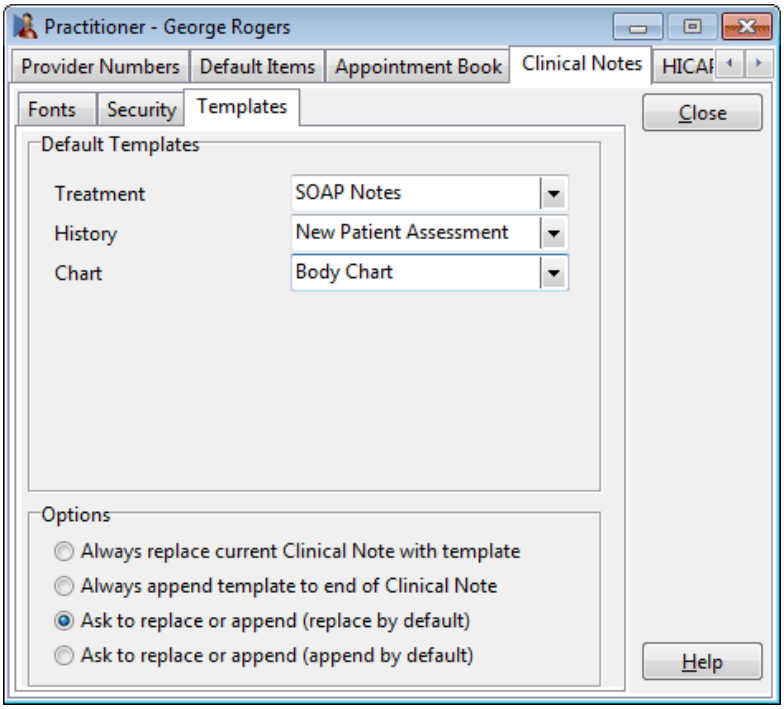


To **Add** or **Delete** a practitioner, practice group or user, click the corresponding button.

Practitioners - Clinical Notes

Access to clinical notes can be restricted to all users, no users, particular practitioners, practice groups or specify specific users to allow or deny access to their clinical notes.

Default templates for each *clinical note type* can be set on the **Templates** tab. When a new clinical note is entered into a patient's file, the default template will be automatically inserted.



It is not necessary to set a default template if you wish the new clinical note entry to be blank.

The **Options** section allows users to set the default action when adding a template to an existing clinical note.

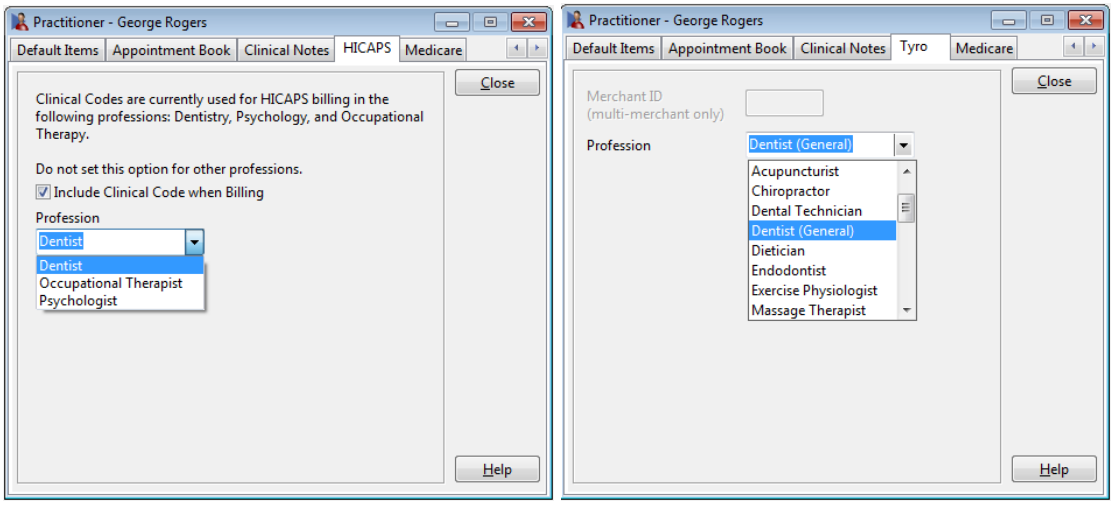
Always replace current Clinical Note with template will replace the existing clinical note entry with the selected template.

Always append template to end of Clinical Note will add the selected template to the bottom of the existing clinical note.

Ask to replace or append (replace by default) will ask if the user wants to replace or append the existing clinical note with the selected template, with the replace option selected by default.

Ask to replace or append (append by default) will ask if the user wants to replace or append the existing clinical note with the selected template, with the append option selected by default.

Practitioners - Clinical Codes

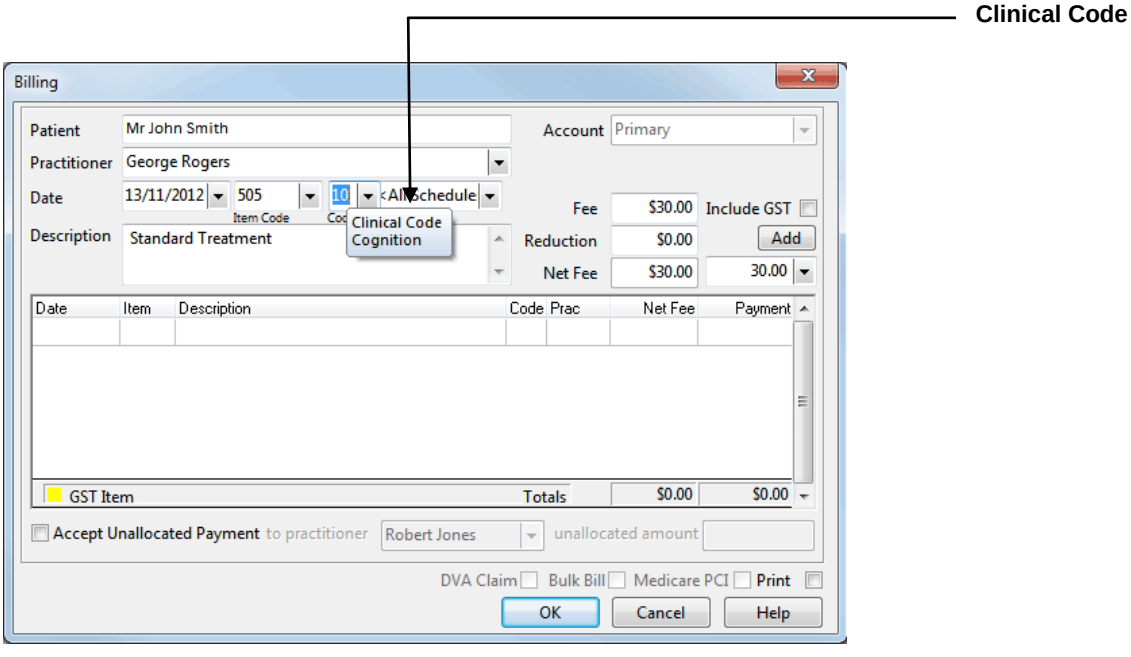


Clinical Codes are used as part of the billing process required by health funds when processing transactions through the **HICAPS** or **Tyro** interfaces for Dentists, Occupational Therapists and Psychologists. For Dentists the Clinical Code equates to the Tooth Number. **Please note that this requirement does not currently apply to other health professionals.**

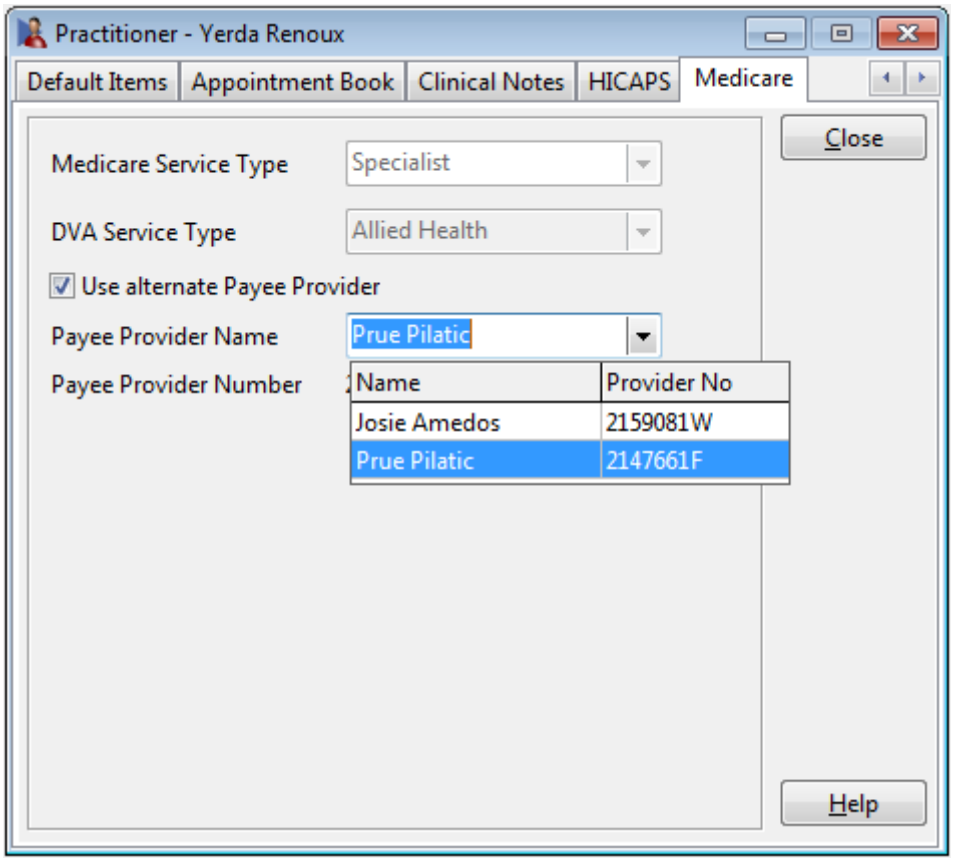
To include a **Clinical Code** when billing for a practitioner, select the **HICAPS** or **Tyro** tab. If using HICAPS, check the **Include Clinical Code when Billing** option then select the practitioner's profession from the **Profession** drop-down list. A profession must be selected when using Tyro, whether Clinical Codes will be used or not.

After configuring this option for a practitioner a new **Clinical Code** field is displayed adjacent to the **Item Code** on the receipt and billing screen.

When billing a patient, select the **Clinical Code** for the HICAPS or HealthPoint claim. If you place the cursor over the **Clinical Code** field a description will appear in the on screen tool tip.



Practitioners - Medicare



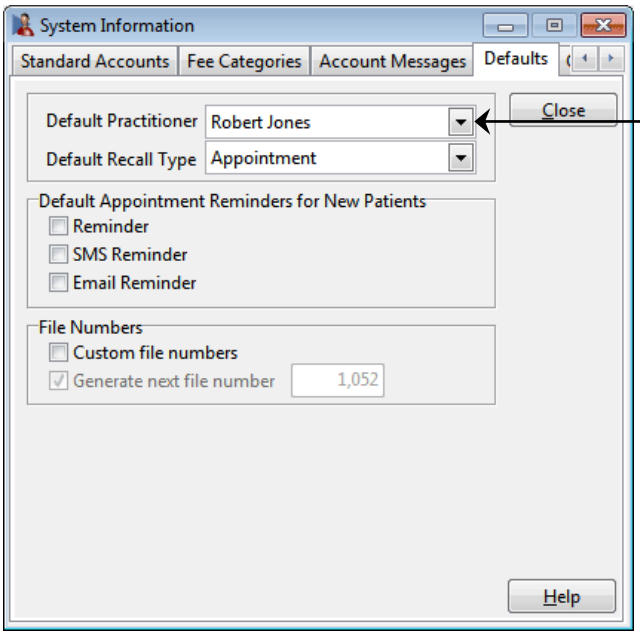
The **Medicare** tab in the practitioner file is for practitioners and practices using Medicare / DVA Online Claiming or Medicare Easyclaim.

Set the **DVA Service Type** to **Allied Health, Dental, Speech pathology** or **Psychology**.

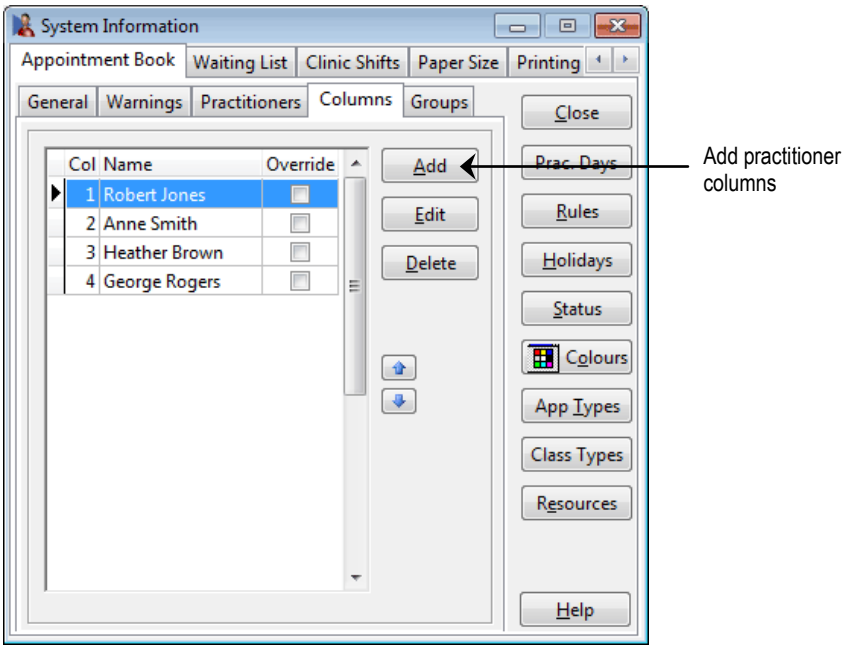
A **Payee Provider** is a practitioner who is paid by Medicare for services they, or other practitioners, have provided. If payment should go to a different practitioner, check **Use alternate Payee Provider** and select a practitioner from the drop-down list.

SETTING UP FRONT DESK 2014

If you are setting up *Front Desk* for the first time return to *System Information* and select the **Defaults** tab. Set the **Default Practitioner** to one of the now available practitioners.



You are now able to set up columns for your practitioner on the appointment book. Select the **Appointment Book** tab and go to the **Columns** tab.

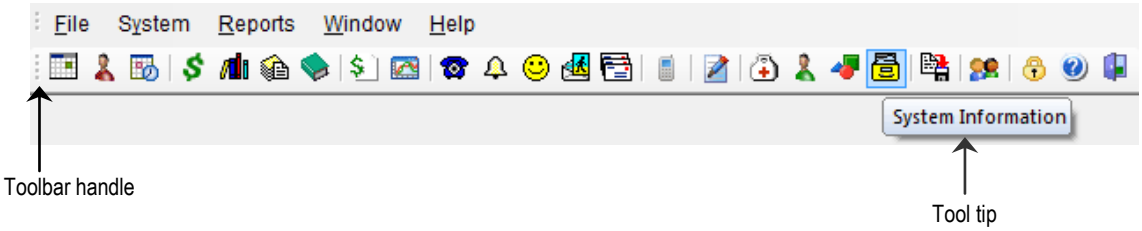


Practitioners may have an unlimited number of columns on the appointment book. To add a column for a practitioner, click the **Add** button and from the drop-down box select the practitioner's name. To remove a column, highlight the column and click the **Delete** button. Use the up and down arrows to change the order of the columns.

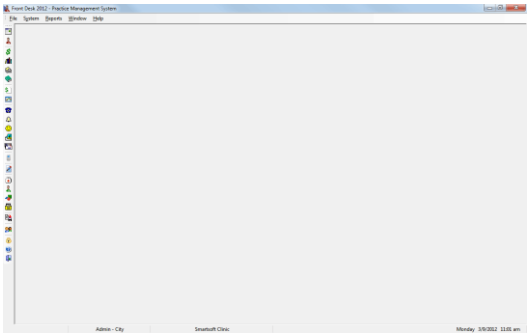
Congratulations! You have now set up System Information, Item Codes and Practitioners in the *Front Desk 2014 - Practice Management System*.

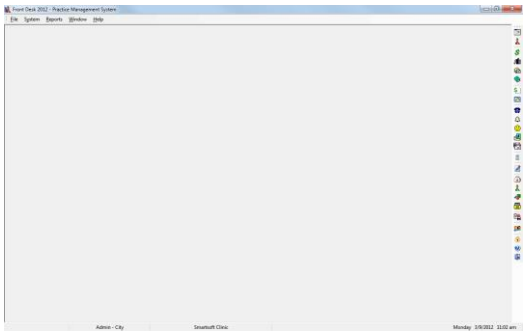
WORKING WITH THE FRONT DESK 2014 TOOLBAR

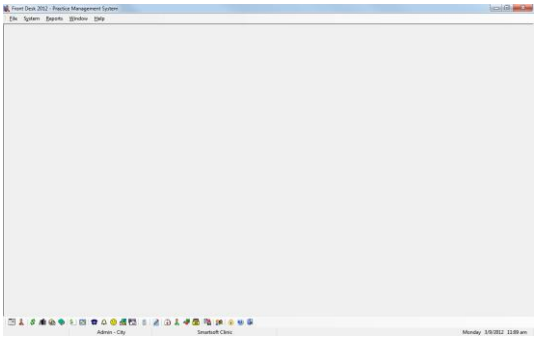
To find the function of a button on the tool bar, point to the icon with your mouse and a tool tip will be displayed. Depending on your access rights, the toolbar may not have all the buttons displayed.

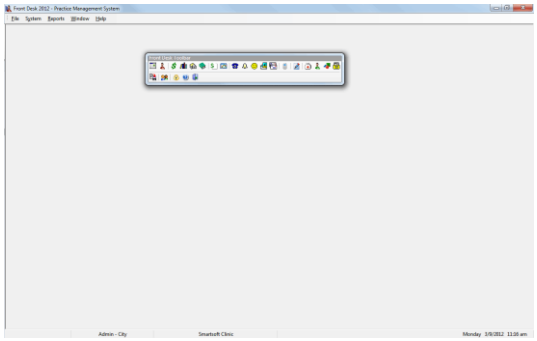


By default this toolbar will be positioned on the top left hand corner of the screen. To move the toolbar to the left, bottom or right of the screen hold down the left mouse button over the toolbar handle and drag the toolbar into position required. The toolbar may even be left floating.



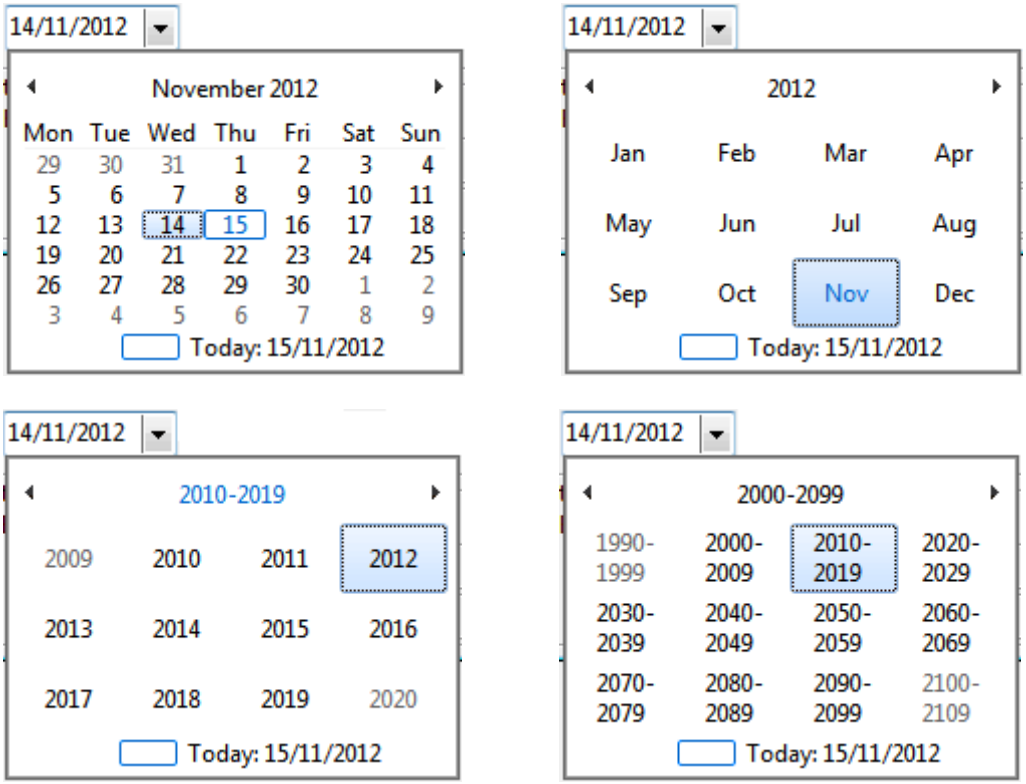






WORKING WITH DATES

Many features within *Front Desk 2014* require a date entry. To make the selection of a valid date easier, *Front Desk 2014* features the following date dialogs.



Setting the desired date involves the individual selection of day, month and year.

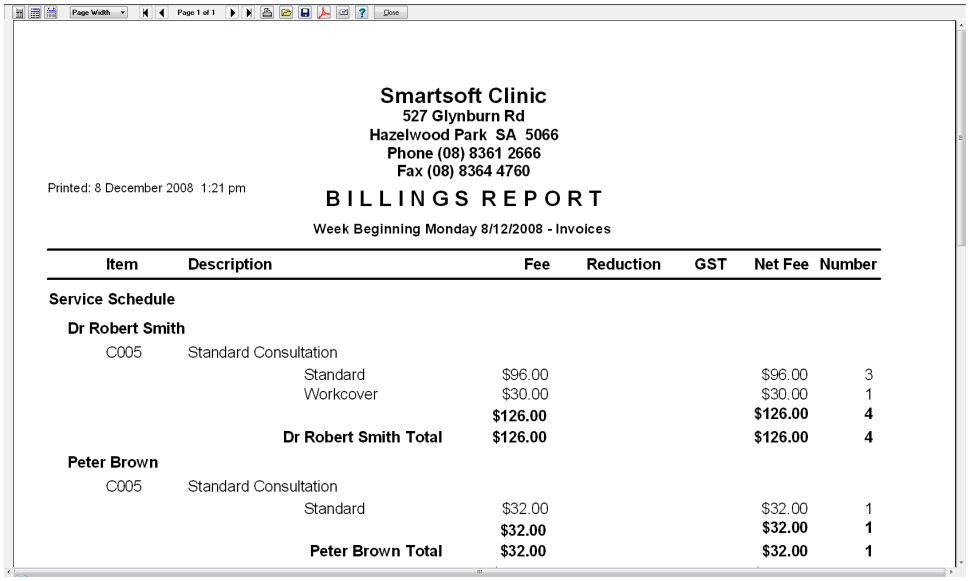
You can select the date by using the calendar. Selecting the desired day will close the calendar dialog. To select a month, you can either use the left and right arrows on the title bar, or from the drop-down box that appears when you left click on the current month in the title bar. To set the desired year, left click on the current year in the title bar and make your selection from the drop-down box.

An alternative method involves individually selecting the day, month and year number itself with the left mouse button, and then using the arrow keys on your keyboard. The up ↑ arrow increments and the down ↓ arrow decrements. This method is also used to select a time, i.e. individually select the hour, minute and time of day.

WORKING WITH PREVIEW

To view a report before printing, click the **Preview** button.

A preview screen will be presented.



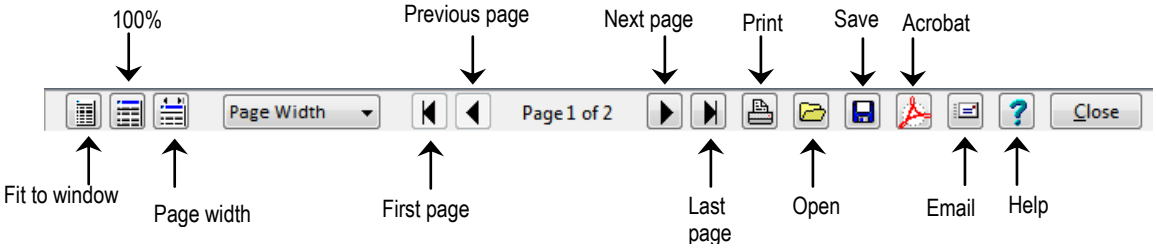
Smartsoft Clinic
527 Glynburn Rd
Hazelwood Park SA 5066
Phone (08) 8361 2666
Fax (08) 8364 4760

Printed: 8 December 2008 1:21 pm

BILLINGS REPORT

Week Beginning Monday 8/12/2008 - Invoices

Item	Description	Fee	Reduction	GST	Net Fee	Number
Service Schedule						
Dr Robert Smith						
C005	Standard Consultation					
	Standard	$96.00			$96.00	3
	Workcover	$30.00			$30.00	1
		$126.00			**$126.00**	**4**
	Dr Robert Smith Total	**$126.00**			**$126.00**	**4**
Peter Brown						
C005	Standard Consultation					
	Standard	$32.00			$32.00	1
		$32.00			**$32.00**	**1**
	Peter Brown Total	**$32.00**			**$32.00**	**1**



To fully maximise the preview screen use the **100% button** or alternatively use the **Page Width** drop-down box and select the size of the preview required.

Use the arrows to the left and right to view next and previous pages. To print the report, click the **Print** button.

To save the report to disk click the **Save** button. From the **Save As** screen select where you want to save the report, then type a **file name** and click **save**.

To open a previous saved report click the **Open** button.

To save the report as a *PDF file*, click the **Acrobat** button. From the **Save As** screen select where you want to save the file, type a **file name** and click **save**.

To email the report as an attachment, click the **Email** button. Type an **attachment name** and click **OK**. Fill in the details in the **Send Email** screen and click **Send**.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

A **Front Desk 2014 Report Viewer Utility** is available on the *Front Desk 2014 CD* under the **Utilities** directory. This is helpful to redistribute your reports to other users who do not have a Front Desk 2014 installed on their PC.

FRONT DESK 2014 SECURITY

Setting up Users

A valid username and password is required to access Front Desk 2014.

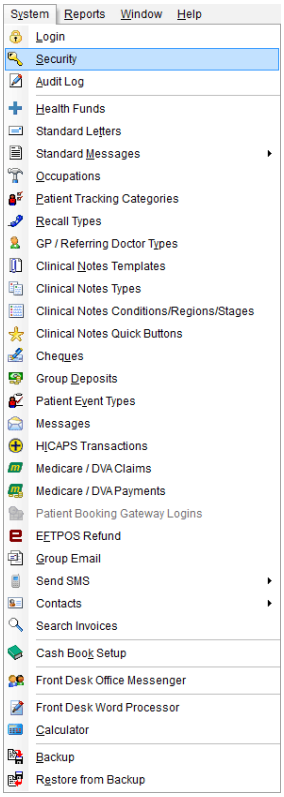
Depending on the access rights of the user, certain features or areas may not be available. For example if a user does not have access to the appointment book, the appointment book icon will not be visible.

Limiting access within *Front Desk 2014* can be for increased security, or to make the system less overwhelming for novice users.

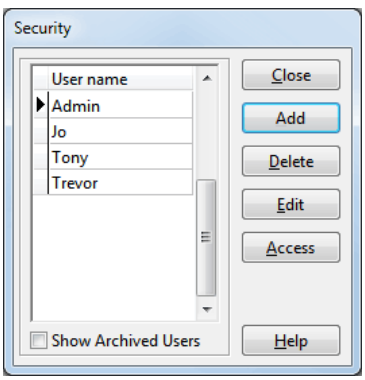
Front Desk 2014 - Note

Only the administrator **(Admin)** has the ability to create another user and modify access rights.

To create another user, select **Security** from the **System** menu.



The following **Security** dialog will be presented.



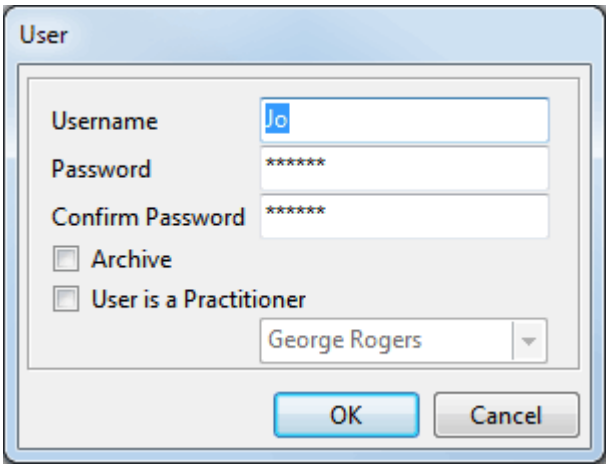
Setting up Users

To add a new user, click the **Add** button, to remove a user click the **Delete** button and to change a username or password click the **Edit** button.

We recommend that the default password for the Administrator (Admin) be changed. This will prevent other users from gaining access to the system using the default **Admin** password.

When creating a **User** the password for that user needs to be entered twice, once in the **Password** field and once in the **Confirm Password** field.

If the user is no longer active, **Archive** can be checked. This ensures that the user no longer has access to *Front Desk 2014*.



Note that the password is displayed with * characters for security reasons.

If the user is also a practitioner, select the **User is a Practitioner** option and select that practitioner's name from the drop-down list.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

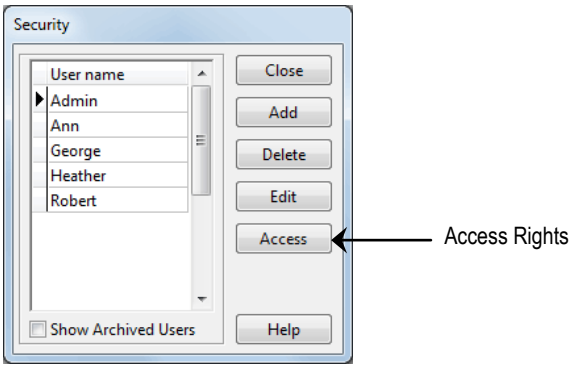
When adding new users, allow the user to enter their own password. This password should not be revealed to any other users or to the administrator **(Admin)**, to ensure each user is responsible for their actions while logged into the system.

FRONT DESK 2014 SECURITY

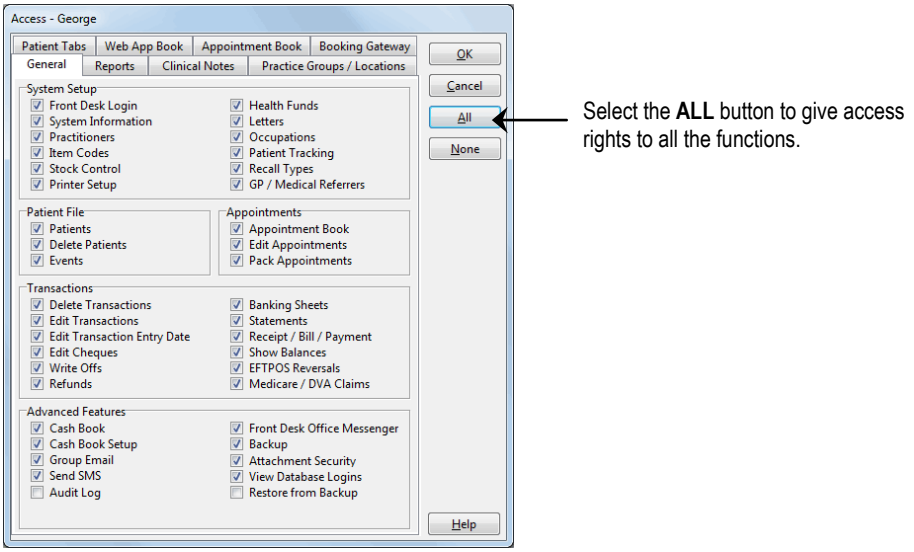
Setting up Users

To set the access rights for a user highlight their name then click the **Access** button from the **Security** screen.

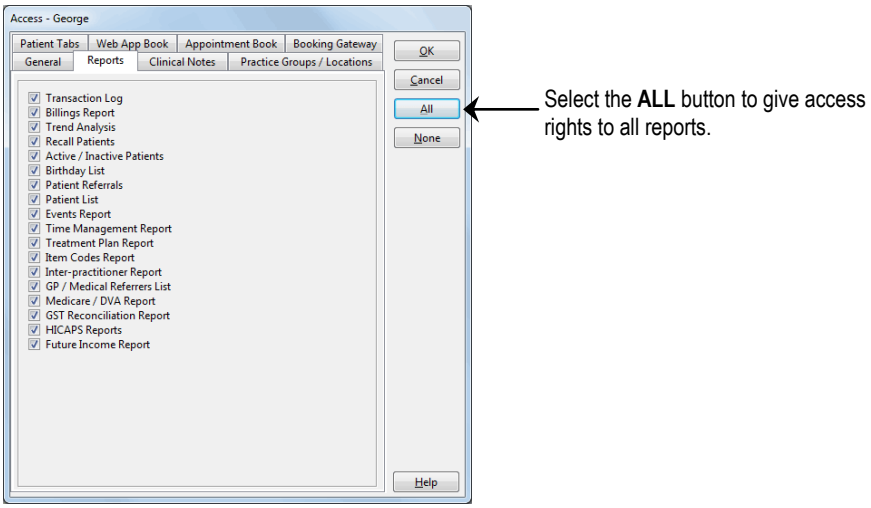
Select **Show Archived Users** to display users that have been archived.



Select the areas available to that user and then select the **Reports** tab.



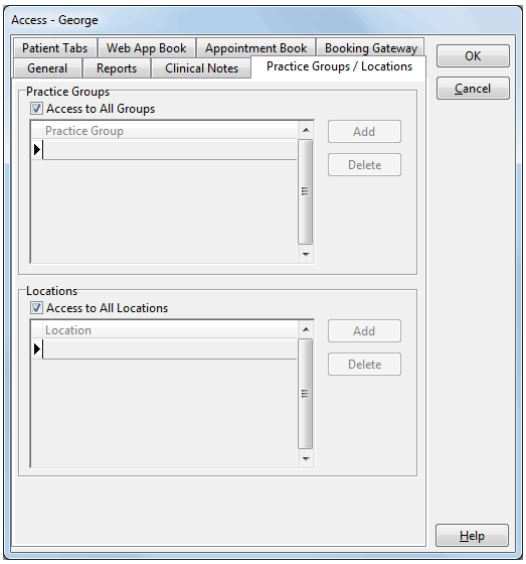
Select the reports available to that user and then click **OK**.



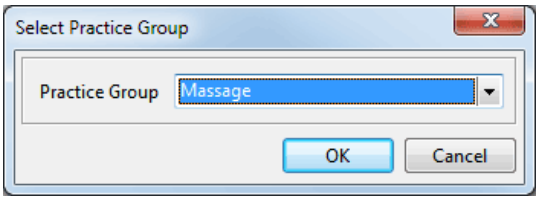
FRONT DESK 2014 SECURITY

Setting up Users

To set specific access rights for a particular practice group and/or location select the **Practice Groups / Locations** tab. This feature is useful when operating Front Desk on multiple machine and/or locations with different practice groups representing different business entities and you wish some staff to have access to information from certain entities only.



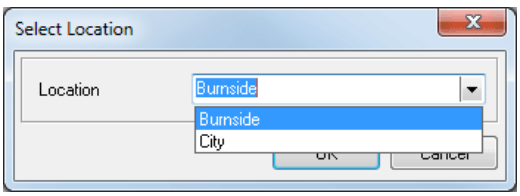
By default, **Access to All Groups** will be selected. If a user only requires access to a particular group(s) uncheck this option and click the **Add** button. Select the specific **Practice Group** from the drop-down box.



Repeat this step if this user requires access to other practice groups.

If you have enabled **Locations** under the **Advanced** tab in *System Information*, the **Access** dialog will have another section where you can specify access to certain locations.

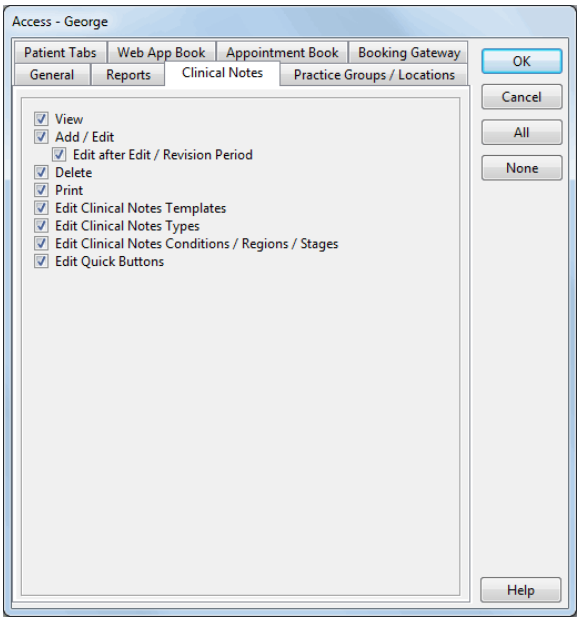
By default, **Access to All Locations** will be selected. If a user only requires access to a particular location uncheck this option and click the **Add** button. Select the specific **Location** from the drop-down box.



Repeat this step if this user requires access to other locations.

Setting up Users

To set the user's access rights to clinical notes, select the **Clinical Notes** tab.



By default a user is granted complete access to clinical notes. A user's access can be changed by selecting the following options.

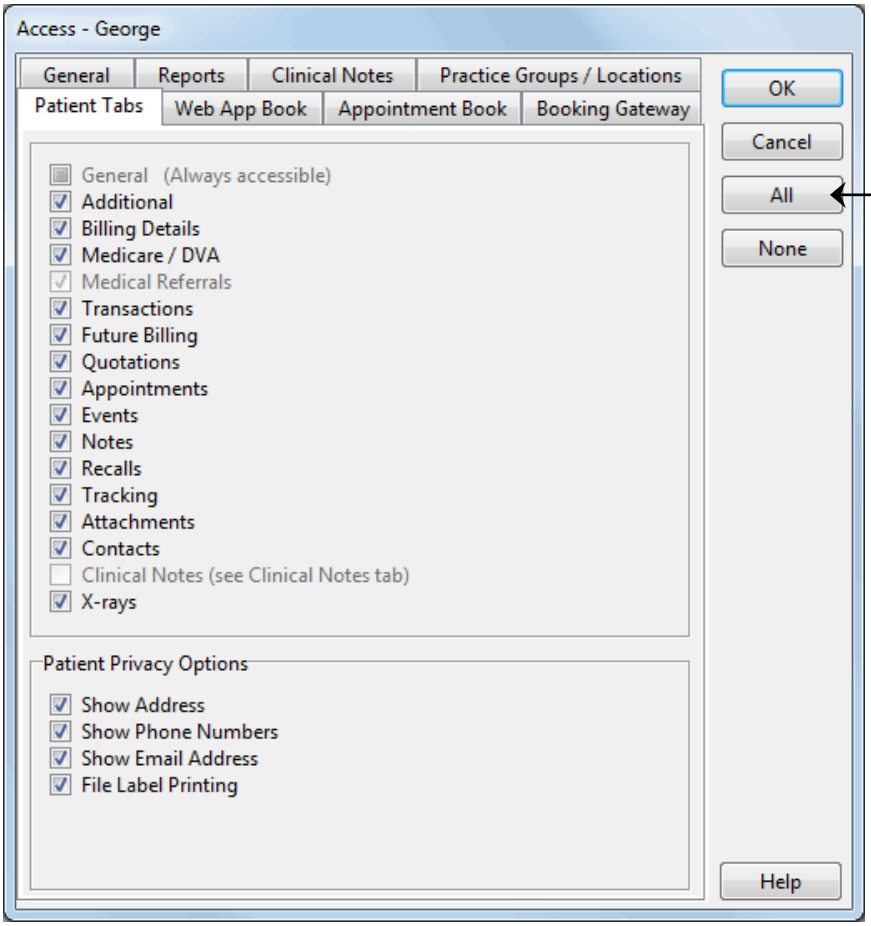
- **View** allows the user to view clinical notes. This includes any embedded objects (MS Word or MS Excel documents).
- **Add / Edit** gives the user access to adding or changing clinical notes.
- **Edit after Edit / Revision Period** allows a user to edit clinical notes after the **Edit / Revision Period** for a note has expired.
- **Delete** allows the user to delete clinical notes.
- **Print** allows users to print clinical notes
- **Edit Clinical Notes Templates** allows the user to create and edit clinical notes templates.
- **Edit Clinical Notes Types** allows the user to create and edit clinical note types.
- **Edit Clinical Notes Conditions / Regions / Stages** allows the user to create and edit clinical note conditions, regions and stages.
- **Edit Quick Buttons** allows the user to create and edit clinical notes quick buttons.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

The **Edit / Revision Period** can be set on the *Clinical Notes* tab in *System Information*. Additional restrictions can be made on the access to clinical notes for particular practitioners on the *Clinical Notes ->Security* tab of the *Practitioner* dialog.

Setting up Users

To set the user's access to different tabs in the patient file, select the **Patient Tabs** tab.

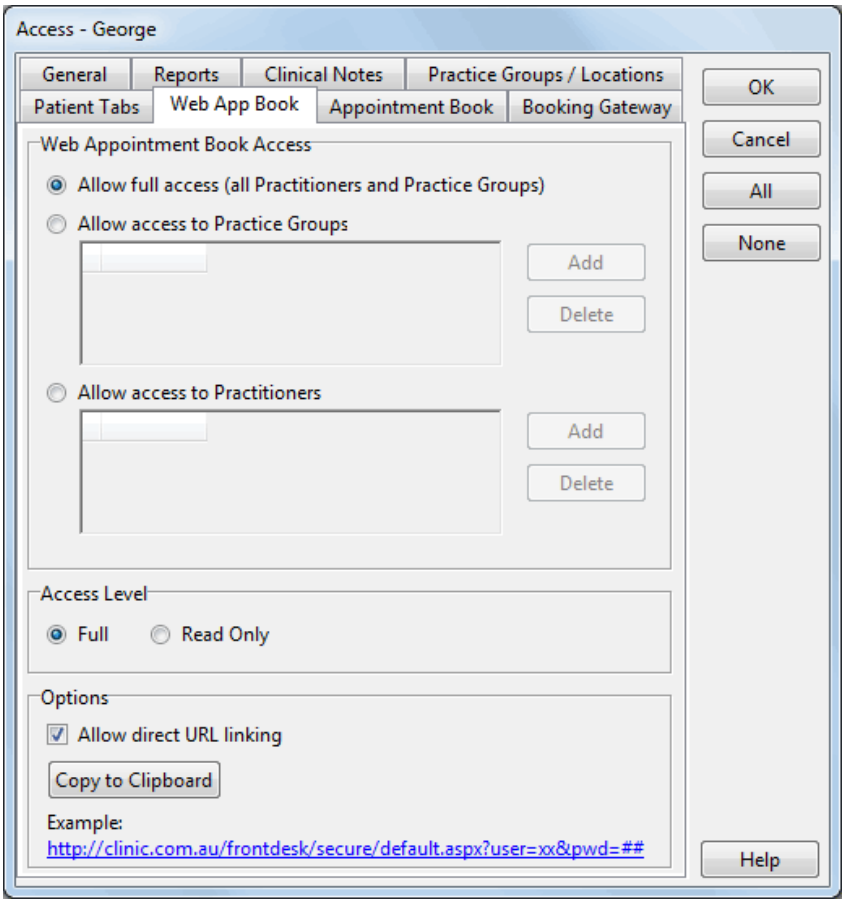


Access to patient tabs can be adjusted by ticking or unticking the desired section.

Patient Privacy Options can be used to restrict user access to patient information in the patient file.

Setting up Users

To set access to the Web Appointment Book select the **Web App Book** tab.



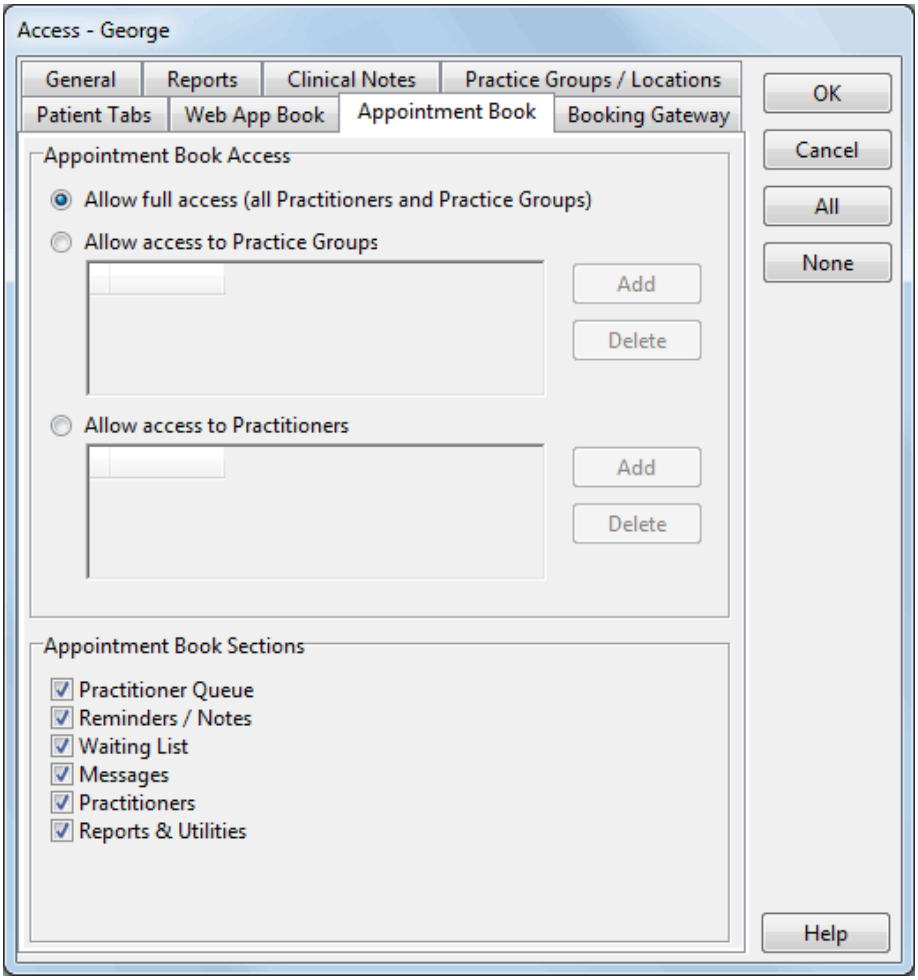
By default a user is granted full access to the Web Appointment Book. A user's access can be changed by selecting the following options.

- **Allow Full Access (all Practitioners and Practice Groups)** gives the user full access to the Web Appointment Book.
- **Allow access to Practice Groups** gives access to specified Practice Groups only.
- **Allow access to Practitioners** gives access to certain Practitioners.
- **Access Level** can restrict access to **Read Only**

The **Options** allows users to setup the **Allow direct URL linking** option for the Web appointment Book. This setting allows users to access the Web Appointment Book without the need to manually enter a username and password.

Setting up Users

To set access to the Appointment Book select the **Appointment Book** tab.



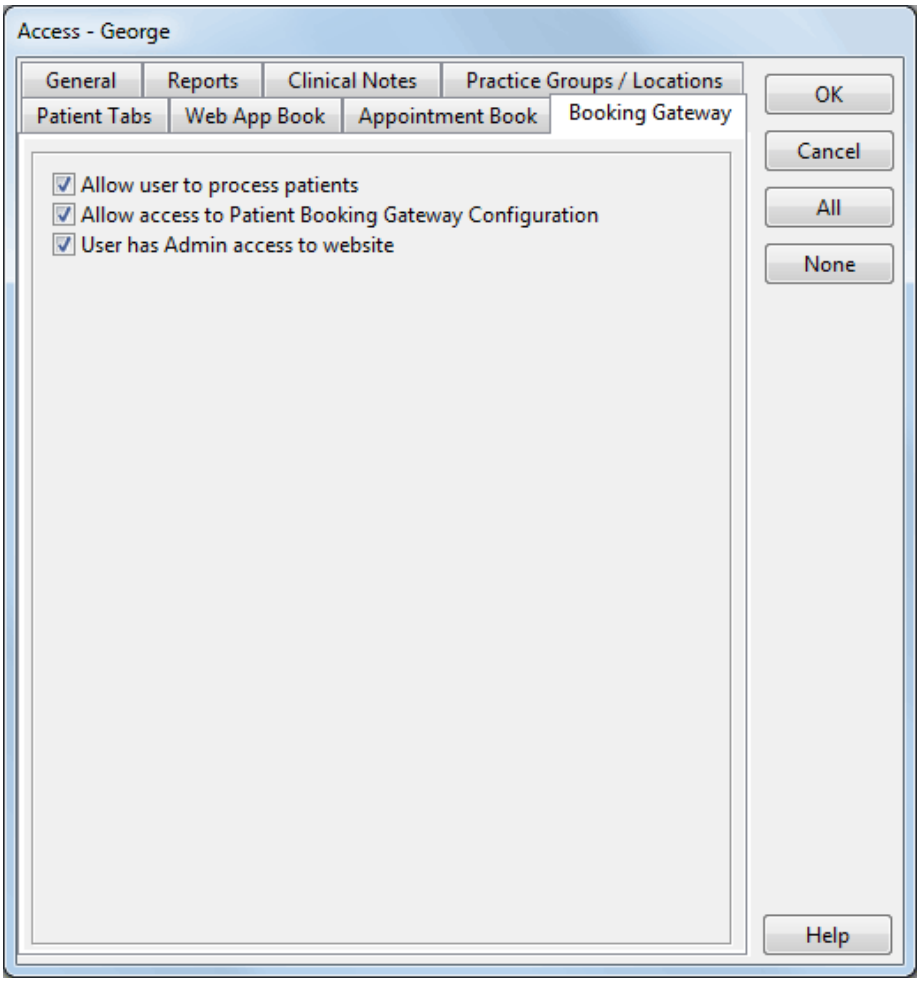
By default a user is granted full access to the Appointment Book. A user's access can be changed by selecting the following options.

- **Allow Full Access (all Practitioners and Practice Groups)** gives users full access to the Appointment Book.
- **Allow access to Practice Groups** gives access to specified Practice Groups only.
- **Allow access to Practitioners** gives access to certain Practitioners.

The **Appointment Book Sections** allows users to restrict access to particular sections of the Appointment Book.

Setting up Users

To set access to the Patient Booking Gateway select the **Booking Gateway** tab.



By default a user is granted no access to Patient Booking Gateway features. User access can be changed by selecting the following options.

Allow user to process patients
Allows users to process patients within the Patient Booking Gateway Logins window.

Allow access to the Patient Booking Gateway Configuration
Gives access to the Patient Booking Gateway Configuration found in the **File** menu.

User has Admin access to the website
Gives the user Administrator access to the Patient Booking Gateway website.

Audit Log

The *Front Desk 2014* system records events such as

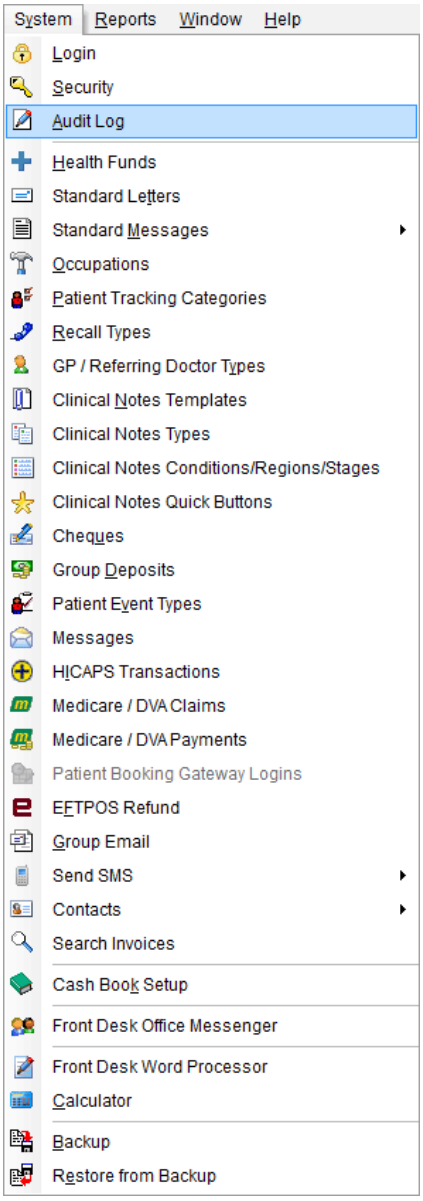
- log on and log off times of users
- deletion and / or editing of transactions, appointments and patient files
- previewing / printing / exporting of reports

We recommend the **Audit Log** be viewed on occasion to search for any discrepancies in the use of Front Desk. While most entries in the Audit Log will be genuine changes that have been made to the system, it does help to detect any suspicious non-authorised activity by users.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

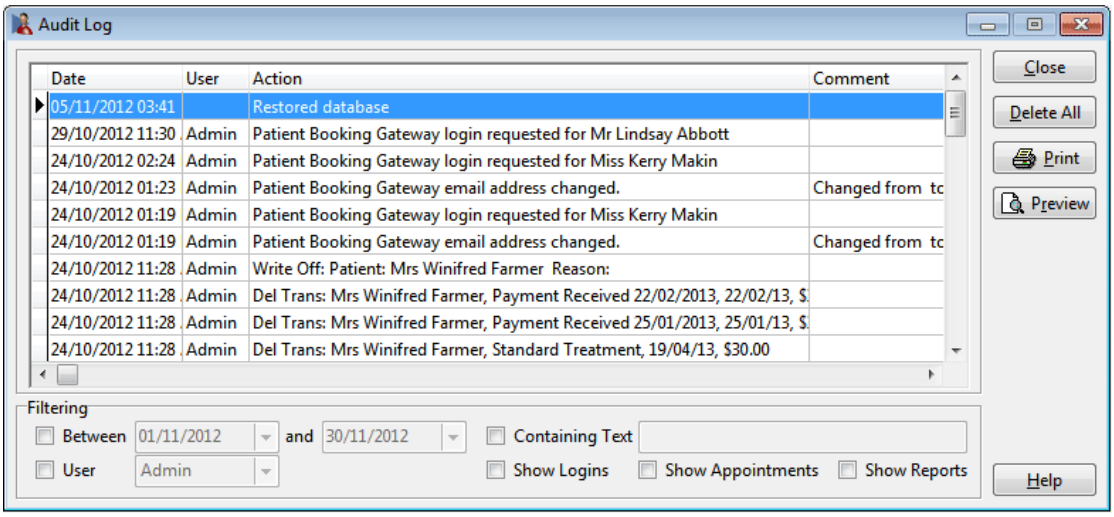
Access to the **Audit Log** should only be given to trusted users of the system.

To access the audit log select **Audit Log** from the **System** menu.



Audit Log

The **Audit Log** dialog will be presented.


Audit Log
Date
User
Action
Comment
05/11/2012 03:41
Restored database
29/10/2012 11:30 Admin Patient Booking Gateway login requested for Mr Lindsay Abbott
24/10/2012 02:24 Admin Patient Booking Gateway login requested for Miss Kerry Makin
24/10/2012 01:23 Admin Patient Booking Gateway email address changed. Changed from tc
24/10/2012 01:19 Admin Patient Booking Gateway login requested for Miss Kerry Makin
24/10/2012 01:19 Admin Patient Booking Gateway email address changed. Changed from tc
24/10/2012 11:28 Admin Write Off: Patient: Mrs Winifred Farmer Reason:
24/10/2012 11:28 Admin Del Trans: Mrs Winifred Farmer, Payment Received 22/02/2013, 22/02/13, $
24/10/2012 11:28 Admin Del Trans: Mrs Winifred Farmer, Payment Received 25/01/2013, 25/01/13, $
24/10/2012 11:28 Admin Del Trans: Mrs Winifred Farmer, Standard Treatment, 19/04/13, $30.00
Close
Delete All
Print
Preview
Help
Filtering
Between
01/11/2012
and
30/11/2012
Containing Text
User
Admin
Show Logins
Show Appointments
Show Reports

To view entries in a specified date range, select **Between** and enter the date range.

To view logins and/or appointments select **Show Logins** or **Show Appointments**. **Show Reports** displays reports that have been printed or previewed. If you wish to delete all the contents of the audit log click **Delete All**.

Note that once the Audit Log has been deleted, it cannot be recovered and no record of these entries will remain.

The audit log can be **Previewed** or **Printed** as a report by clicking these buttons.

To view all Audit Log entries for a particular user, select the **User** option and select the desired username.

Audit log entries containing specific text can be filtered by selecting the **Containing Text** option.

FRONT DESK 2014 BACKUP

Backup

It is very important to back up the data from any system that contains valuable information.

Users must make daily backups of the data contained in *Front Desk 2014.*

In the unlikely event of a serious hardware fault, theft, fire or accidental deletion of files, your data may be restored onto the system from a previous backup.

Backups can also be used to transfer data between two independent computers running *Front Desk 2014.* *Front Desk 2014* offers a built in fast backup to make this task easier.

Flash Drives

RECOMMENDED

USB flash drives can be connected directly to a computer's USB port without cables and acts as a storage device. These portable drives offer a good way of exchanging data between any PCs. They come in various storage capacities however we recommend a minimum of 4 GB.

External HDD
USB or Ethernet

RECOMMENDED

External USB / Ethernet Hard Disk Drives are a good way to back up your data in Front Desk 2014. It is safe, fast and easy to use, especially in a networked environment.

Tape Backup Drive

RECOMMENDED WITH CAUTION

This type of backup requires expert technical knowledge to be set-up and used correctly. User must contact Smartsoft for a special additional utility, provided at no charge, to assist in back up using a tape backup unit or use specialised backup software which is capable of backing up MS SQL Server data.

Cloud Offsite Backup

RECOMMENDED WITH CAUTION

This type of backup requires expert technical knowledge to be set-up and used correctly. User must contact Smartsoft for a special additional utility, provided at no charge, or use specialised backup software which is capable of backing up MS SQL Server data.

CD / DVD Writers

NOT RECOMMENDED

We do not recommend CD / DVD writers, as backing up and managing your CD / DVD media is not a trivial process. They can also be easily damaged if not handled correctly. Many hardware suppliers will unknowingly recommend this type of backup not completely understanding how it will be used. Our experience has shown that this is a poor choice for backing up data in Front Desk 2014.

FRONT DESK 2014 BACKUP

Backup

Front Desk 2014 has an integrated backup feature to help users backup their data. This backup feature uses the industry standard *ZIP* format to compress and backup data.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

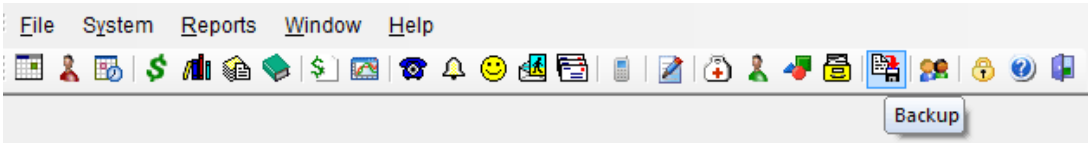
Registered users of *Front Desk 2014* are licensed and encouraged to have a read only copy of the program running at home as well as the place of work. Users can then transfer data from work to their home, with the use of the built-in **Backup/Restore** feature.

A suggested backup routine is to have one set of backup disks for each work day. The Monday disk(s) is used every Monday, the Tuesday disk(s) for every Tuesday and so on. It may also be a good idea to keep another backup set offsite, perhaps at home or at the bank. We suggest that backup disks are kept in a safe place, preferably not with the computer and in a fire resistant location.

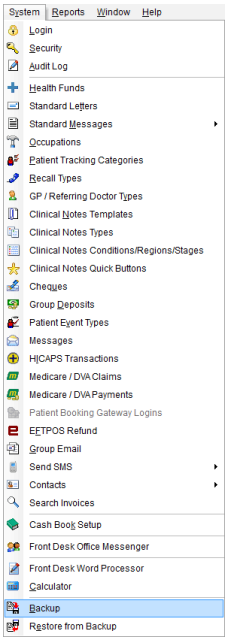
If any assistance is required in developing your backup strategy, please contact Smartsoft technical support.

Front Desk 2014 allows users to backup while you are using the system and have other windows open such as the appointment book. In a multi-user environment with more than one workstation, *Front Desk 2014* can be backed up on one machine while being used concurrently on other machines.

To perform a backup select the **Backup** icon from the *toolbar*



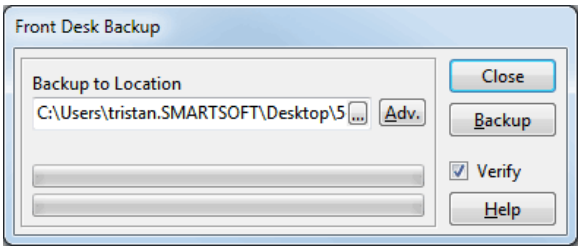
or from the **System** menu.



FRONT DESK 2014 BACKUP

Backup

The **Front Desk Backup** dialog will appear.



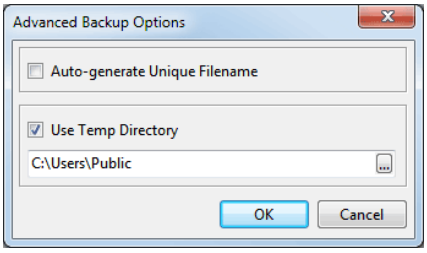
Click the browse button ... to search for the location to save the backup.

Auto-generate Unique Filename allows users to specify that a unique filename is generated each time a backup is performed.

The Front Desk 2014 backup has a facility to back up to a temporary local drive and then copy the backup file to another location that is generally on another drive such as a flash drive. This feature can both speed up and improve the reliability when backing up to certain types of removable media or over slow networks.

To use this feature select the **Advanced** button and check the **Use Temp Directory** option. To select an alternate directory for the creation of the temporary file use the browse button found at the end of the line containing the directory path.

Please ensure the **Temp Directory** selected has been allowed read and write access for the Windows user *Everyone*. This will allow SQL Server to write to the directory without issue.



Front Desk 2014 will remember which drive you last backed up to. For the *Front Desk 2014* system to ensure that the backup has been copied to your backup media successfully, leave the **Verify** option selected.

To begin the backup click the **Backup** button and follow the on-screen instructions. The *Front Desk 2014* backup will only back up the data in your Front Desk system. It will not back up other information or data on your computer.

Please note that most external "File Only" backups will not backup data in Front Desk 2014 correctly without external utilities and instructions supplied by Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd.

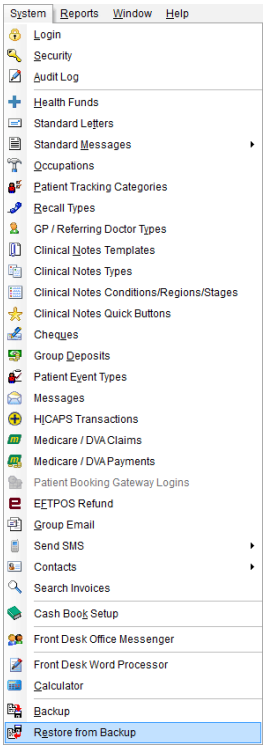
Restore

The restore feature allows users to restore data from a previous backup. This option is available to the administrator **(Admin)** and other authorised users.

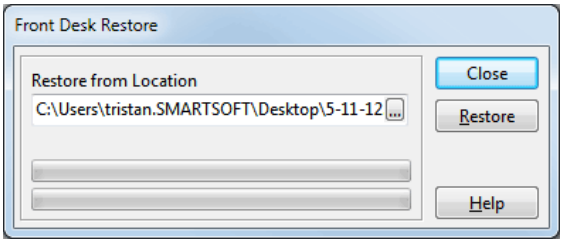
Caution should be used when restoring data from a previous backup, as all current data will be overwritten. For any queries on using this feature, please contact Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd.

The restore feature should generally only be used to transfer data from computer to computer, perhaps when taking a copy of the current clinic data to a home computer.

To perform a restore select **Restore from Backup** from the **System** menu.



The **Front Desk Restore** dialog will appear.



Click the browse button ... to find the file to restore.

To begin the restore click the **Restore** button and follow the on-screen instructions.

WORKING WITH PATIENTS

Patient - Creating a patient file

When working with patient files it is important to understand how to:

- Create a new patient file; and
- Find an existing patient file

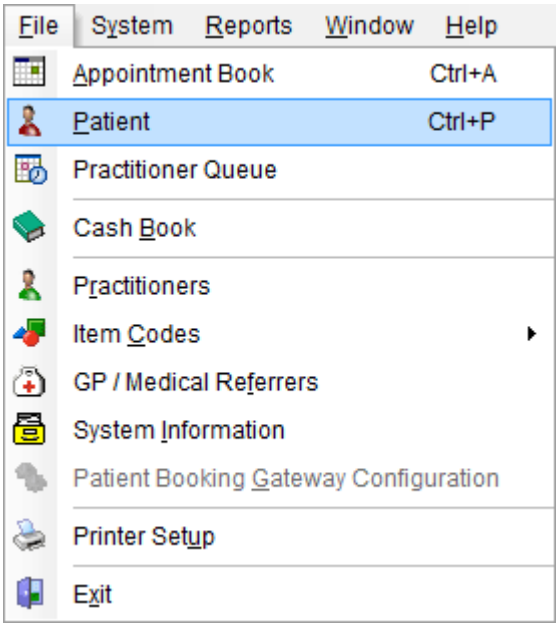
There are 3 ways to create a new patient file:

- From the **Search on Patient** screen
- From an open **patient file**
- 'On the fly' while making an appointment in the **appointment book**

The first two methods will be covered in this section while the third will be covered within the appointment book section.

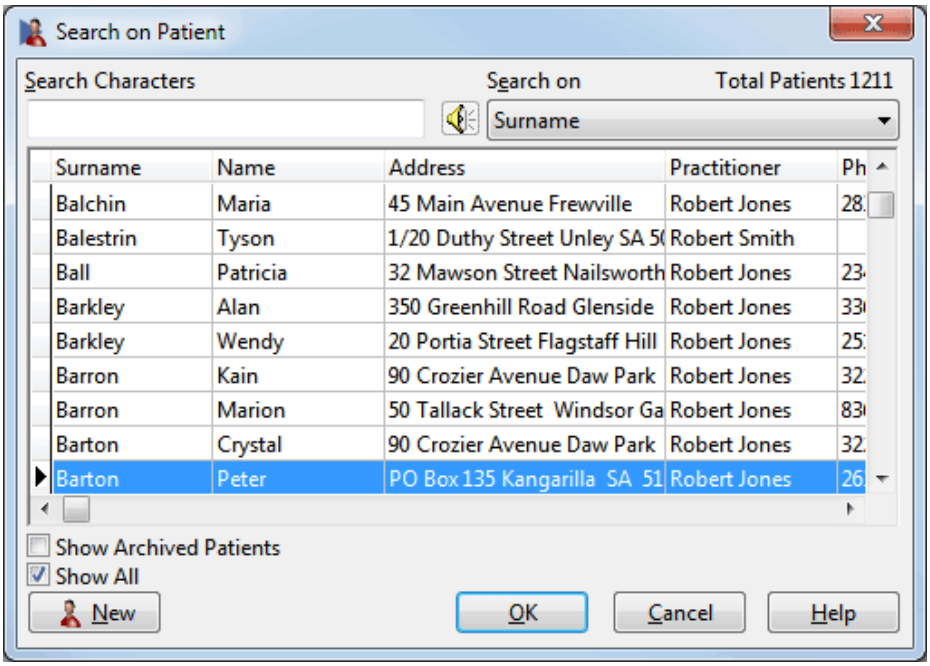
To create a new patient, select the **Patient** icon from the toolbar

or from the **File** menu.



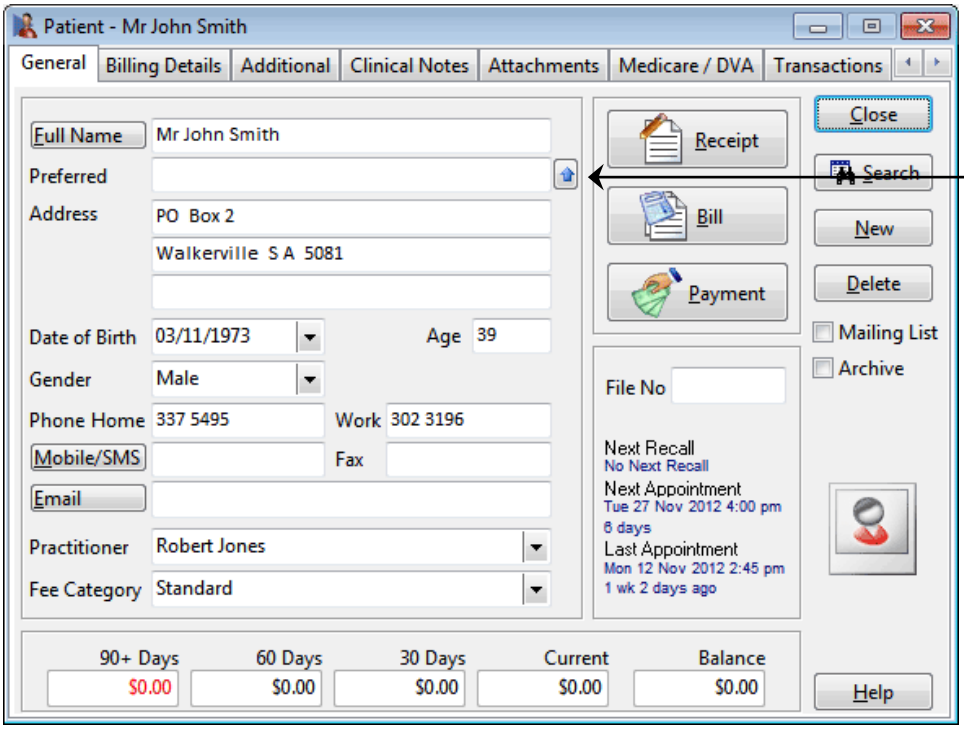
Patient - Creating a patient file

The **Search on Patient** dialog will be displayed.



To create a new patient file click the **New** button.

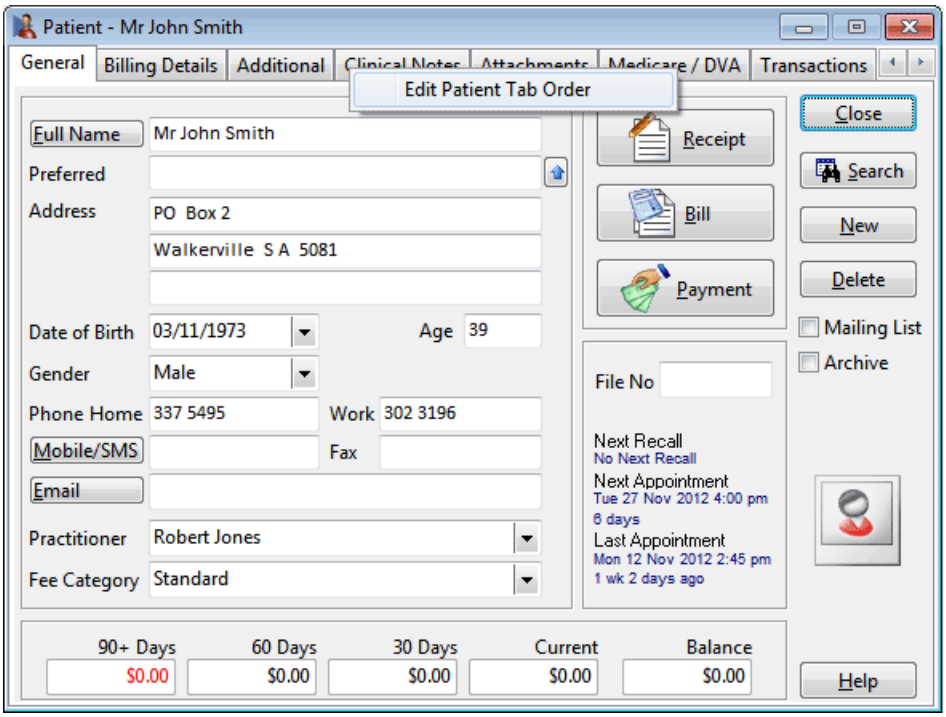
A new patient file will appear.



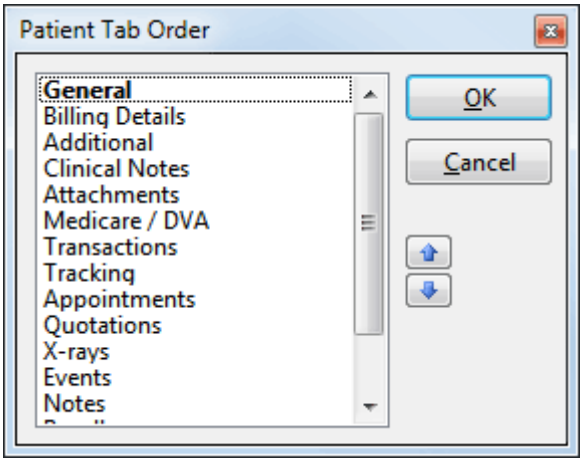
Patient - Tab Order

The tabs in the patient file can be customised in order of preference.

From a patient file right click on any tab along the top and select the **Edit Patient Tab Order** option.



The following screen will appear

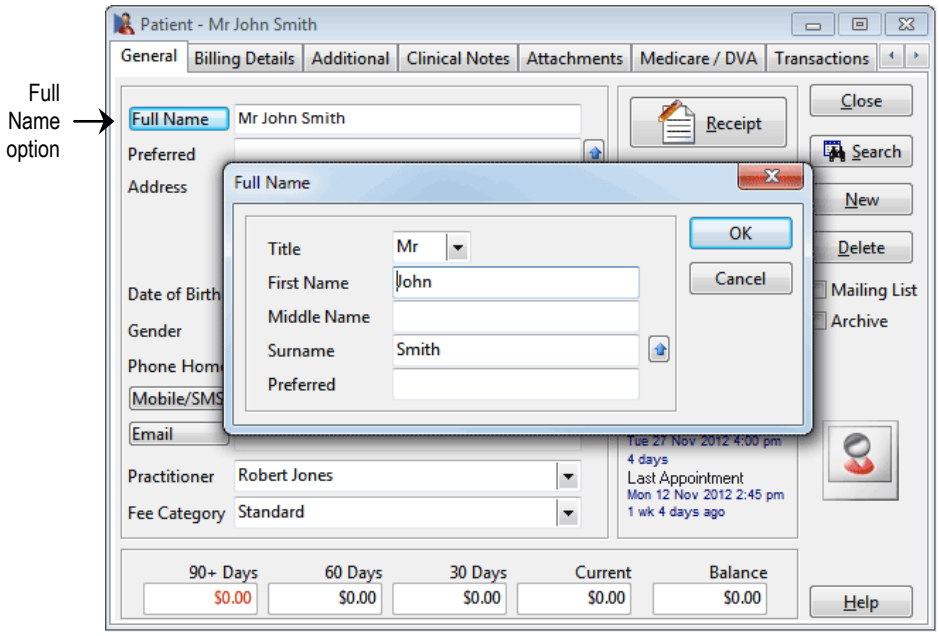


Highlight the tab you wish to move and use the up and down arrows to change its position.

Click **OK** to save these settings.

Patient - General Information

When editing the **Full Name** field, the **Full Name** dialog will open with the cursor positioned in the appropriate field. This enables **Title**, **First Name**, **Middle Name, Surname** and **Preferred Name** to be entered. The Full Name dialog can also be opened by clicking on the **Full Name** button.

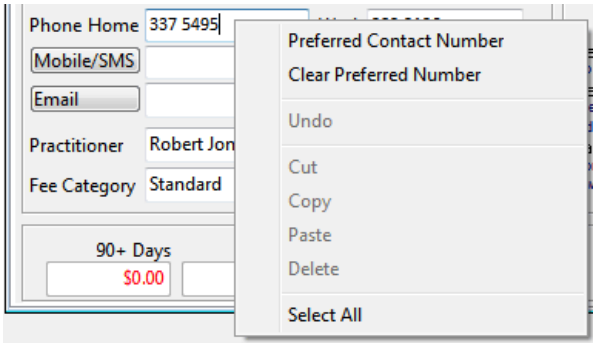


A patient **Title** can either be typed in, or selected from the drop-down box.

Use the **Person/Entity** button to enter details for an entity rather than a person, for example 'Department of Veteran Affairs' or 'Workcover'. This option will provide one name field rather than the title, first name and surname fields.

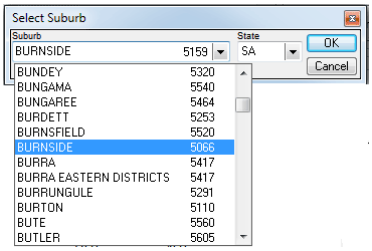
Enter the patient's details such as address, phone numbers and date of birth; use the **Tab** key on your keyboard to move to the next field.

To set preferred contact number, right click in the **Home Phone, Work Phone** or **Mobile/SMS** fields and select **Preferred Contact Number**. To clear this selection simply select another field or right click and select **Clear Preferred Number**.



To enter the patient's **Suburb** and **Postcode**, **double click** or press **enter** on an address line. This will display the **Select Suburb** screen.

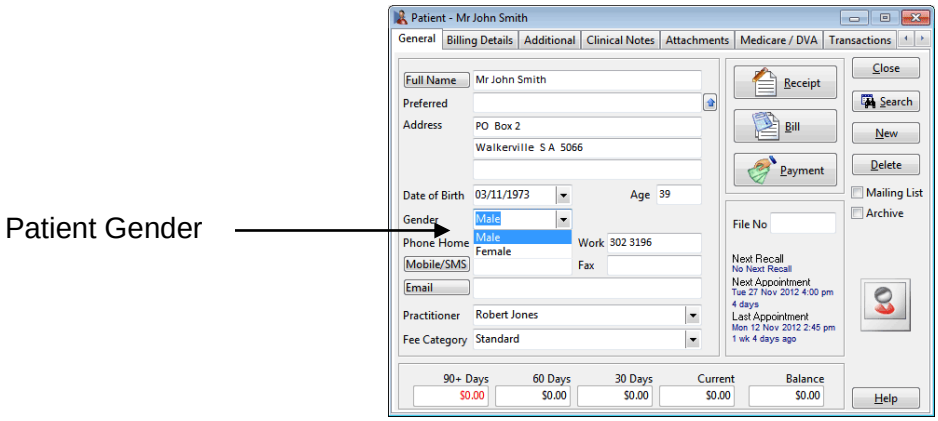
Patient - General Information



Start typing the suburb in the **Suburb** field to reduce the list to only those suburbs starting with the characters entered. Alternatively, click on the drop-down box and scroll down to the suburb you require. Click on the **State** drop-down box to search for suburbs in other states.

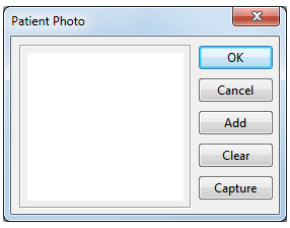
Select the patient's **Practitioner, Fee Category** and **Health Fund**. To set up standard health funds select **Health Funds** from the **System** menu. Click **Add**, enter the name of the health fund and click **OK**.

The patient's gender can be set by either selecting Male or Female from the drop-down box or by typing "M" or "F" in the **Gender** field.



If using custom file numbers edit the **File No.** field. Select the **Mailing List** option to put the patient on a selected mailing list. Click the **Close** button or the [**X**] button to close the patient file; a prompt to save will appear if data has changed within the patient file.

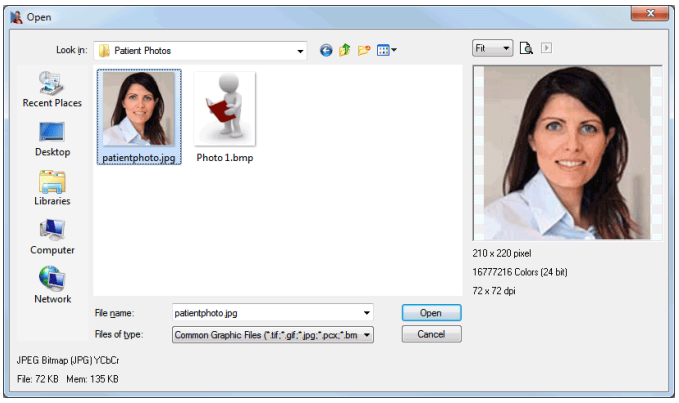
To import a picture of the patient onto their file, left click on the photo diagram and click the **Add** button and locate where the picture file has been saved.



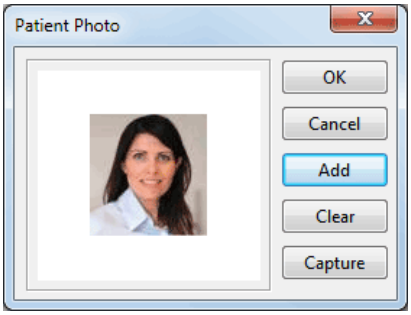
Alternatively, patient photos can be captured using a camera or webcam connected to your computer by clicking on the **Capture** button. Right click on the **Capture** button for additional capture options.

Patient - General Information

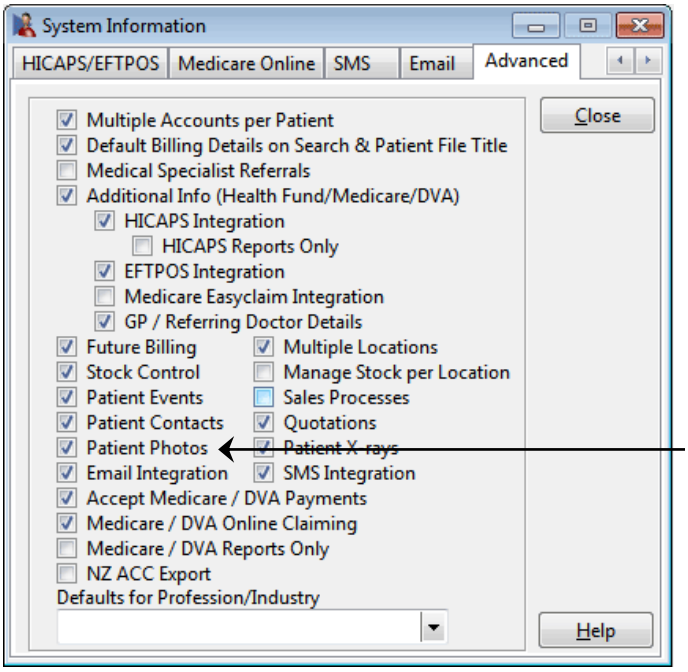
Select the particular image to insert and click **Open**.



The picture will automatically decrease or increase in size to fit the photo section on the patient file. Click **OK** to insert the file.



The patient photo feature is an optional advanced feature which can be disabled from the **Advanced** tab in *System Information*.

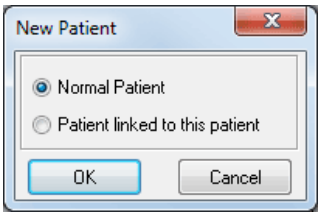


Patient photo option

Patient - General Information

To view another patient file click the **Search** button. This will close the current patient file and open a new one.

To create a new patient, click the **New** button and then select **Normal Patient** from the **New Patient** dialog as shown below. If the new patient is to be linked to the current patient then select **Patient Linked to this patient** option - all bills will be sent to the current patient.



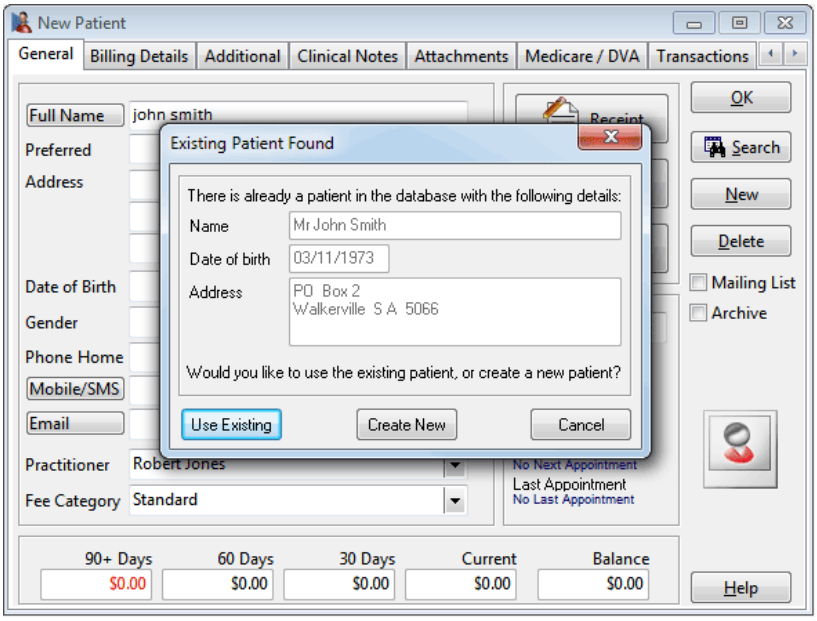
The **Delete** button is used to delete a patient file.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

Patient files can only be deleted if the patient has a zero balance and the Front Desk user has the user access rights to use this function.

When adding a new patient, Front Desk 2014 will check, by default, for existing patients with the same name and date of birth. This checking feature can be altered to check on different criteria and is located under the **Defaults** tab in **System Information**.

If a patient who is already in the system is created you will be prompted with the following screen.



Click the **Use Existing** button to use the patient file already in the system or click the **Create New** button to add a second file for this patient. Click **Cancel** to terminate this process.

Patient - Billing Details

Third Party Billing

Patients may require their accounts be sent to a third party, e.g. Workcover, Department of Veteran Affairs, an insurance company or a family member.

Front Desk 2014 allows for 2 types of third party billing:

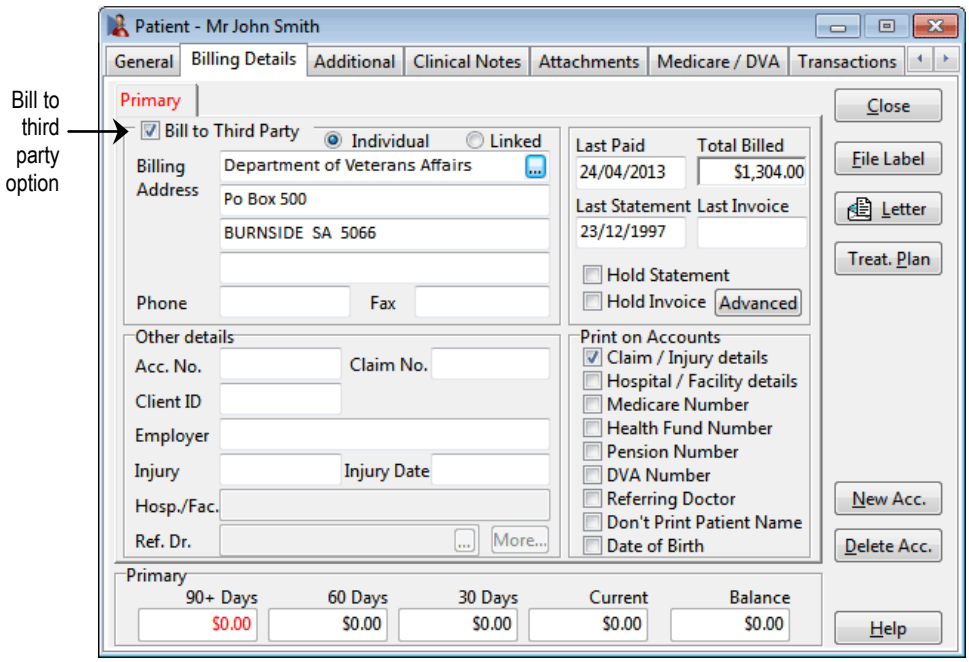
- Individual; or
- Linked

The **Individual** option should be selected if a separate statement is sent to the third party for each patient. For example, each patient billed to *Workcover* will have a separate statement. It is important that statements be kept separate, as several claims officers may handle the claims submitted. One statement containing all Workcover patients would not be suitable. When selecting **Individual** third party billing, either enter the billing details manually or if the party has been entered into Front Desk 2014 as a patient then click the browse button and search for that entity.

The **Linked** option should be selected when dealing with *Department of Veteran Affairs*, *a small insurance company*, an *employer* or *family*. In this instance all patients will be grouped together and will appear on the one statement. When selecting **Linked** third party billing the browse button **must** be used to enter the billing details. You cannot enter the billing details manually with this option.

Select the **Billing Details** tab from the patient file.

If the patient has a third party responsible for the account, check the **Bill to third party** option and select either **Individual** or **Linked**.

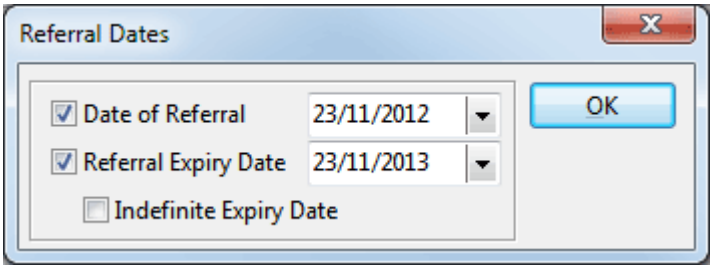


Front Desk 2014 - Tip

If *Multiple Accounts* for each patient file are required for your practice, refer to the **Advanced Features** section at the end of this manual.

Patient - Billing Details

If the referring doctor's name and provider number needs to be printed on accounts, select **Referring Doctor** from the **Print on Accounts** option.



When entering a referring doctor there are two options:
Option 1 - Click the browse button ... and search for the doctor's name. If the doctor's name is not found click the **New** button. This option means that the doctor will be added to the GP Referrer list.
Option 2 - The referring doctor's name can be manually entered and not registered with *Front Desk 2014*, meaning that the doctor will not be a member of the GP Referrer list.

Click the **More...** button if you wish to associate a **Date of Referral** and/or **Referral Expiry Date** with this referring doctor. This will also be printed on accounts. On occasion medical referrals may be approved for indefinite periods, at which time the **Indefinite Expiry Date** option should be checked.

To enter other information such as **Account Number, Claim Number, Employer, Injury** or **Injury Date** tick the appropriate options in the **Print on Accounts** section.

Printing of the patient name can be suppressed on invoices and statements for privacy reasons when being sent to a third party (i.e. when sending an account to an employer where other fellow employees may open this account). **Don't Print Patient Name** can be located by selecting the **More** button, found in the **Print on Accounts** section.

Some general accounting information can be found in **Last Paid**, **Last Statement** and **Total Billed**. If the printing of a patient's statement or invoice needs to be held for some reason, such as waiting for a claim number, select the **Hold Statement** or **Hold Invoice** option.

Patient - Billing Details (File Labels)

File Label

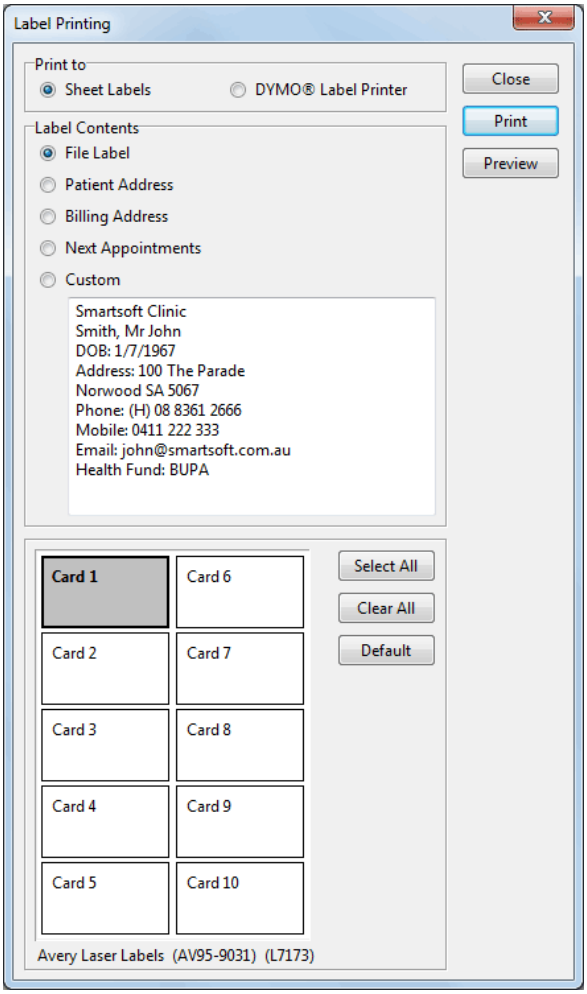
To print the patient's details onto a label, click the **File Label** button.

Select **Sheet Labels** to print directly onto Avery Laser Label paper, model number AV95-9031 (L7173).

Select **DYMO® Label Printer** to print via a DYMO® printer. Please note this requires version 8.3 or above of the DYMO® software installed and configured.

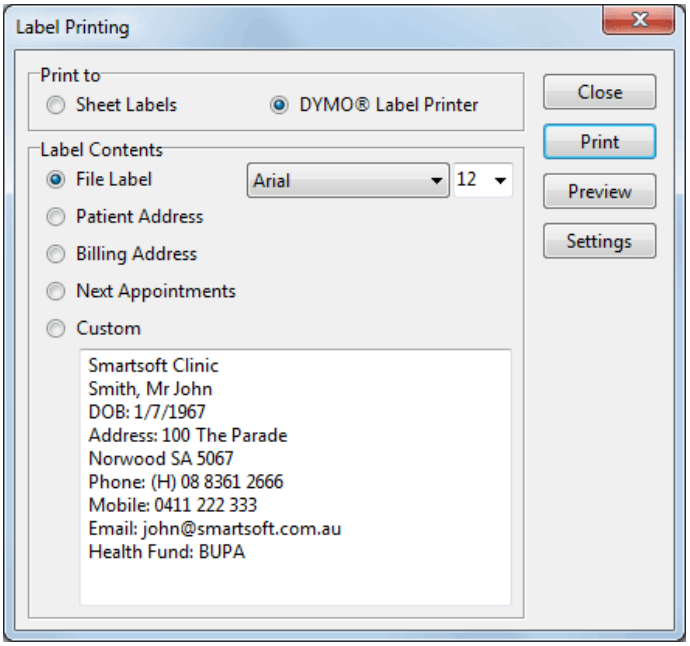
The **Label Contents** can be adjusted to determine what information appears on the label by selecting the appropriate option.

File Label will print the clinic name, patient name, date of birth, address, phone numbers, email address and associated health fund.
Patient Address will print only the patient's primary address details.
Billing Address will print the billing address as listed under Billing Details.
Next Appointments will print up to three future appointment details.
Custom will allow the user to enter customised text.

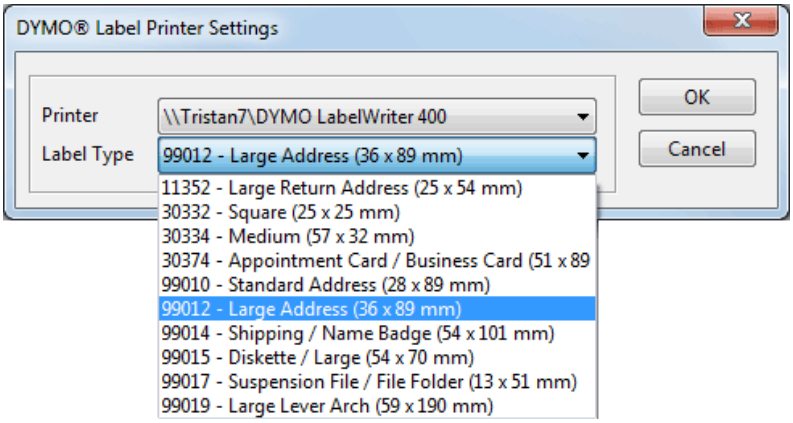


When printing to **Sheet Labels** more than one label can be printed by holding down the **<CTRL>** key on the keyboard and selecting the required labels. To print out all 10 labels for the same patient, click the **Select All** button.

To clear a selection of the labels, click the **Clear All** button and to reset the labels back to the original settings select **Default**.



When printing to a DYMO® Label Printer, click settings to select the appropriate DYMO® printer and label size.


DYMO® Label Printer Settings
Printer
\\Tristan7\DYMO LabelWriter 400
Label Type
99012 - Large Address (36 x 89 mm)
11352 - Large Return Address (25 x 54 mm)
30332 - Square (25 x 25 mm)
30334 - Medium (57 x 32 mm)
30374 - Appointment Card / Business Card (51 x 89
99010 - Standard Address (28 x 89 mm)
99012 - Large Address (36 x 89 mm)
99014 - Shipping / Name Badge (54 x 101 mm)
99015 - Diskette / Large (54 x 70 mm)
99017 - Suspension File / File Folder (13 x 51 mm)
99019 - Large Lever Arch (59 x 190 mm)
OK
Cancel

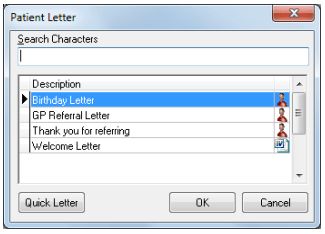
Click **OK** to confirm your selection.

To print an individual DYMO® Label click **Print**.

Click **Preview** to view the label prior to printing.

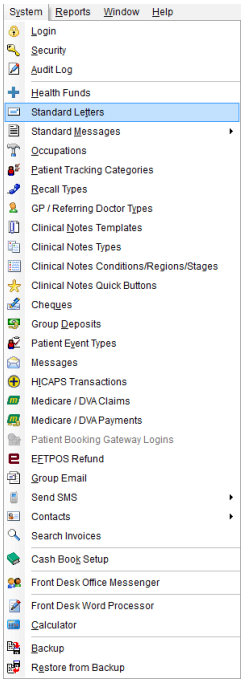
Patient - Billing Details (Letters)

To use the standard letter function, click the **Letter** button. The following **Patient Letter** dialog will appear.

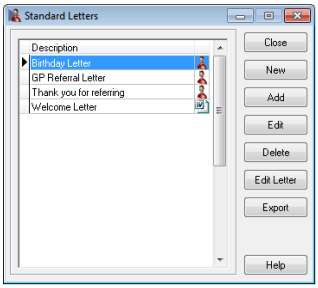


Select the appropriate letter from the **Description** box or if you are writing a personalised letter use the **Quick Letter** option. Use the **Search Characters** to narrow down your search.

To add a standard letter, select **Standard Letters** from the *System* menu.



Click **New** to create a new standard letter, or click **Add** to import an existing standard letter.

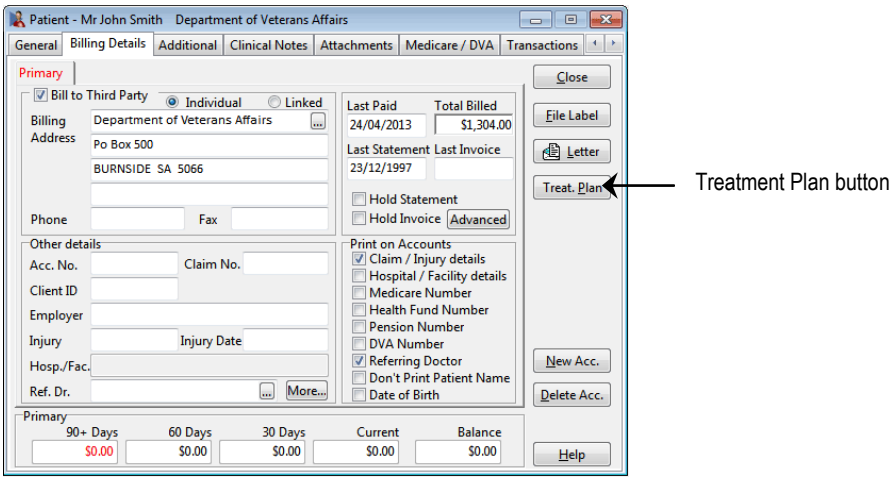


For more details on setting up *Standard Letters* please refer to the **Front Desk Word Processor** or **Integration with Microsoft Word®** section in this manual.

Patient - Billing Details (Treatment Plan)

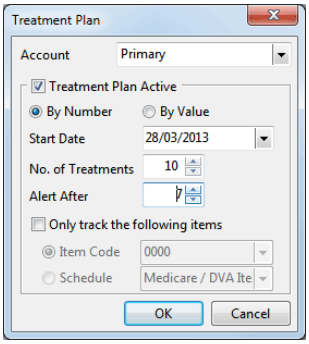
The **Treatment Plan** feature allows you to track and manage the number of treatments/consultations with a patient from a particular date. This is particularly useful when dealing with insurance companies that approved a number of treatment visits and require the submission of a progress report or treatment plan for continuing care.

To start a **Treatment Plan** for a patient, go to the **Billing Details** tab of a patient file and click the **Treat. Plan** button.



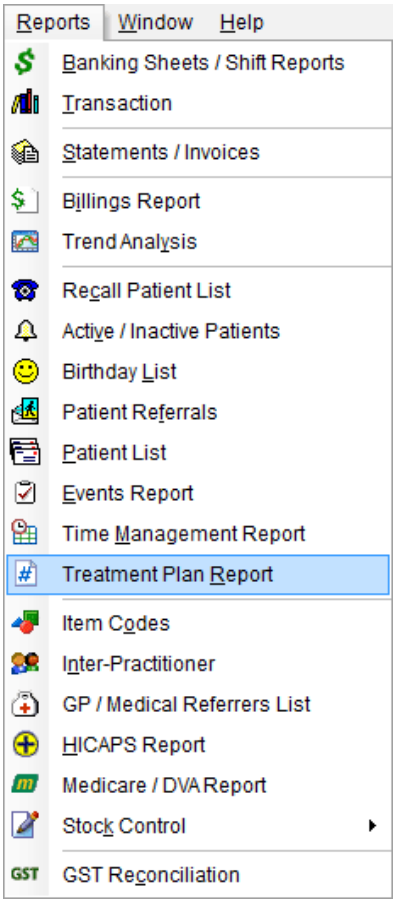
Check the **Treatment Plan Active** option and set the following options:

- **By Number** - will calculate the number of treatments that the patient has had from the start date.
- **By Value** - will calculate the amount billed for each consultation from the start date.
- **Start Date** - the starting date of the current treatment plan for this patient
- **No. of Treatments** - Total number of visits approved.
- **Alert After** - Alert (display warning message) after this patient has had this number of visits.
- **Only track the following items** - Allows you to track particular **Item Codes** or **Schedules** for a treatment plan.

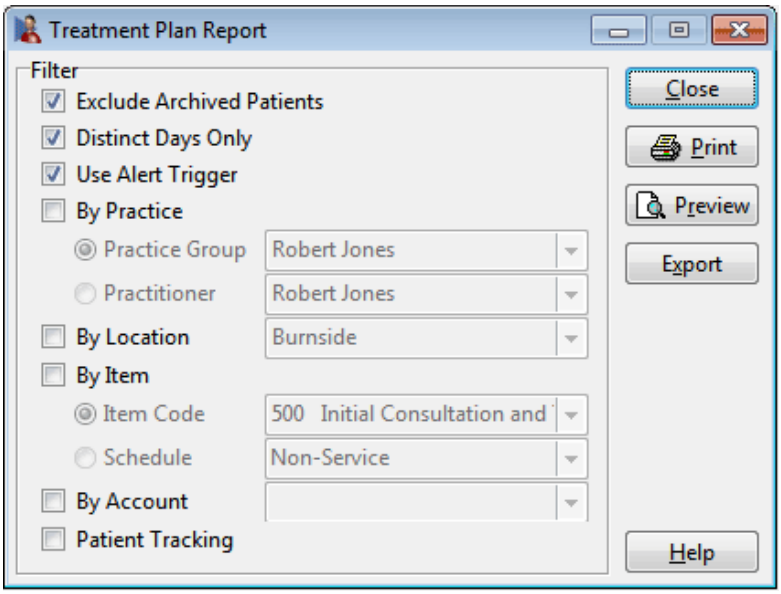


Treatment Plan Report

To generate a treatment plan report, go to the **Reports** menu and select the **Treatment Plan Report** option.



The following window will appear.



Treatment Plan Report

The following options can be selected:

- **Exclude Archived Patients** - lists those patients who have not been archived.
- **Distinct Days Only** - will record a maximum of one treatment per day, even if more than one transaction has been recorded for any one day.
- **Use Alert Trigger** - will only show patients with an active treatment plan who have reached their predefined *alert after* number of treatments.

Select **By Practice** and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner** if a particular practitioner or practice group is required.

Select **By Item** to list only those patients that have been billed for a particular **Item Code** or by a particular **Schedule**.

Select **By Account** to filter the treatment plans by the patients separate accounts.

Select **Patient Tracking** to list only those patients that have a particular tracking category set in their patient file

.

- **Include if any** will generate a report of those patients who have *any* of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Include if all** will generate a report of those patients who have all of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Exclude** will generate a report *excluding* those patients who have the selected tracking categories set in their file.

Patient - Transactions

Select the **Transactions** tab from the patient file.

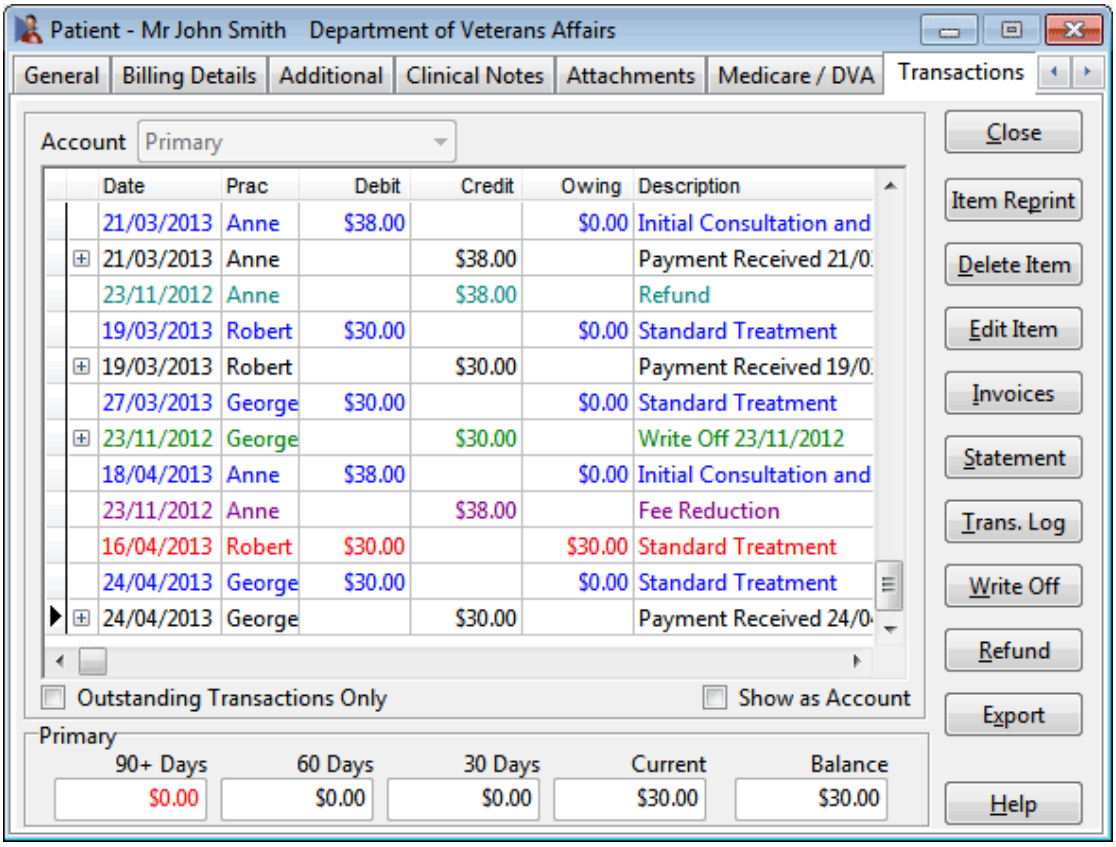
By default only the outstanding transactions will be seen in the transaction grid. To view all transactions uncheck the **Outstanding Transactions Only** option.

This view can be sorted by date range by clicking the **Date** column header or by name by clicking the **Name** column header (for linked patients only).

To view the method of payment, click the plus (**+**) located on the payment line, as displayed above.

Patient transactions can be exported to CSV or Microsoft Excel by clicking the **Export** button.

Patient - Transactions

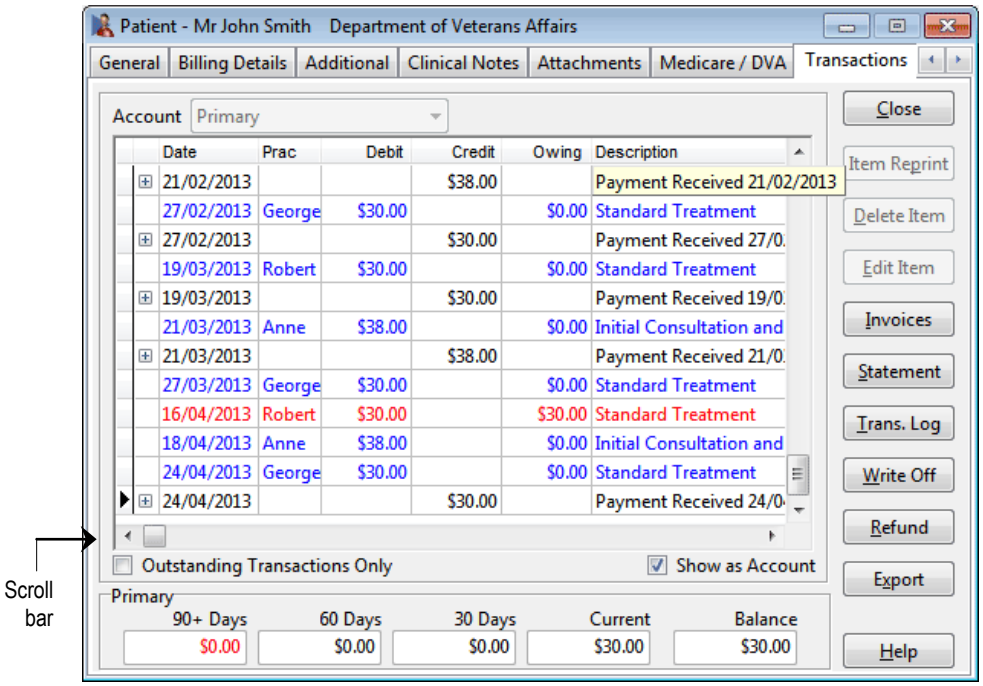


Transactions in *Front Desk* are colour coded. Please refer to the table below for transaction types and associated colours.

Transaction Type	Colour
Unpaid Items	Red
Paid items	Blue
Payments	Black
Credit payments	Brown
Reductions	Purple
Refunds	Aqua
Write Offs	Green

Patient - Transactions

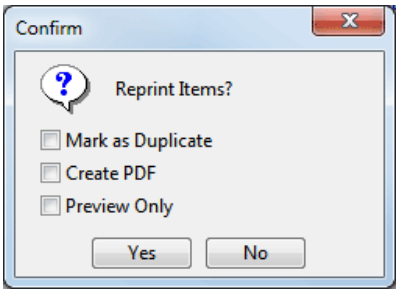
To view transactions in an account format select the **Show as Account** option.



Scroll across the bottom of the transaction screen to view more information on the transactions, such as **item code**, **type of transaction**, **date entered, reference number** and **GST** amount, if applicable.

Item Reprint

Receipts and accounts can be reprinted using the **Item Reprint** button. To select more than one item for reprinting, hold down the **CTRL** key on the keyboard and select the items required.



Select the **Mark as Duplicate** option if you wish to have the word **DUPLICATE** printed on the receipt or account.

Select the **Create PDF** option if you wish to print the receipt or account to an Adobe Acrobat file.

To preview the account or receipt on screen before printing select the **Preview Only** option.

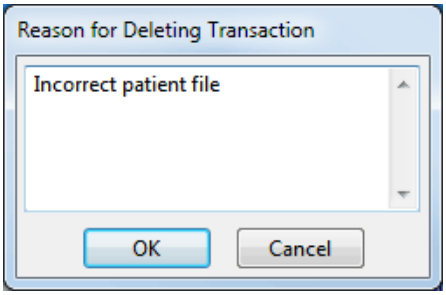
Patient - Transactions

Delete Item

To delete a transaction, select the transaction and click the **Delete Item** button.

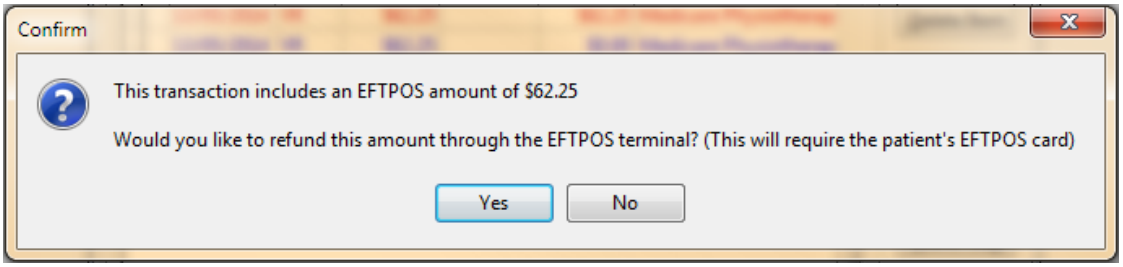
When you delete or edit a transaction from a patient file, you will be prompted to give a reason for doing so.

Type in your reason and click **OK**.

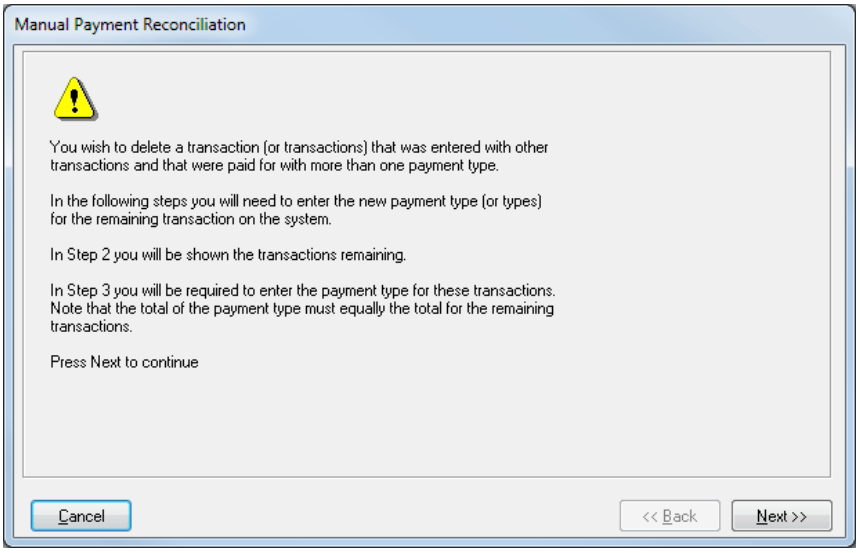


Please note that multiple deletions are not permitted. Only one item can be deleted at a time.

If you have HICAPS or Tyro integration, when deleting an EFTPOS payment you will be asked if you would like to process a refund through the terminal.

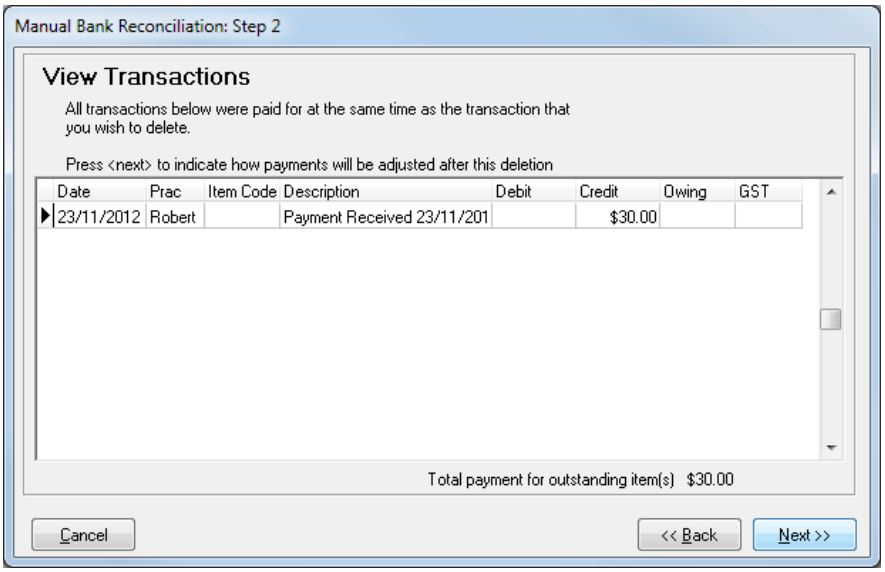

Confirm
This transaction includes an EFTPOS amount of $62.25
Would you like to refund this amount through the EFTPOS terminal? (This will require the patient's EFTPOS card)
Yes
No

If you try to delete an item which was entered and paid for with other transactions, the following **Manual Payment Reconciliation** dialog will appear.


Manual Payment Reconciliation
You wish to delete a transaction (or transactions) that was entered with other transactions and that were paid for with more than one payment type.
In the following steps you will need to enter the new payment type (or types) for the remaining transaction on the system.
In Step 2 you will be shown the transactions remaining.
In Step 3 you will be required to enter the payment type for these transactions. Note that the total of the payment type must equally the total for the remaining transactions.
Press Next to continue
Cancel
<< Back
Next >>

Patient - Transactions

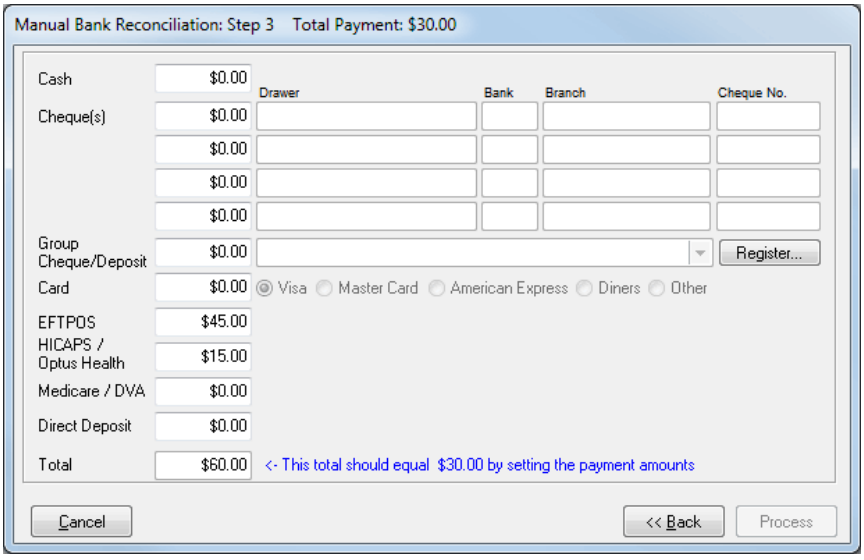
Click **Next** to continue with the reconciliation, **Back** to go to the previous screen or **Cancel** to cancel the operation. The following **Manual Bank Reconciliation: Step 2** dialog will be displayed.


Manual Bank Reconciliation: Step 2
View Transactions
All transactions below were paid for at the same time as the transaction that you wish to delete.
Press <next> to indicate how payments will be adjusted after this deletion
Date Prac Item Code Description Debit Credit Owing GST
23/11/2012 Robert Payment Received 23/11/201 $30.00
Total payment for outstanding item(s) $30.00
Cancel
<< Back
Next >>

This dialog details the additional transactions that were paid for at the same time as the item you wish to delete.

Click **Next** to continue with the reconciliation, **Back** to go to the previous screen or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

The following **Manual Bank Reconciliation: Step 3** dialog will be displayed.



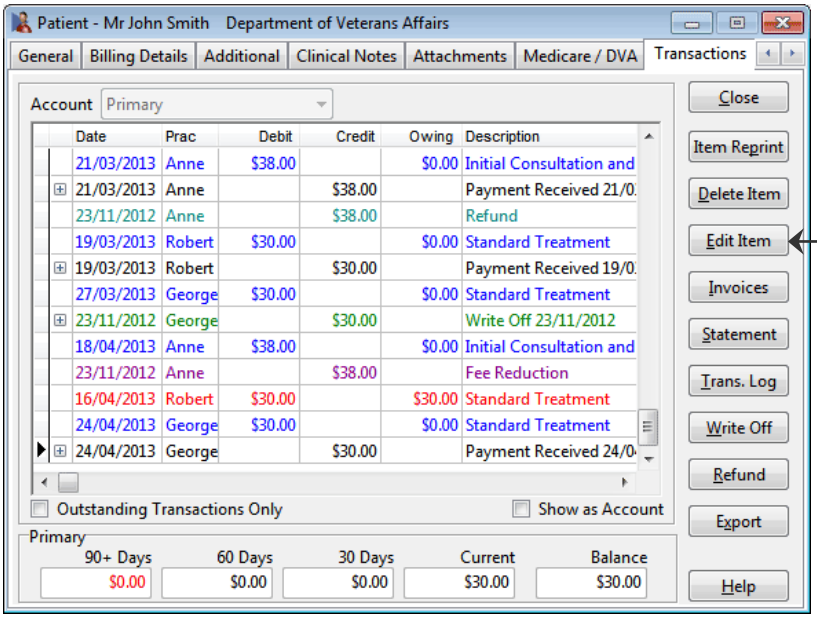
Edit the payment type fields so that the new total is equal to the **Total Payment** shown in the title bar of the **Manual Bank Reconciliation** window.

Click the **Process** button to continue.

Patient - Transactions

Edit Item

The edit item function is available for incorrectly entered transactions and/or payments.

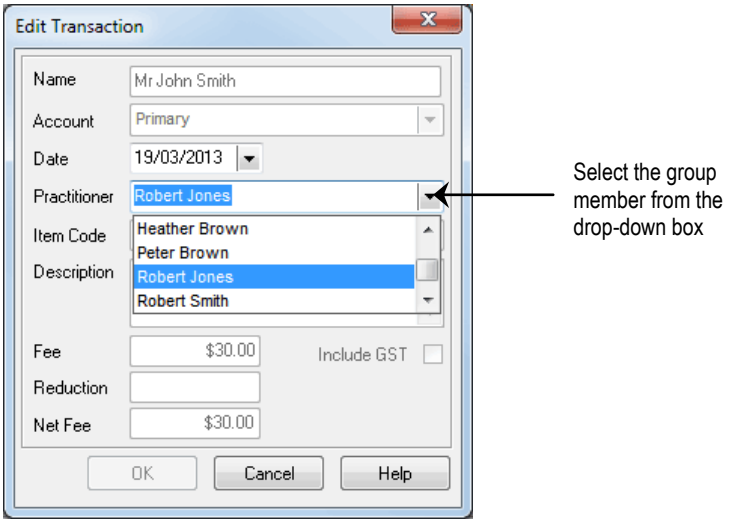


This function can be used instead of deleting and re-entering the transaction and/or payment.

For outstanding amounts (red) you may edit the **date**, **practitioner**, **item code** and **fee**.

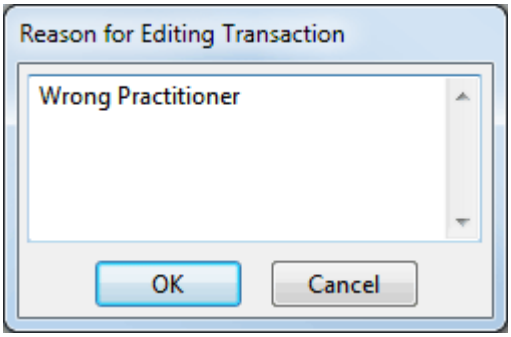
For items that have been paid (blue) only the **Date** and **Practitioner** fields can be edited. If patients are grouped together then the patient's name can be edited, but you will need to be in the main biller's file to change these details.

If the date of an invoice is changed then any transactions associated with it will also be changed, e.g. reductions, payments, etc.

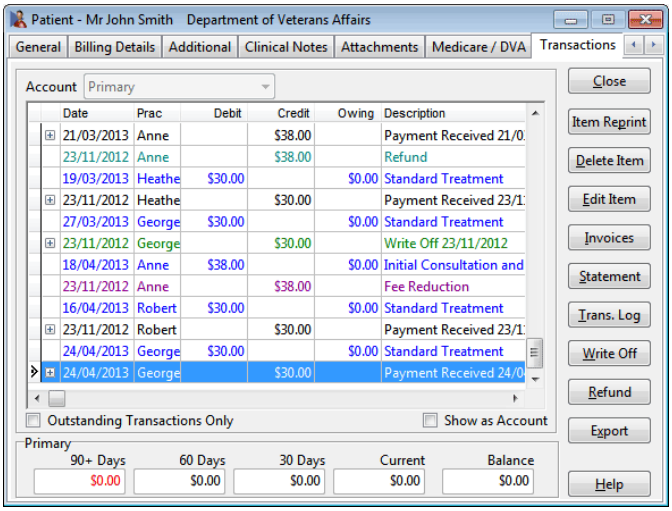


Patient - Transactions

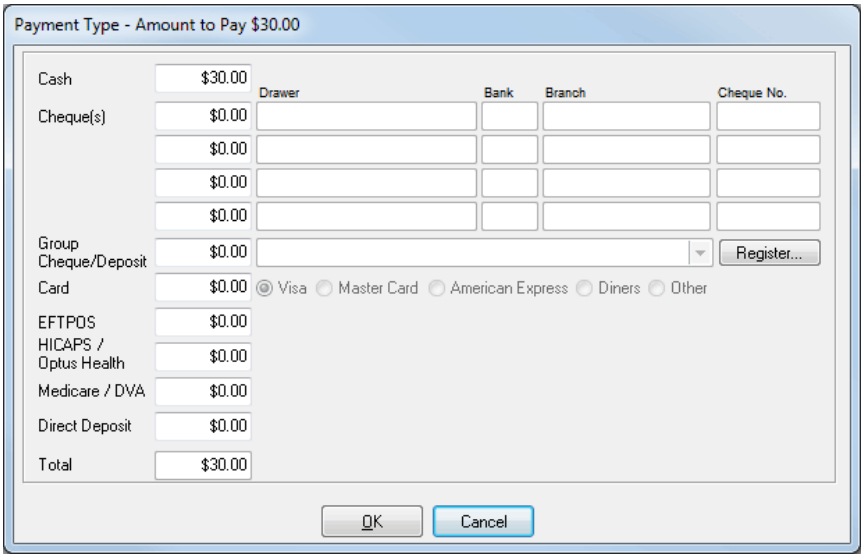
You will be prompted with the following dialog for a reason why the transaction has been edited, click **OK** when complete.



To edit a payment, highlight the payment line (black) and click the **Edit Item** button.



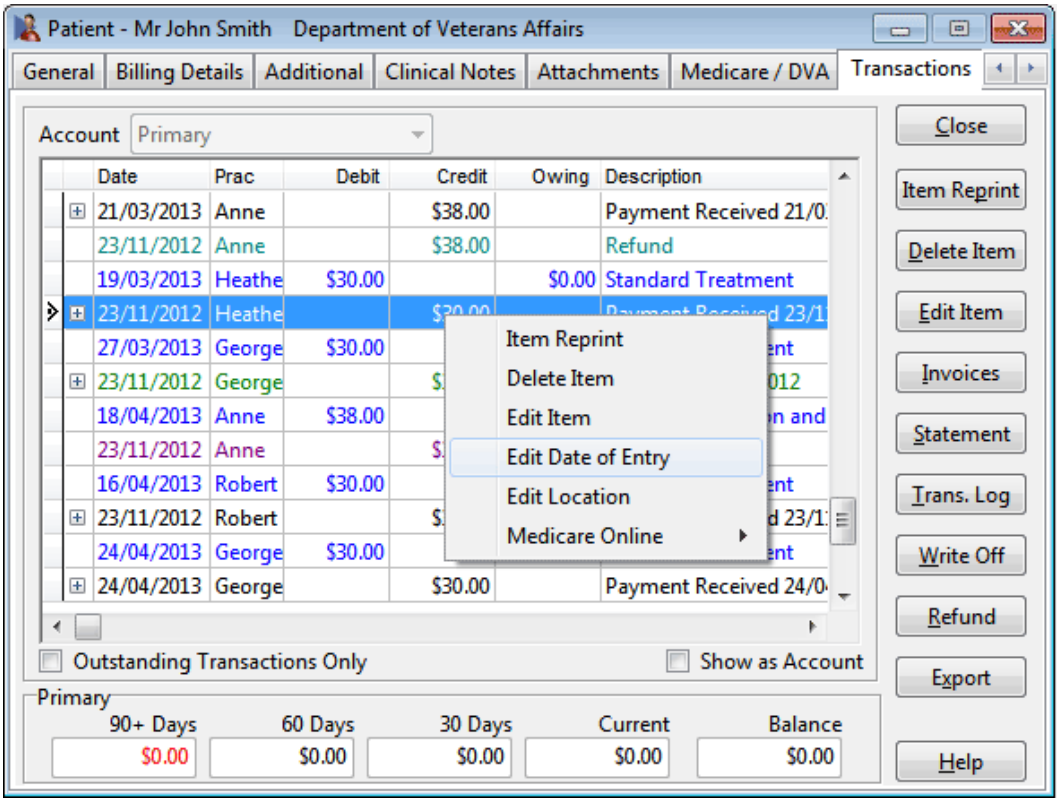
The **Payment Type** screen will appear. Change the method of payment to the correct payment type and click **OK**.



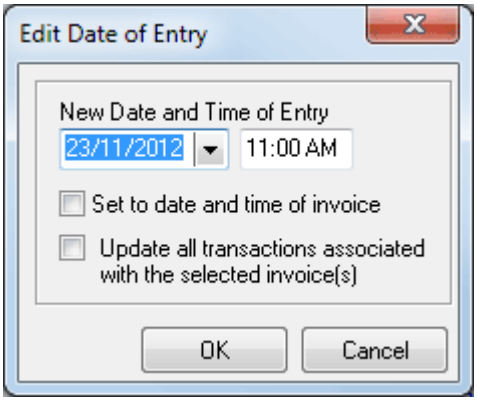
Patient - Transactions

Edit Date of Entry

To edit the date that a transaction was entered, right click on the transaction and select **Edit Date of Entry** from the menu.



Select the date and time you wish to change it to. If you wish to update the date on other associated transactions select that option as shown below.



Front Desk 2014 - Note

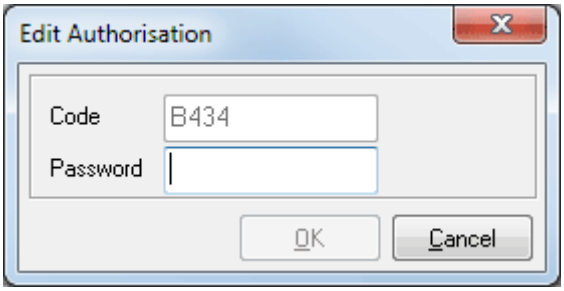
This option is only accessible if you have user access rights to **Edit Transaction Entry Date.**

Patient - Transactions

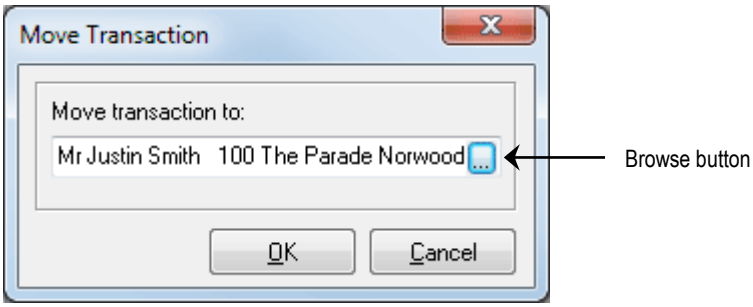
Moving Transactions

To move a transaction from one patient file to another, simply highlight the transaction and hold down **CTRL + M** on your keyboard.

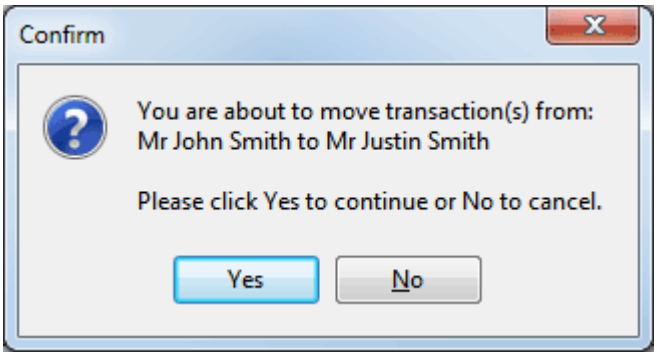
An **Edit Authorisation** screen will appear which requires a password. Please contact Smartsoft to obtain this password.



Once you have typed in the password, click **OK** and the **Move Transaction** screen will appear. Click the browse button and search for the patient file to which you wish to move the transaction.



Click **OK** and then **Yes** to complete the transaction move.


Confirm
You are about to move transaction(s) from:
Mr John Smith to Mr Justin Smith
Please click Yes to continue or No to cancel.
Yes
No

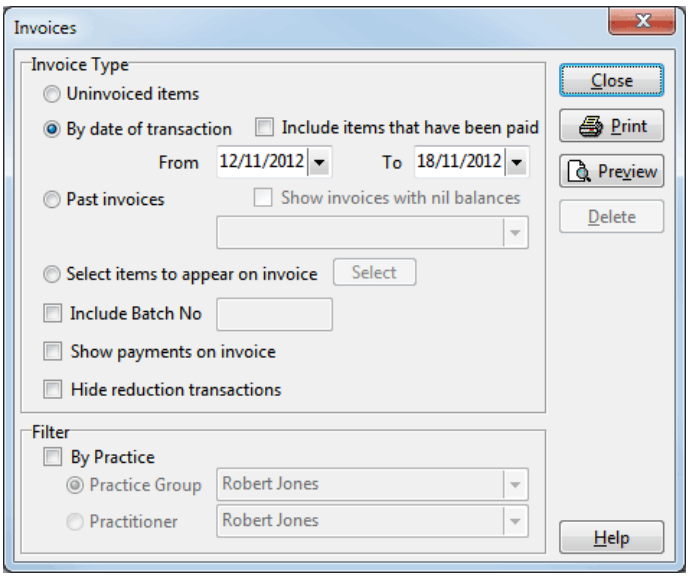
Patient - Transactions

Invoices

Invoices are generally used to bill third party payers such as Workcover. They may also be used to provide patients with a summary of several receipts over a period of time.

Below are some options to choose from when printing invoices:

- **Uninvoiced items** - are transactions that have not been printed on an invoice.
- **By date of transaction** - will only print the transactions that fall between the two dates set, additionally you can include items that have been paid.
- **Include items that have been paid** - will include paid items on the invoice.
- **Past invoices** - allows you to view previously printed invoices that have not been fully paid.
- **Show invoices with nil balances** - allows you to print invoices that have been paid. This option also allows you to include payments on the invoice.
- **Select items to appear on invoice** - allows you to select the transactions that are required on the invoice.
- **Include Batch No** - allows you to record a particular invoice by batch number, this can be used at a later stage to preview or pay an invoice.
- **Show payments on invoice** - include payments on the invoice.
- **Hide reduction transactions** - won't print reductions on the invoice.
- **By Practice** - will include only the transactions that relate to a particular **practitioner** or **practice group**.

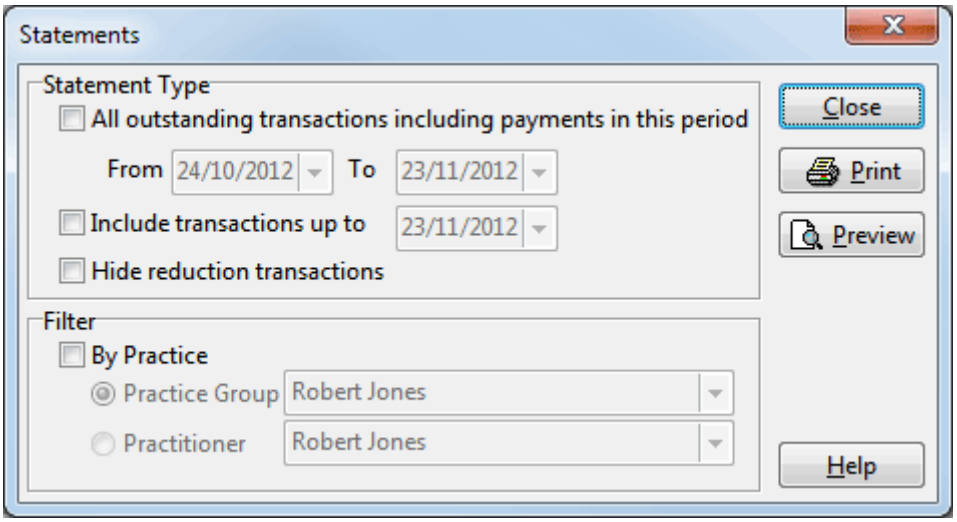


Patient - Transactions

Statements

Statements will print out **all** outstanding amounts regardless of the date of transaction.

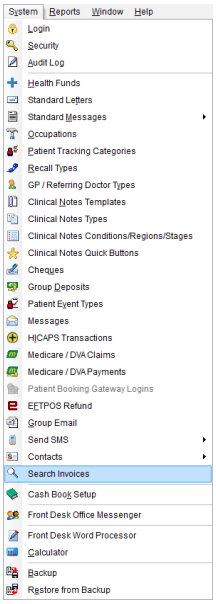
- **All outstanding transactions including payments in this period** - will print all outstanding transactions as well as payments.
- **Include transactions up to** - will print all transactions up until a given date.
- **Hide reduction transactions** - won't print reductions on the invoice.
- **By Practice** - will include only the transactions that relate to a particular **practitioner** or **practice group**.



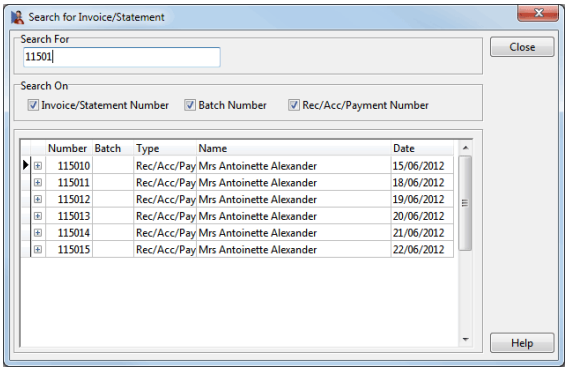
Search for Invoice/Statement Numbers

If the option to print Statement / Invoice numbers has been enabled in *System Information,* then you can search either for an invoice number, the batch number or a receipt/account/payment number.

To search for a statement or invoice number, go to the *System* menu and select the **Search Invoices** option.



The **Search for Invoice/Statement** screen will appear.



Enter the number to search for in the **Search For** field.

Select which option you wish to search on:

- **Invoice/Statement Number**
- **Batch Number**
- **Rec/Acc/Payment Number**

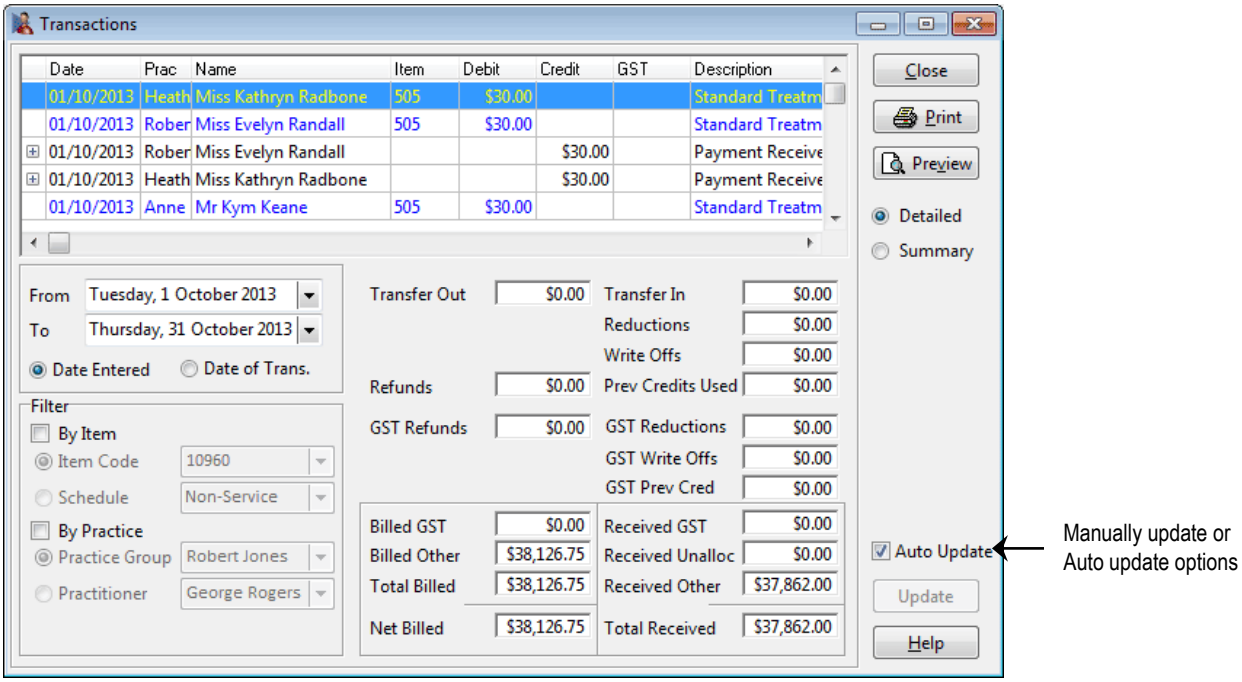
To view the transactions on a particular invoice, click on the plus (**+**) located on the left of the invoice/statement number.

If you wish to view the transaction associated with a patient's file, double click on the invoice item to open up the **Transactions** tab for that patient.

Patient - Transactions

Transaction Log

The **Transaction Log** is used to produce a list of transactions between two dates for a patient.



Two dates are associated with each transaction, the date when the transaction was entered into the system (**Date Entered**) and when the service was provided (**Date of Trans.**).

Set the **From** and **To** dates to view the desired period. Select the **Date Entered** option to view transactions as they were entered into the system. Alternatively, select the **Date of Trans.** option to view transactions by the date of service.

Select the **By Item** option to view transactions that relate to a particular **Item Code** or **Schedule**.

Select the **By Practice** option to view only the transactions that relate to a particular **Practitioner** or **Practice Group**.

The report may be printed or previewed by clicking the **Print** or **Preview** buttons respectively.

The method of payment can be viewed by clicking the plus (**+**) to the left of the payment.

If the details of each transaction are to be printed select the **Detailed** option. Alternatively, if only summary totals are required select the **Summary** option.

This report automatically updates whenever the date or any of the filter options are altered. To manually update the information after you have selected the report criteria uncheck **Auto update** and click the **Update** button.

Patient - Transactions

Front Desk 2014 uses several different transaction types to record accounting details. A description of these transaction types follows.

Transfer In and Transfer Out (inter-practitioner transfers) are amounts credited to or debited from practitioners on a patient's account, for internal accounting reasons. These transaction types are used to help keep track of payments paid in advance to a practitioner, which appears as a credit on a patient file, which is later used to pay an amount for a different practitioner. This feature can be turned off by Smartsoft if you do not require this level of account recording.

Write Offs are amounts credited to a billed item if you wish to clear an owing amount, generally due to difficulties in collecting this debit.

Reductions are amounts credited to a billed item to apply a discount to the normal full fee. The full fee and the reduction amount will be shown on printed receipts and accounts. Using reductions is the preferred method for charging reduced fees to concession type patients.

Prev. Credits Used (Previous Credits) are payments made using an existing credit (also referred to as unallocated payments) on a patient's account. No physical money is received for a payment made with an unallocated amount, but a patient's credit amount will be decrease appropriately.

GST Write Off is the GST component of an amount written off from a patient account.

GST Prev Cred. (Previous Credit) is the amount of GST paid by a patient using credit (unallocated payments).

Refunds are the total amount of refunds for that period including GST.

GST on Refunds calculates the total amount of GST on refunded items.

Received GST is the amount of GST received.

Billed GST is the amount of GST that has been billed.

Received Unallocated is the amount of unallocated payment received. These are credits on a patient account not allocated to pay any specific item or payments made in advance.

Received Other is the received amount for a period excluding GST and **Received Unallocated** amounts.

Billed Other is billed amount for a period excluding GST billed amounts.

Total Billed is the total billed, including GST.

Net Billed is the total billed minus reductions, write-offs, GST reductions and GST write-offs.

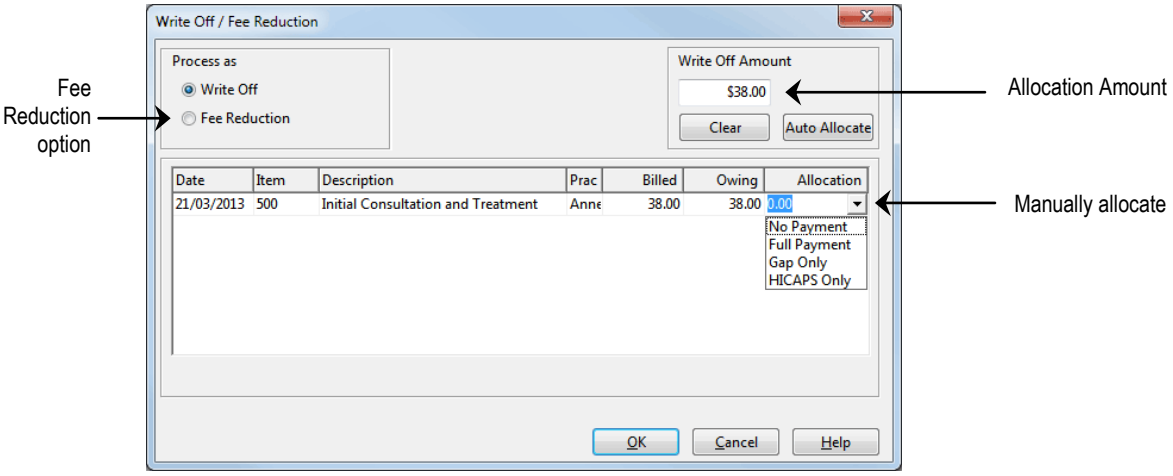
Total Received is the total physical amounts received, including GST and any payments made using patient credits (unallocated amounts).

Patient - Transactions

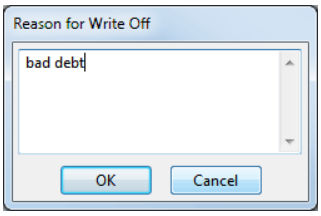
Write Offs

Write offs are amounts credited to a billed item if you wish to clear an owing amount. A write off can be used if a debt is unrecoverable or if a correction is required on an account. To perform a write off, click the **Write Off** button. Enter the amount to write off in the **Write off Amount** field.

To allocate this amount to the oldest outstanding item(s) select the **Auto Allocate** button. The write off function can also be used to add reductions to items. For the amount to be recorded as a reduction, select the **Fee Reduction** option.



You will be prompted by the following dialog for a reason why the transaction has been edited, click **OK** when completed.



Front Desk 2014 - Note

Front Desk 2014 uses an open item accounting process. This is a detailed method of accounting, which provides flexibility when trying to determine what items have and have not been paid, rather than just recording an outstanding balance amount. This is why Front Desk 2014 enforces payments and credits to be made against specific items on an account.

To manually allocate a write off amount to a particular item, select the corresponding allocation cell and enter the amount or alternatively use the payment drop-down box to select an amount. The amount entered must be less than or equal to the amount owing for the item. The total of the amounts in the allocation column must equal the **Write off Amount**. Use the **Auto Allocate** button after manually entering an amount to automatically distribute any remaining amount to the oldest unpaid items. To clear the amounts in the allocation column, click the **Clear Allocated** button.

To process these transactions click the **OK** button, or click **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

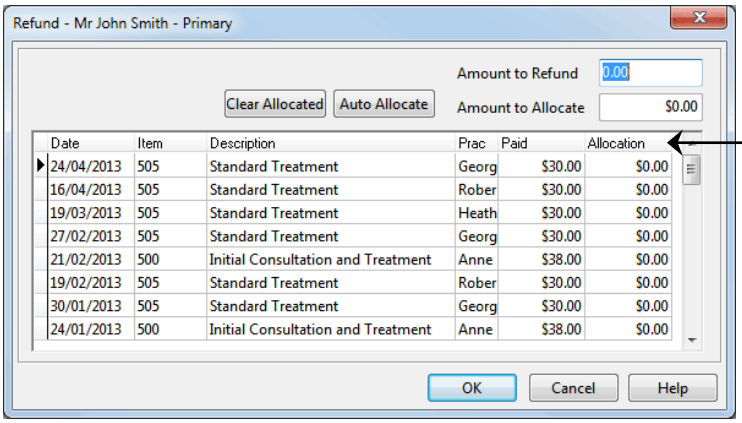
Patient - Transactions

Refunds

Front Desk 2014 enables you to refund a patient for any paid items or unused credits (unallocated payments). Simply click on the **Refund** button from the *Transactions* tab. You will be presented with a list of paid items and any unallocated payments that have been made by the patient.

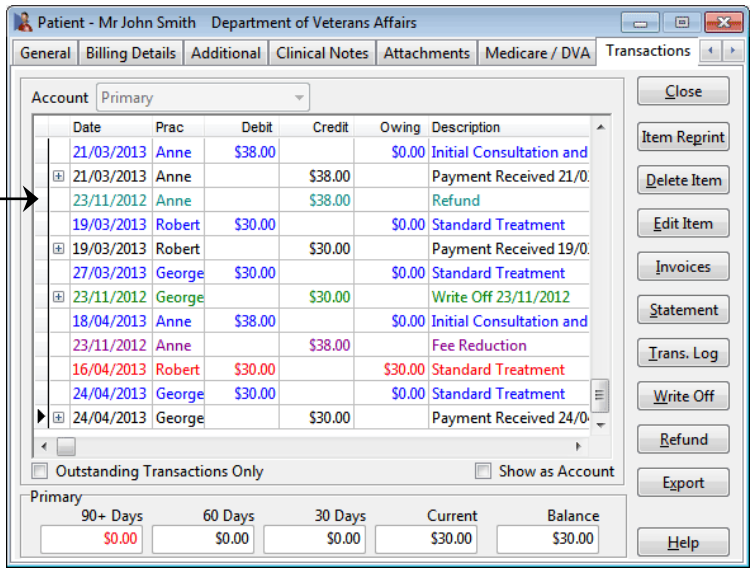
Enter the **Amount to Refund** and allocate the amount to the appropriate transactions. If the item(s) to be refunded are the most recent, click the **Auto Allocate** button. The amount to be refunded is distributed amongst these items (note the amounts in the **Allocation** column), the most recent being refunded first.

To distribute the amount manually, click in the **Allocation** column of the item to be refunded and manually enter the amount. To clear the amounts in the allocation column, click the **Clear Allocated** button.


Refund - Mr John Smith - Primary
Amount to Refund
0.00
Clear Allocated
Auto Allocate
Amount to Allocate
$0.00
Allocation column
Date Item Description Prac Paid Allocation
24/04/2013 505 Standard Treatment Georg $30.00 $0.00
16/04/2013 505 Standard Treatment Rober $30.00 $0.00
19/03/2013 505 Standard Treatment Heath $30.00 $0.00
27/02/2013 505 Standard Treatment Georg $30.00 $0.00
21/02/2013 500 Initial Consultation and Treatment Anne $38.00 $0.00
19/02/2013 505 Standard Treatment Rober $30.00 $0.00
30/01/2013 505 Standard Treatment Georg $30.00 $0.00
24/01/2013 500 Initial Consultation and Treatment Anne $38.00 $0.00
OK
Cancel
Help

Refunded items can be viewed in the transactions tab. The **Transaction Log** also shows refunded items.

Refunds will be recorded under the transaction tab

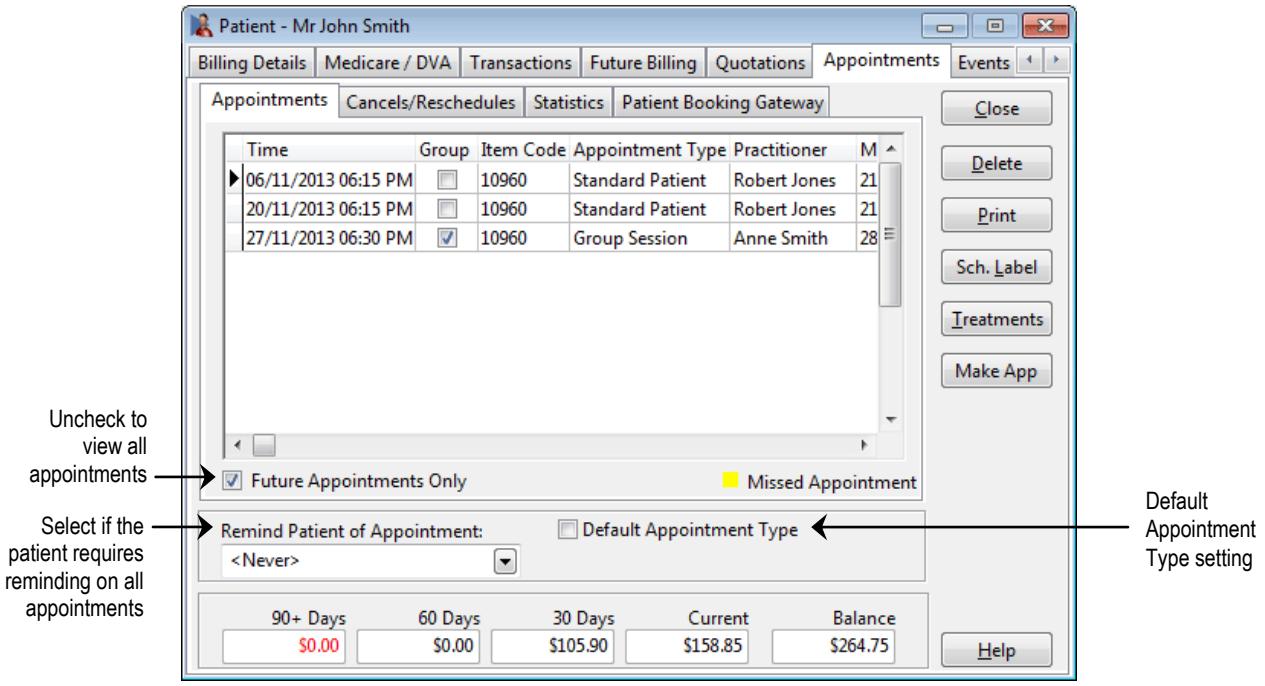


Export

The current view can be exported to CSV or Microsoft Excel using the **Export** button.

Patient - Appointments

Select the **Appointments** tab from the patient file.



By default only future appointments will be shown in the Appointments tab. To view past appointments, uncheck the **Future Appointments Only** option.

Patient appointment reminders can be set as a default from the **Always Remind Patient of Appointment** option. Select from the drop-down box one or more of the three options - **Reminder** is a telephone call, **SMS Reminder** is a text message sent to their mobile and an **Email Reminder** is a message sent to their email address. A reminder tag will appear on all future appointments. This can also be set as a default when creating new patient files in **System Information - Defaults**.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

SMS Reminder and Email Reminder will only be available if you have enabled the **SMS** and **Email Integration** functionality on the **Advanced** tab in *System Information*.

Missed Appointments will be highlighted in yellow. Appointments will appear as missed if a transaction has not been entered for that day and if it is at least one hour after the missed appointment time.

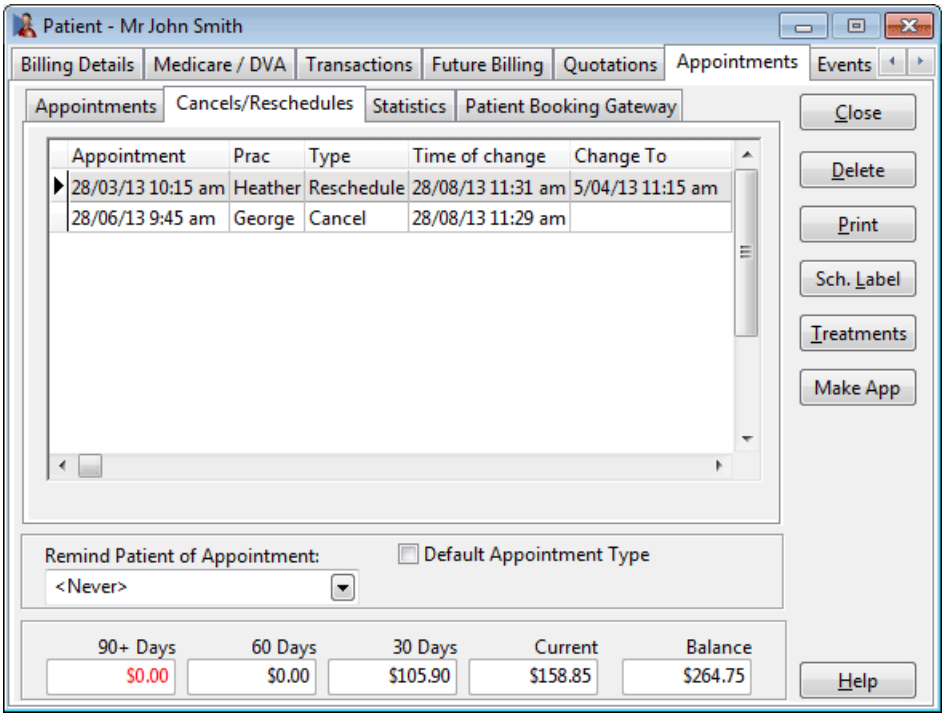
Patients can have a **Default Appointment Type**. Each appointment made for this patient will use the default appointment type unless otherwise specified. The default appointment type applies to new appointments only. If you have set up **Following Appointments** under the **Appointment Types** section in *System Information*, then any appointments made by the **Make Next Appointment** method will default to your **Following Appointments** settings.

To delete an appointment, highlight the desired appointment and click the **Delete** button, the user will be asked to enter a reason for deletion. To select multiple appointments for deletion hold down the **CTRL** key on the keyboard whilst making your selection.

Patient - Appointments

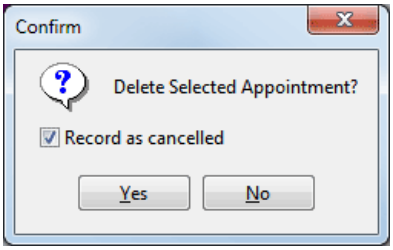
Cancels/Reschedules

Appointments that have been cancelled or rescheduled will appear in the **Cancels/Reschedules** tab.



An appointment will only be recorded as rescheduled if the appointment has been changed to another day, not just to another time on the same day.

An appointment is recorded as cancelled if you delete an appointment and select the **Record as Cancelled** option.

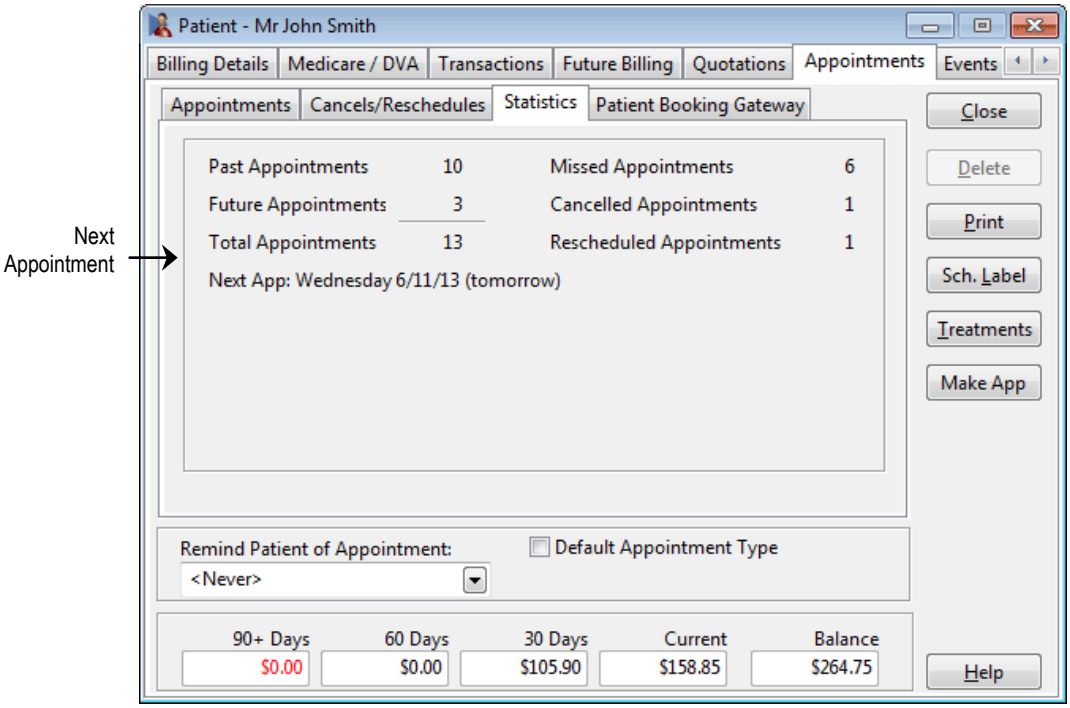


To delete a cancellation or reschedule record, click **Delete**.

Patient - Appointments

Statistics

To view statistics on a particular patient's appointments click on the Statistics tab.

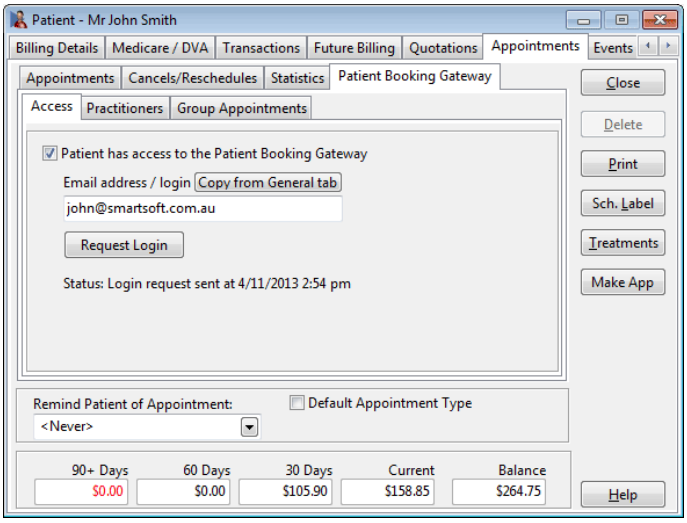


This section of the patient file displays the number of past and future appointments as well as total missed, cancelled and rescheduled. The patient's next appointment will also be included on the statistics tab. If the patient has no next appointment then their last appointment date will be displayed.

Patient Booking Gateway

Click the **Patient Booking Gateway** tab to view the Patient Booking Gateway configuration for this patient.

Select the **Access** tab.

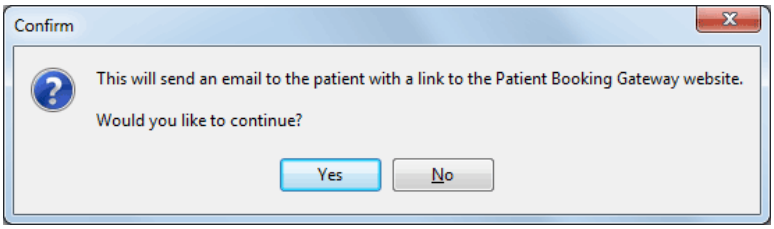


Patient - Appointments

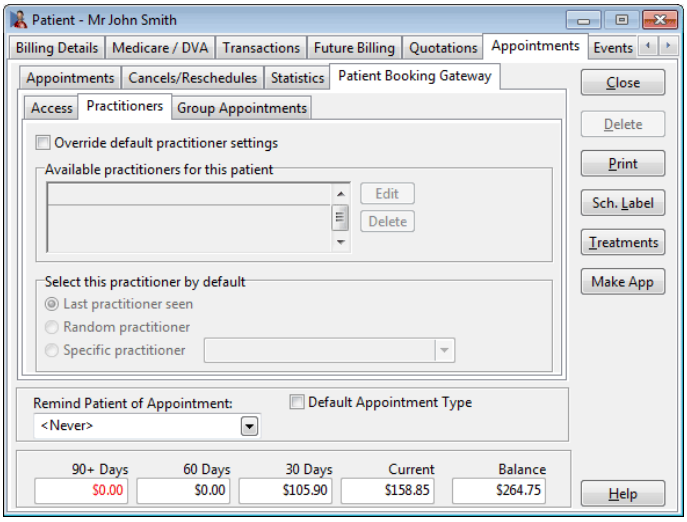
Select **Patient has access to the Patient Booking Gateway** to toggle the patients Booking Gateway access.

Click **Copy from General tab** to copy the email field from the **General** tab of the patient file for use with the Patient Booking Gateway.

Click **Request Login** to send an email to the patient with a link to the Patient Booking Gateway website.

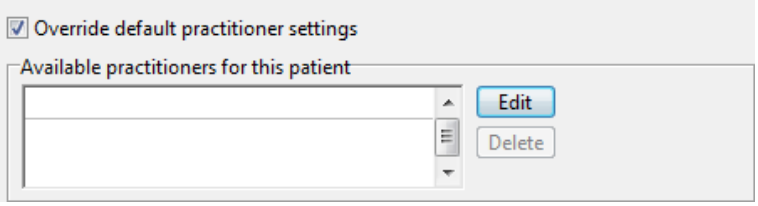

Confirm
This will send an email to the patient with a link to the Patient Booking Gateway website.
Would you like to continue?
Yes
No

Select the **Practitioners** tab.



Click **Override default practitioner settings** to override the practitioner Patient Booking Gateway settings with individual patient based settings.

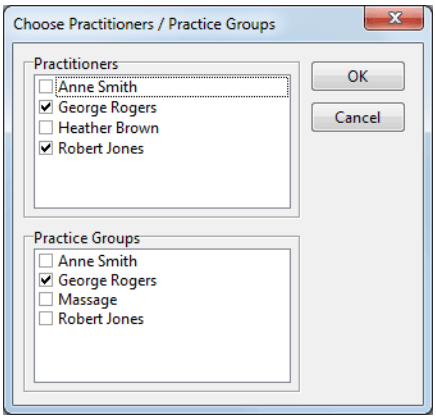
To add **Available practitioners for this patient** click **Edit**.



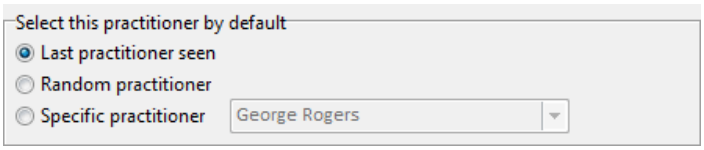
Patient - Appointments

The following window will appear.

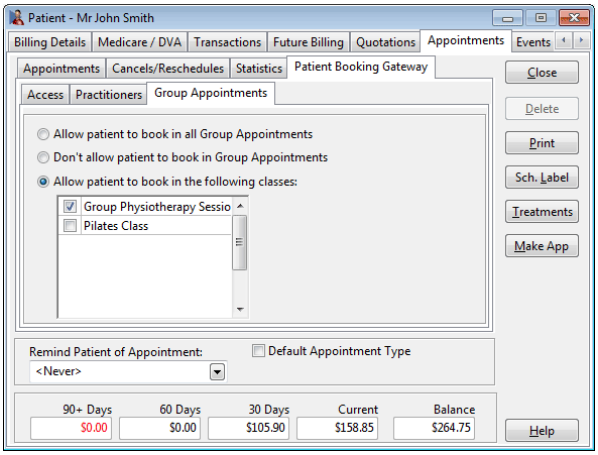
Select the required **Practitioners** and **Practice Groups** and click **OK**.



The default practitioner can also be specified from the **Select this practitioner by default** options.



Select the **Group Appointments** tab.



Select the required access this patient has when booking group appointments via the Patient Booking Gateway. The available options include:

Allow patient to book in all Group Appointments.

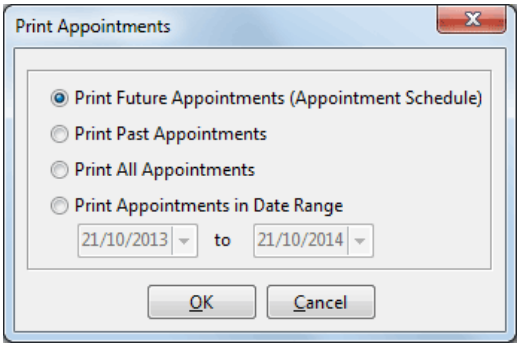
Don't allow patient to book in Group Appointments.

Allow patient to book in the following classes.

Patient - Appointments

Print

The **Print** button generates a print out of the patient's appointments.



Print Future Appointments will print the patient's future appointments**.**

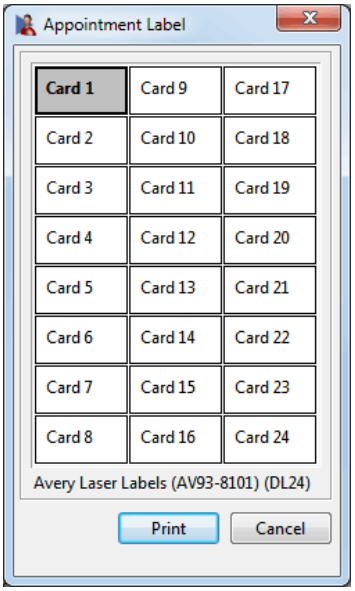
Print Past Appointments will print the patient's appointment history.

Print All Appointments will print all the patient's appointments.

Print Appointments in Date Range will print patient appointments from a specific date range.

To change the print layout of appointments go to *System Information* and select the **Paper Size** tab, followed by the **App Sched** tab.

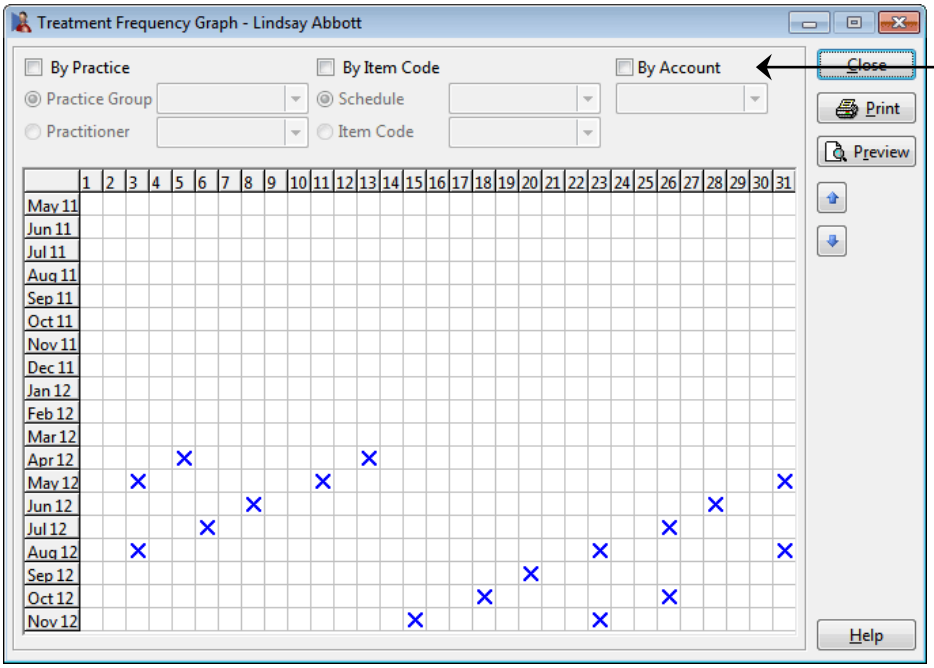
The **Sch. Label** button prints the next 5 appointments onto a business card sized label. Select the label you wish to print on and click the **OK** button. The required labels for this print out are Avery Laser Labels [AV93-8101] [DL24]. To adjust the alignment of labels go to *System Information* and select the **Printing Layout** tab.



Patients - Appointments

Treatment Frequency Graph

Select the **Treatments** button from the *Appointments* tab to display when the patient had an item billed in a graphical manner. Note that this graph is based on a patient's billed transactions, not appointments.



The treatment frequency graph may be used to help a practitioner assess previous and possible future treatment plans. Patients requesting a copy of their treatment dates to claim travel allowances can be given a treatment frequency graph instead of a detailed transaction print out. This will provide appointment dates without the amounts being charged for each treatment.

To generate a graph relating to a particular practitioner or practice group, select **By Practice** and the relevant **Practitioner** or **Practice Group**.

To generate a graph relating to a particular schedule or item code, select **By Item Code** and the relevant **Schedule** or **Item Code**.

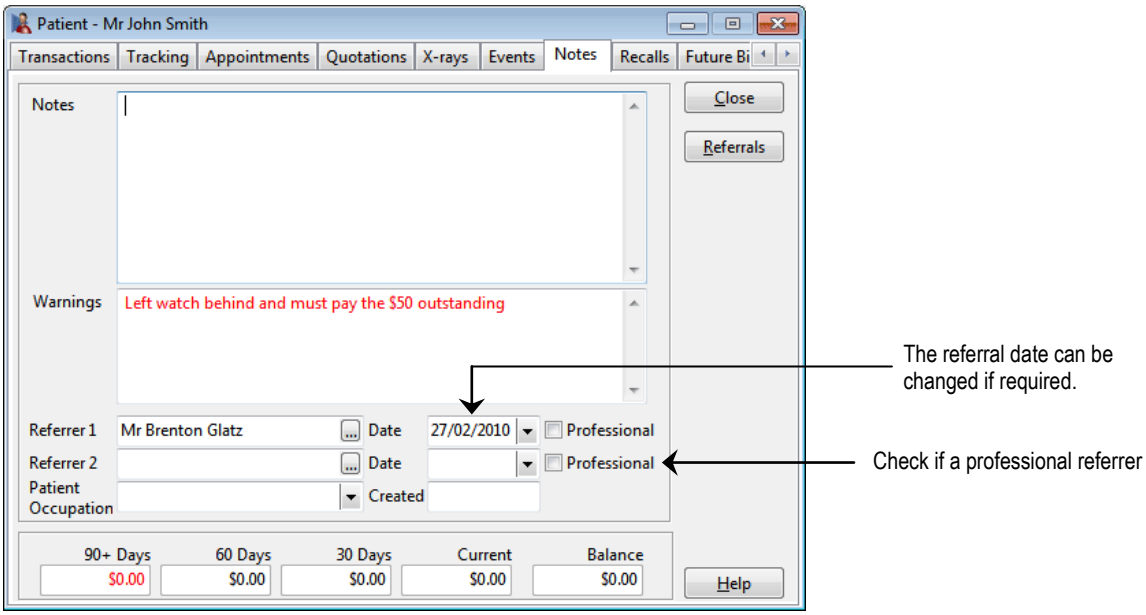
To generate a graph relating to a particular account, select **By Account** and the relevant account. **Please note that the By Account option is only available if Multiple Accounts is enabled in System Information.**

Make Appointment

You can make appointments for the patient directly from the patient file using the **Make App** button. This option allows you to make a single appointment or schedule multiple appointments. Refer to the section on the Appointment Scheduler for instructions on how to use this feature.

Patient - Notes

Select the **Notes** tab from the patient file.



The **Notes** window is a scrollable area that can contain an unlimited amount of notes regarding the patient. Generally, this area would be useful for administration notes for the patient.

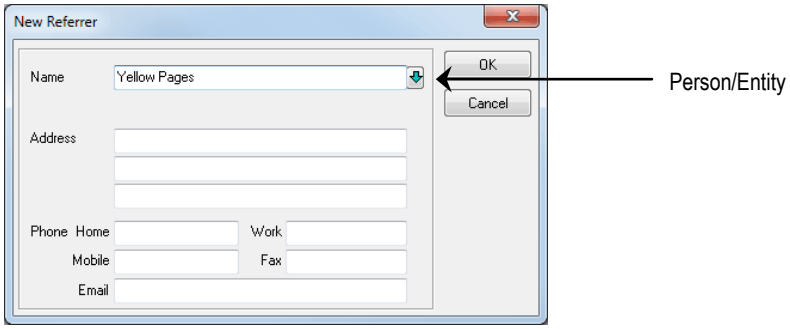
Warnings

Patient warnings or reminders can pop up when accessing the patient file and/or when making an appointment. To alter the warning preferences select **Options** from **System Information**.

Referrers

Referrer 1 and **Referrer 2** are used to record patient referrals. To enter a referrer, click the browse button [...] and search for the referrer from the **Search on Patient** screen. Tick the **Professional** box if the referrer is professional, i.e. doctor or another practitioner.

If the referrer is not a member of the patient list click the **New** button and enter the details in the **New Referrer** dialog. To enter the referrer as an entity such as Yellow Pages or perhaps the local newspaper, use the **Person/Entity** button to change the name format as required.



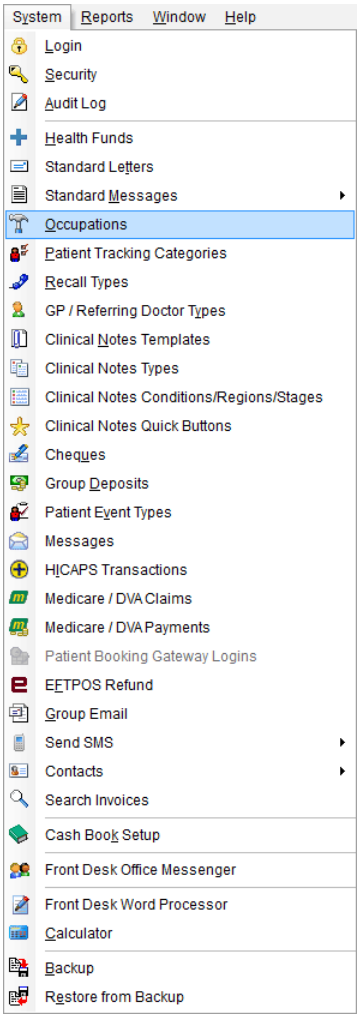
Patients - Notes

Occupations

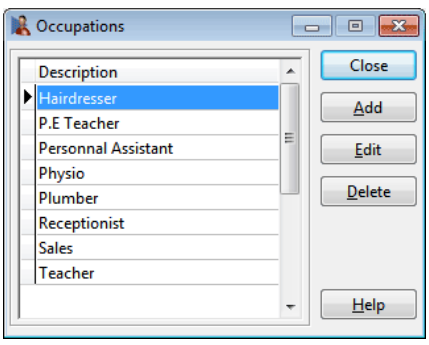
To enter a **Patient Occupation** either type directly into the field, select one from the drop-down box or right click on the field and select **Add Occupation**.

Creating Patient Occupations

To set-up standard occupations within *Front Desk 2014* select **Occupations** from the *System* menu as shown below.

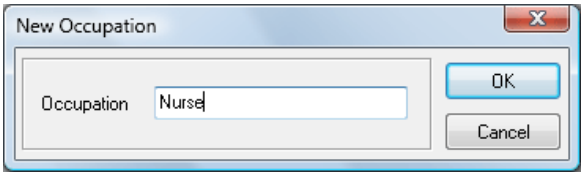


To create an occupation, click the **Add** button.

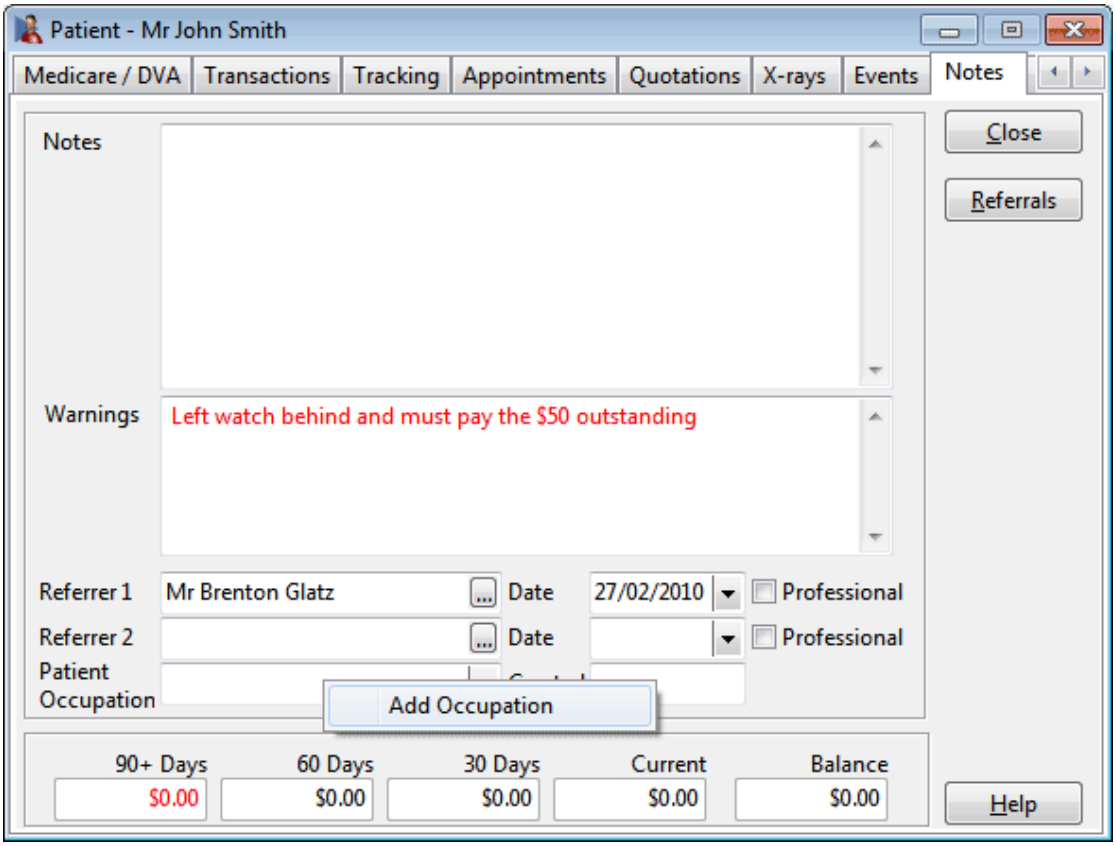


Patients - Notes

Enter the description into the **Occupation** field and click **OK**. To edit or delete an occupation highlight the occupation and click the **Edit** or **Delete** buttons.



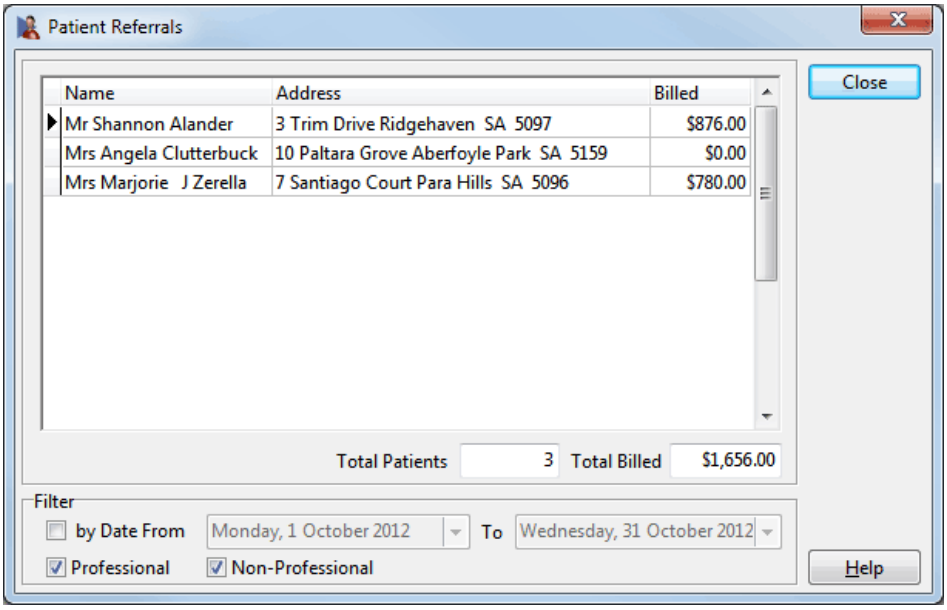
Patient Occupations can also be created by right-clicking on the **Patient Occupation** field and selecting **Add Occupation**.



Patient - Notes

Patient Referrals

To list all patients who have been referred to the practice by this particular patient, click the **Referrals** button under the **Notes** tab. The following **Patient Referrals** dialog will be displayed.



The number of patients referred is displayed in the **Total Patients** field and the total amount billed to these patients is displayed in the **Total Billed** column.

To display the patients who have been referred to the practice within a specified period of time, select **by Date** and enter **From** and **To** dates.

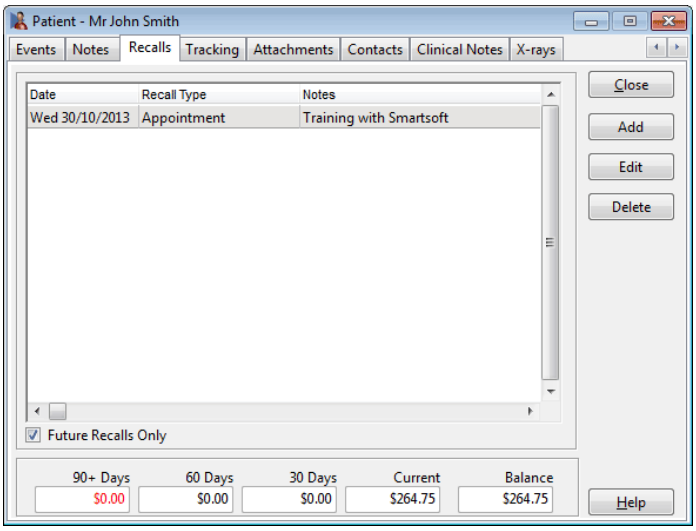
To view both **Professional** and **Non-Professional** referrers keep both options selected, otherwise uncheck the one you don't wish to search on.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

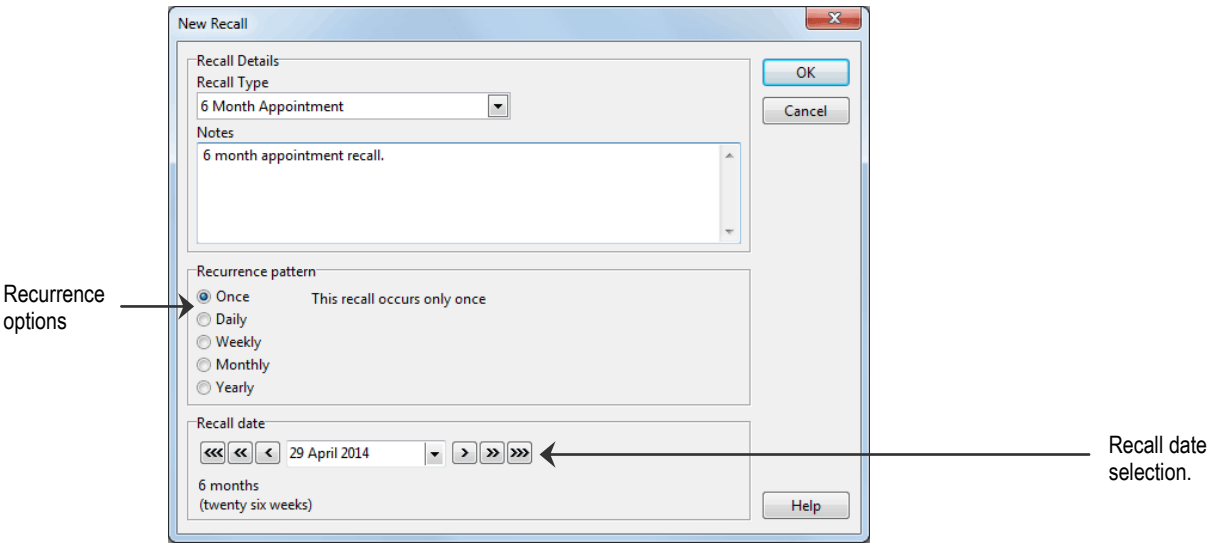
If *Medical Specialist Referrals* are required in your practice refer to the **Advanced Features** section at the end of this manual. This option should only be used by medical specialists with allied health professionals using the default medical referral functionality in Front Desk.

Patient - Recalls

Select the **Recalls** tab from the patient file.

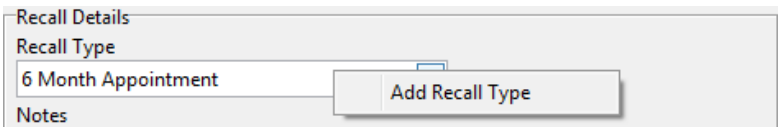


Click **Add** to create a new recall, and select a **Recall Type** from the drop-down menu.



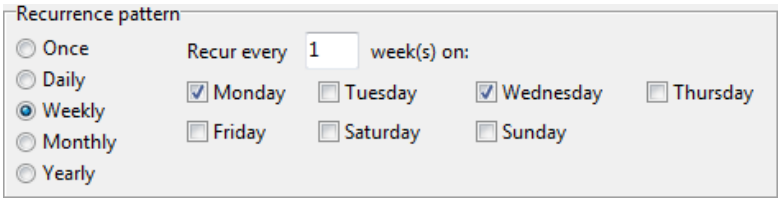
Any notes relating to the Recall can be added in the **Notes** field.

To create a new recall type, right click on the **Recall Type** field and select **Add Recall Type.**



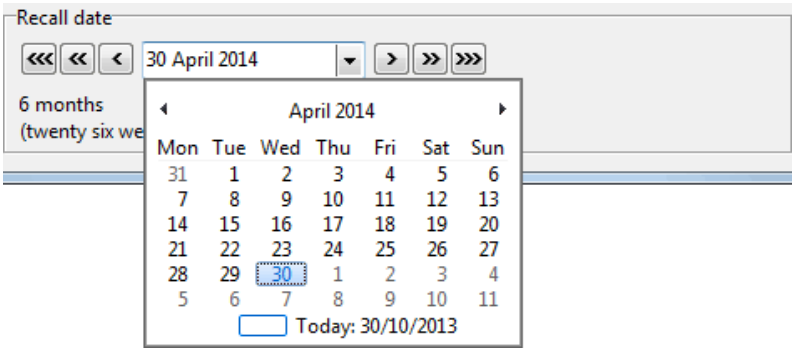
Set a **Recurrence Pattern** by selecting which time interval to repeat the recall upon; **Once**, **Daily**, **Weekly**, **Monthly** or **Yearly**.

Depending on the repetition interval selected, different options will become available to customise the recurrence.

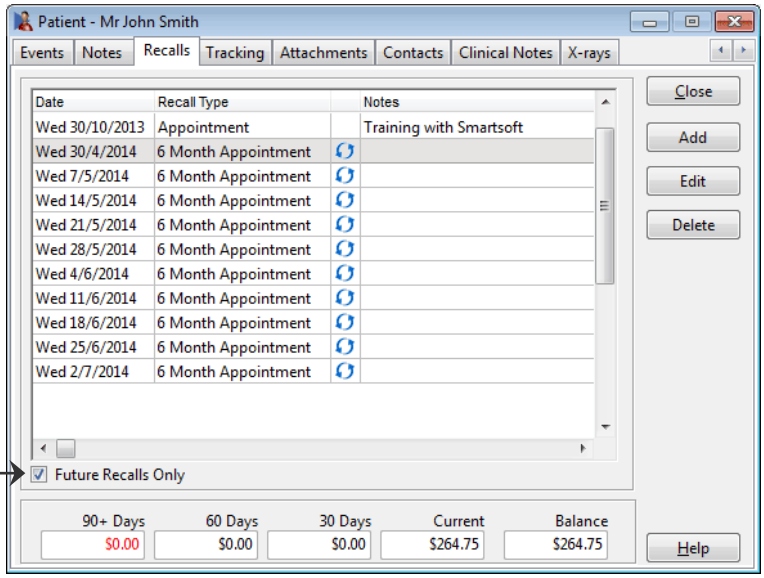


When repeating a recall more than once the **Range of Recurrence** allows the user to specify the initial recall date, and the total number of recurrences.

When a recall is set to occur only once, a single recall date will be available to select using the arrows provided. Alternatively selecting the date drop-down option will allow you to select a particular calendar date.



Click **OK** to complete the recall.



Future Recalls Only option.

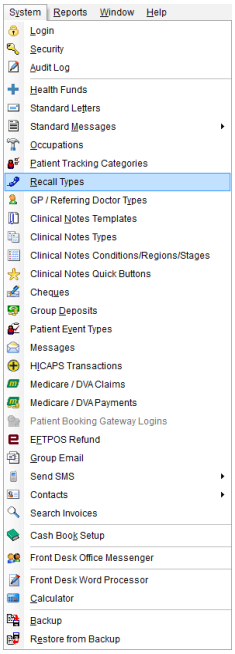
To view past recalls, deselect the **Future Recalls Only** option.

To edit or delete an existing recall, select the recall and click **Edit** or **Delete**.

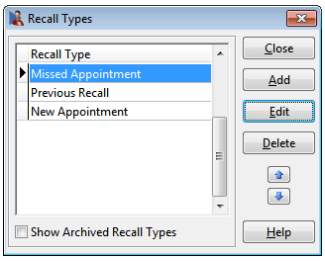
Patient - Recalls

Creating Recalls Types

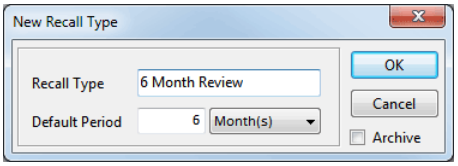
To set up standard recall types select **Recall Types** from the **System** menu as shown below.



To create a recall type, click **Add**.



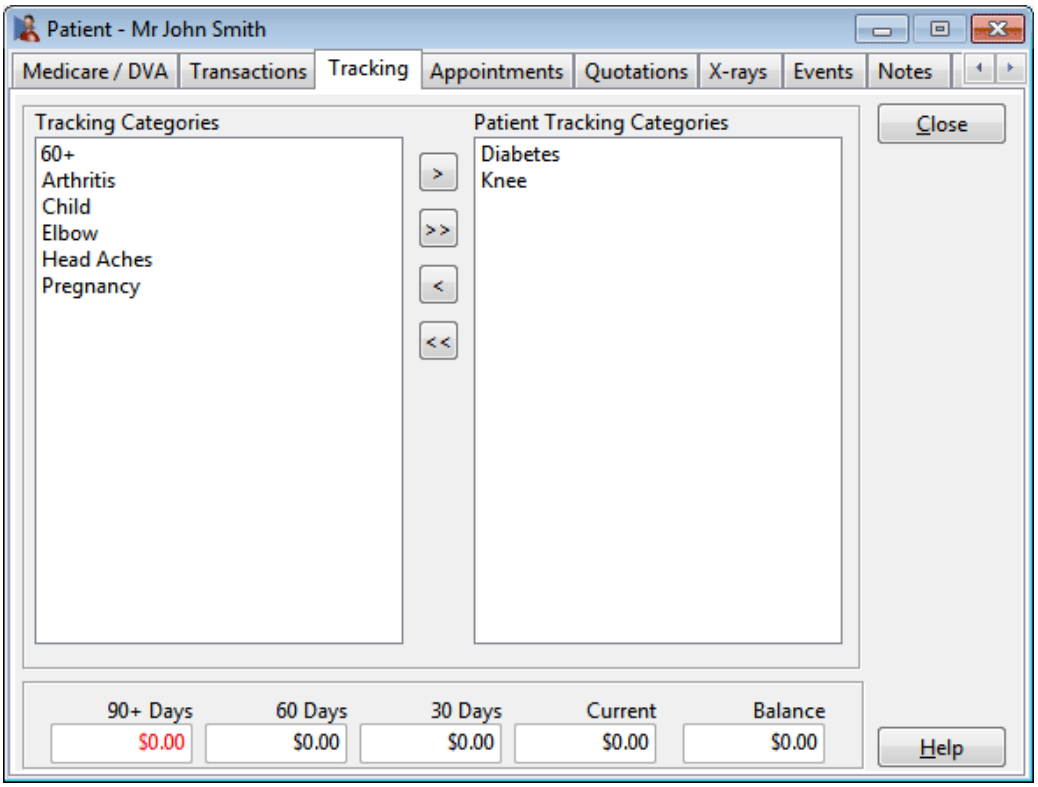
Enter the **Recall Type** and **Default Period** and click **OK**. To edit or delete a recall type, select the recall type and click **Edit** or **Delete**.



To adjust the order in which recall types appear, use the up and down arrows.

Patient - Tracking Categories

Select the **Tracking** tab from the patient file.



Tracking enables patients to be placed into specific categories, e.g. the patient is female, suffers from lower back pain, and plays for the local netball team. Tracking categories are used as **Filters** when generating patient lists for reports or mail outs. These items are generally clinical, administrative or marketing in nature.

To define a patient's tracking items, the categories are moved from the left window to the right window. To move categories from window to window, the arrow (<,<<,>,>>) buttons may be used or the drag-and-drop technique may also be used.

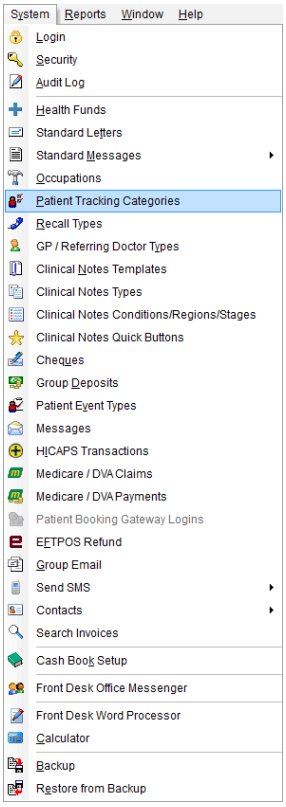
Click the **>>** button to move ***all*** categories from the left to the right.
Click the **<<** button to move ***all*** categories from the right to the left.
Click the **>** button to move ***selected*** categories from the left to the right.
Click the **<** button to move ***selected*** categories from the right to the left.

To select multiple tracking categories hold down the **CTRL** key on the keyboard whilst making your selection.

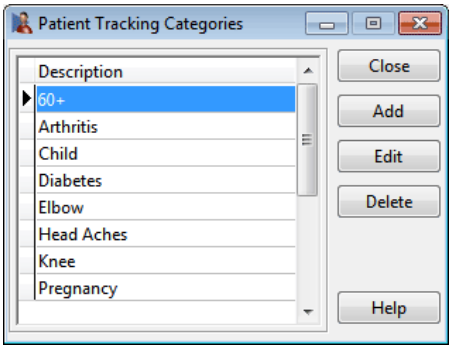
The drag-and-drop technique involves selecting an item(s) and holding down the left mouse button, with that button still depressed move the item to the desired location and then release the mouse button. You will notice a small square appear at the base of the mouse pointer when you use the drag-and-drop technique.

Creating Patient Tracking Categories

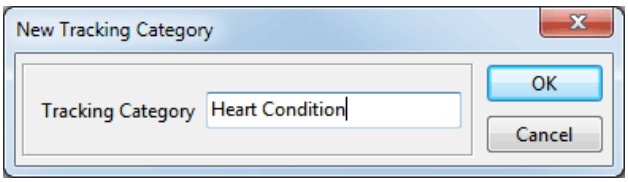
To set up standard tracking categories select **Patient Tracking Categories** from the *System* menu as shown below.



To create a tracking category click the **Add** button.

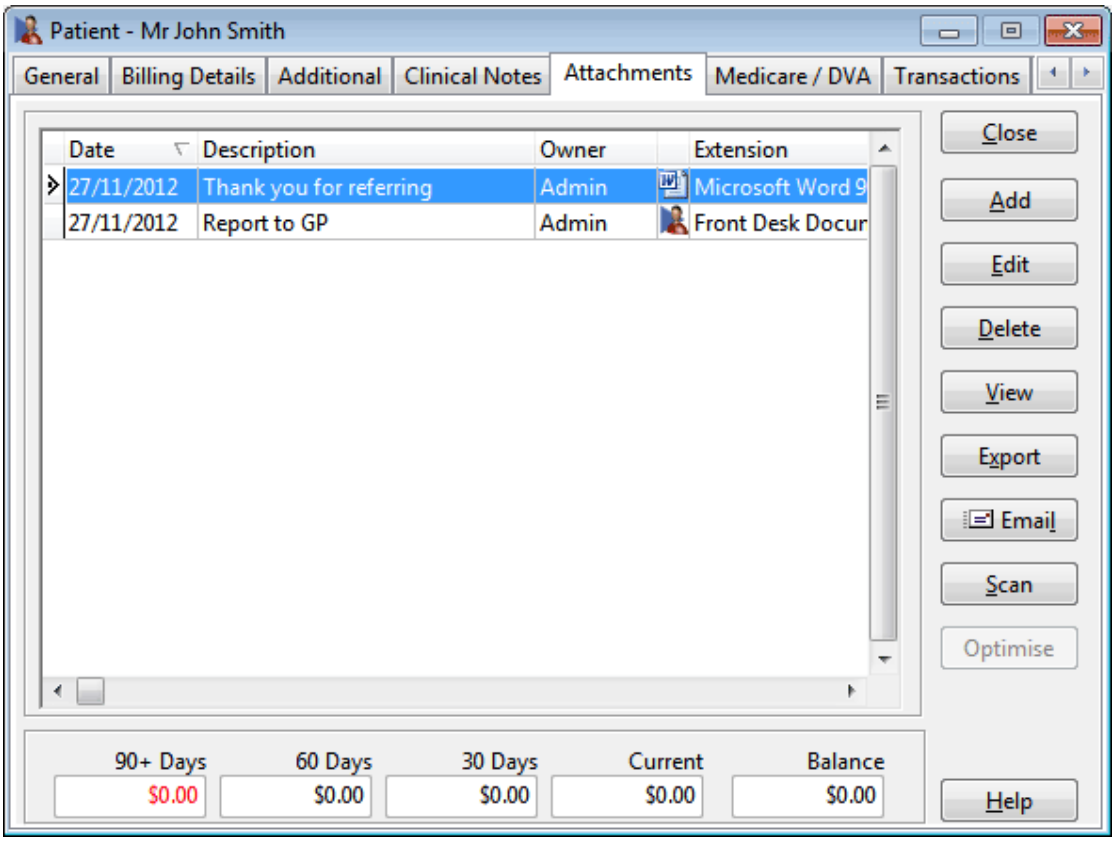


Enter the description into the Tracking Category field and click **OK**. To edit or delete a tracking category select that particular category and click the **Edit** or **Delete** buttons.



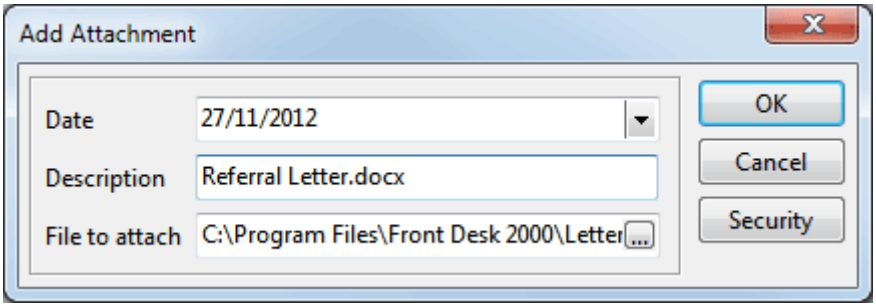
Patient - Attachments

Select the **Attachments** tab from the patient file.



The attachments function is a basic document management system, which can handle any file type recognised by your system including letters, scanned documents, pictures, sound files or video.

To attach a file or document to a patient file click the **Add** button. The following **Add Attachment** dialog will appear.



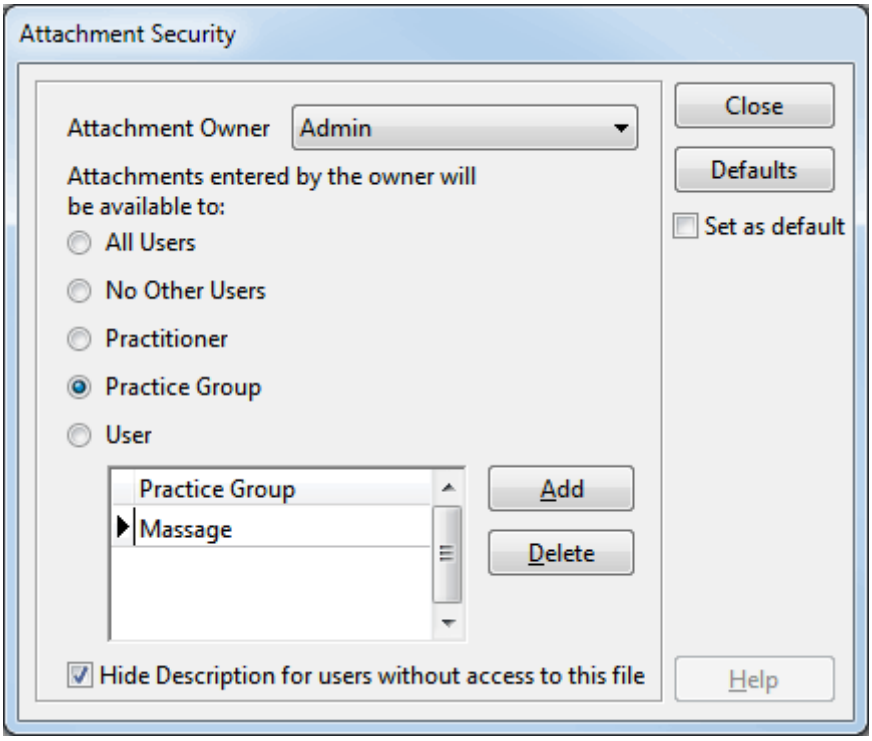
Enter a **Description** that reflects the nature of the attachment. Search for the **File to attach** by clicking the browse button ..., then click **OK**. Multiple files can be selected for attachment by holding down the <shift> key while selecting the files.

The drag-and-drop technique may also be used to insert an attachment, drag the file from its location into the attachments grid.

Patient - Attachments

To restrict access to the attachment click the **Security** button. This allows users to grant access to **All Users**, **No Other Users**, specific **Practitioners**, specific **Practice Groups** or specific **Users**.

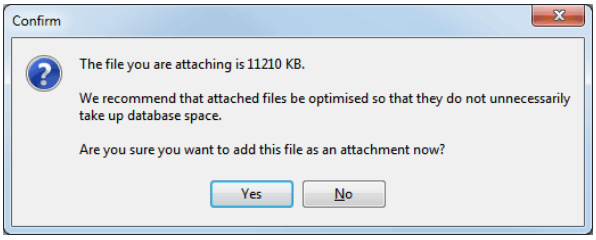
Users can select the **Attachment Owner**, **Default** settings and to **Hide Description for users without access to this file**.



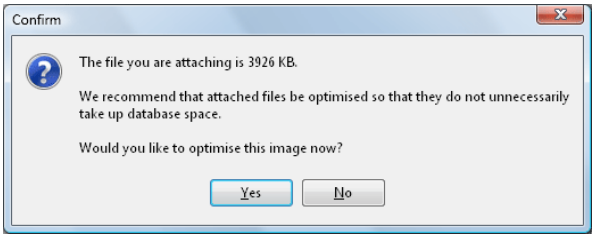
Patient - Attachments

The file size of the document should be as small as possible; to assist with this Front Desk will display a message letting you know if the file size is too large. You can turn this warning on and off or set the maximum size in **System Information - Attachments**.

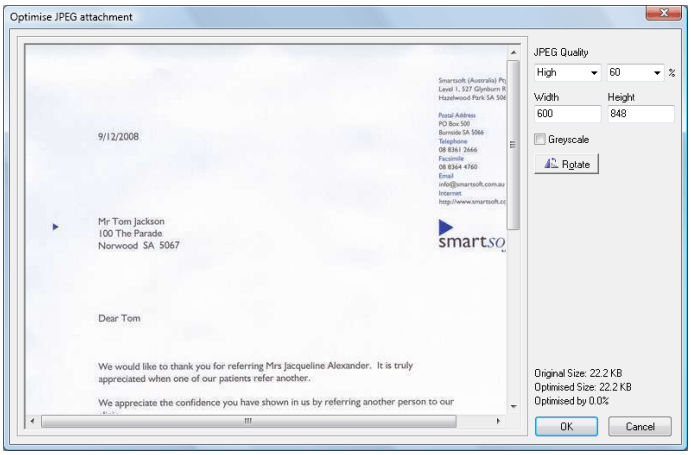
Click **Yes** to add the attachment at the current size.


Confirm
The file you are attaching is 11210 KB.
We recommend that attached files be optimised so that they do not unnecessarily take up database space.
Are you sure you want to add this file as an attachment now?
Yes
No

If you are adding an image click **No** to add the attachment at the current size or click **Yes** to optimise the image.


Confirm
The file you are attaching is 3926 KB.
We recommend that attached files be optimised so that they do not unnecessarily take up database space.
Would you like to optimise this image now?
Yes
No

Images can also be optimised by selecting the attachment in the list and clicking **Optimise**.



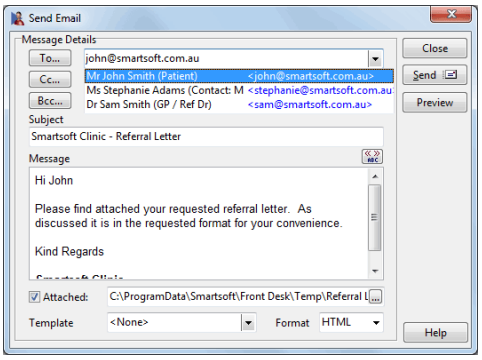
The **Optimise JPEG attachment** screen will allow you to optimise the image in the database. This will convert TIFF and BMP images to JPEGs and allow you to adjust the **JPEG Quality**, convert the image to **Greyscale**, change the dimensions (**Width** and **Height**), or **Rotate** the image. The **Original Size** of the image and the **Optimised Size** will be displayed.

To view an attached file, either highlight the specific attachment and click **View** or double click on that file. To change the description of an attachment, click the **Edit** button, and to remove an attachment click the **Delete** button.

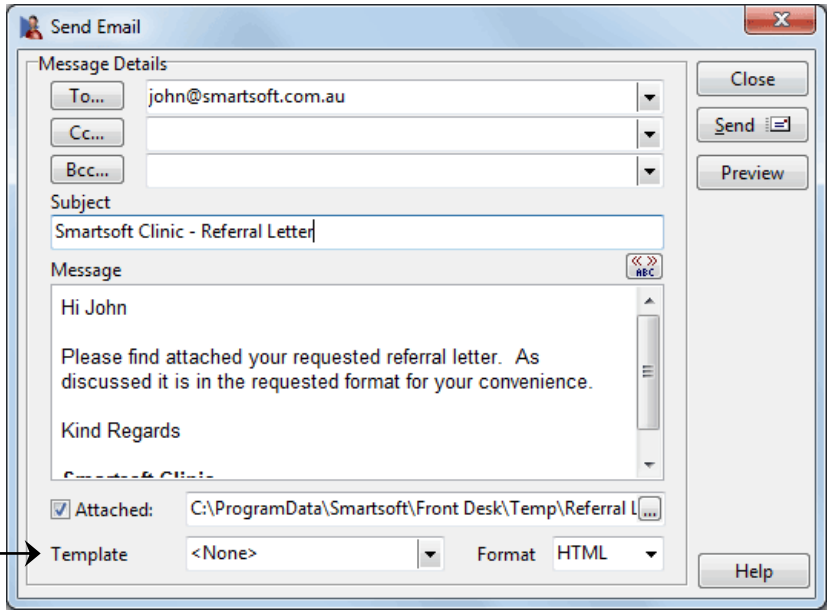
Patient - Attachments

If you wish to email an attachment, select the attachment to email and click the **Email** button. Multiple attachments can be selected by holding the CTRL key and selecting additional files.

Select an **email address** using the drop-down menu. The available addresses are sourced from the patient details, contacts, 3rd party billers and the GP/referring doctor listed in the patient file.

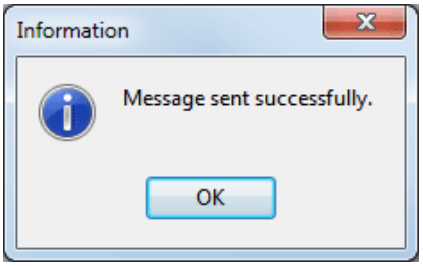


Enter a **Subject** and the **Message.** Messages can be populated automatically by using an existing **Message Template**.



Message Templates →

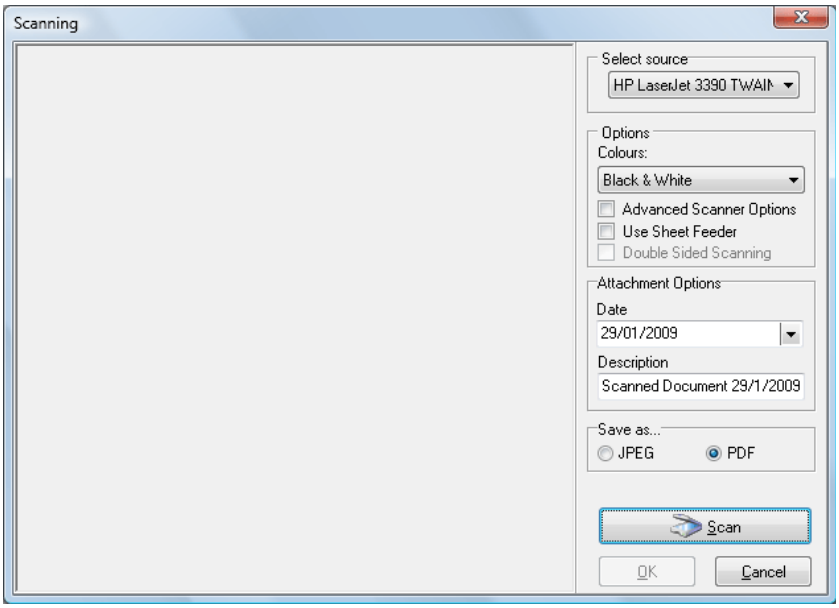
Click the **Send** button to send your email.



Patient - Attachments

Documents can be scanned directly into the **Attachments** section of the patient file. This functionality captures and optimises the document so that it is stored at a usable quality and minimal size. A requirement for the scanning functionality is that your scanner software should be installed and working on your computer prior to scanning from within Front Desk.

Clicking the **Scan** button opens the **Scanning** dialog.



Select the desired scanner in **Select Source**. Select from **RGB**, **Grey Scale** or **Black & White** (depending on your scanner's capabilities, you may see different options here) in the **Colours** drop-down box**.** Checking the **Advanced Scanner Options** will allow you to directly use the scanner software settings, and **Use Sheet Feeder** allows the scanning of multiple sheets using the document feeder of your scanner (if your scanner supports this functionality). The **Double Sided Scanning** option allows users to scan both sides of a document when inserted into the sheet feeder of duplex compatible scanning devices. The **Double Sided Scanning** option will only be available when a device with duplex scanning functionality has been selected.

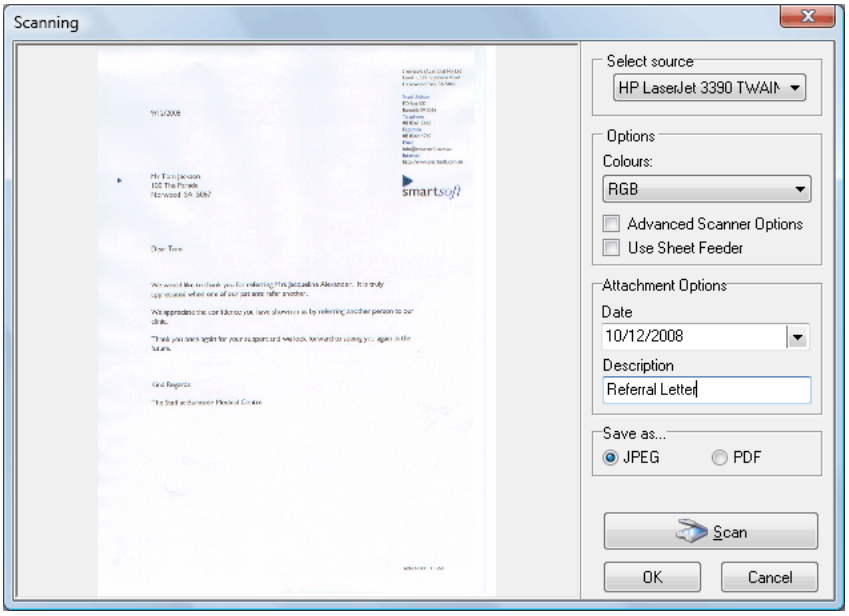
The **Date** the document was scanned and a **Description** can be entered using the respective fields.

Documents are saved as either **JPEG** or **PDF** files. We generally recommend **JPEG** for documents to be viewed on screen and **PDF** for documents to be printed but either can be used for both applications.

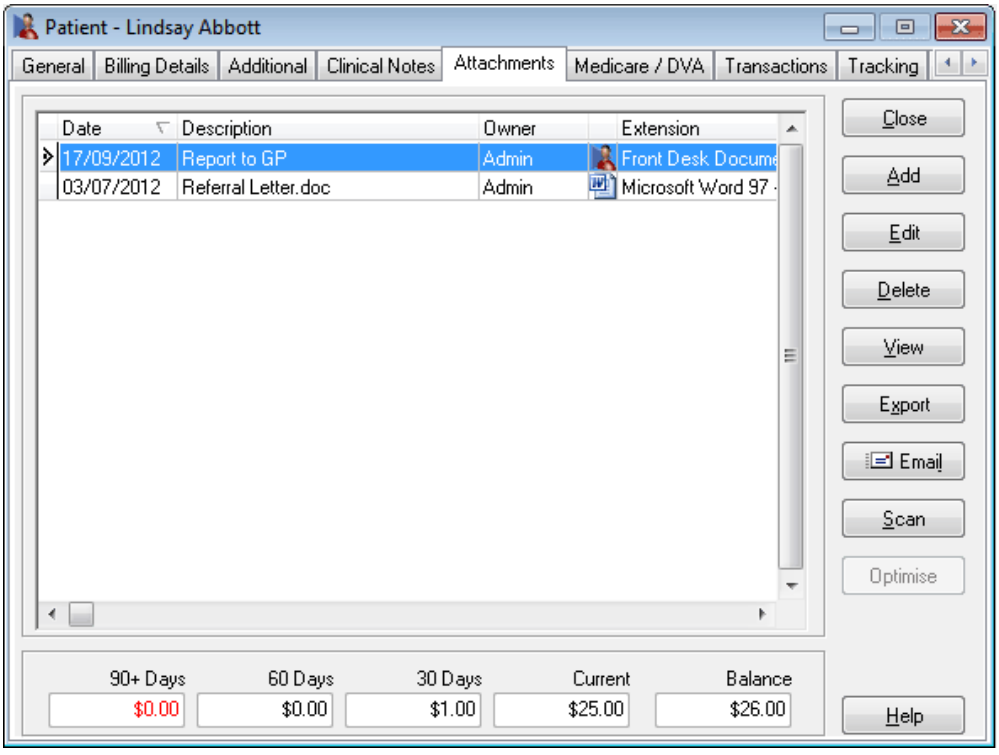
Press the **Scan** button to begin the scanning process.

Patient - Attachments

Once the document has been scanned, a preview of the document will appear in the Scanning window. Click **OK** to add the document as an attachment.



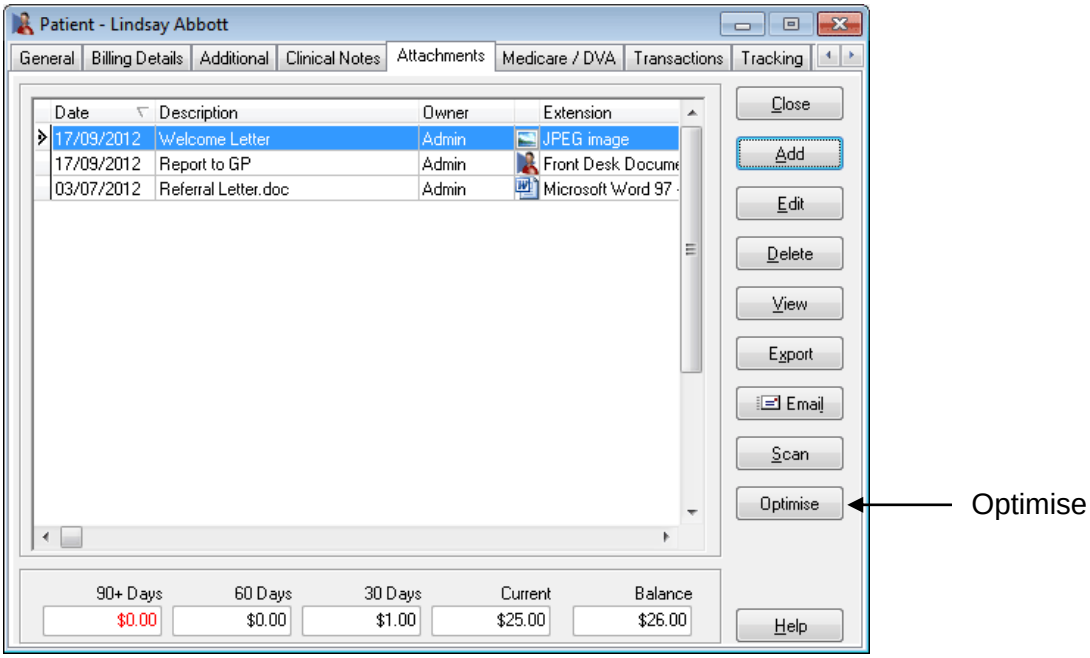
The scanned document has now been saved into Front Desk and is available from the **Attachments** tab.



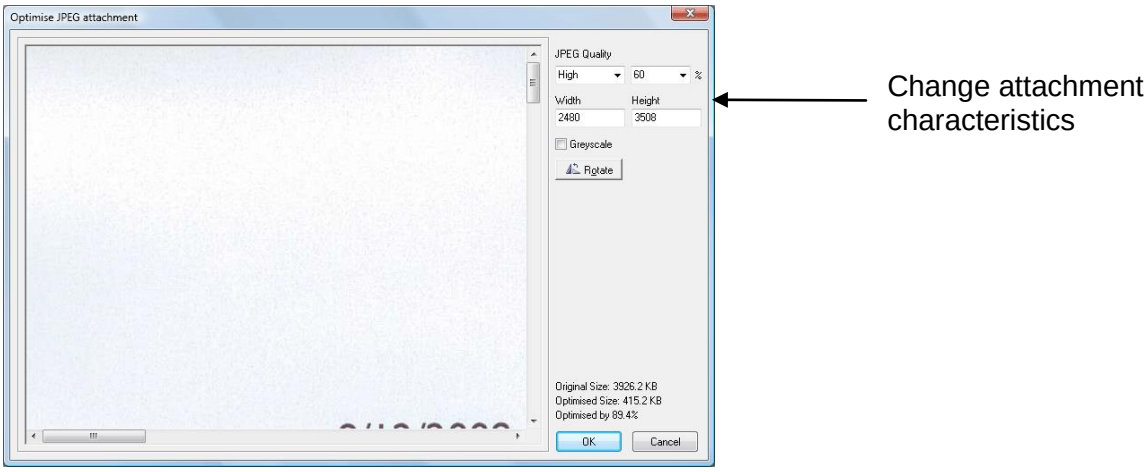
The list of attachments will be listed in date order with the most recent document at the top.

Patient - Attachments

Existing attached images can also be optimised by selecting the attachment and clicking the **Optimise** button on the **Attachments** tab.

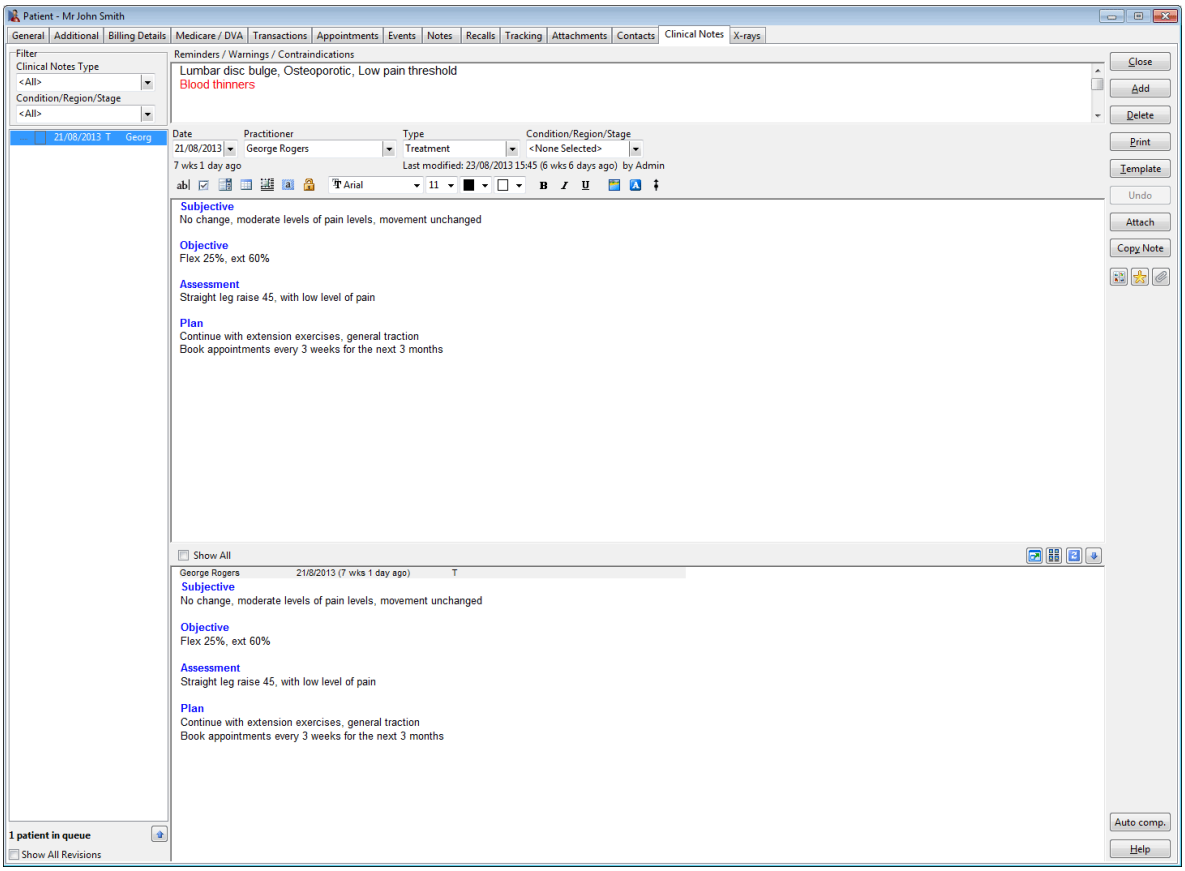


The following dialog will appear allowing you to **Optimise** the file by adjusting the image quality and size (width and height) of these files.



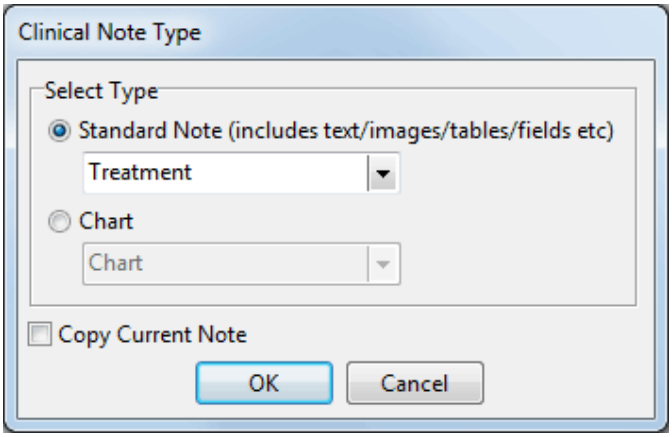
Patient - Clinical Notes

Select the **Clinical Notes** tab from the patient file.



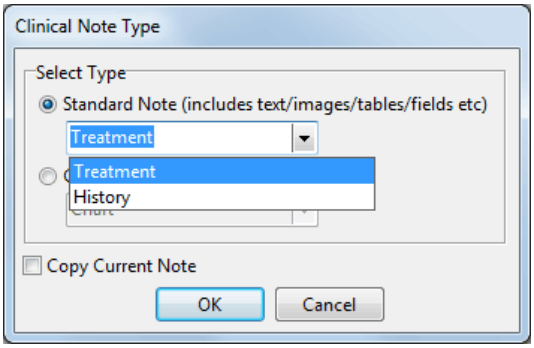
Clinical notes are used to document the ongoing treatment, conditions and history of a patient.

To add a clinical note, click **Add**.



Select a **Clinical Note Type** from the drop-down list. The default clinical note types are **Treatment**, **History** and **Chart**. Additional types can be created by selecting **Clinical Note Types** from the **System** menu.

Patient - Clinical Notes



The **Treatment** note type is generally used to enter notes regarding the patient's consultation.

The **History** option allows you to enter notes regarding the patient's past injuries or conditions.

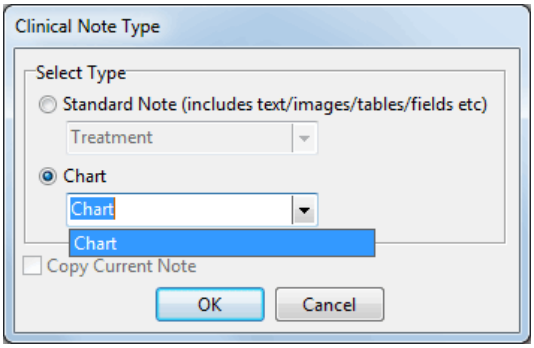


Chart allows the user to insert a diagram or image, where annotations such as text, lines, shapes or freehand drawings can then be added.

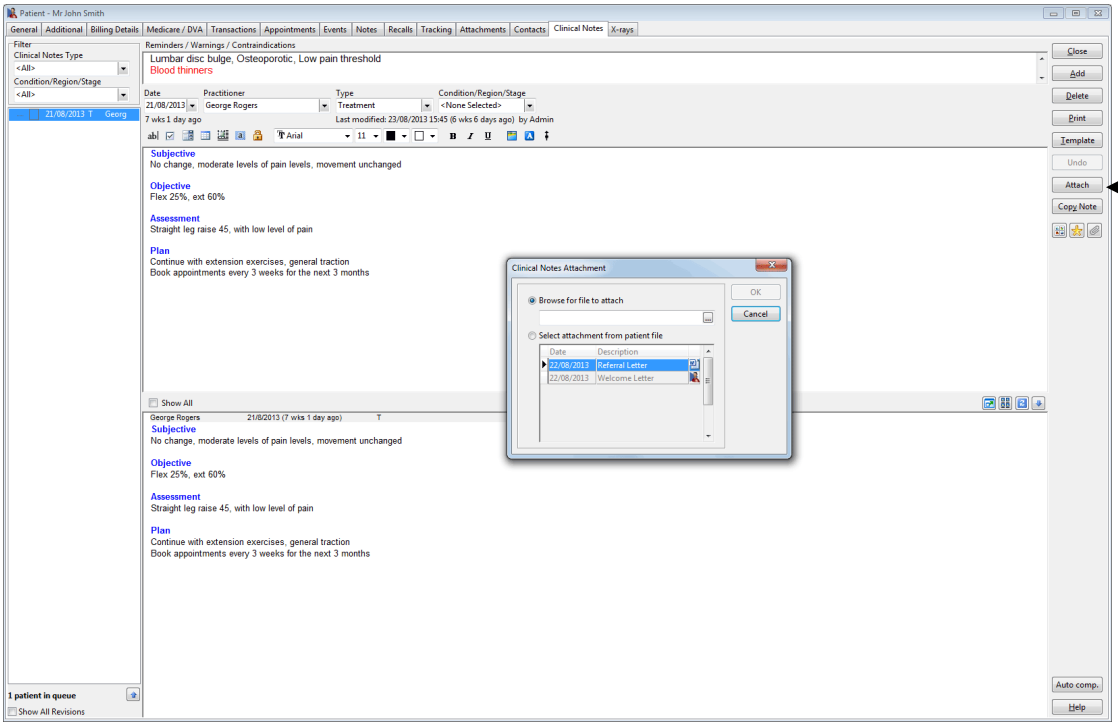
The **Copy Current Note** option allows users to copy the currently selected clinical note into a new note which can then be expanded upon.

Click **OK** to add the new clinical note. The created clinical note will be dated and sorted on the left of the screen. Information can then be added into the main body of the note to be recorded.

To create additional notes select the **Add** button as required.

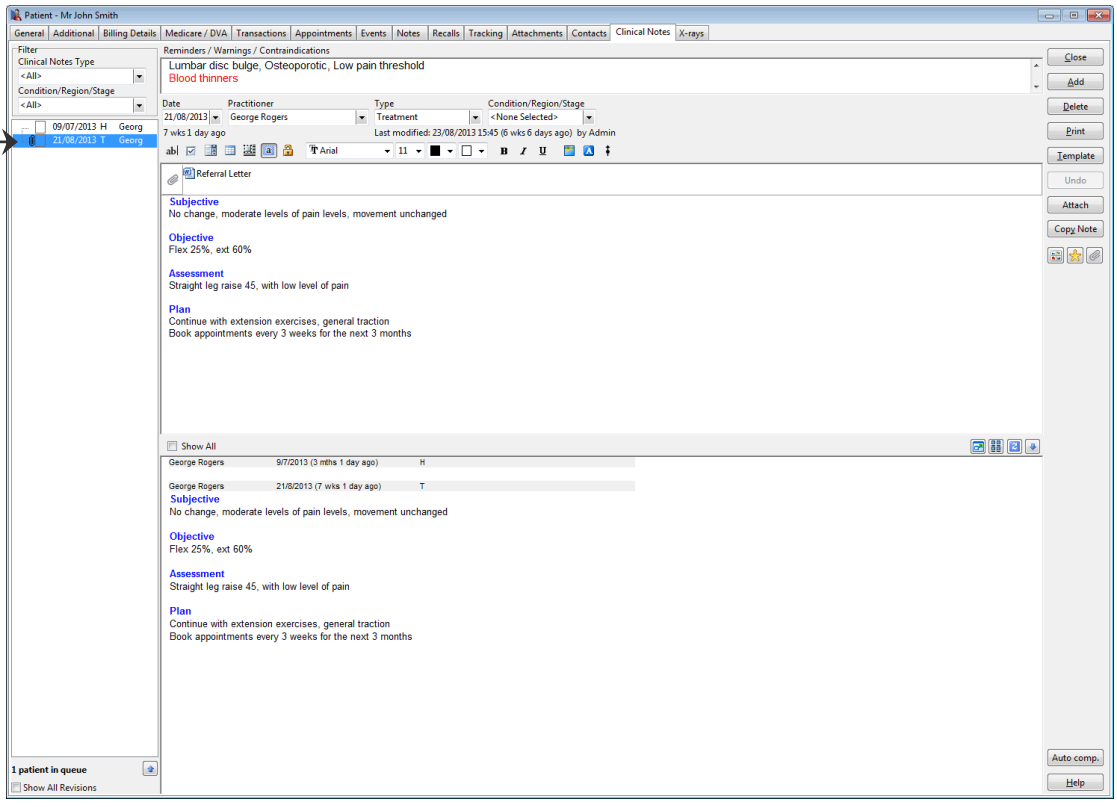
Patient - Clinical Notes

Attachments can be added to a patient's clinical notes by clicking the **Attach** button from the right hand menu.



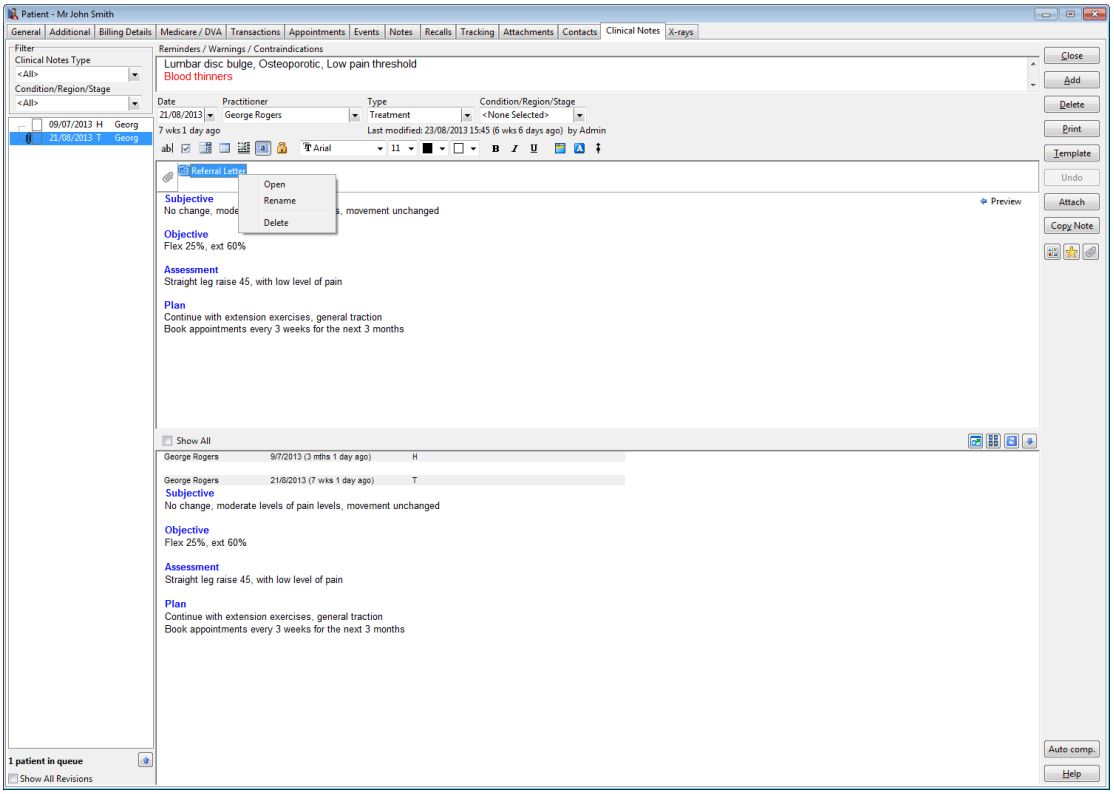
Attach a file to a Clinical Note

Files can be attached by either browsing for the files on your computer, or selecting an existing patient attachment (added in the patient's attachments tab).



Clinical Note with Attachment

Patient - Clinical Notes



Attachments can be renamed by right clicking on the attachments and selecting **Rename**.

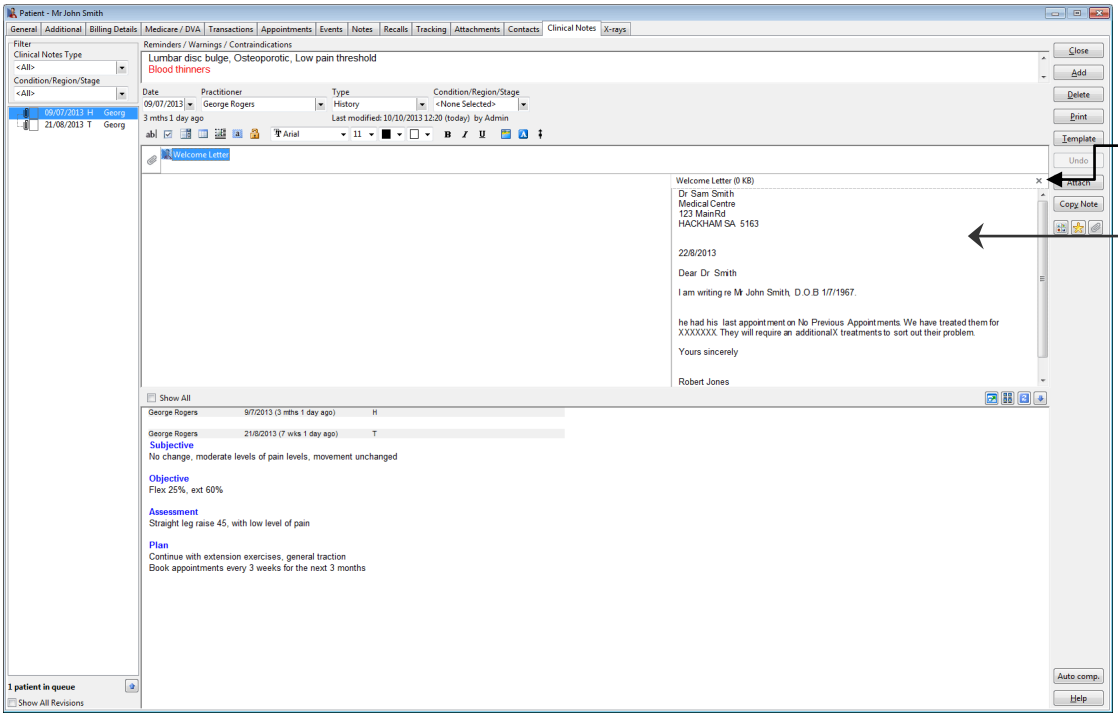
To delete a clinical note attachment, select the clinical note, right click on the attachment and click **Delete**.

When selecting a clinical note attachment, a **preview** will automatically appear for compatible documents. The following file types are compatible to preview within clinical notes:

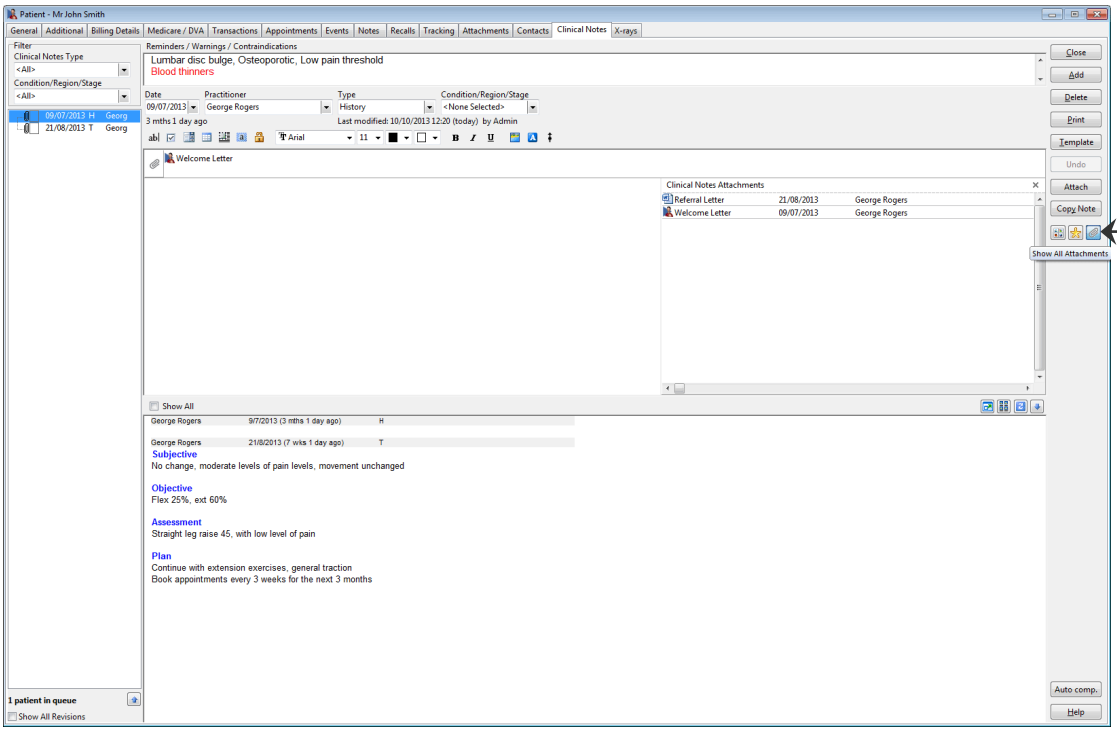
Adobe .PDF®	Microsoft Word®	Front Desk Documents
Text Files	.JPEG	.PNG
.TIFF	.GIF	.BMP

The preview window can be closed and re-opened as necessary.

Patient - Clinical Notes

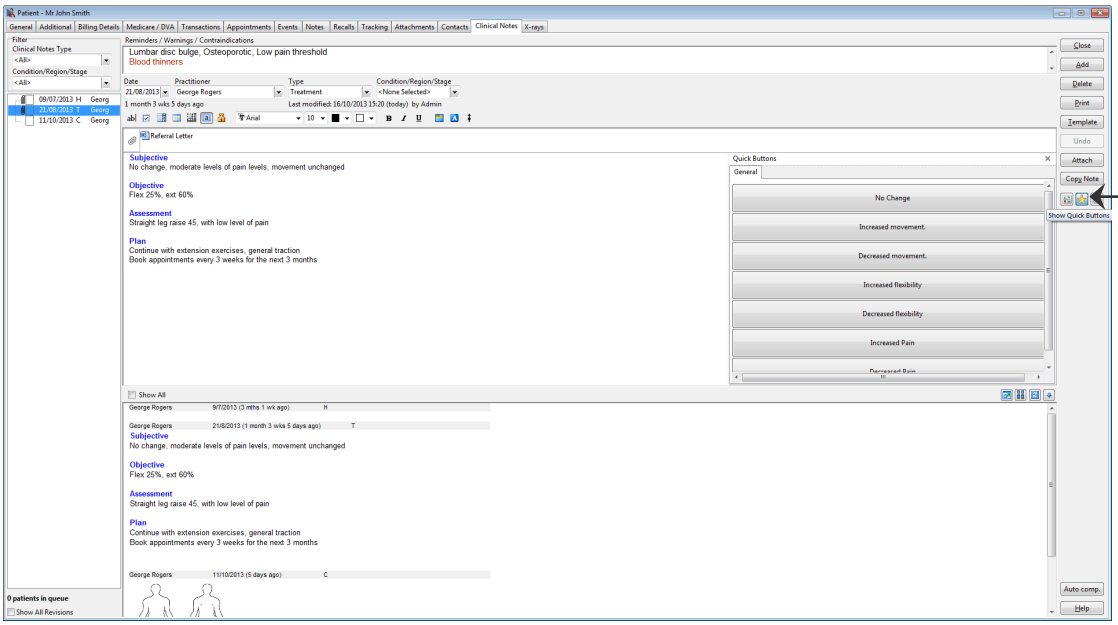


To view a list of all clinical notes attachments, click **Show All Attachments** from the right menu.

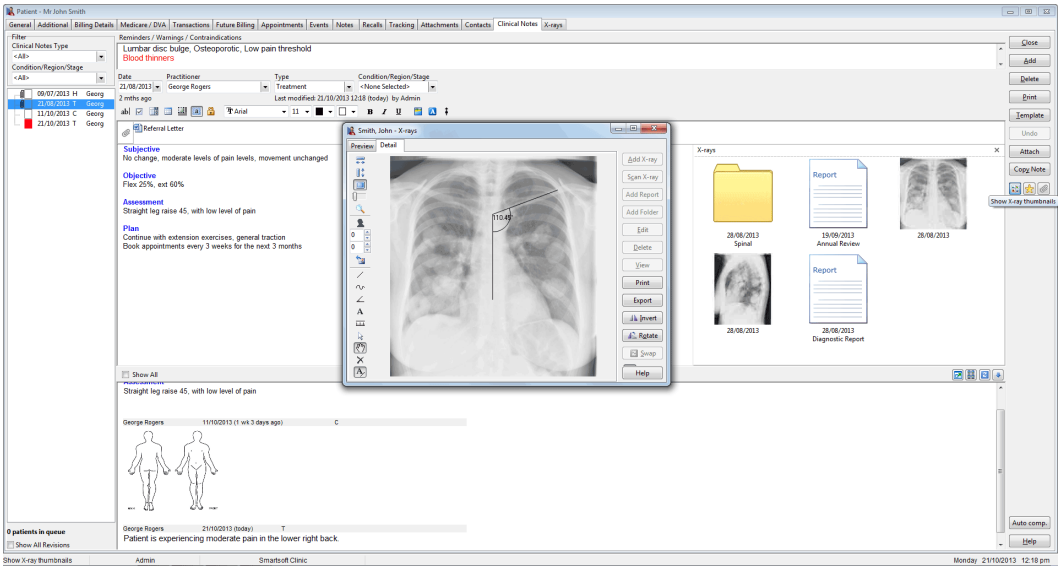


Patient - Clinical Notes

Quick buttons may be used to insert lines of custom text directly into a clinical note by clicking a pre-defined button. Click **Show Quick Buttons** to view the available **Quick Buttons**.



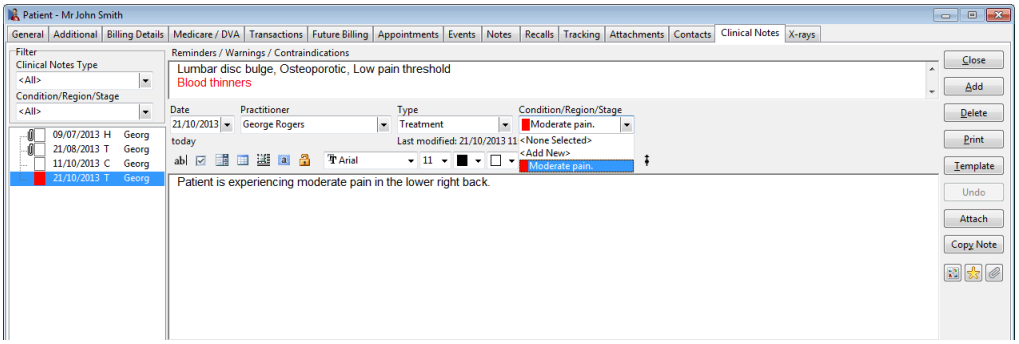
X-rays stored in the patient file may be accessed from within Clinical Notes by selecting **Show X-ray Thumbnails**. Double clicking an x-ray thumbnail will open the x-ray in a new window, which can be positioned manually by the user.



Clinical notes can be assigned a **Condition/Region/Stage** to assist in categorizing your clinical records. Assigning a clinical condition will color-code the clinical notes listing to allow for easy recognition of the notes contents.

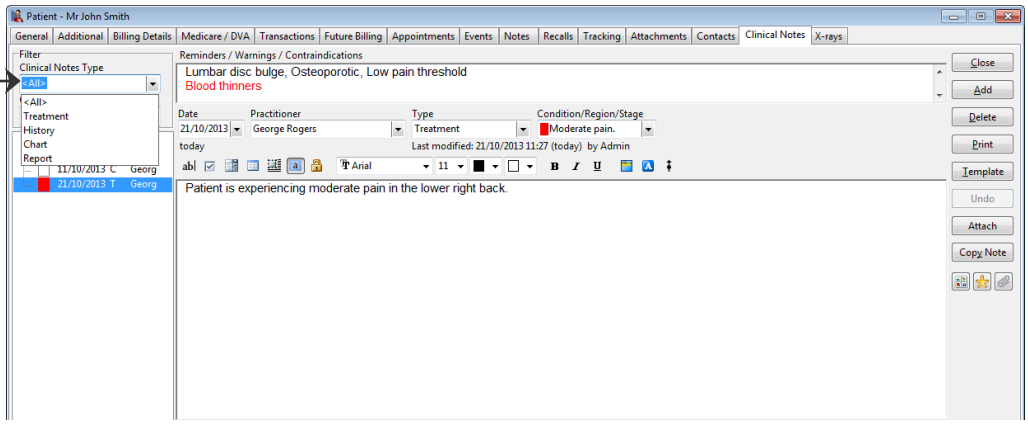
To assign a clinical condition, region or stage select the desired option from the **Condition/Region/Stage** drop-down menu.

Patient - Clinical Notes

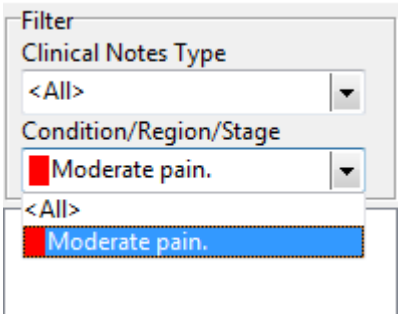


To create a new **Condition/Region/Stage** from within clinical notes click **Add New**.

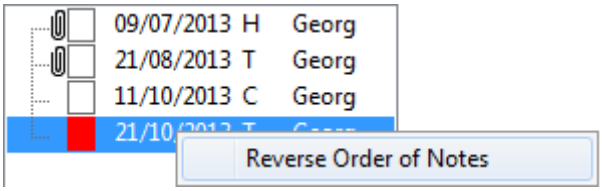
To view clinical notes of a specific **Clinical Note Type**, select the clinical note type from the left drop-down list. To view all entries click **All**.



To view entries for a specific **Clinical Condition/Region/Stage**, select the specific condition, region or stage from the left drop-down list. To view all entries click **All**.

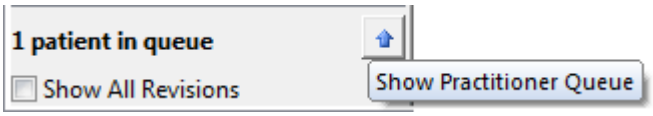


To temporarily change the order in which clinical notes are listed, right click on the clinical notes listing on the left and select **Reverse Order of Notes**. Your preferred ordering can be permanently set under the **Clinical Notes** tab in *System Information*.

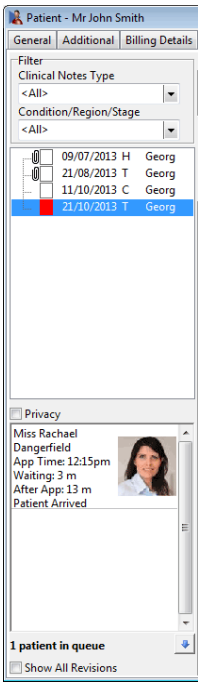


Patient - Clinical Notes

The **Practitioner Queue** can also be accessed from within clinical notes by expanding the practitioner queue area. This option is only available if a patient is currently in the queue.

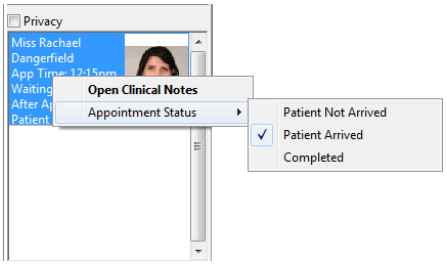


This allows practitioners to monitor incoming patients without leaving clinical notes.



Double click a patient within the practitioner queue to open the clinical notes of that patient.

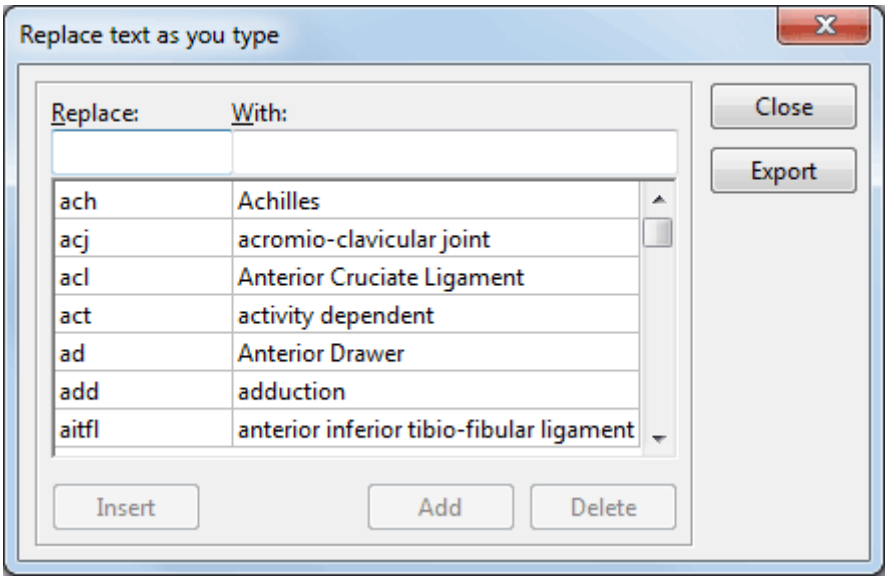
Right click the patient to adjust the **Appointment Status**.



For increased privacy select the **Privacy** option to hide the patient's name and associated image.

Patient - Clinical Notes

To create shortcuts for commonly used expressions click the **Auto Complete** button.



Type the abbreviation in the **Replace** field and then type the meaning in the **With** field. For example if you type *dob* anywhere in clinical notes it will be replaced with *Date of Birth*. The abbreviation can be set to case sensitive in *System Information*.

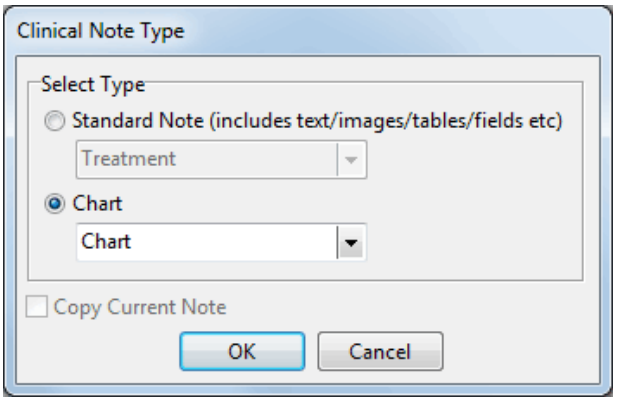
If you wish to remove a shortcut, highlight it and click the **Delete** button. If you wish to replace an existing shortcut, edit the **With** field and then click **Replace**.

To insert the replacement into the current clinical note click the **Insert** button.

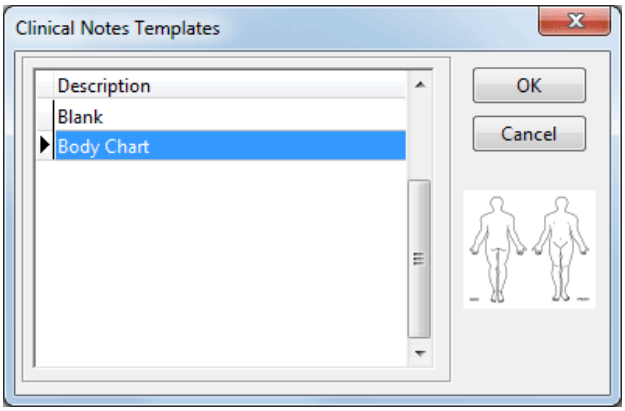
To export a list of the auto complete entries to CSV or Microsoft Excel®, click the **Export** button.

Patient - Clinical Notes

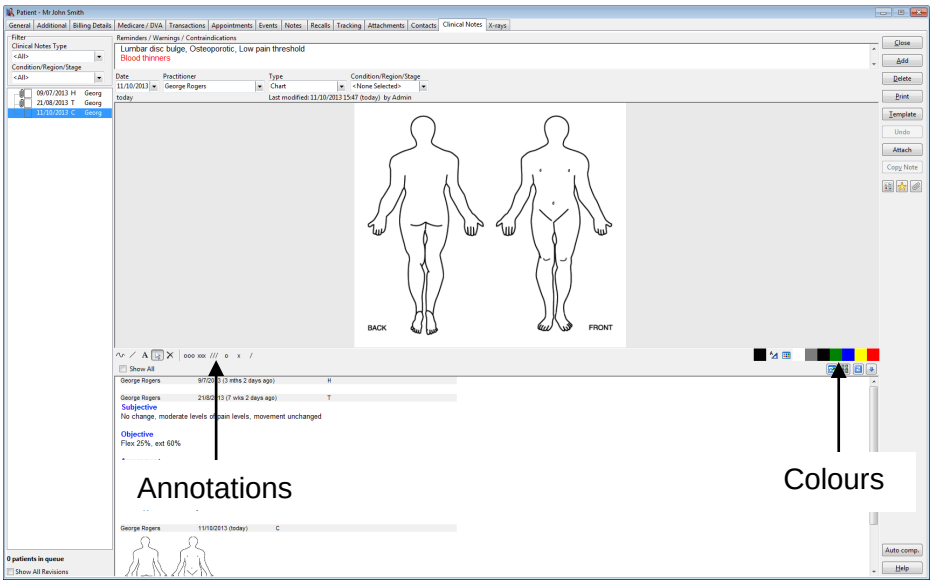
To add a chart into clinical notes click **Add** and select the **Chart** option. Click **OK**.



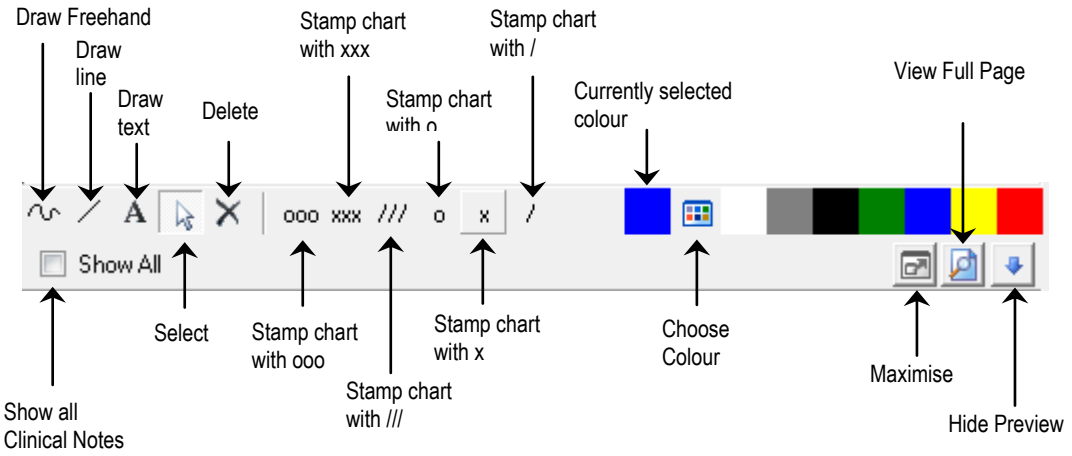
Select the chart you wish to insert from the list and click **OK**.



When using **Charts** annotations can be added such as text, lines or freehand drawing. A **full screen editor** is available by double-clicking on the chart, or additions can be made directly from the clinical notes window.

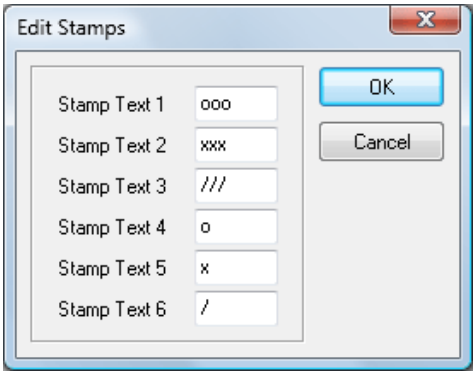


Patient - Clinical Notes

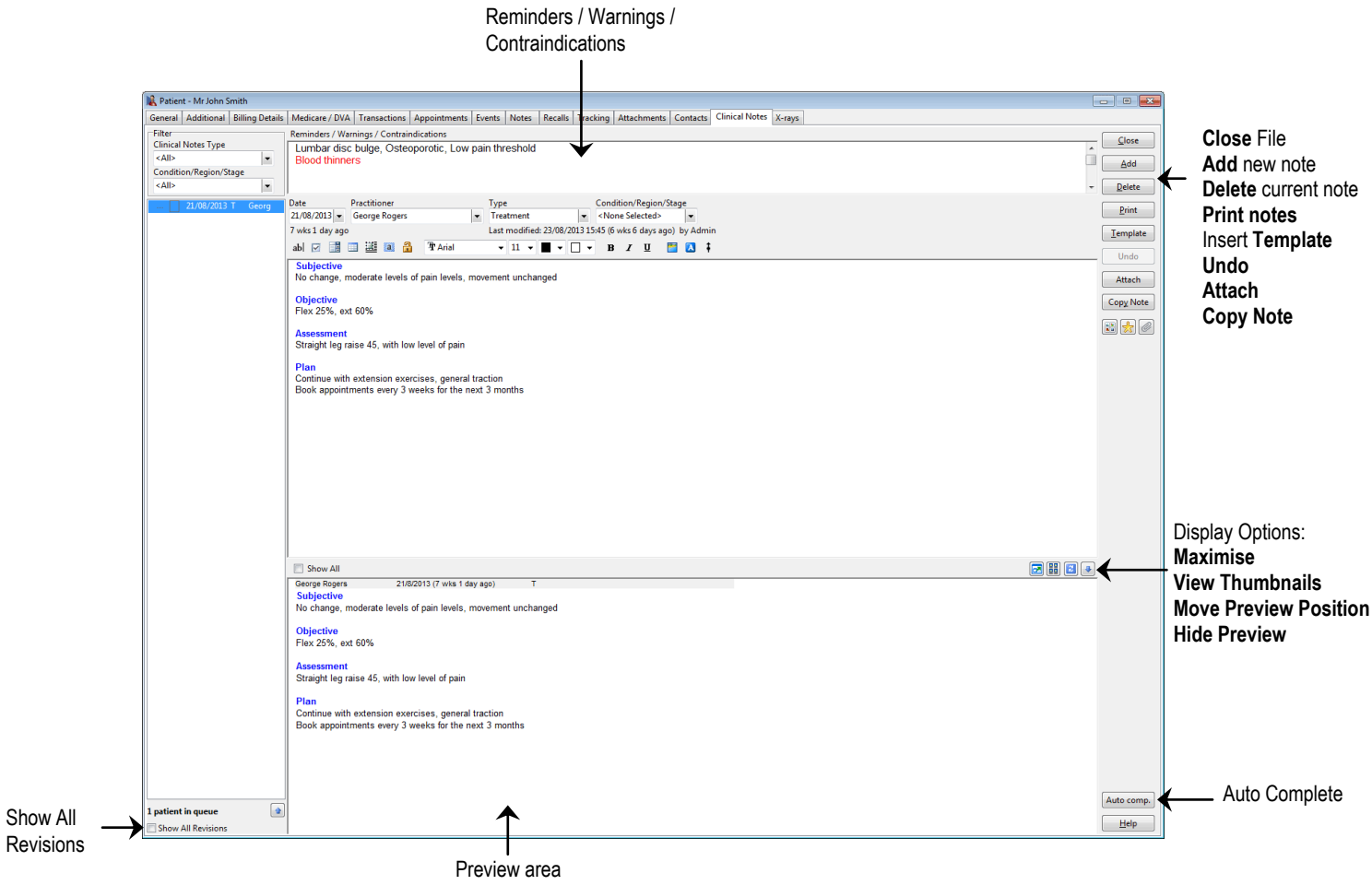


To edit the available **Stamps,** right click on the annotations tool bar and select **Edit Stamps.**

Type between 1 and 3 characters to edit the stamp text as required.

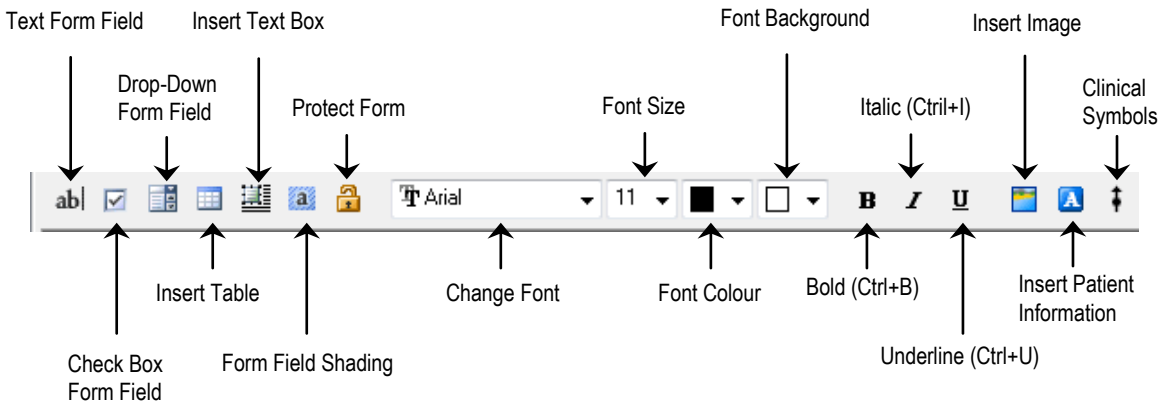


Patient - Clinical Notes



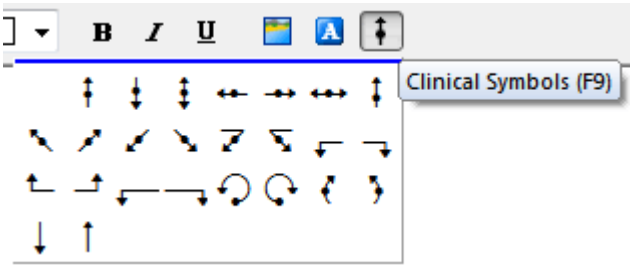
The **Show all revisions** option will allow the user to view earlier clinical note revisions. Clinical notes will be recorded as a revision of an original note if a change is made after the **Edit / Revision Period** after originally entering a clinical note, allowing a reasonable time to complete your notes. The **Edit / Revision Period** can be configured on the Clinical Notes tab in System Information.

The following options are available on the clinical notes tool bar.

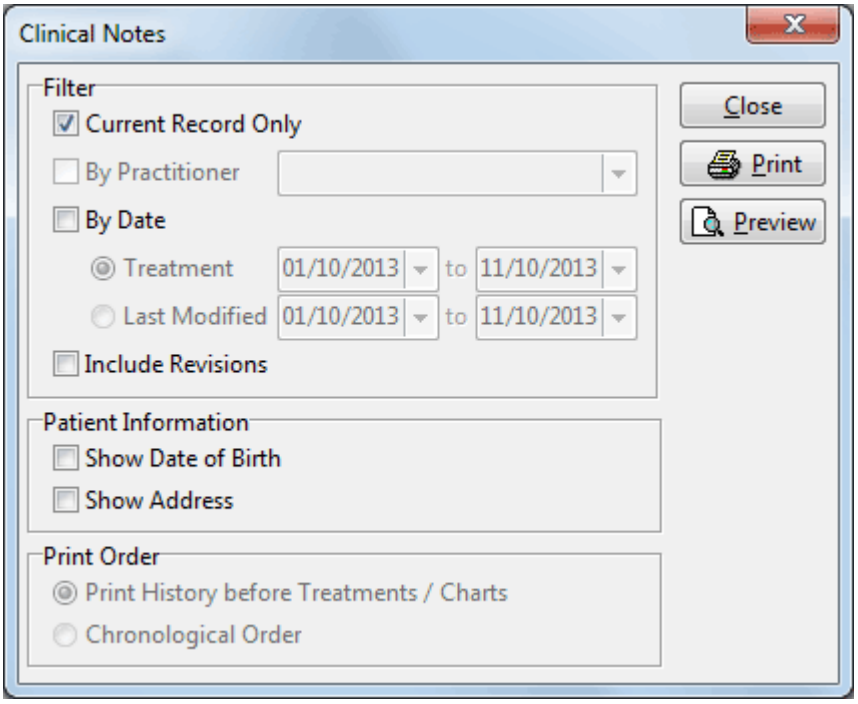


Patient - Clinical Notes

Clinical Symbols can be added by clicking the Clinical Symbols icon or pressing F9.



To print clinical notes click the **Print** button. The following window will appear.



Current Record Only will print the current clinical note. Select **By Practitioner** to print clinical notes from a particular practitioner. Select **By Date** to print clinical notes entered in a particular date range. This can be filtered further by selecting the **Treatment** date or **Last Modified** date.

Select **Include Revisions** to include revisions when printing.

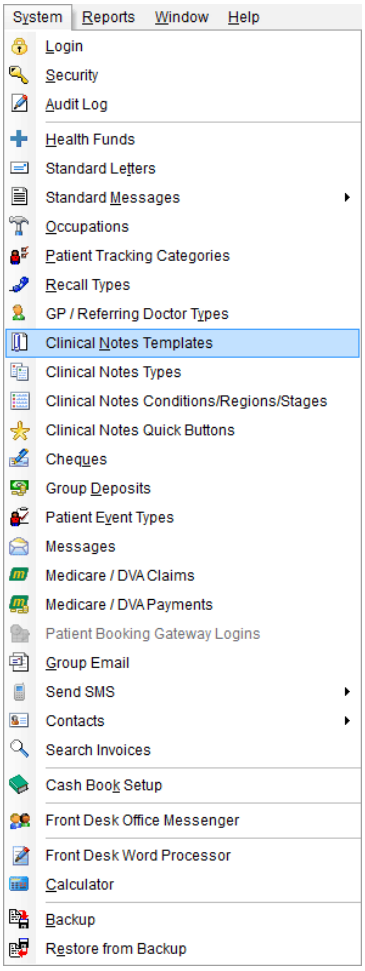
To include the patient's date of birth and/or address on the clinical note printout select **Show Date of Birth** or **Show Address**.

The print order can be changed by selecting **Print History before Treatments/Charts** or **Chronological Order**.

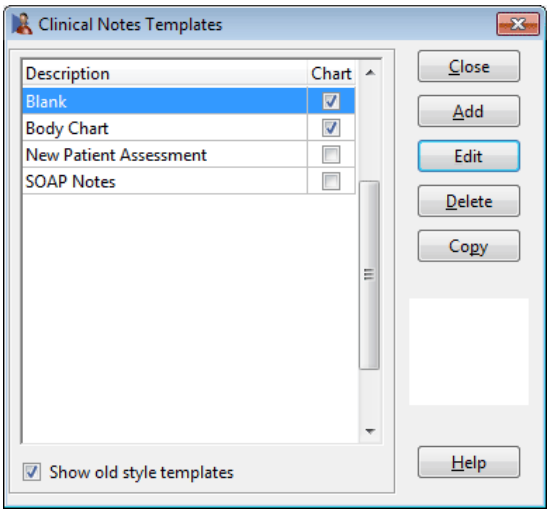
Previous changes made to a particular clinical note can be reverted back to the last save using the **Undo** button. Please note that clinical notes are saved automatically when moving off the current notes field.

Clinical Notes Templates

To set up templates for clinical notes, select **Clinical Notes Templates** from the *System* menu.

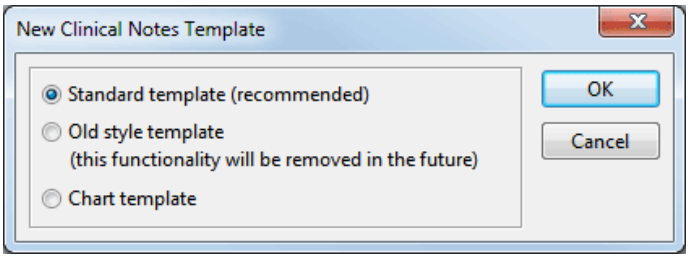


To create a new template, click the **Add** button.



Clinical Notes Templates

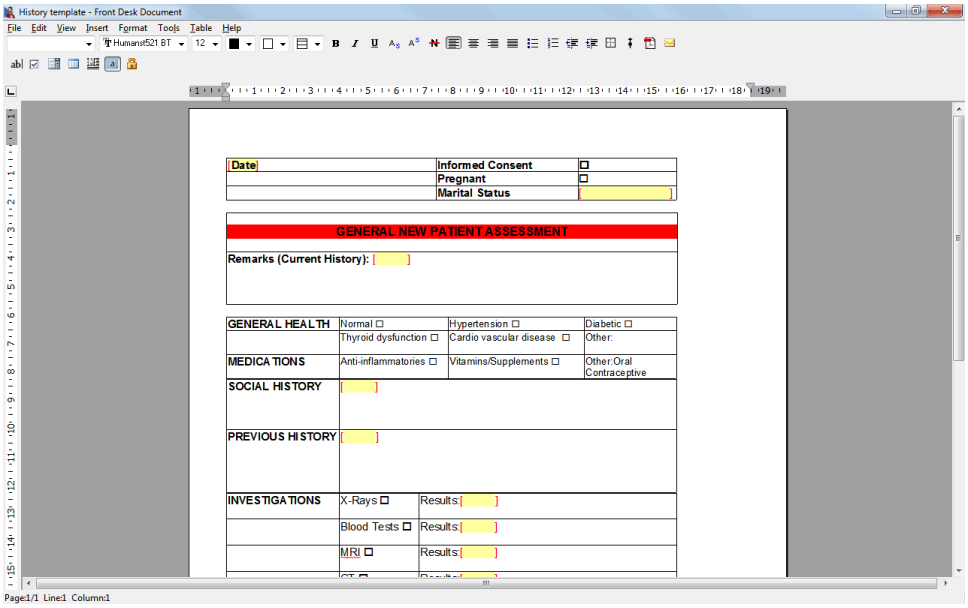
The following window will appear.



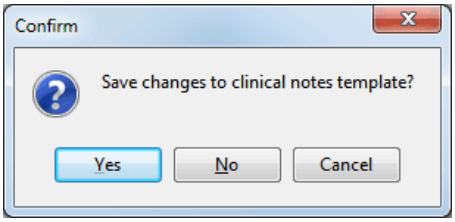
Choose **Standard template (recommended)** to create a History or Treatment template and click **OK**.

The **Old style template** option should only be selected in consultation with Smartsoft staff.

The Front Desk Word Processor will be displayed as shown below. Enter the template using the desired formatting, such as: text fields, drop-down fields, checkboxes, tables and Front Desk letter tags.



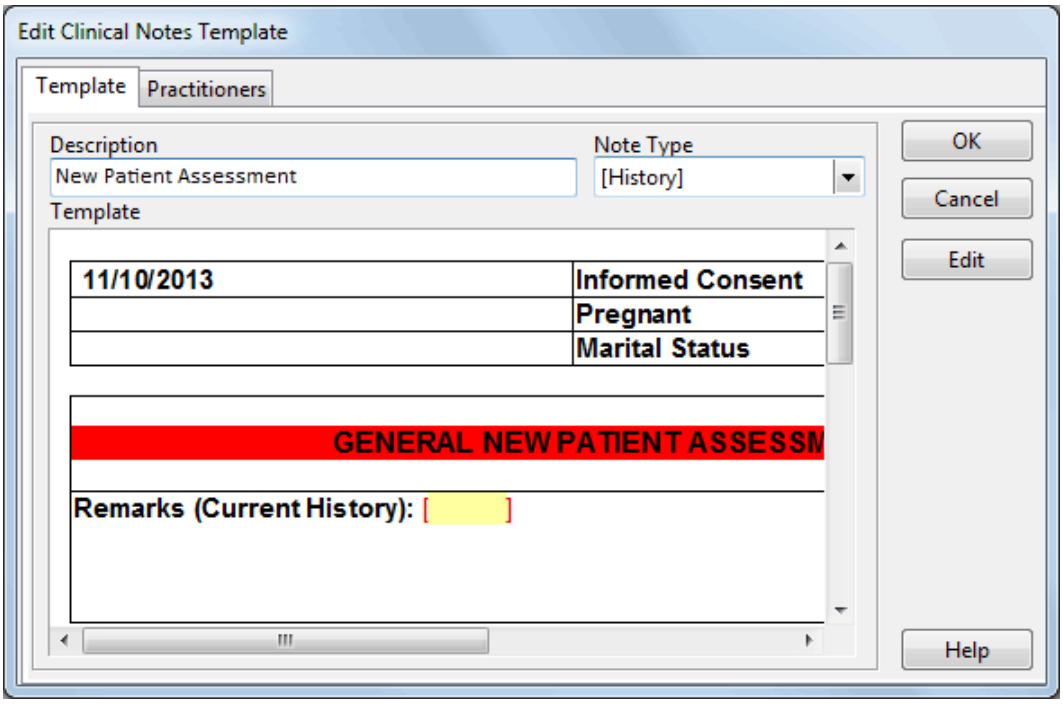
Once completed, close the Front Desk Word Processor. The following message will be displayed.



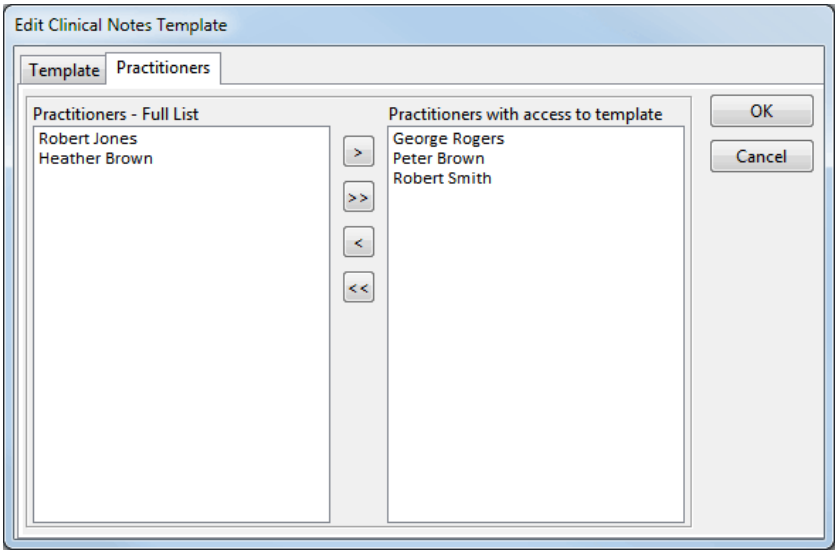
Select **Yes** to save, **No** to close without saving or **Cancel** to return to the template.

Clinical Notes Templates

The **Clinical Notes Template** dialog box will be presented as shown below. Enter the **Description** of the template and select the **Note Type** this template will be available for.



Select the **Practitioners** tab. This section enables you to set up access rights for specific templates. By default all practitioners have access to new templates.

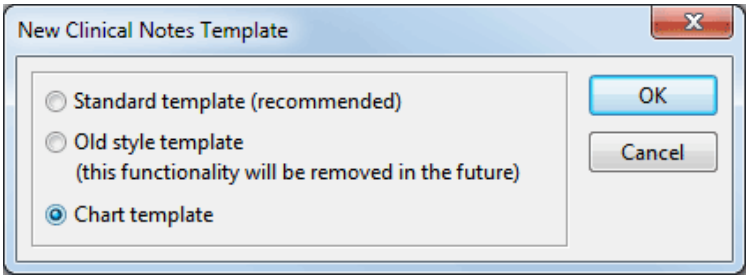


Select the practitioner who requires access to this specific template from the list on the left, and move them to the right-hand side by using the arrow buttons.

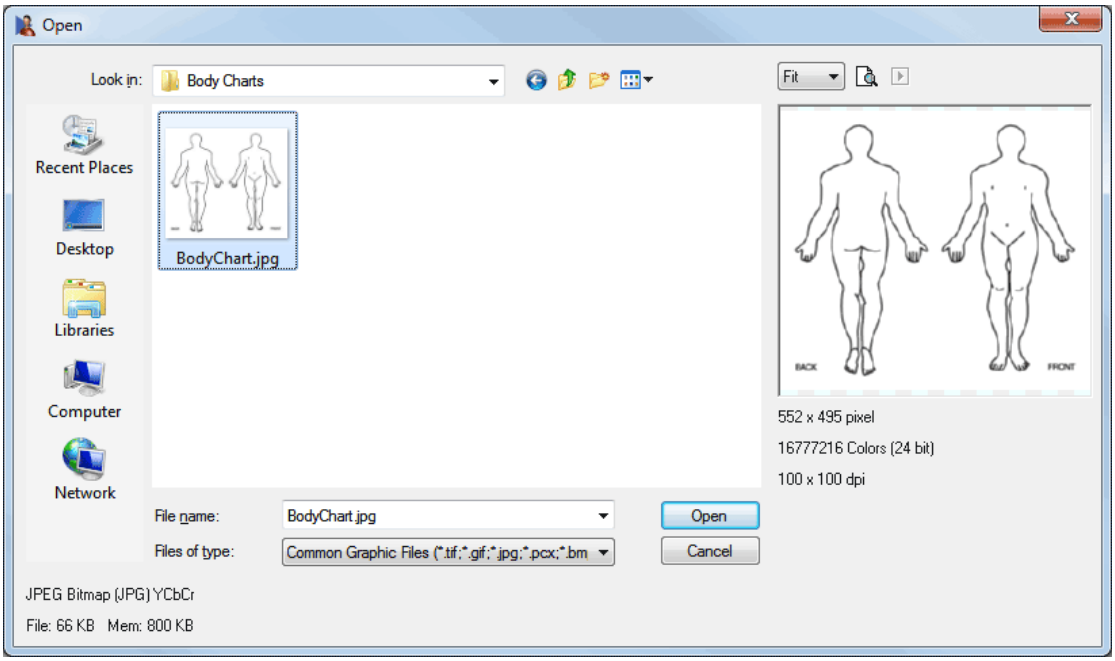
The drag-and-drop technique may also be used. To select multiple practitioners hold down the **Ctrl** key on the keyboard then make your selection with the mouse.

Clinical Notes Charts

To add a chart as a template, select the **Chart template** option from the **New Clinical Notes Template** section.

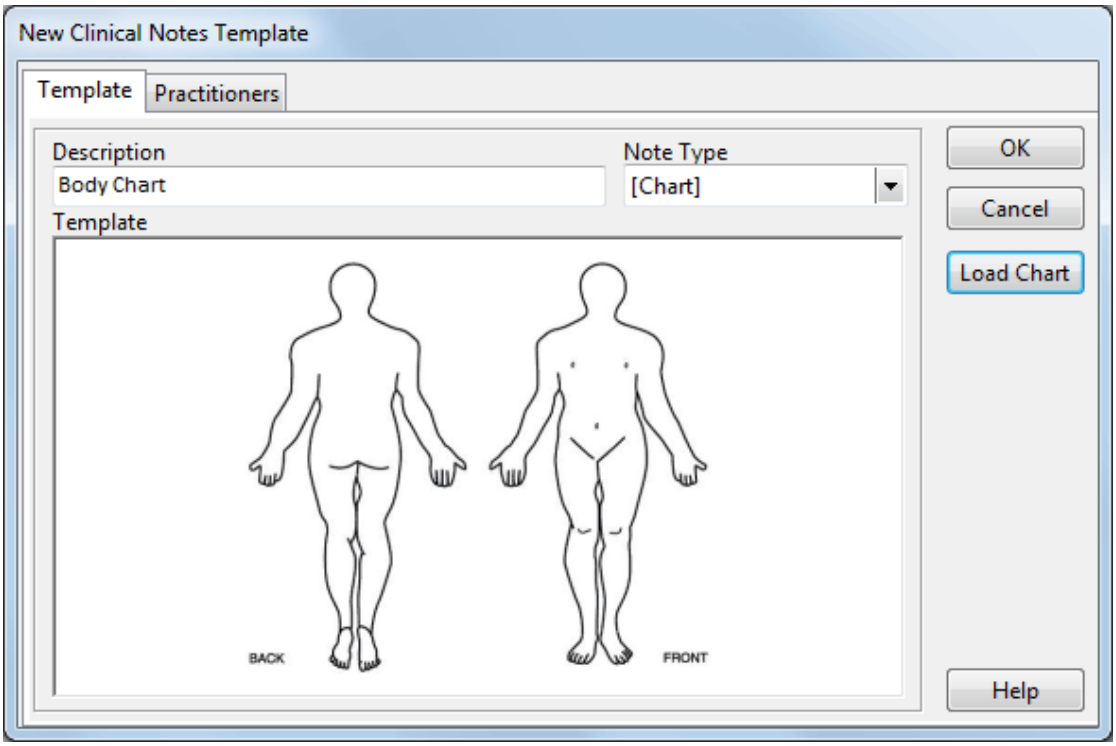


Click **OK** and browse for the image file to be used as the chart.

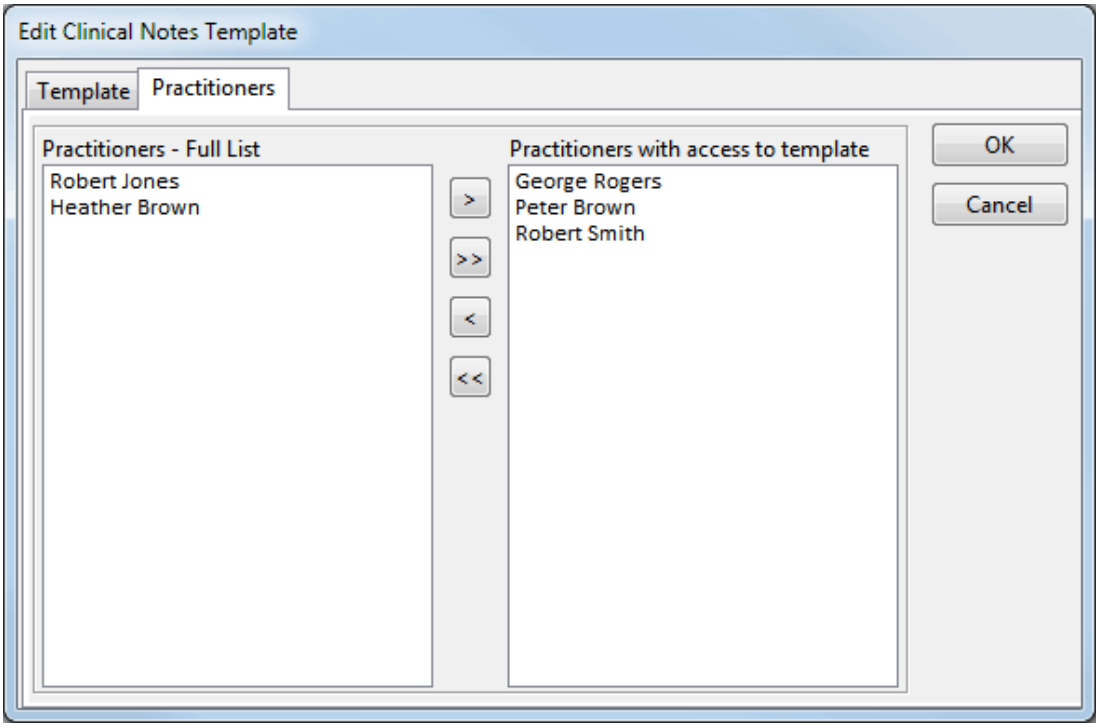


Clinical Notes Charts

The chart will be inserted as a template.

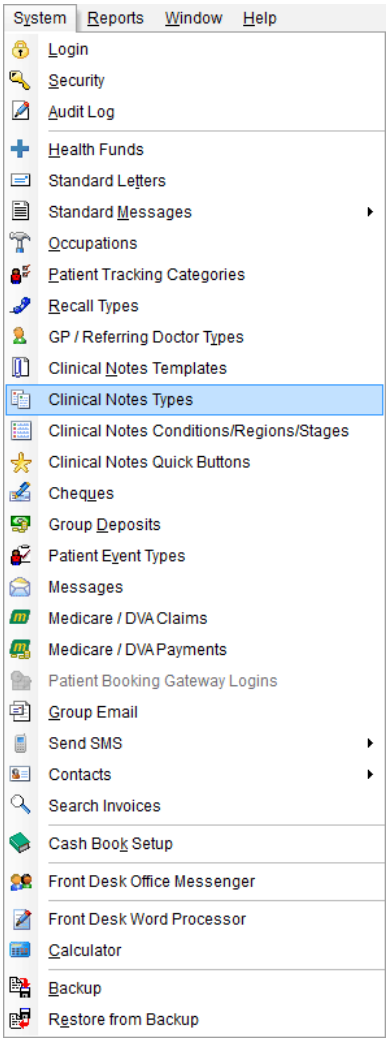


Select the **Practitioners** tab. This section enables you to set up access rights for specific charts. By default all practitioners will have access to new charts.

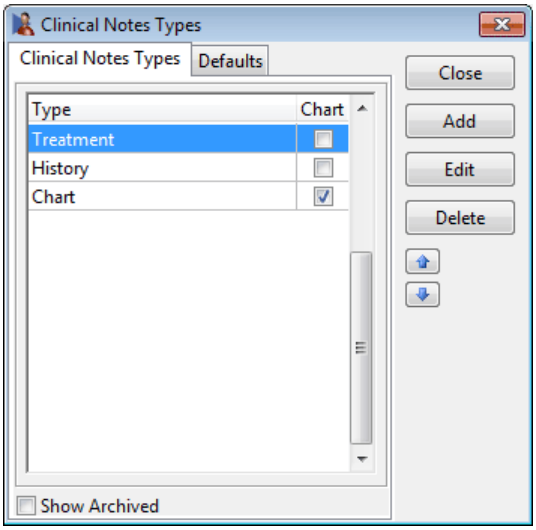


Clinical Notes Types

To set up additional clinical notes types, select **Clinical Notes Types** from the *System* menu.



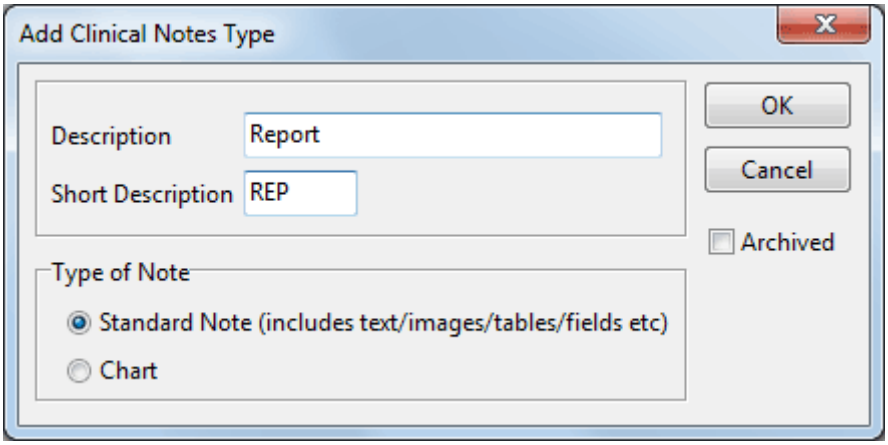
To create a new clinical notes type click **Add.**



Clinical Notes Types

The following window will appear.

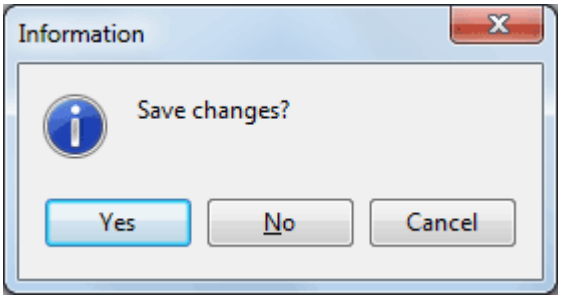
Enter the description and short description for the new clinical notes type.



Select **Standard Note** to create a standard clinical notes type, which can include text, images, tables and fields.

Select **Chart** to create a chart clinical notes type.

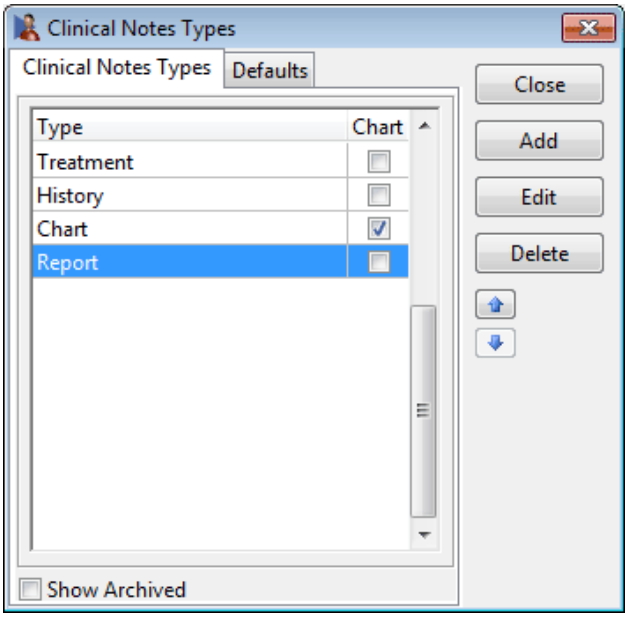
Once completed click **OK** and save when prompted.



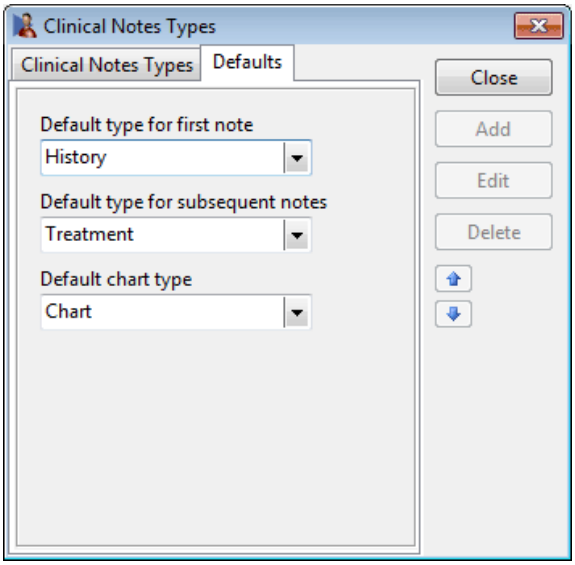
Clinical Notes Types

The newly created clinical notes type will appear in the list.

The ordering of how clinical notes types appear can be adjusted using the blue arrows.

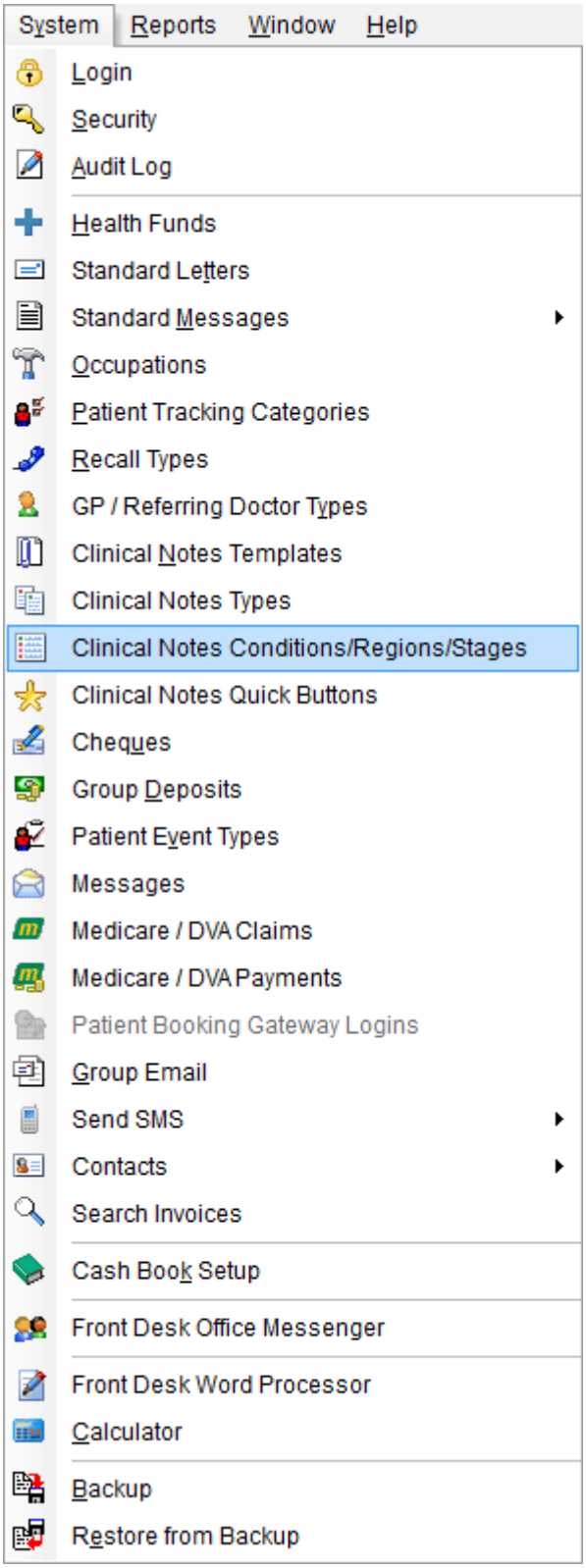


To set a default clinical notes type for the first clinical note, subsequent clinical notes and charts select the **Defaults** tab.



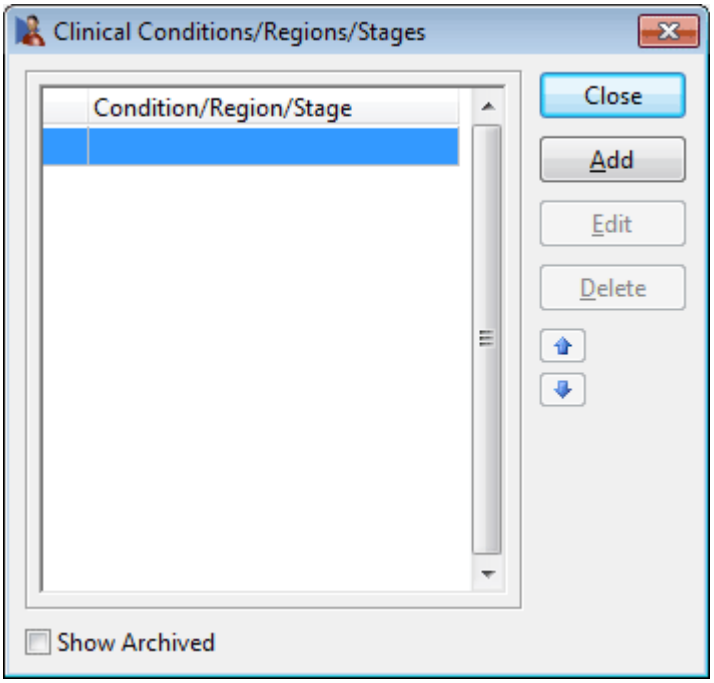
Clinical Notes Conditions

To create conditions, regions or stages for clinical notes, select **Clinical Notes Conditions/Regions/Stages** from the *System* menu.

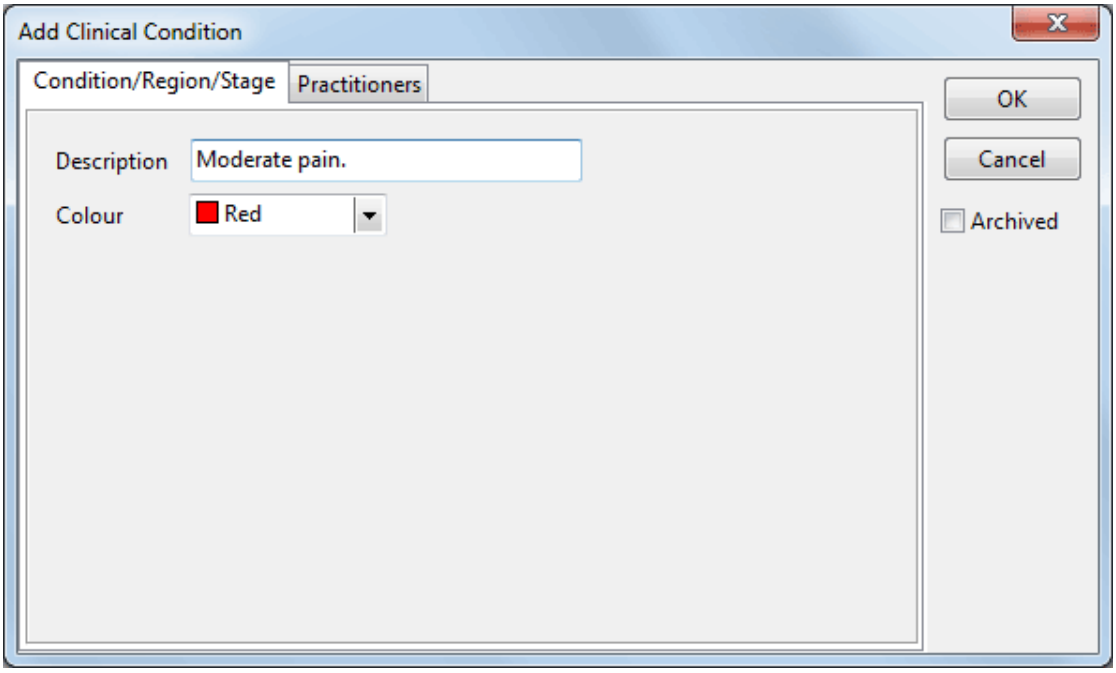


To create a new condition click **Add**.

Clinical Notes Conditions



The following window will appear.

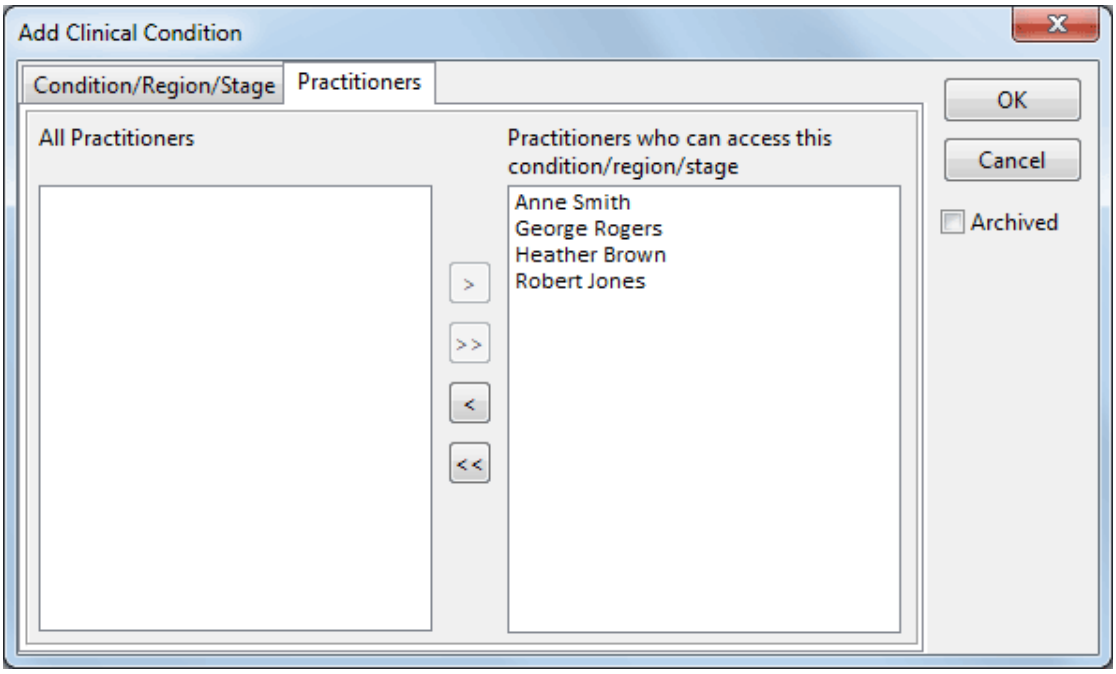


Enter a description, and select a colour to represent this condition within clinical notes.

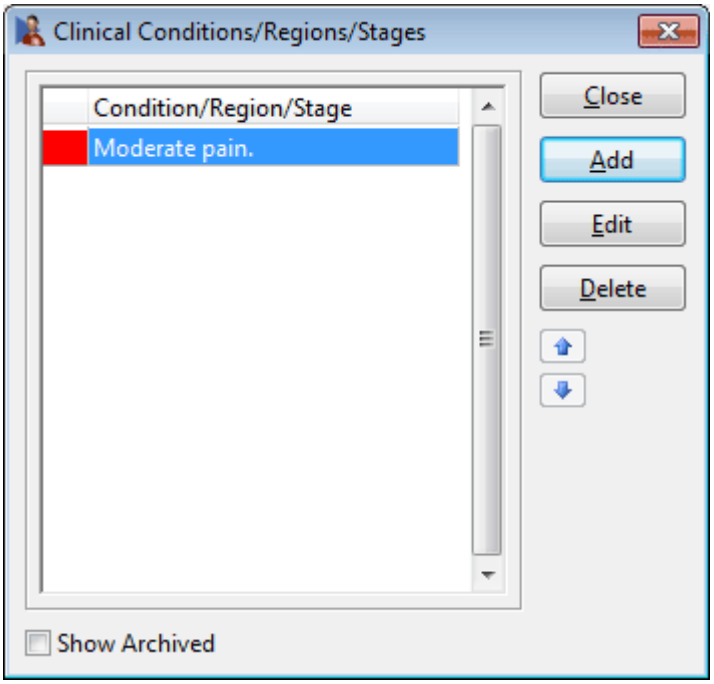
Select the **Practitioners** tab. This section enables you to set access rights for the condition. By default all practitioners have access to new conditions.

Moving practitioners to the left will remove their access to the condition. Practitioners on the right have access to use the condition.

Clinical Notes Conditions



Once completed click **OK**



The newly created condition will now appear in the list.
The ordering of how conditions appear can be adjusted using the blue arrows.

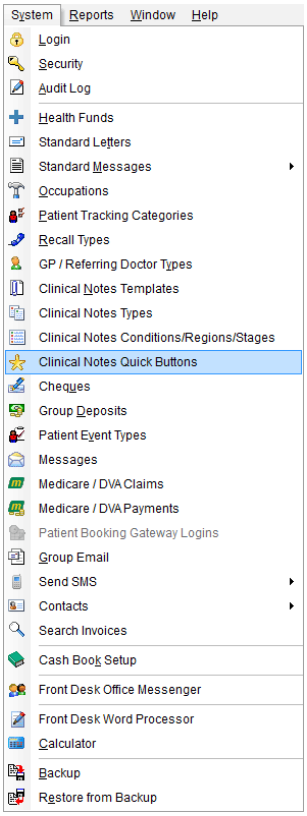
Click **Edit** to make changes to an existing clinical condition.

To remove a clinical condition click **Delete**.

Clinical Notes Quick Buttons

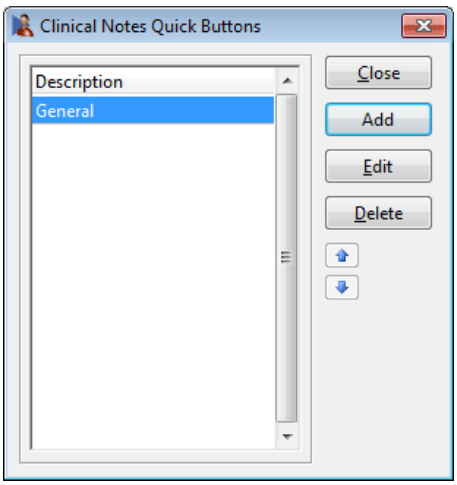
Quick buttons may be used to insert lines of custom text directly into a clinical note by clicking a pre-defined button. Button sets can be customised to include up to 10 columns of buttons.

To set up quick buttons for clinical notes, select **Clinical Notes Quick Buttons** from the *System* menu.



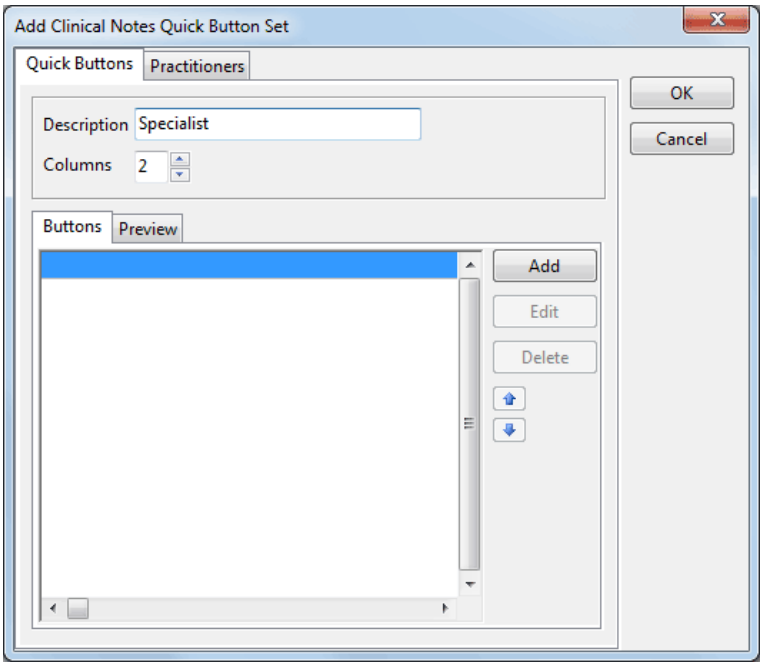
To create a new quick button set, click **Add.**

To modify an existing button set click **Edit**, or click **Delete** to remove.



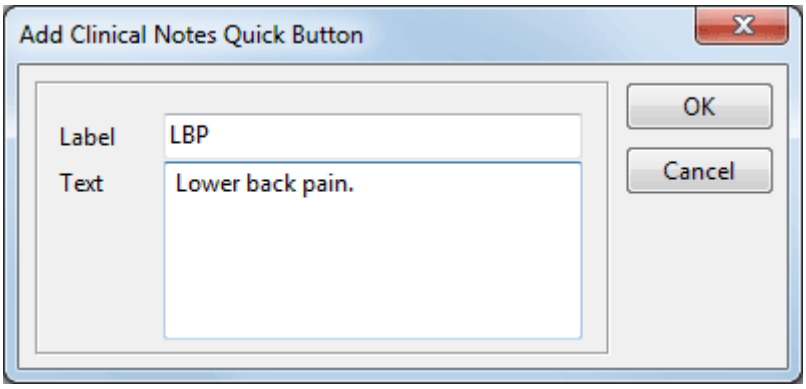
Clinical Notes Quick Buttons

The following window will appear.



Enter a description for the button set, and select the desired number of columns.

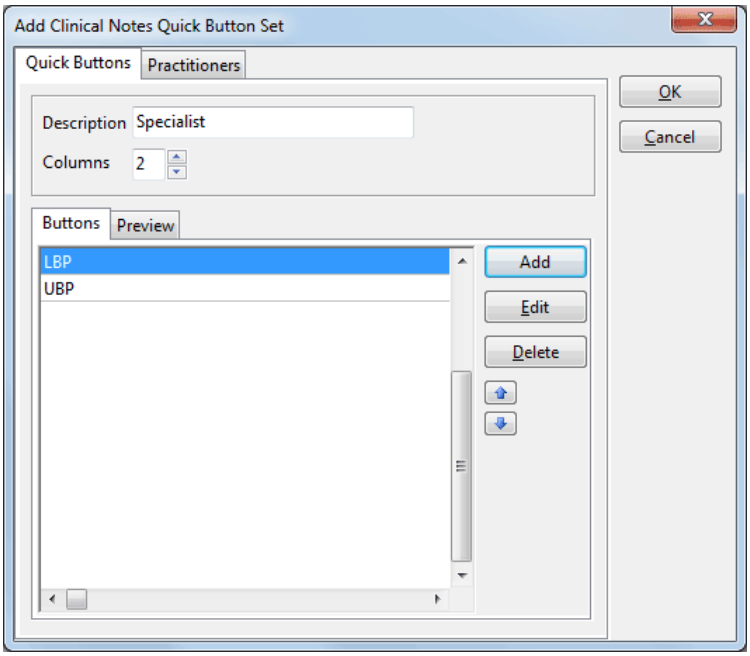
Click **Add** to create a quick button.



Enter a suitable **Label** to appear on the button, followed by the **Text** to appear when the button is pressed.

Click **OK** once complete.

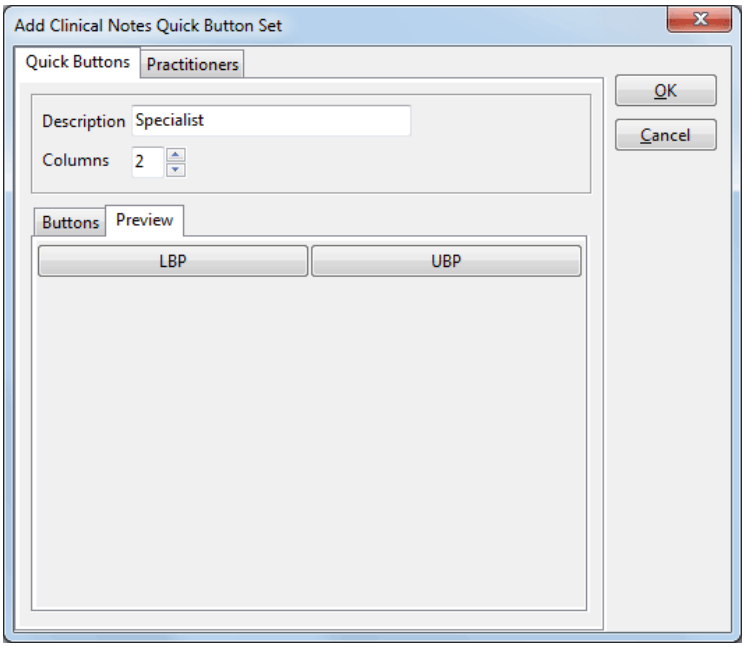
Clinical Notes Quick Buttons



Created buttons will appear in the list, and can be organised using the blue arrows.

To create additional buttons in the button set, click **Add**.
Click **Edit** to modify an existing button, or click **Delete** to remove a button.

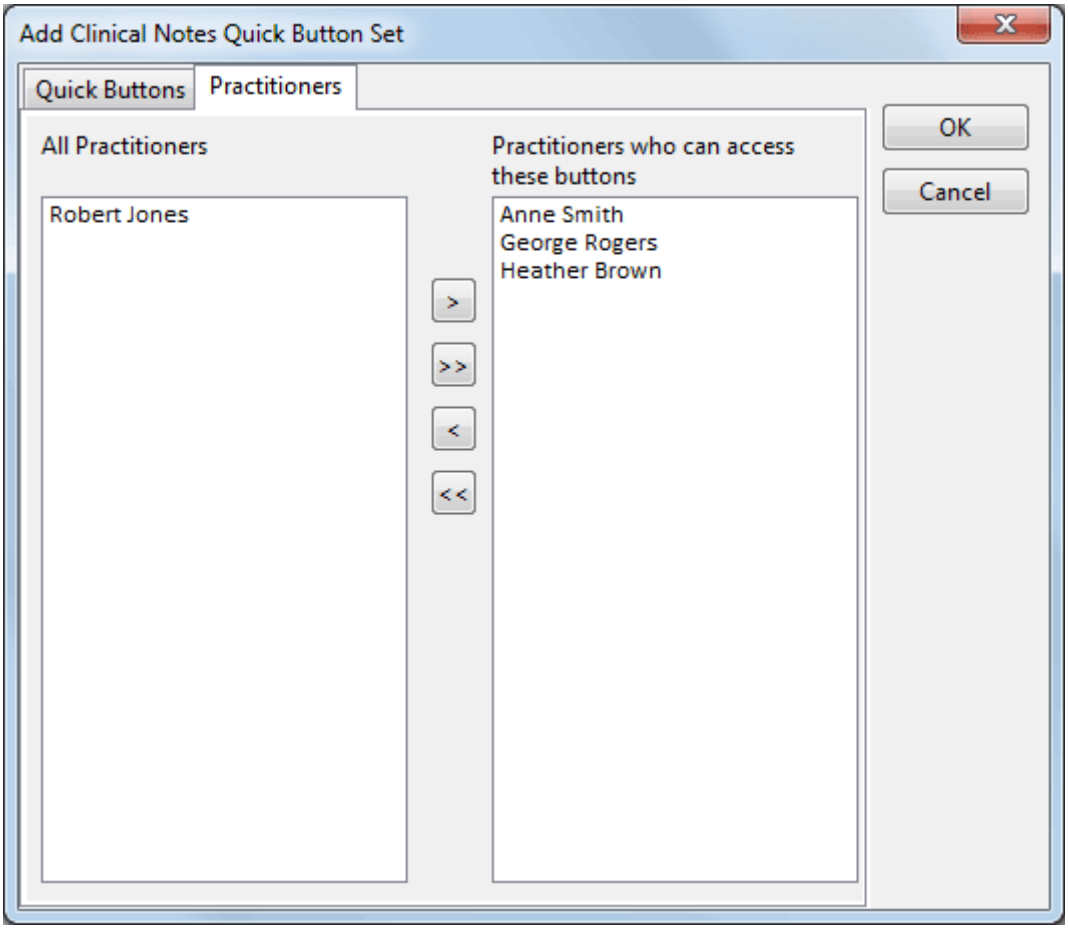
A button set can be previewed by selecting the **Preview** tab.



Clinical Notes Quick Buttons

Select the **Practitioners** tab. This section enables you to set up access rights for specific quick button sets. By default all practitioners will have access to new button sets.

Moving practitioners to the left will remove their access to the buttons. Practitioners on the right have access to use the button set.

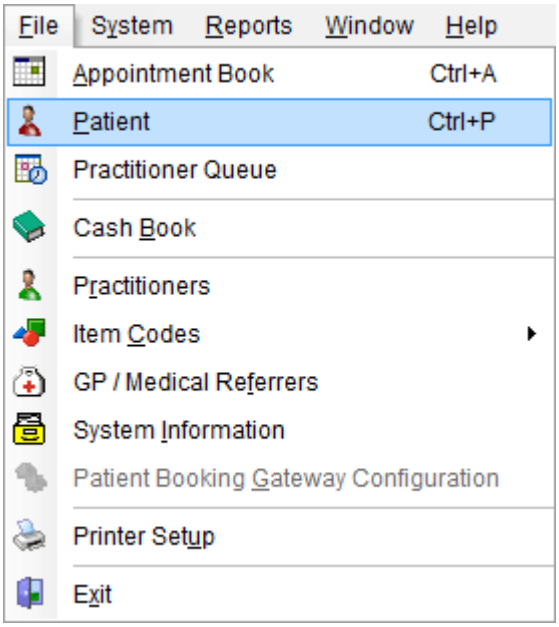


Click **OK** to complete the button set.

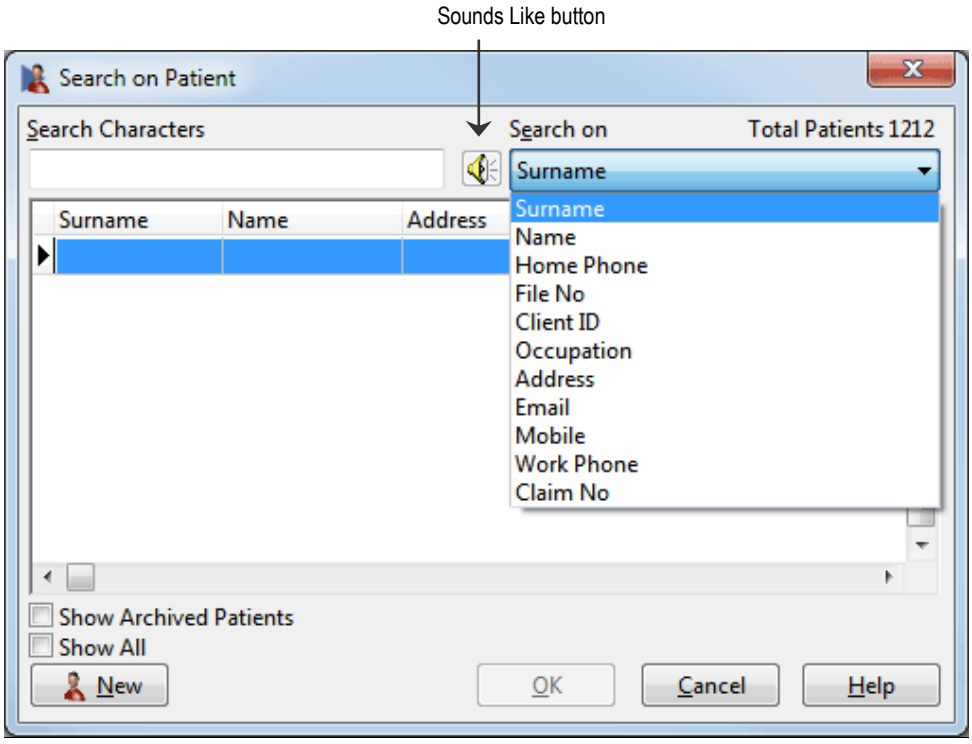
SEARCHING FOR A PATIENT

To search for a patient select the *Patient* icon from the *toolbar*.

or from the **File** menu.



The **Search on Patient** screen will be presented.



SEARCHING FOR A PATIENT

From the drop-down box select the field to **Search on**. Generally the patient's surname is used; however the following fields are also available:

- Name
- Home Phone
- File No
- Client ID
- Occupation
- Address
- Email
- Mobile
- Work Phone
- Claim No
- BPAY Ref No

Enter characters to search on in the **Search Characters** field. As you start typing, a list of the patients will be reduced to fit your search. To browse through the patients one at a time, use the up and down arrows on the keyboard or the scroll bar on the right hand side of the screen. Select the **Sounds Like** button if you are uncertain of the spelling.

If you are searching by a patient's surname and you know the first name, then you may enter a search for both the surname and first name by separating each item with a comma. For example, you could use ***brown,tom*** to search for **Tom Brown**.

Please note that you do not need to type the full surname of the patient for it to appear e.g. ***Smi*** is all you need to type for **Smith**. If a patient has a preferred name entered, the preferred name will be displayed in brackets after the first name. When you search on **Name**, it will search preferred names and first names.

If you need to search for patients who have been archived, select the **Show Archived Patients** option.

To open a patient file, highlight their name and select the **OK** button or alternatively, press **Enter** on the keyboard or double click on the patient's name.

Click the **New** button to create a new patient file.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

Front Desk 2014 has been designed to provide more than one way to perform most functions. No one particular method is better than another, so use the method that best suits your needs.

RECEIPTING AND BILLING

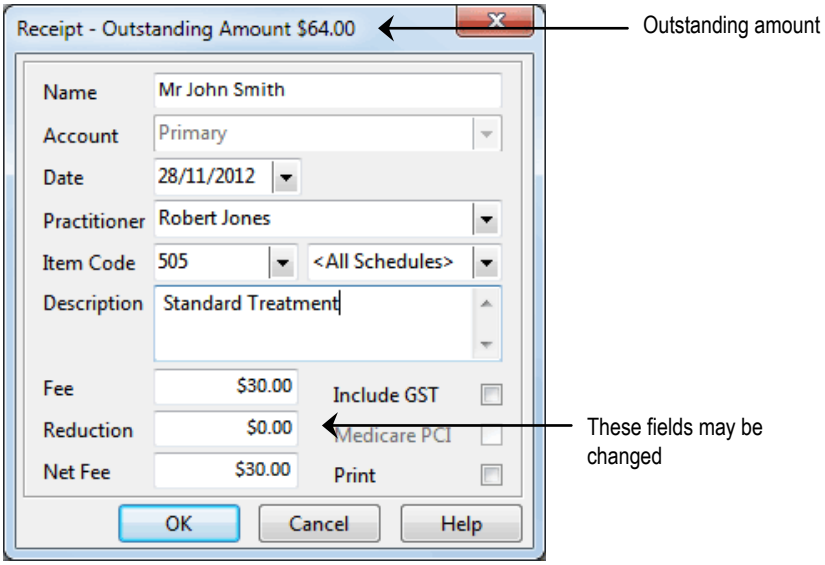
Front Desk 2014 has been designed so that users can receipt and bill patients efficiently. Receipting and billing can be performed either from the appointment book (this will be covered later) or directly from the patient file.

Open a patient file and locate the **Receipt**, **Bill** and **Payment** buttons.

Receipt

A **Receipt** is used to process a payment for **one item only**, which is to be **paid in full.**

Click the **Receipt** button on the patient file.



The patient's name is displayed in the **Name** field.
The patient's account is displayed in the **Account** field.
The current date is displayed in the **Date** field and can be changed if desired. This field is the date of service.

The **Practitioner** field displays the patient's default practitioner, which is located on the **General** tab of the patient's file. To change the practitioner name, select the correct practitioner from the drop-down box.

The **Item Code** and **Schedule** that are displayed are defaults associated with the practitioner and the patient's fee category. To change the schedule and/or the item code, select from the drop-down box.

If the item attracts GST select the **Include GST** option.

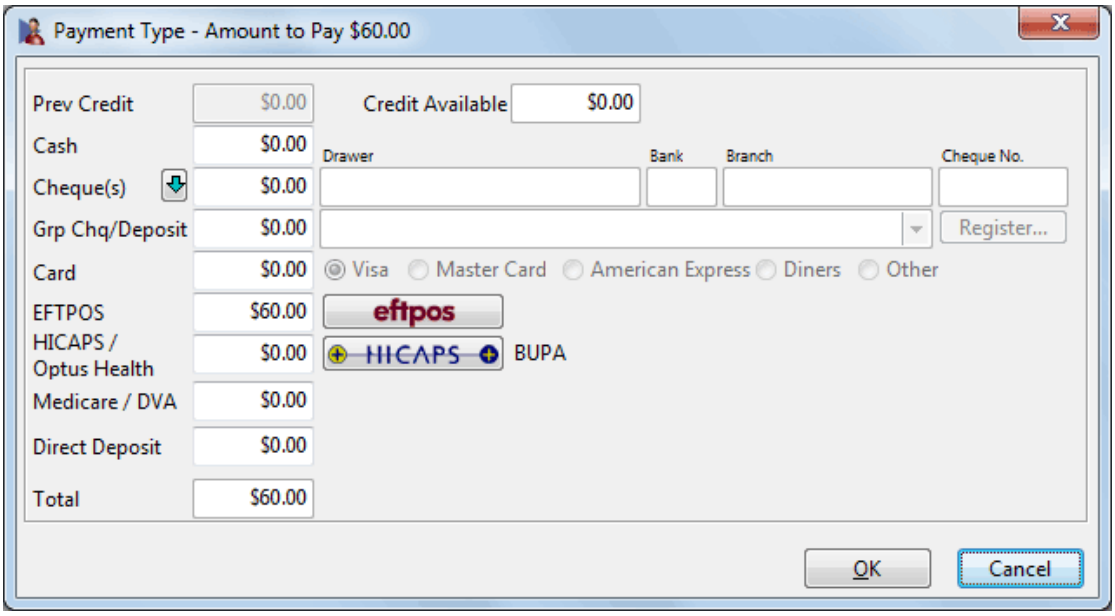
The amounts in the **Fee** and **Reduction** fields are derived from the item code, the patient's fee category and the GST option, these items may be overwritten manually at the time of producing a receipt. To print the receipt, ensure that the print box is ticked. The default state of the **Print** option can be selected from within **System Information** under the **Options** tab.

To process the receipt click the **OK** button.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

The receipt function is for one item only, which is paid in full.

If the patient has paid in advance and they are in credit, then the payment type screen will appear with the amount of **Credit Available**.



Enter one or more payment types in the appropriate cell. Click **OK** to continue or **Cancel** to cancel.

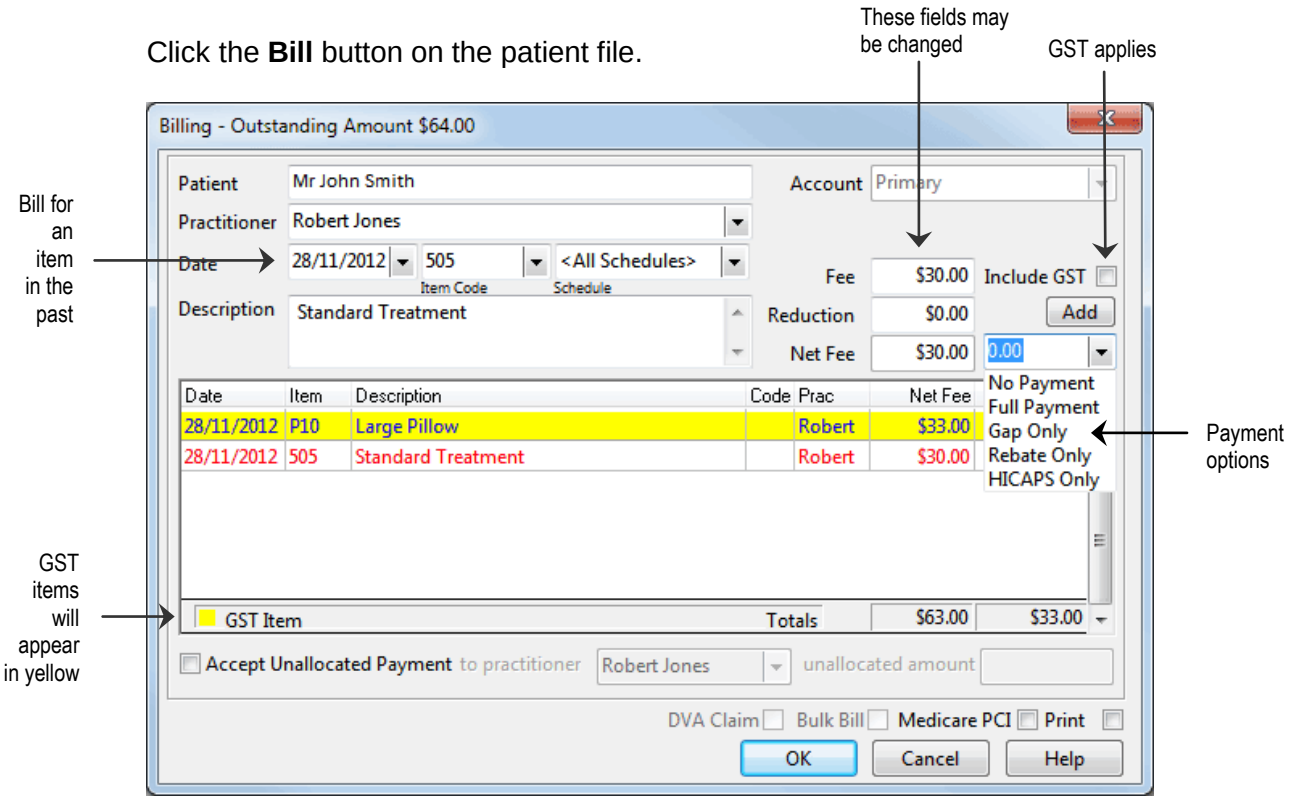
The **Payment Type** dialog will be covered in more detail in the **Payment Dissection** section of the manual.

Bill

The **Bill** function can be used to perform the following functions:

- Receipt one or more items (bill and full payment)
- Accepting a part payment for one or more items (Account/Receipt)
- Billing a patient for one or more items with no payment (Account)
- Processing transactions as above for one or more linked patients e.g. a family
- Making a payment greater than the amount being billed (transaction as above with an unallocated payment attached)
- Bill items in the future (*Advanced Option* - Future Billing must be enabled)

Click the **Bill** button on the patient file.



The **Patient** field displays the patient's name for the current transaction.

Note that if this patient has been nominated as a third party biller with associated linked patients, the linked patient names may be selected using the patient drop-down box.

The **Practitioner** field displays the practitioner providing the service. To change the practitioner you can simply start typing the name of the practitioner or use the drop-down box and select a practitioner.

The service **Date** is set to the current date by default, but can be changed, as required, to reflect a different date of service.

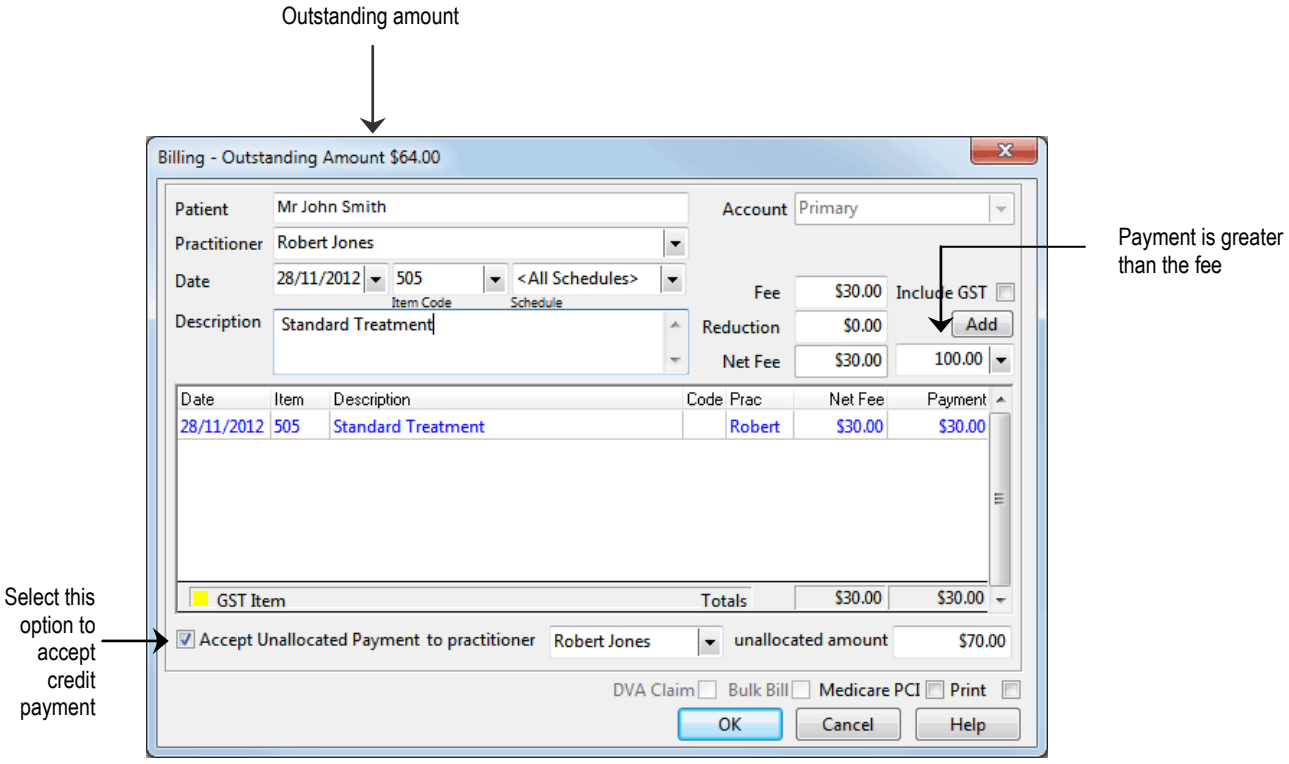
The **Item Code** field displays the default item code associated with the selected practitioner and the patient's fee category. The **Description** field describes the item code and may be edited. Select a different item code from the drop-down box if required.

If the item attracts GST, the **Include GST** option will be checked on selection of that item. You may override this if required.

The **Net Fee** and **Payment** fields display the amount being billed and the amount being paid respectively. The Fee, Reduction and Payment amounts may be edited.

Click the **Add** button when the information regarding the service is correct. The item will appear in the transaction grid below. To remove a transaction from the grid, double click on that transaction.

To accept a payment that is greater than the amount being billed check the **Accept Unallocated Payment** option and select the practitioner you wish the amount to apply to.



Front Desk 2014 - Note

An unallocated payment is an amount paid on an account which is not allocated to a billed item. This amount can be viewed as a credit on a patient's account.

To bill another service, set the fields as described above and click the **Add** button. There is no limit to the number of items that can be added at one time.

To print these transactions ensure the **Print** box is ticked.

To process the items within the transaction grid click the **OK** button or **Cancel** to end.

If the **Use Banking Sheets** option in **System Information** has been selected and a payment is being made, then the **Payment Type** dialog will appear.

For now click the **OK** button or press **Enter** on the keyboard to accept a cash payment. The **Payment Type** dialog will be covered in more detail in the payment dissection section of the manual.

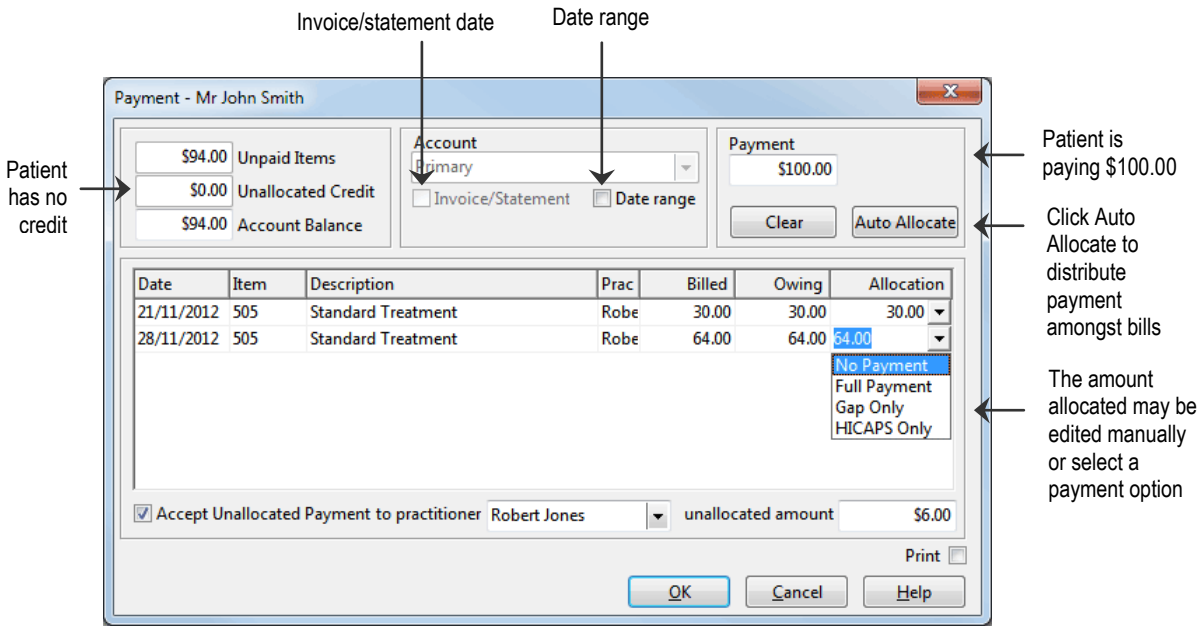
If you are using the billing option mainly to bill items without payments and you would like the **Payment** amount to be set to a zero amount by default, uncheck the **Pay on Billing** option on the **Defaults** tab in *System Information*.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

Printed receipts include full payments, accounts include no payments and account/receipts include part payments.

PAYMENTS

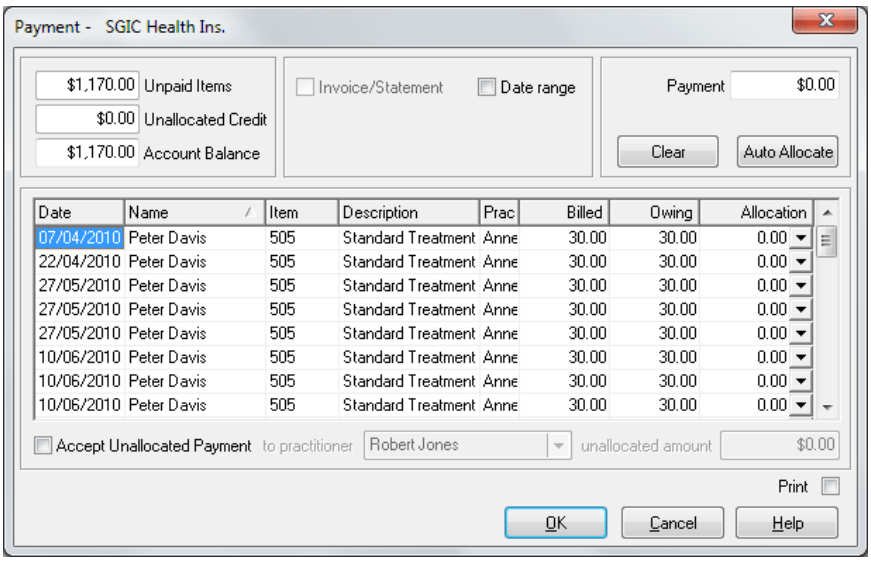
Click the **Payment** button on the patient file.



To make a payment for a specific statement or invoice, select the **Invoice/Statement** option. This option enables you to view the outstanding amounts that were printed on a specific statement or invoice. This option is only available if a statement or invoice has been previously printed for this patient.

This view can be ordered by date range by clicking the **Date** column header or ordered by name by clicking the **Name** column header (for linked patients only).

Double-clicking the item description will auto-allocate any remaining payment to that item. Double-clicking again will remove the allocated payment.



If the **Invoice/Statement** or the **Date Range** option is not selected than the payment screen will show **ALL** the outstanding amounts for that patient.

PAYMENTS

The top left-hand corner of the payment screen displays the patient's account status, which includes the total of **Unpaid Items**, **Unallocated Credits** and **Account Balance**.

Unpaid Items are the total of all outstanding items. **Unallocated Credits** indicates the total credit available for payment of outstanding transactions. **Account Balance** is the total amount outstanding.

Enter the amount being paid into the **Payment** field.

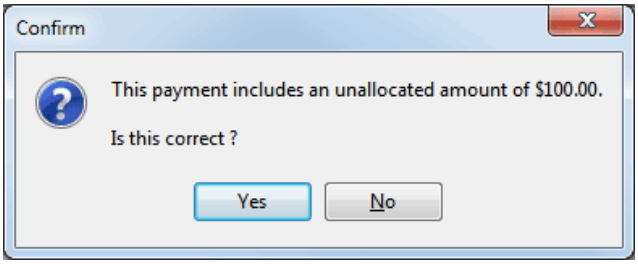
If the items to be paid are the only items or the oldest outstanding items, click the **Auto Allocate** button. The amount to be paid is distributed amongst the outstanding items (and recorded in the **Allocation** column), the oldest being paid first.

To distribute the amount manually, select the **Allocation** column of the item to be paid and enter the amount. To clear the amounts in the allocation column, click the **Clear Allocated** button.

If the amount being paid is greater than the amount allocated, then the remaining amount may be credited to the patient's account. Select the **Accept Unallocated Payment** option. To print select the **Print** option.

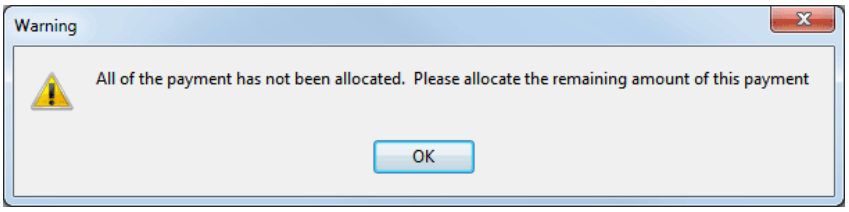
To process the payment click the **OK** button or **Cancel** to cancel this operation.

If the amount being paid exceeds the amount owing and the **Accept Unallocated Payment** option is selected, the following **Confirmation** dialog will appear.



Click **Yes** to proceed.

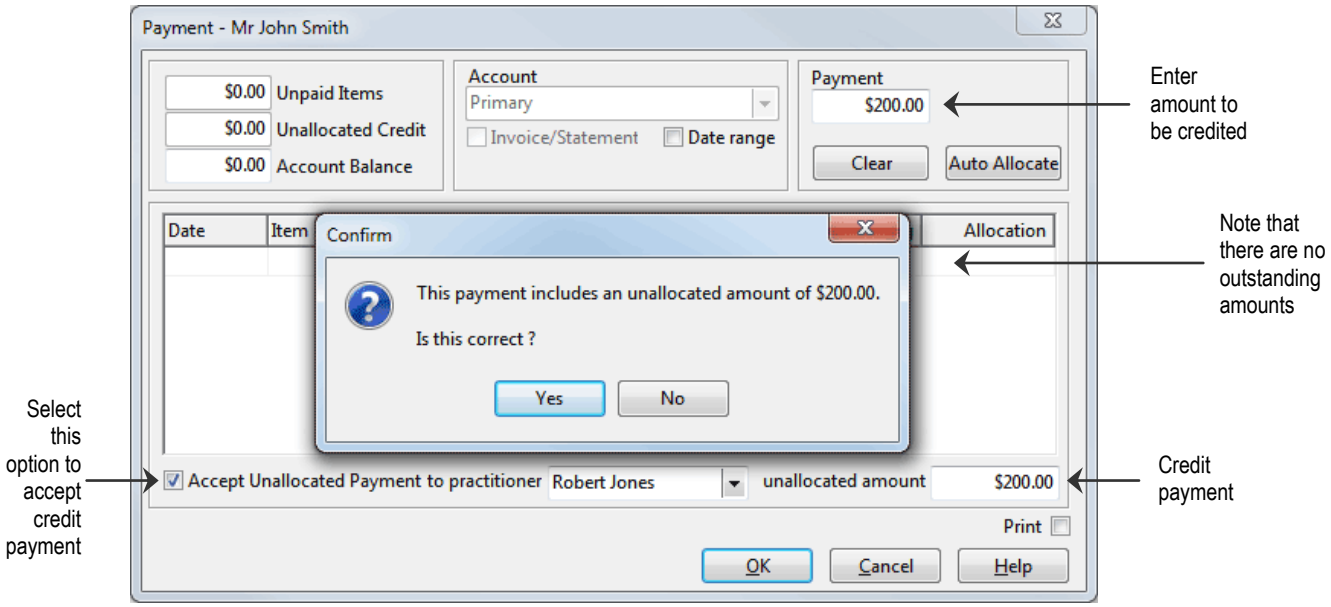
If the payment being made is greater than the total outstanding amounts or has not been allocated to outstanding accounts, the following **Warning** dialog will appear.



To resolve this either select the **Accept Unallocated Payment** option to indicate that an unallocated amount is also being accepted, change the **Payment** amount, or select the **Auto Allocate** button to allocate any remaining amounts.

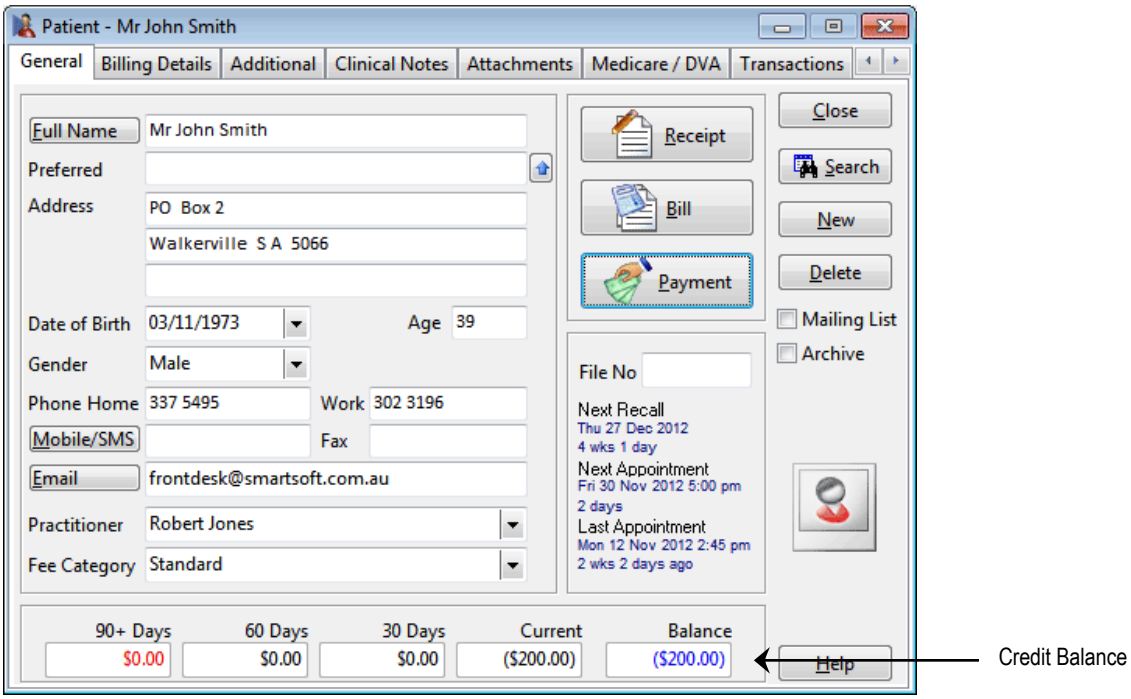
PAYMENTS

To allocate a credit to a patient's account when there are **no outstanding amounts**, enter the amount to be credited into the **Payment** field, select the **Accept Unallocated Payment** option and then click **OK**.



If the **Use Banking Sheets** option in *System Information* has been selected the **Payment Type** dialog will appear. Enter the amount to be paid in the correct payment type and click **OK** or press **Enter** on the keyboard.

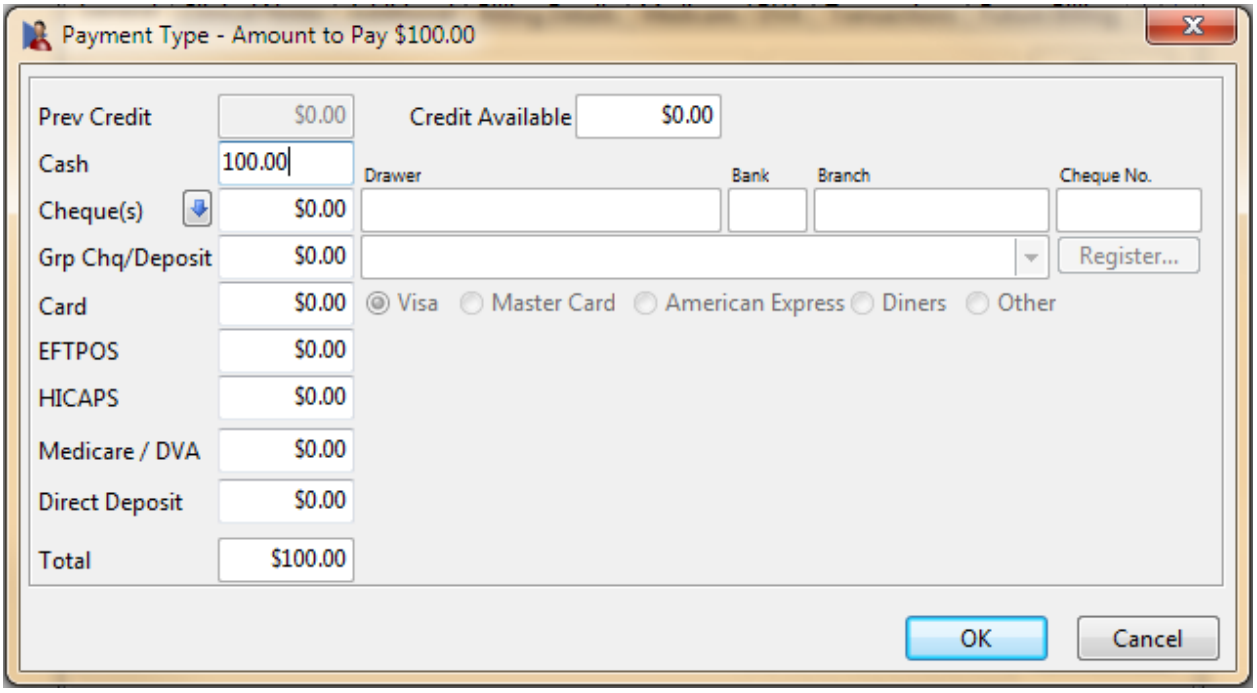
The patient's balance will now appear in blue within brackets, indicating a credit amount, as shown below.



PAYMENT DISSECTION

The **Payment Type** dialog enables the method of payment to be specified. This is necessary for the generation of shift reports and banking sheets.

If the **Use Banking Sheets** option has been selected in *System Information*, the **Payment Type** dialog will appear when processing all payments.



Enter the amount to be paid into the corresponding payment field. If the patient is in credit the payment type will default to the **Prev Credit** field.

When printing **Receipts** and **Payments** the payment type will be printed to show how the account was paid.

You can use the tab key on your keyboard to move through the payment type fields.

For a cheque payment, the **Drawer**, **Bank** and **Branch** details need to be provided. The **Cheque No** is optional.

Payments may consist of several payment types (e.g. $20 cash and $20 credit card). The **Total** of the payment types must equal that of the payment being made.

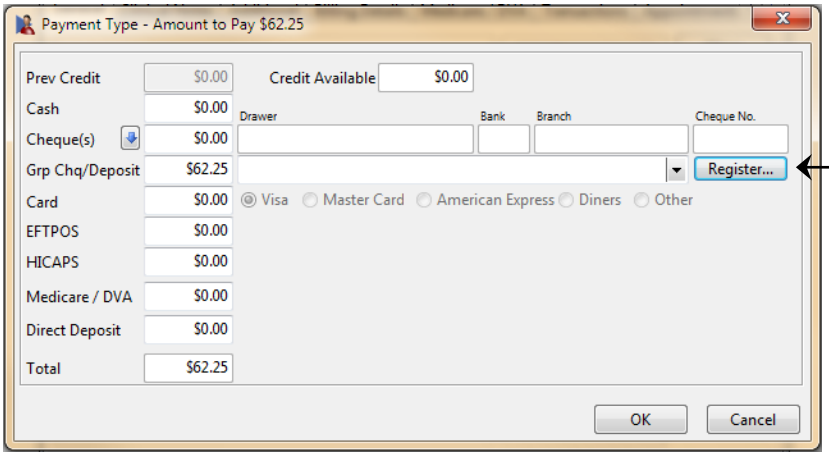
PAYMENT DISSECTION

Group Cheques/Deposits

A *Group Cheque* or *Group Deposit* is a single payment used to pay amounts on more than one patient account.

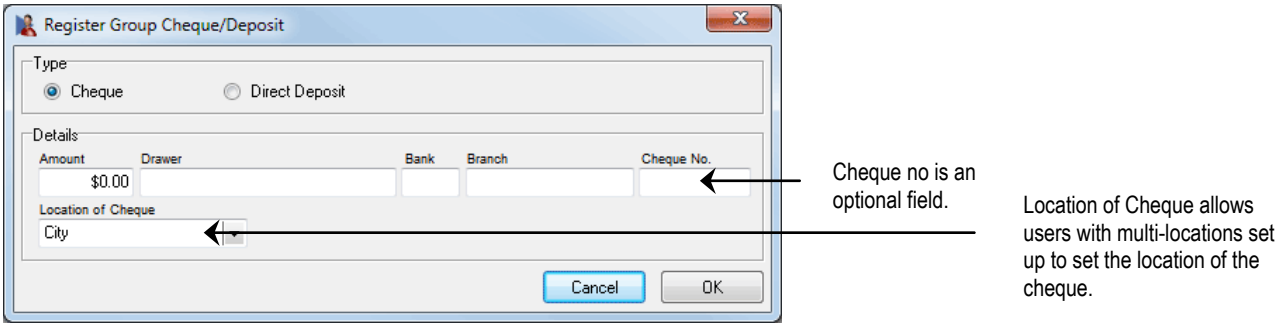
When making a group payment, *Front Desk* requires you to **Register** the cheque or deposit. This facility keeps track of multiple group payments and the remaining unused balance of each payment.

Locate the **Group Cheque/Deposit** box on the left and enter the amount to be paid on this account only, either select a group cheque/deposit which has already been entered, but not completely used, or register a new group cheque/deposit by clicking the **Register** button.

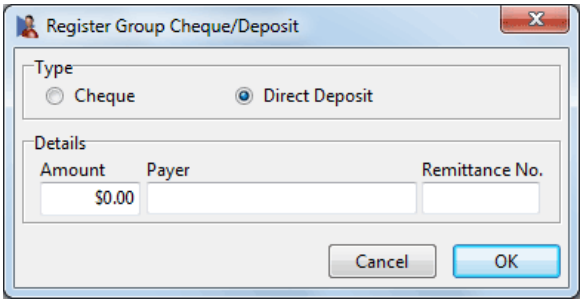


When registering a group payment, enter the full amount of the payment in the **Amount** field and complete the details of the cheque or deposit as shown below.

Register Group Cheque



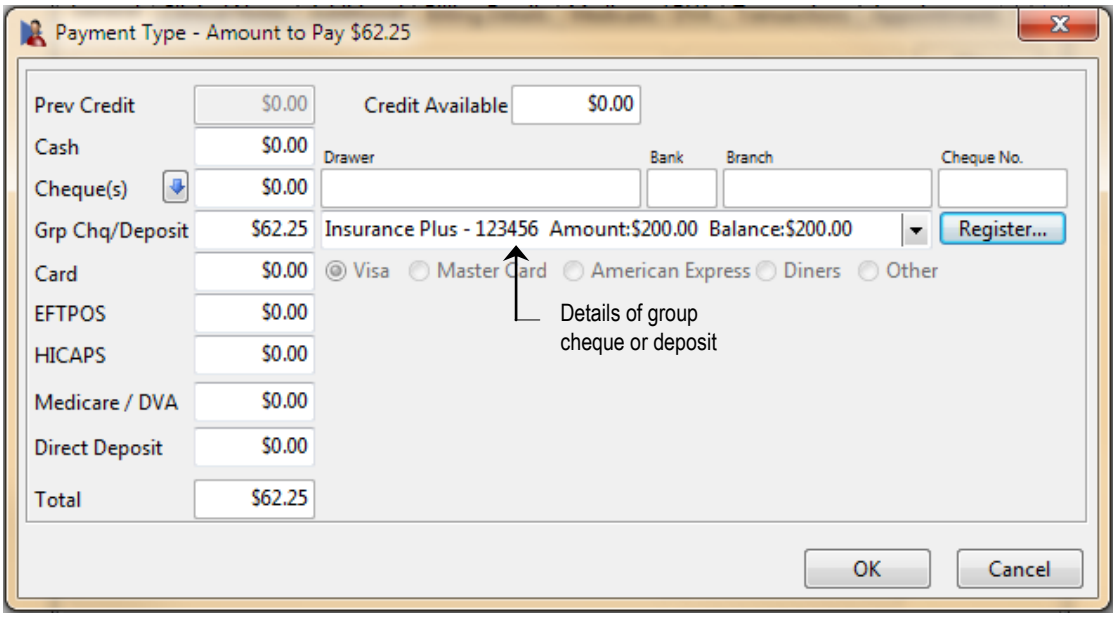
Register Group Deposit



Click **OK** to complete the registration process.

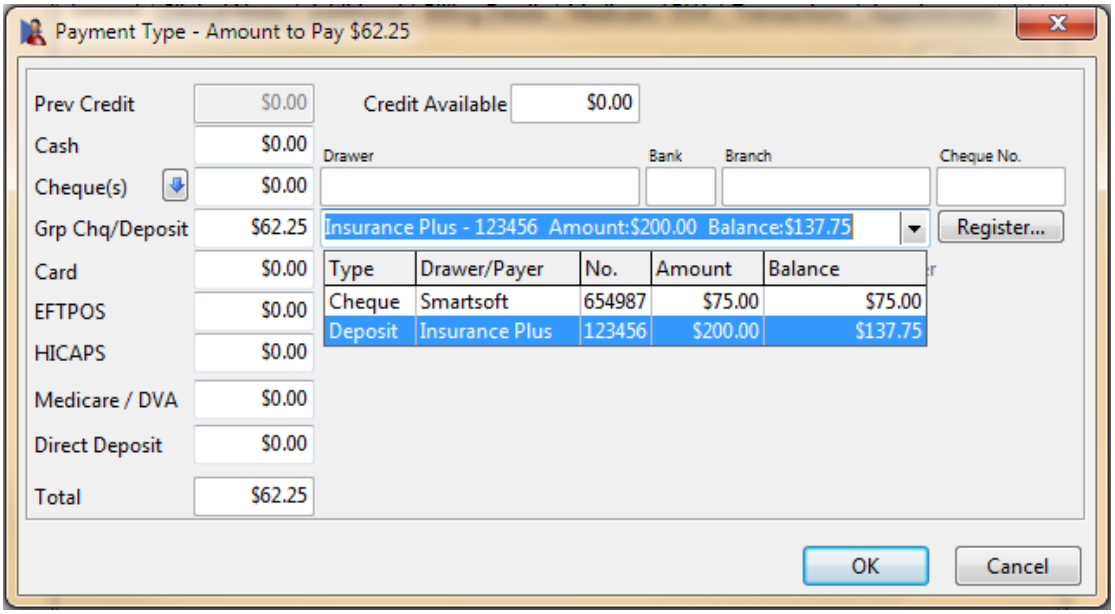
PAYMENT DISSECTION

Once you have completed the registration of the **Group Cheque** or **Deposit** your payment type screen should look similar to the screen below. If you have several group payments registered, you will be able to use the drop-down box to select which cheque or deposit to use for particular payments.



Click **OK** to complete the payment.

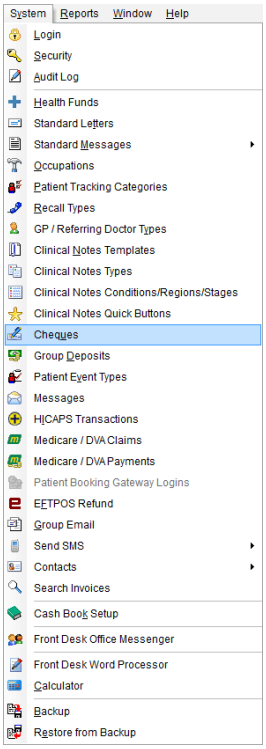
Search for the next patient whose account needs to be paid by group cheque or deposit. From the payment type screen select the registered cheque or deposit which is required to pay for this amount, as shown below.



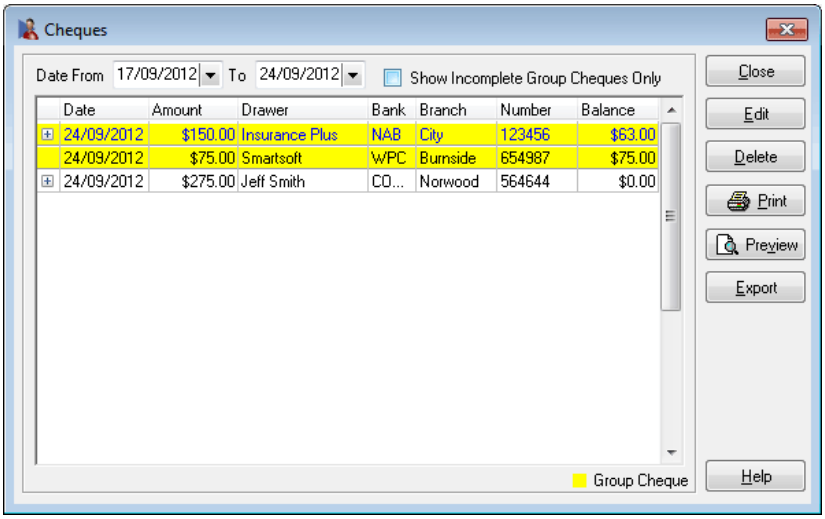
PAYMENT DISSECTION

Cheques

To edit a cheque or delete payments made by group cheques select **Cheques** from the *System* menu.



The **Cheques** screen will display all cheques that have been entered within a specified date range. By default only incomplete group cheques are shown. Uncheck the **Show Incomplete Group Cheques Only** option to display all cheques.



You can view the transactions associated with each cheque by clicking on the plus (**+**), located to the left of each cheque.

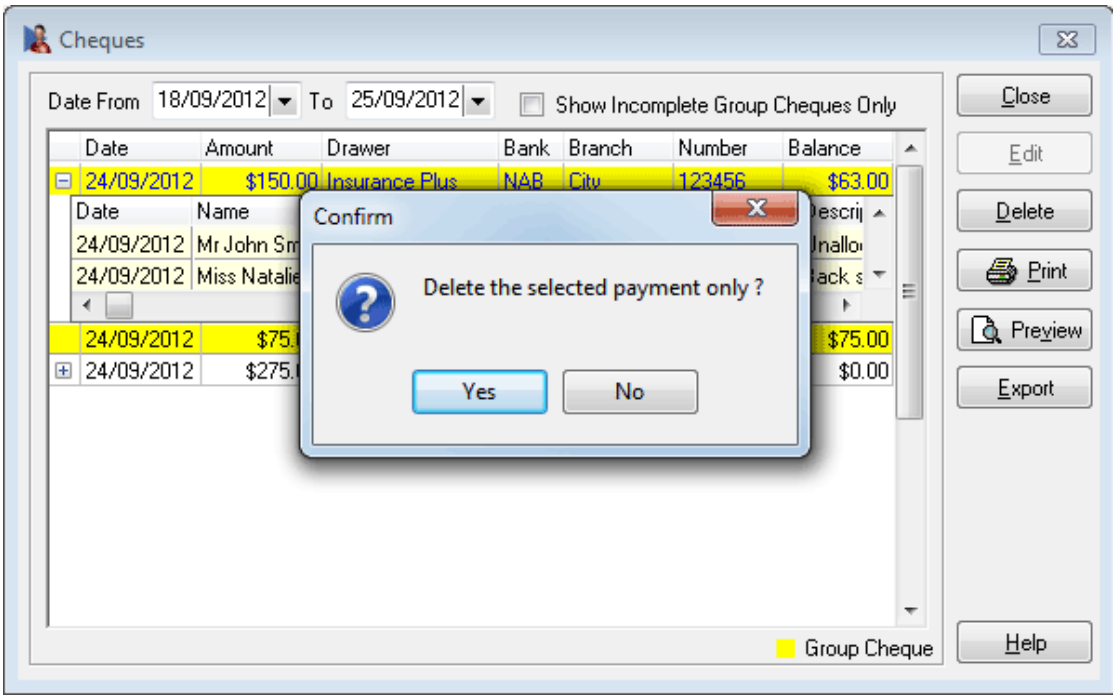
Cheques may be deleted or edited from this screen. Simply highlight the cheque and click the **Edit** or **Delete** buttons.

PAYMENT DISSECTION

Cheques

To delete a cheque and all payments made by a cheque, select the cheque then click the **Delete** button. To delete just one particular transaction from the Cheques screen, click on the plus (**+**) sign next to the cheque, select the transaction you wish to remove and click the **Delete** button.

Note that once a group deposit is deleted any payments that were associated with that deposit will be deleted from the patient's file.



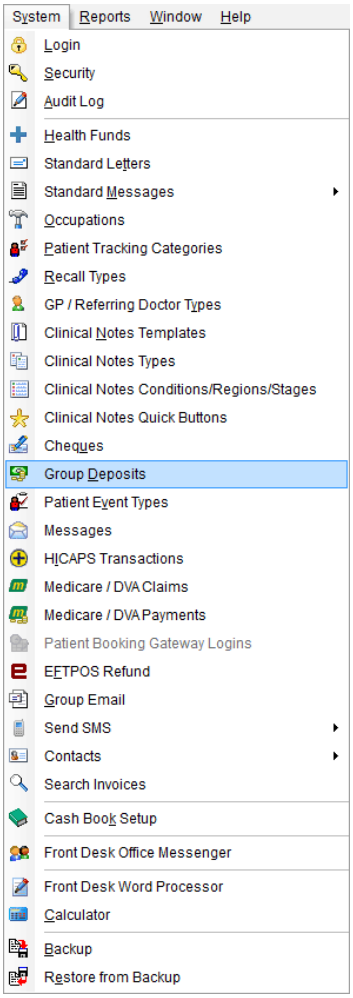
Click **Preview** or **Print** to generate a **Group Cheque Report**.

Click the **Export** button to generate a CSV or a Microsoft Excel® spreadsheet with the cheque details.

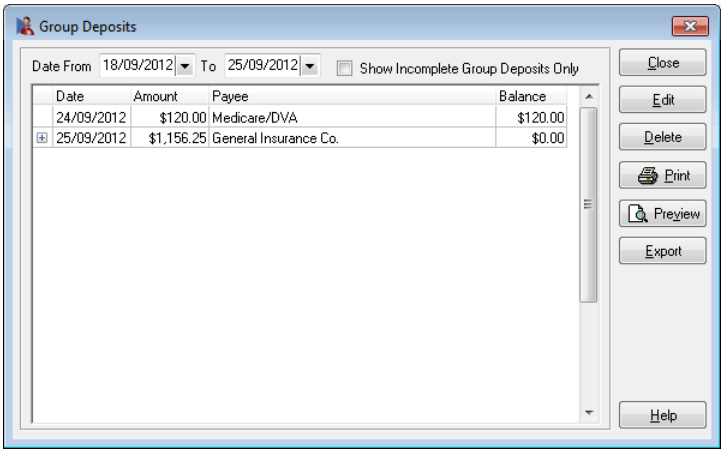
PAYMENT DISSECTION

Group Deposit

To view details regarding group deposits select **Group Deposits** from the *System* menu.



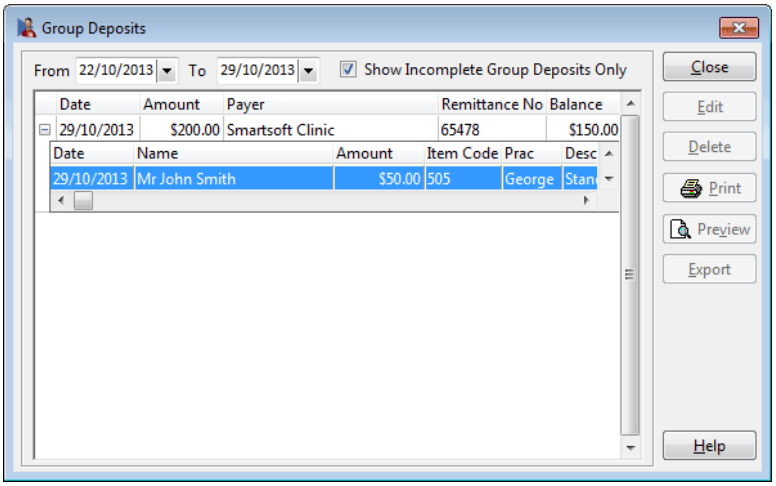
A list of **Group Deposits** between two dates will appear.



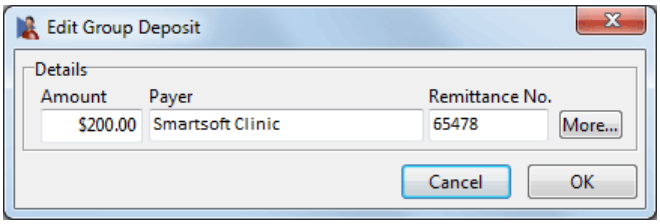
To view the transactions made by a particular deposit, click the plus (**+**) to the left-hand side of the deposit. A drop-down box will appear with the transaction details.

PAYMENT DISSECTION

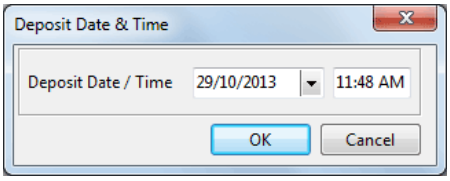
Group Deposit



To edit the amount of the group deposit, highlight the deposit and click **Edit**.

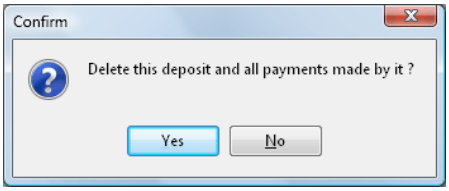


As notifications of payments made into your bank account are received some time after the actual deposit, you can edit the payment date of the transactions associated with this group deposit by clicking the **More…** button and setting a new deposit date and time.



To remove a group deposit, highlight the particular deposit and click **Delete**.

Note that once a group deposit is deleted any payments that were associated with that deposit will be deleted from the patients' accounts.



Click **Preview** or **Print** to generate a **Group Deposit Report**.

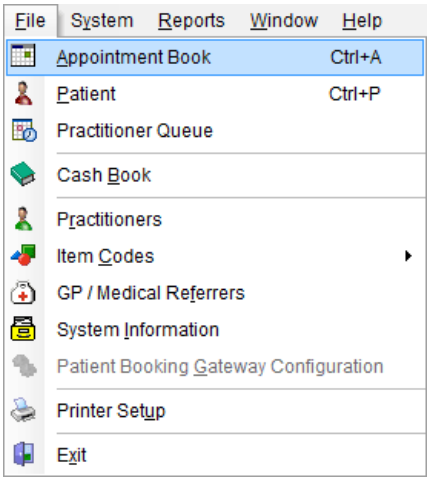
Click the **Export** button to generate a CSV or a Microsoft Excel® spreadsheet with the Group Deposit details.

APPOINTMENT BOOK

Working with the Appointment Book

To open the appointment book select the **Appointment Book** icon from the *toolbar*

or from the **File** menu.



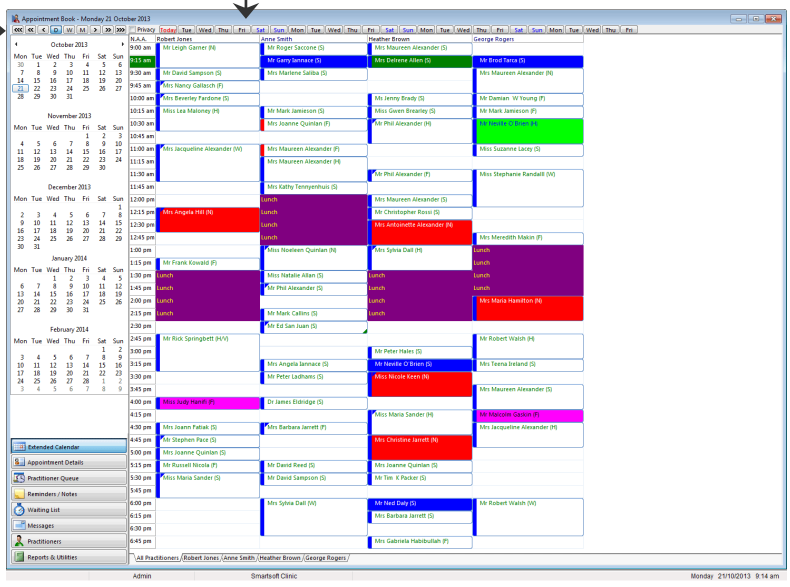
The **Appointment Book** window will appear. The day being viewed in the appointment book is displayed in the Appointment Book title bar and also in the calendar. By default the Appointment Book will open to the current day.

To view a particular day in the Appointment Book either select that day from the **calendar** or click a **day button** found above the practitioner columns. To navigate to the previous/next week or previous/next month, use the double or triple arrows accordingly.

Day View

Day buttons

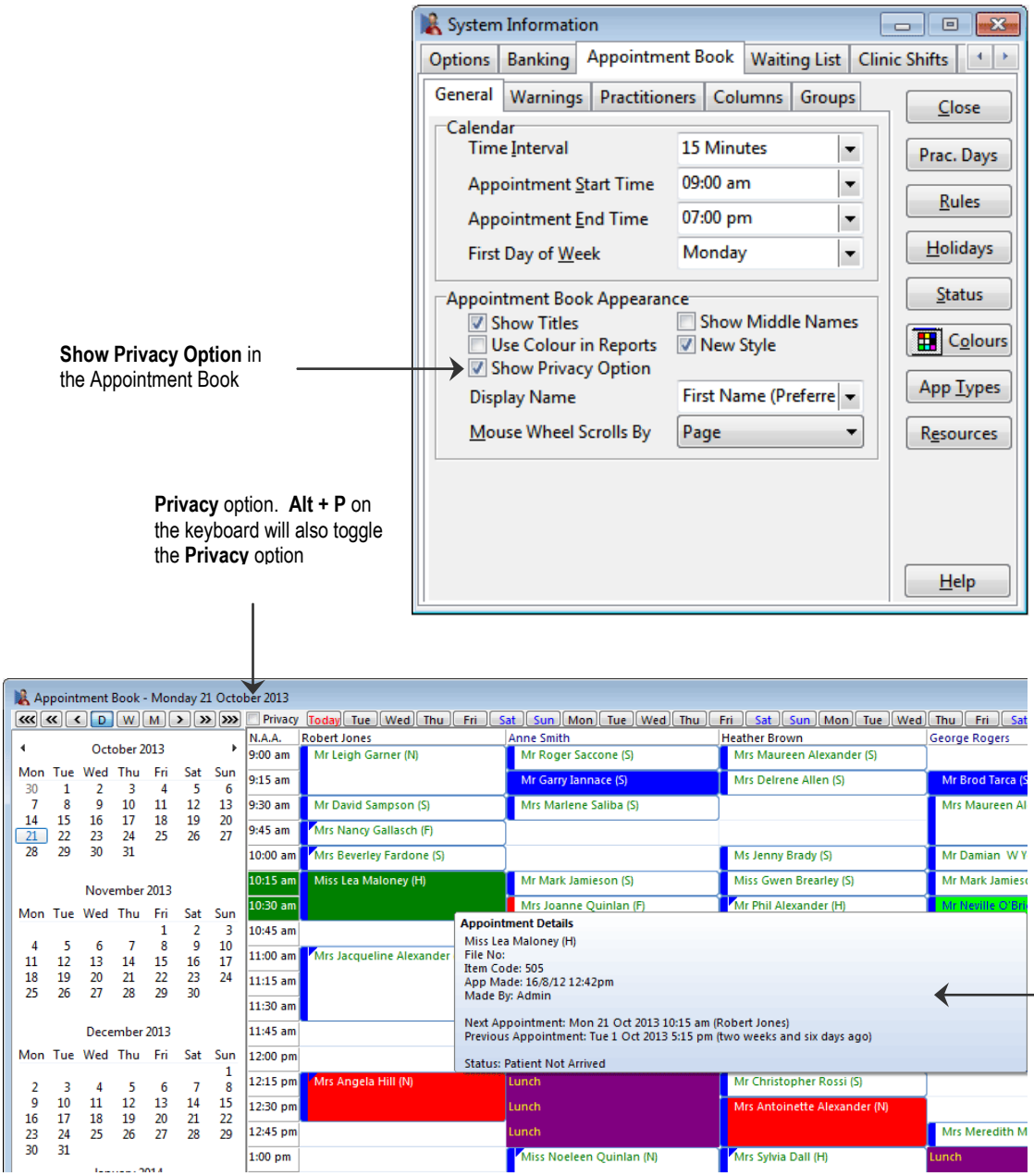
Appointment book navigation buttons including Day, Week & Monthly Appointment book views



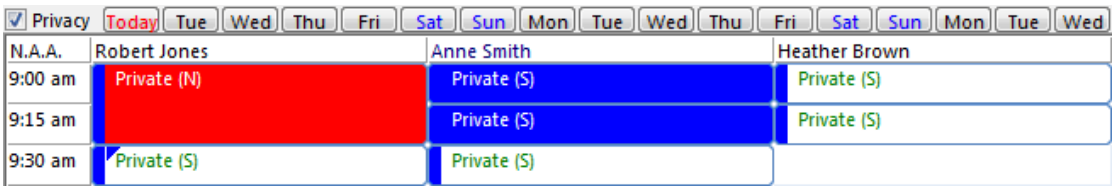
APPOINTMENT BOOK

Working with the Appointment Book

The Front Desk Appointment Book has a privacy option that allows users to hide patient names in the Appointment Book. The Privacy setting can be enabled on the **Appointment Book** tab in **System Information**.



When the **Privacy** option is enabled, appointments will appear without patient information and instead appear as **Private**.



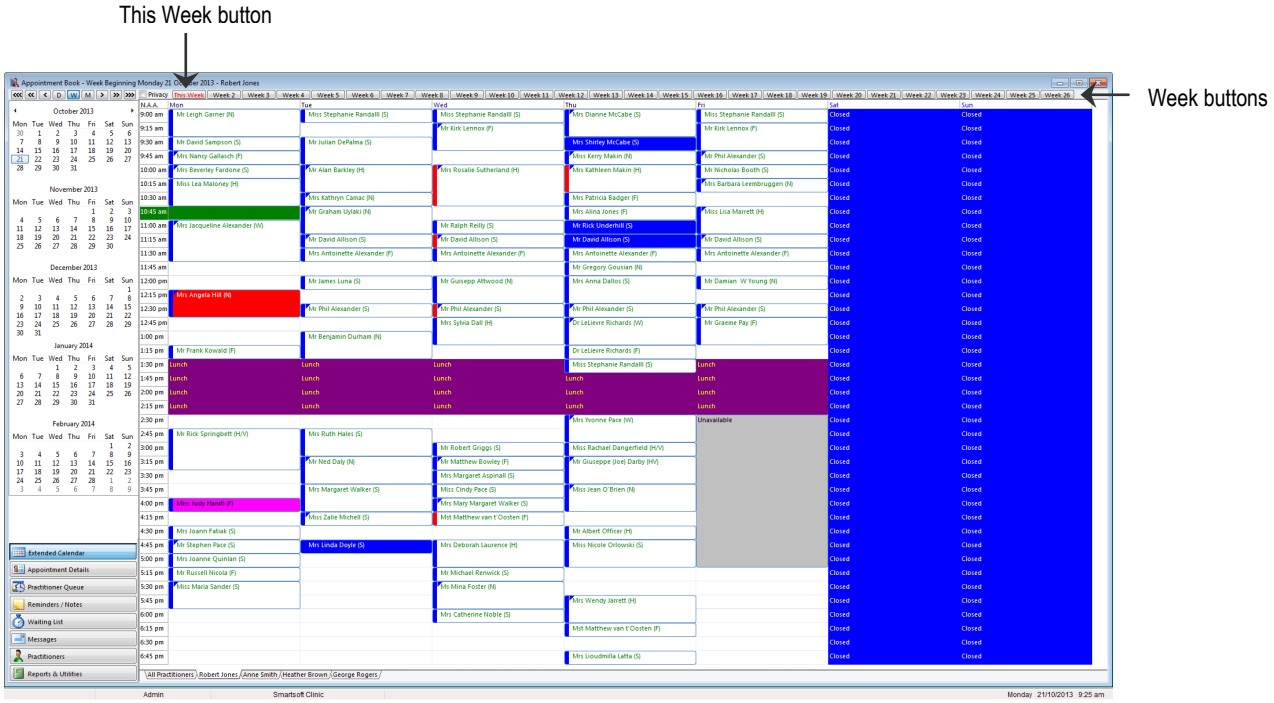
APPOINTMENT BOOK

Working with the Appointment Book

Week View

For the appointment book to appear in Week view click the **Week** button above the calendar.

To view the appointment type statistics for a week, place the mouse pointer over **This Week** or the required week number you wish to view.



Front Desk 2014 - Note

The appointment book will only show one practitioner's columns at a time when viewing the appointment book by week or month.

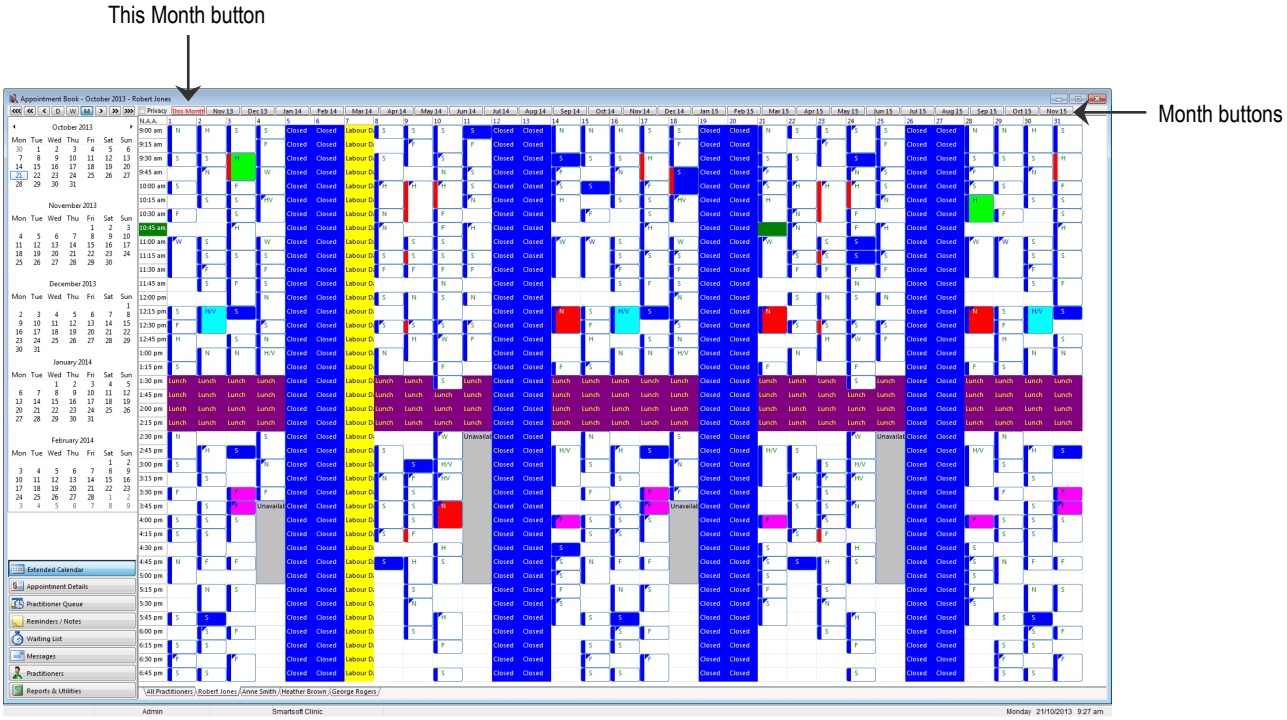
APPOINTMENT BOOK

Working with the Appointment Book

Month View

For the appointment book to appear in monthly view click the **Month** button above the calendar.

To view the appointment type statistics for a month, place the mouse pointer over **This Month** or the required week number you wish to view.



When viewing the Appointment Book by month, the **Appointment Types** will appear instead of the patient names. Hold the mouse cursor over an appointment to view the patient's name and appointment details.

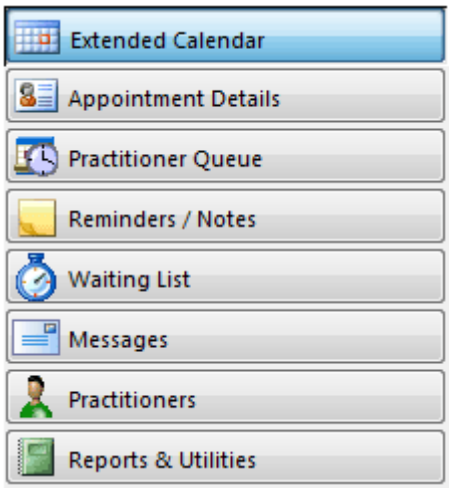
Double click the **N.A.A (next available appointment)** button on the appointment book to finds the **N**ext **A**vailable **A**ppointment time slot within a practitioner column. The N.A.A button will only place appointments within appointment rules if the appointment scheduler can do so.

To view only the columns for a particular practitioner or practice group, select the relevant tab at the bottom of the appointment book. To view all practitioner columns select the **All Practitioners** tab. To resize the columns select the dividing line between column headers with the left mouse button, hold and move horizontally. The appointment book columns are set up under the **Appointment Book** tab in *System Information.*

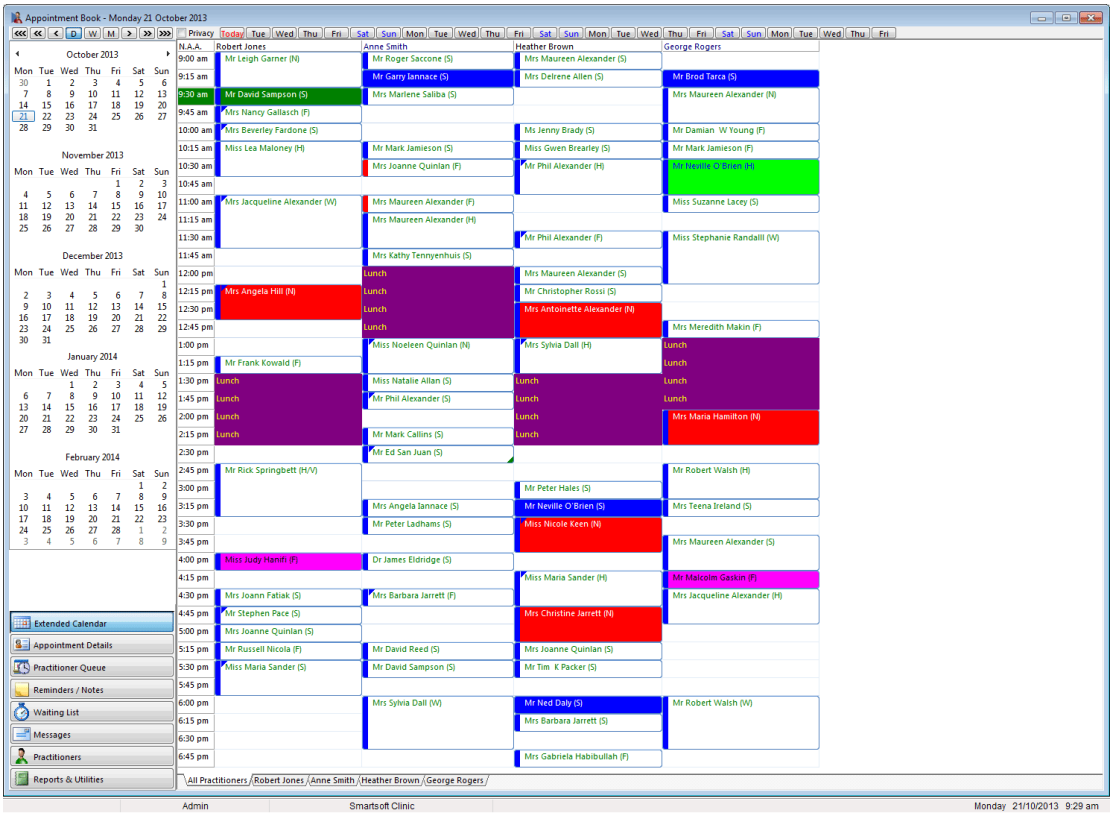
APPOINTMENT BOOK

Working with the Appointment Book

The Appointment Book has an Outlook-style tool bar on the bottom left of the screen. Appointment Book functions and reports can be accessed by clicking these buttons.



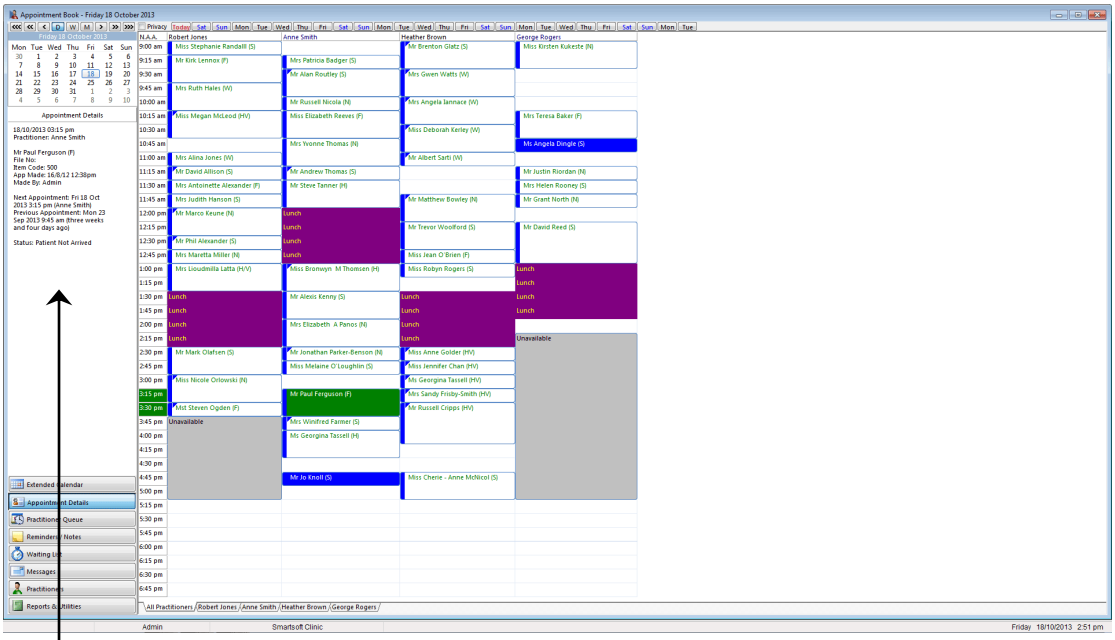
The **Extended Calendar** displays multiple calendar months for easy future appointment bookings. The actual number of months displayed is dependent on the computer screen resolution setting and hardware limitations, but most users will have three months.



APPOINTMENT BOOK

Working with the Appointment Book

Appointment Details will show the details of the selected appointment including their overall **Waiting** time, the waiting time **After App** (appointment) was scheduled to start and a patient photo if one has been added. This functionality is valuable for quickly checking the details of an appointment and identifying patients in the waiting room.



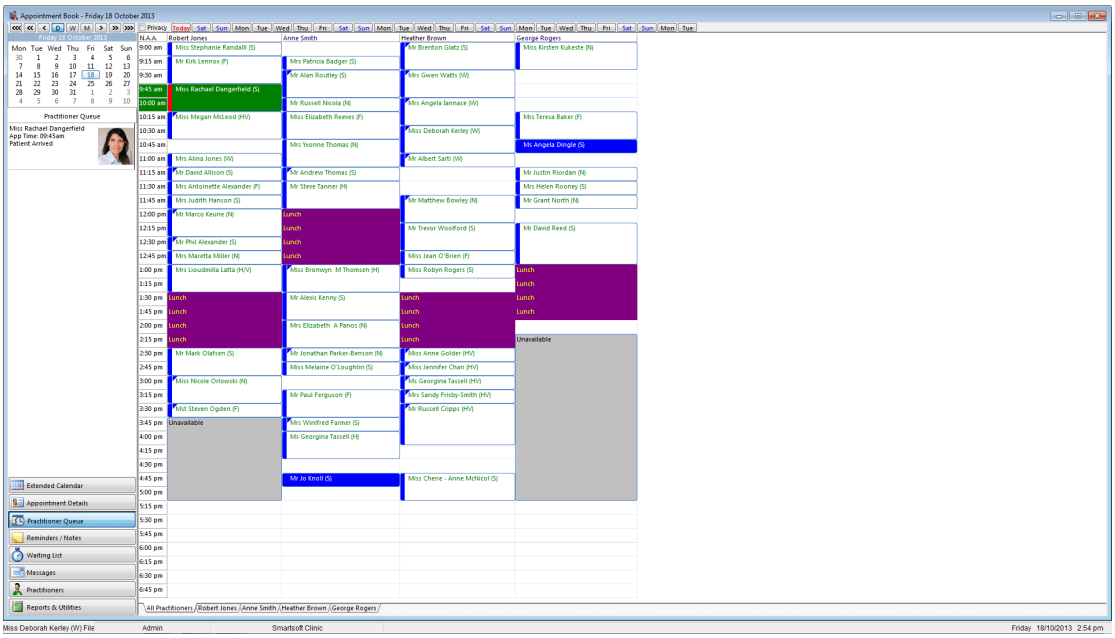
The Appointment Details will be displayed including the patient's account balance, future appointments, Waiting time and Waiting time after appointment is scheduled to start

Note that for the **Waiting** time to appear the patient's appointment status must be set to **Patient Arrived**.

APPOINTMENT BOOK

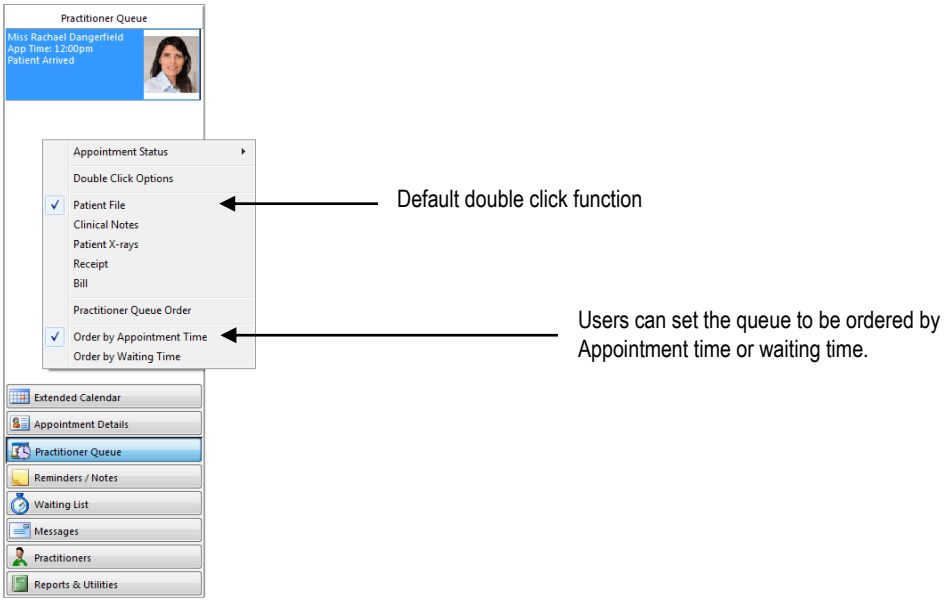
Working with the Appointment Book

The **Practitioner Queue** is used to show the patients who have arrived and are waiting to be seen by a particular practitioner, including how long they have been waiting. Please note that this queue can be ordered by appointment time or by patient waiting time.



The **Practitioner Queue** has also been designed to allow users to do some of the most commonly performed actions on the selected patient. These include opening the patient's file, accessing clinical notes, adding/viewing x-rays, receipting and billing.

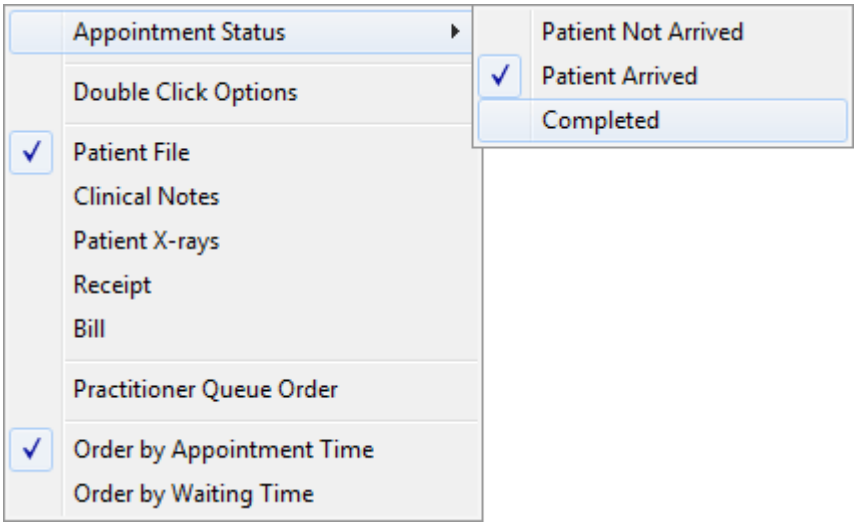
The default action when double clicking on a patient can be changed by right clicking within the Practitioner Queue.



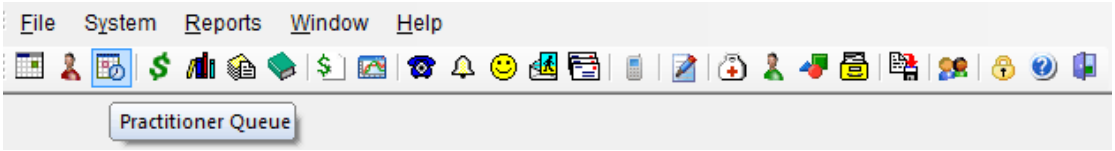
APPOINTMENT BOOK

Working with the Appointment Book

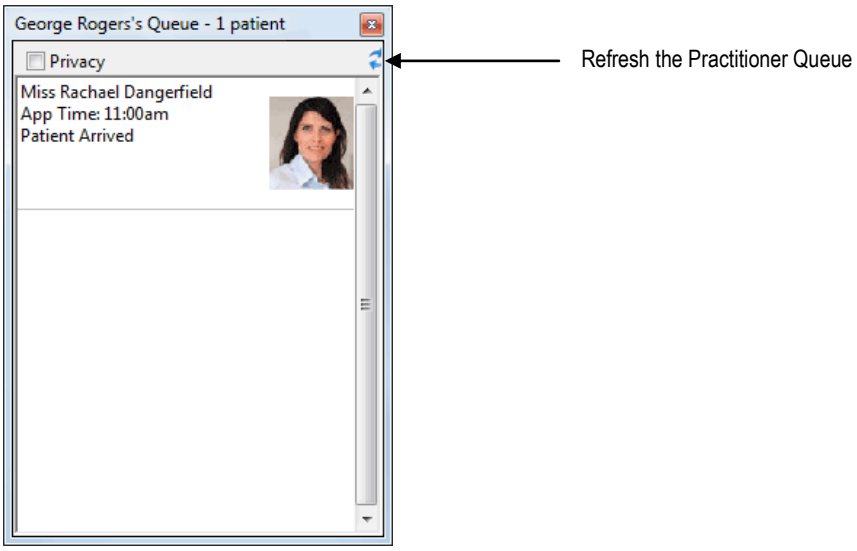
The **Appointment Status** can be changed from within the Practitioner Queue by right clicking the patient and selecting an appointment status.



The **Practitioner Queue** can also be opened independently of the Appointment Book from the Front Desk tool bar.



This floating window may be positioned anywhere on the screen, and can also be docked to either the left or right or the Front Desk window.



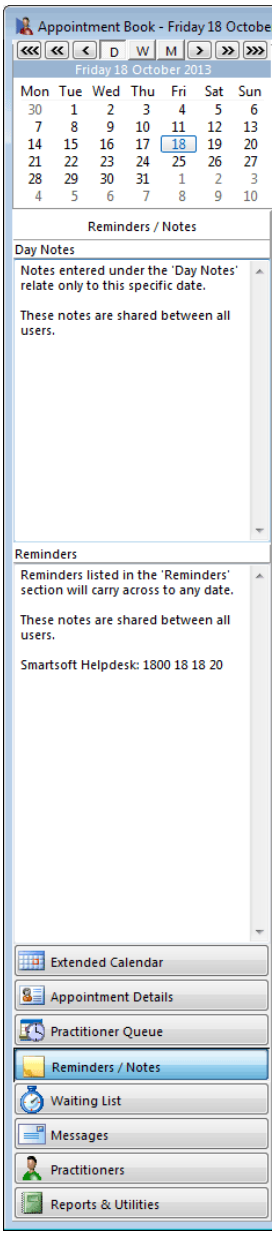
APPOINTMENT BOOK

Working with the Appointment Book

Reminders/Notes allow you to enter in notes relating to a specific day, or a general reminder.

To enter day notes click in the window below the calendar titled **Day Notes** and type in notes regarding that particular day. A day note is only visible when viewing the day for which it was made.

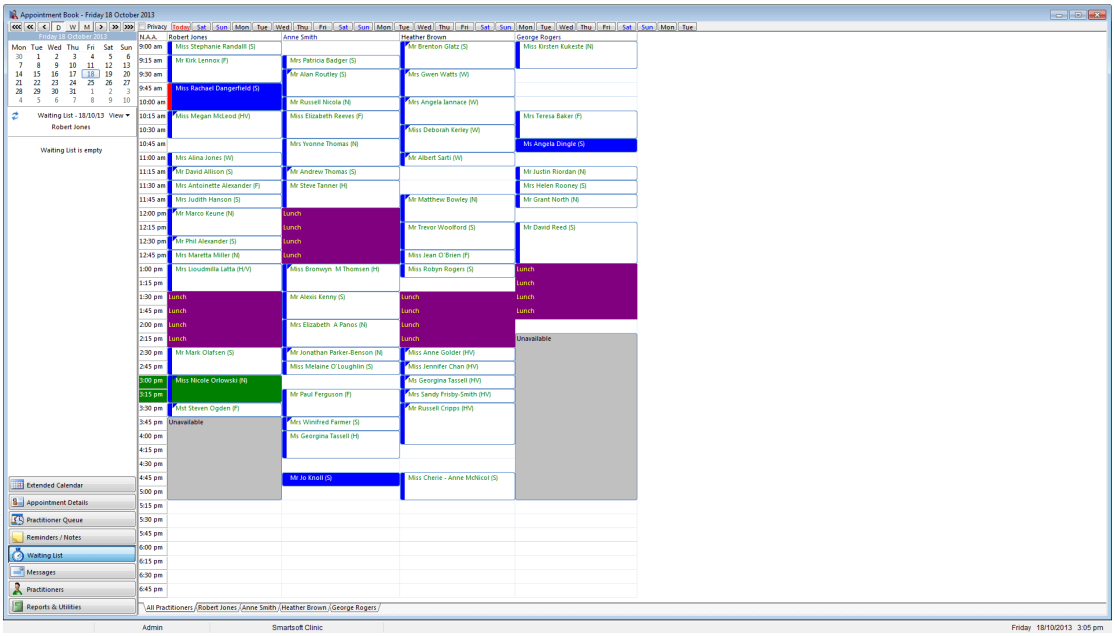
To enter reminders, click in the **Reminders** window and type your reminders.
A reminder remains visible regardless of the day being viewed.


Appointment Book - Friday 18 Octobe
D W M
Friday 18 October 2013
Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun
30 1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 10 11 12 13
14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27
28 29 30 31 1 2 3
4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Reminders / Notes
Day Notes
Notes entered under the 'Day Notes' relate only to this specific date.
These notes are shared between all users.
Reminders
Reminders listed in the 'Reminders' section will carry across to any date.
These notes are shared between all users.
Smartsoft Helpdesk: 1800 18 18 20
Extended Calendar
Appointment Details
Practitioner Queue
Reminders / Notes
Waiting List
Messages
Practitioners
Reports & Utilities

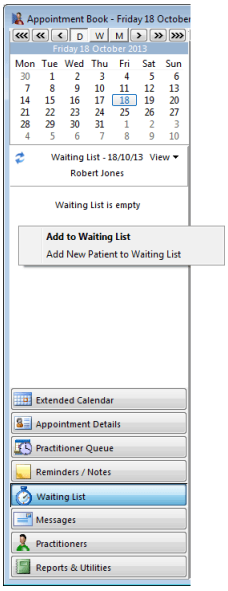
Waiting List

Clients who require an appointment when one is not immediately available can be placed on a waiting list, which will automatically notify the operator when an appointment meeting the client's availability becomes available.

To access the **Waiting List**, click the Waiting List option on the left hand side menu of the Appointment Book.

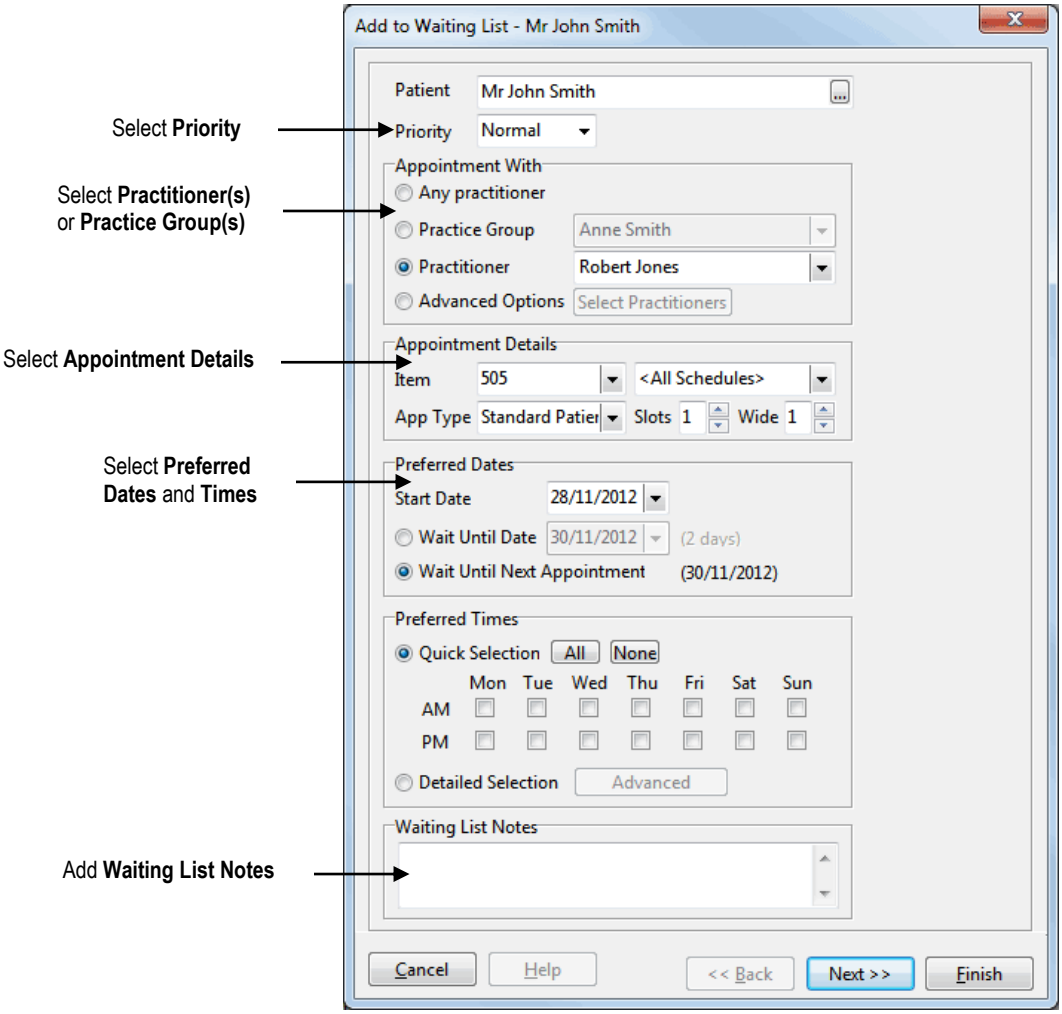


Patients can be added to the waiting list by double clicking in the blank area of the waiting list, or by right clicking and selecting **Add to Waiting List** or **Add New Patient to Waiting list.**



Waiting List

Selecting **Add to Waiting List** will allow users to select an existing patient to add to the waiting list.

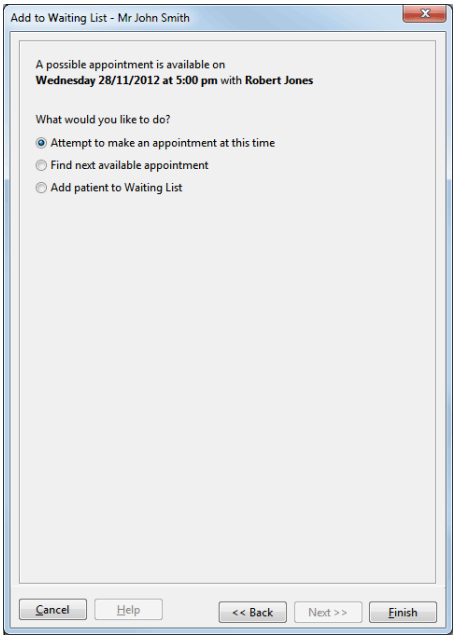


Users can select the priority of the appointment compared to other clients also waiting for appointments, practitioner(s) or practice group(s) the patient would like to see, their preferred times, how long they are willing to wait for an appointment to become available as well as adding any waiting list notes regarding this appointment.

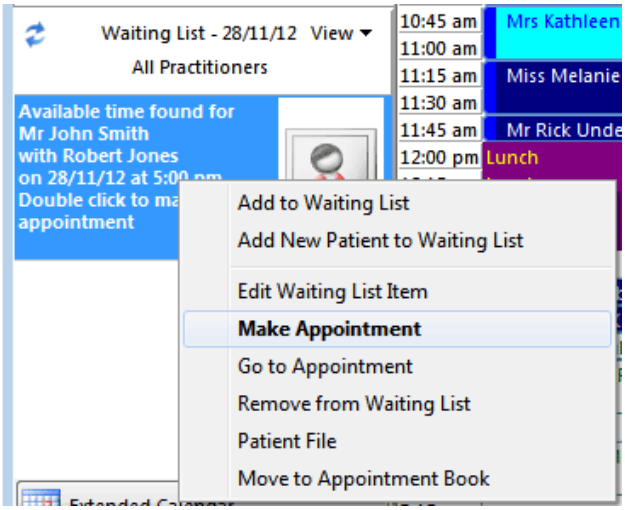
Clicking **Finish** will add the patient to the **Waiting List**.

Waiting List

Clicking **Next** will find the first available appointment if one is available.


Add to Waiting List - Mr John Smith
A possible appointment is available on
Wednesday 28/11/2012 at 5:00 pm with Robert Jones
What would you like to do?
Attempt to make an appointment at this time
Find next available appointment
Add patient to Waiting List
Cancel
Help
<< Back
Next >>
Finish

If an available appointment time is found, an appointment can be made by clicking **Finish**. If the appointment time is not suitable, selecting **Find next available appointment** will present the user with another appointment time. If an appointment can not be found, the patient will be added to the **Waiting List**.



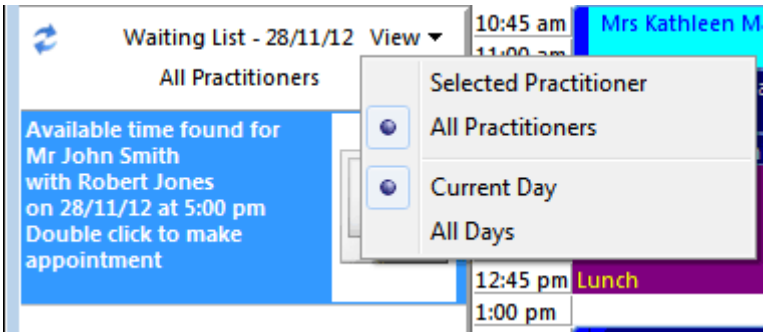
When an appointment is found, the appointment slot can be found by right clicking on the waiting list entry and selecting **Go to Appointment**. Alternatively, an appointment can be made by selecting **Make Appointment**, double clicking on the waiting list item, dragging and dropping the waiting list item onto the appointment book or selecting **Move to Appointment Book**.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

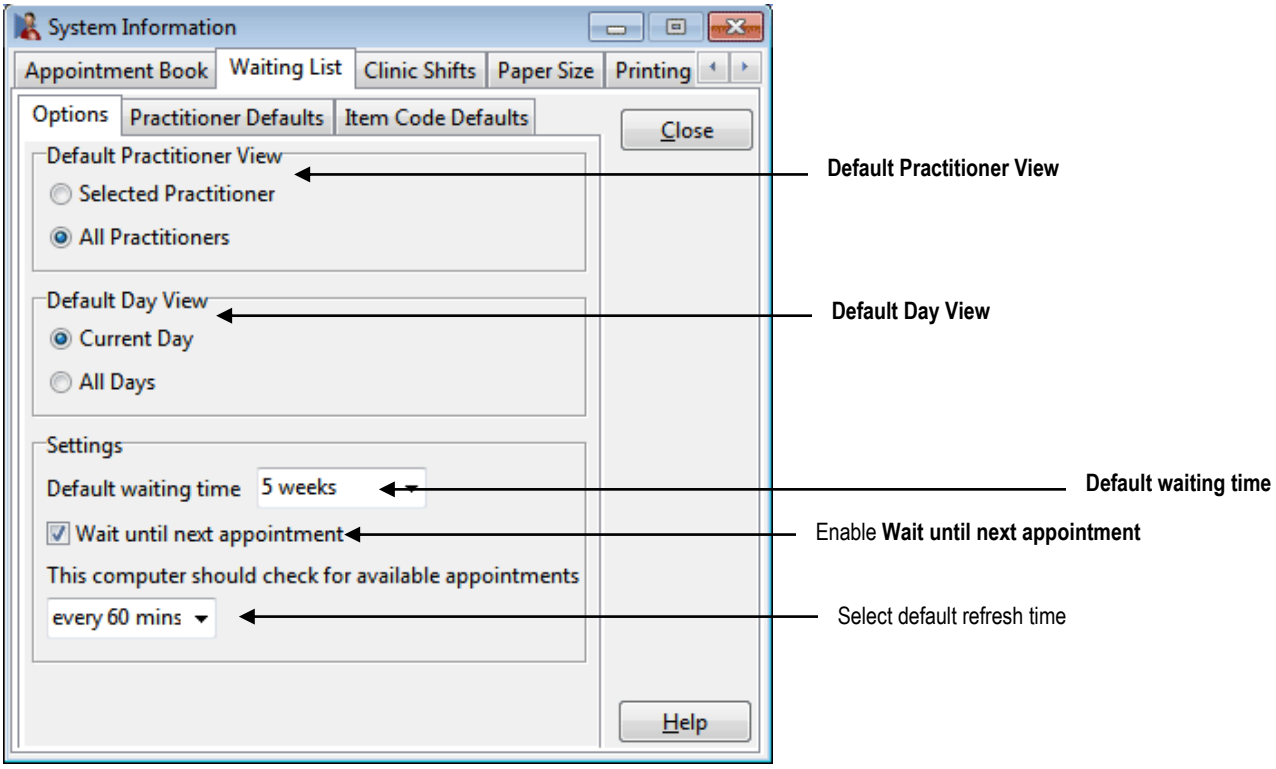
Appointments can be dragged/moved to the appointment book at any time, not just when an available appointment has been found.

Waiting List

By default, the waiting list will only show people waiting for appointments on the selected appointment book day and selected practitioner column. The waiting list view options can be changed at any time by clicking the **View** menu. Any selection made under the view menu will be lost once Front Desk is closed.



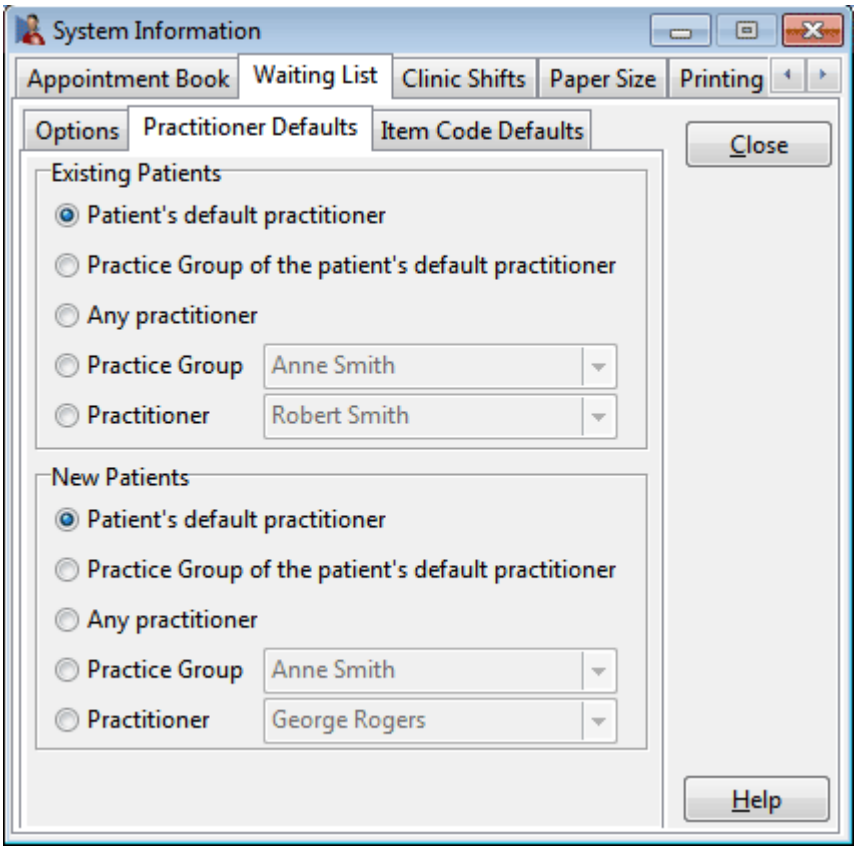
To permanently set the default waiting list view options, select the **Waiting List** tab in **System Information**.



The **Default Practitioner View**, **Default Day View, Default waiting time** and the frequency the system checks for available appointments can be set under the **Options** tab.

Waiting List

The **Practitioner Defaults tab** allows the user to select the default practitioner settings to be used when adding **New Patients** or **Existing Patients** to the waiting list.

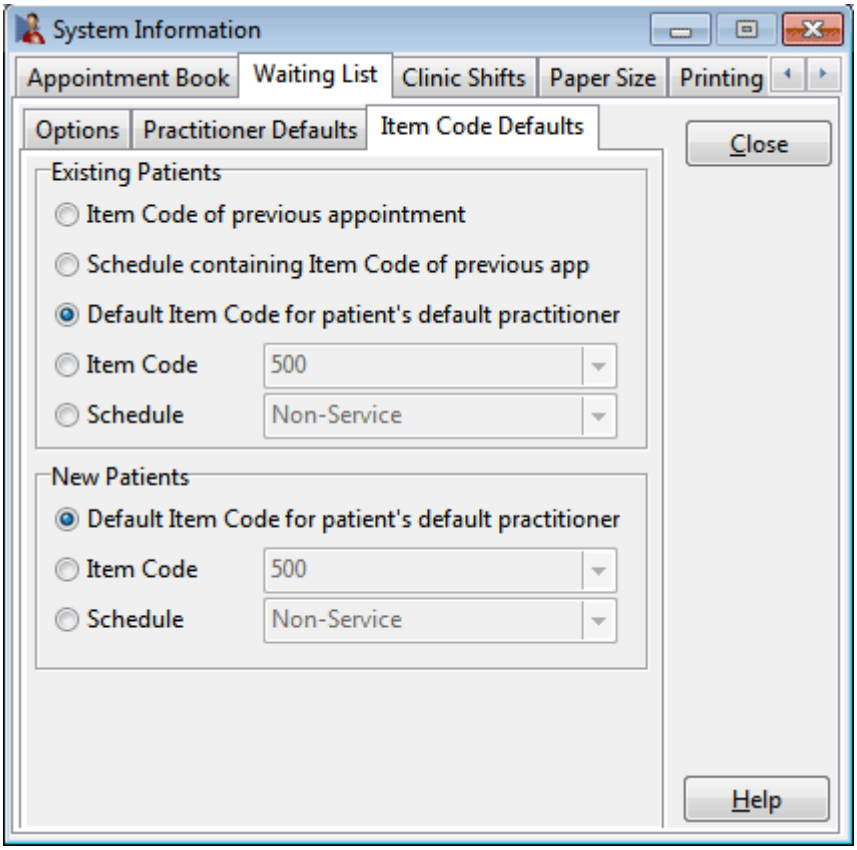


The following default practitioner options can be selected for **Existing Patients** and **New Patients**.

- **Patient's default practitioner**
- **Practice Group of the patient's default practitioner**
- **Any practitioner**
- Specific **Practice Group**
- Specific **Practitioner**

Waiting List

The **Item Code tab** allows the user to select the default item code settings to be used when adding **New Patients** or **Existing Patients** to the waiting list.



The following default item code options can be selected for **Existing Patients**.

- **Item Code of previous appointment**
- **Schedule containing Item Code of previous appointment**
- **Default Item Code for patient's default practitioner**
- Specific **Item Code**
- Specific **Schedule**

The following default item code options can be selected for **New Patients**.

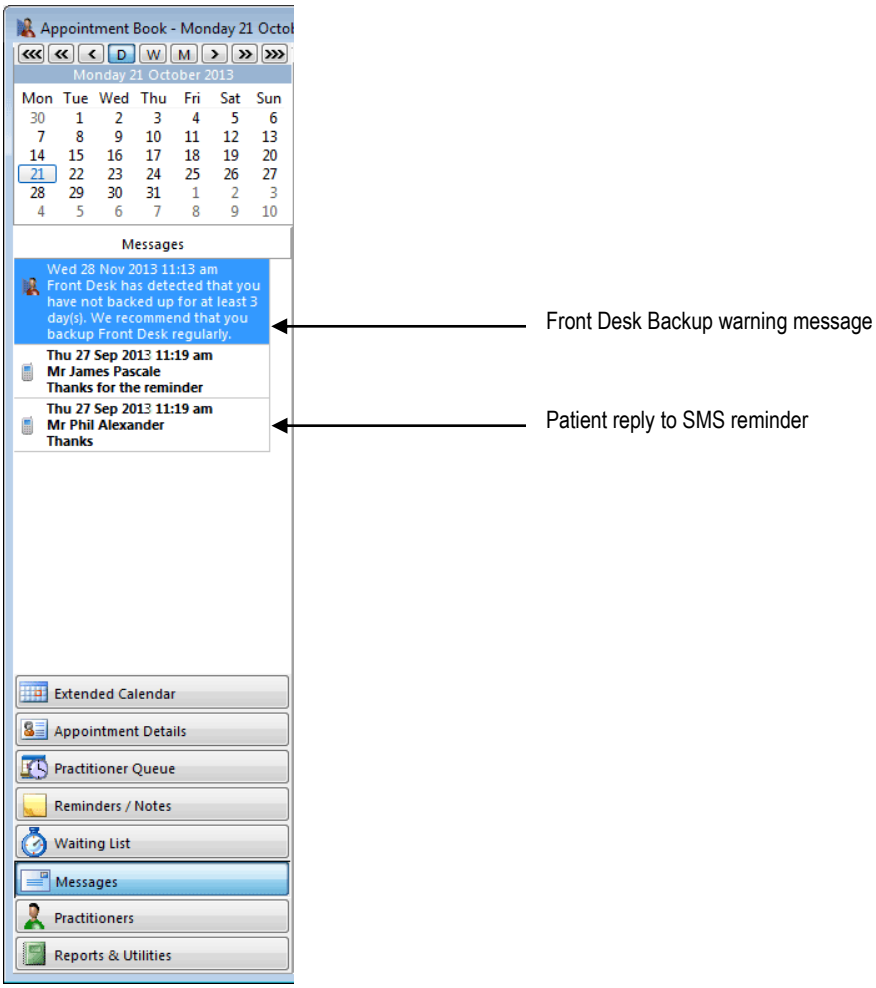
- **Default Item Code for patient's default practitioner**
- Specific **Item Code**
- Specific **Schedule**

APPOINTMENT BOOK

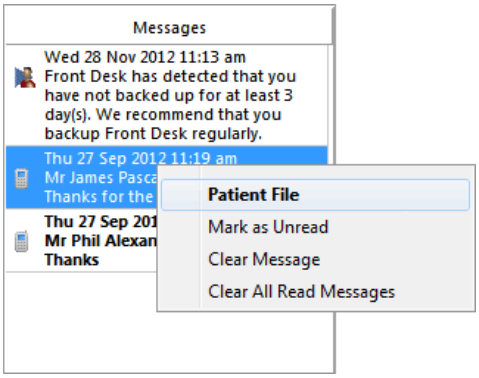
Messages

The **Messages** section on the Appointment Book displays SMS replies, Smartsoft messages and system messages. Unread messages will be displayed in bold.

Messages can be marked as read by clicking on them.


Appointment Book - Monday 21 Octol
Monday 21 October 2013
Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun
Messages
Wed 28 Nov 2013 11:13 am
Front Desk has detected that you have not backed up for at least 3 day(s). We recommend that you backup Front Desk regularly.
Thu 27 Sep 2013 11:19 am
Mr James Pascale
Thanks for the reminder
Thu 27 Sep 2013 11:19 am
Mr Phil Alexander
Thanks
Front Desk Backup warning message
Patient reply to SMS reminder
Extended Calendar
Appointment Details
Practitioner Queue
Reminders / Notes
Waiting List
Messages
Practitioners
Reports & Utilities

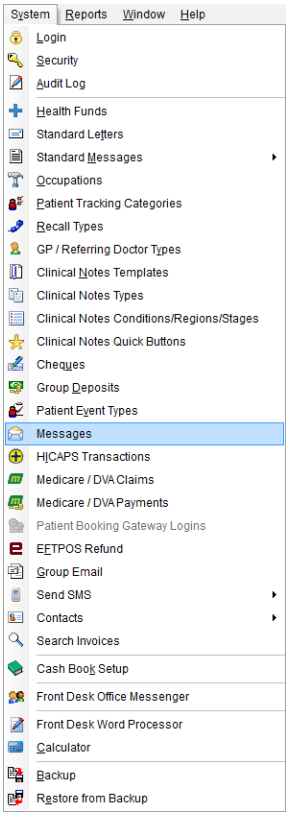
Right-clicking on a message provides options to **Mark as Unread**, **Clear Message** and to open the **Patient File** if the message is an SMS reply.


Messages
Wed 28 Nov 2012 11:13 am
Front Desk has detected that you have not backed up for at least 3 day(s). We recommend that you backup Front Desk regularly.
Thu 27 Sep 2012 11:19 am
Patient File
Mark as Unread
Clear Message
Clear All Read Messages

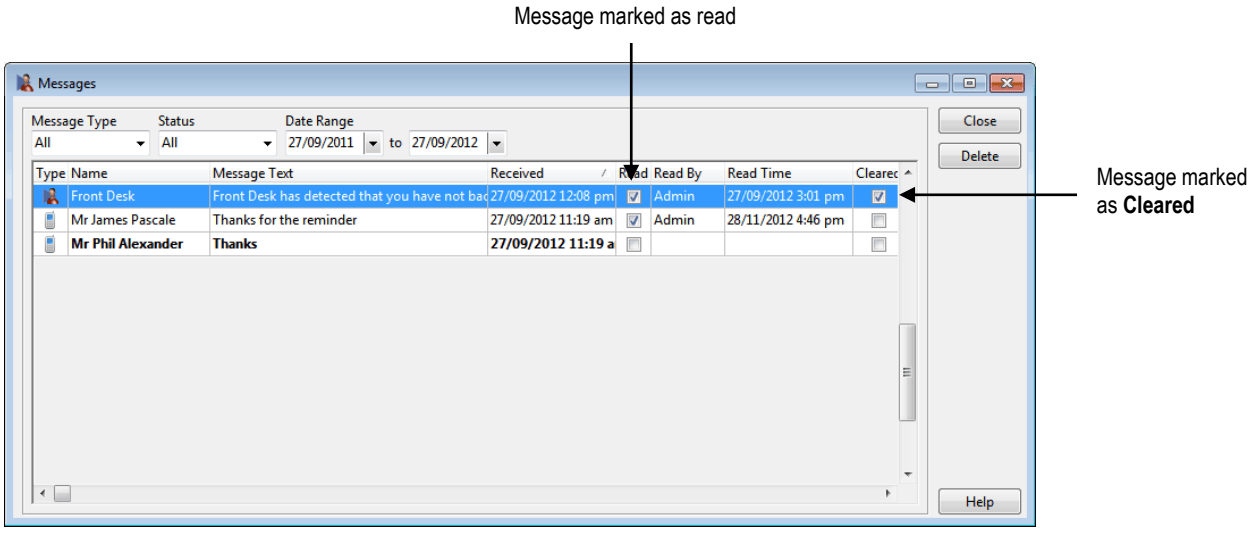
If a message is already marked as unread, the right click menu will include an option to **Mark as Read**.

Messages

All messages can be viewed by selecting **Messages** from the **System** drop-down menu.



The **Messages** screen provides filtering options when viewing messages. The filtering options are **Message Type**, **Status**, and **Date Range**.

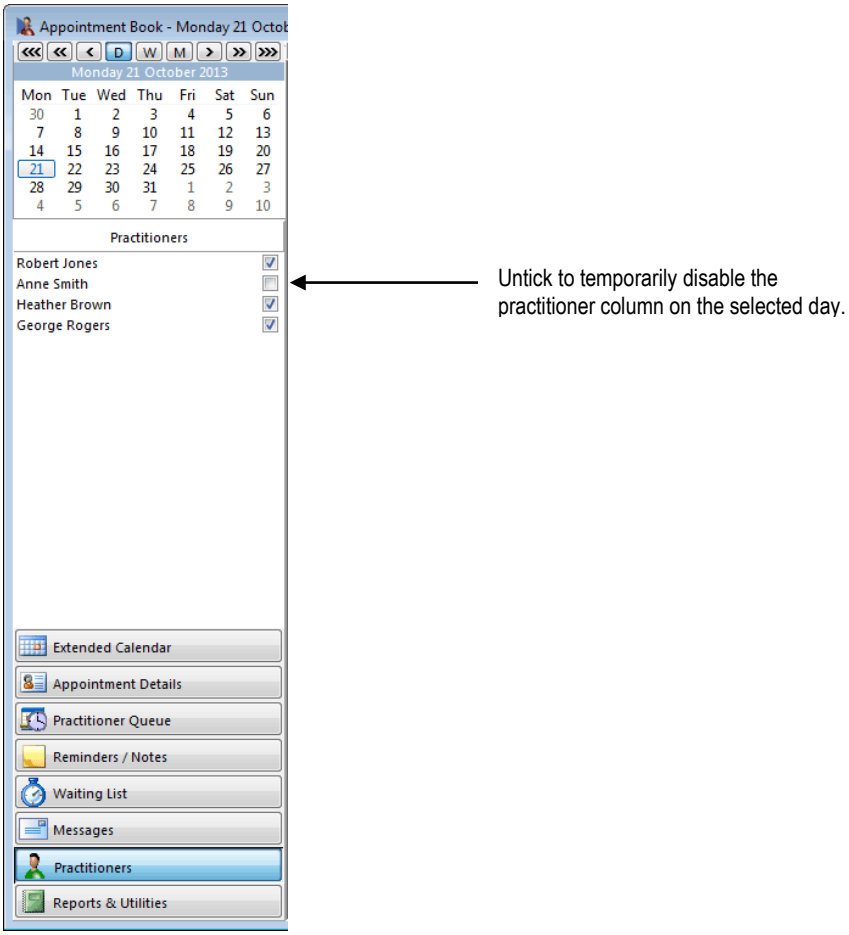


Right-clicking a message provides the options to **Mark as Read**, **Mark as Unread**, **Clear Message** and **Undo Clear Message**.

Practitioner Days

Practitioners can be temporarily enabled or disabled in the appointment book by ticking the options in the **Practitioners** section of the appointment book.

These settings are per day and per computer and remain until the appointment book is closed.



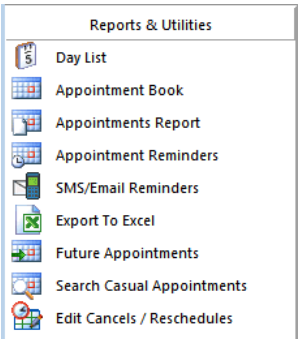
These options only disable the practitioner's columns when viewing **All Practitioners** or a **Practice Group** in **Day View**. Week and Month views still display all days and selecting a practitioner's tab will also display the practitioner even if they have been disabled on that day.

If all practitioners have been disabled the message **No practitioners are available on this day** will be displayed.

APPOINTMENT BOOK

Report and Utilities

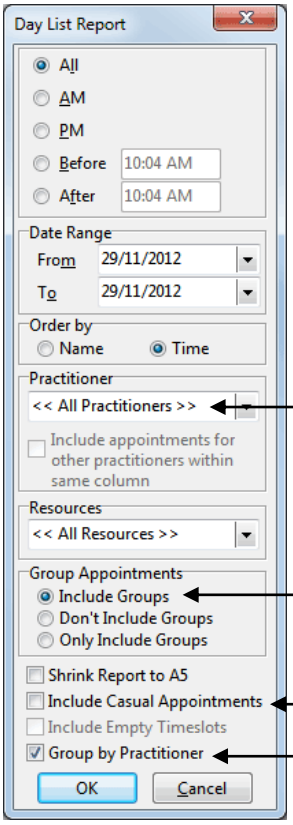
To view and print reports that are relevant to the appointment book select the **Reports & Utilities** button located at the bottom left hand corner of the appointment book.



Day List

The **Day List** report displays the details of appointments in the selected date range. The **Selected Practitioner** is determined by which column was previously selected on the appointment book.

Select the time of day to which the report applies:



All for all day
AM for morning shift
PM for afternoon shift
Before the specified time
After the specified time

The report can be printed for one day or a range of dates using the **Date Range**. Other options for the report include ordering the day list by **Name** or **Time**, overriding the **Selected Practitioner**, grouping the report by practitioner or shrinking the report to A5.

Select the desired practitioner (column name).

Select a **Resource**

Group Appointments options for printing on the **Day List**

Include Casual Appointments on report

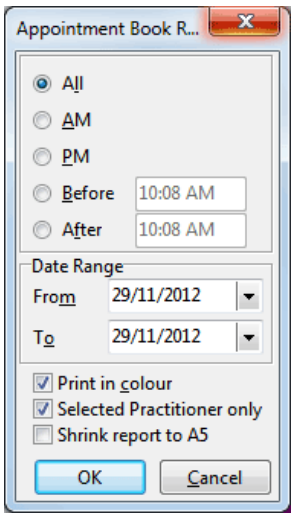
Group by Practitioner

Any **Notes** attached to an appointment will be printed next to the patient's name.

APPOINTMENT BOOK

Appointment Book

The **Appointment Book Report** displays the clinic and practitioner appointments for the selected date range. The selected practitioner is determined by which practitioner column you have currently selected on the appointment book.



Select the time of day to which the report applies:

All for all day
AM for morning shift
PM for afternoon shift
Before the specified time
After the specified time

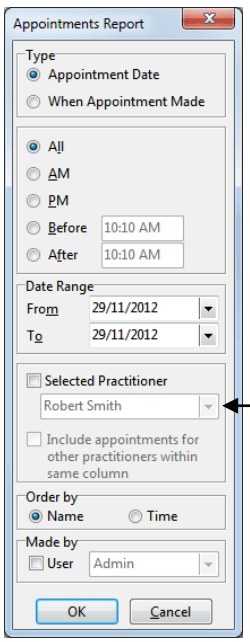
The **Appointment Book** report can be printed for one day or a range of dates by selecting the **Date Range**. Several options are available, which allow you to print the report in colour, select one practitioner only or shrink the report to A5 paper.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

To turn on the **Print in colour** option for appointment book reports by default, check the **Use Colour in Reports option** on the **Appointment Book** tab in System Information.

Appointments Report

The **Appointment Report** generates a list of all missed, processed, rescheduled and cancelled appointments for the date range selected. An appointment will be shown as missed if an hour has passed since the time of the appointment and the patient has not been billed. Any rescheduled appointments will only appear as rescheduled if the appointment has been changed to another day.



Select **Appointment Date** or **When Appointment Made**.

Select the time of day to which the report applies

All for all day
AM for morning shift
PM for afternoon shift
Before the specified time
After the specified time

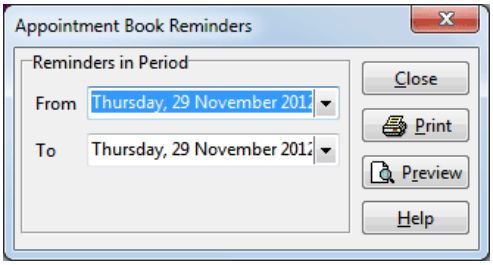
Select the desired practitioner (column name).

The report can be printed for one day or a range of dates using the **Date Range**. Other options for the report include ordering the list by **Name** or **Time** and overriding the **Selected Practitioner**.

APPOINTMENT BOOK

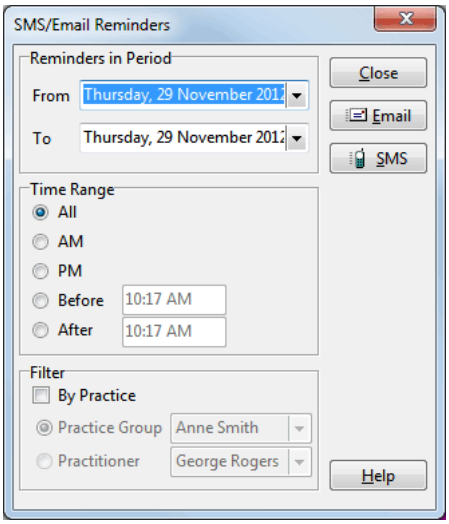
Appointment Reminders

The **Appointment Reminders** report displays the details of patients who have a reminder tag on their appointments within the specified date range.



SMS/Email Reminders

The **SMS/Email Reminders** report will enable you to send SMS messages and/or emails to the patients with **SMS/Email Reminder** tags set.

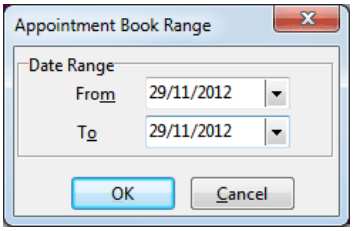


Front Desk 2014 - Note

Please refer to **SMS and Email Integration** in the Advanced Features section of this manual for full SMS/Email functions.

Export To Excel

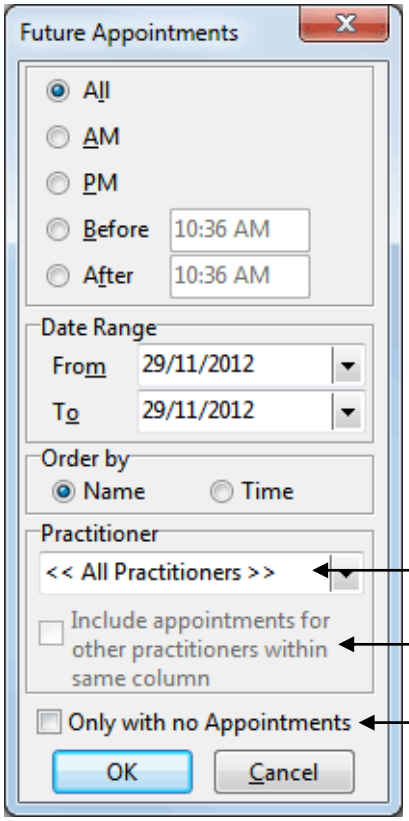
The **Export To Excel** option exports the appointment book into a Microsoft Excel® spreadsheet. This function can be used to take a copy of the appointments in a date range to another computer or PDA / mobile device that supports Microsoft Excel®. To use this option you must have Microsoft Excel® installed on your computer.



Future Appointments

The **Future Appointments** report can be used to display the next three appointment times for patients with appointments in the date range.

Select the time of day to which the report applies



All for all day
AM for morning shift
PM for afternoon shift
Before the specified time
After the specified time

The date of the patient's appointment is selected in the **Date Range** field. Other options for the report include ordering the list by **Name** or **Time,** displaying a **Selected Practitioner** and displaying patients that have no appointments.

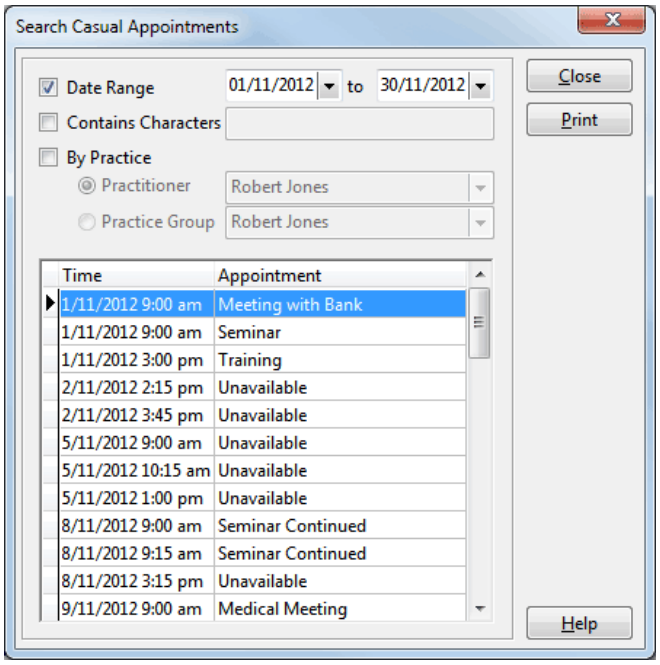
Select the desired practitioner (column name).

This will show all appointments in the column even if the override practitioner option is selected

Only show patients with no future appointments.

Search Casual Appointments

To search within casual appointments, click the **Search Casual Appointments** icon.



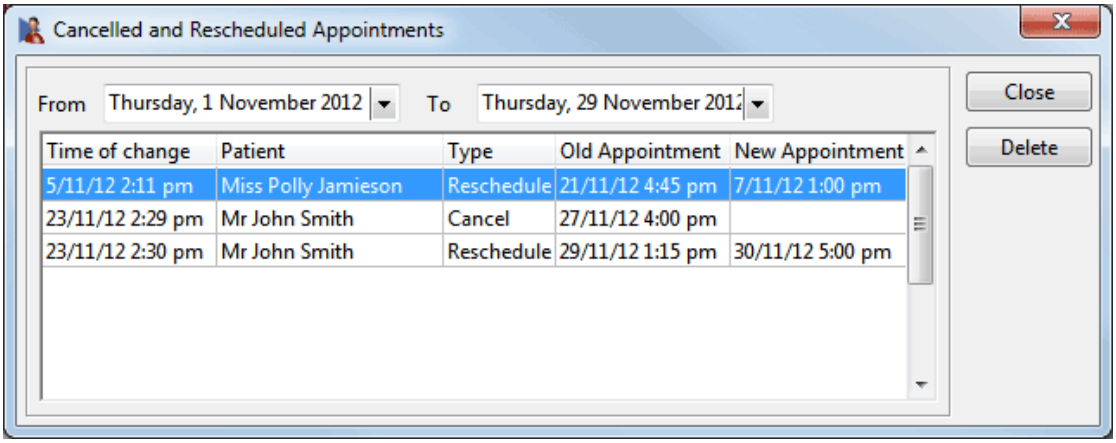
Select the **Date** option to list casual appointments within a specific date range.

The **Contains Characters** option can be used to search for text in the description of a casual appointment. Enter part or all of the description to view casual appointments with a particular description (e.g. *staff to* list all *staff meetings*).

Select **By Practice** to view casual appointments for a particular practitioner or practice group.
Click **Print** to print out the casual appointment list.

Edit Cancels / Reschedules

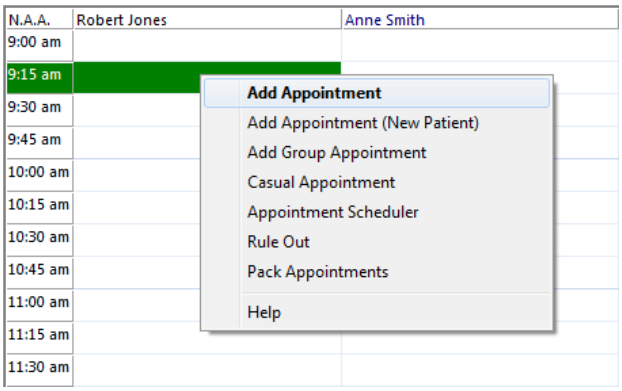
To delete any rescheduled or cancelled appointments click the **Edit Cancels/Reschedules** button.


Cancelled and Rescheduled Appointments
From
Thursday, 1 November 2012
To
Thursday, 29 November 201
Close
Delete
Time of change
Patient
Type
Old Appointment
New Appointment
5/11/12 2:11 pm Miss Polly Jamieson Reschedule 21/11/12 4:45 pm 7/11/12 1:00 pm
23/11/12 2:29 pm Mr John Smith Cancel 27/11/12 4:00 pm
23/11/12 2:30 pm Mr John Smith Reschedule 29/11/12 1:15 pm 30/11/12 5:00 pm

Set the date range with the **From** and **To** date. Select the cancelled or rescheduled appointment that you wish to delete and click the **Delete** button.

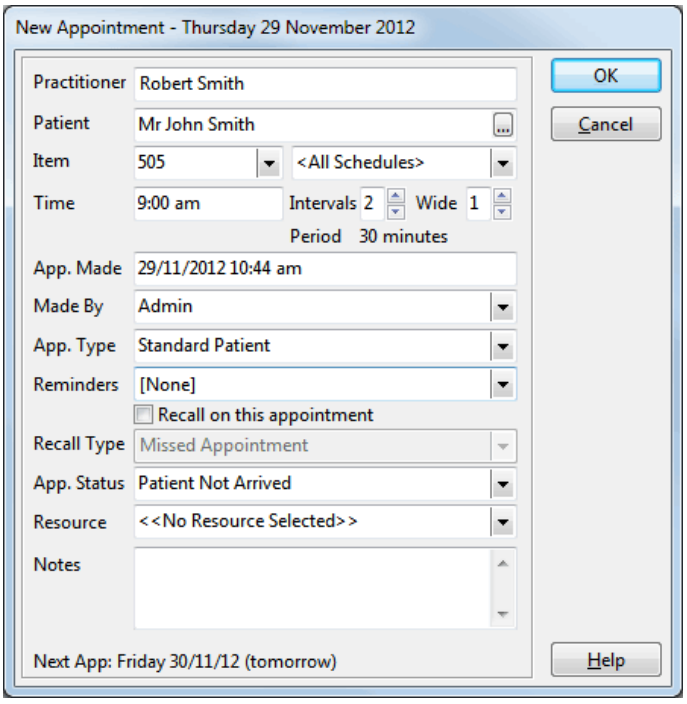
Making Appointments

To make an appointment, right click on an available time slot, this will bring up a popup menu as shown below. To make an appointment for more than one timeslot, hold the left mouse button down as you drag over the required time slots and then right mouse click.



To make an appointment for an existing patient, select **Add Appointment**. The **Search on Patient** screen will appear, search for the patient for whom you wish to make the appointment. To select the patient highlight their name and either click the **OK** button, double click, or use the **Enter** key.

The **New Appointment** dialog appears.



The **Practitioner** field displays the practitioner whose column you had selected when you made the appointment. If the column has the override practitioner option set in *System Information*, you can then select an alternate practitioner.

The patient's name is displayed in the **Patient** field and may be changed by clicking the browse button ....

Making Appointments

The **Item** field displays the default item code associated with the selected practitioner and the patient's fee category. These defaults were set previously in the **Practitioner** screen. Select a different item code from the drop-down box if required.

The **Time** field displays the time of the appointment and cannot be edited. To change the duration of the appointment use the up and down arrows next to **Intervals**. To change the width of the appointment (the number of appointment slots spanned by the appointment - for practitioners with more than one column) use the up and down arrows next to the **Wide** field.

The **App. Made** field displays the date and time the appointment was made and cannot be changed.

The **Made By** field displays the user who was logged on when the appointment was made. Select a different user's name by clicking on the **Made By** drop-down box.

App. Type indicates the type of appointment by displaying the time slot and patient's name in a certain colour. Default appointment types were set in *System Information* under the **Appointment Book** tab.

To add a patient's appointment to the reminders list, right click on the appointment and select the **Reminders**, then choose from **Reminder**, **SMS Reminder** or **Email Reminder**. To change the colour of the reminder tag click **Colours** on the **Appointment Book** tab in *System Information*. For patients who wish to be reminded for every appointment, click on the *Appointments* tab on the patient file and select the **Always Remind of Appointment** option.

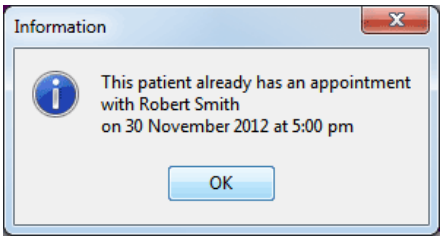
Select the **Recall on this appointment** option to create a recall for this patient on the day of this appointment.

Select the desired **Appointment status**, if it's different to the default.

Select the desired **Resource**, if one is to be associated with this appointment.

The **Notes** field can be used to add a note regarding this appointment. When a note has been added to an appointment, a tag will appear in the bottom right hand corner of the appointment. To change the colour of the notes tag select **Colours** from the **Appointment Book** tab in *System Information*.

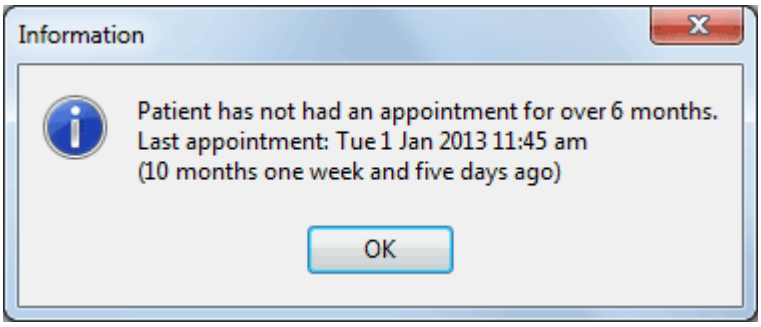
Click **OK** to confirm this appointment. The following window will appear when booking an appointment for a patient who already has a future appointment. This feature can be enabled / disabled on the **Appointment Book** tab in *System Information.*



APPOINTMENT BOOK

Making Appointments

If a patient has not been in for longer than a predefined period, the following screen will appear when booking an appointment. This feature can be enabled / disabled on the **Appointment Book** tab in *System Information.*


Information
Patient has not had an appointment for over 6 months.
Last appointment: Tue 1 Jan 2013 11:45 am
(10 months one week and five days ago)
OK

Click **OK** to continue making the appointment.

To view the details of a particular appointment including the patient's account balance, future appointments, waiting time and waiting time **After App** (appointment), move the mouse pointer over the patient's name in the appointment book.

To view the number of appointments each practitioner has at a particular time, move the mouse pointer over a time interval (on the left of the appointment book). This feature is useful for practices running multiple columns for practitioners where not all appointments may be visible on the screen at one time.

The tooltip displays the number of appointments for each practitioner at that time.

To make an appointment for a new patient, right click on an available time slot and select **Add Appointment (New Patient)** from the popup menu. A blank patient file will appear. Enter the patient details and click **OK** to save the file. The **New Appointment** dialog will appear.

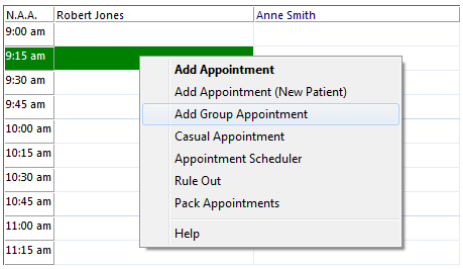
A **Casual Appointment** is a non-patient appointment made within the appointment book. For example this could be used to designate a staff meeting or any other non-patient appointments for the practitioner. Right mouse click on the particular time slot on the appointment book and select **Casual Appointment** from the short popup menu. The **New Casual Appointment** dialog appears. Enter a **Description** and, optionally, a **Note** and click **OK** to make the appointment.

APPOINTMENT BOOK

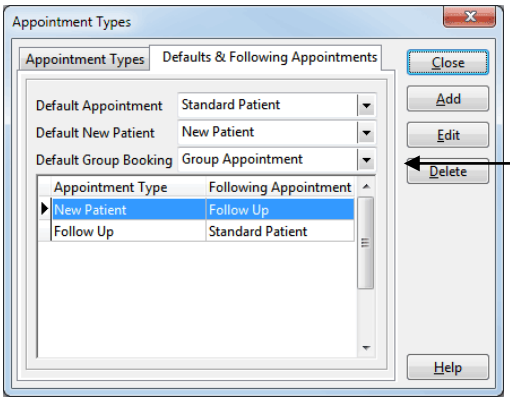
Group Appointments

Front Desk has the ability to book group appointments. This functionality can be used to book group sessions, classes, families or any other situation where the user would like to add multiple patients to one appointment.

To add a new group appointment, right click on the desired time slot on the appointment book and select **Add Group Appointment**. To make a group appointment for more than one time slot, hold the left mouse button down as you drag over the required time slots and then right click.

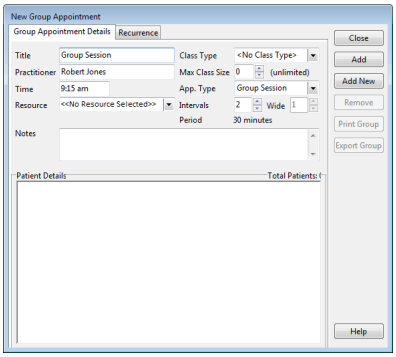


The default group appointment type can be set in the **Appointment Book** tab of **System Information**. Click **App Types**, select the **Default & Following Appointments** tab and set the **Default Group Booking** appointment type.



Default Group Booking appointment type

The *New Group Appointment* dialog will be displayed. **Title** is the name of the appointment, which is displayed on the appointment book (i.e. Exercise Class). Users can select the appropriate **App. Type**, number of **Intervals** and columns **Wide**. To add existing patients to the group appointment click **Add**. New patients can be added by clicking **Add New**.

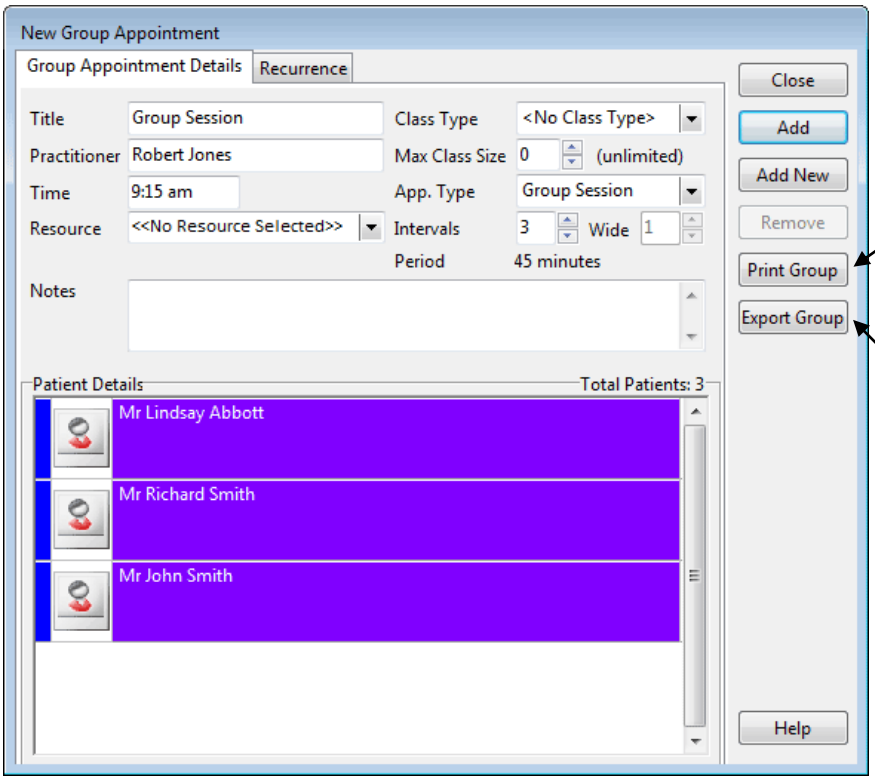


Add patient to group appointment

Add new patient to group appointment

Group Appointments

The group appointment will display the **Patient Details** of those in the booking.



Print Group will print a **Day List** of patients in the **Group Appointment**

Export Group will export a **list** of patients in the **Group Appointment** to a CSV file or Excel file

A group appointment on the appointment book displays the title and the number of patients added to the appointment. Placing the mouse pointer over the group appointment will display the names of the patients in the booking and any notes that have been added.

Group Appointments

Right clicking on the group appointment gives the following options:

Edit Group Appointment: Opens the *Edit Group Appointment* screen which allows users to edit the Title, Appointment Type, Intervals, Notes and Add/Remove patients from the appointment.

Make Next Appointment: Users can schedule the next group appointment. There is an option to make the Next Appointment with the same group of patients from this Appointment or to add a Group Appointment with no patients (an empty group).

Change Appointment: Allows rescheduling of the group appointment. Users also have the ability to reschedule the appointment by dragging and dropping the group appointment on the appointment book.

Delete Appointment: Removes the group appointment from the appointment book. The user will have the option to record the deletion as a cancellation at this point.

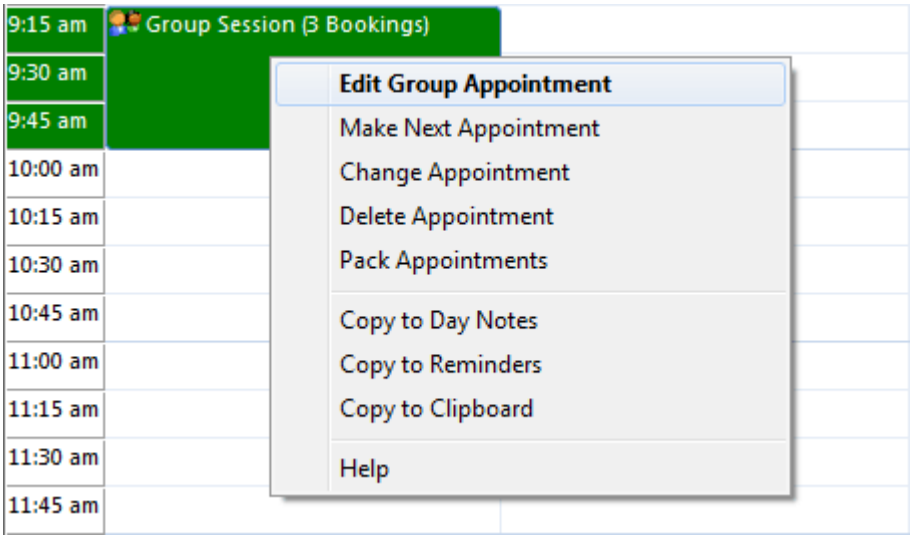
Pack Appointment: Moves Appointments to the practitioners left most column where possible.

Copy to Day Notes: Copies the group appointment title to the **Day Notes** field.

Copy to Reminders: Copies the group appointment title to the **Reminders** field.

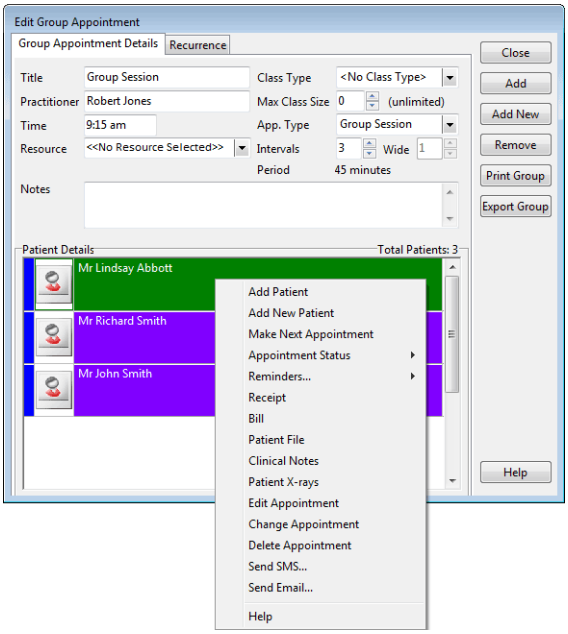
Copy to Clipboard: Copies the group appointment title to the Clipboard.

Help: Opens the Help file for more information on working with the appointment book



Group Appointments

Right-clicking on a patient's name in the *Edit Group Appointment* dialog opens a menu with the following functionality:



Add Patient: Adds an existing Front Desk patient to the group appointment.

Add New Patient: Adds a new patient to the group appointment.

Make Next Appointment: Makes the next appointment for the patient

Appointment Status: Sets the appointment status for that patient.

Reminders: Sets an appointment reminder for that patient.

Receipt: Receipts the patient for this appointment.

Bill: Bills the patient for this appointment.

Patient File: Opens the patient file.

Clinical Notes: Opens the patient's clinical notes.

Patient X-Rays: Opens the patient file to the X-Rays tab.

Edit Appointment: Opens the patient's appointment for editing.

Change Appointment: Changes the patient's appointment to another time.

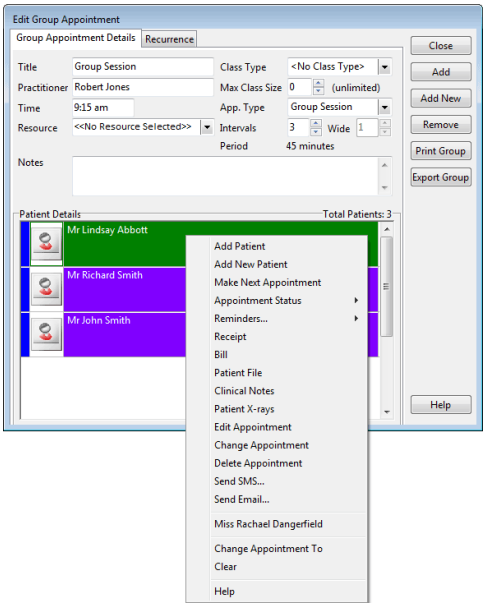
Delete Appointment: Deletes the patient's appointment from the group appointment.

Send SMS: Sends the patient an SMS message.

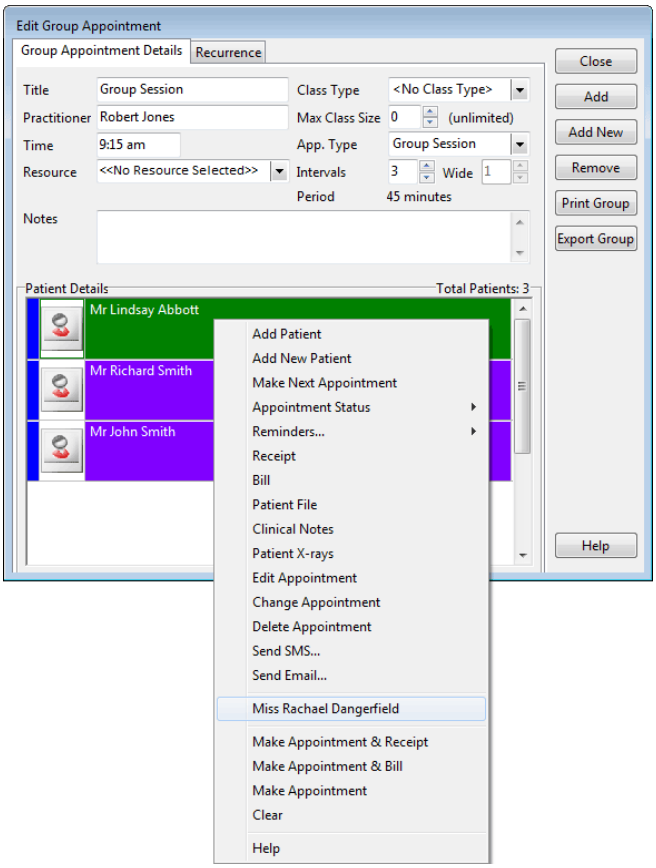
Send Email: Sends the patient an email.

Group Appointments

If **Change Appointment** has been selected for a previous patient's appointment, the **Change Appointment To** option is available

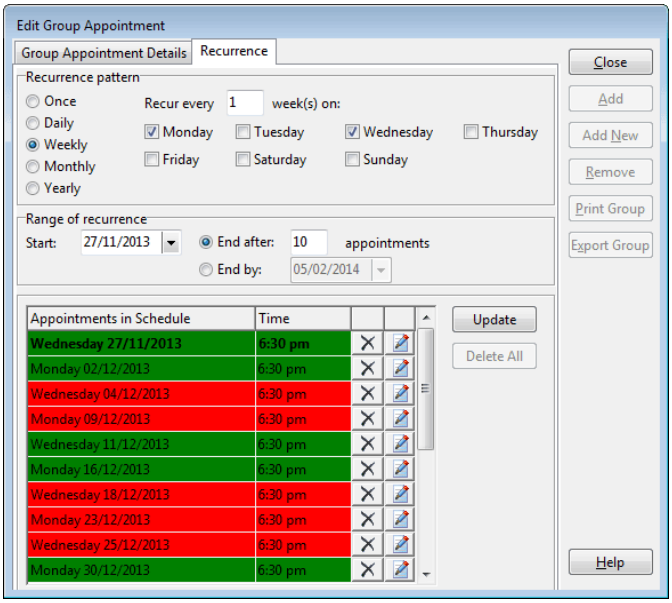


If **Make Next Appointment** has been selected for a previous patient's appointment, **Make Appointment & Receipt**, **Make Appointment & Bill** and **Make Appointment** are available.



Group Appointments

Select the **Recurrence** tab to repeat the group appointment on a set basis.



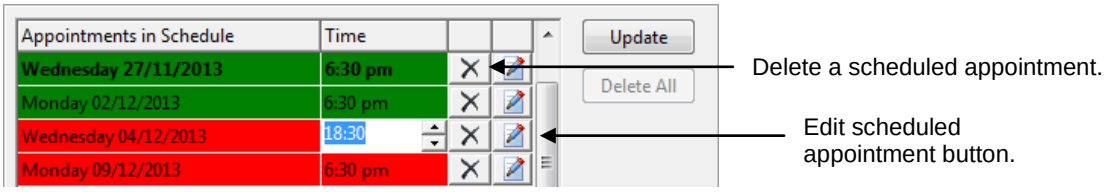
Set a **Recurrence Pattern** by selecting which time interval to repeat the appointment upon; **Once**, **Daily**, **Weekly**, **Monthly** or **Yearly**.

Depending on the repetition interval selected, different options will become available to customise the recurrence.

The **Range of Recurrence** allows the user to specify the initial appointment date, and the total number of recurrences.

Appointments listed in **green** are within available timeslots. Appointments listed in **red** are unable to be created and must be rescheduled or removed before continuing.

To adjust specific appointments select the edit icon to enter a new time value in 24-hour time.

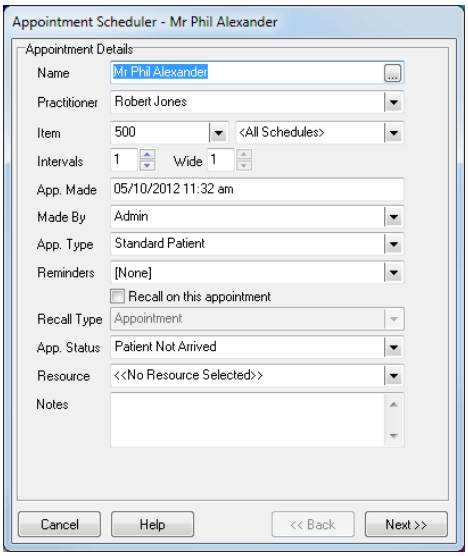


Once the scheduled group appointment has been changed to an available timeslot, the line will turn green automatically.

Click **Close** to complete the group appointment and schedule any recurring appointments.

Appointment Scheduler

To make multiple appointments, right click on an available time slot and select **Appointment Scheduler** from the popup menu. Select the patient's name from the **Search on Patient** screen and click **OK**. The **Appointment Scheduler** dialog will appear.



The **Practitioner** field displays the practitioner whose column you were in when Appointment Scheduler was selected.

The **Item** field displays the default item code associated with the selected practitioner and the patient's fee category. These defaults were set previously in the **Practitioner** screen. Select a different item code from the drop-down box if required.

To change the duration of the appointment use the up and down arrows next to **Intervals**. To change the width of the appointment (the number of appointment slots spanned by the appointment - for practitioners with more than one column) use the up and down arrows next to the **Wide** field.

App. Made indicates the time the appointment was made.

Made By is set to the user who is making the appointment.

App. Type indicates the appointment type.

Reminders allows a reminder type to be set for each appointment scheduled.

Recall Type sets a specific recall type for each appointment.

App. Status can be set to a specific status for each appointment.

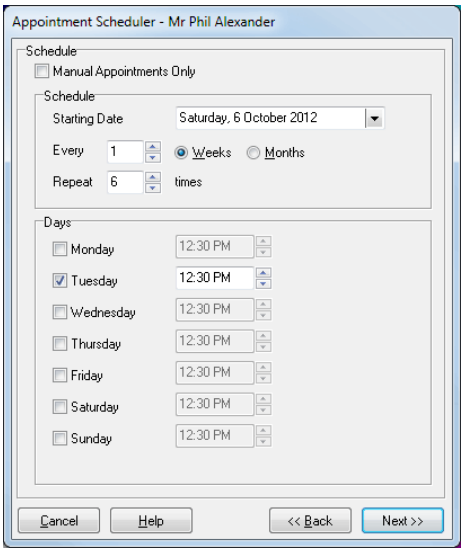
A **Resource** can be assigned to this appointment.

Notes can be added for each appointment.

Click **Next** to proceed to the next stage

Appointment Scheduler

The following Appointment Scheduler dialog is displayed.



The Appointment scheduler functions in three ways: the ability to make manual appointments, scheduled appointments or a combination of both.

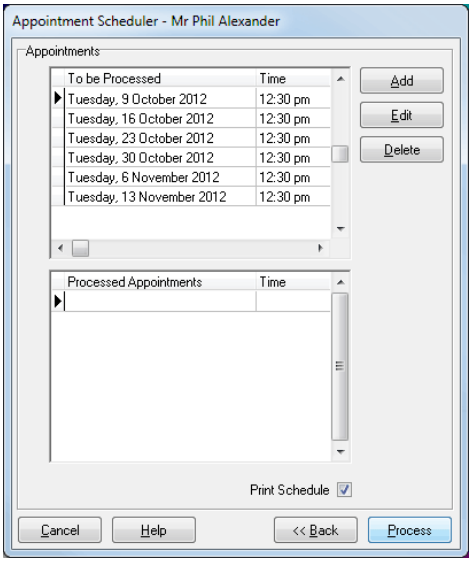
If appointments are to be made weekly, check the **Weeks** option, alternatively check the **Months** option for monthly appointments.

Appointments can be scheduled to **Repeat** a certain number of times. The above example shows appointments scheduled twice a week for 6 weeks.

To change the time on a particular day select the hour, minutes or the AM/PM, and use the up and down arrows to change accordingly.

To continue click **Next**.

You will be presented with a dialog similar to the one below.



Appointment Scheduler

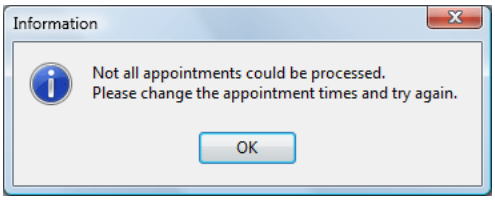
The dates and times of each appointment to be made are now displayed. To change either the date or time of the appointment, click in the corresponding field and select the new date / time.

From here you can also **Add**, **Edit** or **Delete** appointments from the list.

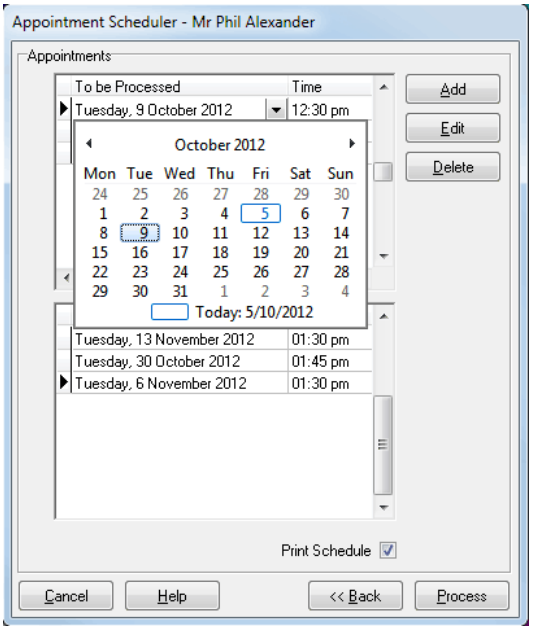
To process these appointments click **Process**.

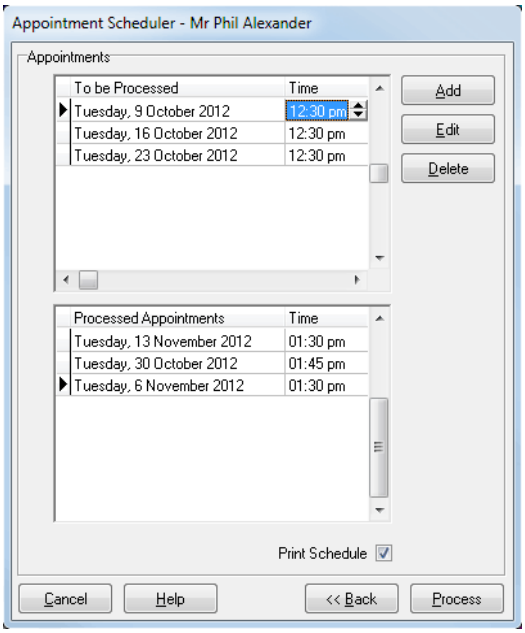
To go back and change the selected options in the scheduler, click **Back**.

If any of the appointment(s) could not be made, due to a conflict with existing appointments, an **Information** dialog will appear. Click **OK**.



Successfully scheduled appointments will move into the **Processed Appointments** area while unsuccessful appointments remain in the **To be Processed** area.



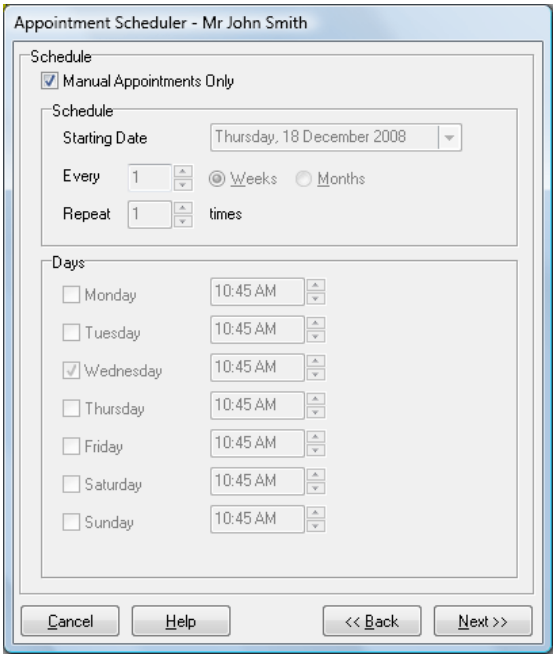


For the remaining appointments to be processed changes need to be made to the date or time (due to a conflict with other appointments). To do this click the up and down arrows in the time field to make the appointment earlier or later. By using the arrows the system will automatically go to the next available time or date. Click **Process** once again to process the altered appointments.

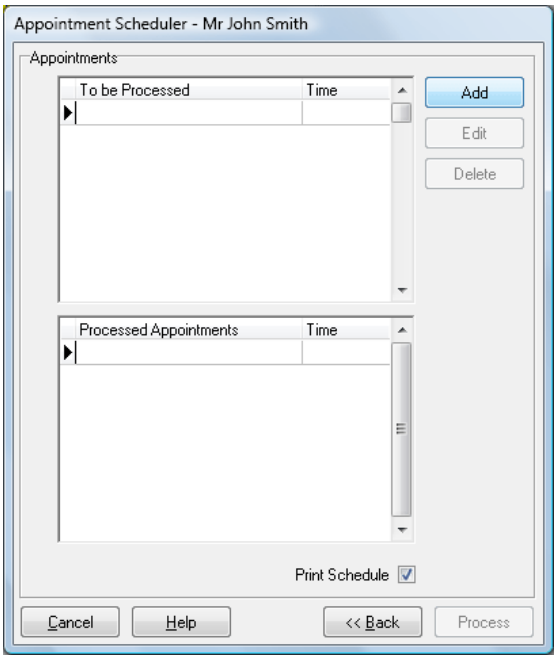
When all appointments are processed, click **Finish**.

Appointment Scheduler

The appointment scheduler can be used to add manual appointments. Check the **Manual Appointments Only** option to enable this feature.

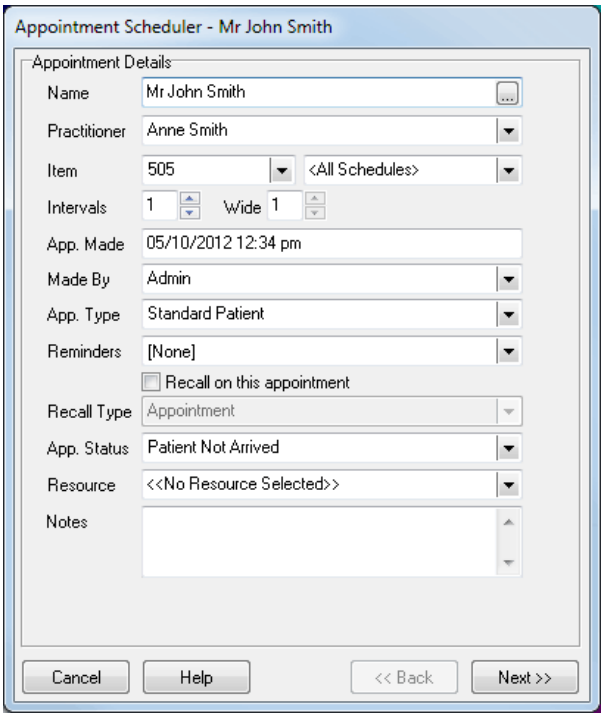


Clicking **Next** will take you to a screen where you can add manual appointments.

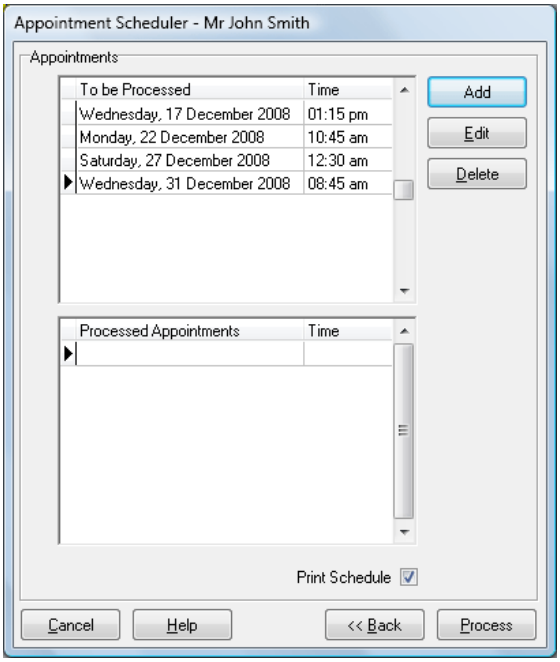


Appointment Scheduler

Click **Add**. The following dialog **Add Appointment** will be shown. Manual appointments can be now scheduled by changing the appointment details. Click **OK** to close the dialog and add the appointment.



Repeat this process until you have added all the appointments you wish to schedule.

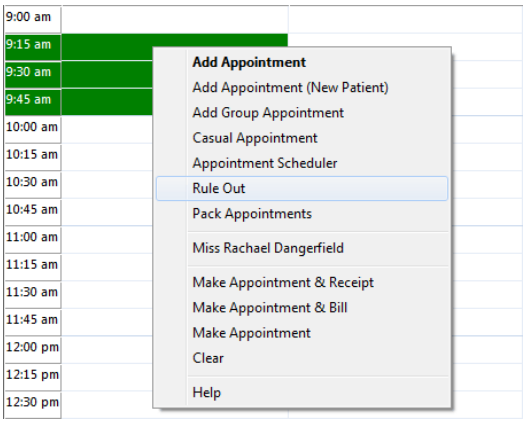


Click **Process** to proceed and finalise your appointments. Appointments that cannot be processed can be rescheduled by altering the date or time field.

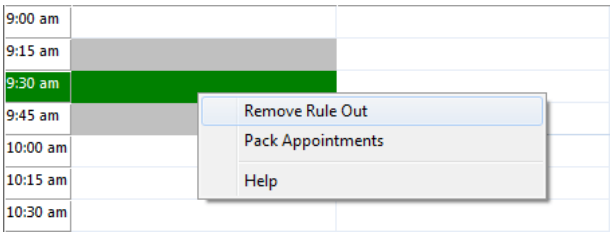
Appointment Book Functions

Rule Out

To rule out one or more appointment times, right click on the required time slots and select **Rule Out** from the popup menu. Rule outs can be regarded as *hard* rule outs, meaning that appointments *cannot* be made within the areas ruled out.

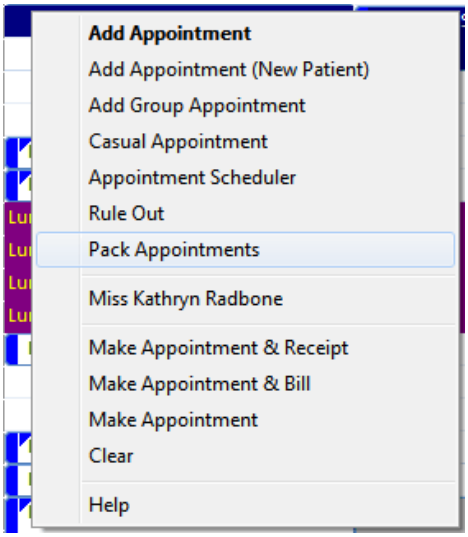


To remove a **Rule Out** right click on the ruled out cell and select **Remove Rule Out**.



Pack Appointments

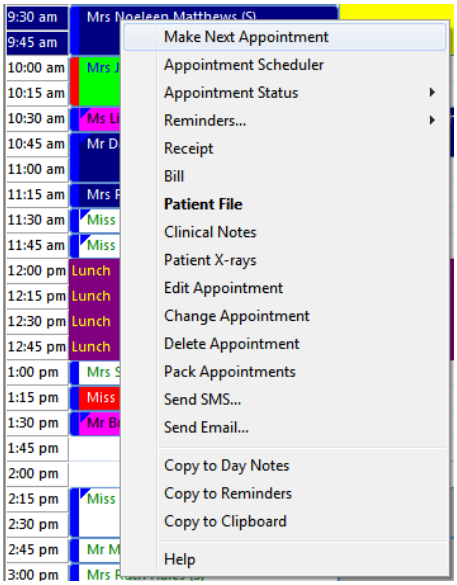
To move appointments so that they occupy the left-most available times for a practitioner with more than one column, select **Pack Appointments** from the popup menu.



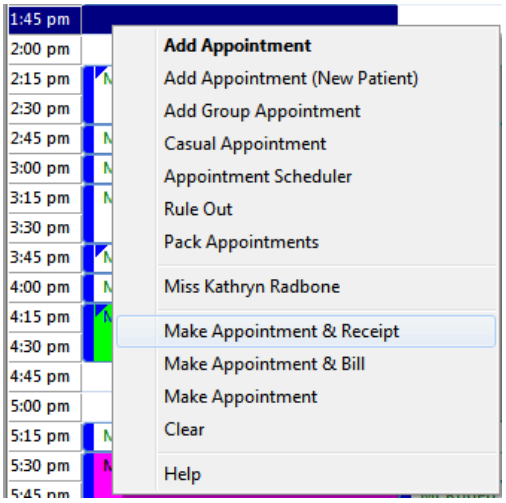
Appointment Book Functions

Make Next Appointment

To make a next appointment for a patient, right click on their current appointment and select **Make Next Appointment** from the menu.



At this stage, it will appear as though nothing has happened; Front Desk is waiting for you to select the required date for the next appointment. Select the day and then the time interval(s) required for this next appointment and right click to display the popup menu.



To make the next appointment, select **Make Appointment** under the patient's name in the popup menu. To bill or receipt the current consultation in addition to making the next appointment, select **Make Appointment & Receipt** or **Make Appointment & Bill** respectively.

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

The **Make Appointment & Receipt** and **Make Appointment & Bill** options can be used to simplify the process of both billing and making an appointment. It also ensures that the next appointment is printed on the receipt or bill.

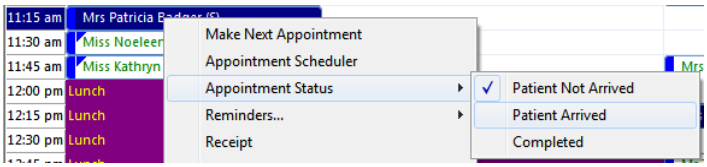
Appointment Book Functions

Appointment Scheduler

To make multiple appointments from an already made appointment, right click on the patient's appointment and select **Appointment Scheduler** from the popup menu. Use the **Appointment Scheduler** dialog as previously described.

Appointment Status

To indicate that a patient has arrived, right mouse click on that patient's appointment and select **Appointment Status** and then **Patient Arrived** from the popup menu. At this point *Front Desk* will begin to record the amount of time that the patient has been waiting. To view this waiting time, move the mouse pointer over the patient's appointment. The time will be displayed as part of the appointment information in the tool tip.

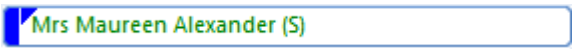


An appointment can be set to any appointment status from the status list i.e. choosing **Completed** will change the colour of the status to indicate the appointment is processed.

The option to **Add**, **Edit** or **Delete** an appointment status can be located under the **Appointment Book** tab in *System Information*.

Appointment Reminder

To add a patient with an appointment to the reminders list, right click on the patient's appointment and select **Reminders**, then select which type of reminder is required. For patients who wish to be reminded for every appointment, click on the **Appointments** tab from the patient file and select the **Always Remind of Appointment** option. To change the colour of the reminder tag click **Colours** on the **Appointment Book** tab in *System Information*



Receipt

To receipt a patient from the appointment book, right click on the appointment and select **Receipt** from the popup menu. Any outstanding amount for the patient will be displayed at the top of receipt window.

Bill

To bill a patient from the appointment book, right mouse click on the appointment and select **Bill** from the popup menu. Any outstanding amount for the patient will be displayed at the top of bill window.

If **Bill** or **Receipt is** selected for a future appointment you will be asked if you want to set the date of the Bill/Receipt to the date of the future appointment.

Appointment Book Functions

Patient File

To open a patient's file from the appointment book, either right click on the appointment and select **Patient File** or double click on the patient's appointment.

Clinical Notes

To open the patient's file directly to their clinical notes tab, right click on the appointment and select **Clinical Notes**.

Editing Patient Appointments

To edit an appointment, right click on the appointment and select **Edit Appointment** from the popup menu.

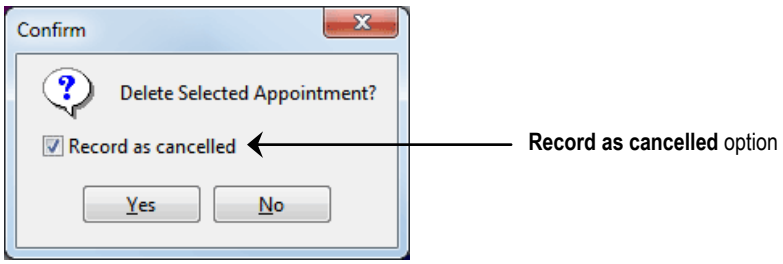
Rescheduling Patient Appointments

To reschedule an appointment, right click on the patient's appointment and select the **Change Appointment** option. Right click on the new appointment time (this can be on another day) and select **Change Appointment**. To confirm the change click **Yes**, or click **No** to cancel from the confirmation dialog.

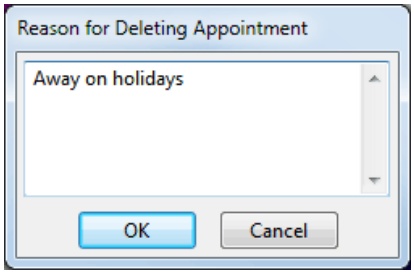
It is also possible to drag and drop appointments to reschedule them. To drag the appointment to another day, drag to the relevant day button at the top of the appointment book or to the specific date on the calendar then release on the desired time for that day. When doing this an optional message will appear asking to confirm the appointment change (this feature is to reduce the chance of accidentally moving an appointment).

Deleting an Appointment

To delete an appointment, right click on the appointment and select **Delete Appointment.** The following dialog will be shown.



If the **Record as cancelled** option is checked you will be prompted to give a reason. Cancelled appointments are recorded in the **Appointments Report** and in the patient's file.



Appointment Book Functions

Show Notes

When an appointment has a note attached, the **Show Notes** option will appear in the popup menu; this allows you to view the notes. A green tag in the bottom right-hand corner will also appear on the appointment cell if there are notes attached.
The appointment notes can also be viewed by moving the mouse pointer over an appointment. To change the colour of the notes tag click **Colours** on the **Appointment Book** tab in **System Information**.

Send Email…

To send an email to the patient, right click on the patient's appointment and select **Send Email…** You will be presented with a screen where you can type in an email message or select from a list of message templates.

Send SMS…

To send an SMS to the patient, right click on the patient's appointment and select **Send SMS…** You will be presented with a screen where you can type in an SMS message or select from a list of message templates.

Copying to Day Notes, Reminders and Clipboard

Patient names in the appointment book can be copied to the *Day Notes*, *Reminders* and *Clipboard*. To copy a patient's name to one of these areas, right click on the appointment and select **Copy to Day Notes**, **Copy to Reminders** or **Copy to Clipboard** from the popup menu.

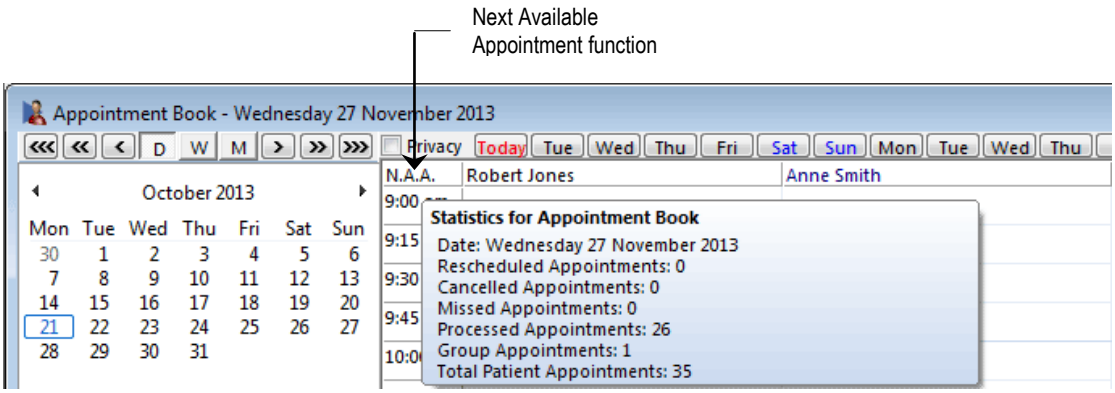
Birthday Tag

Patients who have an appointment on their birthday will automatically have a blue tag appear on the bottom left-hand corner of the appointment. To change the colour of the birthday tag click **Colours** on the **Appointment Book** tab in **System Information**.

Appointment Book Functions

Appointment Statistics

To track rescheduled, cancelled and missed appointments you can view the statistics for each practitioner by moving the mouse pointer over the practitioner's name at the top of the appointment book. To view the statistics for all practitioners for a day move the mouse pointer over the **N.A.A** (**N**ext **A**vailable **A**ppointment) button.



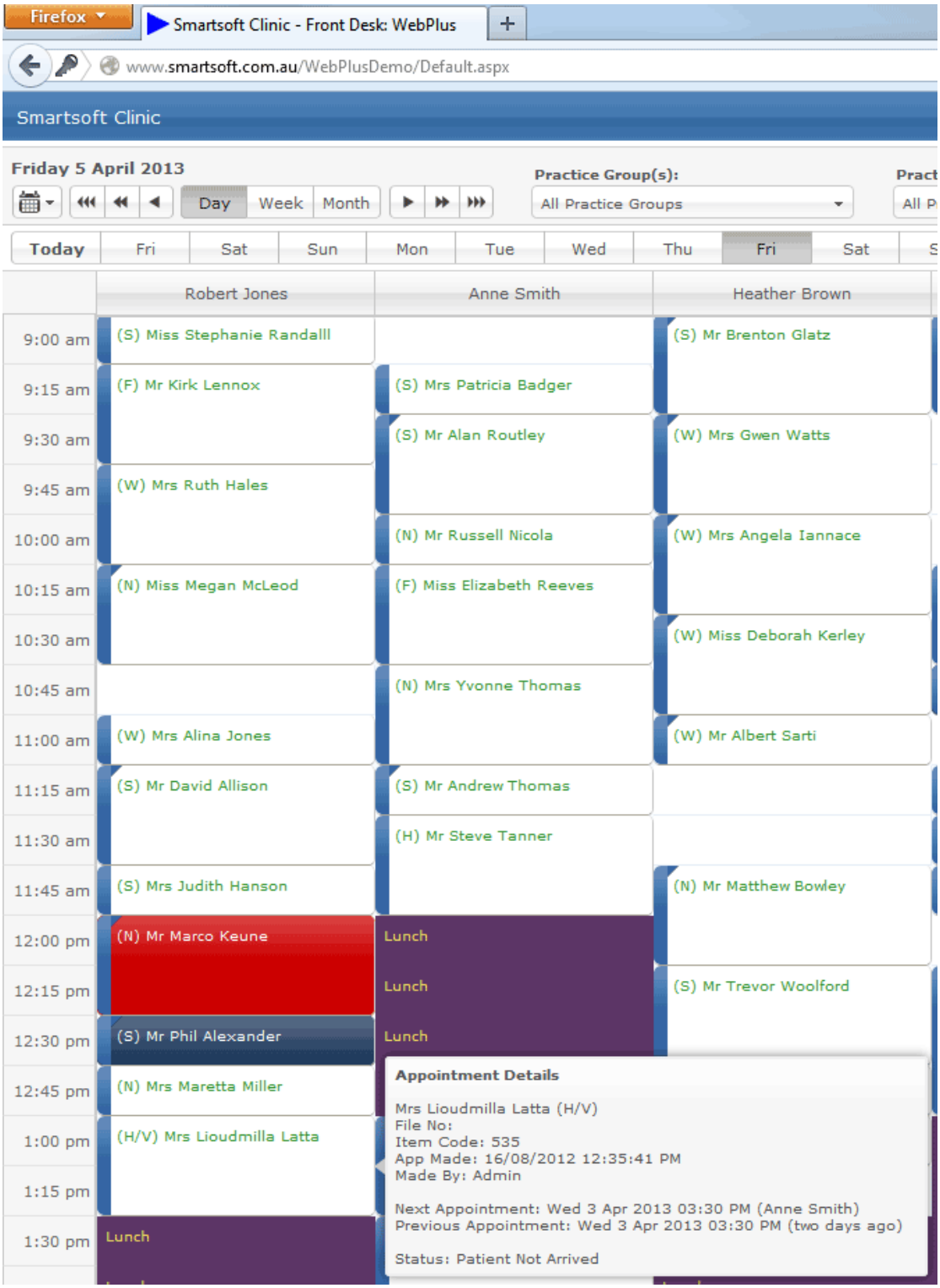
To delete the record of any rescheduled or cancelled appointment click the **Utilities** button at the bottom left corner of the appointment book and click **Edit Cancels/Reschedules**.

Appointment book statistics can also be viewed and printed from the **Appointments Report** located by clicking the **Reports** button at the bottom left hand corner of the appointment book.

APPOINTMENT BOOK

Web Appointment Book

Front Desk includes a read only Web Appointment Book, which allows users to view their appointments using a standard web browser. This functionality is ideal for allowing practitioners and staff to view the appointment book while off-site.



APPOINTMENT BOOK

Web Appointment Book Installation

To install the Front Desk Web Appointment Book you will need to have Internet Information Services (IIS) running on your machine. **NOTE - The installation and management of IIS or access to the Front Desk Web Appointment Book over the Internet is outside the normal scope of the support provided by Smartsoft and may require the assistance of your hardware/network technical people.** (A basic guide on installing IIS on Windows Vista/Windows 7 has been included for illustration purposes).

A prerequisite for installing the Front Desk Web Appointment Book is one of the following operating systems:

- Windows Server 2003
- Windows Server 2008
- Windows Server 2008 R2
- Windows Server 2012
- Windows Server 2012 R2
- Windows Vista Home Premium (or above)
- Windows 7 Home Premium (or above)
- Windows 8

  and
- Internet Information Services (IIS) installed and running on the machine you wish to use host the website

STEP 1

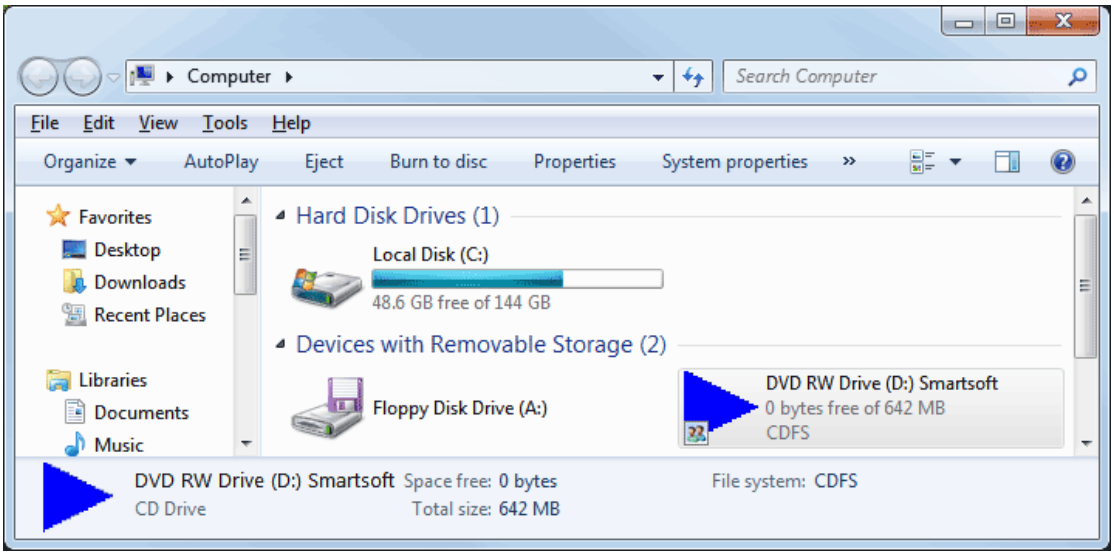
You need to install this package on the computer hosting the web site, which may or may not be the machine hosting the Front Desk database.

Insert the **Front Desk 2014 Version 16.0** CD into your CD-ROM.

The dialog below should automatically appear on your screen.

Web Appointment Book Installation

*Please note: If the dialog above does not appear automatically you may need to open the Front Desk CD manually. From the **Start Menu** click **Computer**; a screen will appear as shown below. Double click on the CD-ROM drive labelled **Smartsoft**.*



STEP 2

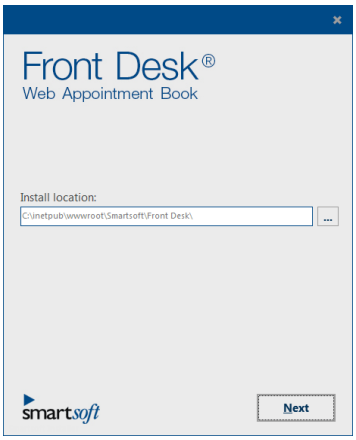
From the left hand side menu select **Web Appointment Book** and then click **Install Web Appointment Book**.

Front Desk 2014 - Practice Management System Installer
MENU
DEMO VERSION
FULL VERSION
NETWORK CLIENT VERSION
WEB APPOINTMENT BOOK
Install Web Appointment Book
Web Appointment Book Installation Guide
View Web Appointment Book Video
MANUAL
UPGRADES
Front Desk®
Practice Management System
Install Web Appointment Book
Web Appointment Book Installation Guide
View Web Appointment Book Video
© Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd 1996-2013
107 Flinders Street, Adelaide SA 5000
Free Call (Australia) 1800 18 18 20
International +61 8 8361 2666
Free Fax (Australia) 1800 18 18 30
International Fax +61 2 8006 5205
smartsoft

Web Appointment Book Installation

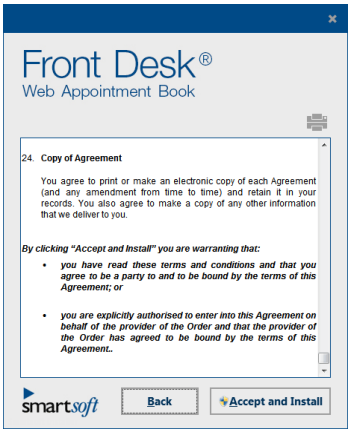
STEP 3

The following dialog will appear on your screen. Click **Next** to continue.



STEP 4

Please read and accept the End-User License Agreement and then **Accept and Install**.


Front Desk®
Web Appointment Book
24. Copy of Agreement
You agree to print or make an electronic copy of each Agreement (and any amendment from time to time) and retain it in your records. You also agree to make a copy of any other information that we deliver to you.
By clicking "Accept and Install" you are warranting that:
you have read these terms and conditions and that you agree to be a party to and to be bound by the terms of this Agreement; or
you are explicitly authorised to enter into this Agreement on behalf of the provider of the Order and that the provider of the Order has agreed to be bound by the terms of this Agreement..
smartsoft
Back
Accept and Install

Click the **Next** button at every screen until the installation of files begins, as shown in the dialog below. This install should take approximately 5 minutes.

We recommend that you install the Web Appointment book in the default destination folder.

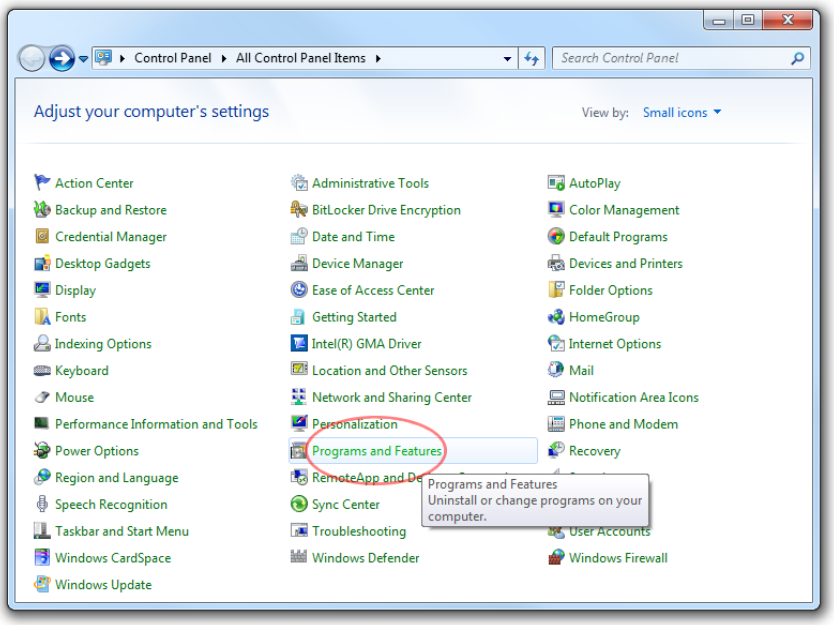
If you see the following message you will need to install Internet Information Services (IIS). Please follow the steps below to do this or go to **Step 5** if you do not see this message.

Front Desk Web Appointment Book Installer Information
Setup has detected that Internet Information Services (IIS) is not installed on this computer. Please install IIS and try again.
OK

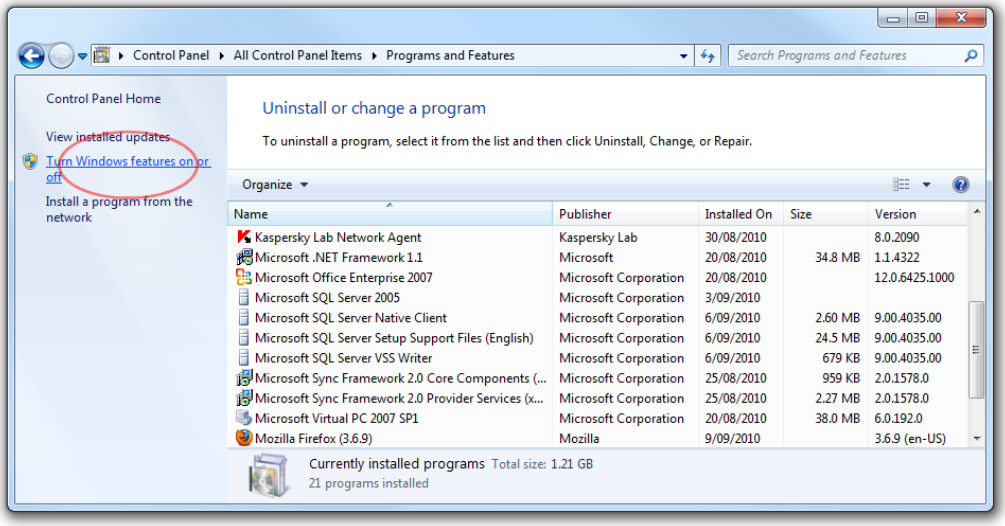
Web Appointment Book Installation

IIS Installation for Vista / Windows 7:

Go to the **Control Panel** and select **Programs and Features.**

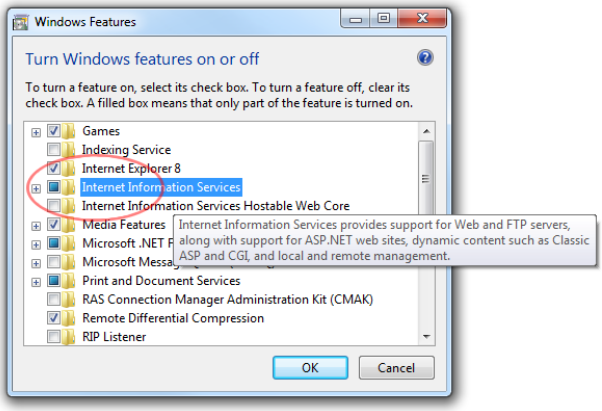


Select **Turn Windows features on or off.**

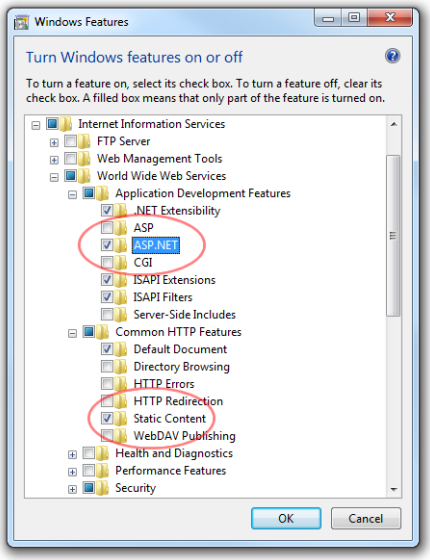


Web Appointment Book Installation

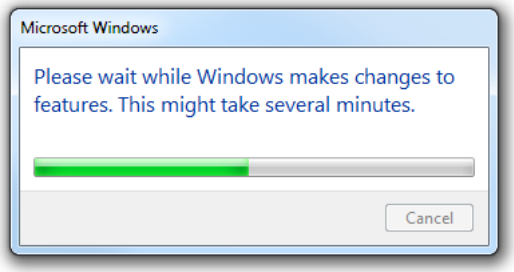
Select **Internet Information Services** and click on the checkbox to mark it for installation. You will also need to click the "+" icon to open its installation options.


Windows Features
Turn Windows features on or off
To turn a feature on, select its check box. To turn a feature off, clear its check box. A filled box means that only part of the feature is turned on.
Games
Indexing Service
Internet Explorer 8
Internet Information Services
Internet Information Services Hostable Web Core
Media Features
Microsoft .NET F
Microsoft Messag
Print and Document Services
RAS Connection Manager Administration Kit (CMAK)
Remote Differential Compression
RIP Listener
Internet Information Services provides support for Web and FTP servers, along with support for ASP.NET web sites, dynamic content such as Classic ASP and CGI, and local and remote management.
OK
Cancel

Please ensure that the **ASP.NET** and **Static Content** options are both checked. Click **OK** when done to install Internet Information Services (IIS). Windows may ask you to insert the Windows CD to enable installation of the components selected.



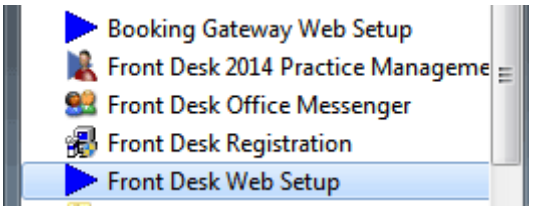
Internet Information Services will then be installed.



Web Appointment Book Installation

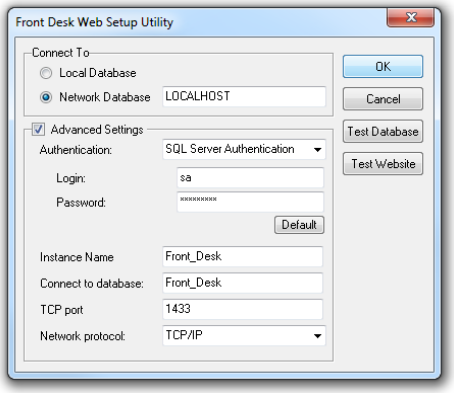
STEP 5

Once you have successfully completed the installation you will find an additional icon **Front Desk Web Setup** under Smartsoft in the Programs list of your computer


Booking Gateway Web Setup
Front Desk 2014 Practice Manageme
Front Desk Office Messenger
Front Desk Registration
Front Desk Web Setup

Click **Front Desk Web Setup** and select the location of the Front Desk database.

Select **Local Database** if the Front Desk database is on the same machine or **Network Database** to select another computer on your network by either entering the machine name or network IP address of this machine.



Once you have selected the database location click **Test Database** to check your database connection, to test the Website click **Test Website**.

Click **OK** to save your configuration settings.

Congratulations, you have successfully installed the *Front Desk 2014 Web Appointment Book*.

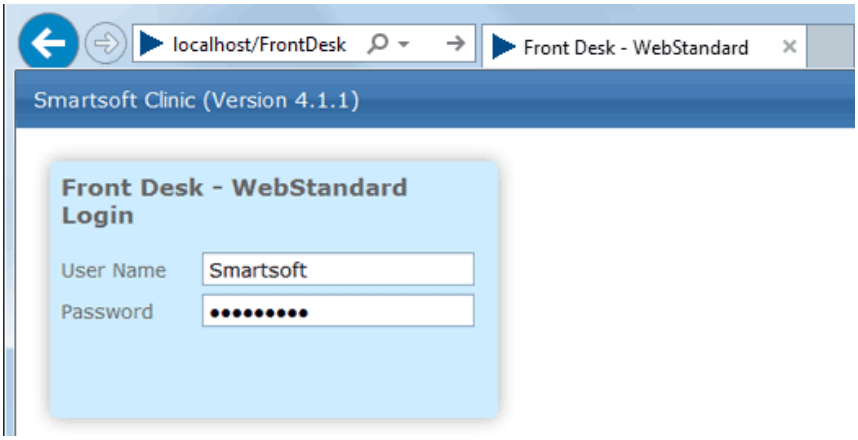
APPOINTMENT BOOK

Web Appointment Book Installation

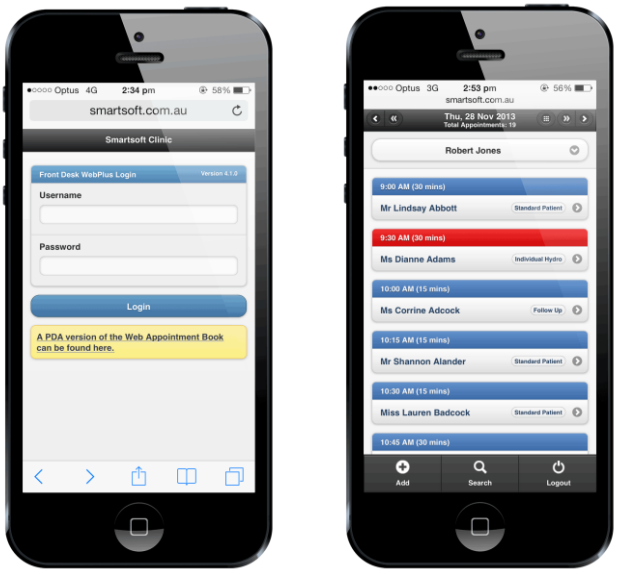
Once installed and configured the Web Appointment Book can be accessed from any standard web browser, assuming a connection to the host machine can be established.

To access the Web Appointment Book from outside of the clinic, port forwarding will need to be setup in your modem/router. Please refer to your technical support specialist for assistance.

Running the Web Appointment Book on a PC
To run the *Front Desk 2014 Web Appointment Book* on a local PC, open your preferred web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) and type *localhost/frontdesk* or *computername/frontdesk* in the address bar where *computername* is the name of the computer hosting the Front Desk Web Appointment Book.



Running the Appointment Book on a Mobile/PDA device
To run the *Front Desk 2014 Web Appointment Book* on a mobile device, such as an iPhone or Android phone, open the mobiles web browser and type *localhost/frontdesk/mobile* or *computername/frontdesk/mobile* in the address bar where *computername* is the name of the computer hosting the Front Desk Web Appointment Book. On older style smartphones (e.g. Blackberry or Nokia devices) enter *localhost/frontdesk/pda* or *computername/frontdesk/pda* in the web browser.

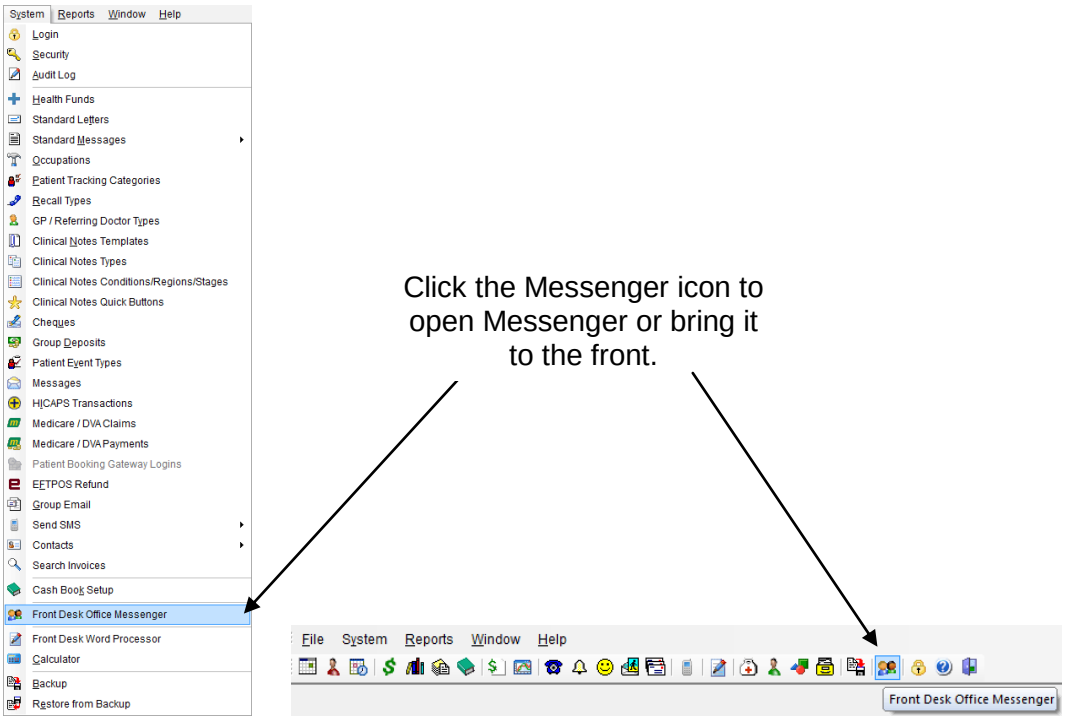


FRONT DESK OFFICE MESSENGER

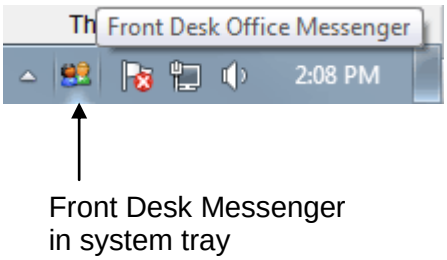
Front Desk Office Messenger (multi-user installations only)

Front Desk includes an inter-office messaging system, which can be used to send messages between users or computers in your office running Front Desk. **Note that the Front Desk Office Messenger functionality is only available in multi-user Front Desk installations.**

The **Front Desk Office Messenger** will commonly be configured to automatically run when Front Desk starts and close when Front Desk is shut down. Alternatively, Messenger can be started by clicking the Messenger icon on the tool bar or from the **System** menu. If Messenger is already open, clicking the Messenger icon will bring the Messenger window to the front.



Generally Messenger will be running minimised and displayed as an icon in the system tray at the bottom right of the screen as below.

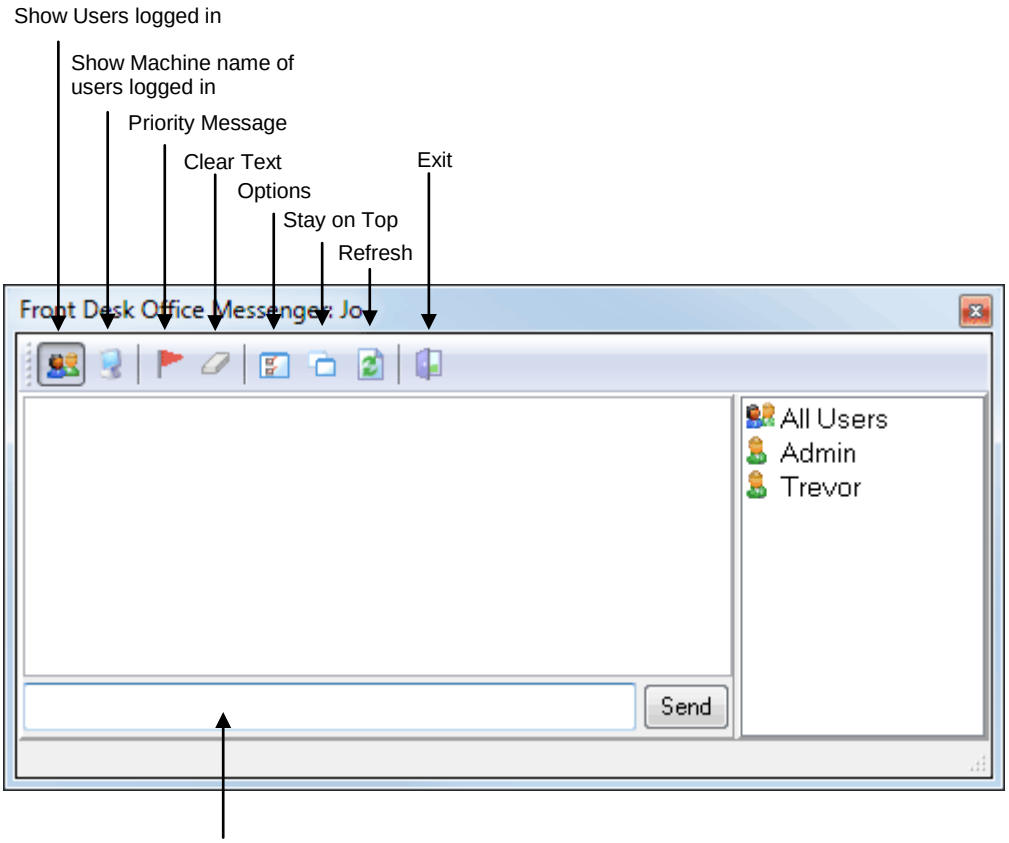


Users can double click this icon in the task bar or right click and select **Front Desk Office Manager** to open the Messenger window.

The users and computers (depending on your configuration) using the **Front Desk Office Messenger** within your office will be listed on the right hand side.

FRONT DESK OFFICE MESSENGER

Front Desk Office Messenger (multi-user installations only)



Type message here and press **Enter** or click **Send** to send the message

A message can be sent to an individual user/computer by selecting their username on the right before sending the message. Users can send messages to multiple people by holding the **Ctrl** key and selecting the usernames/computer names on the right before sending.

FRONT DESK OFFICE MESSENGER

Front Desk Office Messenger (multi-user installations only)

By clicking **Options**, users can change the Messenger options.

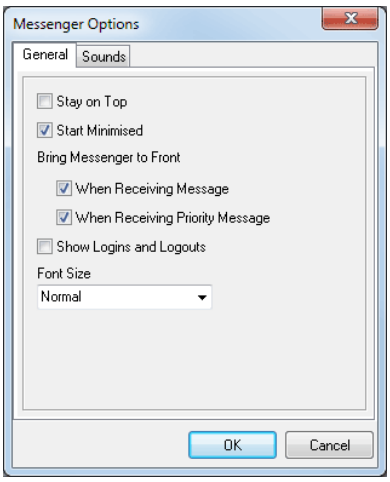
Stay on Top will force the Messenger window to appear on top of all other program windows.

Start Minimised will set Messenger to minimise automatically when opening Front Desk.

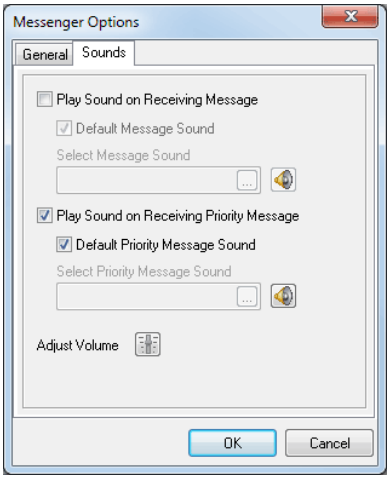
Bring Messenger to Front When Receiving Message or **When Receiving Priority Message** will automatically bring the Messenger window to the front when receiving the specified message type.

Show Logins and Logouts will display when users have logged in or out of Messenger.

Font Size allows users to select the font size in the Messenger window.



Users can set whether Messenger will play a sound when receiving a normal or priority messages. These sounds can also be set to any Wav sound file on your machine.



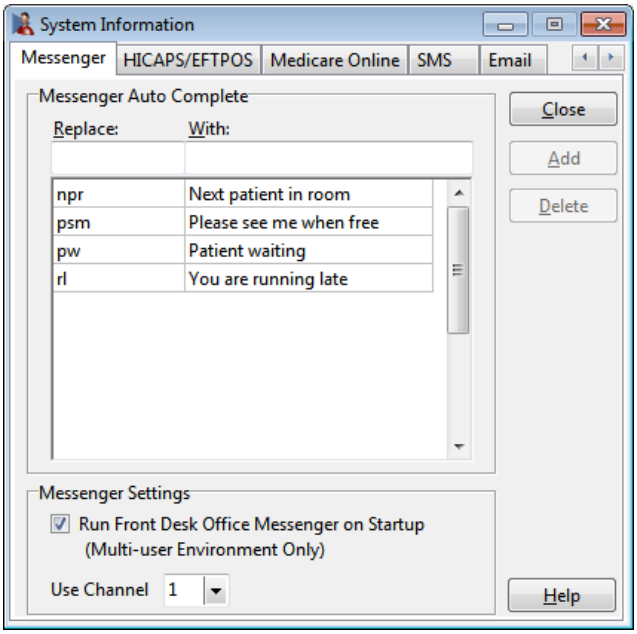
FRONT DESK OFFICE MESSENGER

Front Desk Office Messenger (multi-user installations only)

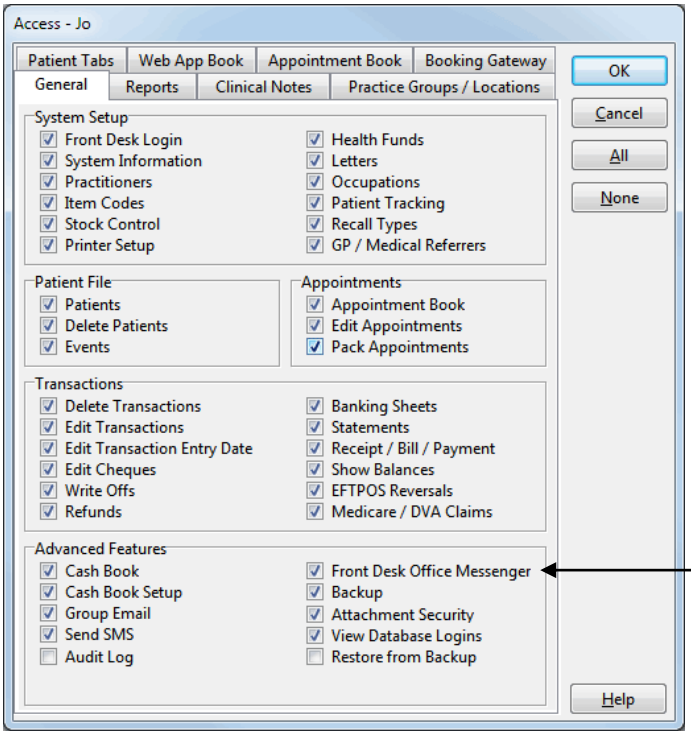
Users can choose not to **Run Front Desk Office Messenger on Startup**.

This setting can be found on the **Messenger** tab in *System Information*.

The **Channel** that Messenger uses can be changed allowing for the ability to have multiple messenger groups on the same network



Access to the Front Desk Office Messenger can be restricted for certain users. When logged in as 'Admin' select **Security** from the **System** Menu.



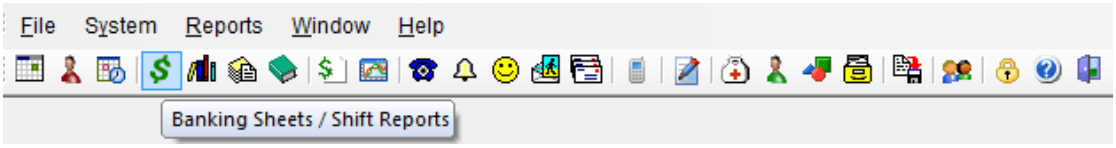
Un-check this option to restrict users' access to the **Front Desk Office Messenger**

BANKING SHEETS / SHIFT REPORTS

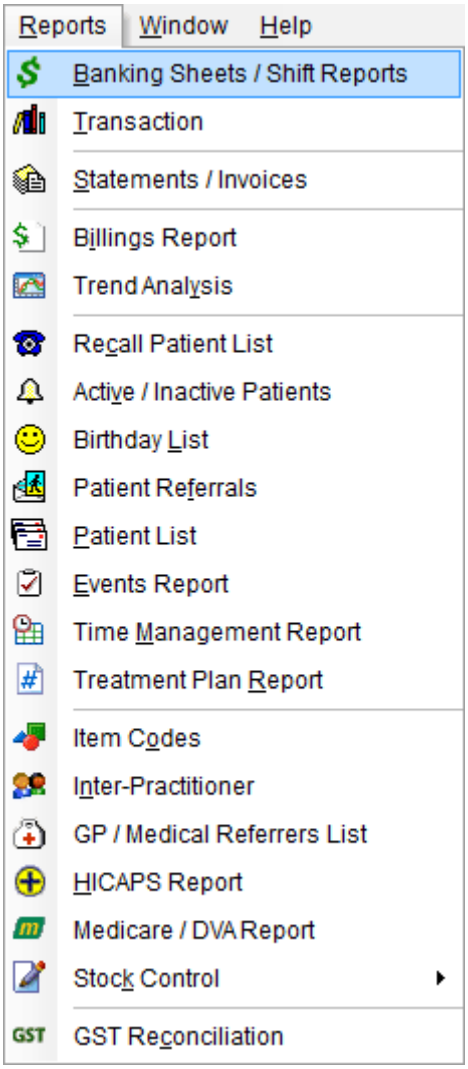
Banking Sheets / Shift Reports

The Banking Sheets / Shift Reports function is used to generate banking sheets, transaction reports and summary reports. The periods of time for these reports may be pre-set as a clinic shift.

Click **Banking Sheets/Shift Reports** from the *toolbar*



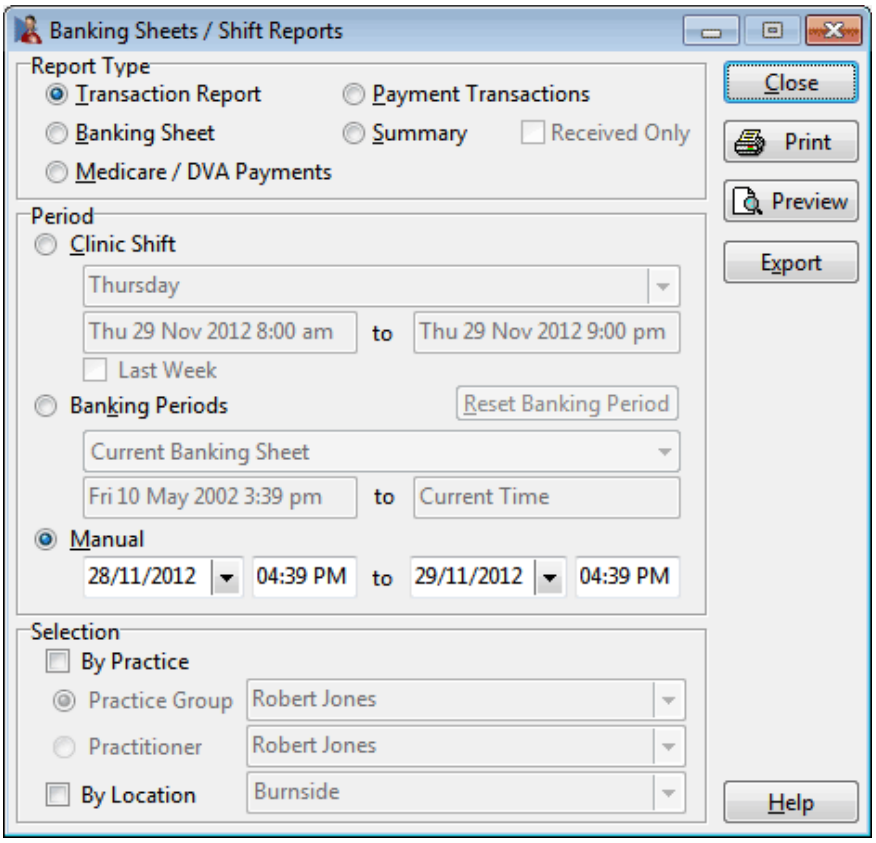
or from the **Reports** menu.



BANKING SHEETS / SHIFT REPORTS

Banking Sheets / Shift Reports

The **Banking Sheets/Shift Reports** dialog will appear.



Select the type of report from **Report Type**.

- **Transaction Report** - details all transactions within a specified period of time. Information provided on each transaction includes date and time of transaction, file number, patient name, patient's default practitioner, item code, payment type, amount billed, amount received, items paid with credit, any write offs or reductions and the total balance for the patient.
- **Payment Transactions** - details payment amounts received within a specified period of time. Information provided on each payment includes date and time of payment, practitioner, payee, item paid for, payment type and the amount paid. The total amount of all payments within the specified period of time is also detailed.
- **Banking Sheet** - details cash, credit card and cheque payments received within the specified period of time, suitable to be presented to a bank as part of your normal banking.
- **Summary** - consists of 2 sections, the first detailing the amounts billed and number of billings for each item (including the GST received), within the specified period of time and the second a summary of payments received by payment type. Note the total of the billed items in the first part of the summary report does not necessarily need to be the same as the total of payments received in the second part of the report. This report also has the option to display the **Received Only** of this report.

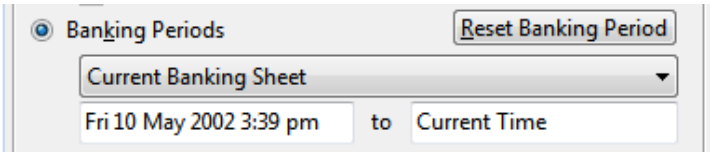
BANKING SHEETS / SHIFT REPORTS

Banking Sheets / Shift Reports

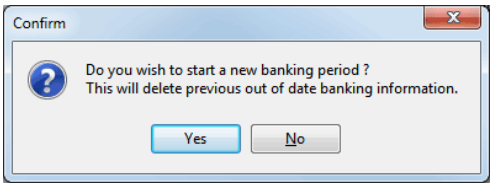
The reports on the **Banking Sheets / Shift Reports** can be produced for a particular period in 3 ways. (1) Using **Clinic Shifts**, which are pre-defined day and time periods for a report. Clinic shifts can be set up in System Information. (2) By **Banking Periods,** which allows you to produce a report from a previous date and time that was defined by resetting the banking period when the report was last viewed. (3) By using the **Manual** option to set from and to dates and a time period.

To set the report period to a clinic shift, select the **Clinic Shift** option and from the drop-down box select the required shift. Clinic shifts define a start and end day and time for a report.

If banking sheets are generated at the same time each week, we recommend that **Clinic Shifts** be used to define the report period. Alternatively, if banking sheets are generated on a less regular basis, then the **Banking Periods** option will be more suitable.



The **Banking Periods** option remembers the last time a banking sheet was printed. More specifically, the **From** date is set to the date that the last banking sheet was printed and the **To** date is incremented at all times to reflect the current date and time. To print the banking sheet using **Banking Periods**, simply select the **Banking Periods** option and make sure that the **Current Banking Sheet** has been selected from the drop-down box, then click **Print**. Once printing is completed the following **Confirm** dialog will be shown.



To reset the **From** date to today's date for your next **Banking Periods** report click **Yes**.

To view and print either of the previous two banking sheets, select **Previous Banking Sheet 1** or **Previous Banking Sheet 2** from the drop-down box.

If the **Clinic Shifts** and **Banking Periods** options are not suitable to define the report period, select the **Manual** option to manually specify the appropriate **From** and **To** dates.

If a banking sheet or a shift report relating to a particular practitioner or practice group is required then select the **By Practice** option and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

This report may be **Printed**, **Previewed** or **Exported** to CSV or Excel by clicking these buttons.

Banking Sheets / Shift Reports

Front Desk 2014 - Note

The type of payment received on the transaction and payment transactions report is indicated using various codes as below.

- **C** Cash
- **Ch** Cheque
- **CC** Credit Card
- **GCh** Group Cheque
- **PGh** Previous Group Cheque
- **Eft** EFTPOS
- **DC** Direct Credit
- **H** HICAPS/HealthPoint
- **Med** Medicare/DVA
- * Multi Practitioner Split

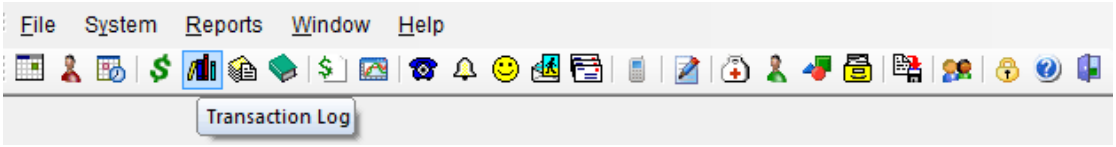
Also note that if a patient's balance is in brackets (e.g. ($346.00)) this indicates that the account is in credit.

TRANSACTION LOG

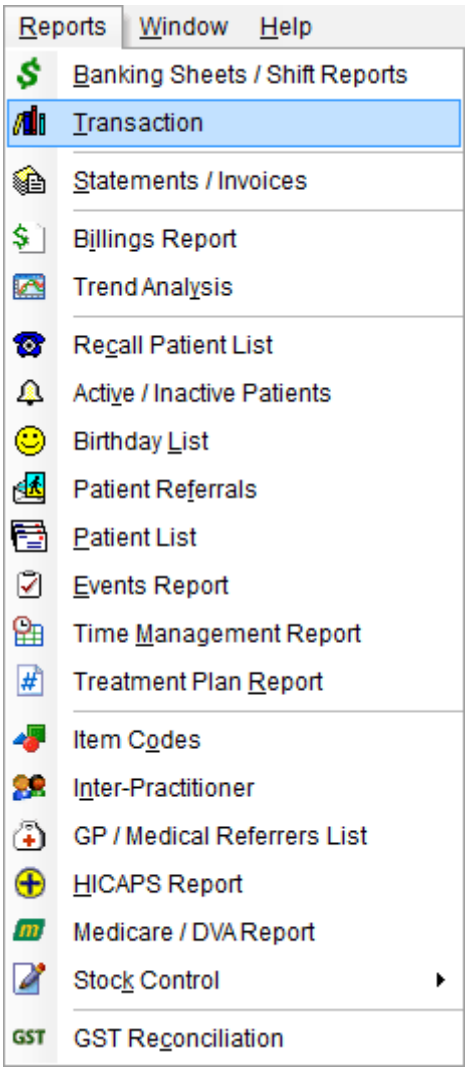
Transaction Log

The Transaction function is used to list all transactions between two dates. These transactions can be generated for the entire clinic, an individual practitioner, or a practice group.

Select **Transaction Log** from the *toolbar*



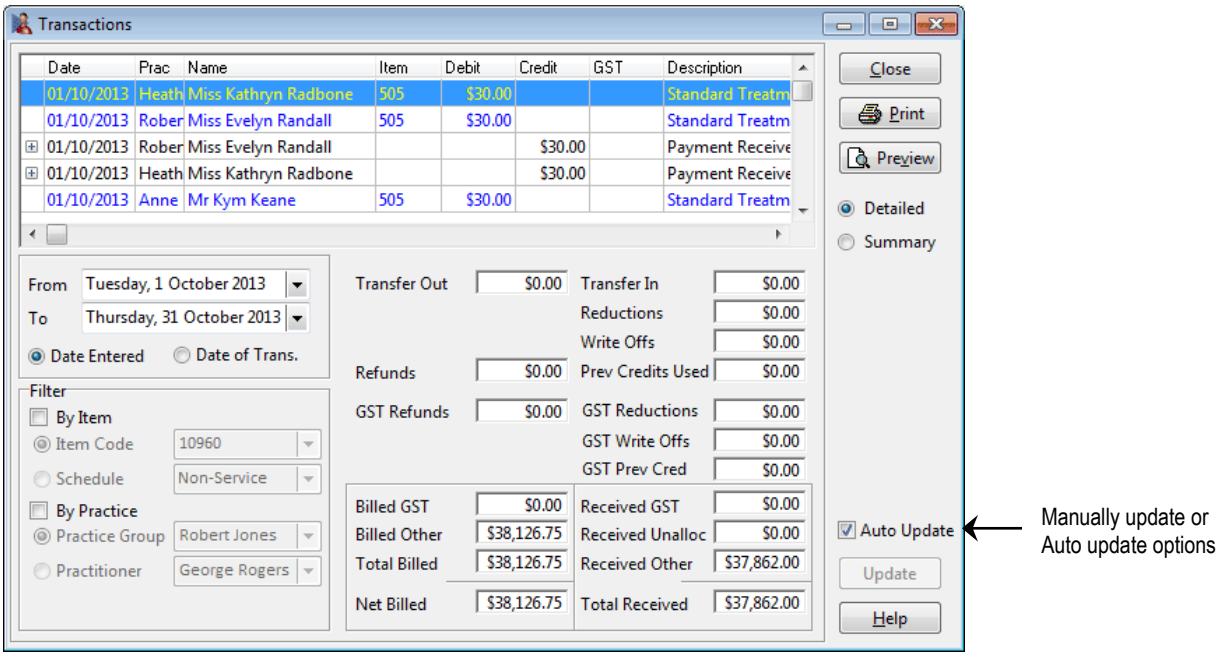
or from the **Reports** menu.



TRANSACTION LOG

Transaction Log

The **Transactions** dialog will appear.



Set the **From** and **To** dates to the desired period.

Two dates are associated with each transaction, the date that the transaction was entered into the system and the date of service (**Date of Trans.**)

Select **Date Entered** to view transactions filtered on the date they were entered into the system, or select **Date of Trans.** to view transactions filtered on date of service.

Select the **By Item** option to view transactions that relate to a particular **Item Code** or **Schedule**.

If a transaction log report relating to a particular practitioner or practice group is required then select the **By Practice** option and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

To view the details of a specific transaction double click on the transaction and the patient's file will open up to their **Transactions** tab.

To view the method of payment, click on the plus (**+**) on the payment line.

This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

The Transaction Report can either show all transactions or just summary totals by selecting the **Detailed** or **Summary** options.

This report automatically updates whenever the date or any of the filter options are altered. To manually update the information after you have selected the report criteria un-tick **Auto update** and click **Update**.

TRANSACTION LOG

Transaction Log

Several transaction types are used in the *Front Desk 2014*. A summary of these types follows.

Transfer In and **Transfer Out** (inter-practitioner transfers) are amounts credited to or debited from practitioners on a patient's account for internal accounting reasons. These transaction types are used to help keep track of payments paid in advance to a practitioner (appearing as credits on patient files), which are later used to pay amounts for different practitioners. This feature can be turned off by Smartsoft if you do not require this level of account recording.

Write Offs are amounts credited against billed items, which are used to clear or reduce the owing amount. This is normally used when collecting the debt is difficult.

Reductions are amounts credited to a billed item to apply a discount to the normal full fee. The full fee and the reduction amount will be shown on printed receipts and accounts. Using reductions is the preferred method for charging reduced fees to concession type patients.

Prev. Credits Used (Previous Credits) are payments made using an existing credit (also referred to as unallocated payments) on a patient's account. No physical money is received for a payment made with an unallocated amount, but a patient's credit amount will be decrease appropriately.

GST Write Off is the GST component of an amount written off from a patient account.

GST Prev Cred. (Previous Credit) is the amount of GST paid by a patient using a credit (unallocated payments).

Refunds are the total amount of refunds for that period including GST.

GST on Refunds calculates the total amount of GST on refunded items.

Received GST is the amount of GST received.

Billed GST is the amount of GST that has been billed.

Received Unallocated is the amount of unallocated payment received. These are credits on a patient account not allocated to pay any specific item or payments made in advance.

Received Other is the received amount for a period excluding GST and **Received Unallocated** amounts.

Billed Other is billed amount for a period excluding GST billed amounts.

Total Billed is the total billed, including GST.

Net Billed is the total billed minus reductions, write-offs, GST reductions and GST write-offs.

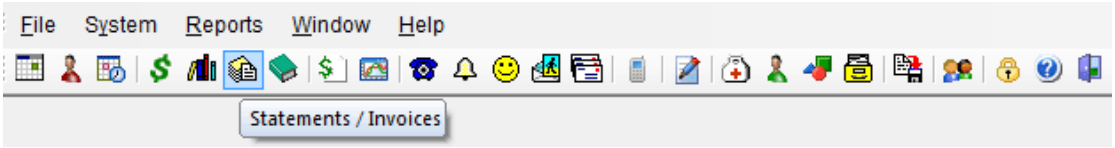
Total Received is the total physical amounts received, including GST and any payments made using patient credits (unallocated amounts).

STATEMENTS / INVOICES

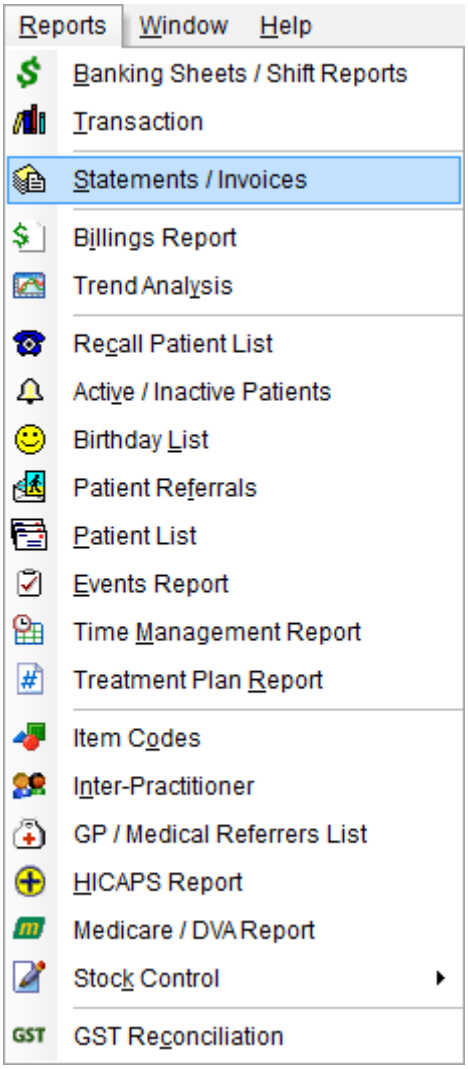
Statements / Invoices

The Statements / Invoices function enables bulk printing of statements and invoices.

Click **Statements / Invoices** from the *toolbar*



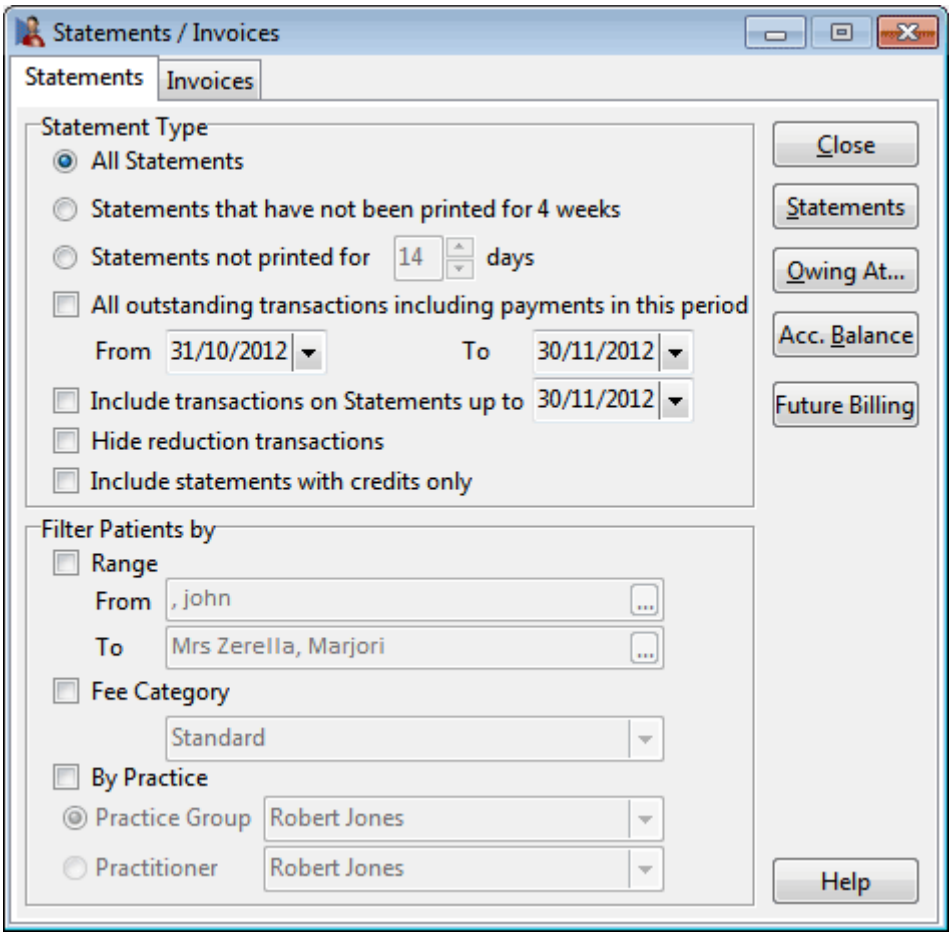
or from the **Reports** menu.



STATEMENTS / INVOICES

Statements / Invoices

The **Statements / Invoices** dialog will appear.



Statement Types

1. To print a statement for all patients who have amounts outstanding select **All Statements**.
2. To print a statement for patients who have amounts outstanding and have not received a statement in the last 4 weeks select **Statements that have not been printed for 4 weeks**.
3. To print a statement for patients who have amounts outstanding and have not received a statement for a number of days, select **Statements not printed for** and type in the number of days.

Statement Options

1. To list **all outstanding transactions including payments** for a period select this option and specify the **From** and **To** dates.
2. To list transactions up until a given date select the **Include transactions on Statements up to** option and set the desired date.
3. Select the third statement option to **Hide reduction transactions**.
4. Select the **Include statements with credits only** option to include patients who are in credit.

STATEMENTS / INVOICES

Statements / Invoices

The **Filter Patients by** options may be used to generate statements for a particular subset of patients.

- Select **Range**, and the **From** and **To** patients to generate statements in alphabetical groups, e.g. from Smith to Taylor.
- Select **Fee Category** to generate statements for patients of a particular fee category, e.g. all standard patients.
- Select **By Practice** to generate statements for patients who receive treatments from a particular **Practitioner** or **Practice Group**.

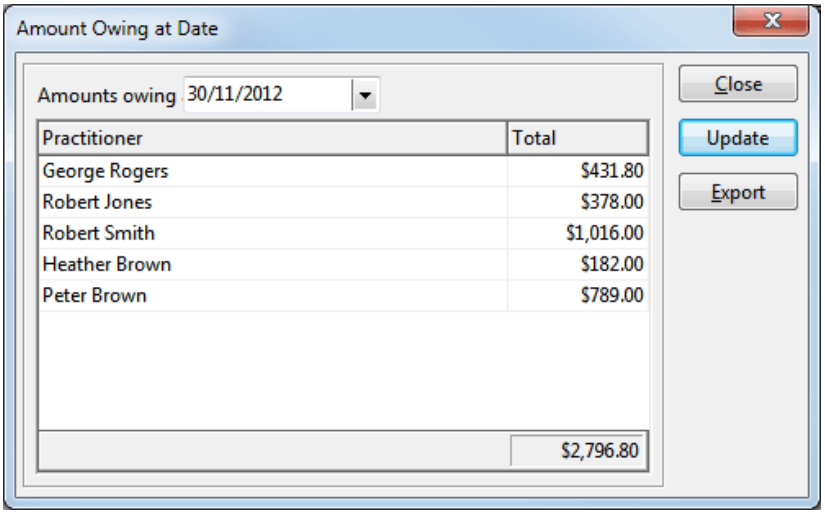
To generate a list of patient statements, click the **Statement** button. A **Statement Selection** screen will appear, to select or deselect a patient from this list, click the corresponding **Process** button. To select all patients click **All** and to deselect all patients click **None**. Note that patients with the **Hold Statement** option selected on their patient card will have the process option deselected by default. From the **Statement Selection** screen mailing labels can be produced by clicking the **Labels** button.

To print or preview a summary report of the patient statement list, click either the print or preview **Summary** button.

To print the statements click **Print**.

Amount Owing At Report

To generate a balance owing report for each practitioner, click **Owing At** on the Statements tab. Select a date from the **Amounts Owing** field. To view this information, click **Update**. A list of all practitioners with the amounts owing to them will be shown. Click **Export** to export the **Balance Owing At Report** to CSV or Microsoft Excel®.



STATEMENTS / INVOICES

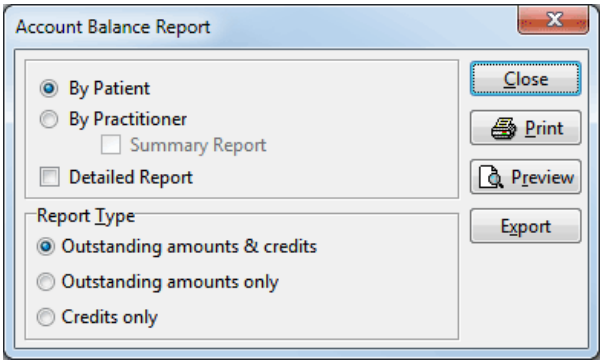
Statements / Invoices

Account Balance Report

To generate an account balance report, click **Acc. Balance** on the Statements tab. There are three different **Report Types** available:

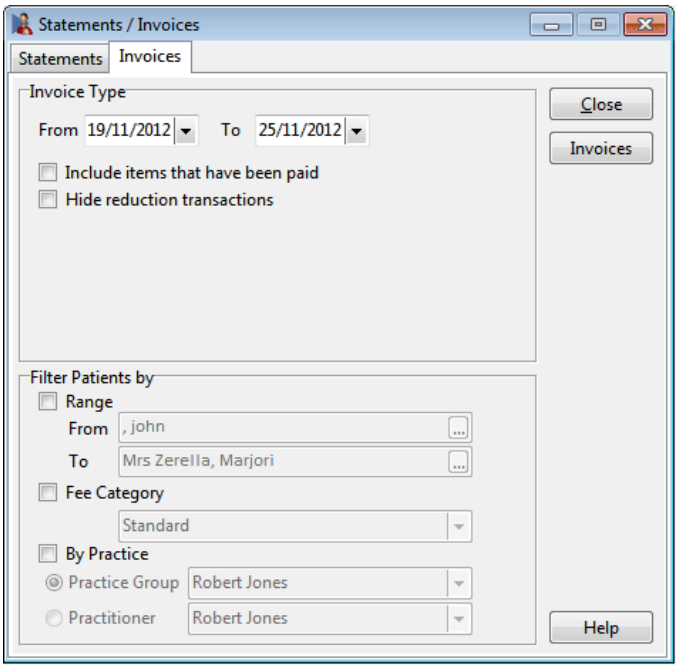
- Outstanding amounts & credits
- Outstanding amounts only
- Credits only

This report may be **Printed**, **Previewed** or **Exported** to CSV or Excel by clicking these buttons.



Invoices

To generate invoices, select the **Invoices** tab and select the desired period. You have the option to **Include items that have been paid** or to **Hide reduction transactions**. The filter options for invoices are the same as with statements.

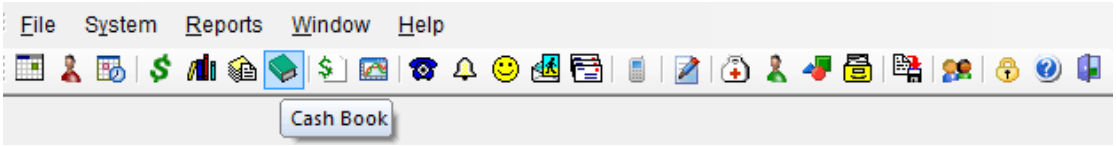


CASH BOOK

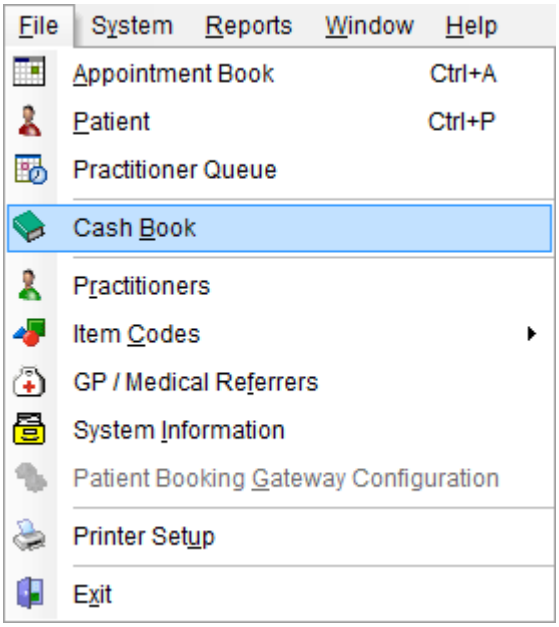
Cash Book Setup

The Cash Book function is a simple way to record outgoing expenses.

Click **Cash Book** from the *toolbar*



or from the **File** menu.

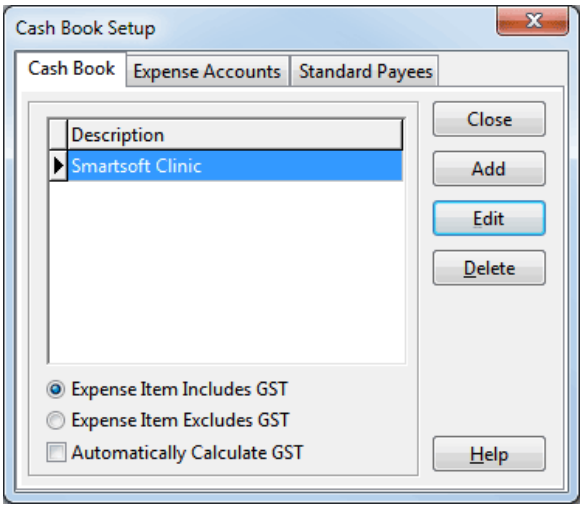


When starting this option for the first time a dialog appears informing you that no cash book has been set up. Click **Yes** to set up a cash book now.

CASH BOOK

Cash Book Setup

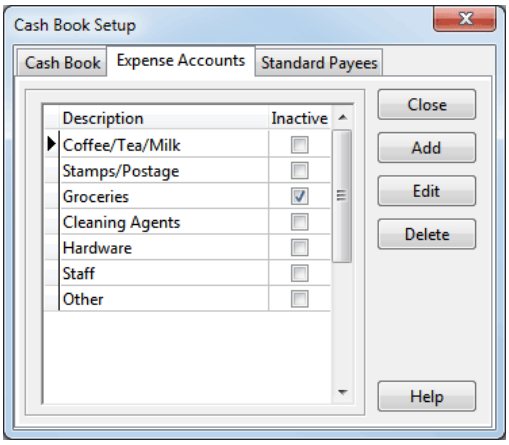
The **Cash Book Setup** dialog appears.



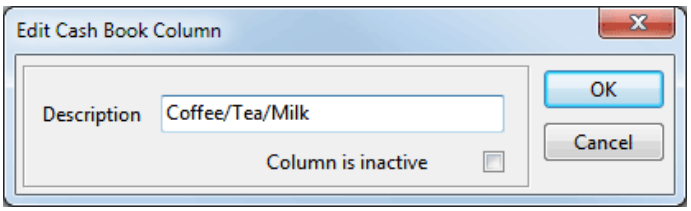
You may wish to have more than one cash book for the clinic. Click **Add** to create a new cash book, enter a **Description** and click **OK**. Click **Edit** to rename a cash book and **Delete** to remove one. Keep in mind that a cash book can only be deleted if there are no entries associated with it.

Select whether you want to include or exclude GST in the total of the expense items. Additionally, the cash book can be set to **Automatically Calculate GST.**

Select the **Expense Accounts** tab and click **Add** to enter your expenses.



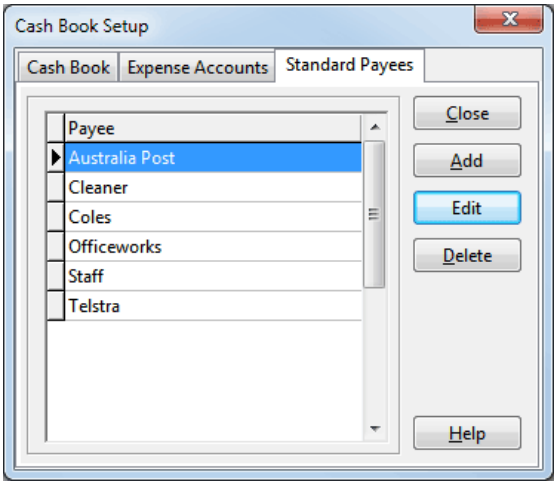
If an expense no longer applies to the clinic you can make it **Inactive** by selecting the item, clicking **Edit** then ticking the **Column is Inactive** checkbox.



CASH BOOK

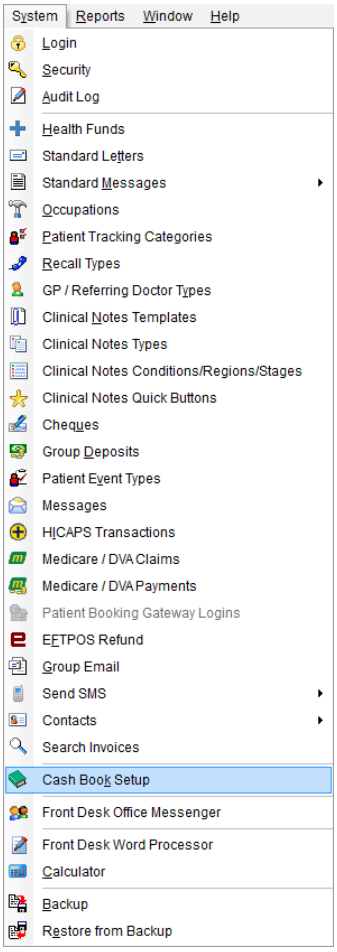
Cash Book Setup

Select the **Standard Payees** tab and **Add** any entity that is paid on a regular basis, e.g. Australia Post.



When the cash book has been completed and you are satisfied with the setup, click **Close**.

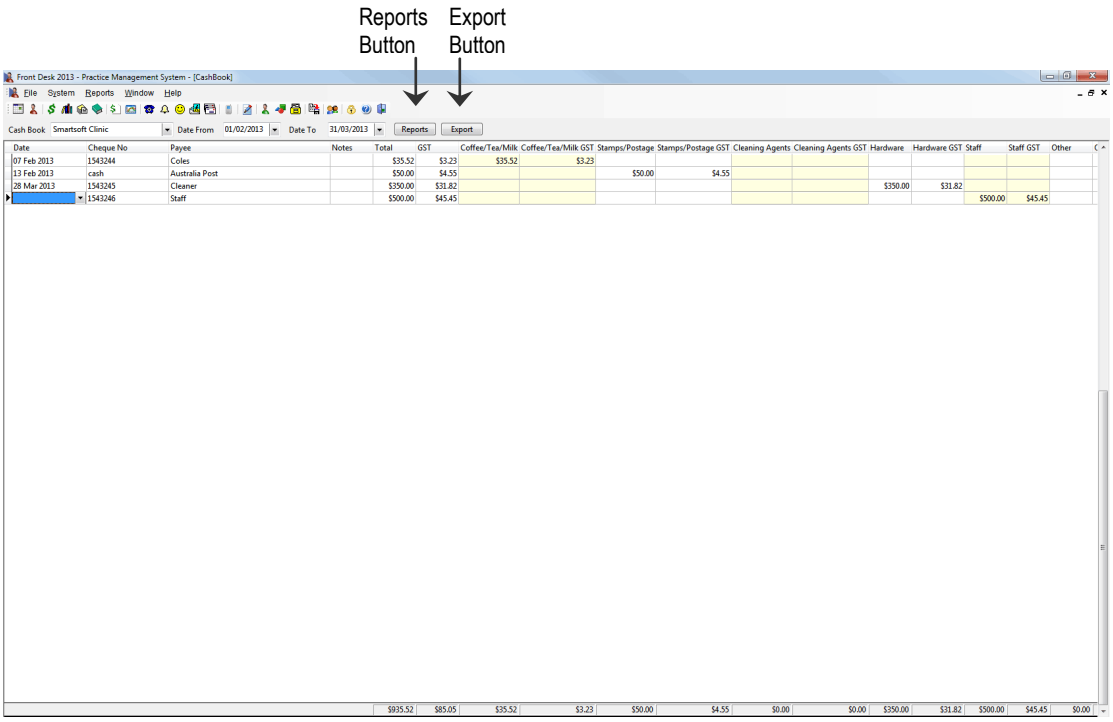
To access the Cash Book Setup again, it can be found on the *System* menu.



CASH BOOK

Cash Book

To view the Cash Book, click **Cash Book** from the *toolbar* (as above).


Reports Button
Export Button
Front Desk 2013 - Practice Management System - [CashBook]
File System Reports Window Help
Cash Book Smartsoft Clinic
Date From 01/02/2013
Date To 31/03/2013
Reports
Export
Date Cheque No Payee Notes Total GST Coffee/Tea/Milk Coffee/Tea/Milk GST Stamps/Postage Stamps/Postage GST Cleaning Agents Cleaning Agents GST Hardware Hardware GST Staff Staff GST Other
07 Feb 2013 1543244 Coles $35.52 $3.23 $35.52 $3.23
13 Feb 2013 cash Australia Post $50.00 $4.55 $50.00 $4.55
28 Mar 2013 1543245 Cleaner $350.00 $31.82 $350.00 $31.82
1543246 Staff $500.00 $45.45 $500.00 $45.45
$935.52 $85.05 $35.52 $3.23 $50.00 $4.55 $0.00 $0.00 $350.00 $31.82 $500.00 $45.45 $0.00

Your cash book will sort entries by date and generate the next cheque or reference number automatically. To move through the cashbook use the **Tab** key on your keyboard. To move horizontally and/or vertically use the arrows on your keyboard.

To delete a record, select that record and press the control (**Ctrl**) and **Delete** keys on the keyboard simultaneously.

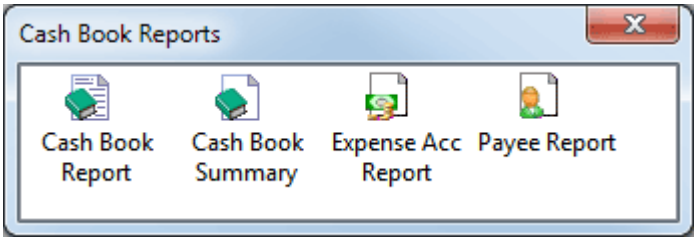
To add information regarding an entry into the **Notes** field double click on that field.

Note that if **Automatically Calculate GST** has not been enabled in **Cash Book Setup**, GST amounts should be entered in the **GST** column.

CASH BOOK

Cash Book

To view and print reports relevant to the Cash Book click the **Reports** button at the top of the cashbook.



The following reports may be viewed.

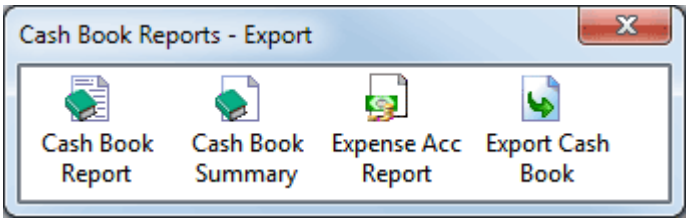
Cash Book Report
Details all entries for the specified period of time.

Cash Book Summary
Details the totals of Expense Accounts for the specified period of time.

Expense Account Report
To view the entries regarding a particular Expense Account, select a cell within that accounts column and then select this report.

Payee Report
Details the totals for the Payees for the specified period of time.

To export these reports to CSV or to a Microsoft Excel® spreadsheet, click the **Export** button.

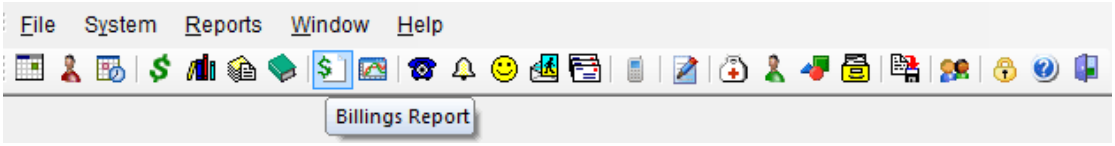


BILLINGS REPORT

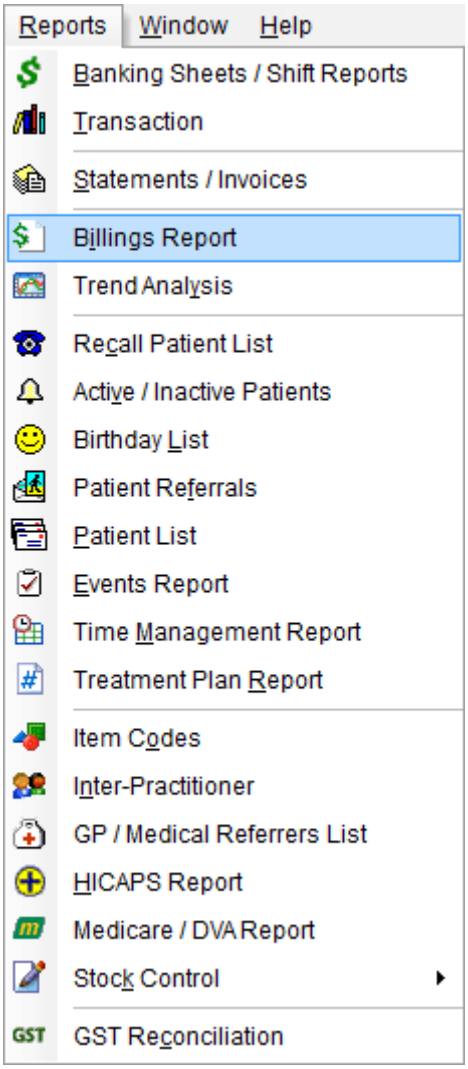
Billings Report

The Billings Report function provides billing information for a specified period of time.

Click **Billings Report** from the *toolbar*



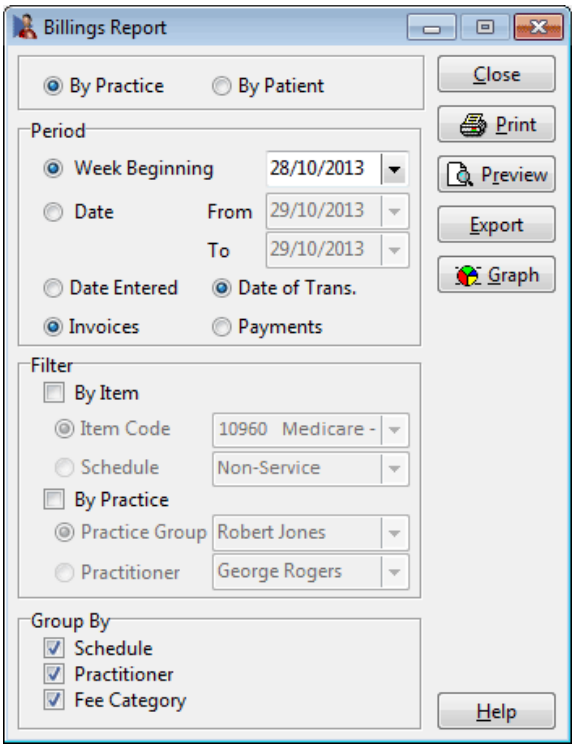
or from the **Reports** menu.



BILLINGS REPORT

Billings Report

The **Billings Report** dialog will appear.



The **Billings Report** can be produced to show billing by **By Practice** or **By Patient**.

Select either the **Week Beginning** option to generate a weekly report or select the **Date** option to specify a particular date range.

By default the **Date of Trans.** (date of service) option will be selected. If you require the report by **Date Entered** select this option.

By default the Billings Report will be generated by **Invoices**. If you require a report based on payments received, select the **Payments** option.

Select the **By Item** option to view transactions that relate to a particular **Item Code** or **Schedule**.

If a billings report relating to a particular practitioner or practice group is required then select the **By Practice** option and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

Grouping allows you to view the report **By Schedule**, **By Practitioner** or **By Fee Category** or a combination of these options.

This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

To export to CSV or Microsoft Excel® click **Export**.

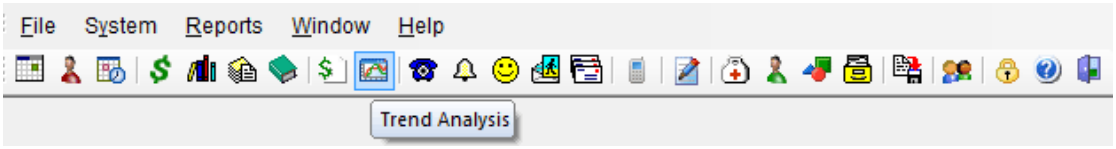
Click **Graph** to view the *Billings Report* as a pie chart.

TREND ANALYSIS

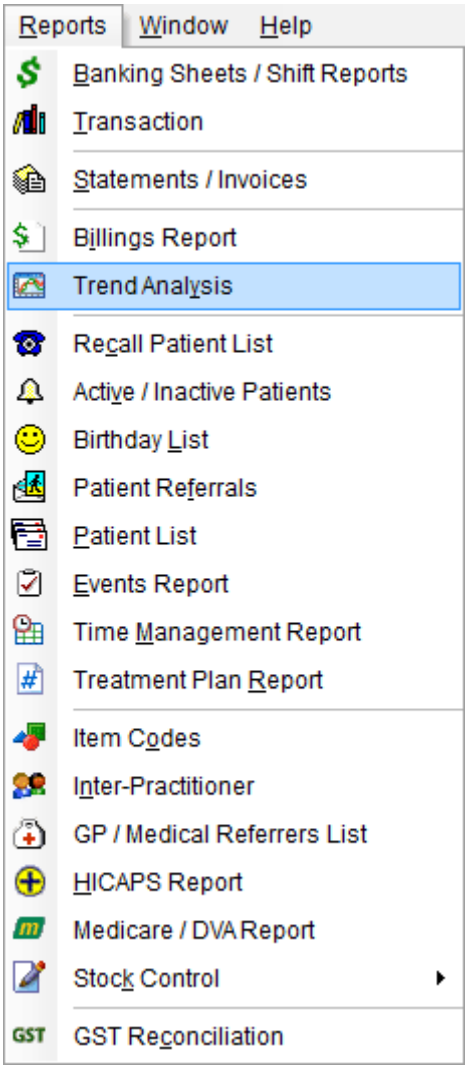
Trend Analysis

The *Trend Analysis* graph provides a flexible and easy method to view the clinic's transaction trends over time.

Click **Trend Analysis** from the *toolbar*



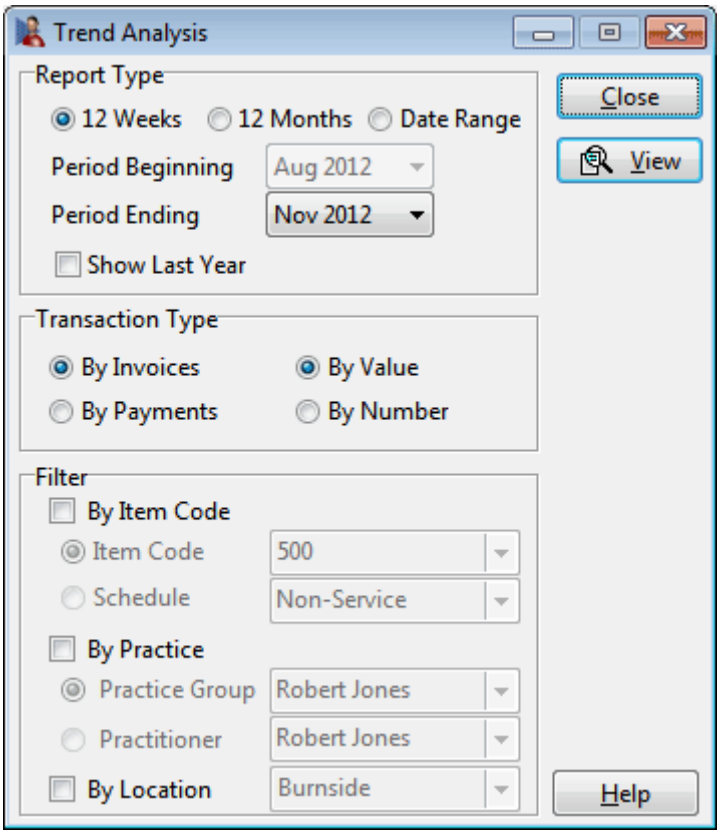
or from the **Reports** menu.



TREND ANALYSIS

Trend Analysis

The **Trend Analysis** dialog will appear.



The period for the graph can be for **12 weeks**, **12 months** or a manual **Date Range** can be selected.

If **Date Range** has been selected, **Period Beginning** and **Period Ending** dates will need to be selected, otherwise only a **Period Ending** date is required.

Check the **Show Last Year** option to compare this graph with the previous year.

The trend graph is capable of displaying trends in credit and debit.

- Select the **By Debit** and **By Value** options to display *amounts* billed for the period
- Select the **By Debit** and **By Number** options to display the *number* of billings for the period
- Select the **By Credit** option to display *amounts* paid for the period.

Under the **Filter** section, select **By Item Code** to display a trend graph of billing for one item code or select **By Schedule** to display a trend graph of billings for a particular group of item codes, i.e. Services or Non-Services

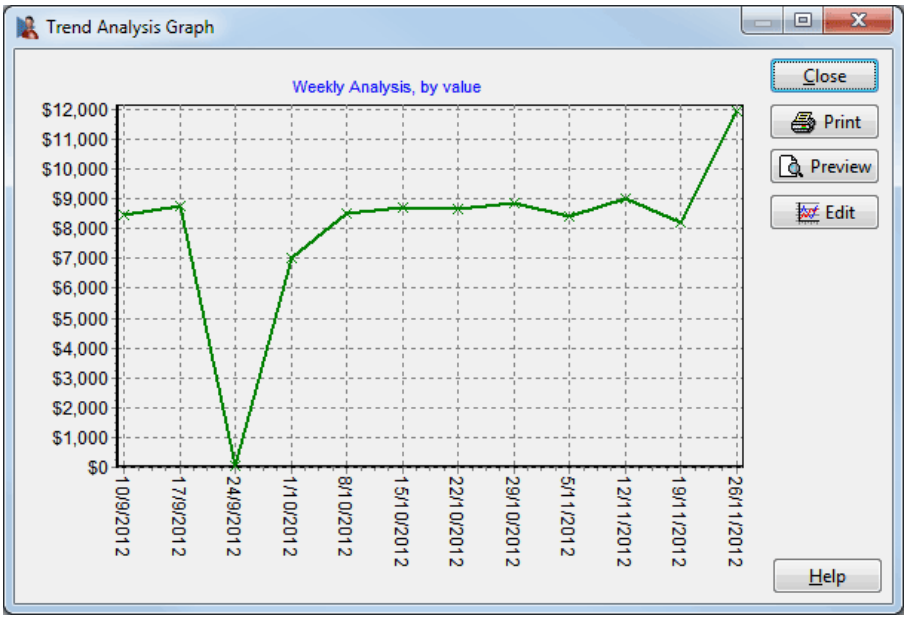
If a billings report relating to a particular practitioner or practice group is required then select the **By Practice** option and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

TREND ANALYSIS

Trend Analysis

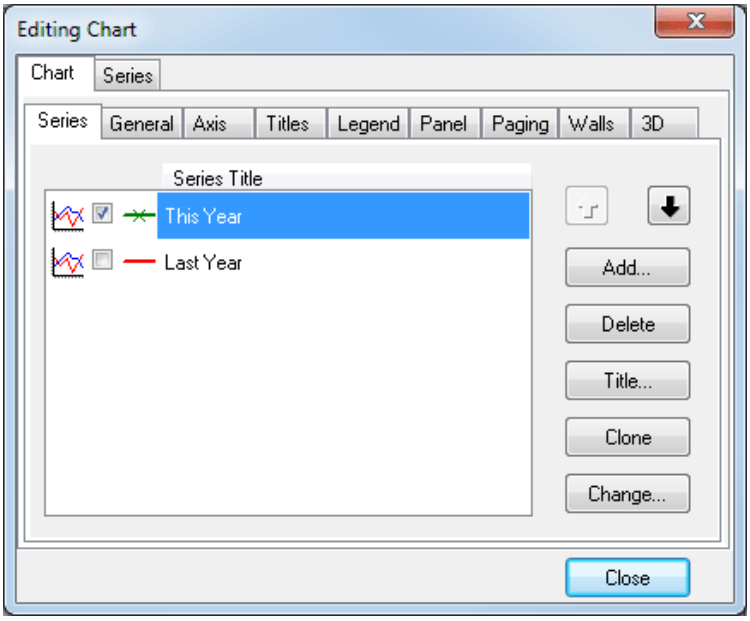
To prepare and view the trend graph click **View**.

A trend analysis graph will be shown.



This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

You can edit the graph by clicking **Edit**. This allows you to change the type of graph, etc.

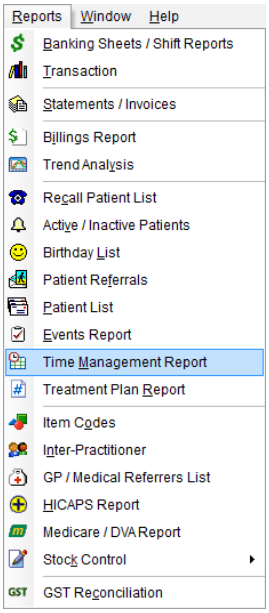


TIME MANAGEMENT REPORT

Time Management Report

The **Time Management Report** generates a report for practitioners to calculate the total amount of time spent on particular item codes or appointment types.

Select **Time Management Report** from the **Reports** menu.



Select the date range you wish to view.

If a time management report relating to a particular practice group or practitioner is required then select **By Practice** and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

Group Appointments may be excluded by checking **Exclude Group Appointments**. If you want to include Group Appointments they can be counted as a single appointment or individual appointments by checking or unchecking **Group Appointments count as single appointment**.

From the **Breakdown** section, select how you wish to view the report - **By Item Code** or **By Appointment Type**.

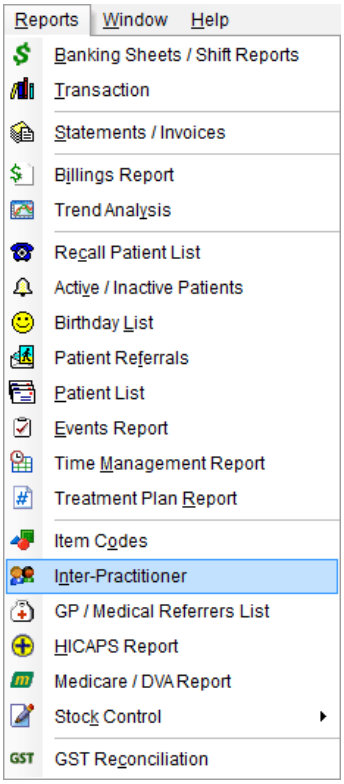
This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

INTER-PRACTITIONER

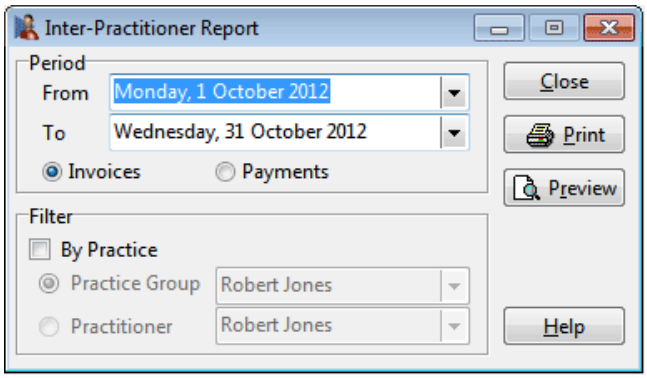
Inter-Practitioner

The *Inter-Practitioner* report details practitioners who have provided services for other practitioners' patients.

Select **Inter-Practitioner** from the *Reports* menu.



The **Inter-Practitioner Report** dialog will appear.



Set the period that you require for this report by setting the **From** and **To** date.

By default the Inter-Practitioner Report will be generated by **Invoices**. If you require a report based on payments received, select the **Payments** option.

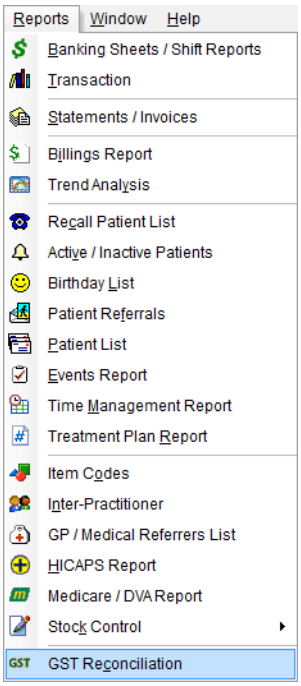
If an inter-practitioner report relating to a particular practitioner or practice group is required then select **By Practice** and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

GST RECONCILIATION

GST Reconciliation

Select **GST Reconciliation** from the *Reports* menu.



The **GST Reconciliation** dialog will appear.

Set the period that you require for this report by setting the **From** and **To** dates.

The report can be generated for both **Cash** and **Accrual** accounting. If you are unaware of which option to choose please check with your accountant.

If a **GST Reconciliation** report relating to a particular practitioner or practice group is required then select **By Practice** and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

If a detailed report is required, un-tick the **Summary** option.

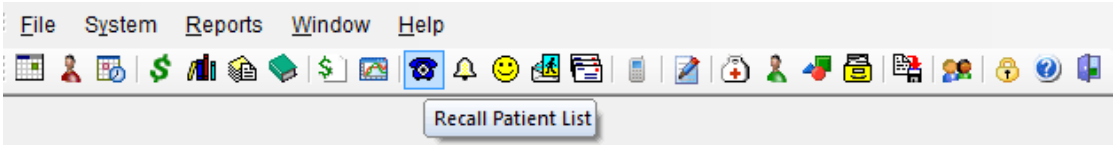
This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

RECALL PATIENT LIST

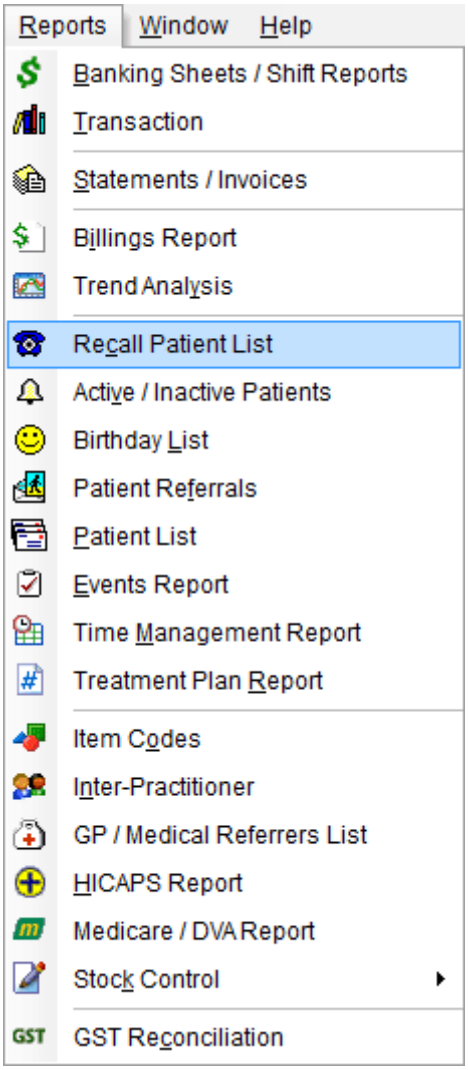
Recall Patient List

The Recall Patient List generates a list of patients whose recall dates fall within the specified period of time.

Click **Recall Patient List** from the *toolbar*



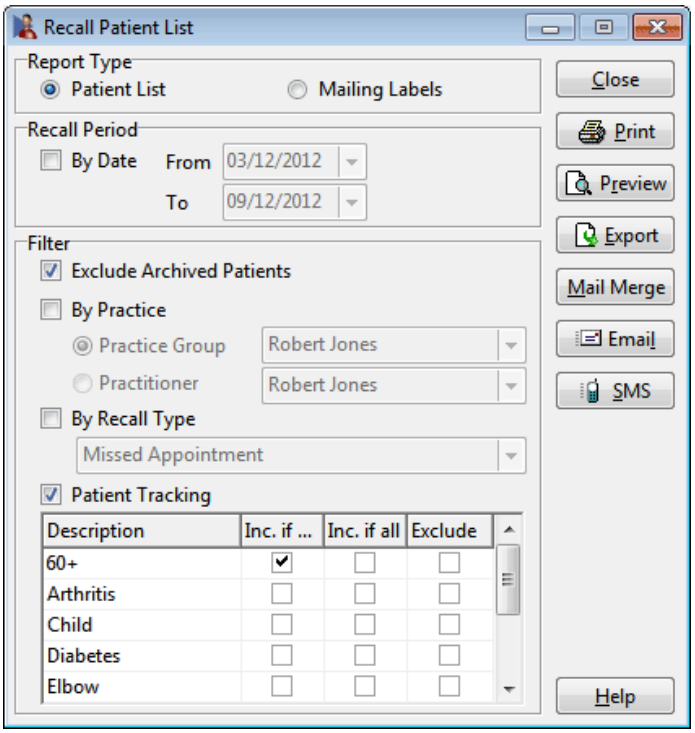
or from the **Reports** menu.



RECALL PATIENT LIST

Recall Patient List

The **Recall Patient List** dialog will appear.



To generate a patient list or mailing labels select the respective **Patient List** or **Mailing Labels** option.

To list all patients whose recall date falls within a specified period, select **By Date** and enter the appropriate **From** and **To** dates.

Select **Non-archived Patients Only** to list only those patients who have not been archived under the **General** tab in the patient file.

If a recall list relating to a particular practitioner or practice group is required select **By Practice** and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

Select **By Recall Type** to list only those patients who have a particular type of recall.

Select **Patient Tracking** to list only those patients who have a particular tracking category set in their patient file.

- **Include if any** will generate a report of those patients who have *any* of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Include if all** will generate a report of those patients who have *all* of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Exclude** will generate a report *excluding* those patients who have the selected tracking categories set in their file.

RECALL PATIENT LIST

Recall Patient List

To export the patient list to CSV or Microsoft Excel® click **Export**; this can be used to edit the patient list or for a mail merge. The **CSV (without Header)** option may be used to import data into other programs.

Click **Mail Merge** to perform a mail merge using the Front Desk Word Processor or Microsoft Word®.

Click **Email** to send an email to those patients with an email address.

Click **SMS** to send SMS messages to those patients with a mobile number.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

Front Desk 2014 - Practice Management System supports 3 export formats:

- **CSV (with Header)**
- **CSV (without Header)**
- **Microsoft Excel®**

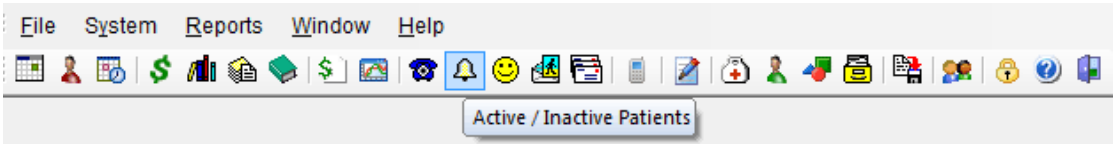
We recommend selecting the **CSV (with header)** option when exporting to Microsoft Word®. Depending on the version of Microsoft Word® there are times when this format is not suitable. Please select one of the other formats in this situation, or use the Front Desk Word Processor for mail merging instead.

ACTIVE / INACTIVE PATIENTS

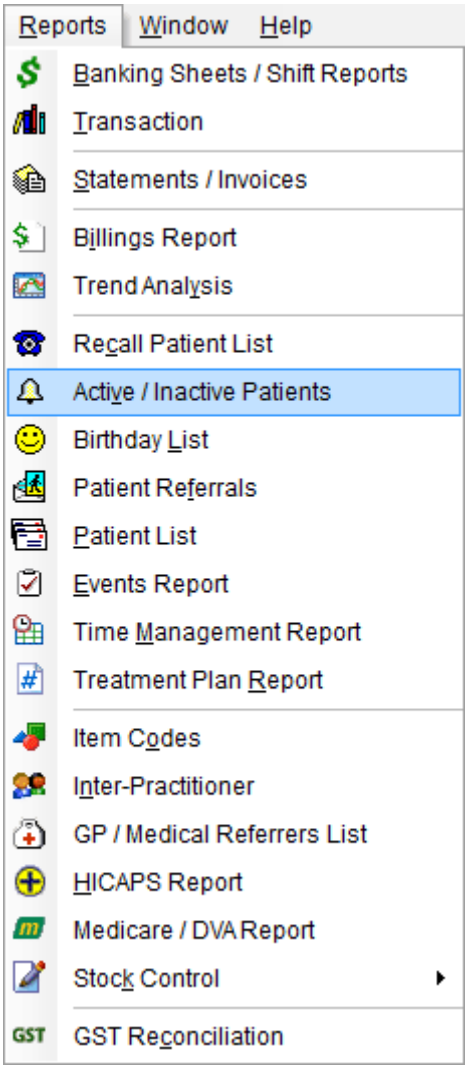
Active / Inactive Patients

The Active / Inactive Patients report generates a list of patients who either **have** been to the clinic within a specified period of time (*Active*) or **have not** been to the clinic within a specified period of time (*Inactive*).

Click **Active / Inactive Patients** on the toolbar



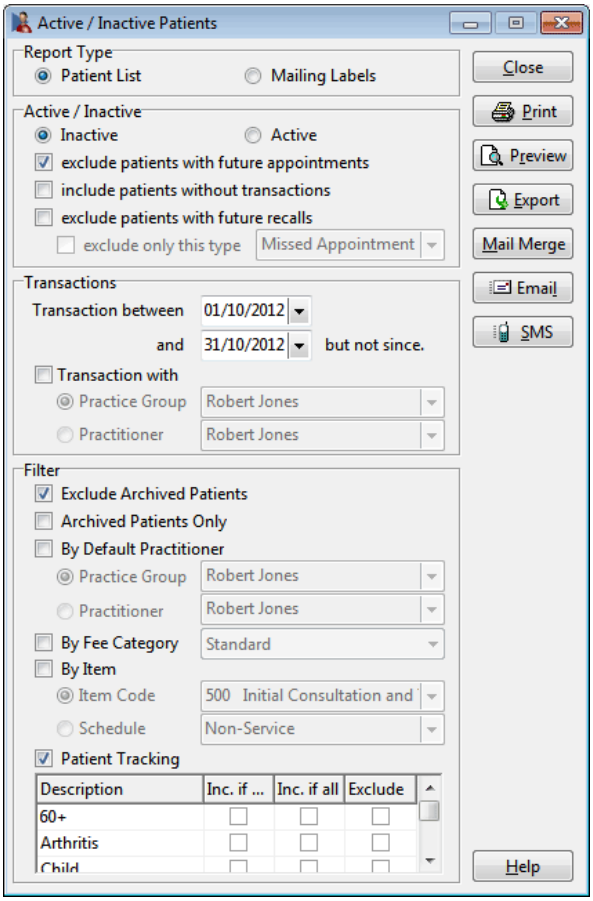
or from the **Reports** menu.



ACTIVE / INACTIVE PATIENTS

Active / Inactive Patients

The **Active / Inactive Patients** dialog will appear.



To generate a patient list or mailing labels either select **Patient List** or **Mailing Labels**.

To list patients who have not been to the clinic for a period of time, select the **Inactive** option.

Select **exclude patients with future appointments** if you don't wish to include patients who have made a future appointment.

Select **include patients without transactions** to include those patients who may not have a transaction in the system.

Select **exclude patients with future recalls** to exclude those patients who have a future recall in the system. Selecting the **exclude only this type** option allows users to exclude a specific recall type.

The **Inactive** patient report can be used to find patients who previously attended the practice but have not returned for a period of time. For example to list all patients who have been to the practice in the last 2 years, but not in the last 6 months, set the 1st date in the **Transaction between** date range to a date 2 years prior to the current date and the 2nd date to 6 months prior to the current date.

ACTIVE / INACTIVE PATIENTS

Active / Inactive Patients

To list patients who have been to the practice during a specified period, select the **Active** option and enter the **From** and **To** dates for the required period.

Select **Non-archived Patients only** to list only those patients that have not been archived under the **General** tab in the patient file.

This report can be filtered by the practitioner / practice group the patient has had a **Transaction with** or by the patient's **Default Practitioner**.

If a report relating to a particular fee category is required then select the **By Fee Category** option and the relevant fee category.

Select **By Item** to list only those patients who have been billed for a particular **Item Code** or by a particular **Schedule**.

Select **Patient Tracking** to list only those patients who have a particular tracking category set in their patient file.

- **Include if any** will generate a report of those patients who have *any* of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Include if all** will generate a report of those patients who have all of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Exclude** will generate a report *excluding* those patients who have the selected tracking categories set in their file.

This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

To export the patient list to CSV or Microsoft Excel® click **Export**, this can be used to edit the patient list or for a mail merge.

Click **Mail Merge** to perform a mail merge using the Front Desk Word Processor or Microsoft Word®.

Click **Email** to send an email to those patients with an email address.

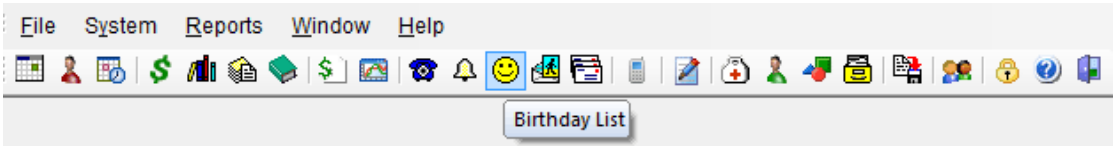
Click **SMS** to send SMS messages to those patients with a mobile number.

BIRTHDAY LIST

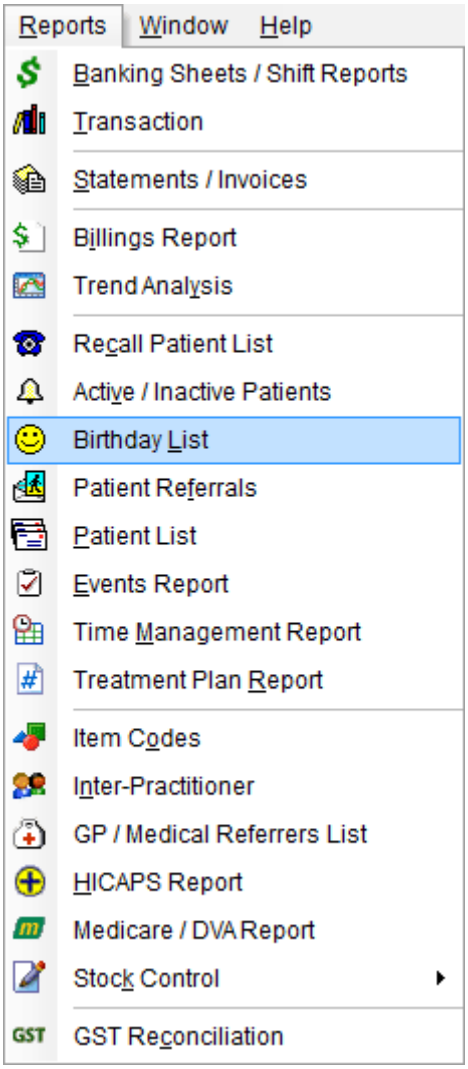
Birthday List

The Birthday List generates a list of patients whose birthday falls between two selected dates.

Click **Birthday List** on the *toolbar*



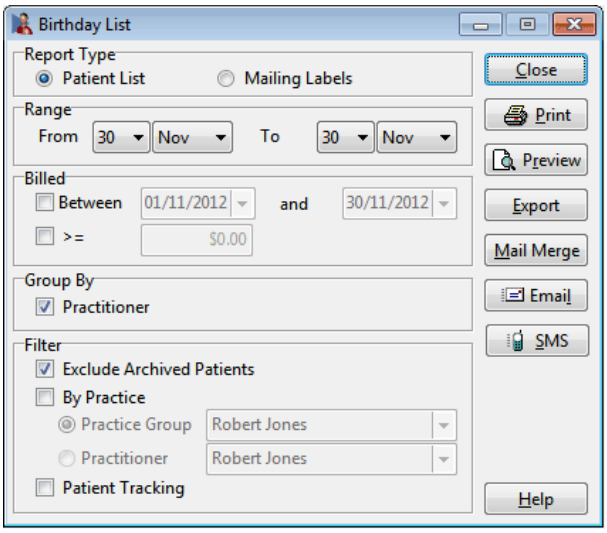
or from the **Reports** menu.



BIRTHDAY LIST

Birthday List

The **Birthday List** dialog will appear.



To generate a patient list or mailing labels select the **Patient List** or **Mailing Labels** option. Enter the **From** and **To** dates to specify the birthday date **Range**.

Select the **Between** option to list those patients who have been **Billed** within a specified period of time. The **>=** option lists the patients who have been billed an amount greater than or equal to the amount entered during the billed period.

Select **Non-archived Patients Only** to list only those patients who have not been archived under the **General** tab in the patient file.

To group the report by practitioner, check the **Practitioner** option under **Group By**. If a birthday list relating to a particular practitioner or practice group is required then select the **By Practice** option and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

Select **Patient Tracking** to list only those patients who have a particular tracking category set in their patient file.

- **Include if any** will generate a report of those patients who have *any* of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Include if all** will generate a report of those patients who have all of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Exclude** will generate a report *excluding* those patients who have the selected tracking categories set in their file.

This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

Click **Mail Merge** to perform a mail merge using the Front Desk Word Processor or Microsoft Word®.

To export the patient list to CSV or Microsoft Excel® click **Export**. This can be used to edit the patient list or for a mail merge.

Click **Email** to send emails to those patients with an email address.

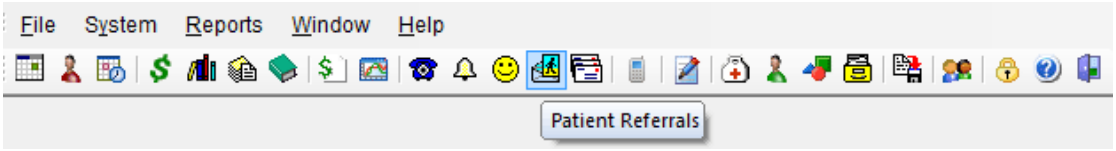
Click **SMS** to send SMS messages to those patients with a mobile number.

PATIENT REFERRALS

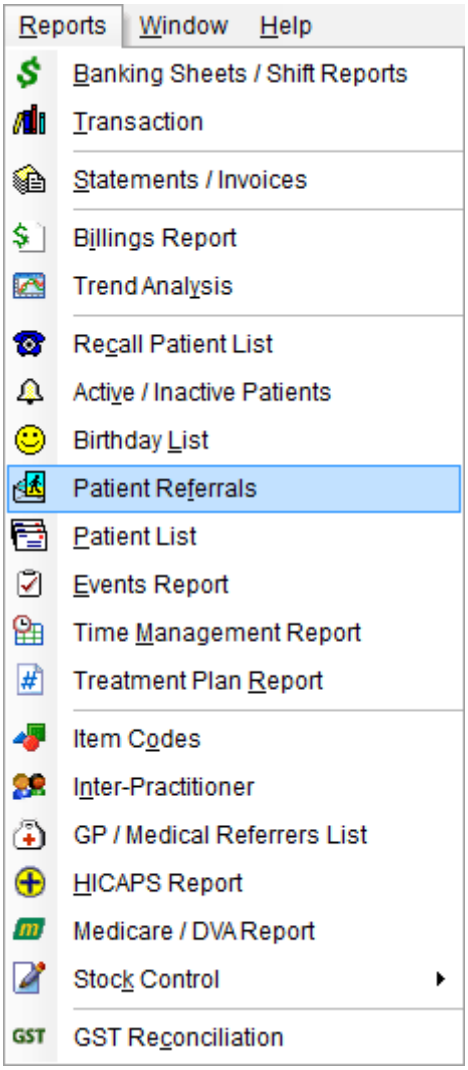
Patient Referrals

The Patient Referrals report generates a list of patients or entities that have referred a patient within a specified period of time. The amount billed for each referred patient is also shown.

Click **Patient Referrals** on the *toolbar*



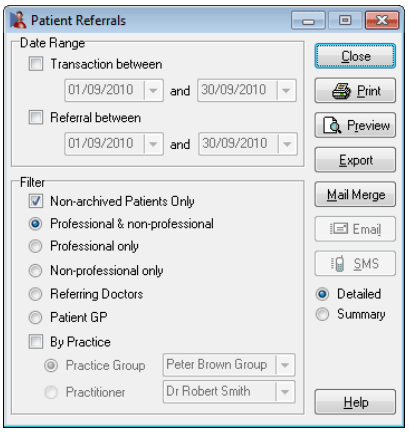
or from the **Reports** menu.



PATIENT REFERRALS

Patient Referrals

The **Patient Referrals** dialog will appear.



To track patients who have been billed in a period of time use the **Transaction between** option. Select the **Referral between** option to track patients with a referral entered in a certain period. Leave **both** unselected to list all referrers.

Select **Non-archived Patients only** to list only those patients who have not been archived under the **General** tab in the patient file.

Select the type of referral list you require - **Professional** referrers, **non-professional** referrers, or both. These options are set under the **Notes** tab in the patient file.

Select **Referring Doctors** to list GP/Medical referrer information listed in the Ref Dr. field of the **Billing Details** tab of the Patient file. If Medical Specialist Referrals is enabled this option is called **Medical Referrers** and takes its information from the **Medical Referrals** tab of the Patient file.

Select **GP Referrer** to list the GP/medical referrer information on the **Additional** tab of the Patient file.

If a Patient Referrals report relating to a particular practitioner or practice group is required select **By Practice** and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

To export the patient list to CSV or Microsoft Excel® click **Export**. This can be used to edit the patient list or for a mail merge.

Click **Mail Merge** to perform a mail merge using the Front Desk Word Processor or Microsoft Word®.

Click **Email** to send emails to those patients with an email address.

Click **SMS** to send SMS messages to those patients with a mobile number.

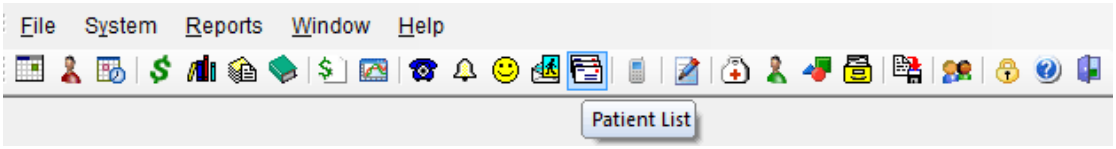
This report is viewable in a **Summary** or **Detailed** format. Select **Summary** to view a report of each referrer and the total generated by these referrals. To include a list of the patients referred by each referrer, select the **Detailed** option.

PATIENT LIST

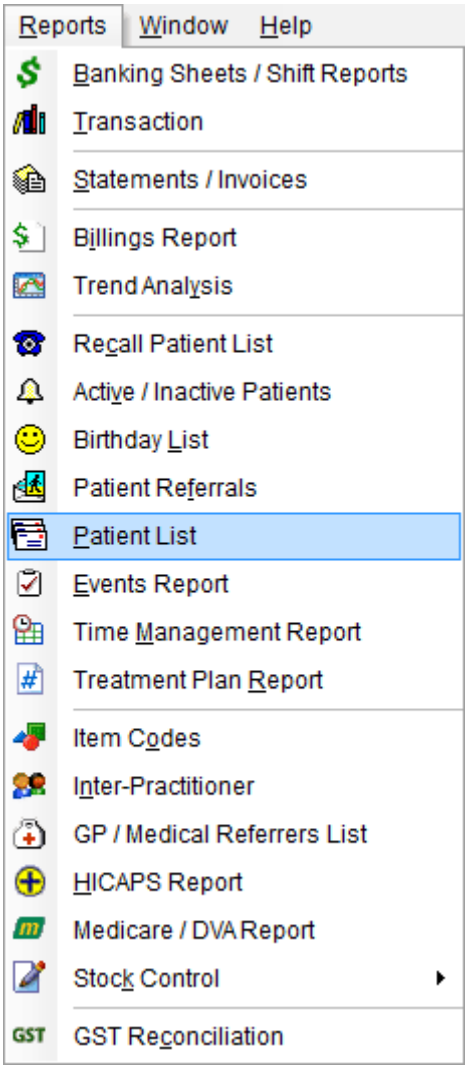
Patient List

The Patient List function generates a list of patients whose details correspond to a variety of selected options.

Click **Patient List** on the *toolbar*



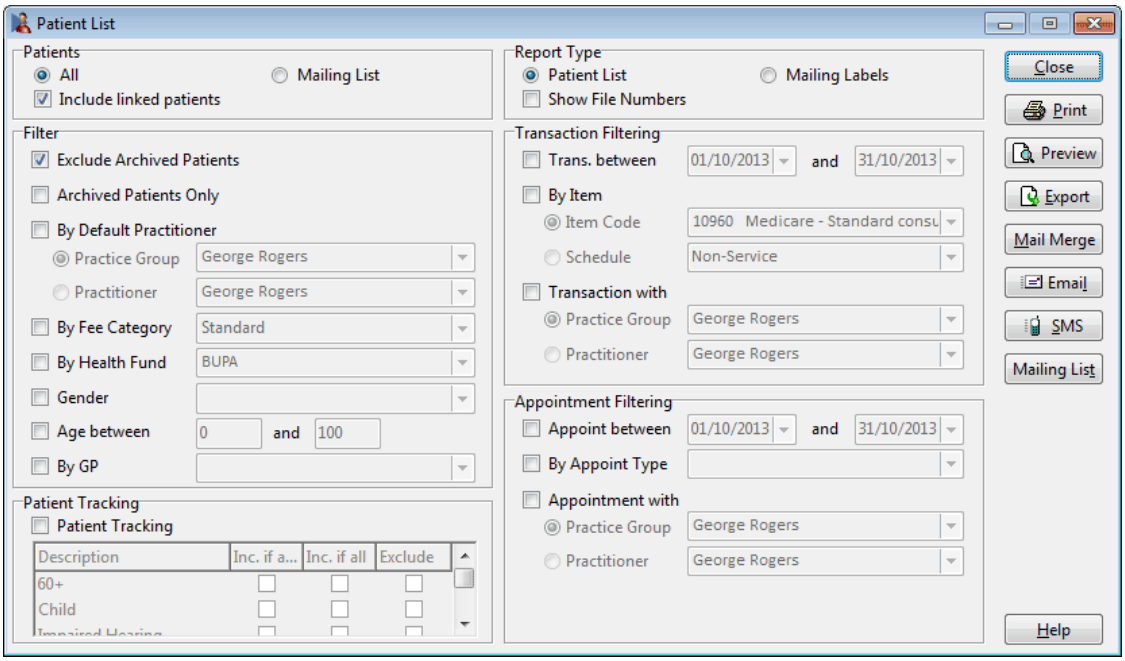
or from the **Reports** menu.



PATIENT LIST

Patient List

The **Patient List** dialog will appear.



Select **All** to list every patient. Check the **Include linked patients** option to add all linked patients to the list as well.

Select the **Mailing List** option to list all patients with the **Mailing List** option ticked on the **General** tab in their patient file.

Select either **Patient List** or **Mailing Labels** depending on the layout you require.

Select **Show File Numbers** to include patient file numbers on the report.

Exclude Archived Patients is selected by default. Remove this selection to include archived patients.

To view a list of only archived patients select the **Archived Patients Only** option.

PATIENT LIST

Patient List

If a Patient List relating to the patient's default practitioner or practice group is required then select **By Default Practitioner** and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

Select **By Fee Category** to list only those patients of a particular type, e.g. concession patients.

Select **By Health Fund** to list only those patients under a certain health fund.

Select **Gender** to list only those patients selected as male or female.

Enter the **Age Between** to list only patients within a specified age range.

To list patients under a particular GP, select the **By GP** option and select the specific GP.

The **Trans between** option can be used to list patients who have had a transaction between two specific dates.

Select **By Item** to list only patients, who have been billed for a particular **Item Code** or by a particular **Schedule** in the specified period, e.g. list all patients who had an initial consultation this week.

To list patients who have had a transaction with a specific practitioner or practice group, select **Transaction With** and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

Select **Appoint Between** to generate a list of patients who have had appointments in a specified period, e.g. list all patients who have had appointments between 01/04/2013 and 30/04/2013.

Select **By Appointment Type** to list those patients who have had a particular type of appointment e.g. New Patients

To list patients who have had an appointment with a specific practitioner or practice group, select **Appointment With** and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

Select **Patient Tracking** to list only those patients who have a particular tracking category set in their patient file.

- **Include if any** will generate a report of those patients who have *any* of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Include if all** will generate a report of those patients who have all of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Exclude** will generate a report *excluding* those patients who have the selected tracking categories set in their file.

PATIENT LIST

Patient List

This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking the respective buttons.

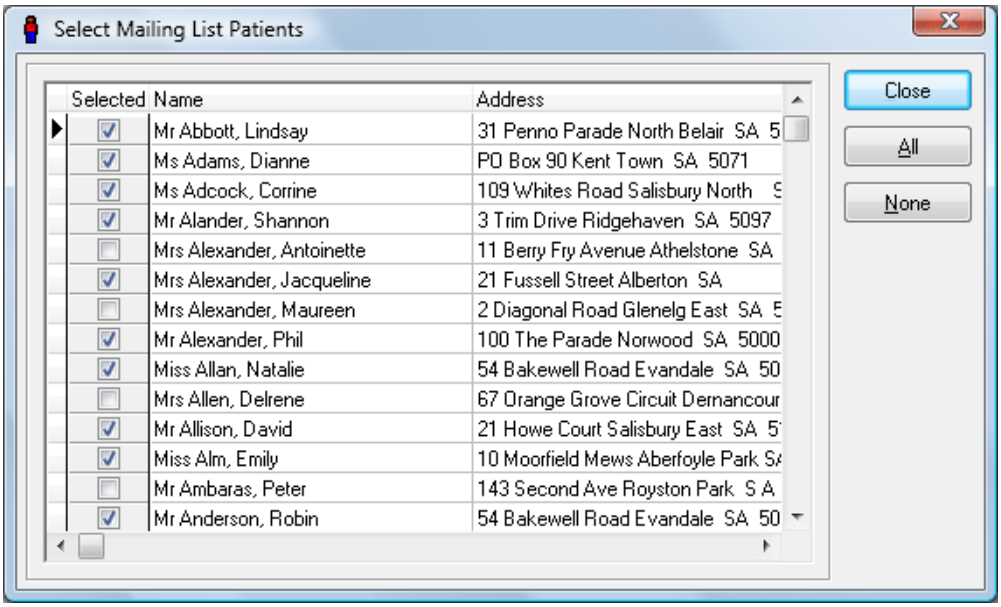
To export the patient list to CSV or Microsoft Excel® click **Export.** This can be used to edit the patient list outside of Front Desk or for a mail merge.

Click **Mail Merge** to perform a mail merge using the Front Desk Word Processor or Microsoft Word®.

Click **Email** to send emails to those patients with an email address.

Click **SMS** to send SMS messages to those patients with a mobile number.

Click **Mailing List** to individually choose which patients to include on the mailing list. Patients can be added/removed from the dialog below, or by ticking the **Mailing List** option on the **General** tab of the patient file.



FRONT DESK WORD PROCESSOR

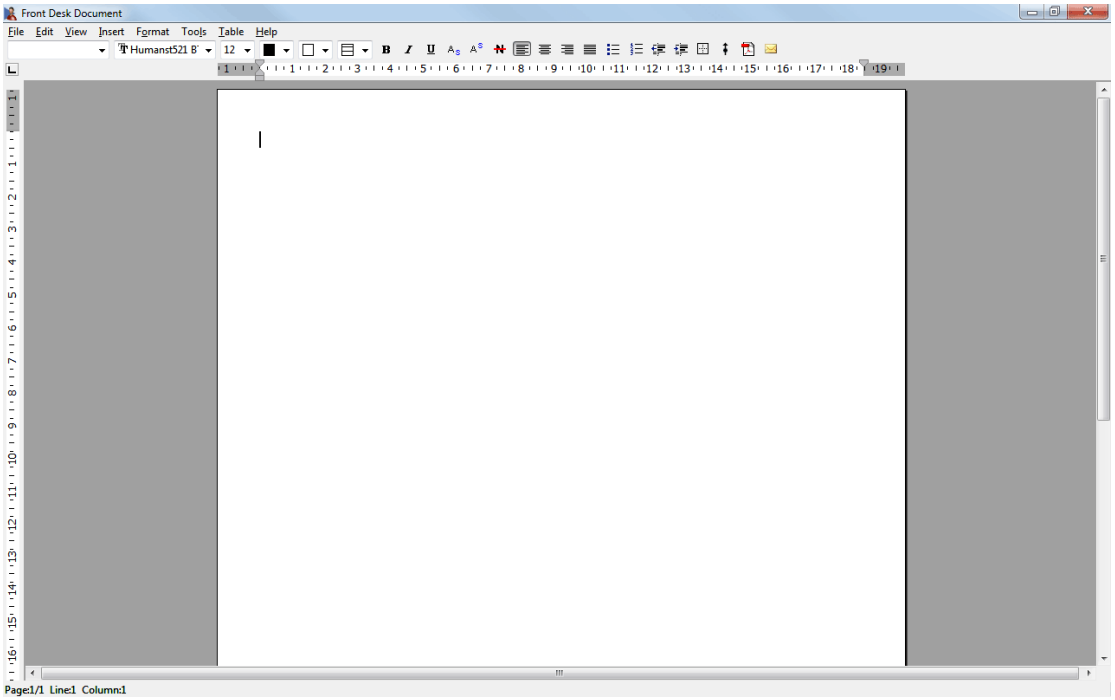
Front Desk Word Processor

The Front Desk Word Processor can be used as a general word processor as well as for creating Standard Letters, Mail Merge documents or recording Clinical Notes in place of MS Word.

We strongly recommend that you begin to replace your Standard Letters, Mail Merge Documents and Clinical Notes Templates created using MS Word with documents created in the Front Desk Word Processor to improve the performance, reliability and to significantly decrease the size of these documents when stored in Front Desk.

To open the **Front Desk Word Processor**, select the icon from the tool bar.

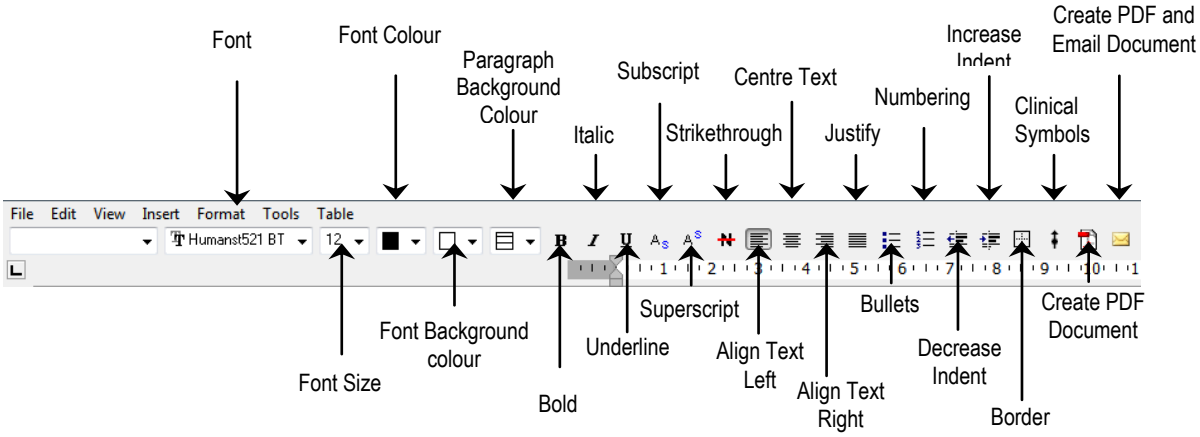
A blank document will open as below.



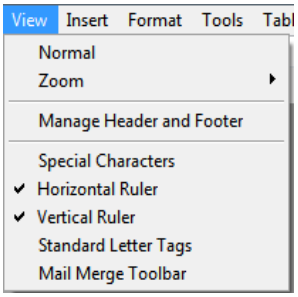
Using the word processing tools available, users can create, email and print documents. Documents can also be saved and opened later through the **Front Desk Word Processor**.

Front Desk Word Processor

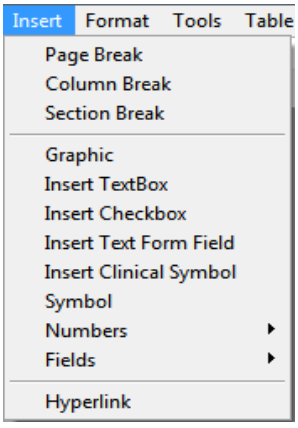
The tool bar options are as follows:



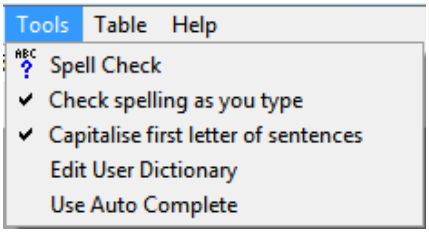
To add Standard Letter tags or view the Mail Merge Toolbar select the **View** drop-down menu.



To insert images, text boxes, checkboxes, clinical symbols, symbols, page numbers or date/time fields use the **Insert** drop-down menu.



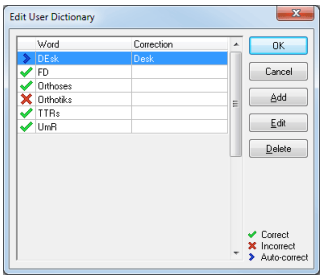
Spell Check options can be accessed from the **Tools** drop-down menu.



FRONT DESK WORD PROCESSOR

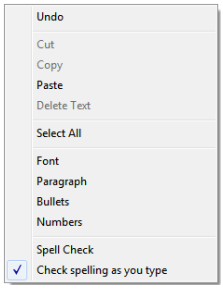
Front Desk Word Processor

Select **Edit User Dictionary** to edit words added to the dictionary.



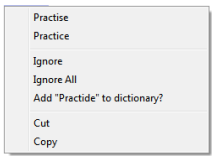
Right click to open a menu with the following options

- **Undo** will undo the last change made in the Front Desk Word Processor.
- **Cut** will cut the selected text from the Front Desk Word Processor.
- **Paste** will paste previously cut/copied text into the Front Desk Word Processor.
- **Delete Text** will delete the selected text.
- **Select All** will select all text in the Front Desk Processor document.
- **Font** will open a window that allows users to change font settings (size, text etc.).
- **Paragraph** will open a window that allows users to change paragraph settings.
- **Bullets** will start a bullet point list
- **Numbers** will start a numbered list
- **Spell Check** performs a spell check on the current document.
- **Check spelling as you type** will check spelling as you type.



Right click on an unrecognised word to open the following menu

- The first words are suggestions for correct spelling.
- **Ignore** will ignore the current spelling error.
- **Ignore All** will ignore the current spelling and all other identical spelling errors in the document.
- **Add “” to dictionary?** Will add the current word to the dictionary to be ignored in future.



INTEGRATION WITH MICROSOFT WORD®

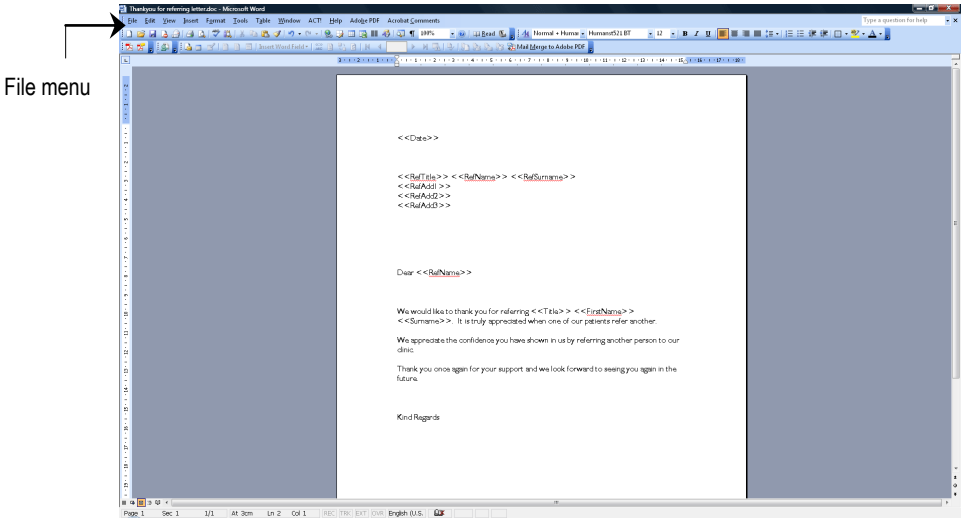
Front Desk 2014 allows you to integrate with Microsoft Word® in two ways:

- *OLE (Object Linking and Embedding) Automation* allows information to be transferred between Front Desk 2014 and Microsoft Word® to automatically create a **standard letter** for a patient.
- Export data in a format that can be used for **mail merging**

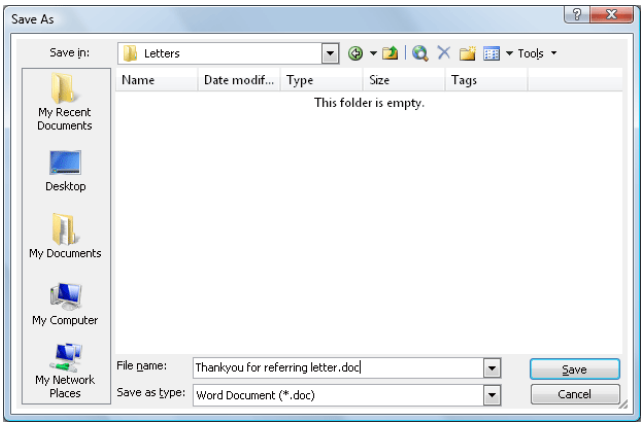
Note: It is recommended that Standard Letters be created in the Front Desk Word Processor, not Microsoft Word.

To create a template letter…

1. Open a new **Microsoft Word®** document.
2. Over the next few pages is a list of **Standard Letter Tags**. Type the letter tags which are required for this particular letter exactly as they are listed in the manual. These tags will be replaced by your patient details.
3. Type the body of the letter.



4. From the **File** menu (in Word) select **Save**
5. From the **Save in** drop-down box select the location where you wish to save the letter e.g. My Documents
6. In the **File name** field, rename the document to suit the letter e.g. New Patient Letter



INTEGRATION WITH MICROSOFT WORD®

Standard Letter (SMS & Email) Tags

General Tags

<<Date>>	Today's Date
<<Title>>	Patient Title
<<PatientNo>>	Patient Number
<<FirstName>>	First Name
<<MiddleName>>	Middle Name
<<PreferredName>>	Preferred Name
<<Surname>>	Surname
<<FullName>>	Patients full name
<<PrefName>>	Displays patient's preferred name if it exists, otherwise displays the patient's first name
<<WorkPhone>>	Work Phone Number
<<HomePhone>>	Home Phone Number
<<Mobile>>	Mobile Phone Number
<<Fax>>	Fax Number
<<Email>>	Email Address
<<Age>>	Current Age
<<AgeNextBirthday>>	Age Next Birthday
<<HimHer>>	Him or Her based on Patient's Gender
<<HeShe>>	He or She based on Patient's Gender
<<HisHers>>	His or Hers based on Patient's Gender
<<HisHer>>	His or Her based on Patient's Gender
<<DateOfBirth(dd/mm/yyyy)>>	Date Of Birth in dd/mm/yyyy format
<<PracName>>	Name of Patient's Practitioner
<<PractitionerTitle>>	Title of Patient's Practitioner
<<ProviderNo>>	Practitioner's Provider Number
<<Qualifications>>	Practitioner's Qualifications
<<PracticeLocation>>	Practitioner's Location
<<FeeCategory>>	Fee Category
<<Address1>>	Address Line 1
<<Address2>>	Address Line 2
<<Address3>>	Address Line 3
<<FileNo>>	File Number
<<Occupation>>	Occupation
<<NextAppointment>>	Next Appointment
<<NextAppointment2>>	The 2nd Next Appointment
<<NextAppointment3>>	The 3rd Next Appointment
<<NextAppointmentPracName>>	Next Appointment Practitioners Name
<<NextAppointment2PracName>>	2nd Next Appointment Practitioners Name
<<NextAppointment3PracName>>	3rd Next Appointment Practitioners Name
<<NextAppointmentInPeriod>>	Next Appointment in a particular date range
<<NextAppointmentInPeriodPracName>>	Practitioners Name for Appointment in Date Range
<<PreviousAppointment>>	Previous Appointment
<<PreviousAppointment2>>	The 2nd Previous Appointment
<<PreviousAppointment3>>	The 3rd Previous Appointment
<<PreviousAppointmentPracName>>	Previous Appointment Practitioners Name
<<PreviousAppointment2PracName>>	2nd Previous Appointment Practitioners Name
<<PreviousAppointment3PracName>>	3rd Previous Appointment Practitioners Name
<<ReferralExpiry>>	Expiry Date of Doctor's Referral
<<ReferralDate>>	Date of Doctor's Referral
<<PostCode>>	Post Code
<<FutureBillings>>	Future Billings
<<FutureBillingsCurrent>>	Future Billings Current

Additional Tags

<<ReferringDr>>	Referring Doctor
<<MedicareNum>>	Medicare Number
<<MedicareExp>>	Medicare Expiry Date
<<HealthFund>>	Health Fund
<<MemberNum>>	Health Fund Membership Number
<<PensionNum>>	Pension Number
<<VetNum>>	Veterans Affairs Number

GP Tags

<<GPTitle>>	GP's Title
<<GPFirstname>>	GP's First Name
<<GPSurname>>	GP's Surname
<<GPName>>	GP's Full Name
<<GPOrg>>	GP's Organisation
<<GPAdd1>>	GP's Address Line 1
<<GPAdd2>>	GP's Address Line 2
<<GPAdd3>>	GP's Address Line 3
<<GPAdd4>>	GP's Address Line 4
<<GPPhone>>	GP's Phone Number
<<GPFax>>	GP's Fax Number
<<GPEmail>>	GP's Email Address
<<GPProviderNo>>	GP's Provider Number

Account Dependant Tags

<<BillToAddress1>>	Bill to Address Line 1
<<BillToAddress2>>	Bill to Address Line 2
<<BillToAddress3>>	Bill to Address Line 3
<<BillToAddress4>>	Bill to Address Line 4
<<BillToPhone>>	Bill to Phone
<<BillToFax>>	Bill to Fax Number
<<LastStatement>>	Date of Last Statement
<<LastInvoice>>	Date of Last Invoice
<<LastPaid>>	Date of last time Patient paid
<<LastBilled>>	Date of last time Patient was billed
<<Current>>	Current Amount Owing
<<30Days>>	Amount Owing between 30 and 60 days
<<60Days>>	Amount Owing between 60 and 90 days
<<90Days+>>	Amount Owing over 90 days
<<TotalBilled>>	Total Amount Billed
<<TotalBalance>>	Total Balance
<<AccNumber>>	Account Number
<<ClaimNumber>>	Claim Number
<<EmployerName>>	Employer Name
<<DateOfInjury>>	Date of Injury
<<Injury>>	Injury

Referrer Tags

<<ReferredBy>>	Name of Referrer #1
<<RefTitle>>	Referrer #1 Title
<<RefName>>	Referrer #1 First Name
<<RefSurname>>	Referrer #1 Surname
<<RefAdd1>>	Referrer #1 Address1
<<RefAdd2>>	Referrer #1 Address2
<<RefAdd3>>	Referrer #1 Address3
<<RefHome>>	Referrer #1 Home Phone
<<RefWork>>	Referrer #1 Work Phone
<<RefMobile>>	Referrer #1 Mobile Phone
<<RefFax>>	Referrer #1 Fax
<<RefCount>>	Number of people referred by Referrer #1
<<RefDate>>	Referrer #1 Date
<<ReferredBy2>>	Name of Referrer #2
<<Ref2Title>>	Referrer #2 Title
<<Ref2Name>>	Referrer #2 First Name
<<Ref2Surname>>	Referrer #2 Surname
<<Ref2Add1>>	Referrer #2 Address1
<<Ref2Add2>>	Referrer #2 Address2
<<Ref2Add3>>	Referrer #2 Address3
<<Ref2Home>>	Referrer #2 Home Phone
<<Ref2Work>>	Referrer #2 Work Phone
<<Ref2Mobile>>	Referrer #2 Mobile Phone
<<Ref2Fax>>	Referrer #2 Fax
<<Ref2Count>>	Number of people referred by Referrer #2
<<Ref2Date>>	Referrer #2 Date
<<ReferredByProf>>	Name of Professional Referrer
<<RefTitleProf>>	Professional Referrer Title
<<RefNameProf>>	Professional Referrer First Name
<<RefSurnameProf>>	Professional Referrer Surname
<<RefAdd1Prof>>	Professional Referrer Address1
<<RefAdd2Prof>>	Professional Referrer Address2
<<RefAdd3Prof>>	Professional Referrer Address3
<<RefHomeProf>>	Professional Referrer Home Phone
<<RefWorkProf>>	Professional Referrer Work Phone
<<RefMobileProf>>	Professional Referrer Mobile Phone
<<RefFaxProf>>	Professional Referrer Fax
<<RefCountProf>>	Number of people referred by Non-Professional Referrer
<<RefDateProf>>	Professional Referrer Date
<<ReferredByNonProf>>	Name of Non Professional Referrer
<<RefTitleNonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer Title
<<RefNameNonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer First Name
<<RefSurnameNonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer Surname
<<RefAdd1NonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer Address1
<<RefAdd2NonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer Address2
<<RefAdd3NonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer Address3
<<RefHomeNonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer Home Phone
<<RefWorkNonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer Work Phone
<<RefMobileNonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer Mobile Phone
<<RefFaxNonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer Fax
<<RefCountNonProf>>	Number of people referred by Non Professional Referrer
<<RefDateNonProf>>	Non Professional Referrer Date

Medical Specialist Referral Tag (Advanced Options)

<<ReferralDate>>	Date Referral begins
<<ReferralPeriod>>	Period of Referral
<<ReferralPrac>>	Practitioner referred to
<<ReferralTitle>>	Referrer Title
<<ReferralName>>	Referrer First Name
<<ReferralSurname>>	Referrer Surname
<<ReferralPhone>>	Referrer Phone number
<<ReferralAddress1>>	Referrer Address Line 1
<<ReferralAddress2>>	Referrer Address Line 2
<<ReferralAddress3>>	Referrer Address Line 3
<<ReferralAddress4>>	Referrer Address Line 4
<<ReferralFax>>	Referrer Fax
<<ReferralEmail>>	Referrer Email
<<ReferralProviderNo>>	Referrer Provider Number
<<ReferralType>>	Type of Referrer
<<ReferralOrganisation>>	Referrer's Organisation

Contact Tags

<<ContactTitle(MT)>>	Contact Title
<<ContactFirstname(MT)>>	Contact Firstname
<<ContactSurname(MT)>>	Contact Surname
<<ContactAddress1(MT)>>	Contact Address Line 1
<<ContactAddress2(MT)>>	Contact Address Line 2
<<ContactAddress3(MT)>>	Contact Address Line 3
<<ContactHomePhone(MT)>>	Contact Home Phone number
<<ContactWorkPhone(MT)>>	Contact Work Phone number
<<ContactMobile(MT)>>	Contact Mobile Phone number
<<ContactFax(MT)>>	Contact Fax number
<<ContactEmail(MT)>>	Contact Email Address

NOTE: When using the Contact Tags you should replace the letters MT with the merge type specified in relationship.

INTEGRATION WITH MICROSOFT WORD®

When using dates in letter tags, there are several ways of formatting the date. The specifiers below can be used to do so.

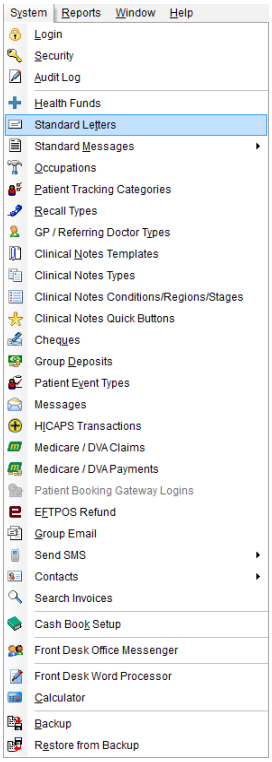
d	Displays the day as a number without the leading zero (1-31)
dd	Displays the day as a number with the leading zero (01-31)
ddd	Displays the day as an abbreviation (Sun-Sat)
dddd	Displays the day as a full name (Sunday-Saturday)
m	Displays the month as a number without a leading zero (1-12). If the m specifier immediately follows the h or hh specifier, the minute rather than month will be displayed
mm	Displays the month as a number with a leading zero (1-12). If the mm specifier immediately follows the h or hh specifier, the minute rather than month will be displayed
mmm	Displays the month as an abbreviation (Jan-Dec)
mmmm	Displays the month as a full name (January-December)
yy	Displays the year as a two digit number (00-99)
yyyy	Displays the year as a four digit number (0000-9999)
h	Displays the hour without a leading zero (0-23)
hh	Displays the hour with a leading zero (00-23)
n	Displays the minute without a leading zero (0-59)
nn	Displays the minute with a leading zero (00-59)
s	Displays the seconds without a leading zero (0-59)
ss	Displays the seconds with a leading zero (00-59)
z	Displays milliseconds without a leading zero (0-59)
zzz	Displays milliseconds with a leading zero (00-59)
am/pm	Uses the 12 hour clock for the preceding h or hh specifier, and displays ‘am’ any hour before noon and ‘pm’ for any hour after noon. The am/pm specifier can use lower case, upper case or a mix of both and the result is displayed accordingly.
a/p	Uses the 12 hour clock for the preceding h or hh specifier and displays ‘a’ any hour before noon and ‘p’ for any hour after noon. The a/p specifier can use lower case, upper case or a mix of both and the result is displayed accordingly.
/	Displays the date separator character
:	Displays the time separator character
‘xx’/”xx”	Characters enclosed in single or double quotes are displayed as is and do not affect formatting.

For example, these can be used for appointment reminders. The letter tag **<<NextAppointment(dddd " the" d" of" mmmm "at" h:mm am/pm)>>** would appear as **Thursday the 10 of August at 3:30 pm.**

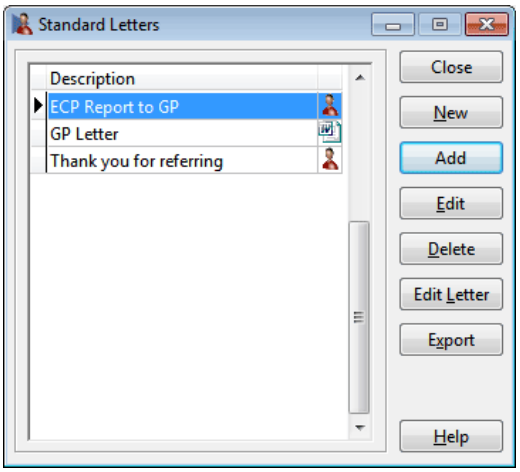
FRONT DESK WORD PROCESSOR

Setting up Standard Letters

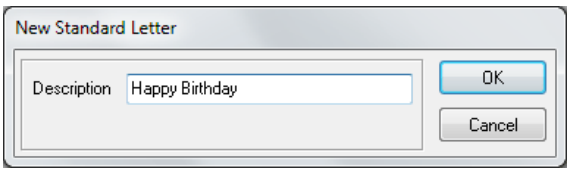
To add a standard letter to Front Desk, select **Standard Letters** from the *System* menu.



A **Standard Letters** dialog will appear.



To create a new letter in the **Front Desk Word Processor** click **New**.

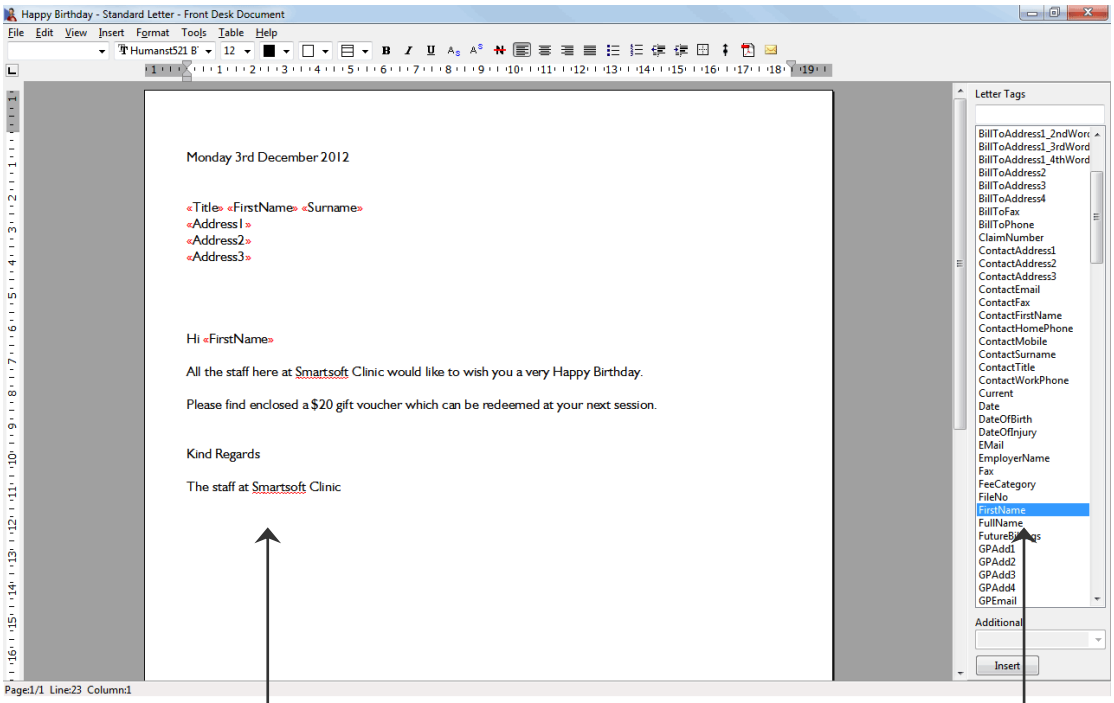


Enter the **Description** and click **OK**.

FRONT DESK WORD PROCESSOR

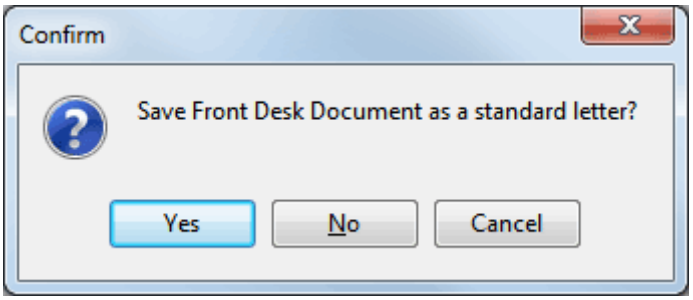
Setting up Standard Letters

The Front Desk Word Processor will open, as below. A list of available Letter Tags will be displayed on the right-hand side. If these are not visible, turn them on by checking the **Standard Letter Tags** option on the **View** menu.



Type your document, inserting letter tags by selecting them from the list on the right-hand side and clicking the **Insert** button (or by double clicking).

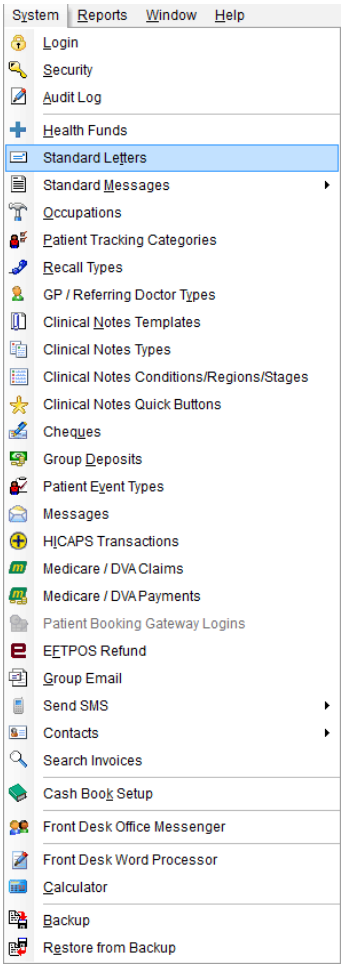
Close the document and click **Yes** to save the Standard Letter template.



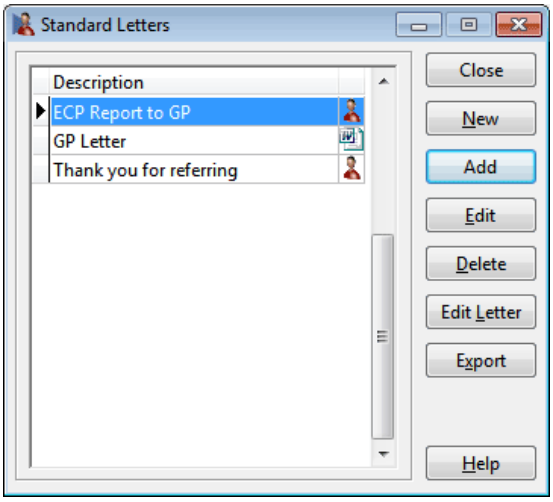
INTEGRATION WITH MICROSOFT WORD®

Setting up Standard Letters

To import a standard letter into Front Desk from Microsoft Word®, select **Standard Letters** from the *System* menu.



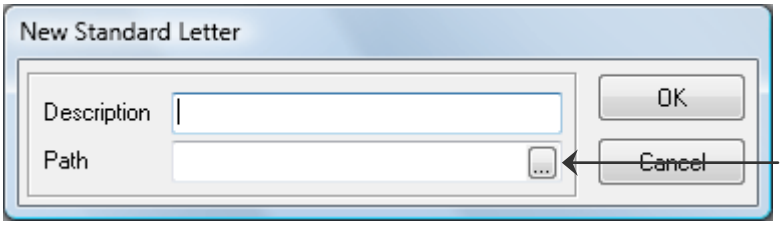
A **Standard Letters** dialog will appear.



To import a standard letter click **Add**.

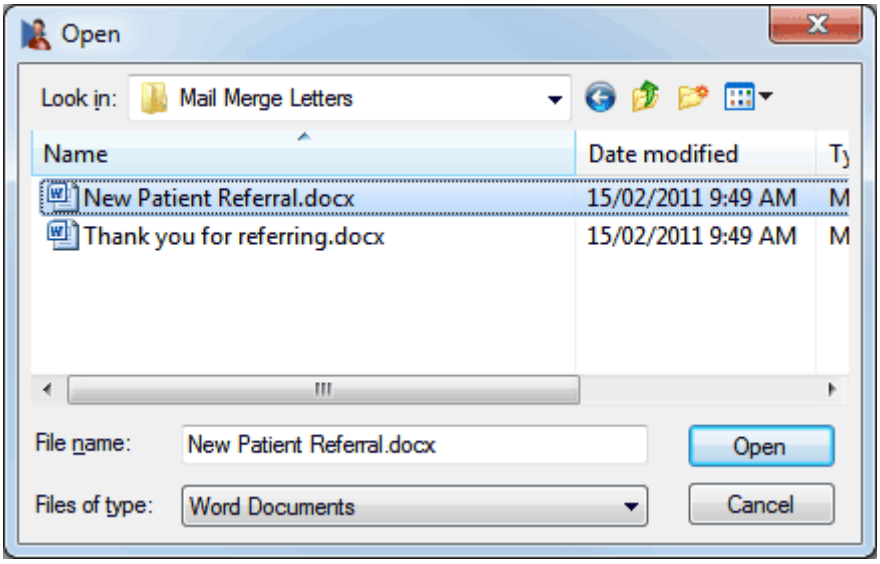
Setting up Standard Letters

You will be presented with the following **New Standard Letter** dialog.



Enter a **Description** for the letter e.g. New Patient Letter.

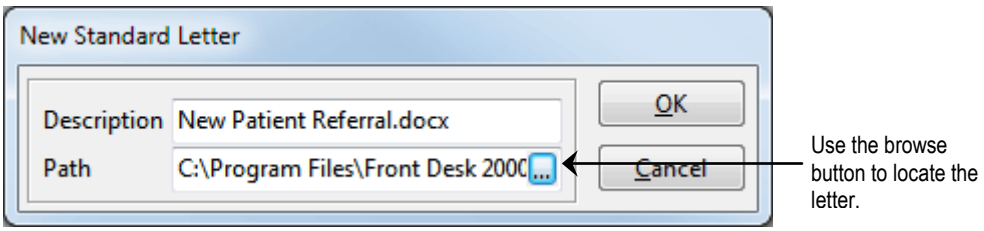
Click the browse button ... at the end of the Path field. You will be presented with the following screen.



From the **Look in** drop-down box select the location where you saved the letter e.g. My Documents

Highlight the correct letter and click **Open**.

You will be presented with a **New Standard Letter** screen.



Click **OK**.

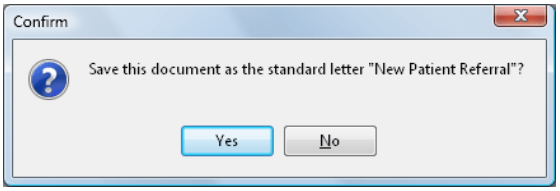
You have now successfully imported your standard letter into *Front Desk 2014*.

Setting up Standard Letters

The following options can be used within Standard Letters.

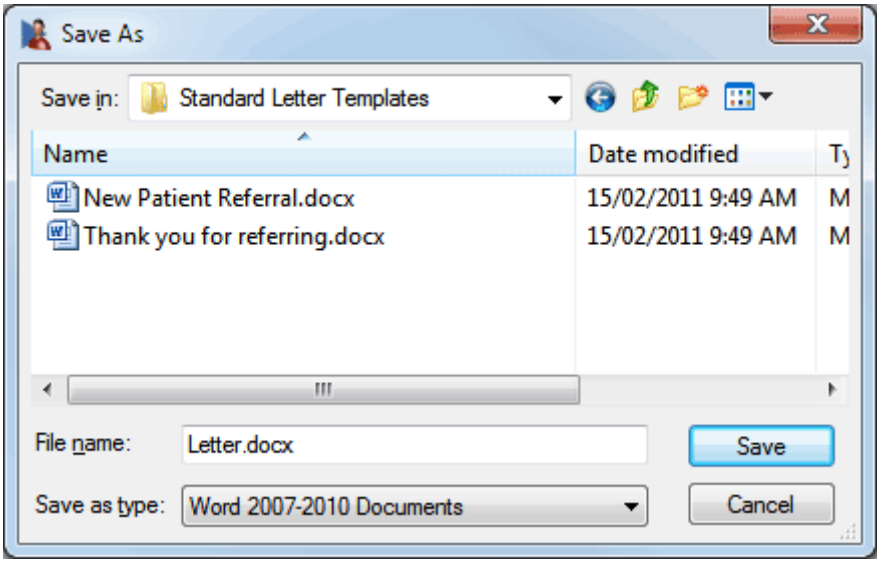
Edit allows you to change the name of an existing letter and **Delete** allows you to remove a letter.

Edit Letter can be used if you wish to edit the original document. Highlight the letter from the Standard Letter screen and click **Edit Letter**. Depending on the type of letter, either the document will open in either the Front Desk Word Processor or Microsoft Word®. Make the changes as required then close the document (no need to save the document). The following screen will appear.



Click **Yes** to replace the letter with the one you've just edited or **No** to keep the original.

Export allows you to save a standard letter to another location e.g. to a floppy disk or to another folder on your hard drive. Highlight the letter from the Standard Letter screen and click **Export**. This will open up the following dialog.

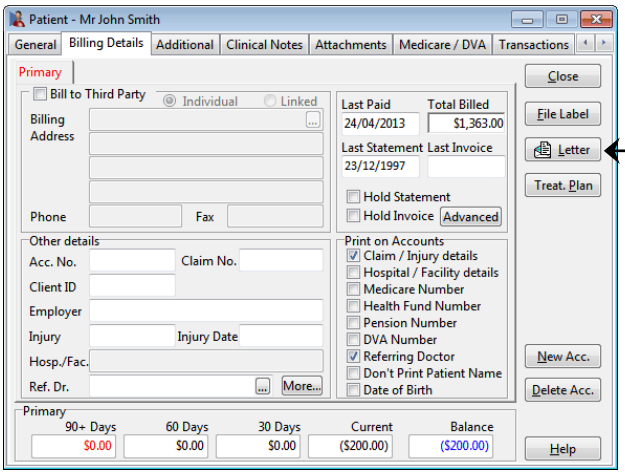


From the **Save in** drop-down box select the location where you wish to export the letter. Enter a name in the **File name** field and click **Save** to complete the export.

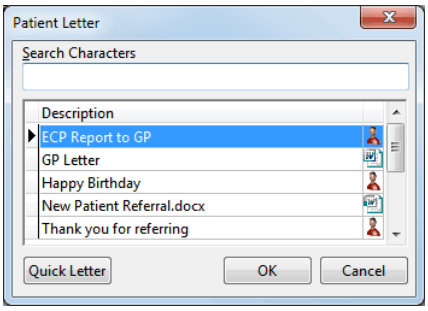
INTEGRATION WITH MICROSOFT WORD®

Using a Standard Letter

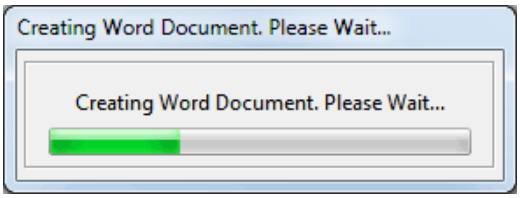
1. Select the **Billing Details** tab on a patient's file.
2. Click the **Letter** button.



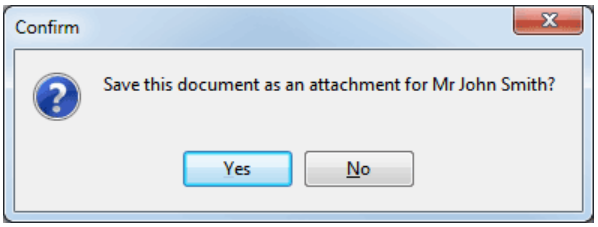
3. From the *Patient Letter* dialog highlight the required letter and click **OK**.



4. If using a Microsoft Word® template, Microsoft Word® will create a word document using the standard letter and replace the letter tags used with the patients details. If using a Front Desk Word Processor template, the document will open automatically in the Front Desk Word Processor.

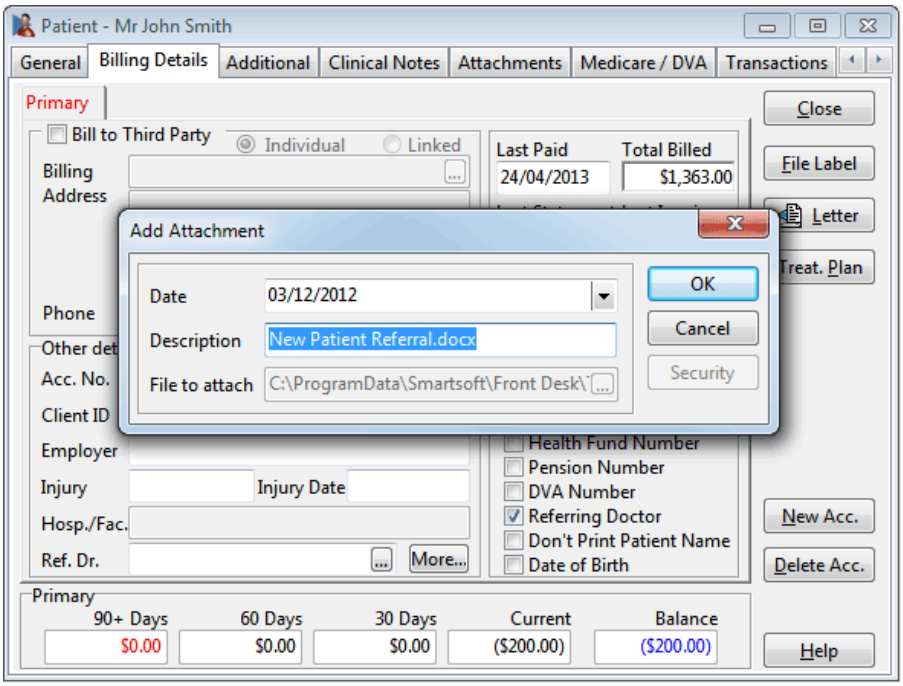


5. **Print** the document if required then close the document.
6. The following screen will appear, click **Yes** to save the document to the attachments tab on the patient's file.

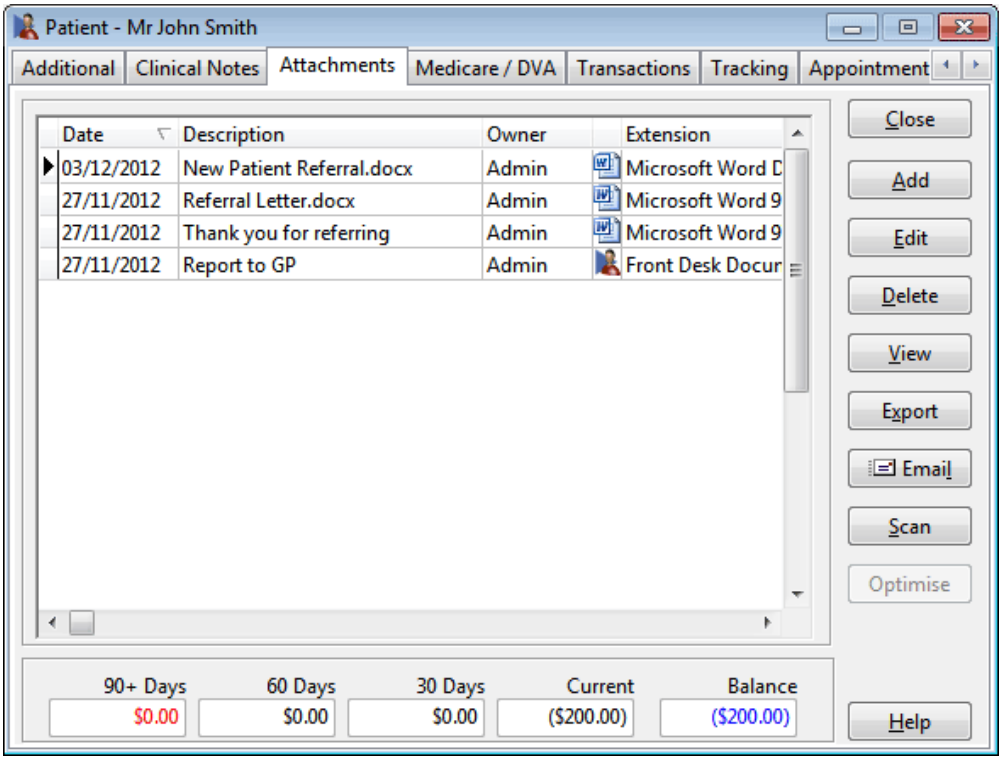


Using a Standard Letter

7. The **Add Attachment** screen will prompt you as shown below.
8. Select the date and type a description of the document.



9. Click **OK** and the document will now be saved in the patient's file under the **Attachments** tab.



MAIL MERGE WITH FRONT DESK WORD PROCESSOR

This section covers Mail Merging with the Front Desk Word Processor.

A mail merge creates multiple copies of the same document but each letter is customised with individual patient's details.

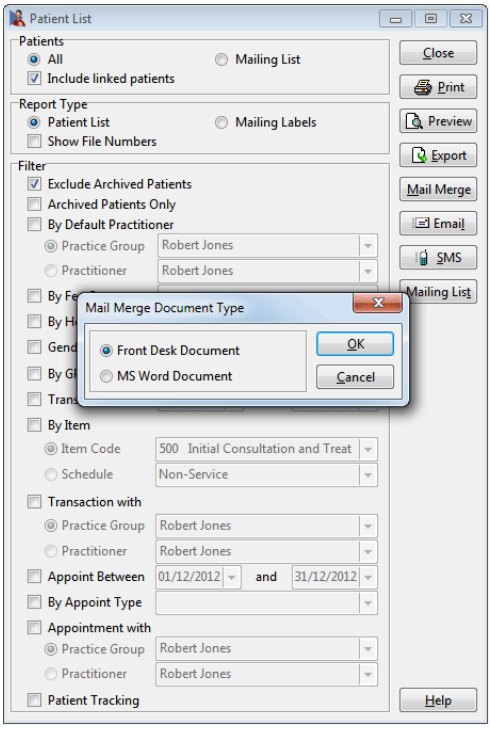
A mail merge may be used to send a reminder or recall letter to selected patients.

The following Front Desk reports all integrate with the **Front Desk Word Processor Mail Merge** function.

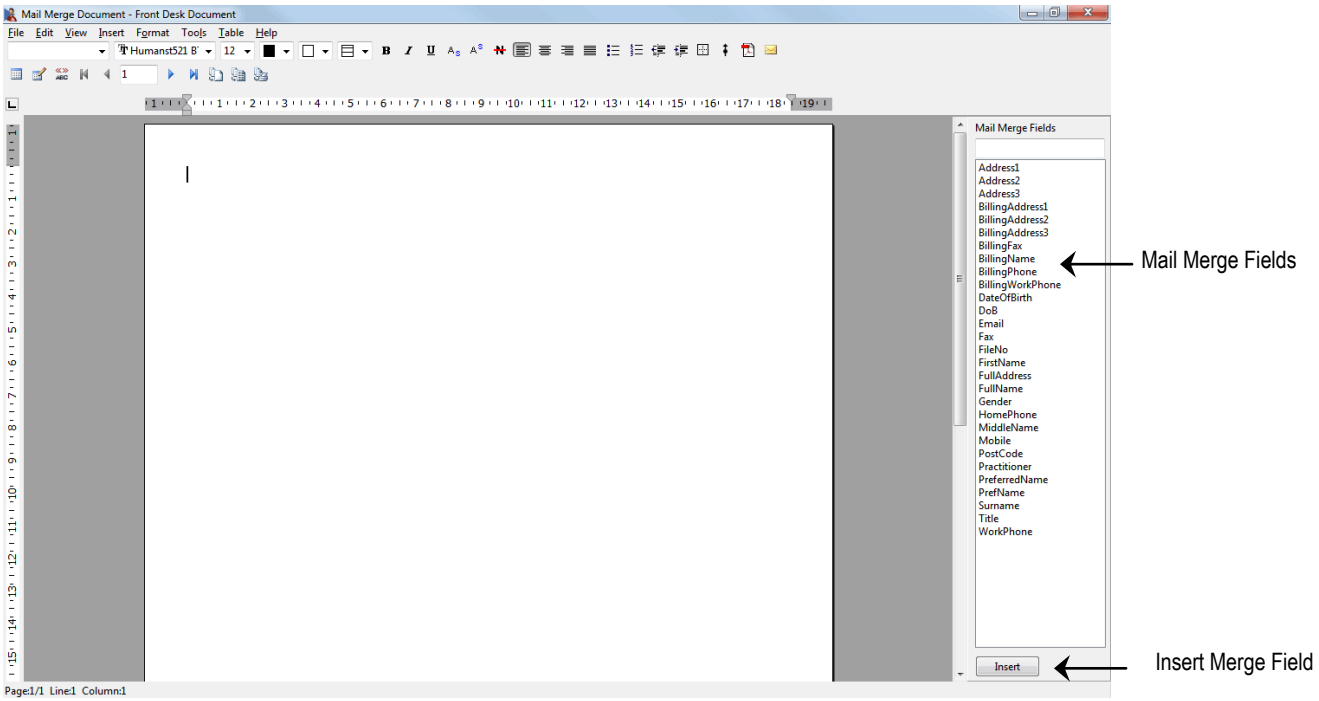
- **Recall Patient List**
- **Active/Inactive Patients**
- **Birthday List**
- **Patient Referrals**
- **Patient List**

Creating a Mail Merge letter....

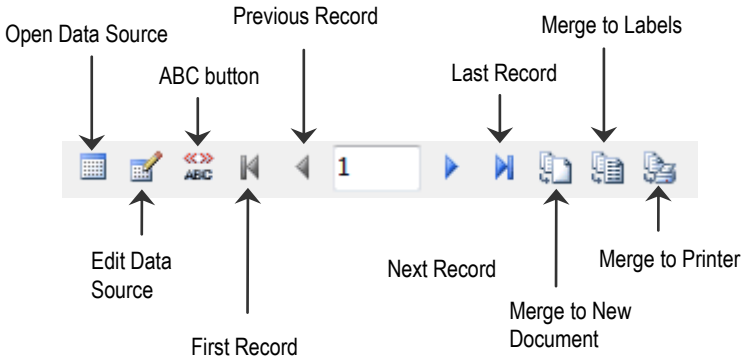
1. Select the required information from a report (for instance the Patient List report) and click the **Mail Merge** button.
2. Select **Front Desk Document** and click **OK**.



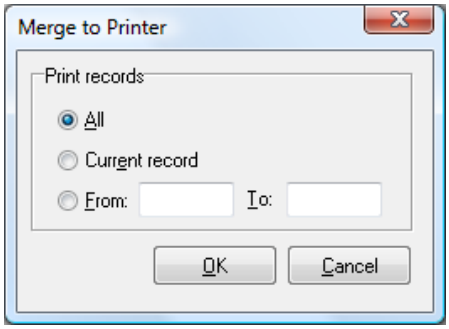
3. The **Front Desk Word Processor** with **Mail Merge Fields** will open automatically.



4. Highlight **Title** from the **Mail Merge Fields** section and click **Insert**.
5. Highlight **FirstName** from the **Mail Merge Fields** section and click **Insert**.
6. Highlight **Surname** from the **Mail Merge Fields** section and click **Insert**.
7. Enter a new line.
8. Highlight **Address1** from the **Mail Merge Fields** section and click **Insert**.
9. Enter a new line.
10. Highlight **Address2** from the **Mail Merge Fields** section and **Insert**.
11. Enter a new line.
12. Highlight **Address3** from the **Mail Merge Fields** section and click **Insert**.
13. Press **Enter** on keyboard four times.
14. Type the word **Dear** and press the spacebar on the keyboard. Select **FirstName** from the **Mail Merge Fields** section and click **Insert**.
15. Press the **Enter** key on the keyboard once.
16. Type the body of the letter, using merge fields from the **Mail Merge Fields** section as necessary.
17. If you wish to preview the mail merge, click the **<<ABC>>** button on the mail merge toolbar.

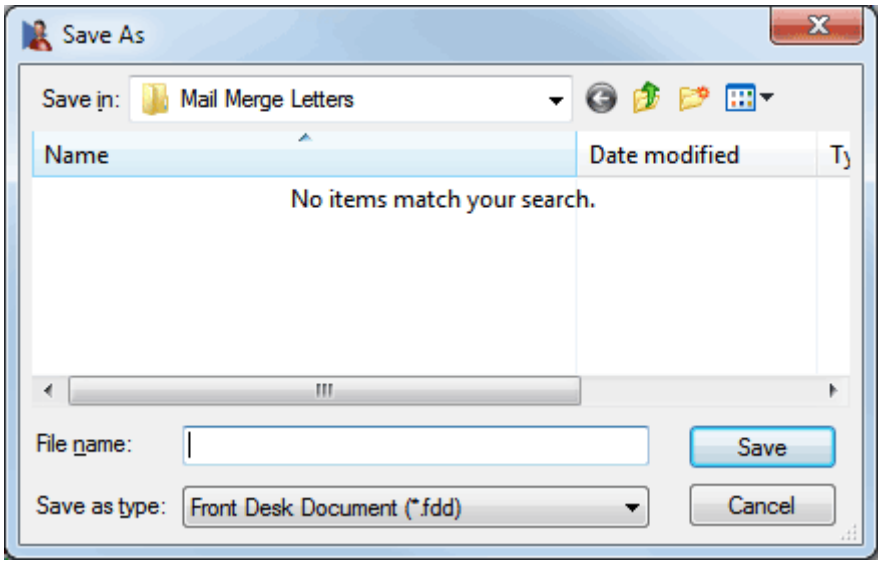


18. View each letter by clicking the **Next** and **Previous** record arrows.
19. Click **Merge to Printer** to print all letters, or **Merge to New Document** if you would like to save the completed document for use at a later time.
20. Select **All** to print all letters, **Current record** to print the current letter, or enter **From** and **To** page numbers to print a selection of letters.



If you wish to save the document (for use in Front Desk later).

21. From the **File** menu select **Save**.
22. From the **Save in** drop-down box select the location where you wish to save the letter e.g. My Documents.
23. In the **File name** field, rename the document to suit the letter e.g. Monthly Recalls.



If you wish to open a previously exported dataset, click **Open Data Source** and browse for a Microsoft Excel or CSV file. The current data source can also be edited by clicking **Edit Source Data**. This allows you to exclude selected records from the mail merge.

MAIL MERGE WITH MICROSOFT WORD® 2003

This section covers Integration with Microsoft Word® 2003 and XP, if you are unsure which version of word you are running, select **About Microsoft Word®** from the **Help** menu in Microsoft Word®. If there is no Help menu, then you are running Word 2007 or above.

A mail merge creates multiple copies of the same document but each letter is customised with individual patient's details.

A mail merge may be used to send a reminder or recall letter to selected patients.

The following Front Desk reports all integrate with the **Microsoft Word® Mail Merge** function.

- **Recall Patient List**
- **Active/Inactive Patients**
- **Birthday List**
- **Patient Referrals**
- **Patient List**

Front Desk 2014 - Note

Front Desk 2014 is capable of generating mail merge data. **Text (with Header)** is the default format setting, this setting is found under the **Mail Merge** tab in **System Information**.

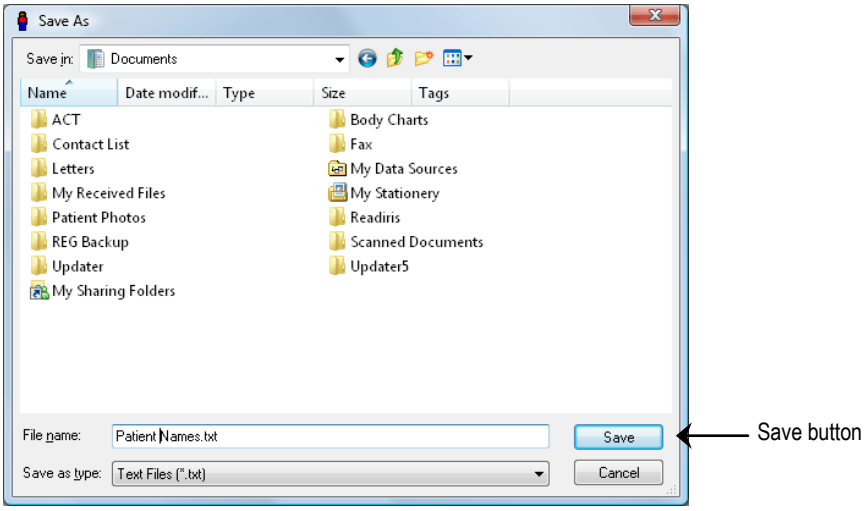
As the capabilities of computer systems vary, the default *Data Format* may not be compatible with your system. If this is an issue, then use the **dBase** format option.

The default system location where the mail merge data is saved is C:\ProgramData\Smartsoft\Front Desk. If you wish to change the **Data Files Location** click the browse button and set the required path.

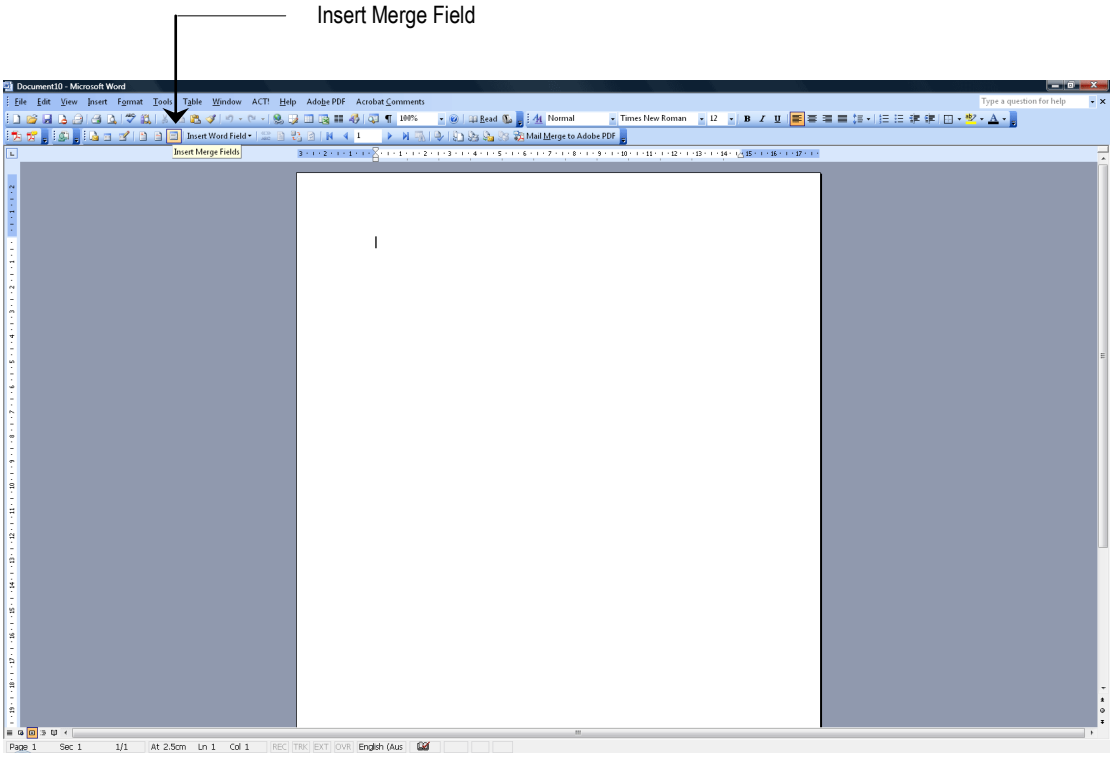
MAIL MERGE WITH MICROSOFT WORD® 2003

Creating a Mail Merge letter....

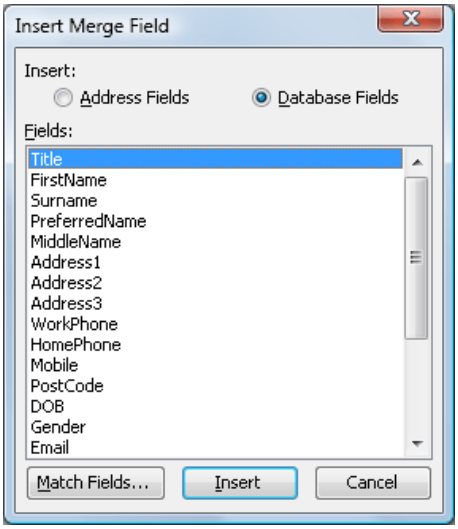
1. Select the required information from a report (for instance the Patient List report) and click the **Mail Merge** button.
2. Select **MS Word Document** and click **OK**.
3. From the **Save As** drop-down box select the location where you wish to save the patient details e.g. My Documents.



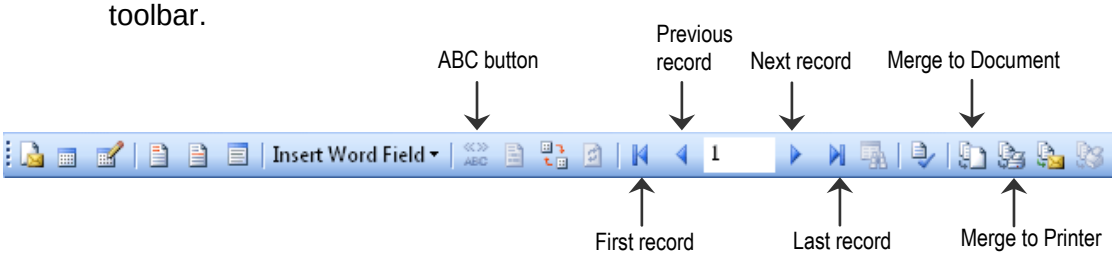
4. Enter a name in the **File name** field and click **Save** to complete.
5. **Microsoft Word®** will automatically open (if it has been installed). A new document called **Document1** will appear.
6. Click the **Insert Merge Field** icon on the mail merge toolbar shown below.



7. The following **Insert Merge Field** dialog will appear

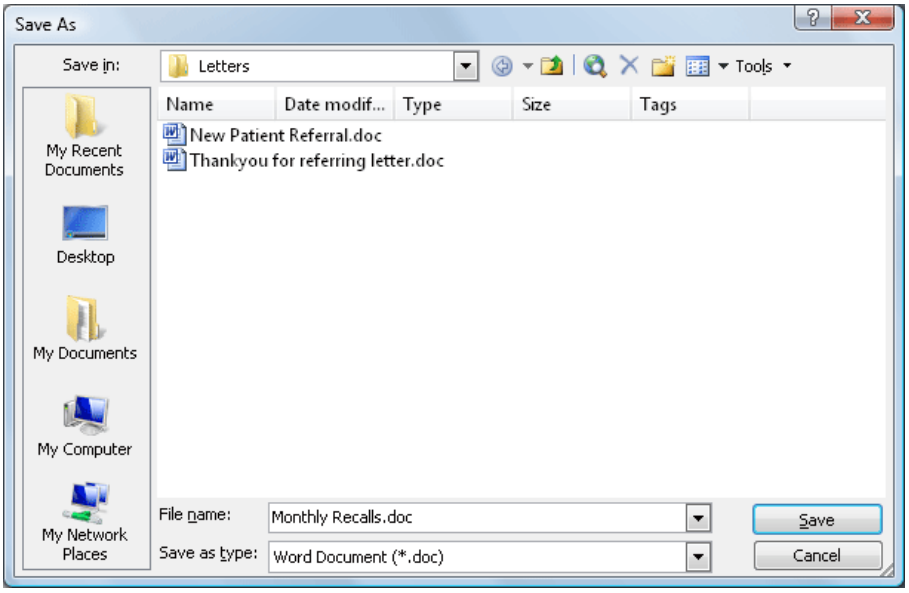


8. Highlight **Title** from the **Insert Merge Field** dialog, click **Insert** then click the **Close** button, press the spacebar on the keyboard.
9. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **FirstName**, click **Insert** then click the **Close** button, press the spacebar on the keyboard.
10. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **Surname**, click **Insert** then click the **Close** button, press the **Enter** key on the keyboard.
11. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **Address1**, click **Insert** then click the **Close** button, press the **Enter** key on the keyboard.
12. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **Address2**, click **Insert** then click the **Close** button, press the **Enter** key on the keyboard.
13. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **Address3,** click **Insert** then click the **Close** button.
14. Press **Enter** on keyboard four times.
15. Type the word **Dear** and press the spacebar on the keyboard. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **FirstName** again, click the **Close** button.
16. Press the **Enter** key on the keyboard once.
17. Type the body of the letter; use any other merge fields from the **Insert Merge Field** screen.
18. To preview the mail merge click the **<<ABC>>** button on the mail merge toolbar.



19. View each letter by clicking the **Next** and **Previous** record arrows.
20. Click **Merge to Printer** to print all letters.

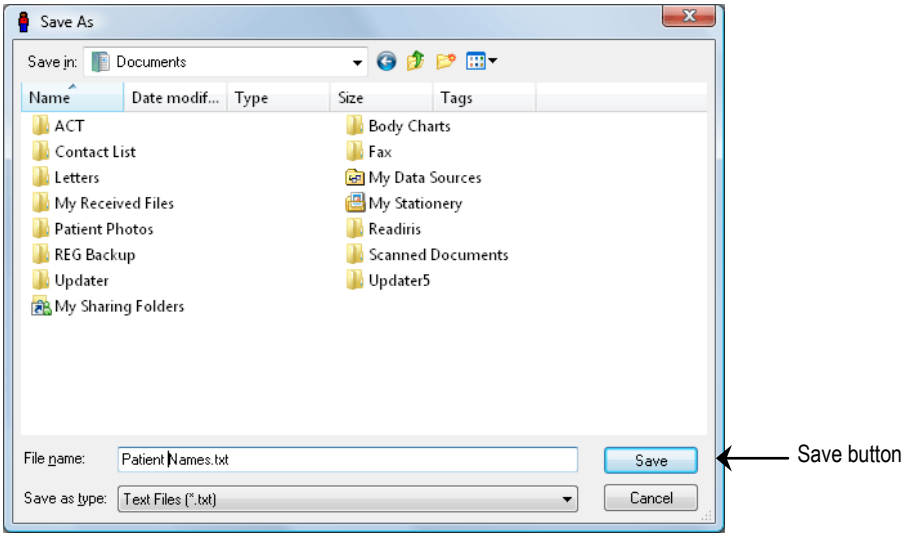
21. From the **File** menu (in Word) select **Save**.
22. From the **Save in** drop-down box select the location where you wish to save the letter e.g. My Documents.
23. In the **File name** field, rename the document to suit the letter e.g. Monthly Recalls.



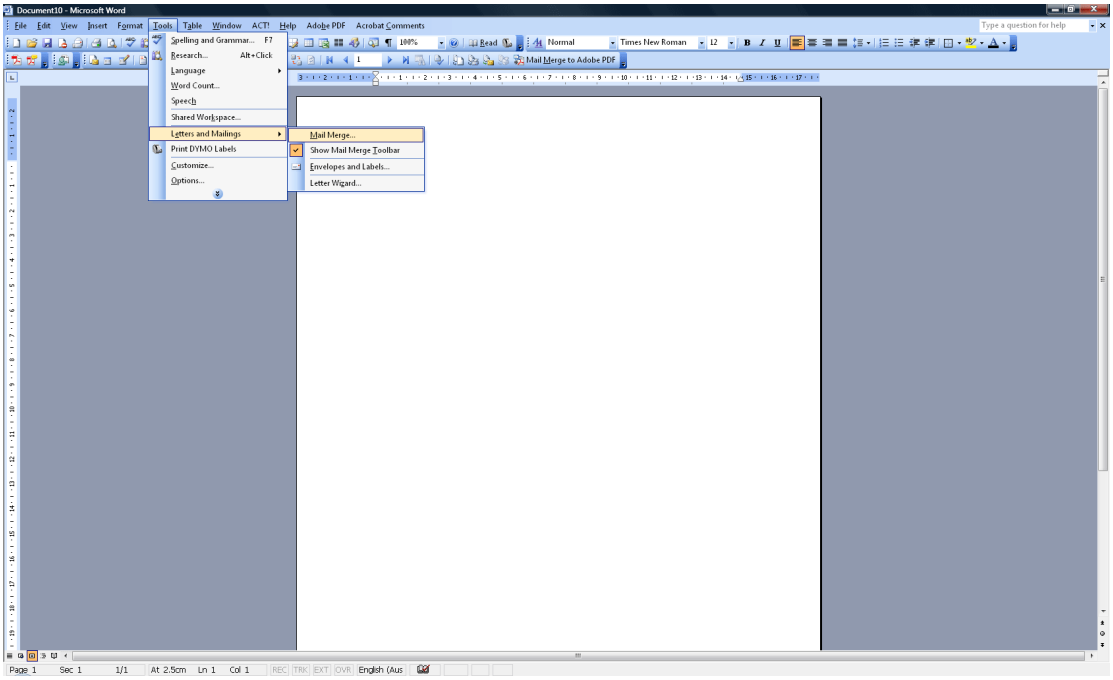
MAIL MERGE WITH MICROSOFT WORD® 2003

Creating mailing labels using Mail Merge...

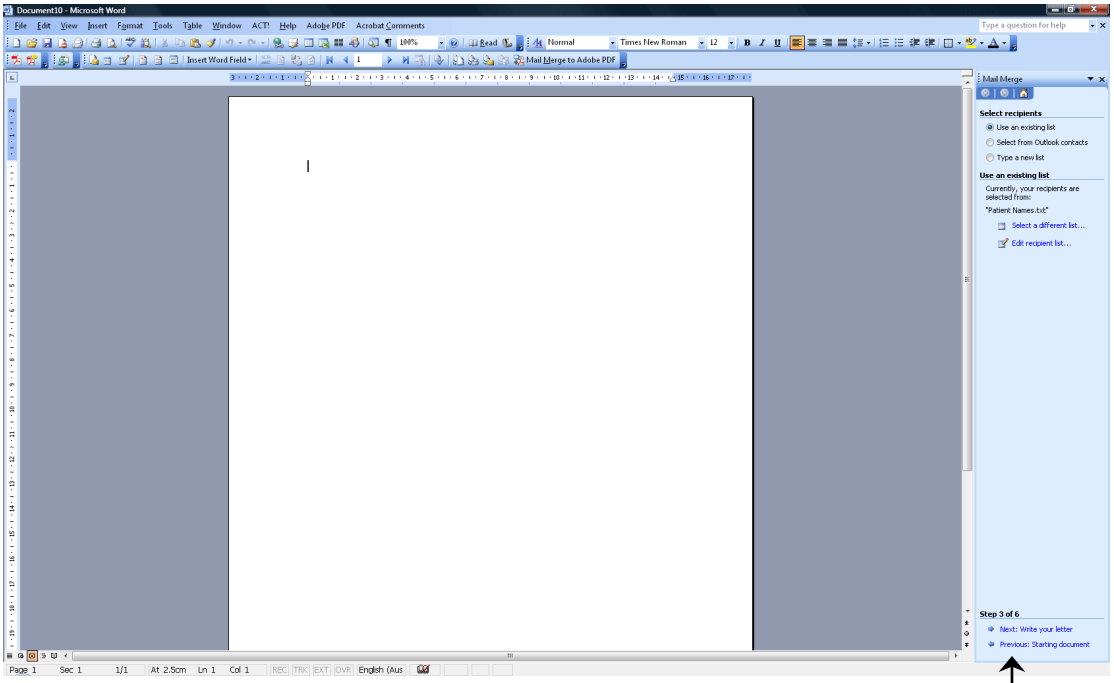
1. Select the required information from a report (for instance the Patient List report) and click the **Mail Merge** button.
2. Select **MS Word Document** and click **OK**.
3. From the **Save As** drop-down box select the location where you wish to save the patient details e.g. My Documents.



4. Enter a name in the **File name** field and click **Save** to complete.
5. **Microsoft Word®** will automatically open (if it has been installed). A new document called **Document1** will appear.
6. Go to the **Tools** menu go down to **Letters and Mailing** and select **Mail Merge…**



7. The **Mail Merge Helper** will appear on the right hand side of the document.



8. Follow through the 6 steps in the bottom right hand corner of this screen.

MAIL MERGE WITH MICROSOFT WORD® 2007, 2010, 2013

This section covers Integration with Microsoft Word® 2007, 2010 and 2013, if you are unsure which version of Word you are running, select **About Microsoft Word®** from the **Help** menu in Microsoft Word®. If there is no Help menu, then you are running Word 2007 or above.

A mail merge creates multiple copies of the same document but each letter is customised with individual patient's details.

A mail merge may be used to send a reminder or recall letter to selected patients.

The following Front Desk 2014 reports all integrate with the **Microsoft Word® Mail Merge** function.

- **Recall Patient List**
- **Active/Inactive Patients**
- **Birthday List**
- **Patient Referrals**
- **Patient List**

Front Desk 2014 - Note

Front Desk 2014 is capable of generating mail merge data. **Text (with Header)** is the default format setting, this setting is found under the **Mail Merge** tab in **System Information**.

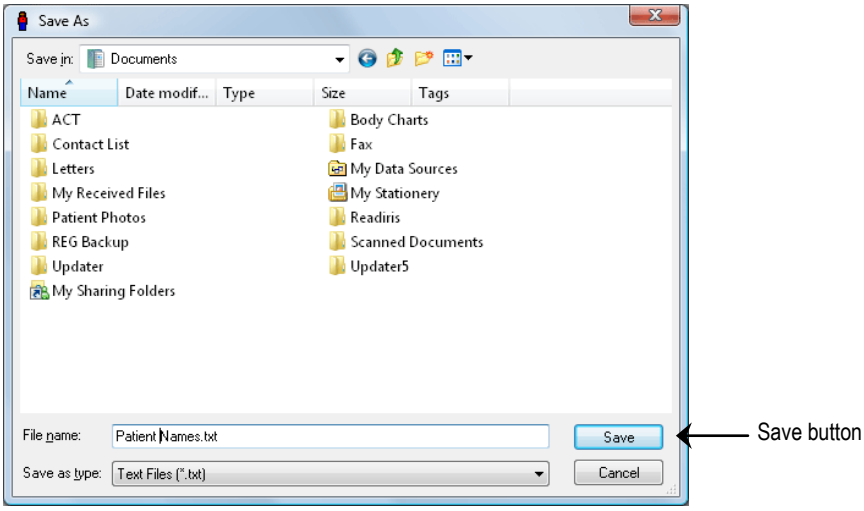
As the capabilities of computer systems vary, the default *Data Format* may not be compatible with your system. If this is an issue, then use the **dBase** format option.

The default system location where the mail merge data is saved is C:\ProgramData\Smartsoft\Front Desk. If you wish to change the **Data Files Location** click the browse button and set the required path.

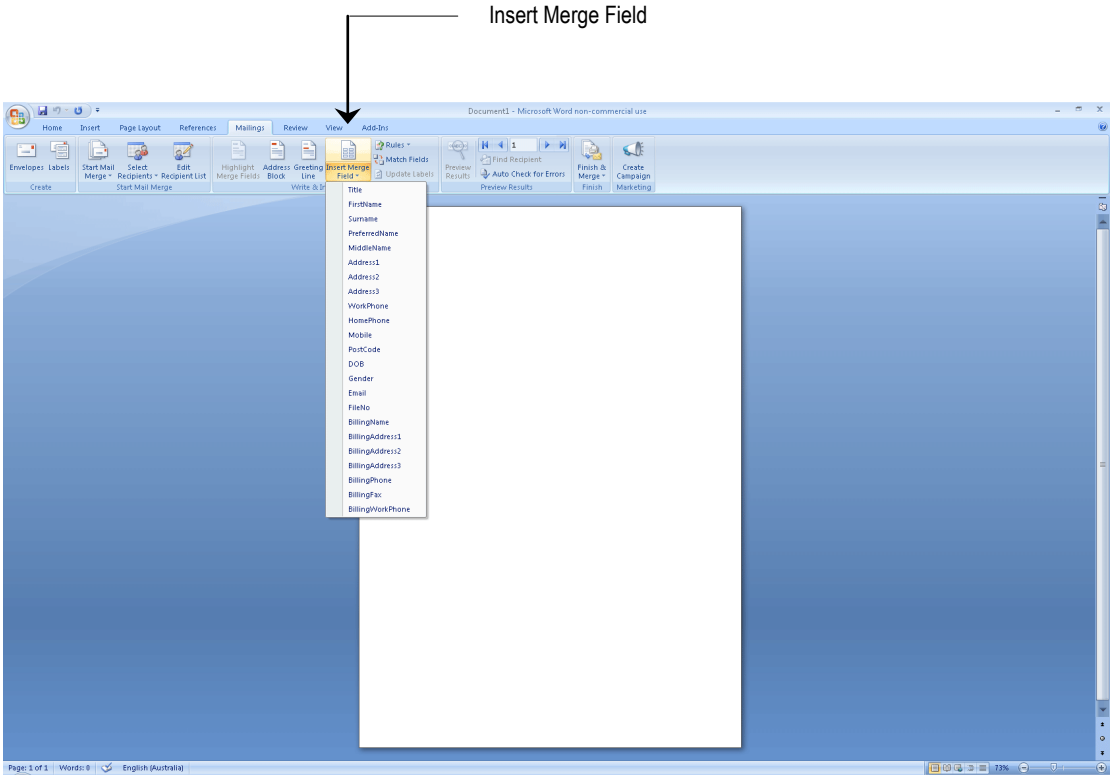
MAIL MERGE WITH MICROSOFT WORD® 2007, 2010, 2013

Creating a Mail Merge letter....

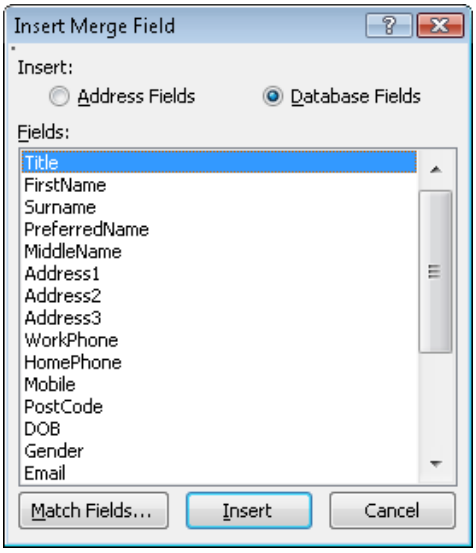
1. Select the required information from a report (for instance the Patient List report) and click the **Mail Merge** button.
2. Select **MS Word Document** and click **OK**.
3. From the **Save As** drop-down box select the location where you wish to save the patient details e.g. My Documents.



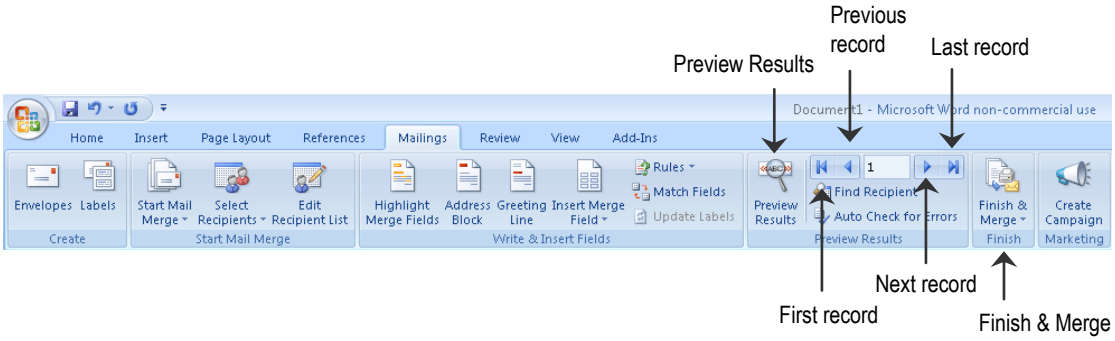
4. Enter a name in the **File name** field and click **Save** to complete.
5. **Microsoft Word®** will automatically open (if it is installed). A new document called **Document1** will appear.
6. Click the **Insert Merge Field** icon on the mail merge toolbar shown below.



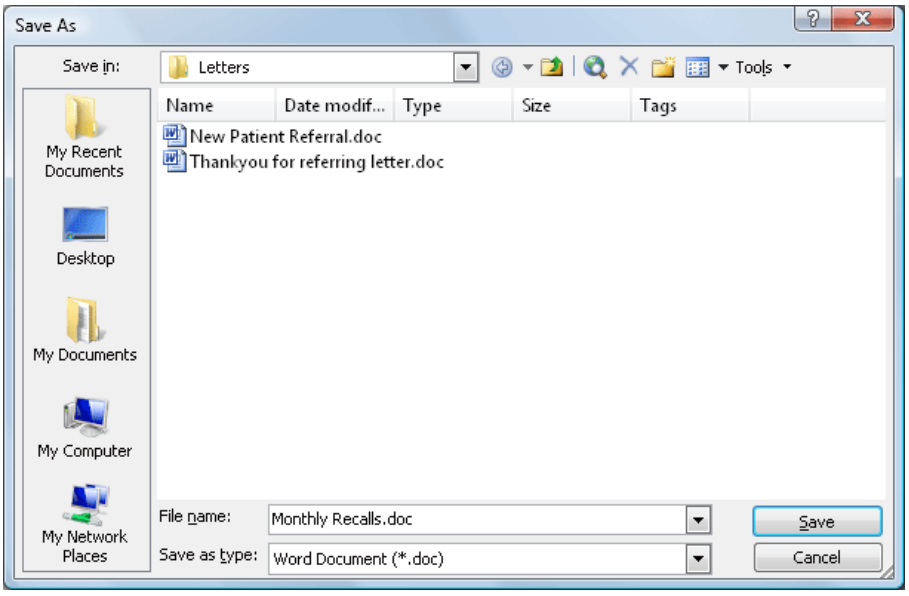
7. The following **Insert Merge Field** dialog will appear



8. Highlight **Title** from the **Insert Merge Field** dialog, click **Insert** then click the **Close** button, press the spacebar on the keyboard.
9. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **FirstName**, click **Insert** then click the **Close** button, press the spacebar on the keyboard.
10. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **Surname**, click **Insert** then click the **Close** button, press the **Enter** key on the keyboard.
11. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **Address1**, click **Insert** then click the **Close** button, press the **Enter** key on the keyboard.
12. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **Address2**, click **Insert** then click the **Close** button, press the **Enter** key on the keyboard.
13. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **Address3,** click **Insert** then click the **Close** button.
14. Press **Enter** on keyboard four times.
15. Type the word **Dear** and press the spacebar on the keyboard. Click the **Insert Merge Field** button, highlight **FirstName** again, click the **Close** button.
16. Press the **Enter** key on the keyboard once.
17. Type the body of the letter; use any other merge fields from the **Insert Merge Field** screen.
18. To preview the mail merge click the **Preview Results** button on the mail merge toolbar.



19. View each letter by clicking the **Next** and **Previous** record arrows.
20. Select **Finish & Merge** to print all letters.
21. From the **Office** (in Word 2007) or **File** (Word 2013) menu select **Save**.
22. From the **Save in** drop-down box select the location where you wish to save the letter e.g. My Documents.
23. In the **File name** field, rename the document to suit the letter e.g. Monthly Recalls.

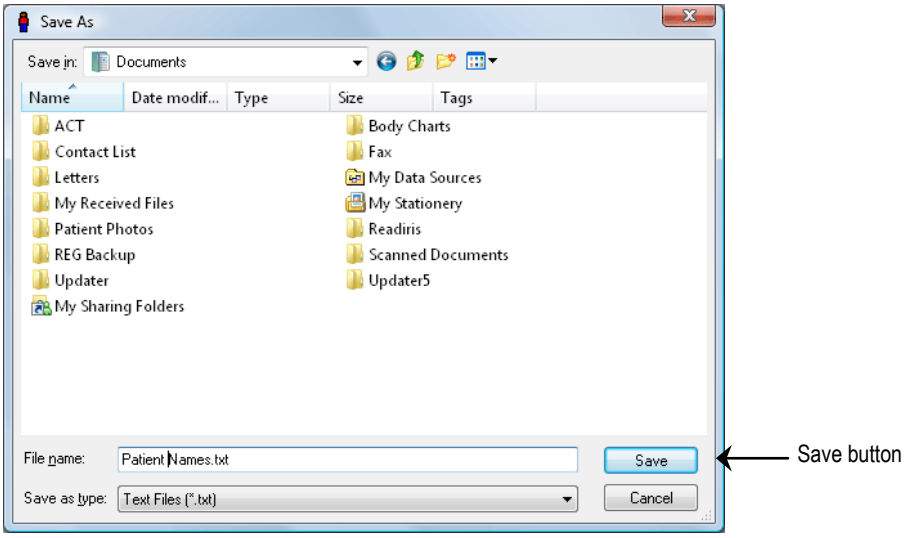


Saving the document on your computer allows it to be reused in the future if necessary.

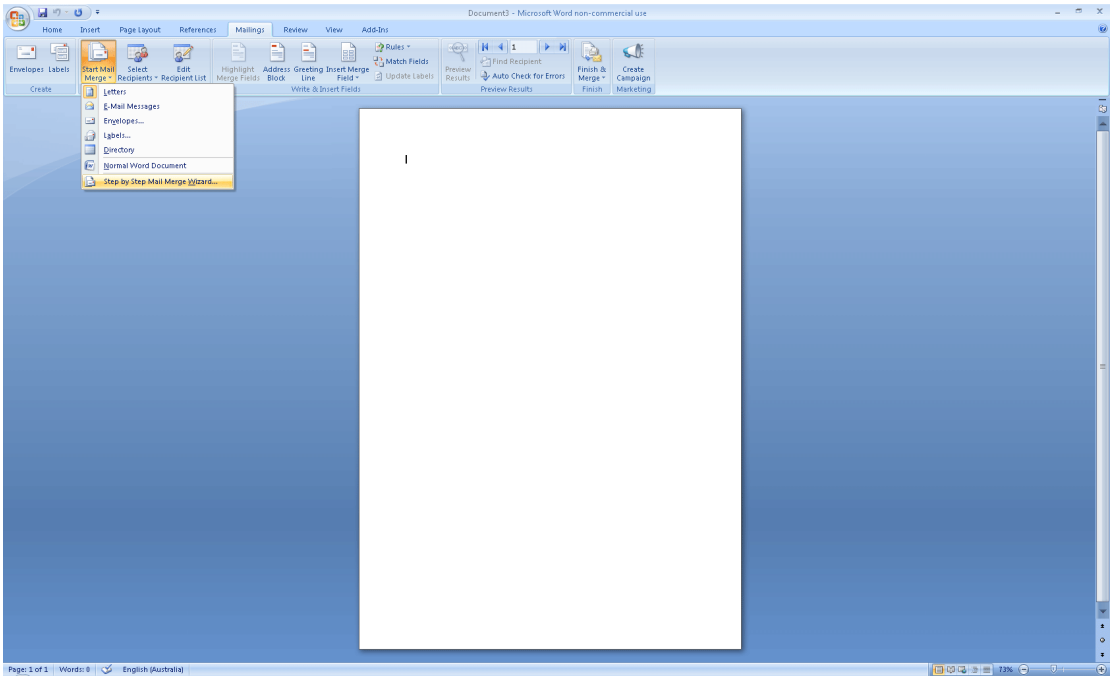
MAIL MERGE WITH MICROSOFT WORD® 2007, 2010, 2013

Creating mailing labels using Mail Merge....

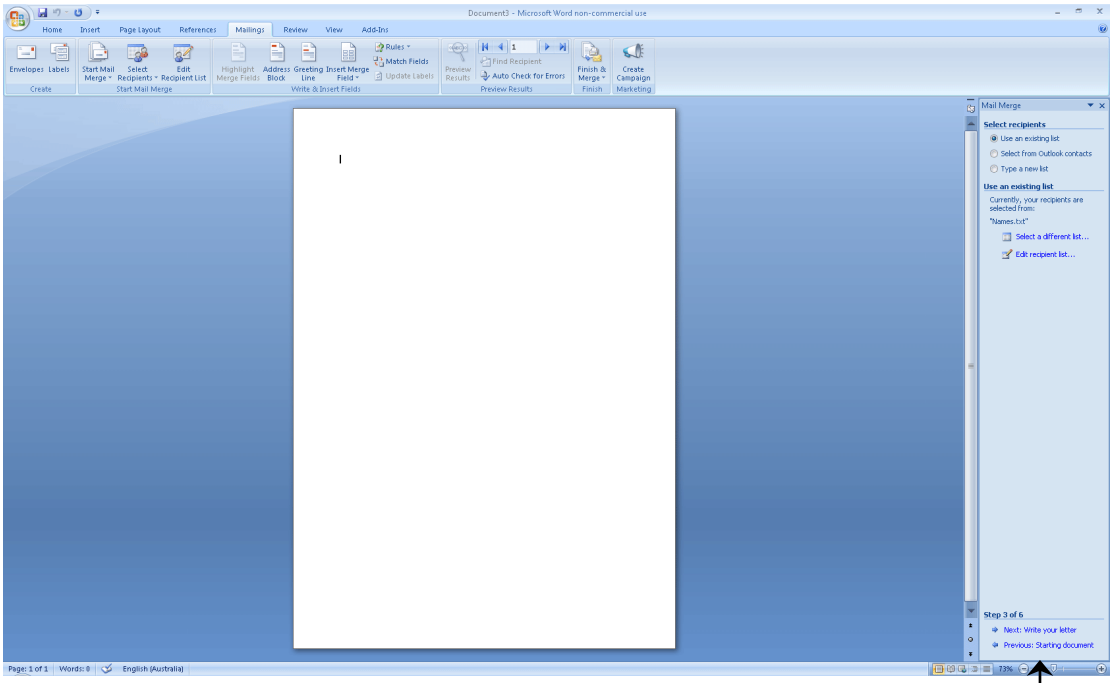
1. Select the required information from a report (for instance the Patient List report) and click the **Mail Merge** button.
2. Select **MS Word Document** and click **OK**.
3. From the **Save As** drop-down box select the location where you wish to save the patient details e.g. My Documents.



4. Enter a name in the **File name** field and click **Save** to complete.
5. **Microsoft Word®** will automatically open (if it is installed). A new document called **Document1** will appear.
6. Go to the **Start Mail Merge** menu and select **Step by Step Mail Merge Wizard.**



7. The **Mail Merge Helper** will appear on the right hand side of the document.



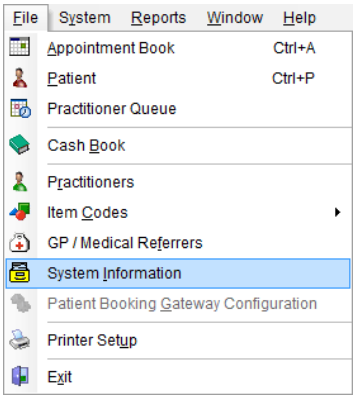
8. Follow through the 6 steps in the bottom right hand corner of this screen.

Advanced Tab (System Information)

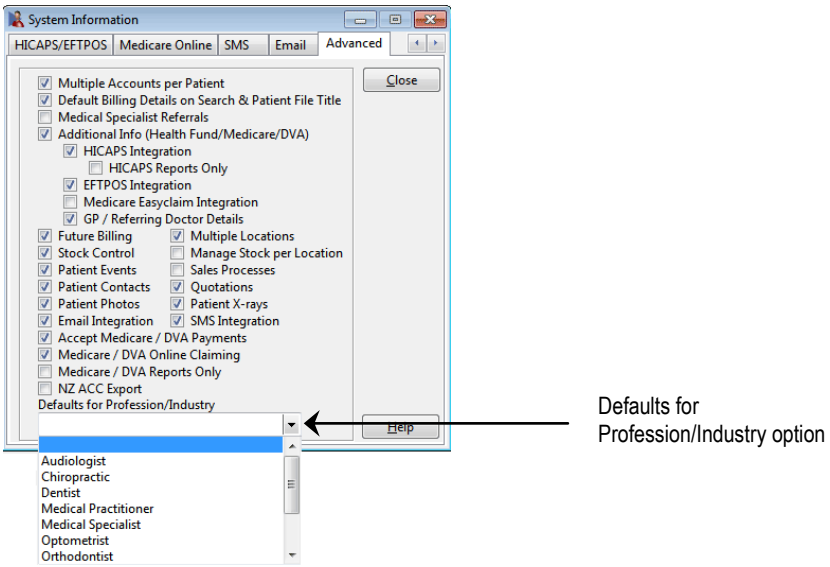
To enable any of the advanced features you will need to be logged on as the **ADMIN** user.

Click **System Information** from the *toolbar*

or from the **File** menu.



Select the **Advanced** tab from the **System Information** window.



The Advanced tab enables users to customise several advanced features of *Front Desk 2014*. To select the basic features applicable to your profession, make a selection from the **Defaults for Profession/Industry** drop-down box.

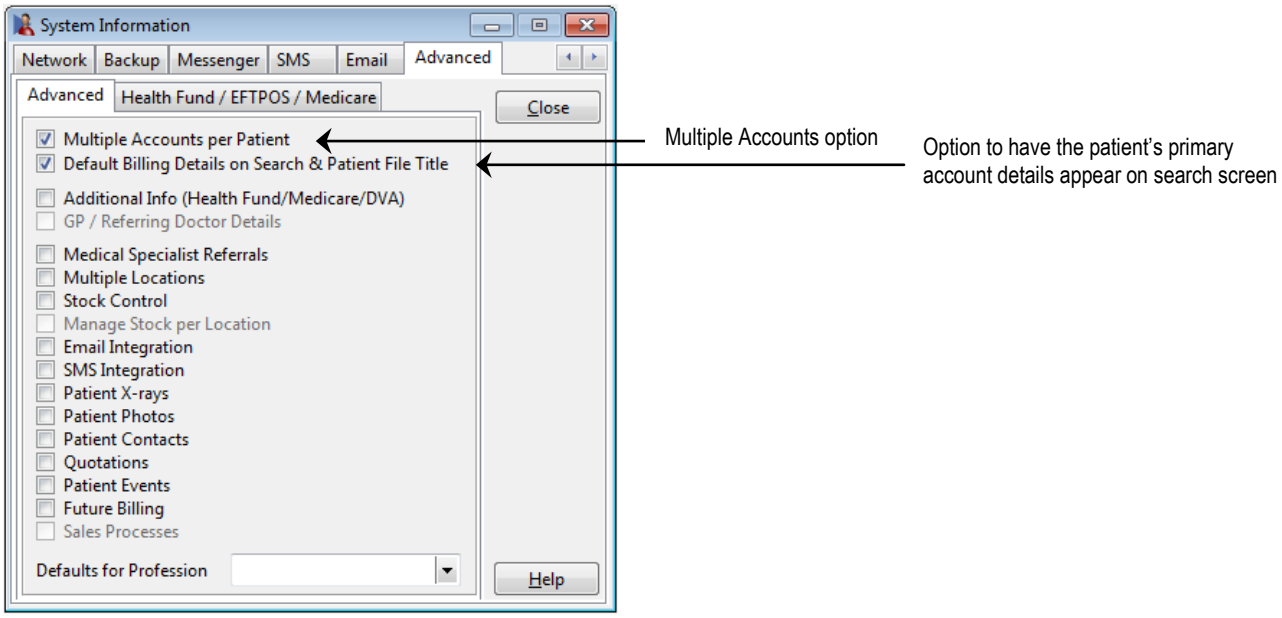
Front Desk 2014 - Note

If you select any of the advanced options you will be asked to restart *Front Desk 2014* for the changes to take effect. We strongly recommend that you discuss your requirements with Smartsoft prior to making any changes on the advanced option tab.

ADVANCED FEATURES

Advanced Tab (System Information)

Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. The **Multiple Accounts per Patient** option should be enabled if patients require more than one account per patient file e.g. a private account and a Workcover account. This is an advanced option, which should only be used if your practice regularly has patients who need to bill to more than one entity concurrently. The alternative is to have more than one patient file for these patients.

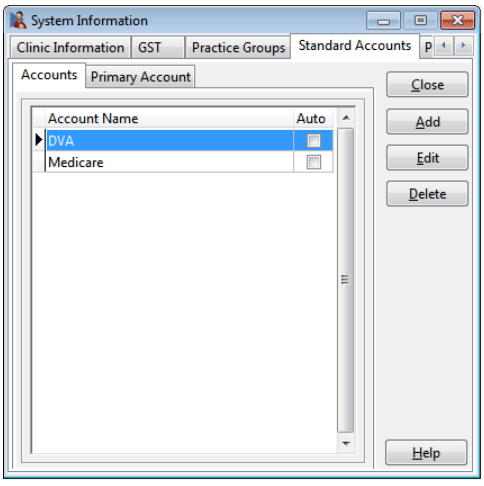


Select the **Default Billing Details on Search & patient File Title** option to display the primary account details when searching for a patient and in the patient card title. Otherwise, the patient's general details will be displayed.

You will need to restart *Front Desk* for these changes to take effect.

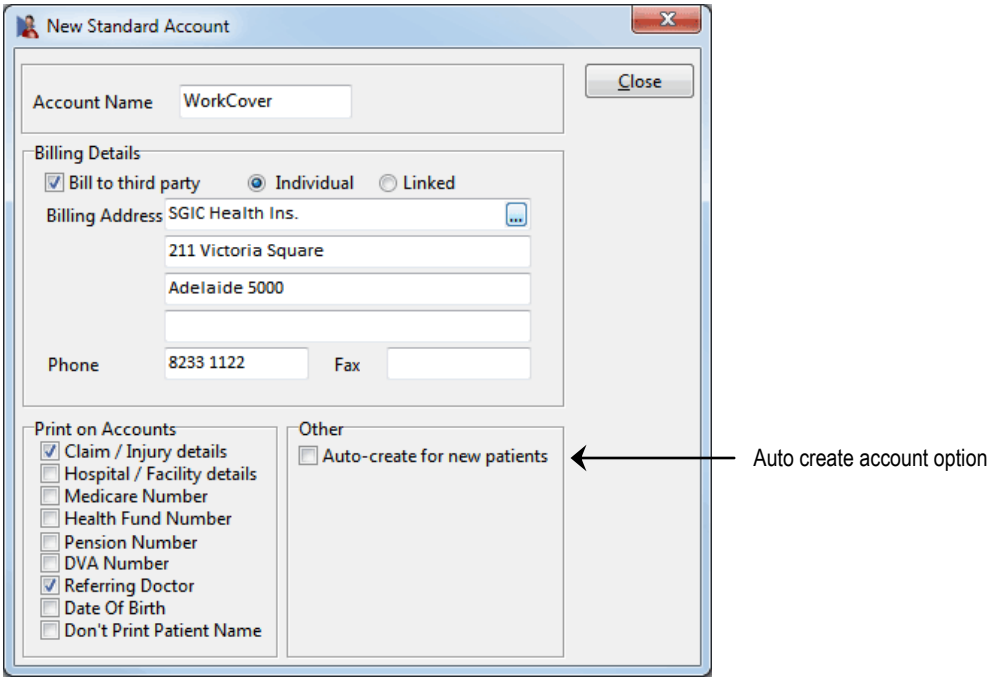
A **Standard Accounts** tab will now appear in **System Information**. Standard accounts allows you to create accounts that you would use on a regular basis, saving you time when entering patient's details.

To create a new standard account, click the **Add** button.



Multiple Accounts (System Information)

A **New Standard Account** screen will appear as below. Type in the **Account Name** and select the **Bill to third party** option to enter the account details.



Select **Individual** for accounts to a 3rd party which require an individual statement or invoice for each patient, or alternatively select **Linked** for all linked patient accounts to be printed on one statement or invoice with each patient listed individually.

If you select the linked option, you will need an existing account to link to in the system beforehand, then use the browse button [**...**] located at the end of the first **Billing Address** line to search for the account using the **Search on Patient** screen.

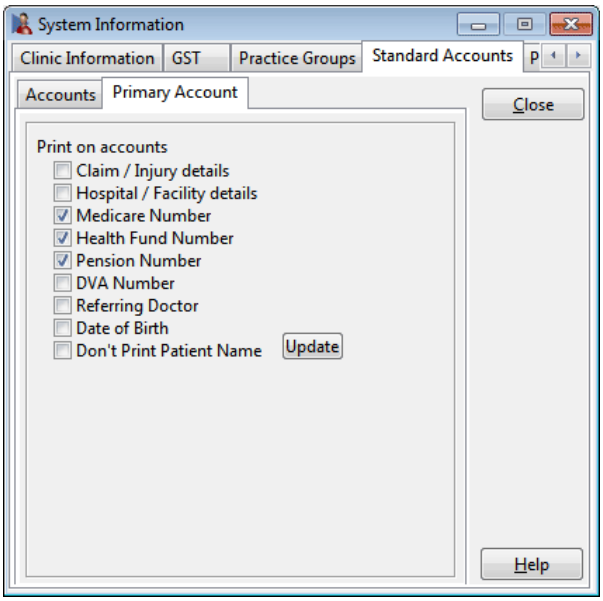
Select the details from the **Print on Accounts** section that are required by the 3rd party biller. For example, Workcover may require **Claim/Injury details** but not the **Medicare Number** to be printed on accounts and statements.

If this account is required for all new patients, check the **Auto-create for new patients** option to automatically create the account on all new patient cards.

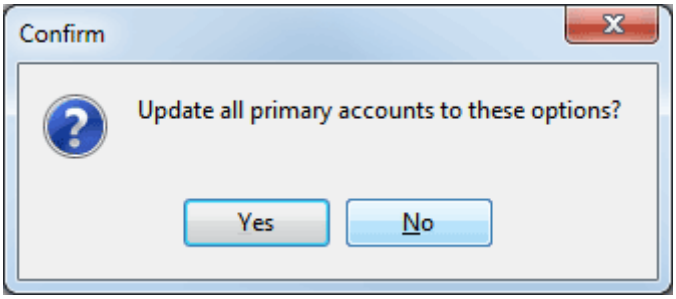
To edit or delete the details of a standard account, click **Edit** or **Delete** on the **Standard Accounts** tab in **System Information**.

Multiple Accounts (System Information)

Select the **Primary Account** tab. This section defines the default details printed on receipts, accounts, invoices and statements when billing on a patient's primary account.



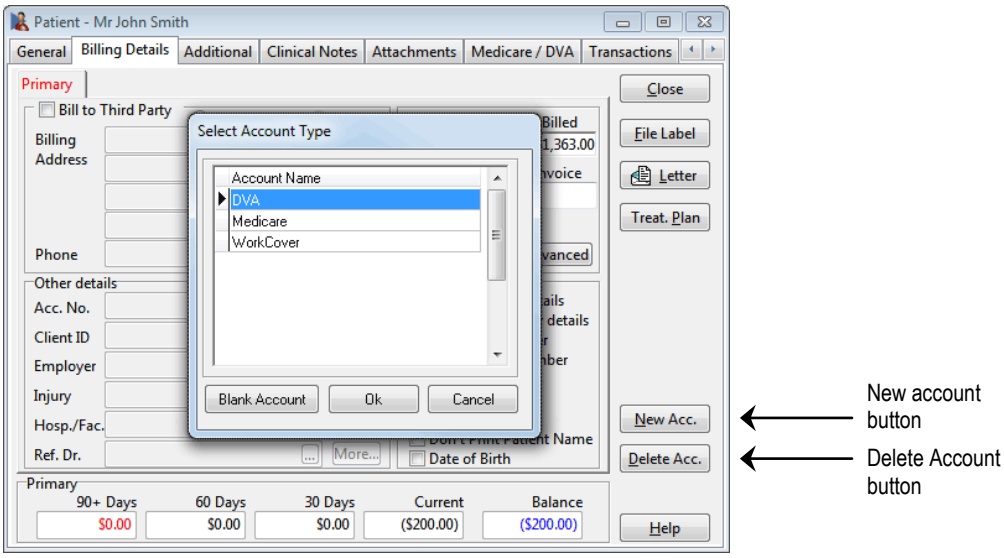
When you have made changes to the **Print on accounts** option, all future patient files will have these options for their primary account. Click the **Update** button to update all primary accounts for existing patients with these options.



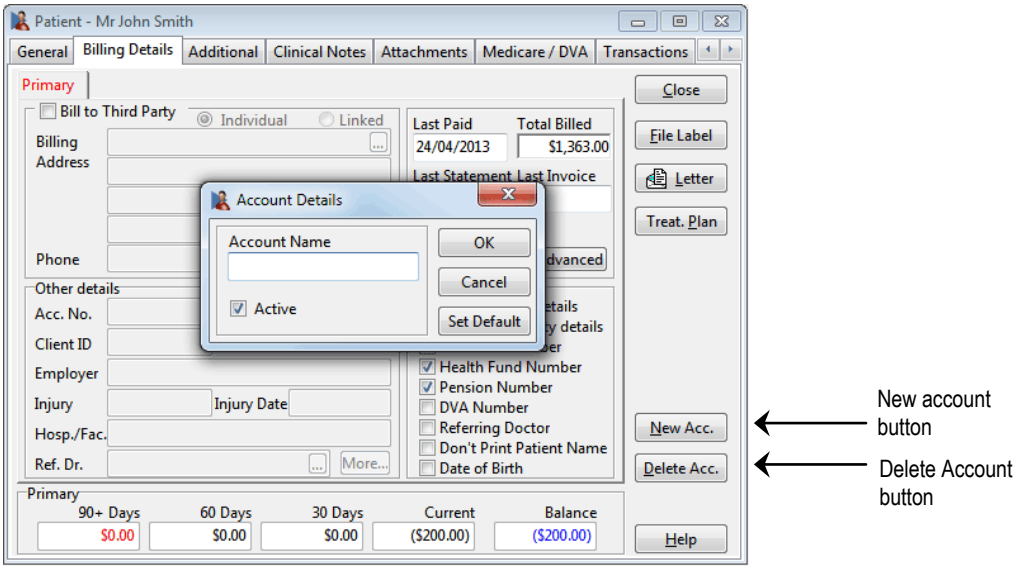
Click **Yes** to update or **No** to cancel.

Multiple Accounts (Patient File)

To create a new billing account for a patient, go to the **Billing Details** tab and click **New Acc**. A billing account allows a patient to bill amounts to different entities such as Workcover, Medicare etc, as well as to a private account.



From the account type screen you can either select a previously created standard account or a **Blank Account**. If you select a **Blank Account**, you will be prompted for the account name.

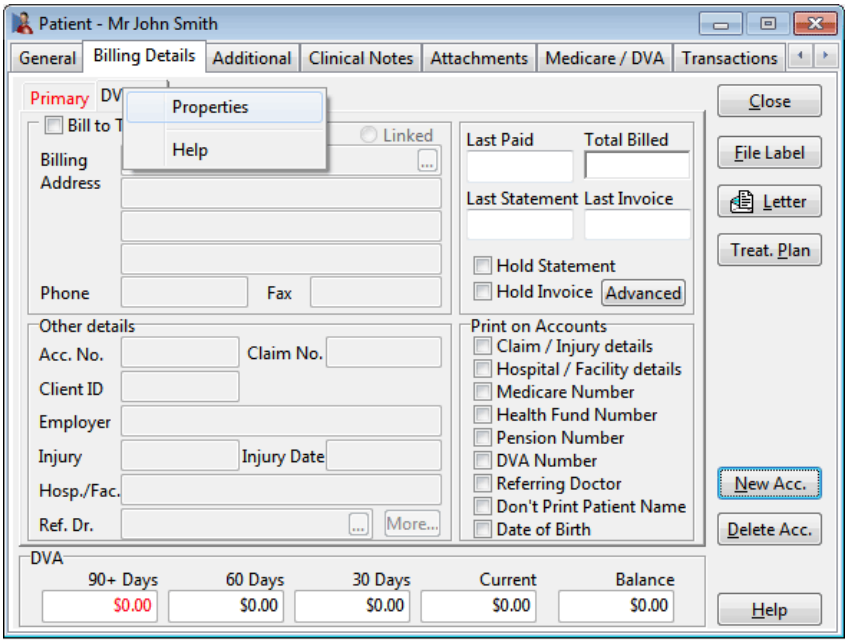


To remove an account select the appropriate tab and click the **Delete Acc.** button.

Note that the account details such as the aged balance at the bottom of the patient card, **Last Paid**, **Total Billed**, **Last Statement/Invoice** and the **Hold Statement/Invoice** are specific for the current selected account on the **Billing Details** tab. When your system has been set up for multiple accounts the standard **Letter** and **File Label** functions also print the details which are specific to the selected patient billing account.

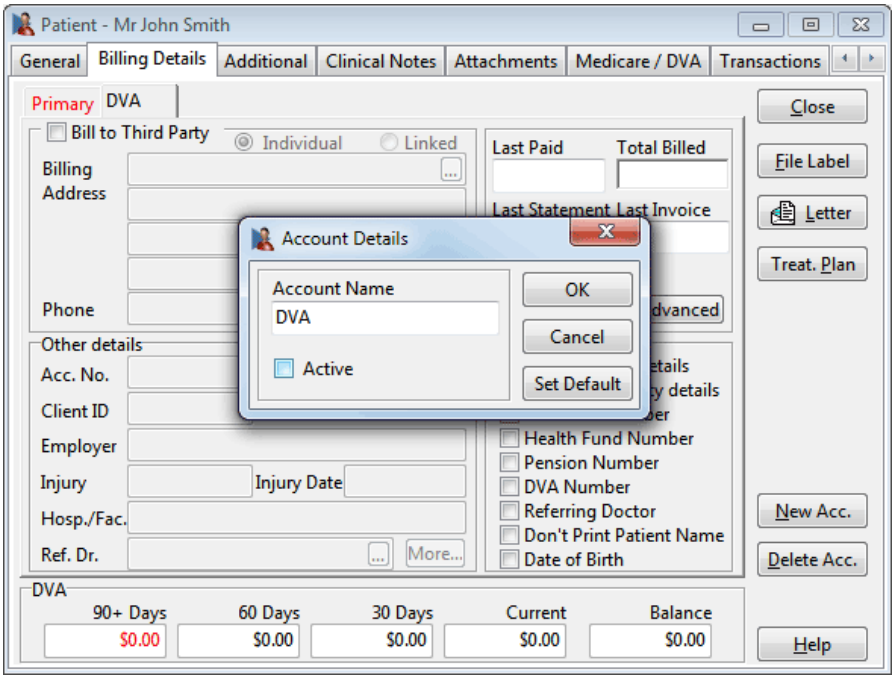
Multiple Accounts (Patient File)

To edit an account name or to set an account as default, right click on the **Account** tab and select **Properties**.



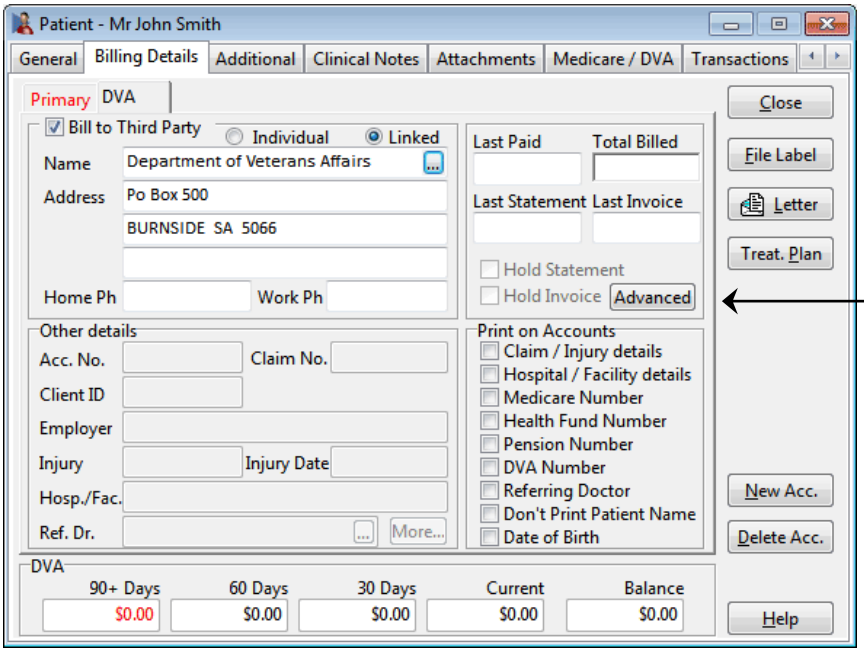
The **Account Details** screen will appear as shown below. Click **Set Default** to make this account the default. The default account will be highlighted in red and will be ordered as the first account.

To make the account inactive uncheck the **Active** checkbox.

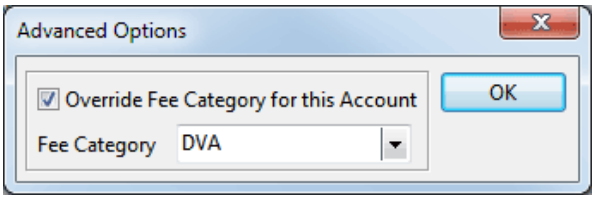


Multiple Accounts (Patient File)

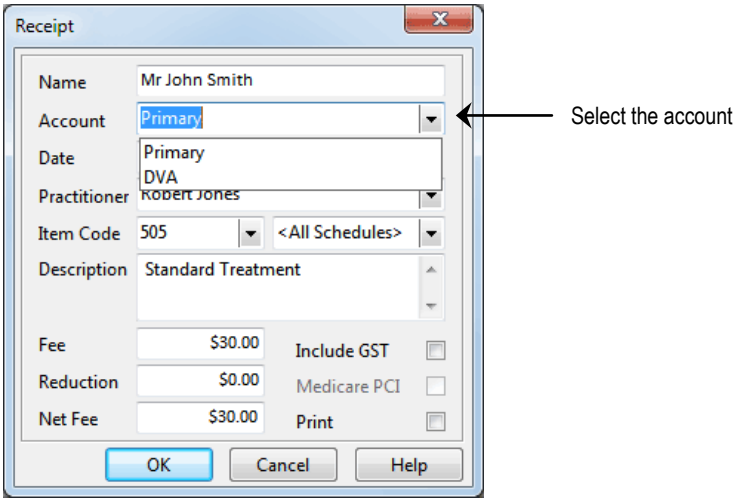
A patient with multiple accounts will most likely require a separate fee category for each account. To set these fee categories per account, click the **Advanced** button.



Tick the option below and select the appropriate fee category from the drop-down box.

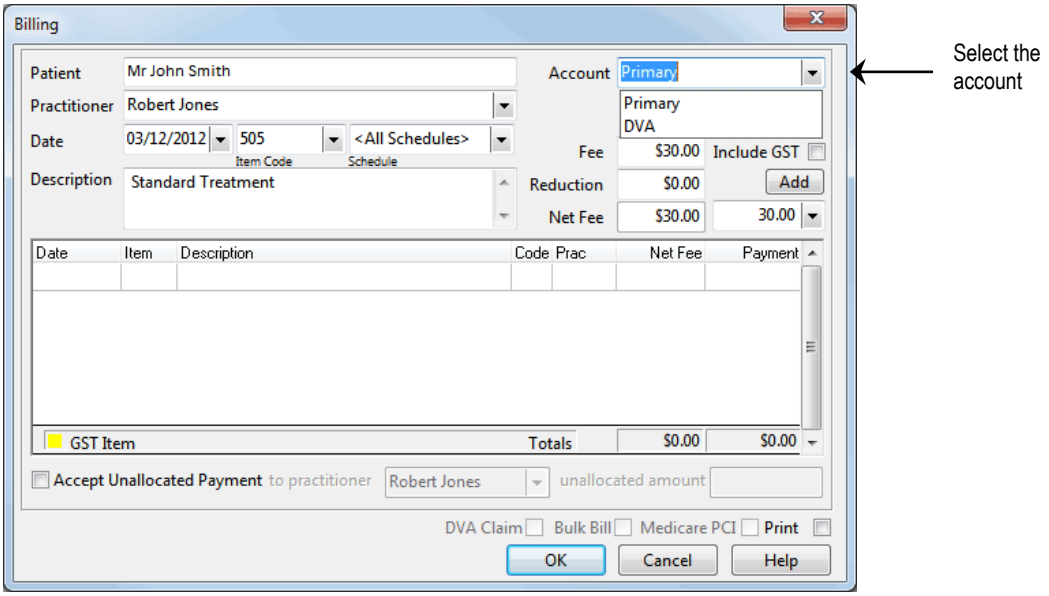


When billing or receipting a patient with multiple accounts, the default billing account will be selected. You may change the account by clicking on the **Account** drop-down box and selecting the appropriate account.



Multiple Accounts (Patient File)

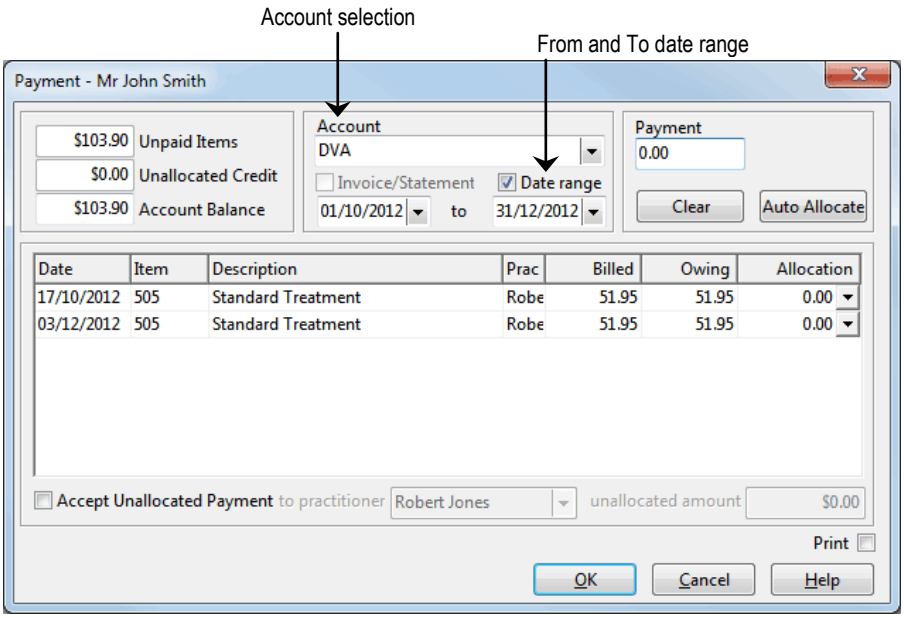
Note that once an item has been billed from the billing screen, you will be unable to change the account for other items to be billed, at the same time, on this screen.



When using the multiple accounts option and a patient has more than one account, the **Payment** screen allows you to choose the appropriate account to be used to record a payment.

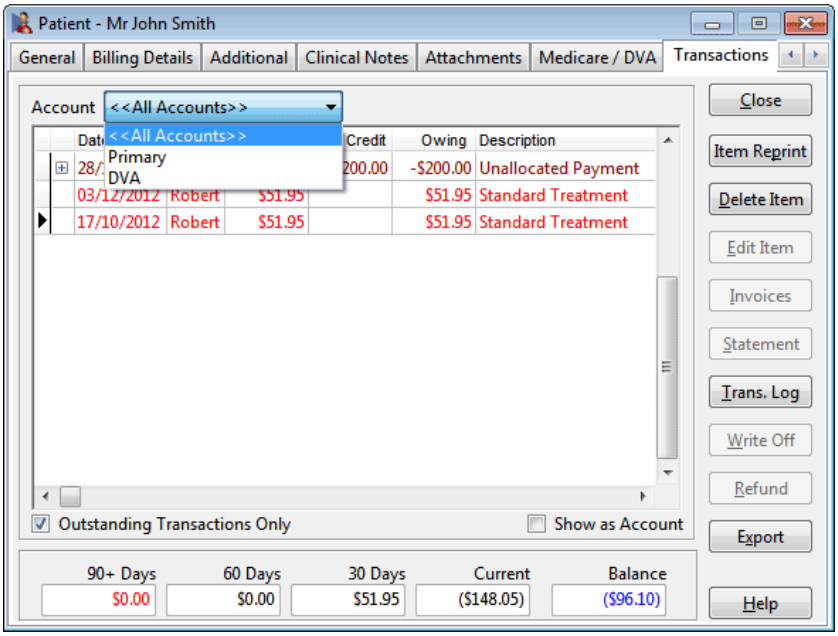
The payment screen has an **Account** drop-down box, which allows you to select a particular account. The outstanding amounts for that account only will be displayed.

Select the date range to further filter outstanding amounts during a period of time.

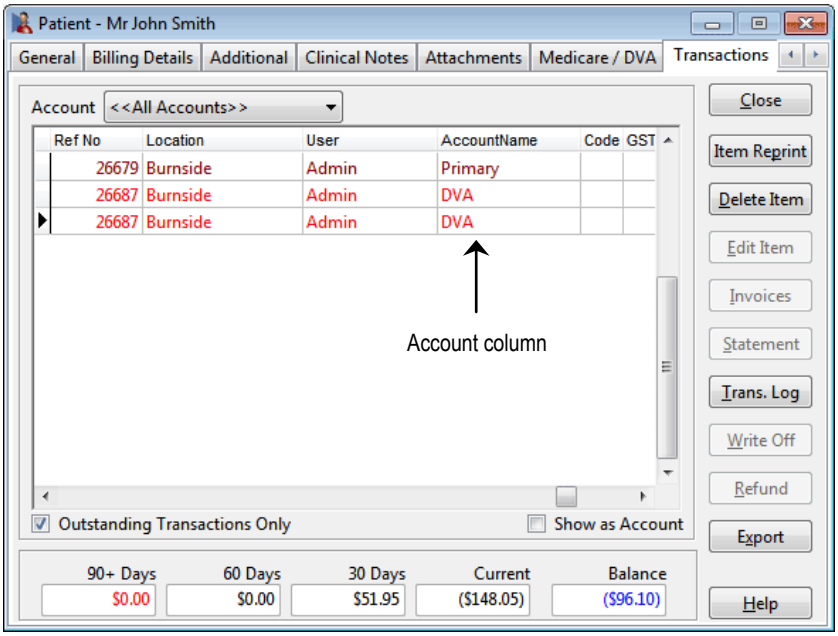


Multiple Accounts (Patient File)

In the transaction tab of the patient card you can view transactions for <<**All Accounts>>** or for one account only. Select the account from the **Account** drop-down box. This will list only those transactions for that particular account or all transactions if **<<All Accounts>>** is selected. Note that the aged balance at the bottom of the patient screen will display the balances for the selected account.



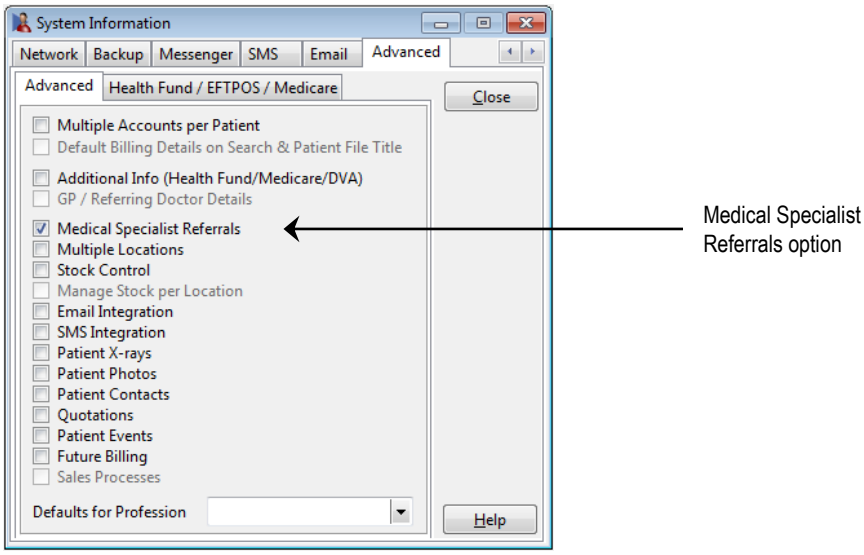
If **<<All Accounts>>** is selected, the **Account** column will display the billed to account for each transaction.



Medical Specialist Referrals (System Information)

Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. The **Medical Specialist Referrals** option should be enabled if your profession requires referrals from a medical practitioner or other health professionals for your services to be paid.

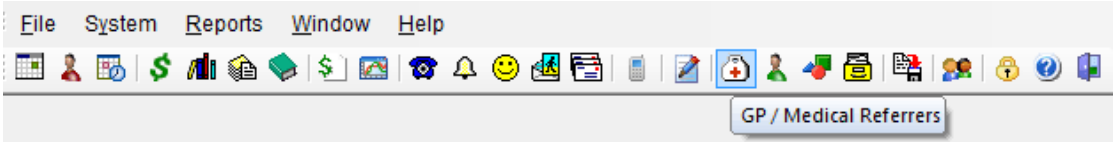
This option is generally reserved for medical specialists.



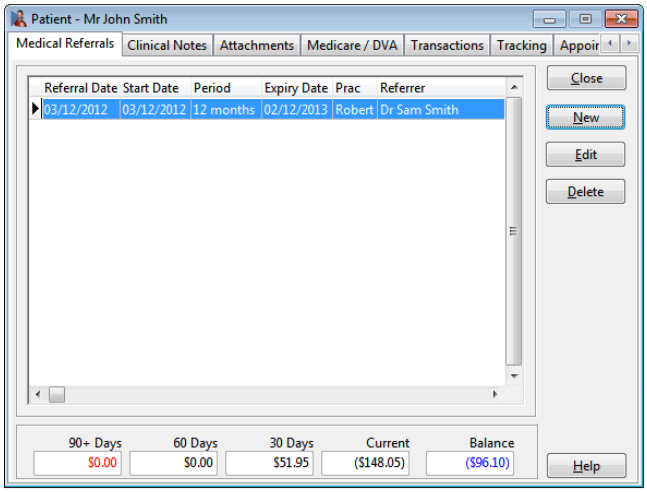
Front Desk 2014 - Note

You will need to be logged on as **Admin** to access the **Advanced** tab. *Front Desk* will need to be restarted for any changes on the **Advanced** tab to take effect.

After restarting Front Desk a new **GP / Medical Referrers** icon will appear on the toolbar

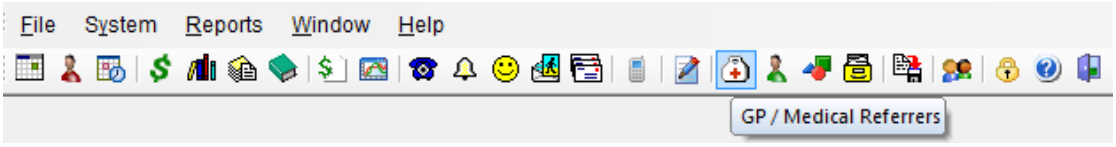


and the **Medical Referrals** tab will be added to the patient card.

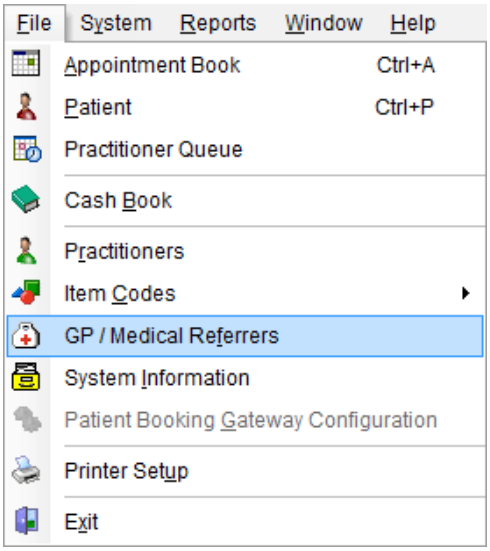


Medical Specialist Referrals

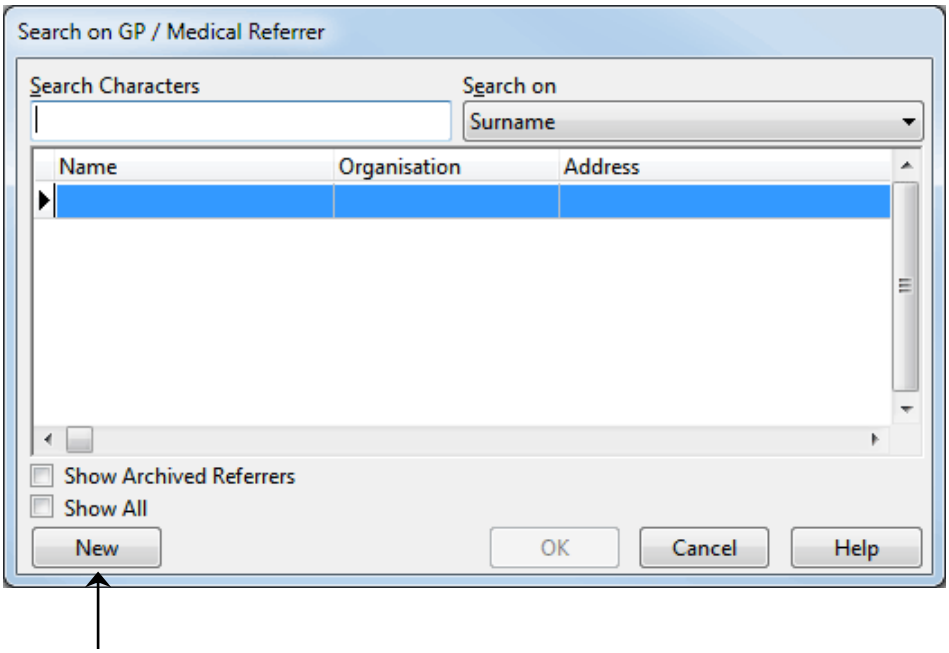
To add a medical specialist referrer, select **GP / Medical Referrers** from the toolbar



or from the **File** menu.



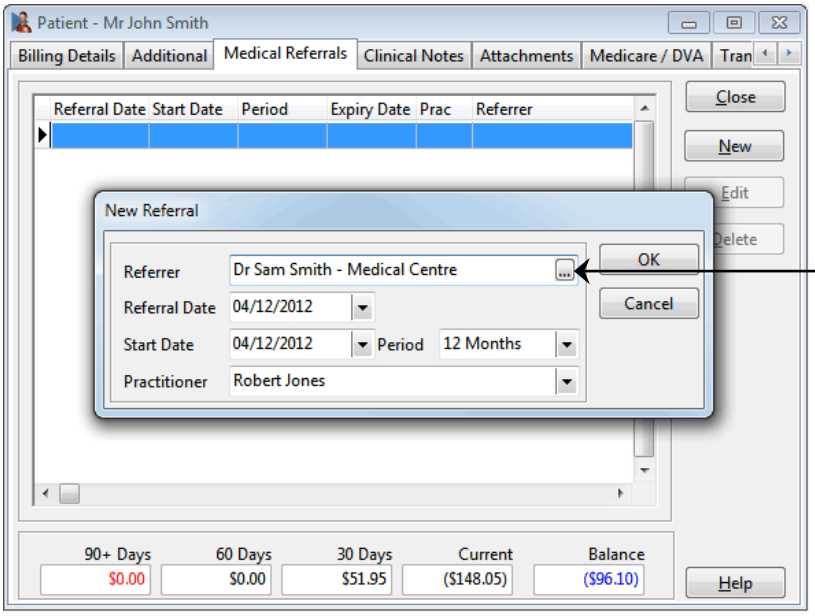
The following screen will appear. Click **New** to create a referrer.



Click **New** to add a referrer

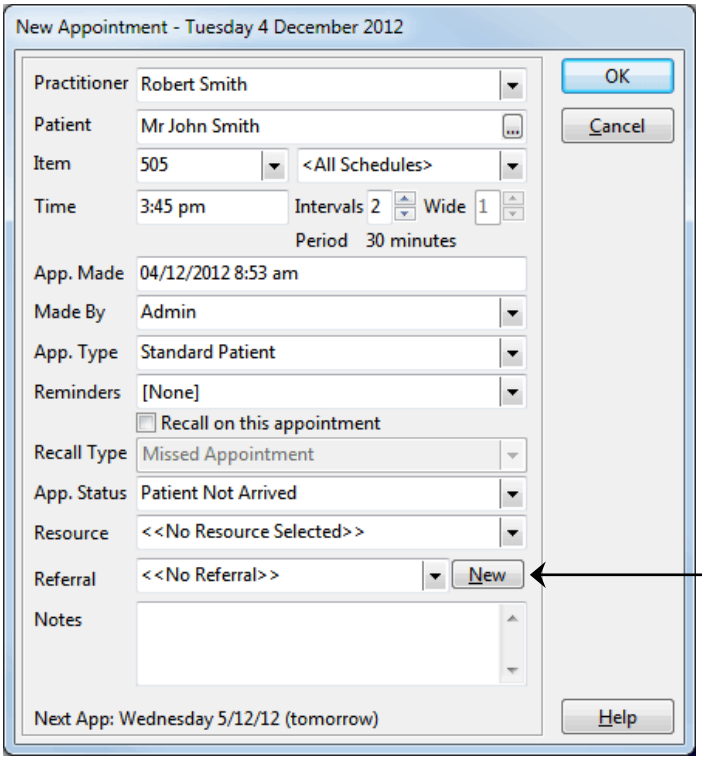
Medical Specialist Referrals

A referrer may be also added directly from the patient screen when adding **Medical Referrals**. On the **Medical Referrals** tab, click the **New** button. To view a list of currently entered GPs/Referrers select the browse button [**...**] to bring up the **Search on GP/Referrers** screen. To enter a new referrer, click the **New** button.



Click the browse button to search for a referrer

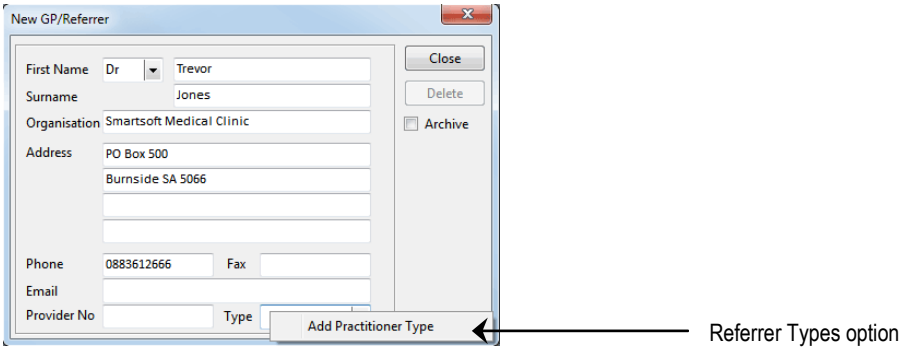
Referrers can also be added when making an appointment on the **New Appointment** dialog. Click the **New** button to the right of the **Referral** field to bring up the **Search on GP/Referrers** screen. To enter a new referrer click the **New** button on the bottom left corner of this screen.



Click the New button from the New Appointment screen to create a referrer.

Medical Specialist Referrals

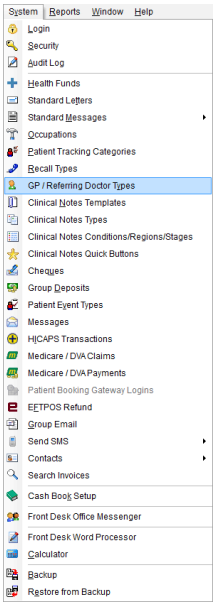
Enter the details of the referrer in the **New GP/Referrer** screen.



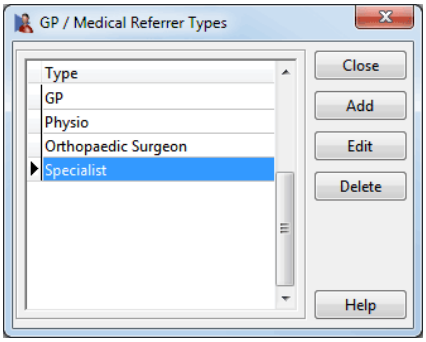
The **Type** field allows you to select the type of referrer, for example GP, Medical Specialist, Optometrist, etc. To create a new referrer type, right click on the **Type** field and select **Add Practitioner Type.**

GP / Referring Doctor Types

To add new types select **GP/Referring Doctor Types** from the **System** menu.

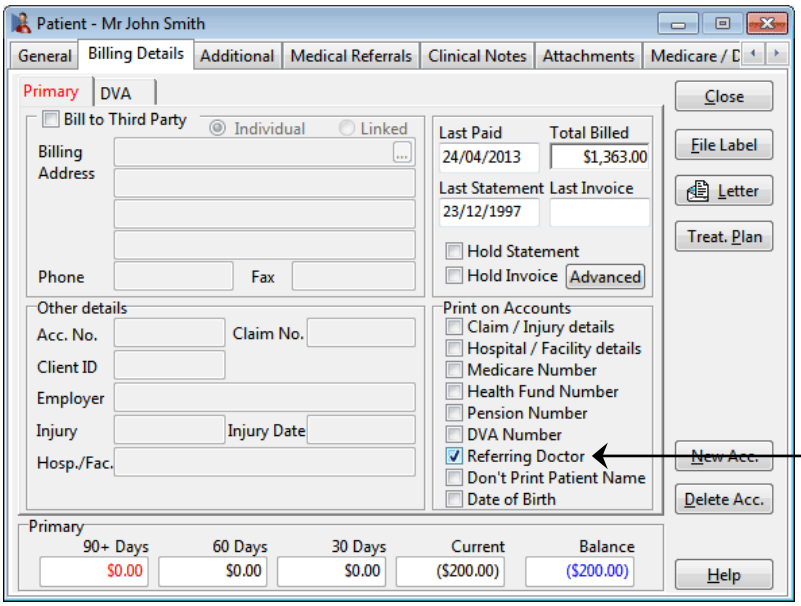


To create a referrer type click **Add**, to change a referrer type click **Edit** or to remove a referrer type click **Delete**.



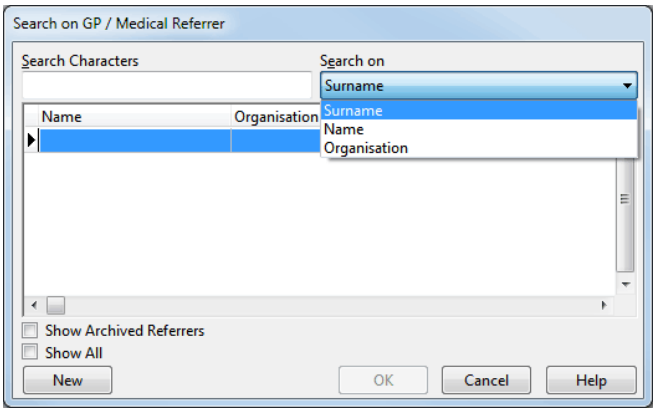
Medical Specialist Referrals

To print out the referring doctor on patient's receipts, accounts, payments, statements and invoices go to the **Billing Details** tab of a patient's card and select **Referring Doctor** in the **Print on Accounts** section.

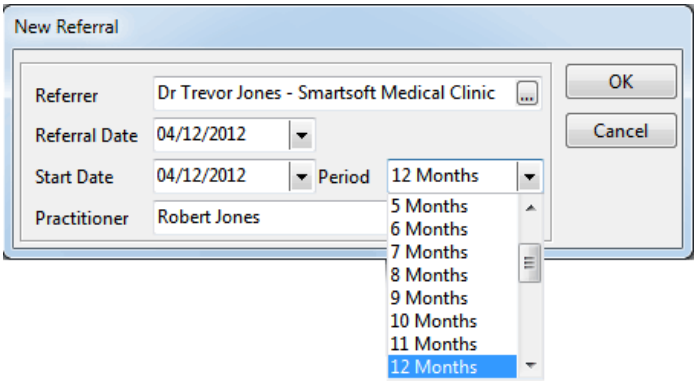


Select this option to print the referring doctor on accounts.

When searching for a referrer you can search by first name, surname or organisation.

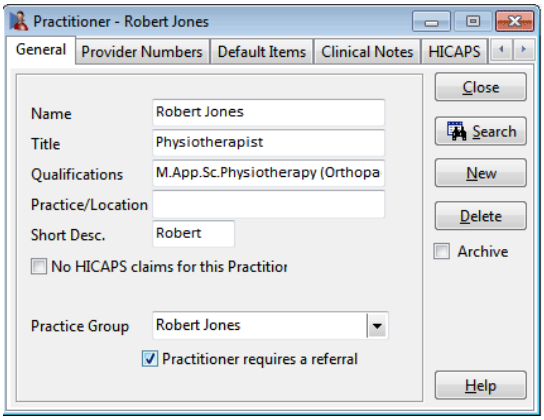


When adding a referrer into a patient's card you need to specify the period of the referral and set a start date. Use the drop-down boxes to change these settings.

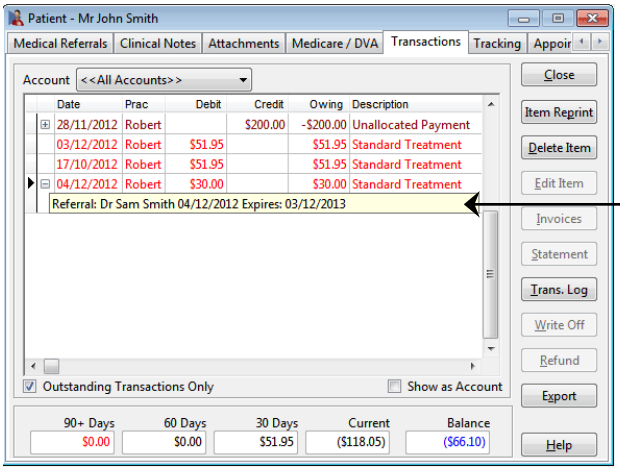


Medical Specialist Referrals

If a practitioner always requires a referral select the **Practitioner requires a referral** option on the practitioner's file.

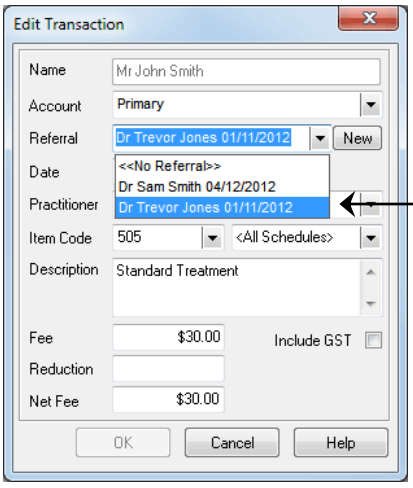


If a patient has referrals associated with their transactions the referral information can be viewed in the transaction tab of the patient card. To view the details of a referral, click on the plus (**+**) located on the left hand side of the invoiced item.



View referral information

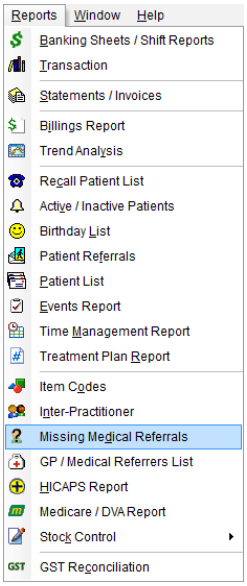
The **Edit Transaction** window also allows editing of the referrals.



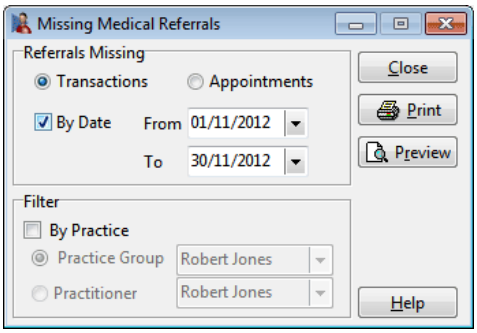
Change the referrer in the Edit Transaction screen

Missing Medical Referrals

To generate a report on any medical referrals that have not been used, go to the **Reports** menu and select **Missing Medical Referrals**.



The following **Missing Medical Referrals Report** will appear.



Select which missing referrals you wish to view - either referrals without **Transactions** or referrals without **Appointments** associated with them.

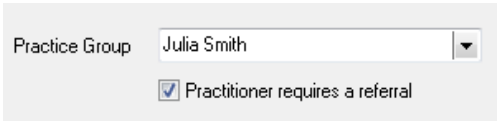
Select the **By Date** option to set a specific date range.

If a **Missing Medical Referral Report** relating to a particular practitioner or practice group is required then select the **By Practice** option and the relevant **Practice Group** or **Practitioner**.

This report may be **Previewed** or **Printed** by clicking these buttons.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

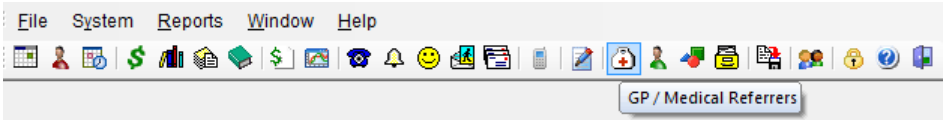
This report will only generate missing referrals if the **Practitioner requires a referral** option is selected on the practitioner's file.



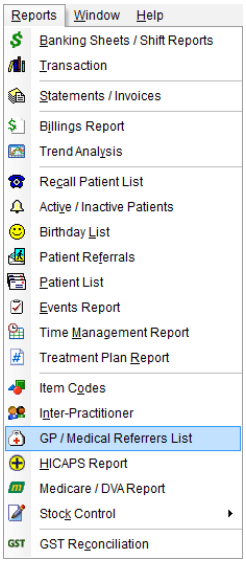
GP / Medical Referrers List

The **GP / Medical Referrers List** function generates a list of GP / Medical referrers.

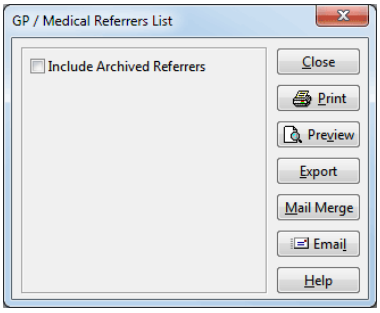
Select **GP / Medical Referrers List** from the *toolbar*



or from the **Reports** menu.



The **GP / Medical Referrers List** dialog will appear.



To include archived referrers in the list select the **Include Archived Referrers** option.

This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

To export the patient list to CSV or Microsoft Excel® click **Export**. An exported file can be used to edit the list for a mail merge.

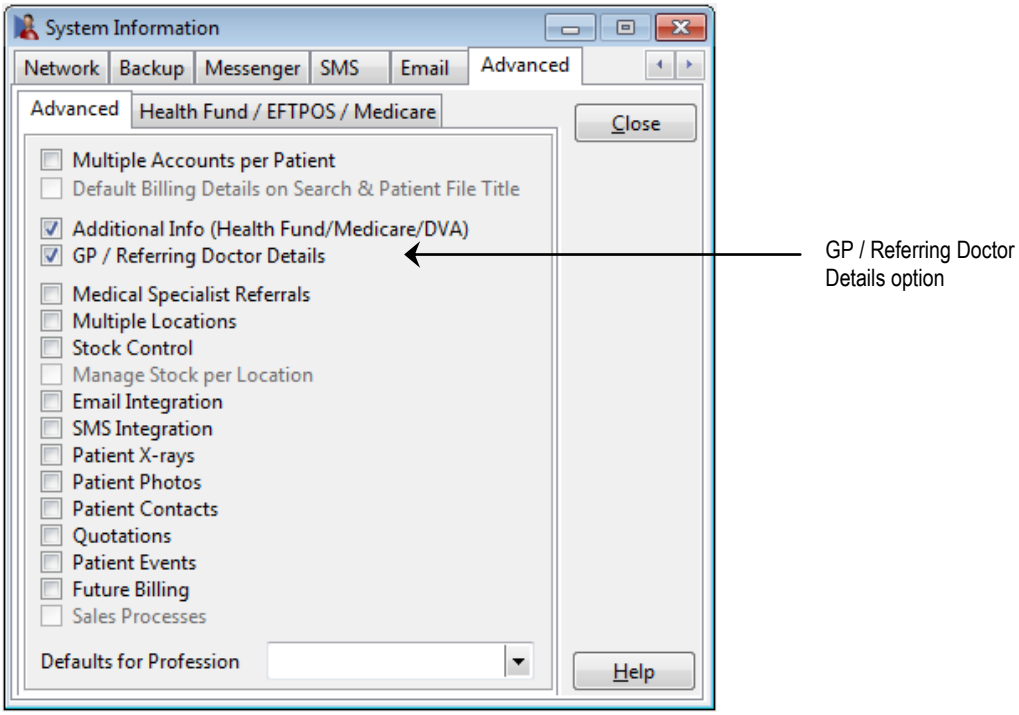
Click **Mail Merge** to perform a mail merge using the Front Desk Word Processor or Microsoft Word®.

Click **Email** to send an email to those GP / Medical Referrers with an email address.

Additional Information (System Information)

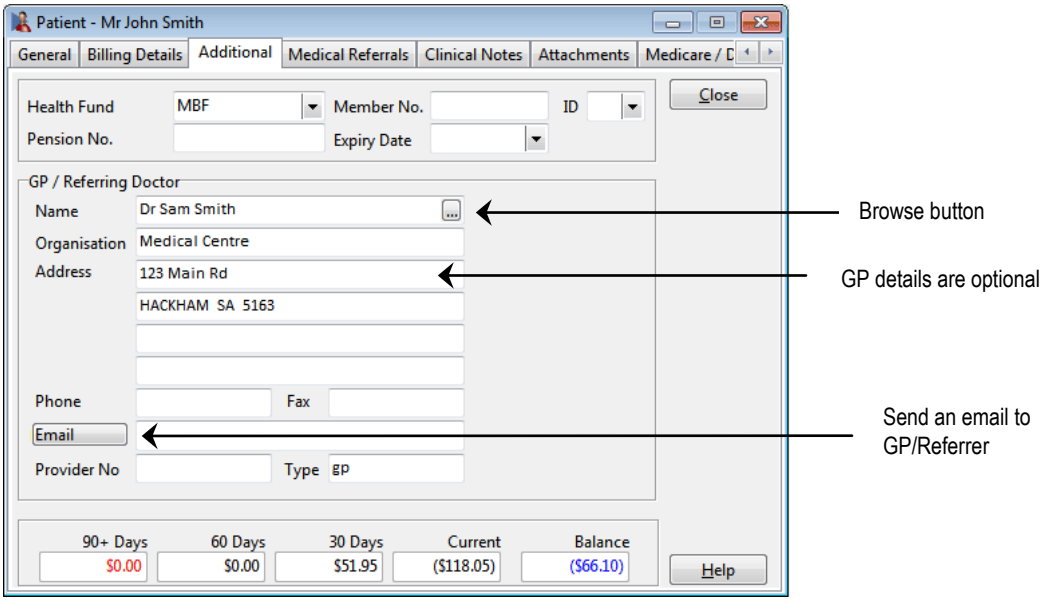
Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. The **Additional Information** option should be enabled if information such as health fund details or pension number needs to be recorded in the patient's file.

It is optional to have the details of the patient's GP on the additional tab. Select the **GP / Referring Doctor Details** option to enable these fields.



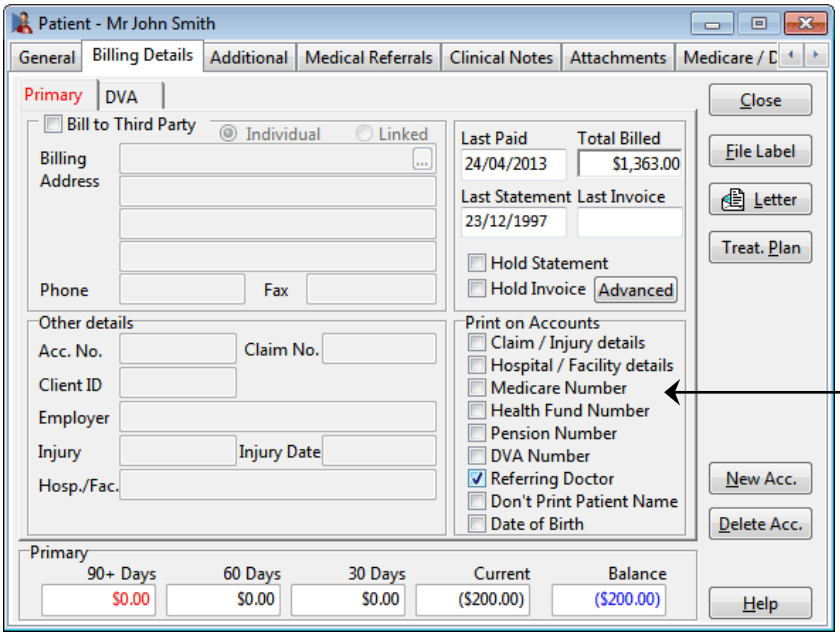
Additional Information (Patient)

An **Additional** tab will now be added to the patient card as shown below. If the **GP / Referring Doctor Details** option is selected in **System Information** then the **GP / Referring Doctor** section will be enabled. Use the browse button (**...**) to add a new GP/Referrer or search for an existing one.



If **Additional Information** is enabled, you will have the option to print the additional fields including Medicare, Health Fund, Pension and DVA numbers on receipts, accounts, payments, statements and invoices. Click **Email** to send an email to the GP/Referring Doctor.

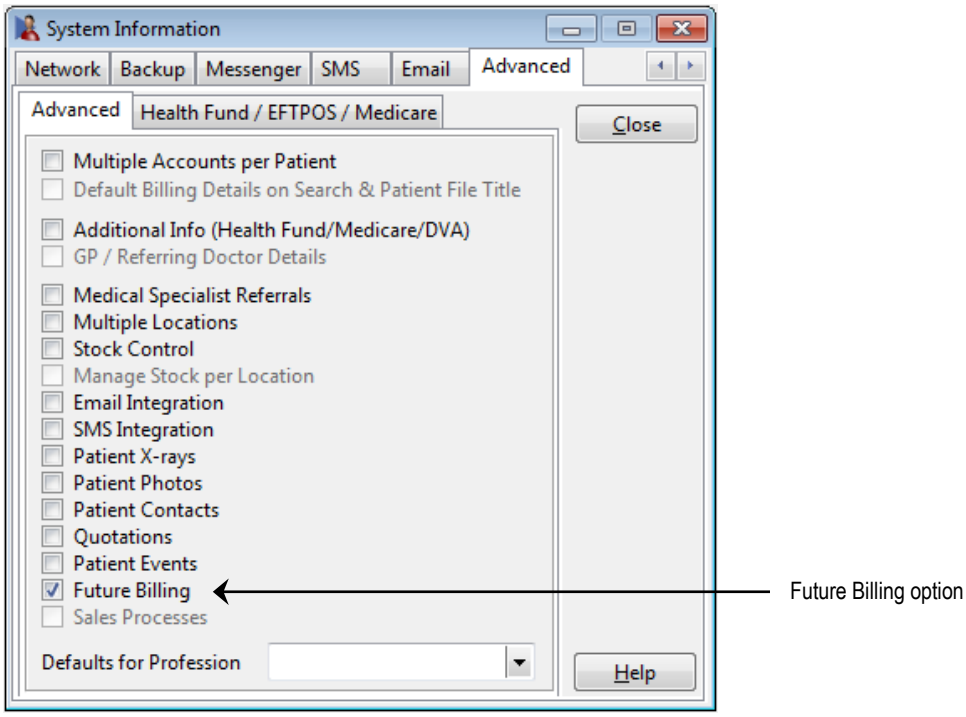
Select the required information from the **Print on Accounts** section under the **Billing Details** tab.



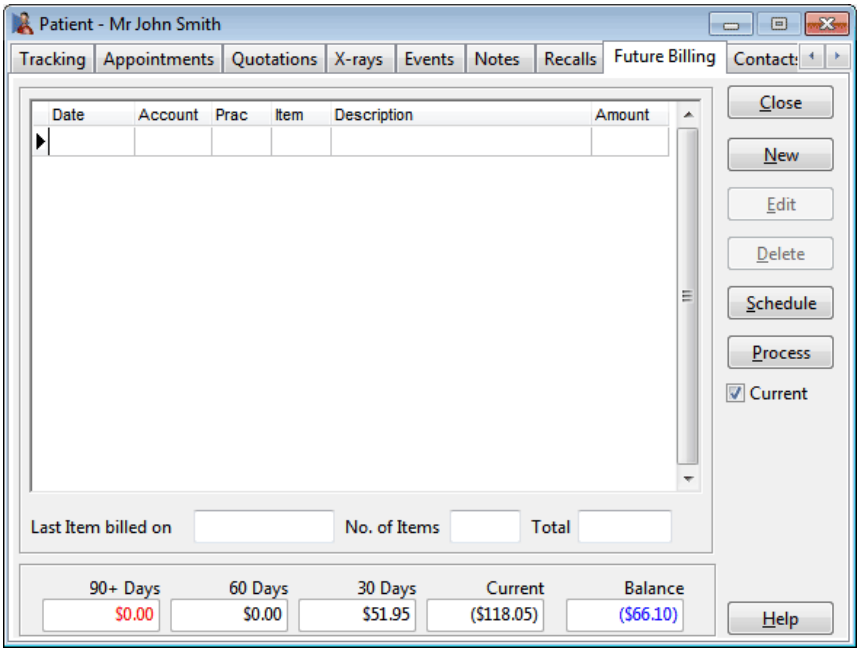
ADVANCED FEATURES

Future Billing (System Information)

Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. The **Future Billing** option can be used by practices that wish to bill items at a future date. This can be helpful when negotiating payments over time with patients for high value services such as Orthodontics. Before enabling this feature we recommend discussing your requirements with Smartsoft.

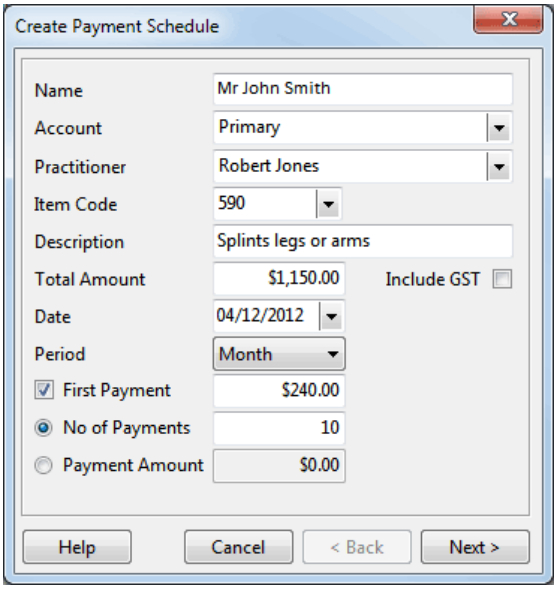


A **Future Billing** tab will be added to the patient's file.

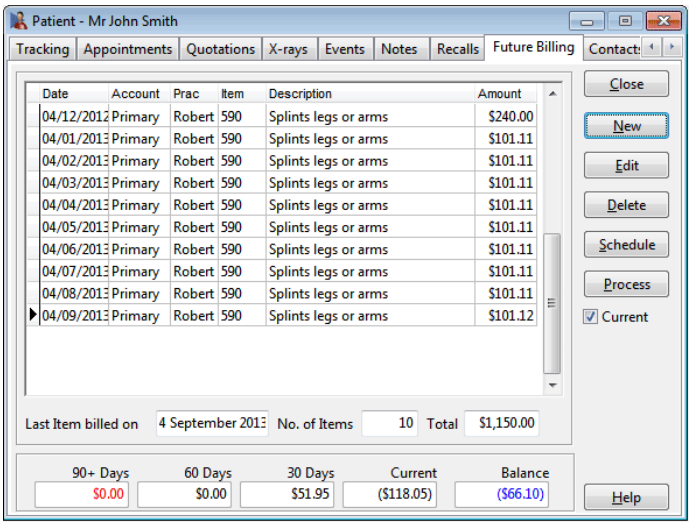


Future Billing (Patient)

To create a payment schedule, click **New** on the **Future Billing** tab on the patient file. The **Create Payment Schedule** dialog will become visible as below. Select the **Practitioner**, **Item Code**, **Total Amount** and **Date** of the service. Then select the **Period** (frequency) for payments to be made e.g. weekly, fortnightly, monthly or quarterly. Enter a **First Payment** (if required) and either an instalment amount (**Payment Amount**) to be made each payment period or the **No of Payments** required.



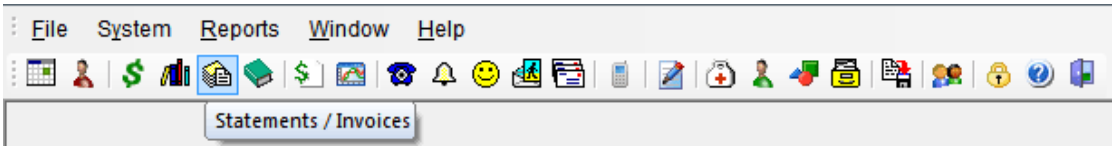
Click **Next** to proceed. A list with all instalment dates and the amount to be paid will appear. Click **Process** to continue. Once these instalments have been processed the list of instalments will be listed in the **Future Billing** tab, as shown below. Future transactions will stay in the **Future Billing** tab until the instalment date, at which time they will become active transactions in *Front Desk* and visible on the patient's transaction tab.



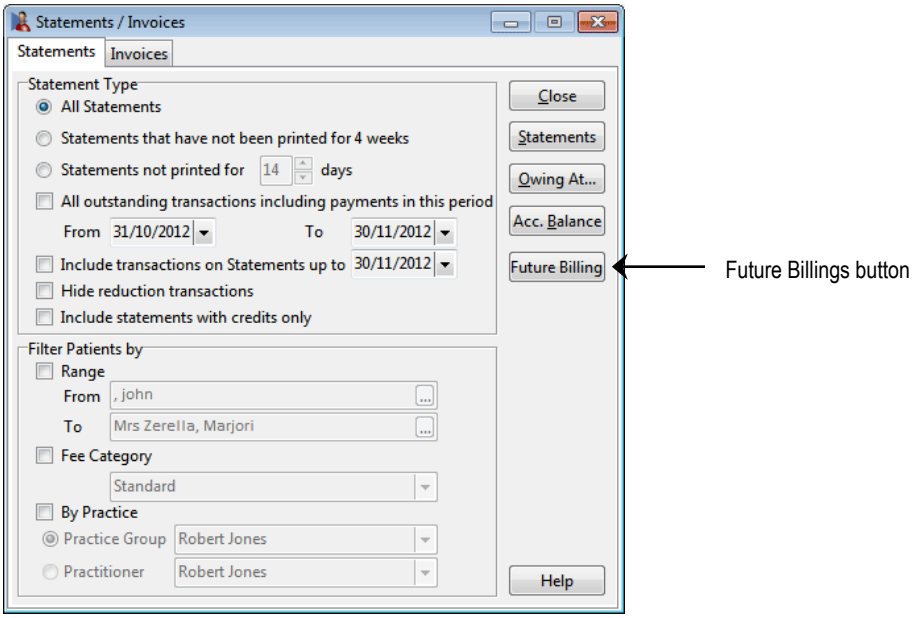
Click **Edit** to change an item and **Delete** to remove an item. The **Schedule** function can be used to print a future payment schedule for the patient.

Future Billings

Migration of future billed items to regular billed transactions occurs only after processing future billings from the **Statement / Invoices** screen.

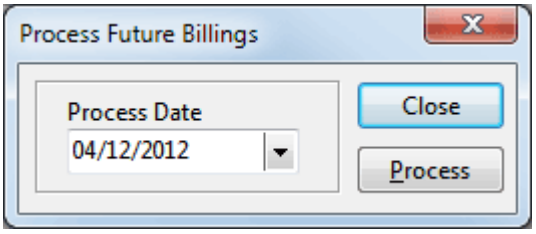


To process future billings click the **Future Billings** button.

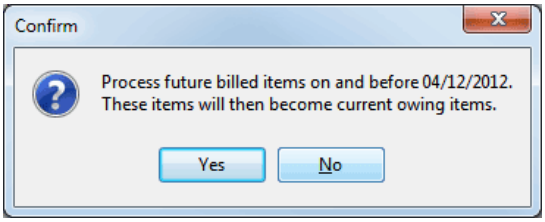


The following **Process Future Billings** screen will appear. Select a process date from the drop-down box. This will process all future billings prior to, or on this date.

Click **Process**.

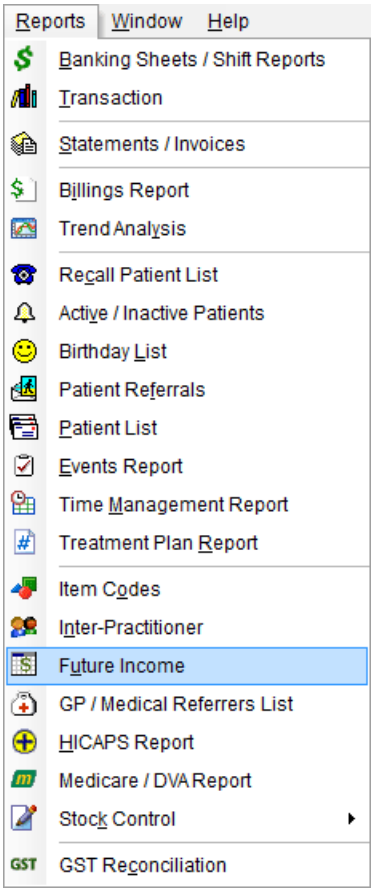


The following screen will appear. To confirm that the future billings items will become current click **Yes** or click **No** to cancel.

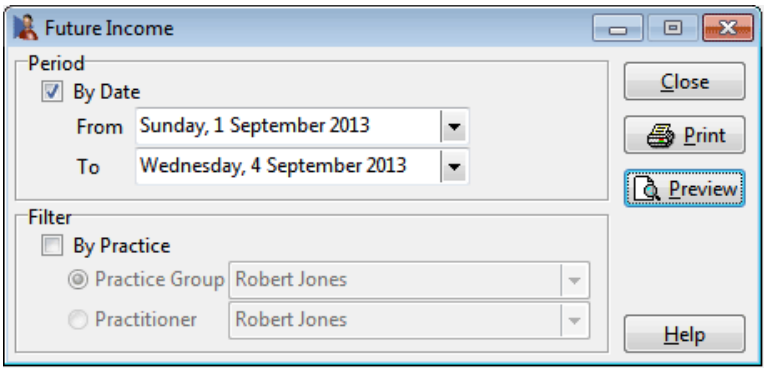


Future Income Report

To generate a future income report, select **Future Income** from the **Reports** menu.



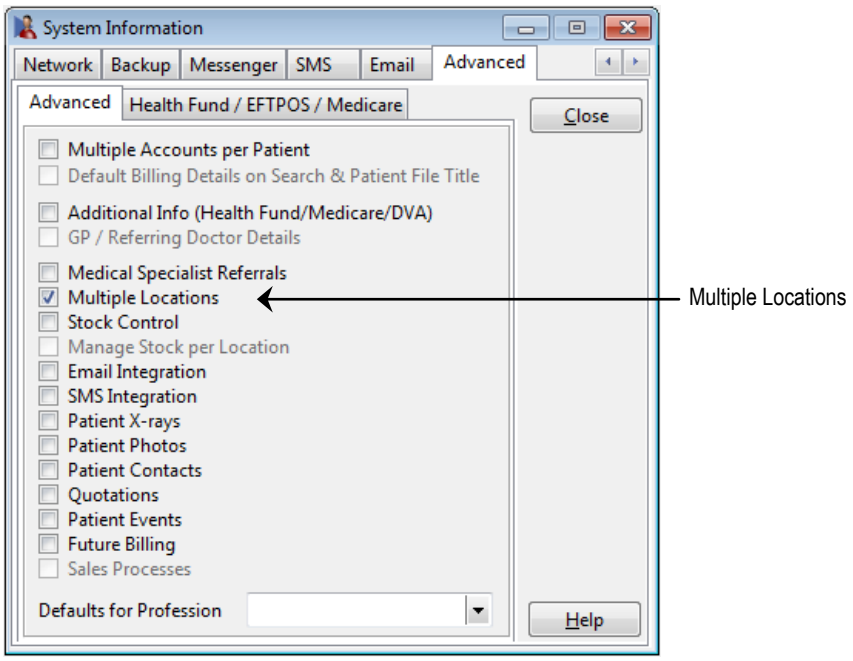
To generate a future income report, select a **From** and **To** date from the **Date Range** section. If required, this report can be filtered **By Practitioner** or **By Practice Group**.



This report may be **Printed** or **Previewed** by clicking these buttons.

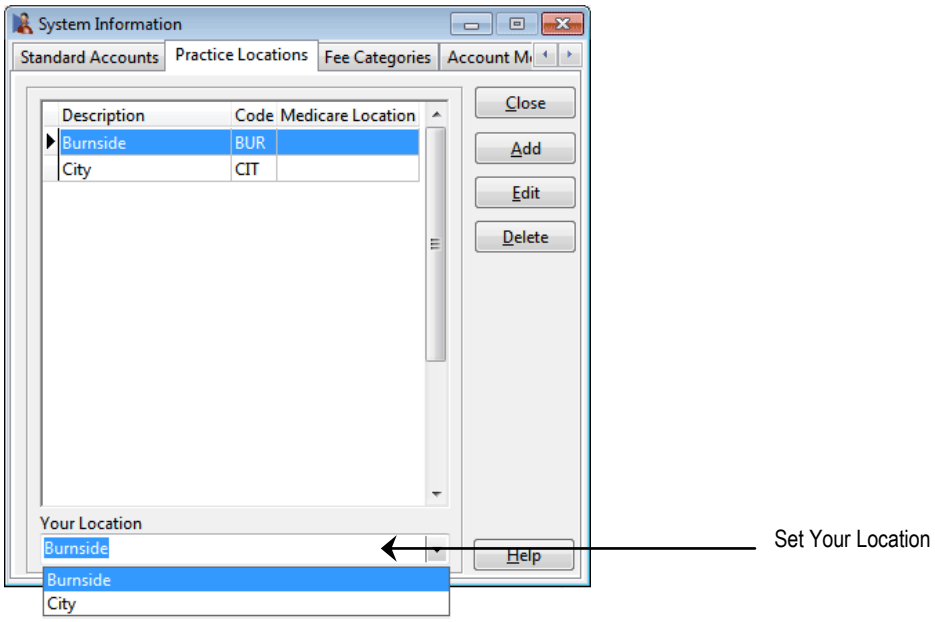
Multiple Locations (System Information)

Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. The **Multiple Locations** option should be used when running *Front Desk* at two or more locations concurrently over a WAN (Wide Area Network).



Once this option is selected, you will have the new **Practice Locations** tab in **System Information**. To create a new location click **Add**, to change the description of a location click **Edit** and to remove a location click **Delete**. Select your particular location from the **Your Location** drop-down box.

If **Multiple Locations** has been enabled and **Your Location** has not been selected, a warning will be displayed when starting Front Desk, and it will not be possible to process any transactions until this has been fixed.



ADVANCED FEATURES

Multiple Locations (Reports)

The following reports can be generated **By Location**:

Banking Sheets / Shift Reports

Transactions

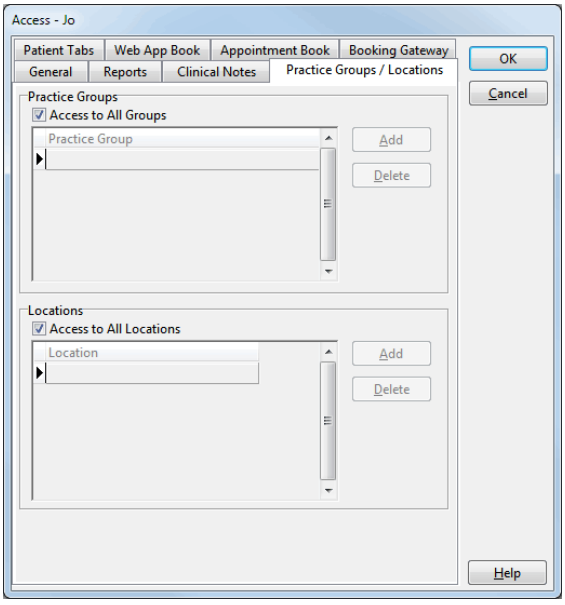
Billings Report

Trend Analysis

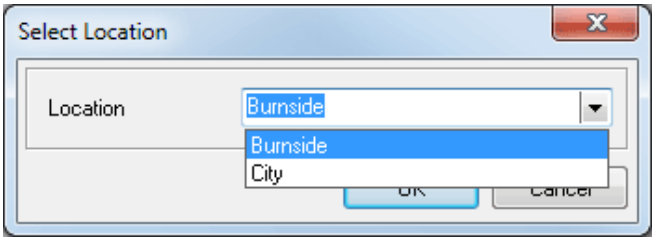
Multiple Locations (Security)

Select **Security** from the **System** menu. To give access to users for a particular location only, select the username and click **Access**.

Select the **Practice Groups / Locations** tab.



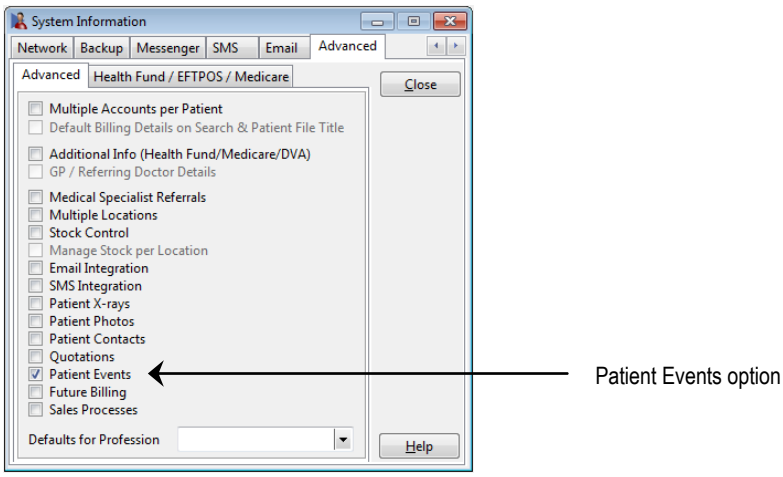
By default, **Access to All Locations** will be selected. If a user only requires access to a particular location(s), untick this option and click **Add** then select the **Location** from the drop-down box.



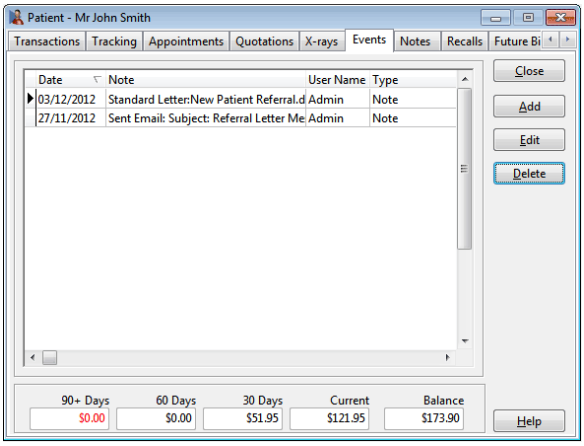
Repeat this step if this user requires access to other locations.

Patient Events

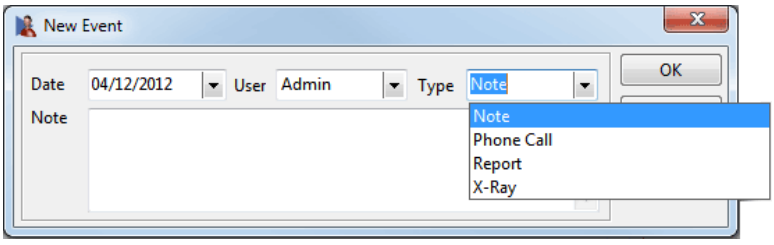
Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. Enabling **Patient Events** allows specific events to be recorded in a patient file. For instance, having an x-ray or sending the patient a letter can be entered as an event.



From the patient file select the **Events** tab. Patient Events can be ordered by clicking the **Date**, **Note**, or **User Name** column header.



To enter an event, click **Add**. The following screen will appear.



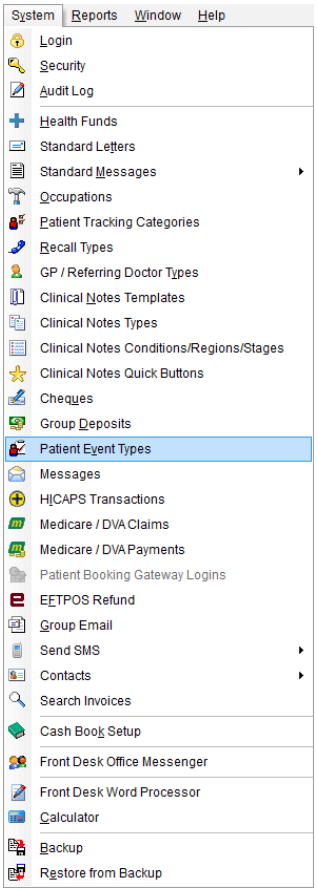
Select the date, the user, the event type and any notes that are required.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

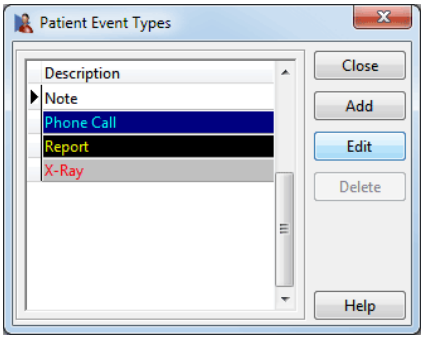
If you have **Email** and/or **SMS** enabled, a patient event will automatically be entered in the patient's card when a message is sent. Patient events are also automatically generated when a **Standard Letter** is generated and saved as an attachment.

Patient Event Types

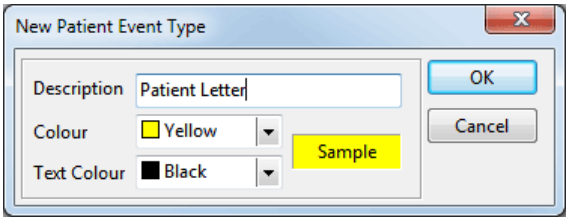
To create patient events, select **Patient Event Types** from the **System** menu.



The following window will appear.

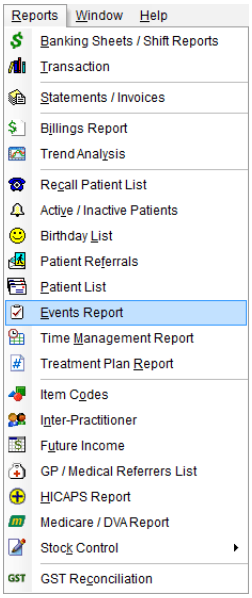


To create a patient event, click **Add**. To change an existing event click **Edit** and to remove an event click **Delete**.

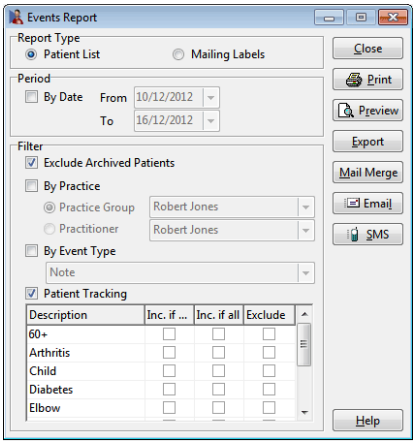


Patient Events Report

To generate a patient events report, select **Events Report** from the **Reports** menu.



The following window will appear.



Select the **Report Type** and then set the date range you wish to view. Select the **By Practice** option to view only the patient events relating to a particular **Practitioner** or **Practice Group**.

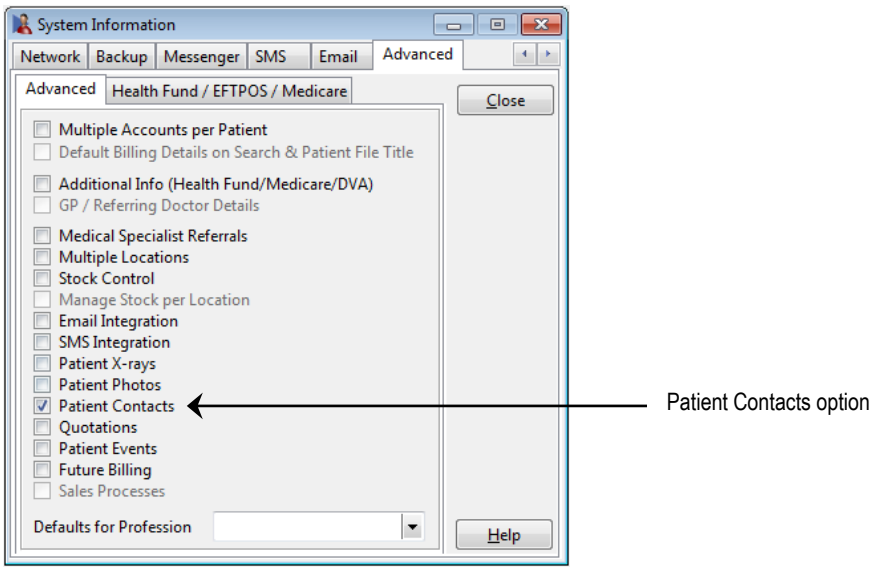
If you wish to generate a report by a particular event type, select **By Event Type** and from the drop-down box select the required event type.

Select **Patient Tracking** to list only those patients who have a particular tracking category set in their patient file.

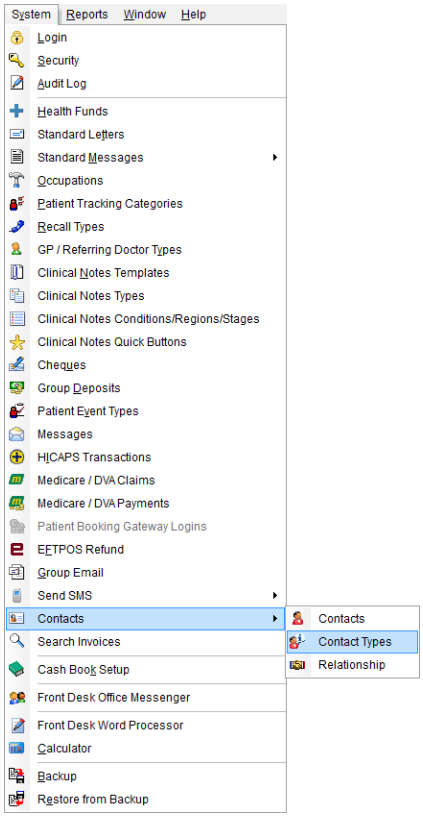
- **Include if any** will generate a report of those patients who have any of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Include if all** will generate a report of those patients who have all of the selected tracking categories set in their file.
- **Exclude** will generate a report excluding those patients who have the selected tracking categories set in their file.

Patient Contacts

Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. The **Patient Contacts** option should be enabled if you wish to store one or more contacts per patient file. Contacts such as medical practitioners, schools or employers can be entered in this section.

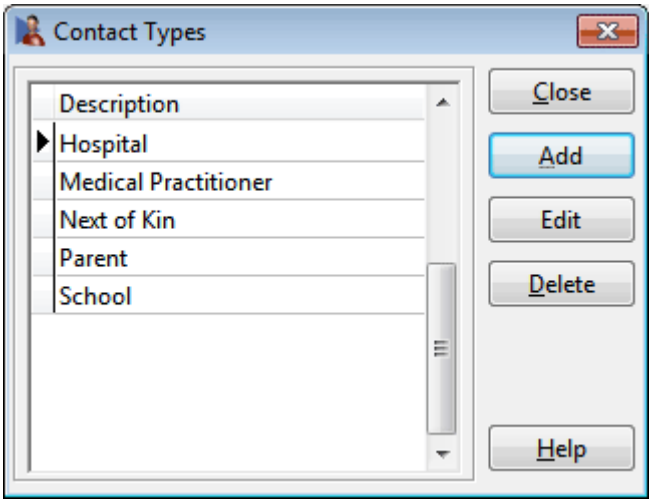


To create a contact type, select **Contacts** from the **System** menu and then **Contact Types**.

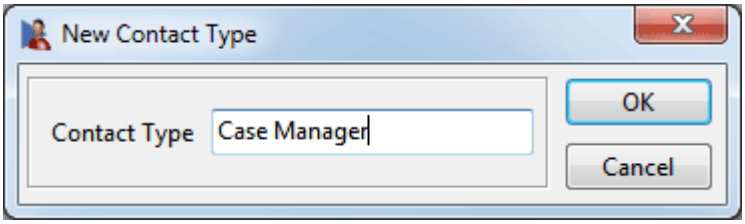


Patient Contacts

At least one **Contact Type** needs to be added before a contact can be created.



To create a new contact type, click **Add**.

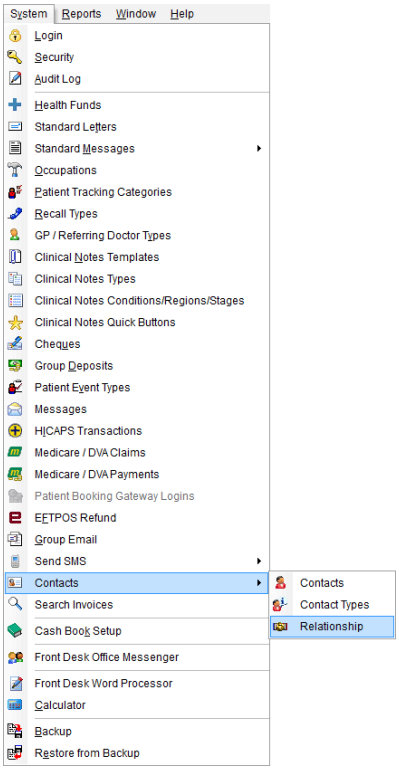


To rename a contact type, click **Edit** and to remove a contact type click **Delete**.

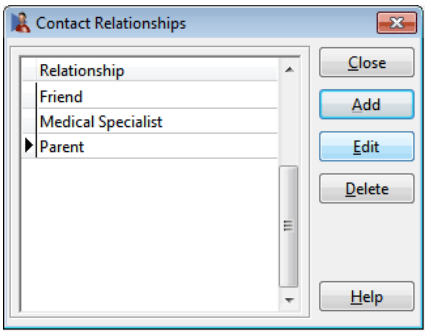
Contact Relationships

A relationship is the connection between a patient and a contact. For example: referring doctor, case manager, account payee, parent, employer, etc.

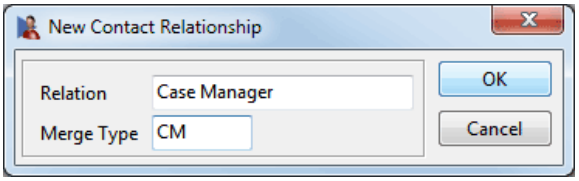
To create a relationship, select **Contacts** from the **System** menu then select the **Relationship** option.



To create a relationship, click **Add**.



Enter the **Relation** and the **Merge Type** for each relationship. The **Merge Type** is a 1-3 letter code used for creating standard letters and mail merges.

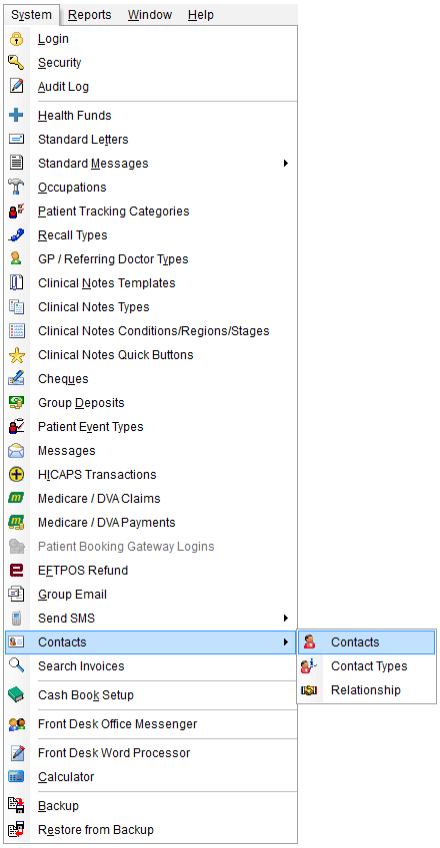


To rename a relationship, click **Edit**, to remove a relationship click **Delete**.

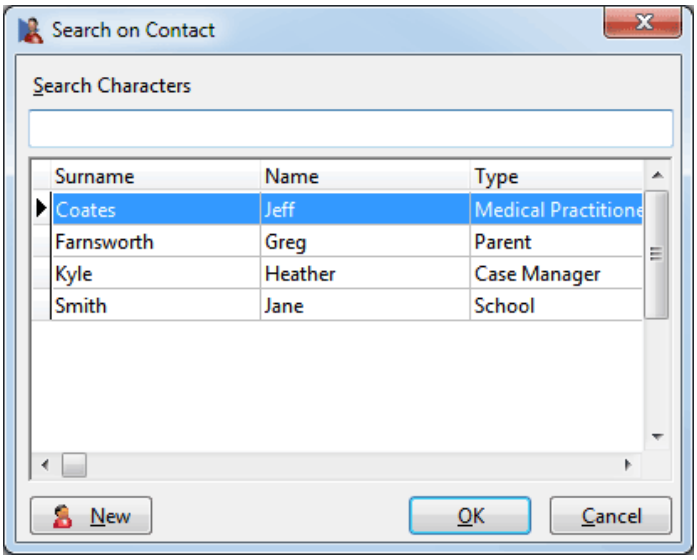
Patient Contacts

Once you have created at least one contact type and one relationship, you can now start adding contacts.

Select **Contacts** from the **System** menu then select the **Contacts** option.

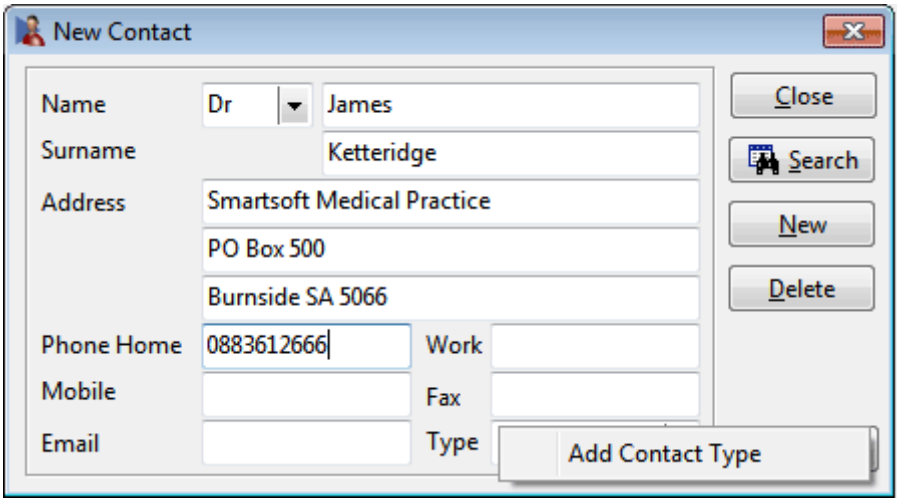


To add a new contact, click **New**.



Patient Contacts

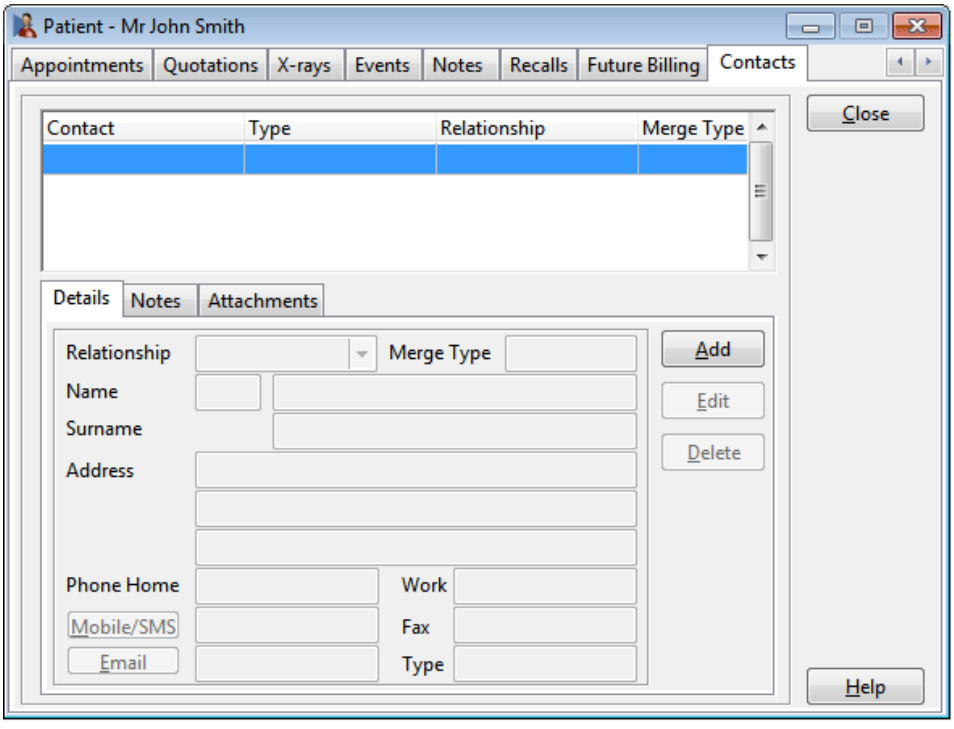
Enter the details of the contact and select the type of contact they are from the drop-down box labelled **Type**. To create a new contact type right click on the type field and select **Add Contact Type**.



To view another contact click **Search**, to add another contact click **New**, and to remove a contact click **Delete**.

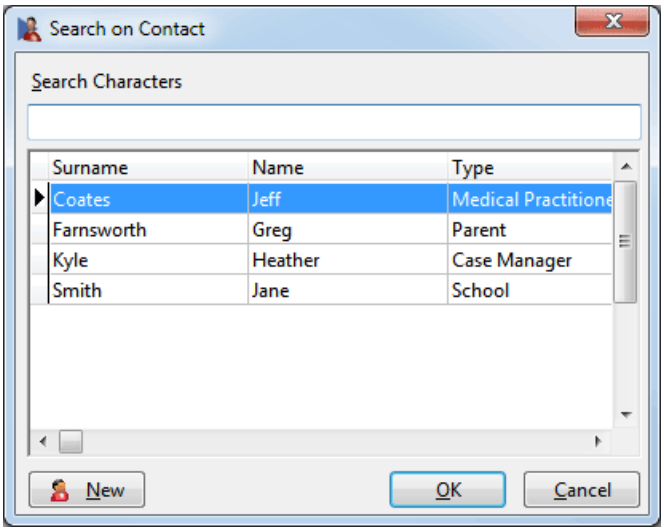
Click **Close** to exit the contact screen.

To set a contact for a patient, select the **Contacts** tab on the patient's file.



Patient Contacts

Click **Add.** The following **Search on Contact** window will appear.

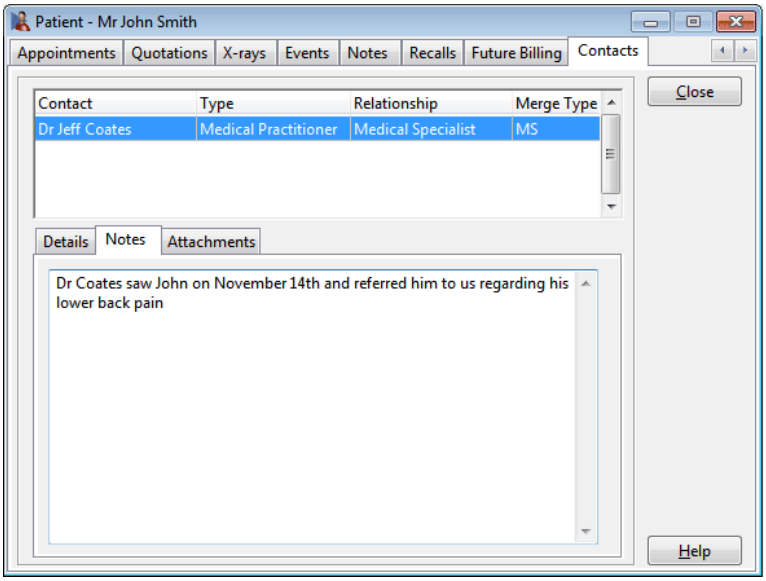


To select a contact, highlight their name and click **OK** (or double click).

You will be prompted to select the relationship between the patient and contact.

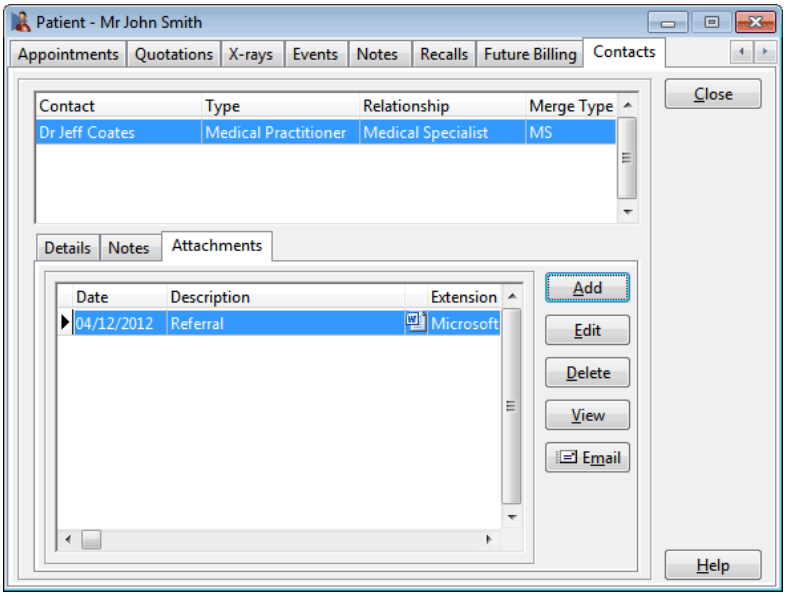
Use the drop-down box to select the relationship or click **New** to add one.

To add any notes regarding the contact, select the **Notes** tab.

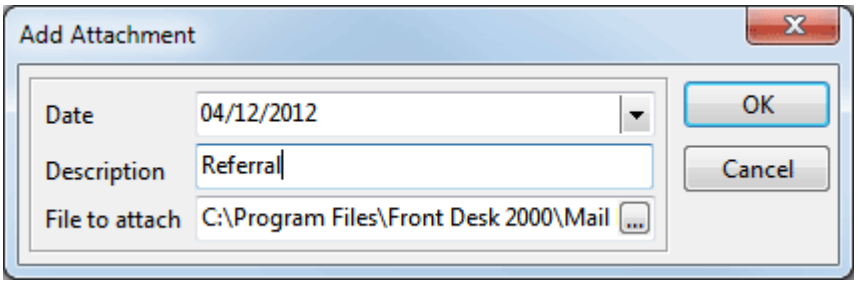


Patient Contacts

To add any attachments to the contact, select the **Attachments** tab.

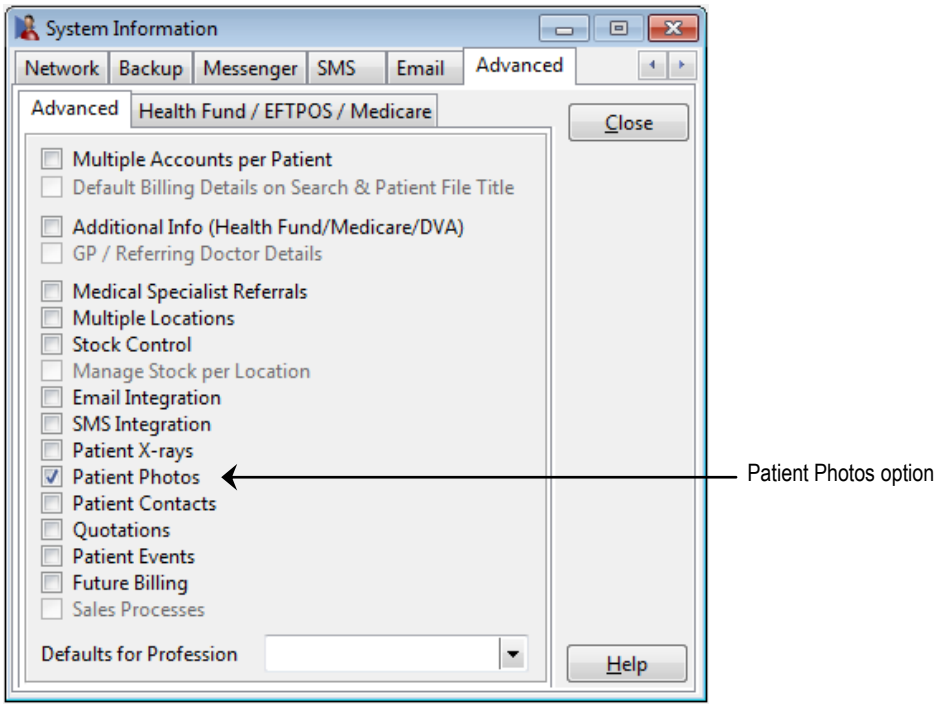


Click **Add** to insert a file. On the **Add Attachment** dialog, enter a description and then click the browse button to search for the **File to attach**.

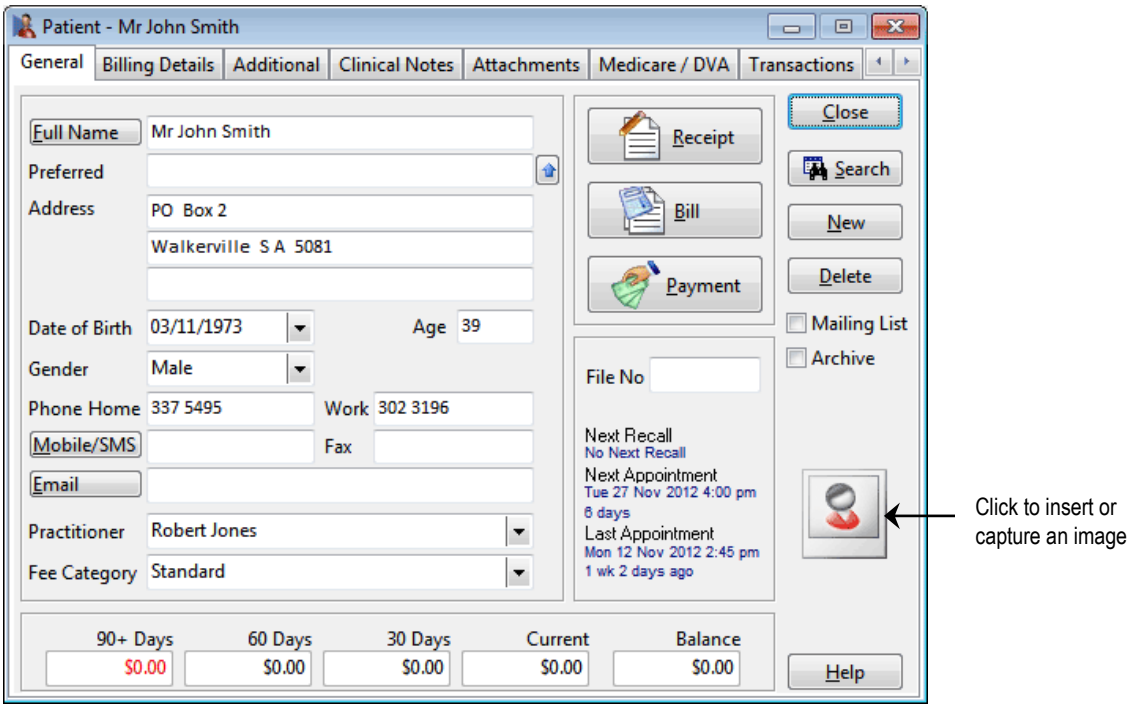


Patient Photos

Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. The **Patient Photos** option should be enabled if you wish to insert or capture and display a photo of the patient on the **General** tab of their file.

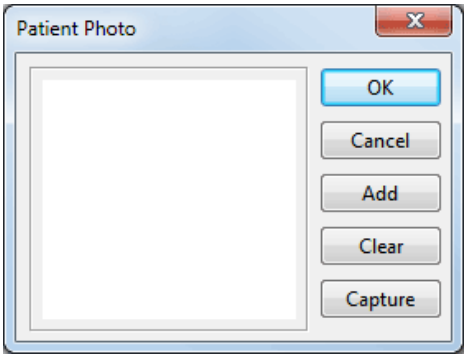


A patient portrait icon will appear on the **General** tab, click this icon to attach or capture an image.

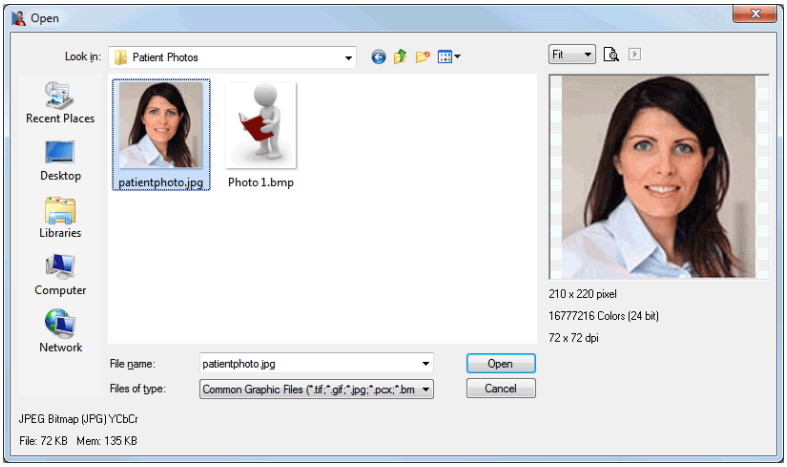


Patient Photos

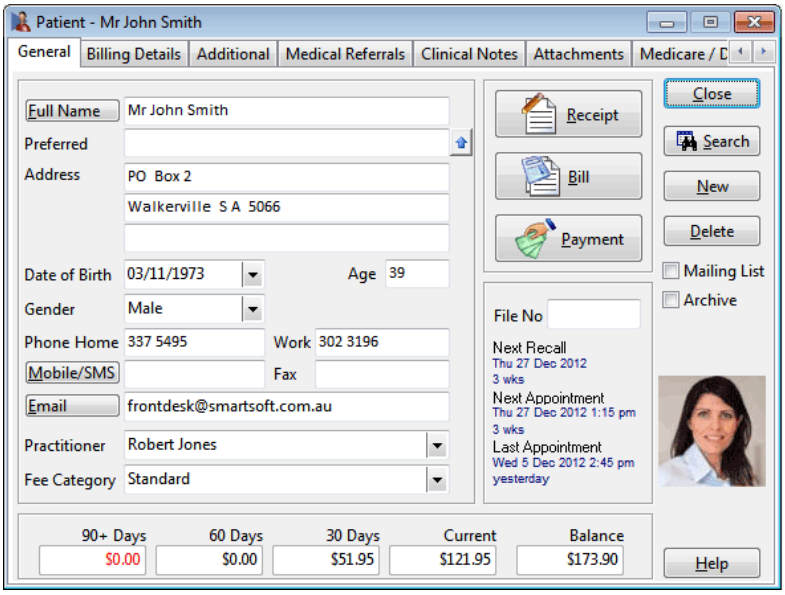
Click **Add** on the **Patient Photo** dialog.



Search for the photo file from the **Open** file dialog and click **Open**.



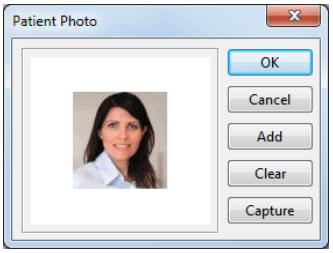
Click **OK** on the **Patient Photo** screen to insert the photo.



Alternatively, click **Capture** to take a photo with a web cam or digital camera.

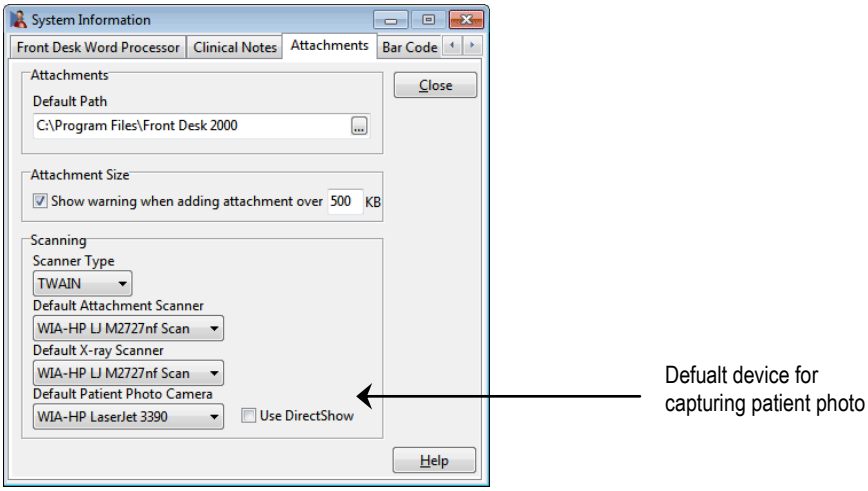
Patient Photos

To edit or delete the patient's photo, click on the photo and the **Patient Photo** screen will appear.

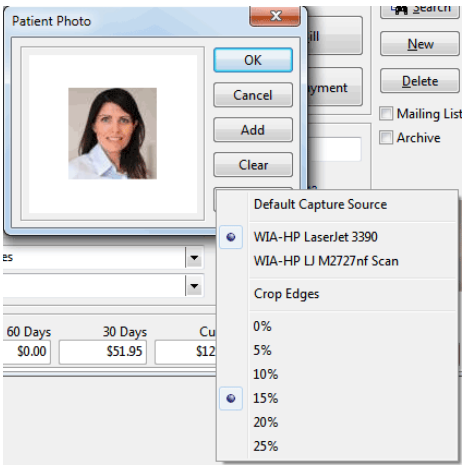


Click on the photo or click **Add** to change the photo, **Capture** to capture another photo or **Clear** to remove the photo.

The default source for capturing patient photos can be set on the **Attachments** tab in **System Information**. Some cameras will need the **Use DirectShow** option selected.

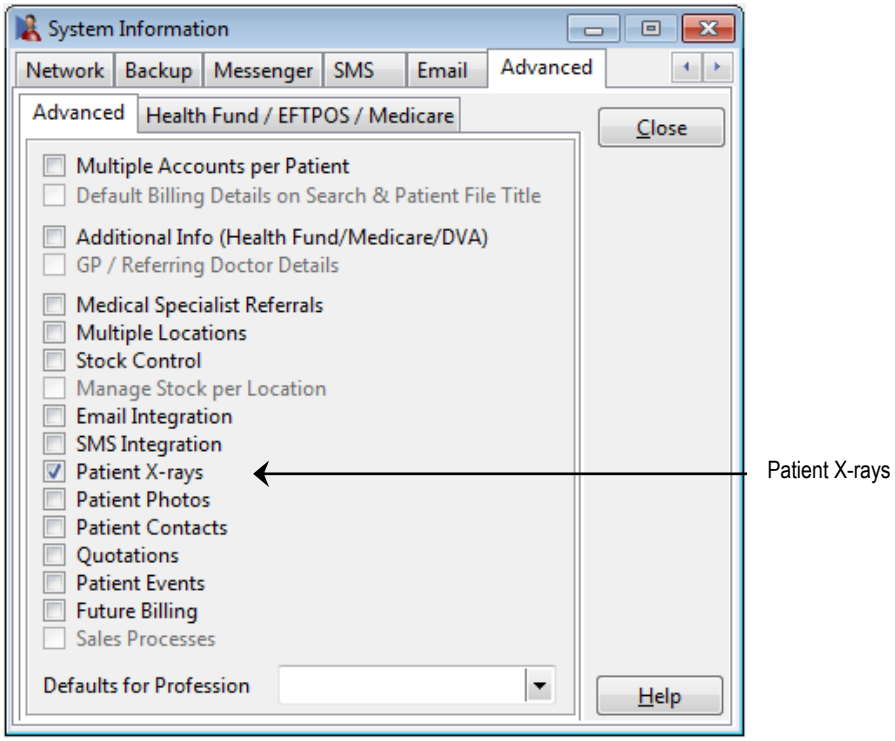


Right-clicking on the **Capture** button allows the user to change the **Default Capture Source** or to alter the **Crop Edges** setting, which by default will crop 16% off the edges of photos.

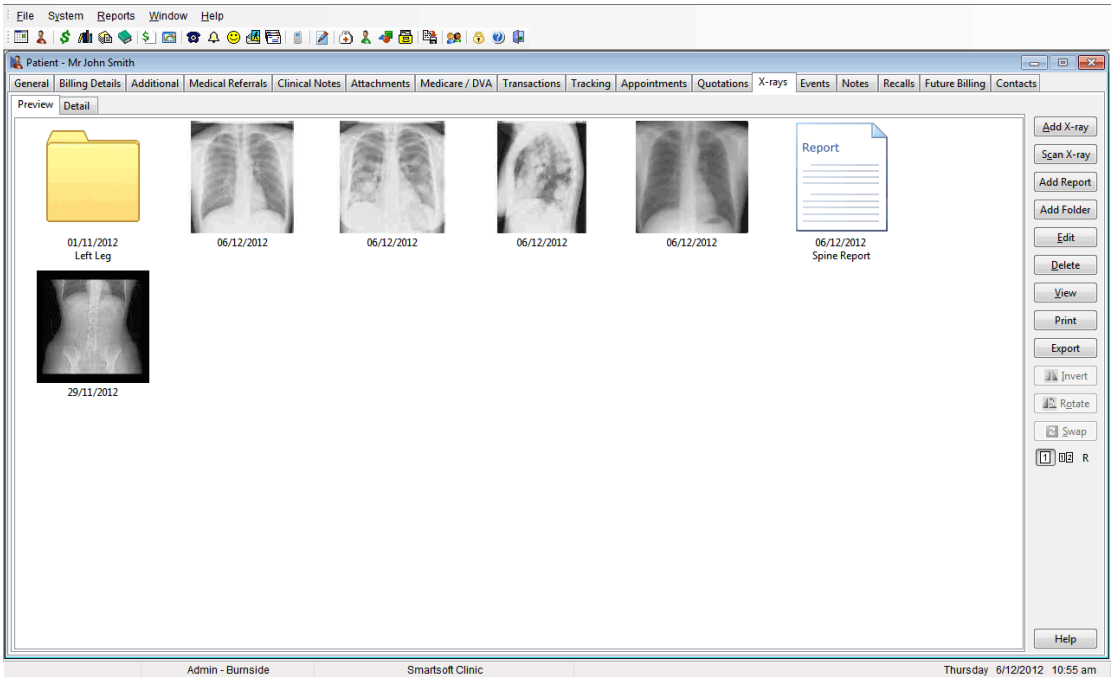


Patient X-rays

Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. Enable **Patient X-rays** if you wish to import digital X-rays into patient files.

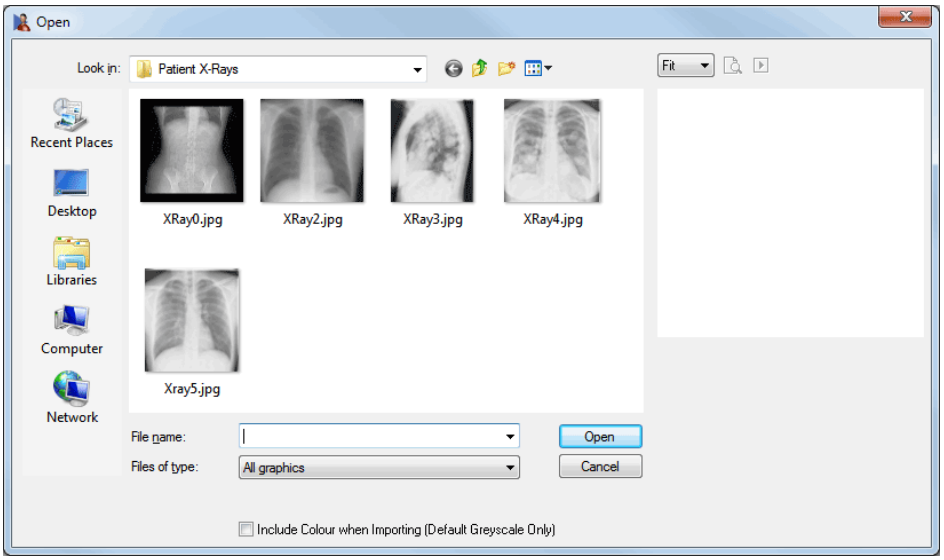


The **X-rays** tab will now be available in the patient file.

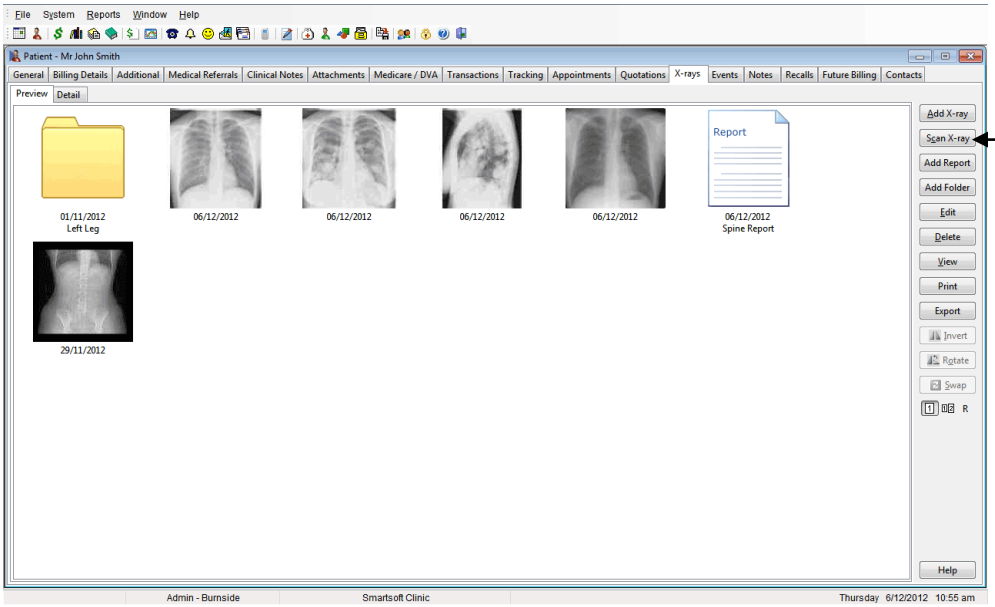


Patient X-rays

To insert an X-ray image click **Add X-ray**. Locate and select the image you wish to insert and click **Open**. To select multiple X-rays hold down the <SHIFT> key on the keyboard whilst making your selection. You can import images in colour by selecting the **Include Colour When Importing (Default Greyscale Only)** option.



X-rays can be scanned directly into the **X-rays** section of a patient file. This functionality is reliant on an X-ray digitiser or scanner being installed and working on your computer prior to scanning X-rays in Front Desk. Click **Scan X-ray** to open the scanning dialog.

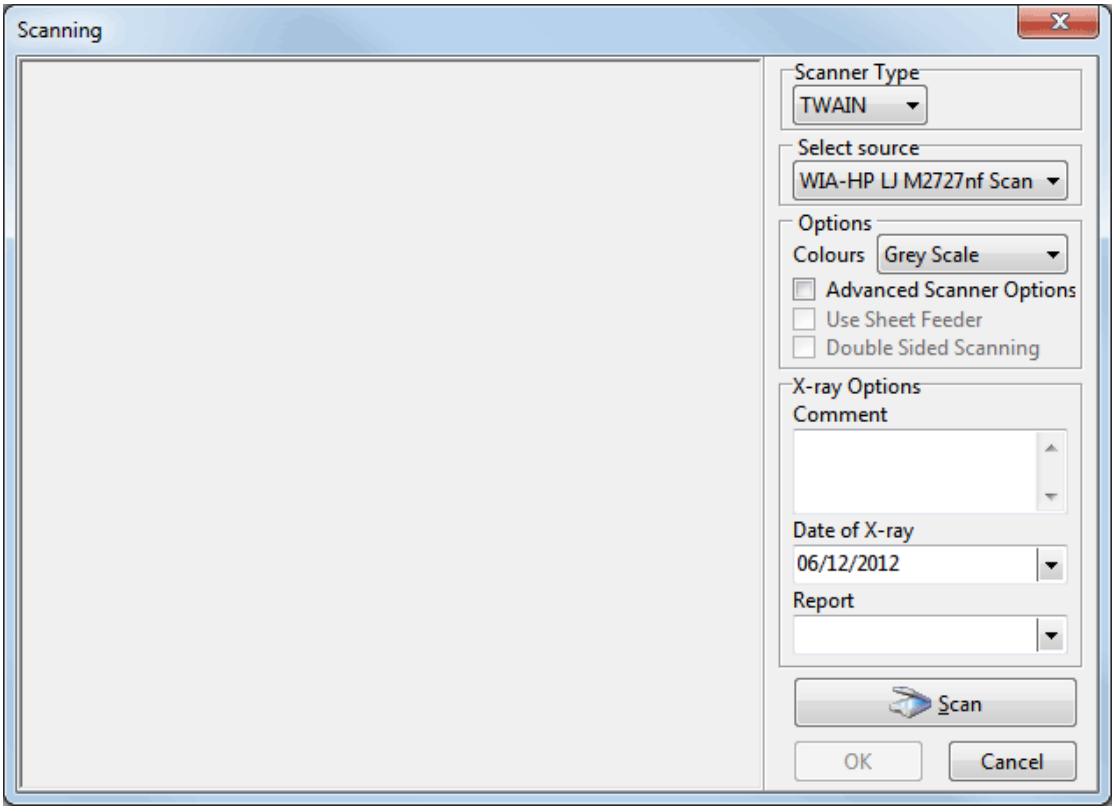


Scan X-Ray

Patient X-rays

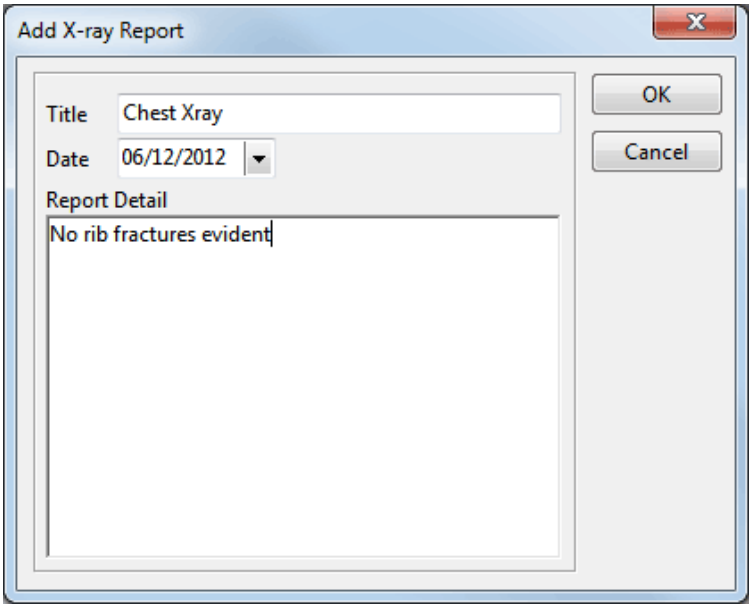
Select the scanner from the **Select source** drop-down box. The **Colours** option will generally be set to **Grey Scale** but can be changed if required**.** Checking the **Advanced Scanner Options** will allow you to directly use the X-ray scanner software settings. A **Comment** regarding the X-ray can be entered and an X-ray **Report** can be attached as required.

Click **Scan** to begin the scanning process.

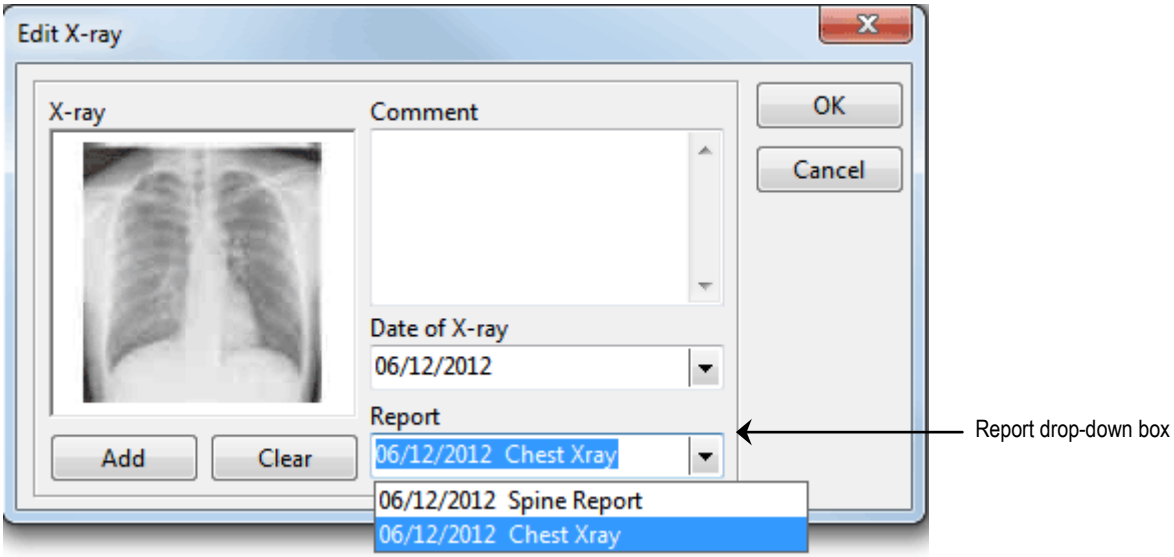


Patient X-rays

To create an X-ray report, click **Add Report**. Enter a title, the date and the report details, click **OK** to save.



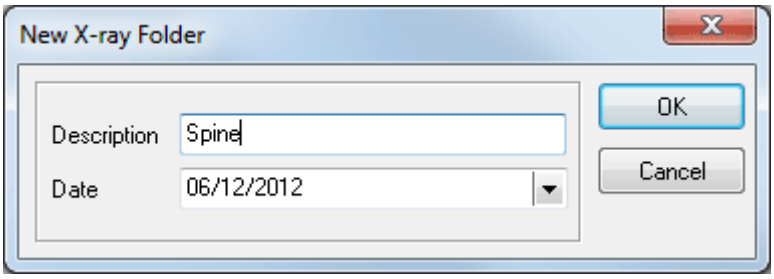
To associate a report with a particular X-ray, select the X-ray then click **Edit**. From the drop-down box select the report you wish to link to the X-ray and click **OK**.



Patient X-rays

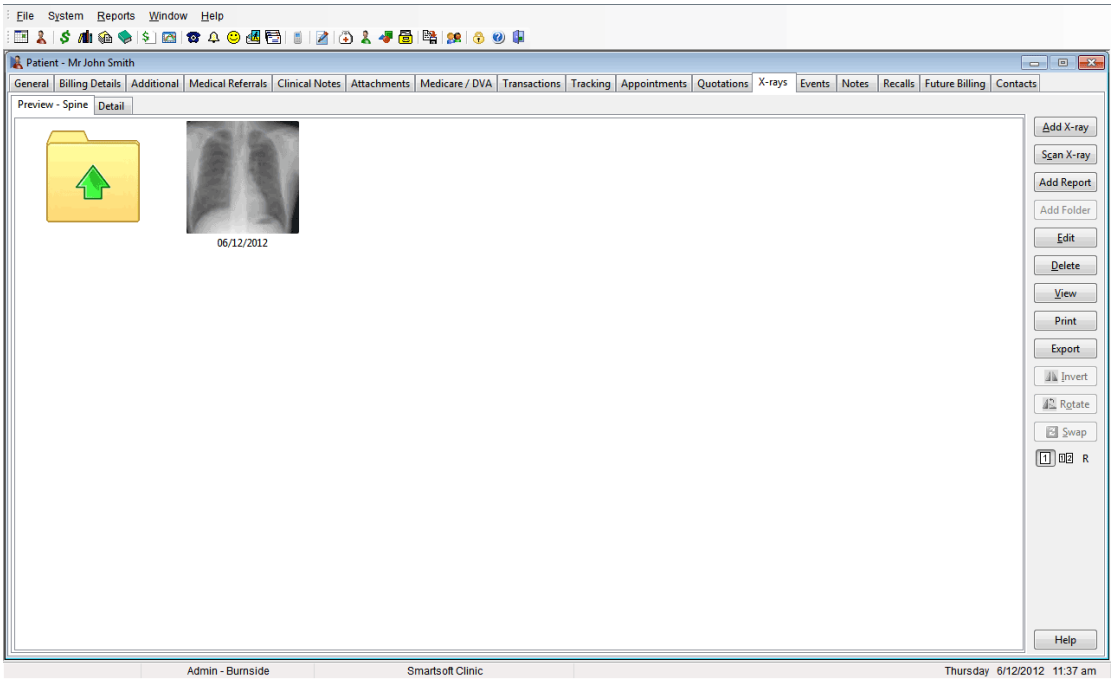
X-ray folders are used to logically organise a series of X-rays and reports into folders.

To create an X-ray folder, click **Add Folder**. Enter a **Description** and a **Date** and click **OK** to save.



To add X-rays or reports either drag and drop onto the folder or double click on the folder and add accordingly.

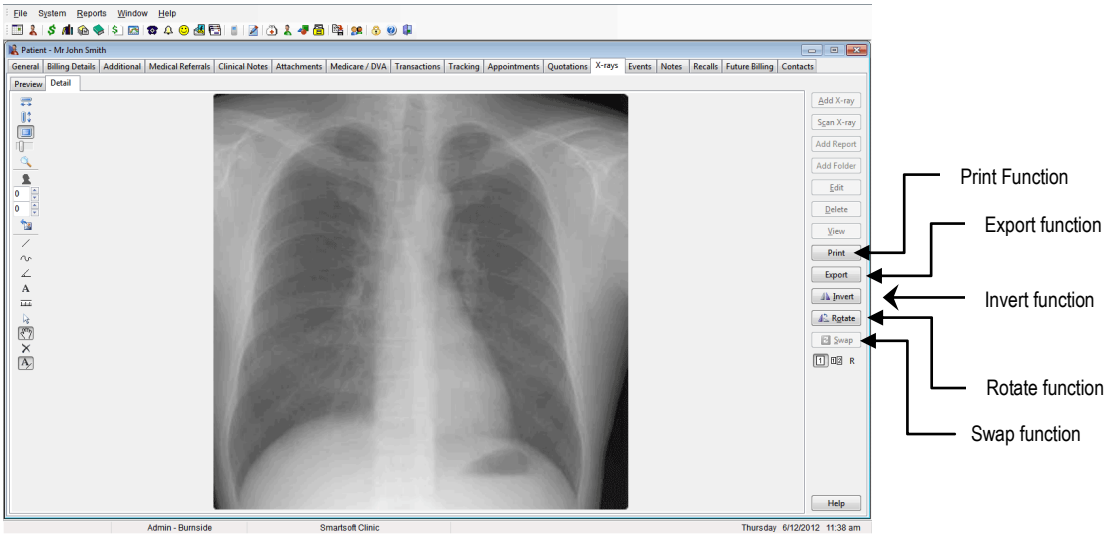
To close the folder, double click on the folder containing the green up-arrow to the left.



Multiple X-rays can be exported from the **Preview** tab by highlighting the desired X-rays and selecting **Export**.

Patient X-rays

Select the **Detail** tab for more X-ray functions.



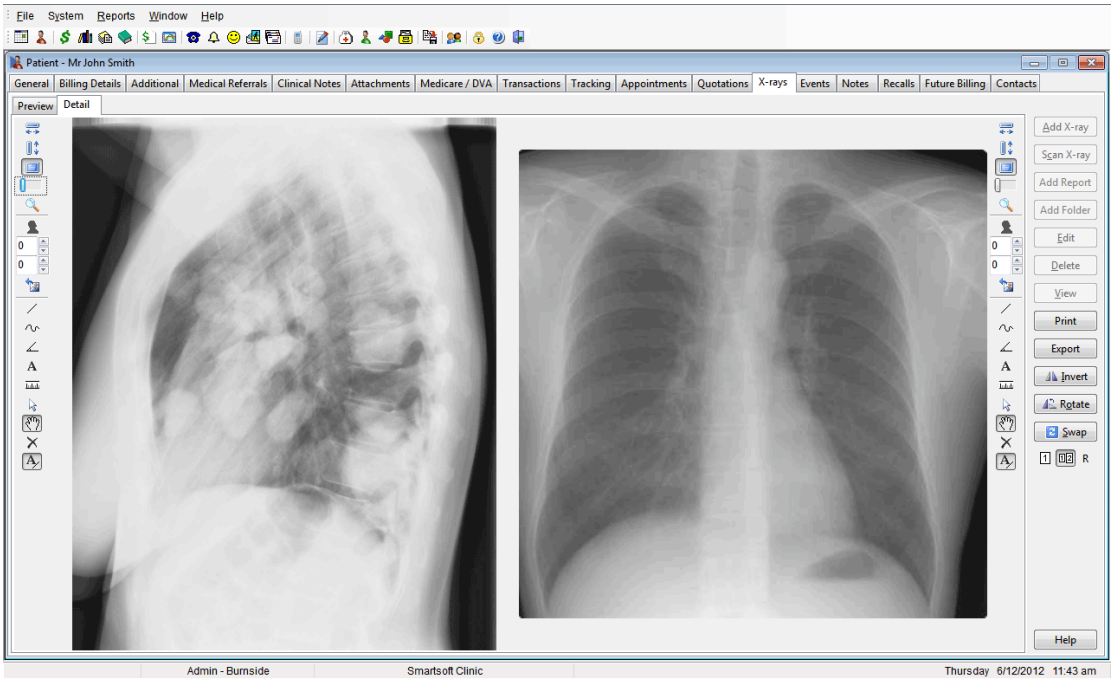
The **Print** button will print the selected X-ray.
The **Export** button allows you to save the X-ray in another location.
The **Invert** button reverses the X-ray.
The **Rotate** button rotates the X-ray 90° clockwise.
The **Swap** button switches the position of the X-rays from left to right. This option is only enabled when two X-rays are displayed.

The [1] button displays just one X-ray on the screen. The [1|2] button displays two X-rays on the screen. The [R] button displays the X-ray report attached to that X-ray.
The icons on the left of screen allow you to insert lines, text and magnify parts of the X-ray.

← *Fit to Width* – maximises the width of the X-ray to fit the screen
← *Fit to Height* – maximises the height X-ray to fit the screen
← *Full Screen* – maximises the X-ray to fit entirely on the screen
← *Zoom* – allows the view to be increased or decreased by percentage of magnification
← *Magnify* – allows you to enlarge certain areas of the X-ray
← *Negative* – replaces the white areas with black and black areas with white
← *Contrast* – Adjusts the contrast level
← *Brightness* – Adjusts the brightness level
← *Restore Contrast / Brightness* – returns the X-ray to the original contrast / brightness
← *Draw Line* – Allows you to draw straight lines on the X-ray
← *Draw Freehand* – Allows you to draw anything on the X-ray
← *Draw Angle* – Allows you to draw any angle on the X-ray
← *Draw Text* – Allows you to add text to the X-ray
← *Draw Ruler* – Allows you to draw a line and measure the length of objects
← *Select* – Allows you to highlight an object, text or line that you have drawn or inserted
← *Scroll Image* – Allows you to move the image around the screen, if it is maximised
← *Delete Image* – Allows you to delete lines or text that you have added to the X-ray
← *Show Annotations* – displays the icons from Draw Line and below

Patient X-rays

To view two X-rays together hold down the **SHIFT** key on your keyboard and click on the two X-rays you wish to view. Alternatively, drag your mouse over both X-rays until they are both highlighted. Click on the **Detail** tab to view both X-rays.

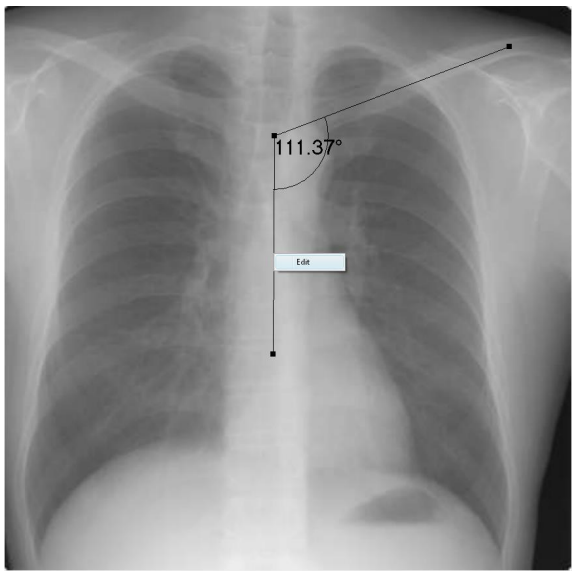


The **Swap** button will become enabled, this option allows you to switch the order in which the X-rays appear.

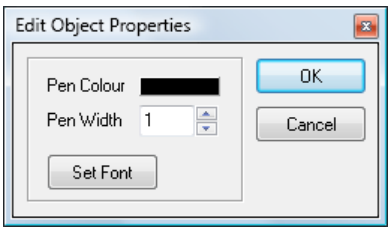
Patient X-rays

Angles

You can draw angles on X-rays using the on the left. An example is shown below.



Right clicking on the line will display the **Edit** button. Clicking the **Edit** button opens the **Edit Object Properties** dialog.



The width and colour of the line can be altered using the **Pen Colour** and **Pen Width** options. Additionally, clicking the **Set Font** button allows the font, style and size of the angle text to be altered.

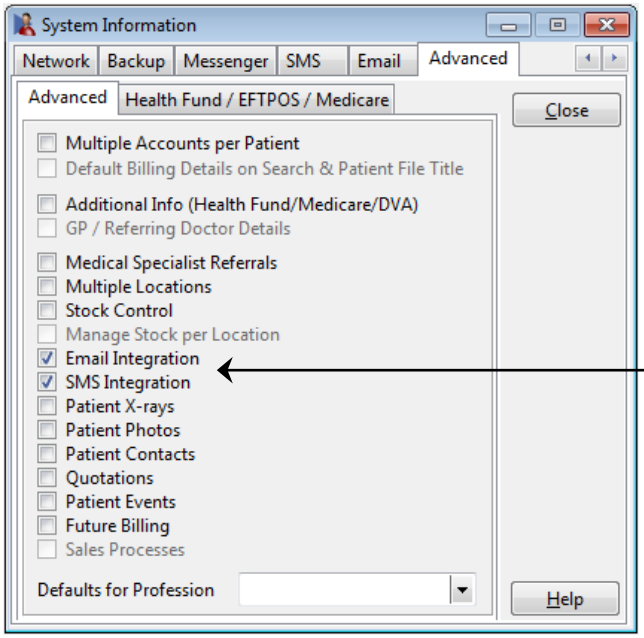
Front Desk 2014 - Tip

The X-ray functionality in Front Desk can also be used by practices wishing to store clinical photos or images. The X-ray tab can be renamed accordingly (for example, to 'Photos' or 'Images'). This option is available on the Options tab in System Information.

ADVANCED FEATURES

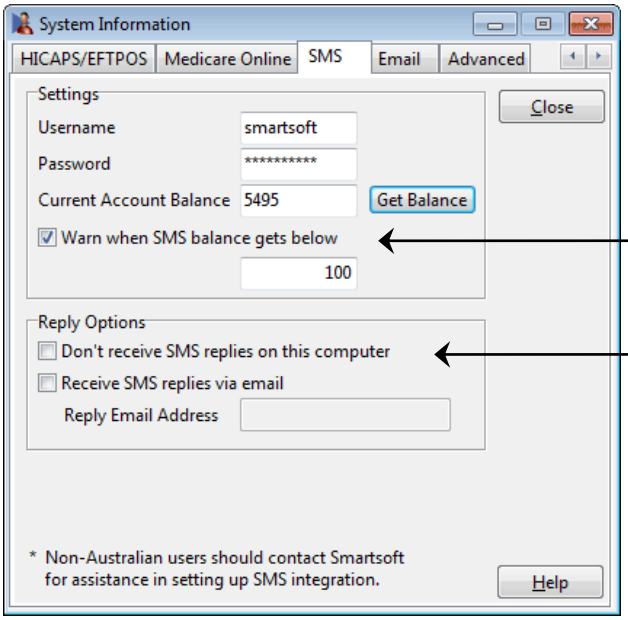
SMS and Email Integration

Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. The **SMS** and **Email Integration** options should be checked if you wish to send SMSs and/or emails directly to a patient's mobile phone and/or email address.



SMS and **Email Integration** options

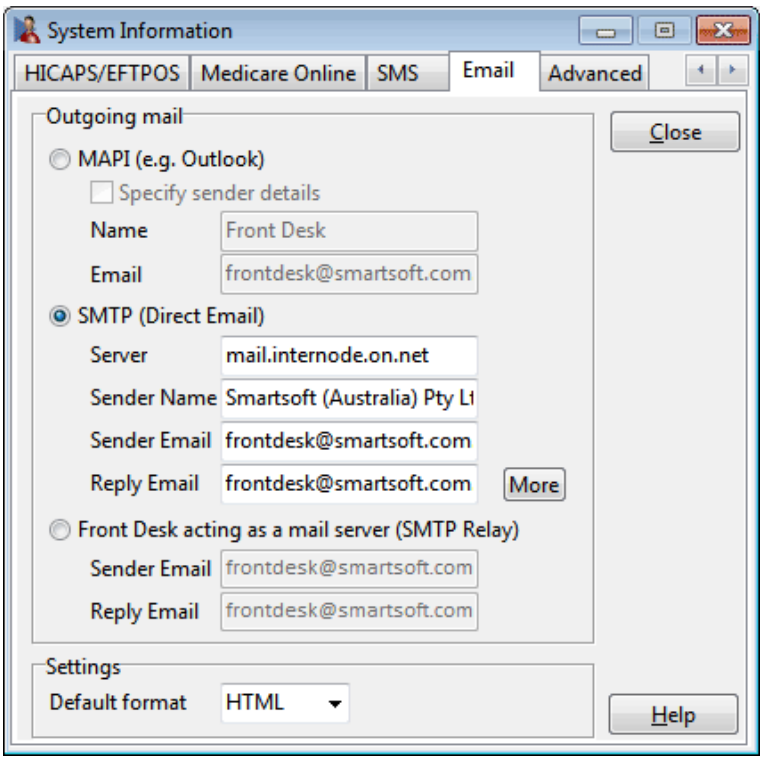
An **SMS** tab and an **Email** tab will now appear in **System Information**.



Select this option to receive a warning notification when the SMS balance reaches below the specified amount.

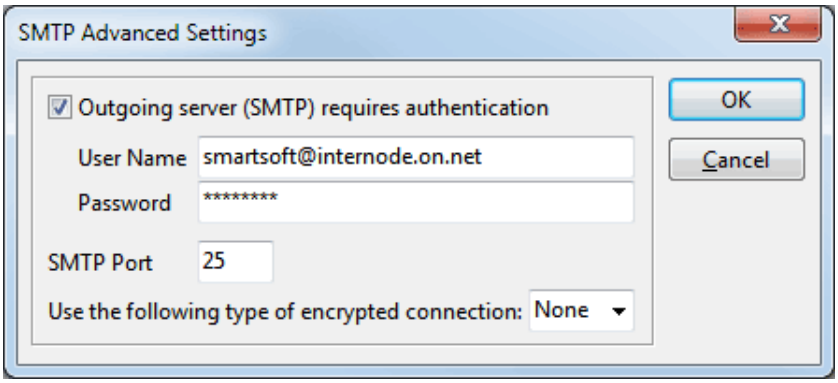
Select this option to not receive replies on this computer. This should be used for home / backup copies of Front Desk

SMS and Email Integration



Users running Microsoft Outlook should select the **MAPI** option. With this option users can choose to send on behalf of an alternative name and email address.

If this option is not suitable, select **SMTP (direct Email)** and enter your email details as required. If you are unsure of your email settings please contact your system administrator or ISP (Internet Service Provider) for these details. To set up **SMTP Authentication** click the **More** button and select **Outgoing server (SMTP) requires authentication** and enter your **User Name** and **Password** for your ISP.



SMTP port and encryption can be used for the sending of emails through other email services (e.g. Gmail, etc).

SMS and Email Integration

The **Front Desk acting as a mail server (SMTP Relay)** option simulates using your own primary email server. For this functionality to operate correctly your ISP must allow you to send traffic on port 25 (SMTP protocol).

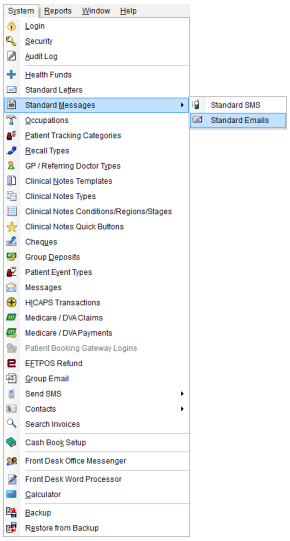
Please note, Smartsoft does not condone the sending of general spam emails and have provided this functionality only to email clients who are known to you.

To send SMS messages from *Front Desk*, you need to purchase SMS credits from the Smartsoft website. Select **Purchase SMS Credits Online** from the **Help** menu to enter the Smartsoft secure purchase area. The SMS messaging system in *Front Desk* is an Internet based system, so it requires you to be connected to the Internet when sending SMS messages (similar to sending email messages).

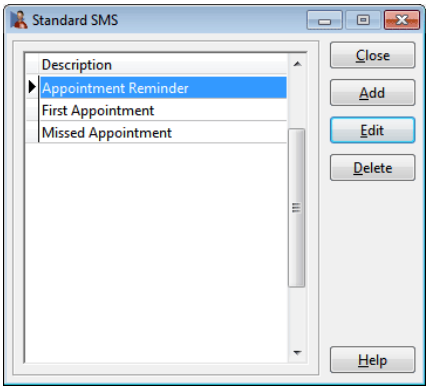
Smartsoft will supply your SMS **Username** and **Password**. To find out how many SMS credits you have available click the **Get Balance** button.

Setting up Standard Messages

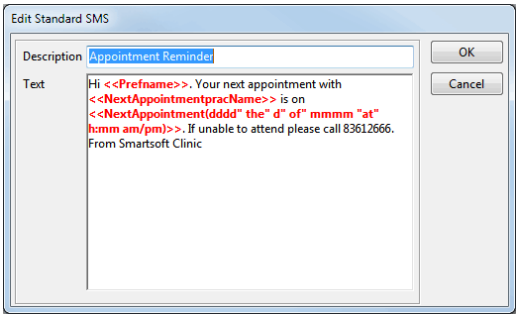
Standard SMS and Email messages allow you to send standard customised messages to clients. To set up a standard message to send to your patients, select **Standard Messages** from the **System** menu then select either **Standard SMS** or **Standard Emails**.



To create a new message template, click **Add**.



Enter the name of the message in the **Description** field and the contents of the message in the **Text** field. Enter the appropriate **Standard Letters** tags for the message.



Click **OK** to save the template. Note that these tags are the same as the letter tags used in **Standard Letters**.

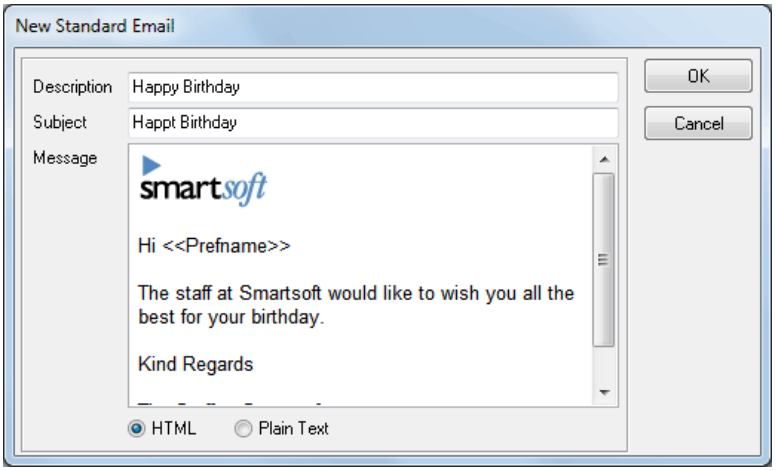
Setting up HTML Email

Front Desk can send graphically enhanced (**HTML**) emails instead of **Plain Text** emails which use standard fonts and contain no images. This feature is quite useful for patient marketing campaigns, newsletters and clinic updates. To create targeted emails, **Standard Letter Tags** can be introduced to personalise each email sent.

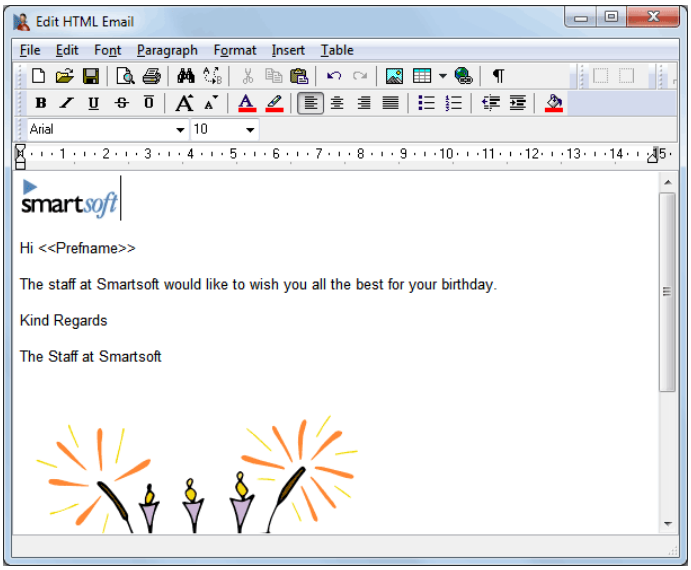
Repeat the **Setting up Standard Messages** process as described above, and select the **Standard Emails** option. The **New Standard Email** dialog will open.

To send HTML emails select the **HTML** option at the bottom of the dialog and then double click in the **Message** area to bring up the HTML editor.

Set your preferred **Default mail format** to Plain Text or HTML on the **Email** tab in **System Information**. This will be set to HTML by default.



You can create HTML emails directly in the HTML Editor or by copying and pasting a document from another editing program such as MS Word.

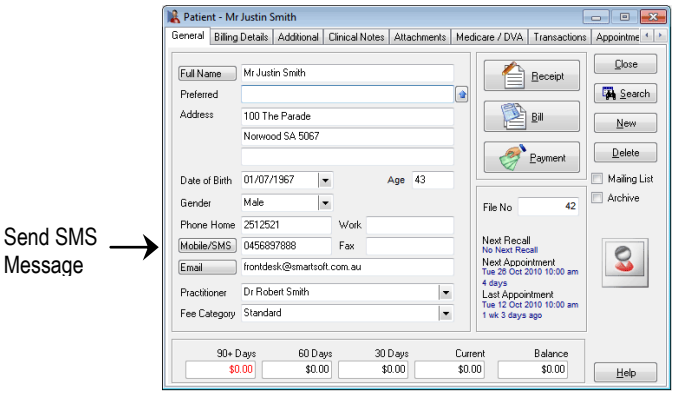

Edit HTML Email
File Edit Font Paragraph Format Insert Table
Arial
10
smartsoft
Hi <<Prefname>>
The staff at Smartsoft would like to wish you all the best for your birthday.
Kind Regards
The Staff at Smartsoft

Use the menus and icons to create the HTML email.

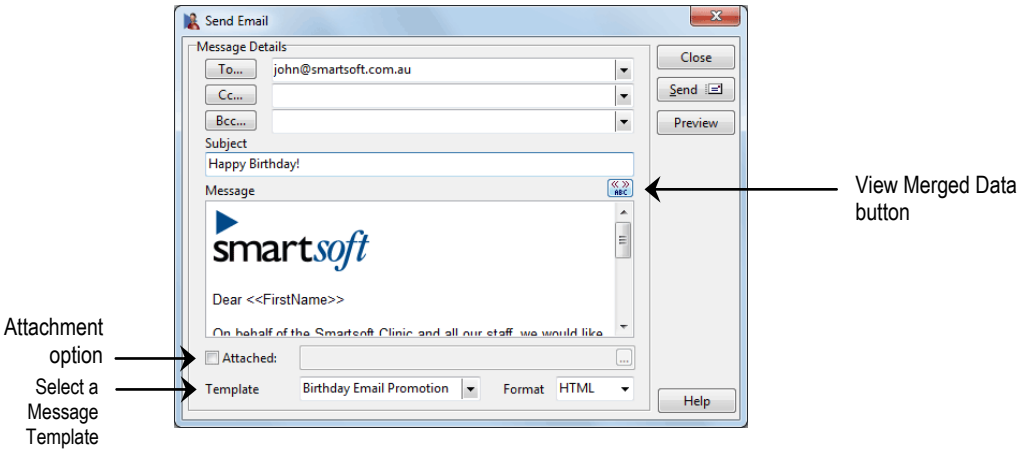
To complete your **HTML** email template, close the HTML editor and click **OK**.

Sending SMS and Email

To send an **SMS** or **Email** to a patient from their patient file, simply click the **Mobile/SMS** button to send a text message or click the **Email** button to send an email.



You may wish to type a custom message, or you can select a pre-created message from the **Message Template** list. The **CC** field allows you to carbon copy the email to other addresses. The **BCC** field allows you to blind carbon copy an email, so recipients cannot see the other email addresses.



To **Add** file attachments, check the **Attachment** option and click the **browse** button. Navigate to the folder containing the file to attach and select the file. To add multiple files hold the <Shift> key while selecting the files.

To view the message as it will be sent, click the button to replace the tags with your patient's information. Click **Send** to send the message.

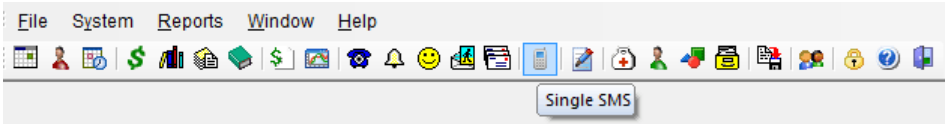
You can also send an SMS or Email from the appointment book. Simply right click on the patient's appointment and select **Send SMS** or **Send Email** from the menu then follow the same process as above.

To send HTML emails, select **HTML** from the **Message Format** drop-down box.

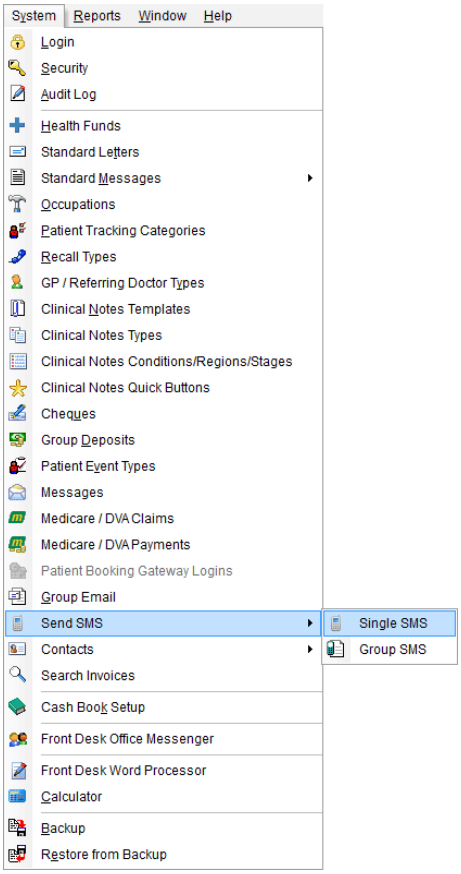
To **Edit** an HTML template/message before sending your email, double click within the Message area and make changes within the HTML editor.

Sending SMS

To send an SMS through Front Desk to any mobile number (not necessarily a patient's mobile number), select **Single SMS** on the *Front Desk* toolbar

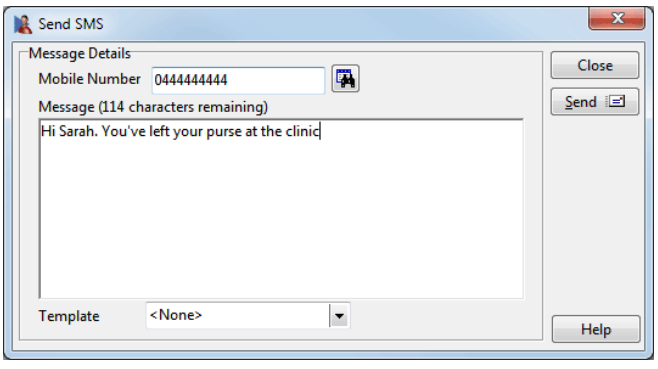


or from the *System* menu



To search for a patient click the button, or manually type the number in the **Mobile number** field. Type the message you wish to send or select a pre-written message from the **Message Template** list.

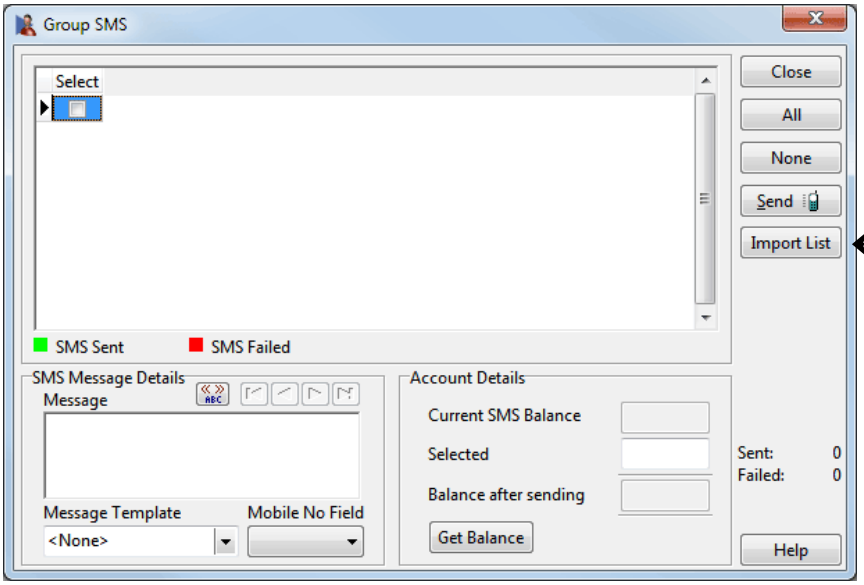
Click **Send** when you are ready to send.



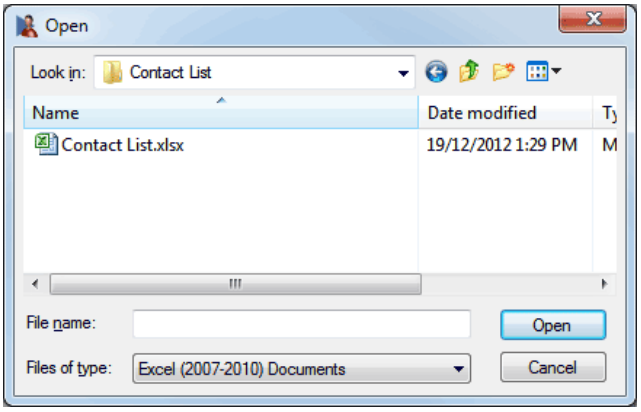
Group SMS

To send text messages to contacts from an imported CSV or Excel file, select **Group SMS**, located under the **Send SMS** option in the **System** menu.

On the following screen click **Import List**.

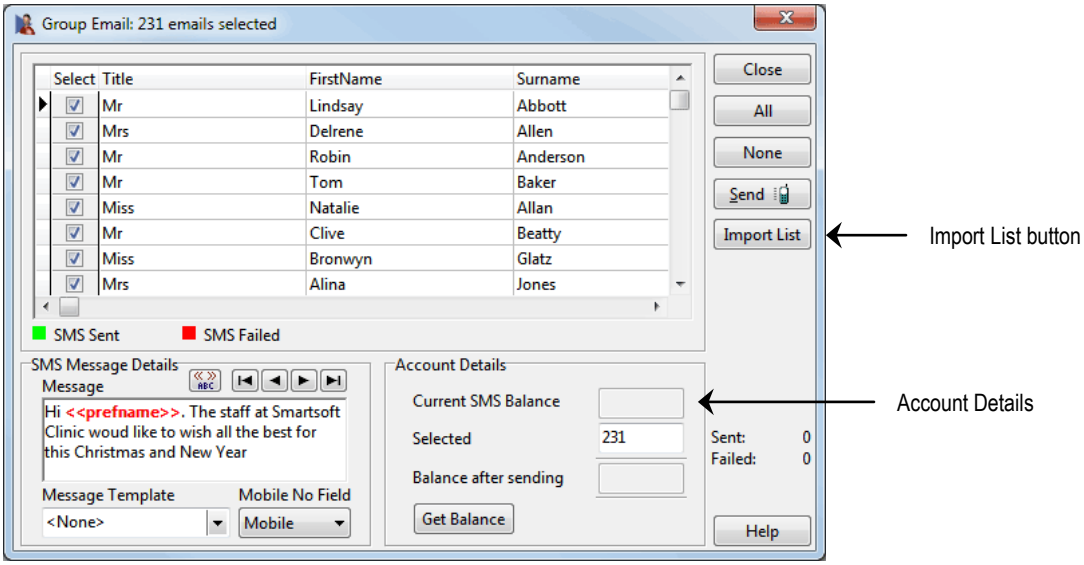


Select the file you wish to import and click **Open**.



Group SMS

Front Desk will import the information from the file into the SMS recipient screen.

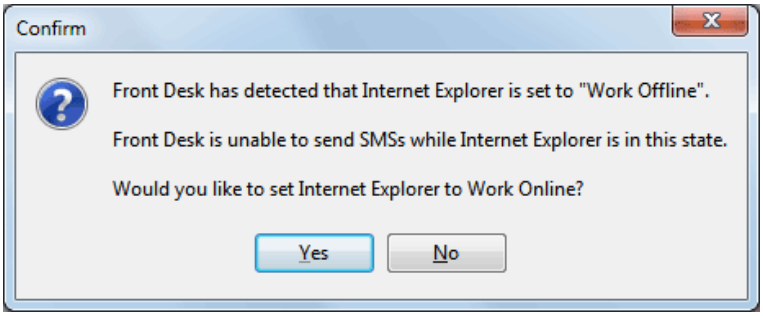


Data values in the imported list can be edited directly from the Group SMS window by double clicking on the cell you wish to edit, and typing in a new value. Note that this will not change the original source data.

Type the message that you wish to send or select a standard message from the **Message Template** drop-down box. To view a message as it will be sent, click the button to replace the tags with your patient information and use the left and right arrows to scroll through your data. If you do not wish to send a message to a particular contact, uncheck the box in the **Select** column next to their name.

Click **Get Balance** to calculate the current balance before and after sending the messages. The **Selected** field will show you the number of contacts that have been selected. Click **Send** when the message is ready. Front Desk will send each message individually, highlighting each contact as they are sent.

In order for Front Desk to send SMS messages from your computer, Microsoft Internet Explorer must be **Working Online**. If Front Desk detects that Internet Explorer is currently **Working Offline** when attempting to send an SMS, the following message will be displayed.

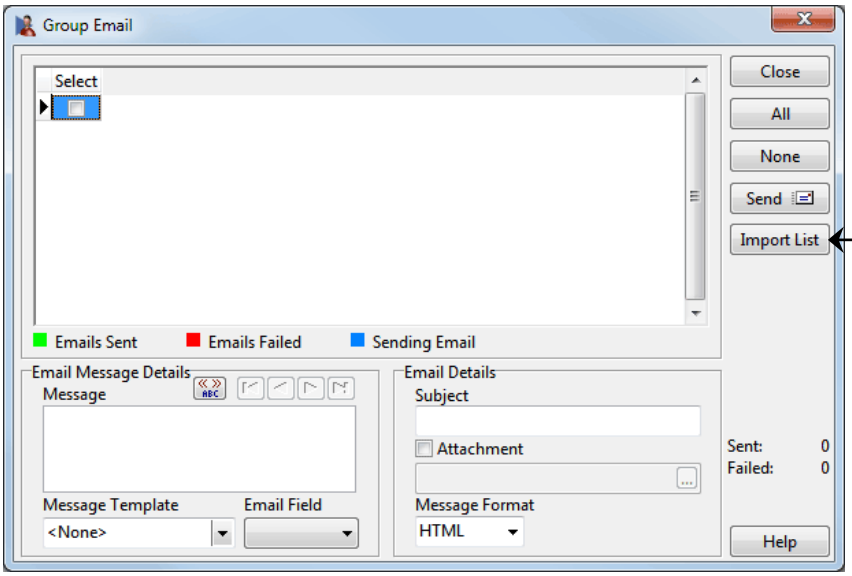

Confirm
Front Desk has detected that Internet Explorer is set to "Work Offline".
Front Desk is unable to send SMSs while Internet Explorer is in this state.
Would you like to set Internet Explorer to Work Online?
Yes
No

Click **Yes** to set Internet Explorer to **Work Online**, and continue sending SMS.

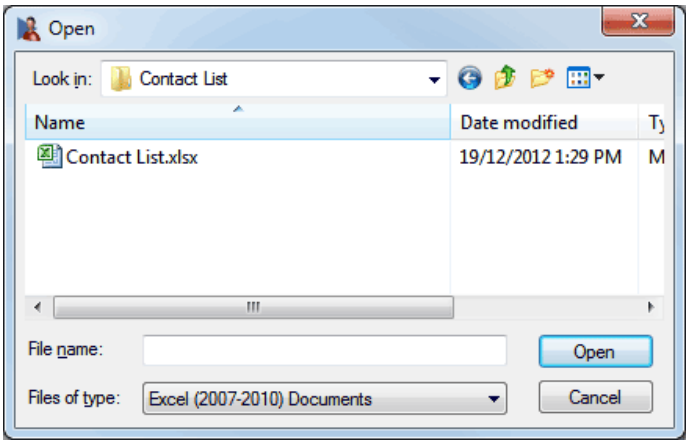
Group Email

To send email messages to contacts from an imported CSV or Excel file, select **Group Email**, located on the **System** menu.

On the following screen click **Import List**.



Select the file you wish to import and click **Open**.



Front Desk will import the information from the file into the **Group Email** recipient screen.

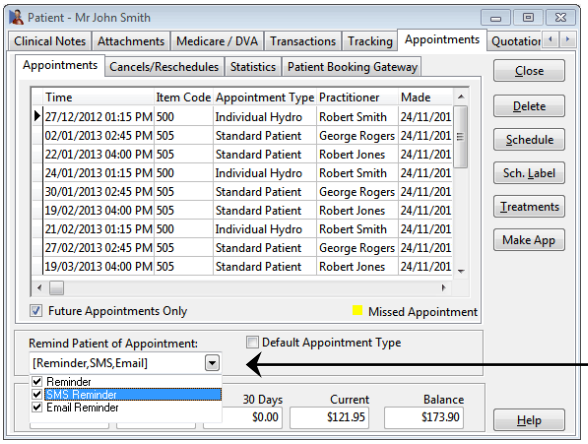
Data values in the imported list can be edited directly from the Group Email window by double clicking on the cell you wish to edit, and typing in a new value. Note that this will not change the original source data.

Type the message that you wish to send or select a standard message from the **Message Template** drop-down box. To view the email as it will be sent, click the ABC button to replace the tags with your patient information and use the left and right arrows to scroll through your data. If you do not wish to send a message to a particular contact, uncheck the box in the **Select** column next to the contact.

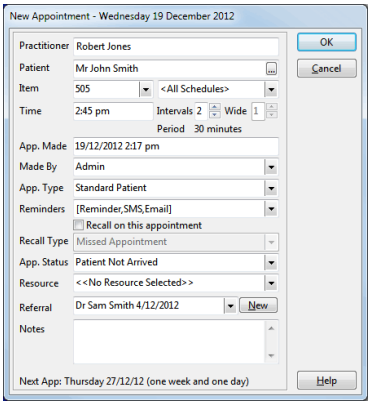
Appointment Reminders with SMS and Email

If you have enabled **SMS** and **Email Integration**, you can set default appointment reminders for a patient in the patient card.

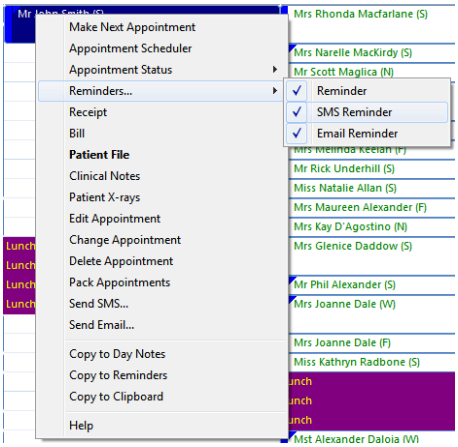
From the patient file select the **Appointments** tab. Under **Always Remind Patient of Appointment**, select the type of reminder(s) the patient requires.



These reminders will now be set when making an appointment for this patient.



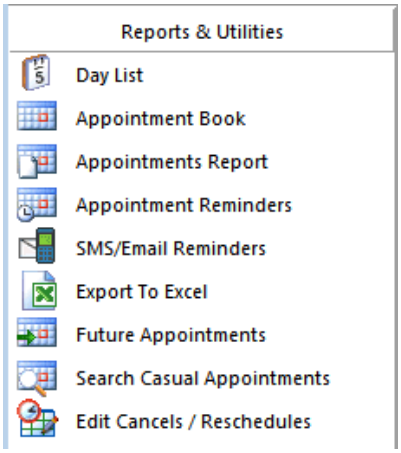
If you wish to change a reminder option after the appointment has been made, right click on the patient's appointment in the appointment book and select **Reminder** and check or uncheck the different reminder types as required.



ADVANCED FEATURES

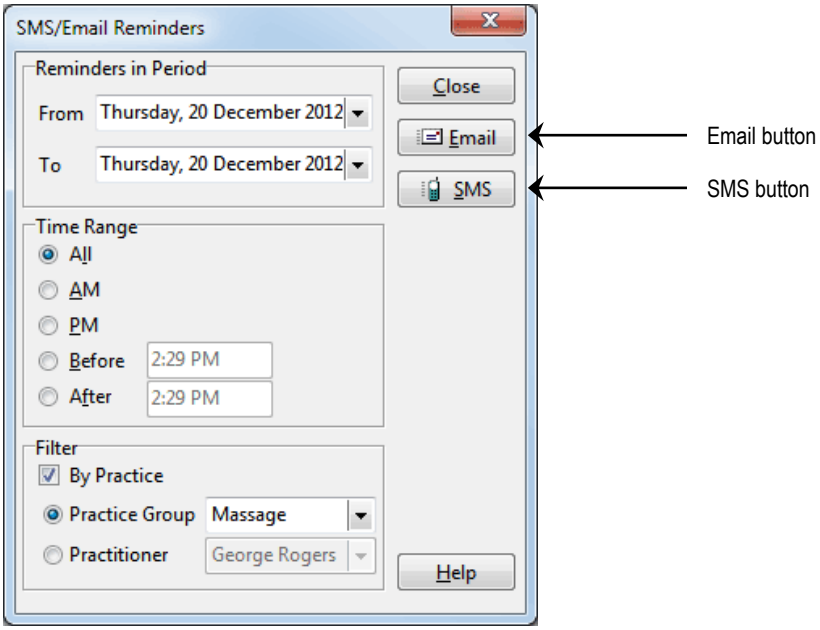
SMS / Email Appointment Reminder Reports

To generate a report for SMS and Email reminders, click the **Reports & Utilities** button in the bottom left hand corner of the appointment book.



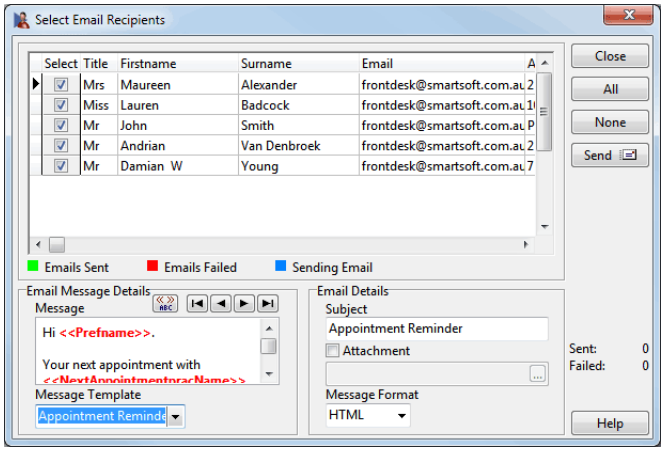
The **SMS/Email Reminders** report will enable you to send SMS messages and/or Emails to the patients with SMS/Email Reminder tags set.

Front Desk allows you to send SMS and e-mail reminders for a particular practitioner, practice group or for the whole clinic.



To send appointment reminders via Email, click **Email**.

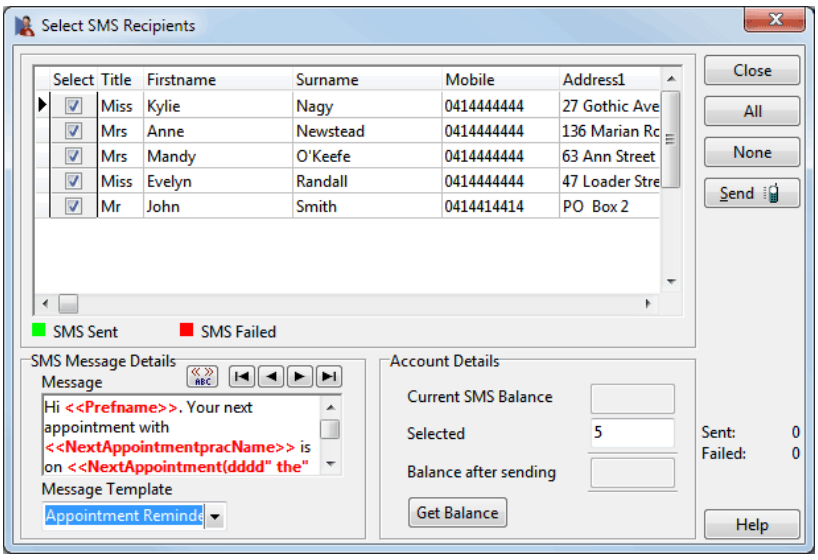
SMS / Email Appointment Reminder Reports



Type the message that you wish to send or select a standard message from the **Message Template** drop-down box. To view the message as it will be sent, click the button to replace the tags with your patient information and use the left and right arrows to scroll through your data. If you do not wish to send a message to a particular contact, uncheck the box in the **Select** column next to the patient's name.

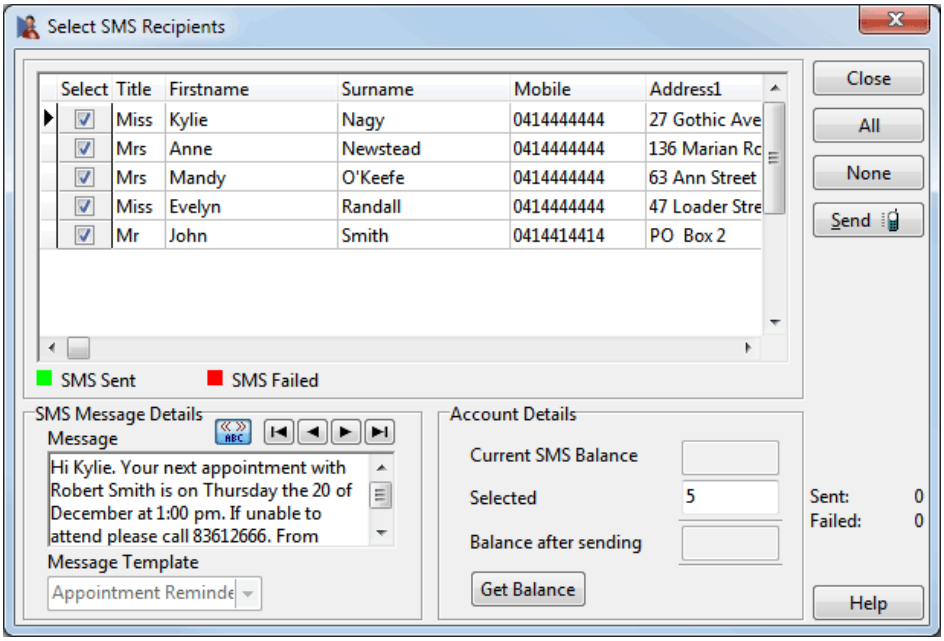
When the message is ready to send, click **Send**. Front Desk will send each message individually, highlighting each contact as they are sent.

To send appointment reminders via SMS, click **SMS**.

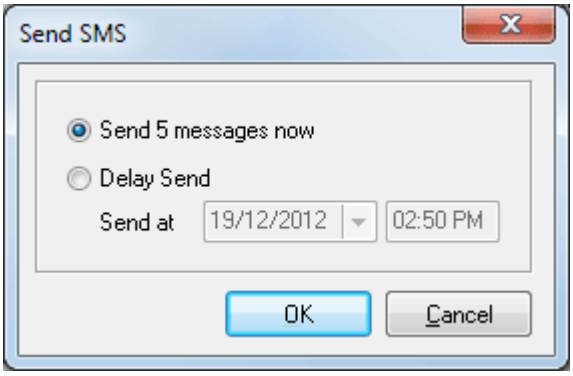


Type the message that you wish to send or select a standard message from the **Message Template** drop-down box. To view the message as it will be sent, click the button to replace the tags with your patient information and use the left and right arrows to scroll through your data. If you do not wish to send a message to a particular contact, uncheck the box in the **Select** column next to their name.

SMS / Email Appointment Reminder Reports



Click **Send** when the message is ready. You will be prompted to either send the messages now, or to select a time and date in the future when your messages will be sent.



Front Desk will send each message individually, highlighting each contact as they are sent.

Sending SMS and Emails through Front Desk Reports

The following reports can be used to send SMS and Email messages to a group of patients on these reports.

Recall Patient List

Active/Inactive Patients

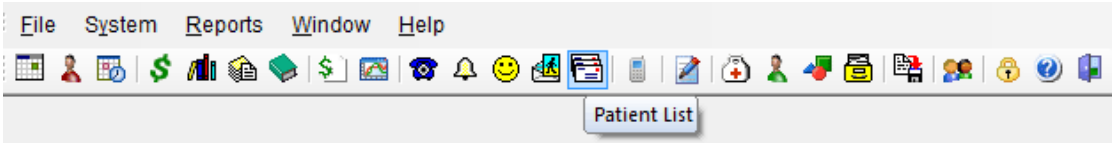
Birthday List

Patient Referrals

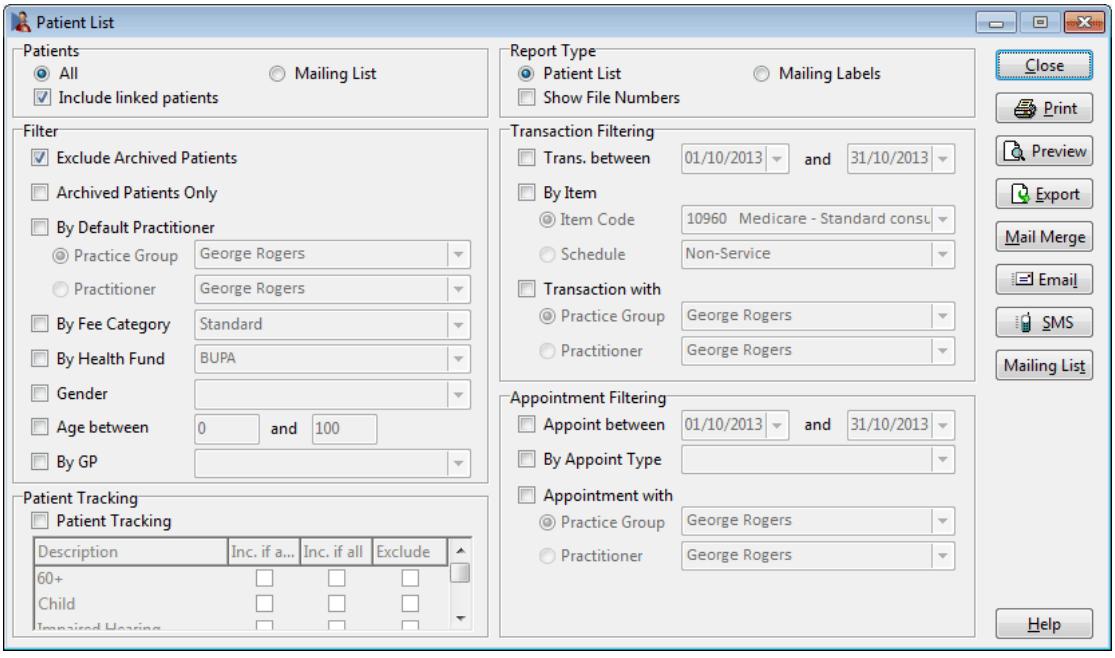
Patient List

For Example:

Select **Patient List** from the *toolbar*.

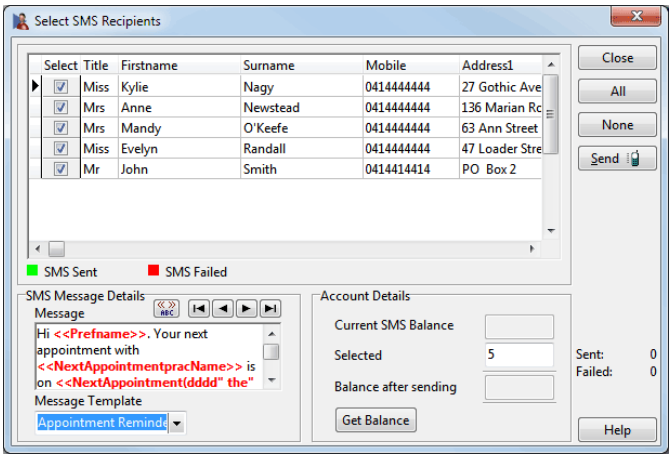


The **Patient List** function generates a list of patients whose details correspond with a variety of selected options.



Sending SMS and Emails through Front Desk Reports

Click **SMS** and a screen similar to the Group SMS List will appear. This allows you to send the same text message to many patients. **Note:** Only patients who have a mobile number recorded will appear on this screen.

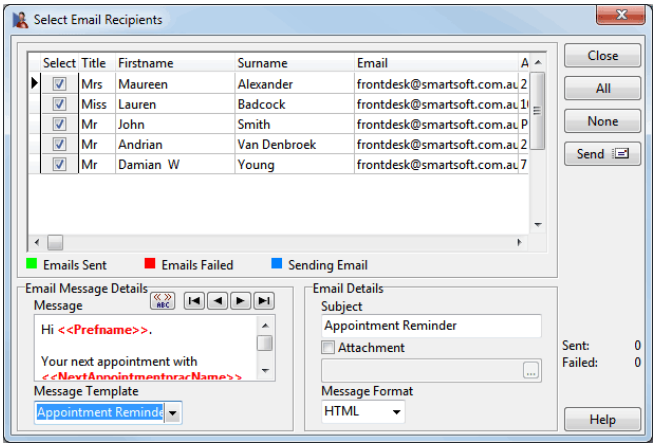


Type the message that you wish to send or select a standard message from the **Message Template** drop-down box. To view a message as it will be sent, click the ABC button to replace the tags with your patient information and use the left and right arrows to scroll through your data. If you do not wish to send a message to a particular contact uncheck the box in the **Select** column next to their name.

Click **Get Balance** to calculate the current balance before and after sending the messages. The **Selected** field will calculate the number of contacts that have been selected. Click **Send** when the message is ready. Front Desk will send each message individually, highlighting each contact as they are sent.

Click **Email** and a screen similar to the SMS screen will appear. This allows you to send the same email message to many patients. Only the patients who have email addresses will appear on the screen. Follow the same process as above.

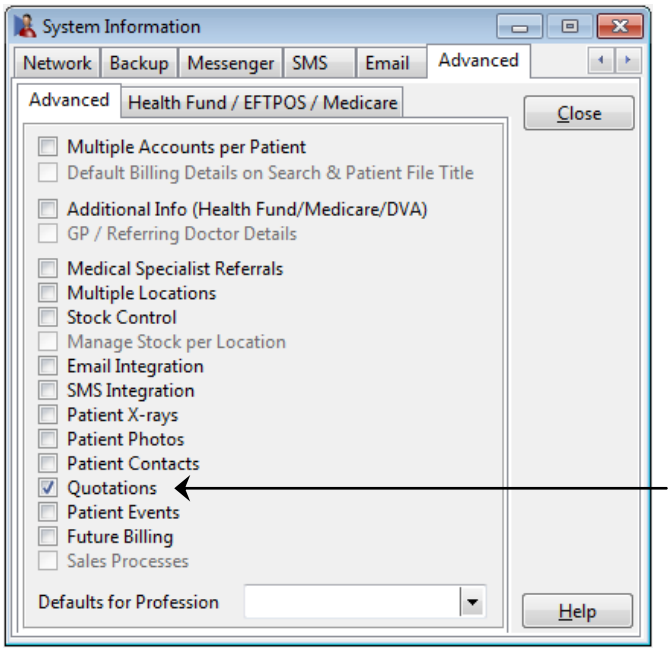
Type the subject of the email in the **Subject** field.



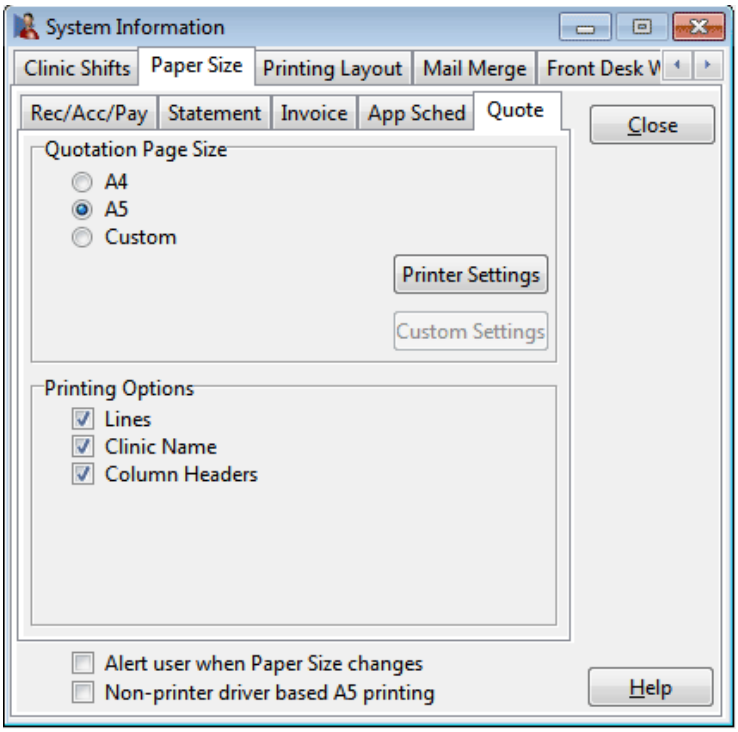
Click **Send** when the message is ready. Front Desk will send each message individually, highlighting each contact as they are sent.

Quotations

Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. The **Quotations** option can be used to quote patients for a particular treatment or product.



Once Front Desk has restarted go back to *System Information* and select the **Paper Size** tab.



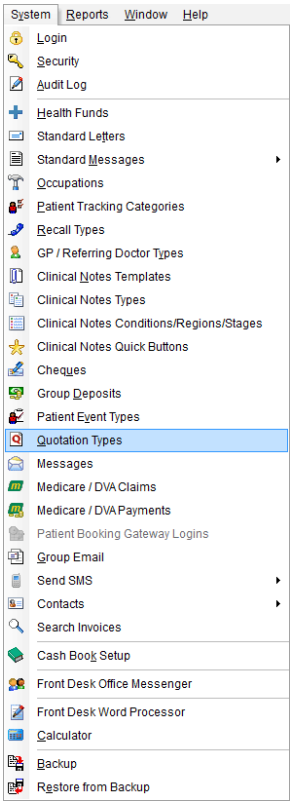
A **Quote** tab will now be added to the paper size screen.

Select this tab and select your preferred paper size for quotations.

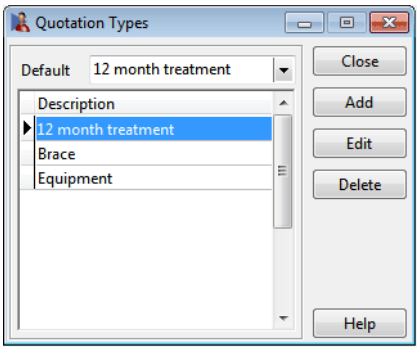
Quotations Types

Before you can start using the quotation facility you will need to have at least one **Quotation Type**.

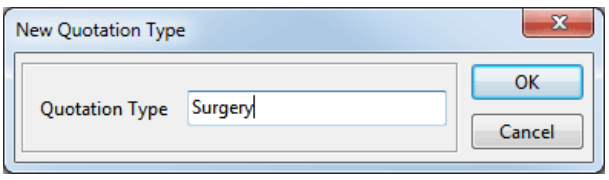
Select **Quotation Types** from the **System** menu.



The following window will appear.



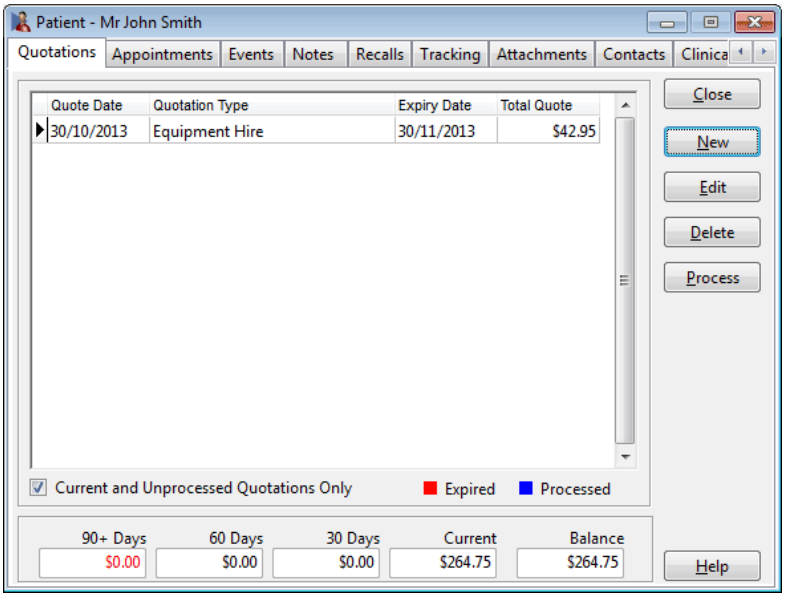
To create a new **Quotation Type** click **Add**. To change an existing type click **Edit.** To remove a type click **Delete**.



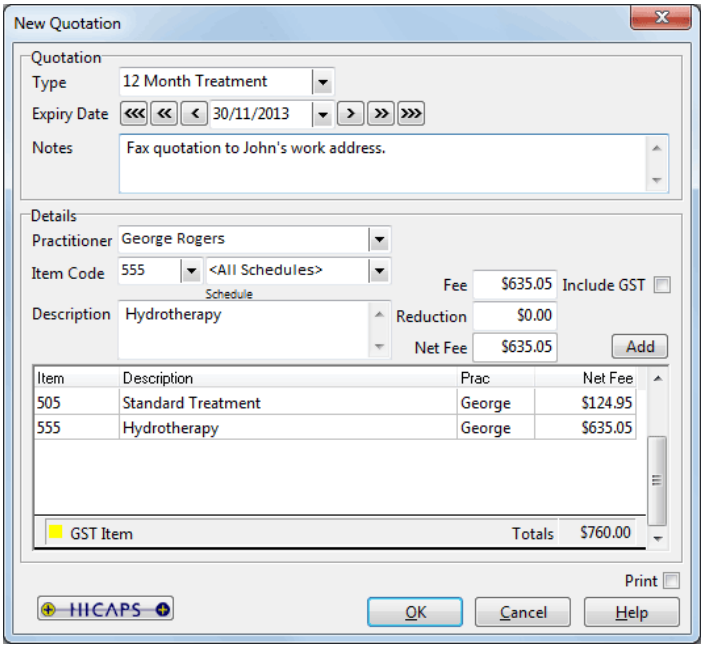
Select one of your quotation types to be the default from the **Default** drop-down box.

Patients Quotations

Open a patient file and select the **Quotations** tab.



To create a new quote, click **New**. The following window will be displayed.



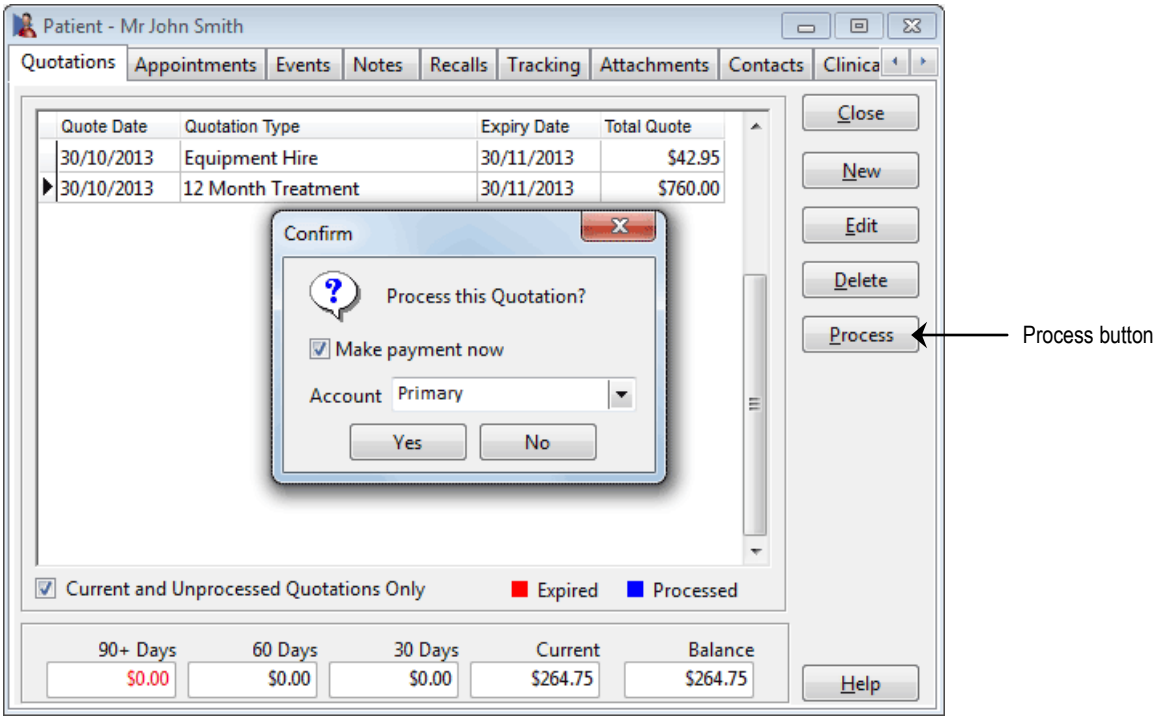
Select a **Quotation Type** from the drop-down box and enter any notes that are required and an **Expiry Date** for the quotation.

Fill in the rest of the information as required, e.g. practitioner, item code, amount. Click **Add** to add the item to the quote. If you wish to print the quote make sure the print box is ticked, and click **OK**.

The quote will be entered into the patient card under the **Quotations** tab and may be edited or deleted as required.

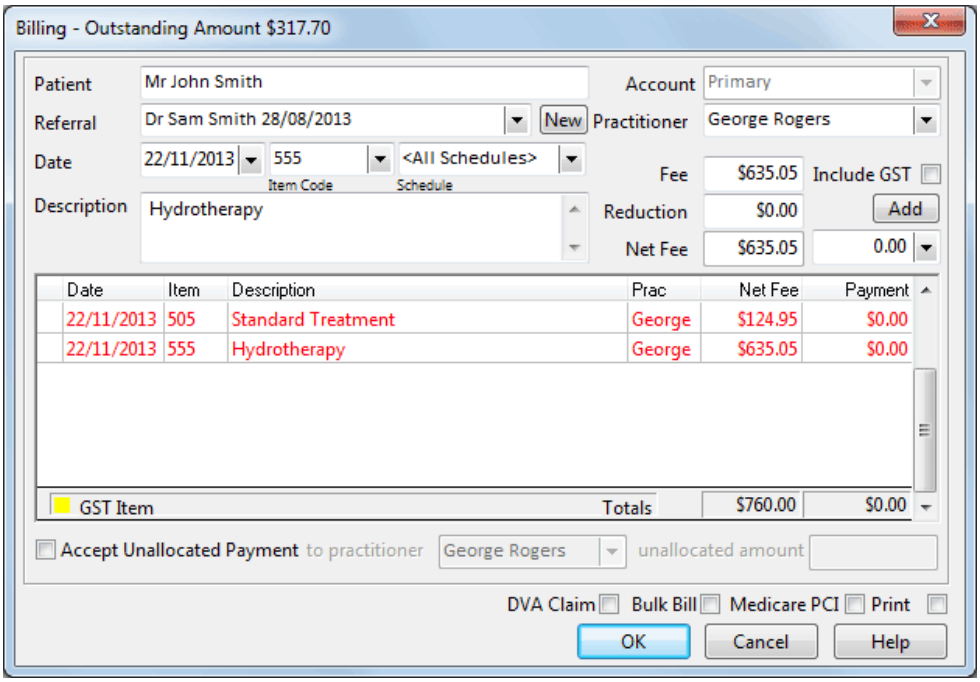
Patients Quotations

To process a quote, highlight the quotation and click **Process**.



You will be prompted to **Process the Quotation** with the option to **Make Payment Now**.

If you select the **Make Payment Now** option it will take you directly to the payment screen. Otherwise, the billing screen will appear as shown below.

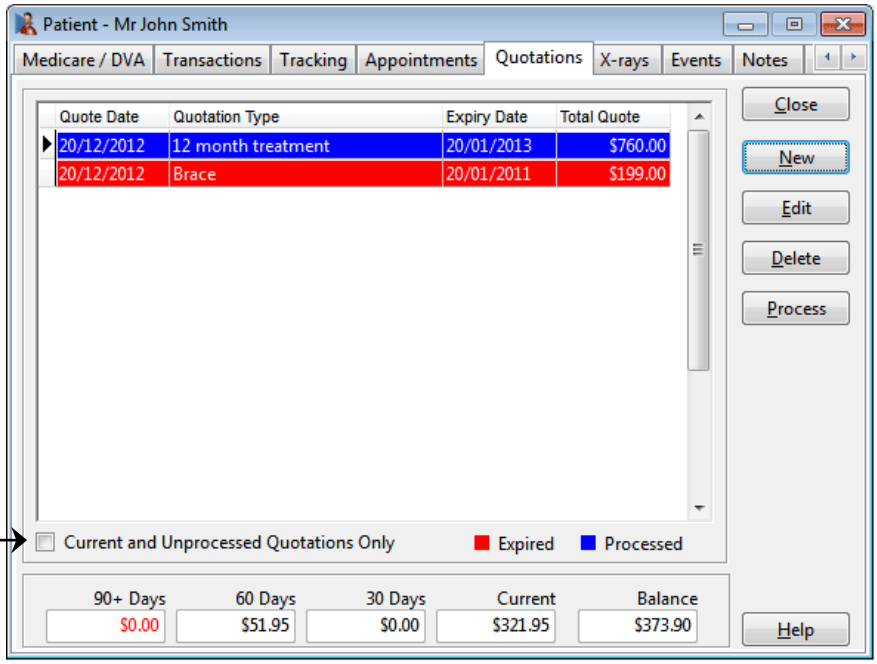


The patient will now owe an additional amount of the quotation value, unless a payment was made.

Patient Quotations

To view expired or processed quotes, uncheck the **Current and Unprocessed Quotations Only** option.

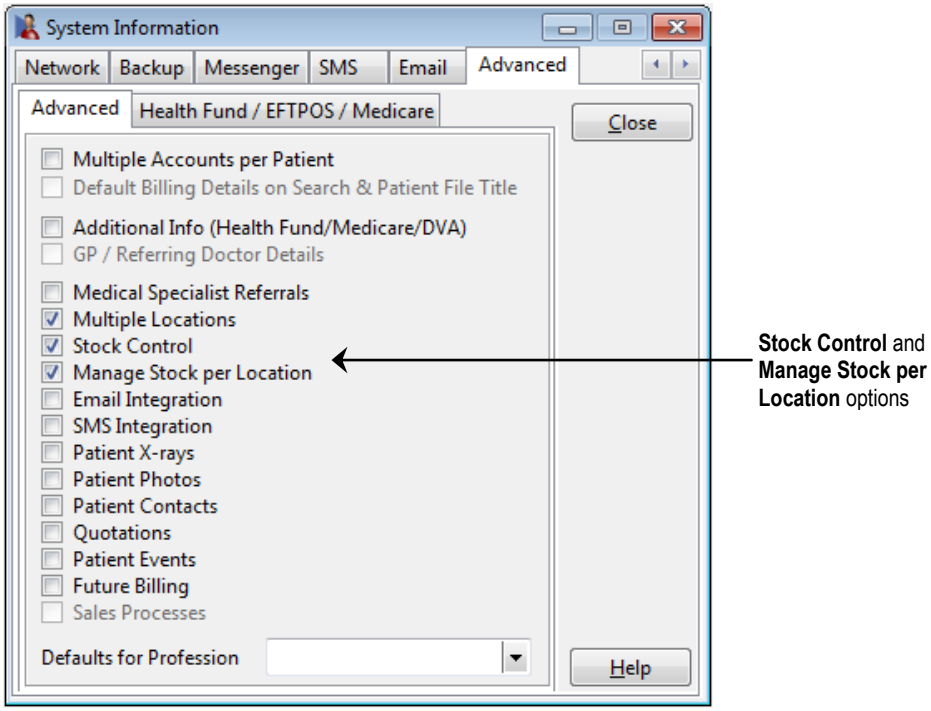
If a quotation has been processed or it has expired, it will automatically change colour. Expired quotations will be shown in red and processed quotes will be shown in blue.



Uncheck this option to view past and processed quotes.

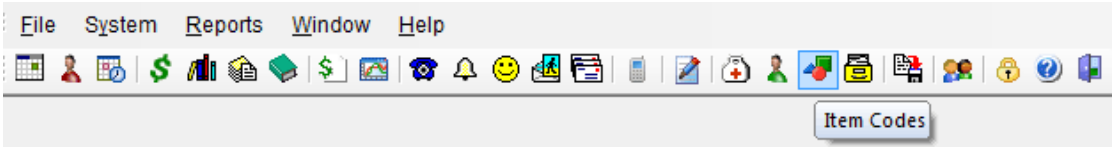
Stock Control

Select the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**. The **Stock Control** option should be enabled to keep a track of stock levels and details of suppliers and stock. If you are using the **Multiple Locations** option, you can **Manage Stock per Location** by checking this option, which will record individual stock levels at each location.

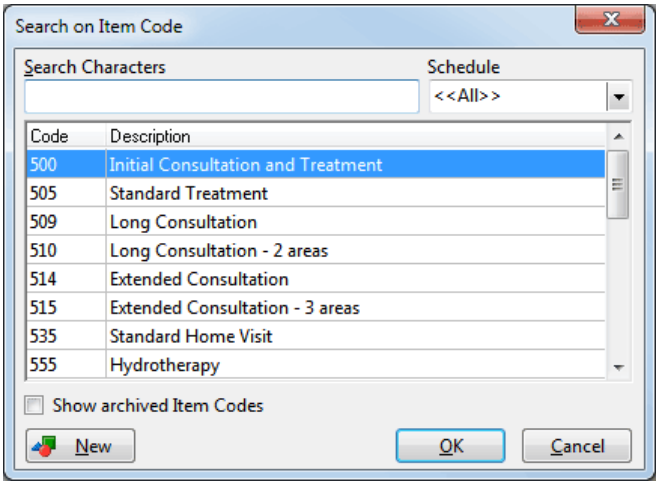


You will need to restart *Front Desk* for the changes to take effect.

Go to **Item Codes** from the toolbar or from the **File** menu.

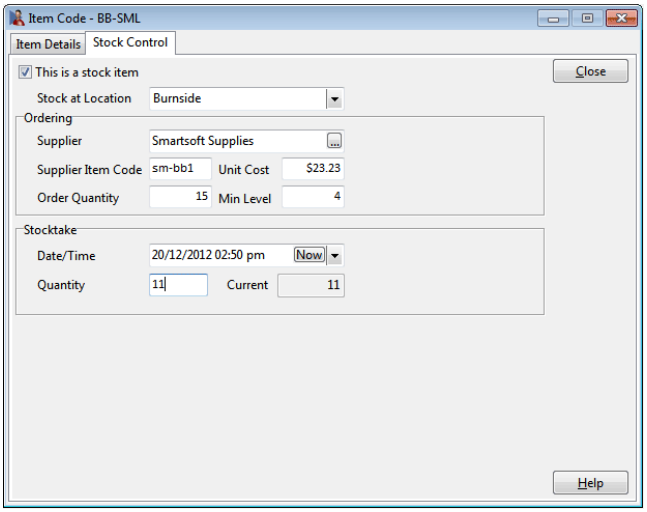


Select an item code that requires stock control from the list.



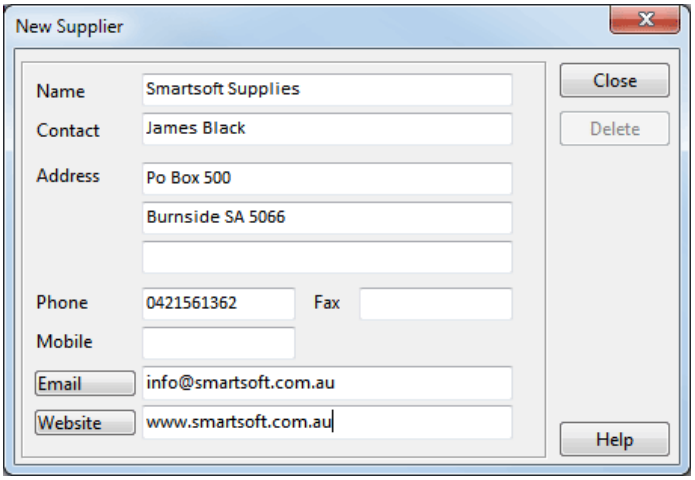
Stock Control

The **Item Codes** screen will have now have an additional tab labelled **Stock Control**.

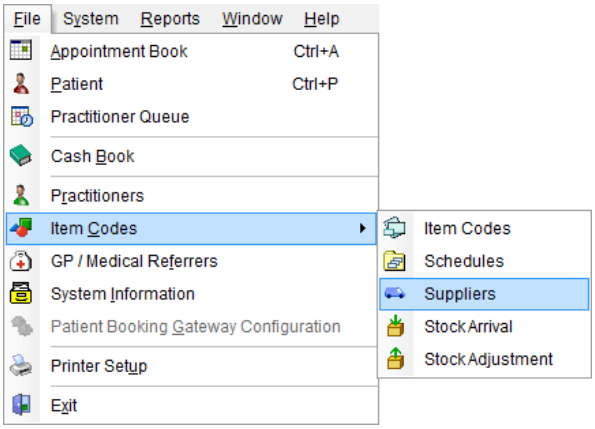


Select **This is a stock item**.

To create a new supplier click browse from the **Supplier** field and then click **New**.



New suppliers can also be added from the **File** menu.

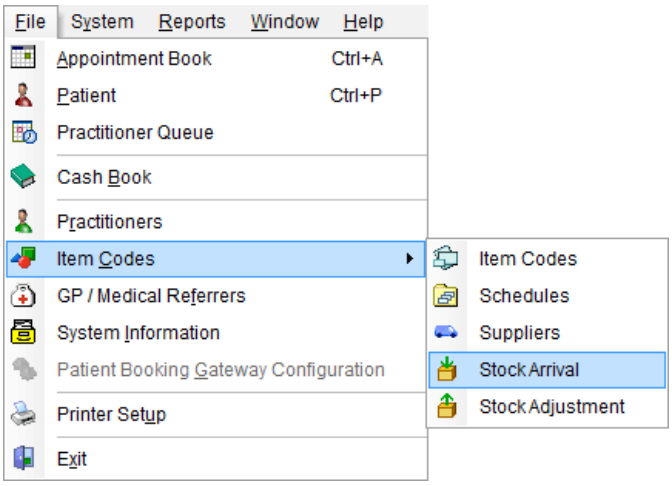


Stock Control

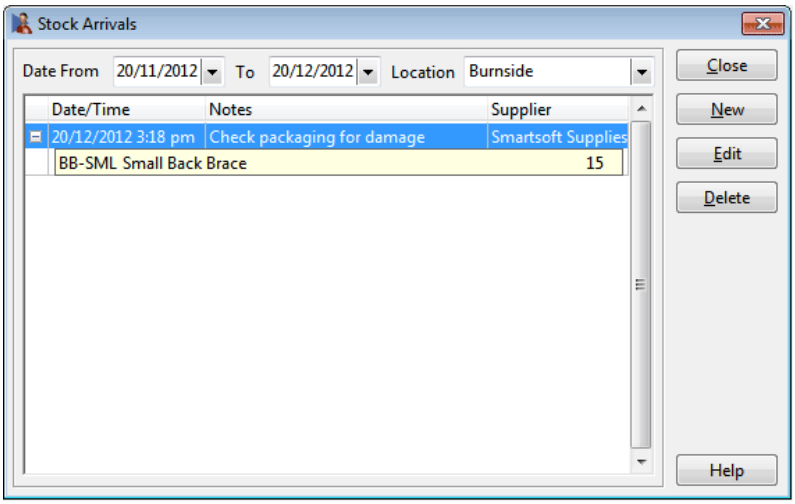
The following details are required for stock control:

- **Suppliers code** is the code for this item which is used by your supplier and may be required for ordering
- **Unit cost** is the last price paid for one of these items
- **Order quantity** is the number of these items generally ordered at one time
- **Minimum level** is the level which the stock can reach before re-ordering is required
- **Date/Time** is the last time a stock take was done on this product
- **Quantity** is the number of items present at the last stock take.
- **Current** is the current number of stock items which should be available, taking into account the number of items available at the time of the stock take, number of items sold and number of these items purchased since the stock take.

As new stock arrives it needs to be entered into the system in order to be able to calculate accurate stock levels. Select the **Stock Arrival** option from the **File** menu.

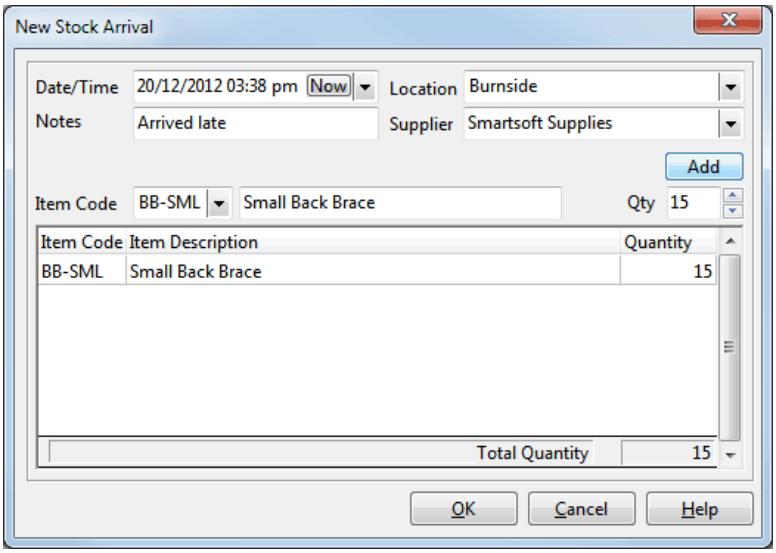


Click **New** to enter the details of new stock arrivals.



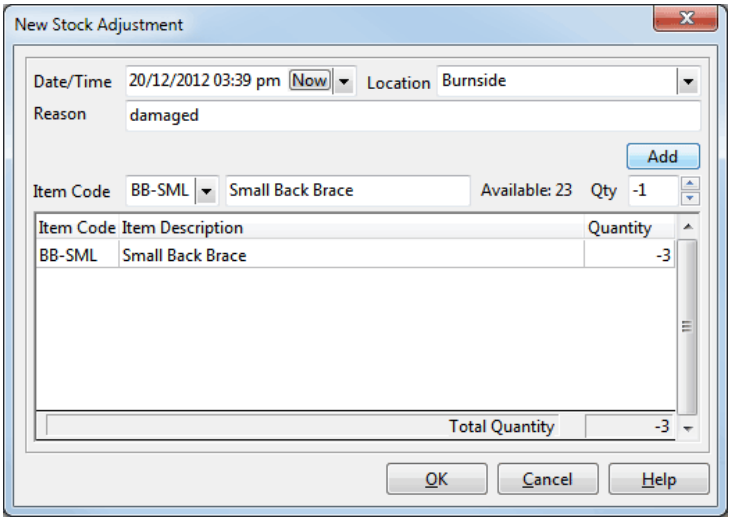
Stock Control

Enter the **Date/Time** that the stock arrived, any **Notes** regarding the stock, the **Supplier**, **Item Code** and the **Quantity**. Click **Add** to add this item to the list of arrived items.



A **Stock Adjustment** function is available to adjust stock levels, e.g. for stock used in the clinic, breakages or missing stock. Select the **Stock Adjustment** option from the **File** menu.

Click **New** to enter the details of a stock adjustment.

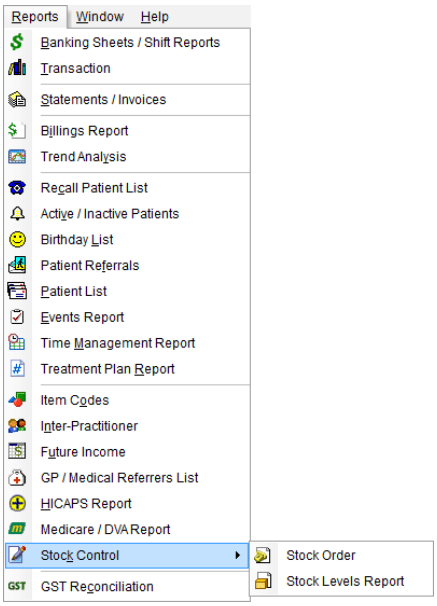


Enter a **Date**, **Reason**, and **Location** (if applicable), select the stock item (**Item Code**), quantity (**Qty**) and click **Add** to add a stock level adjustment.

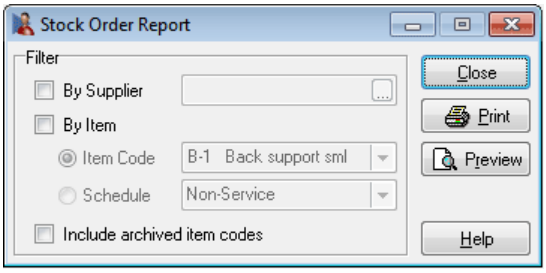
Entering in the stock arrival or adjustment information will update the **Stock Control** level under **Item Codes** or in the **Stock Control Reports**.

Stock Control Reports

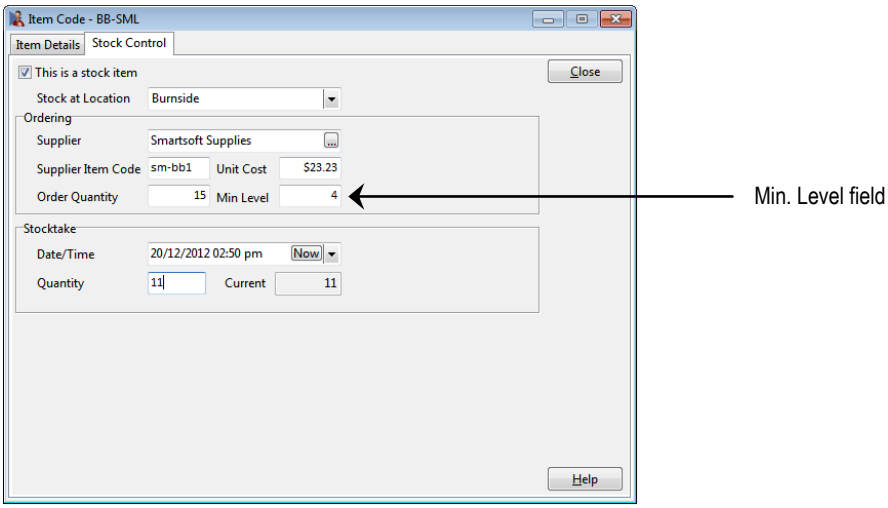
Stock control reports can be generated from the **Reports** menu.



The **Stock Order** report will list items that have fallen below the minimum stock level and require reordering.

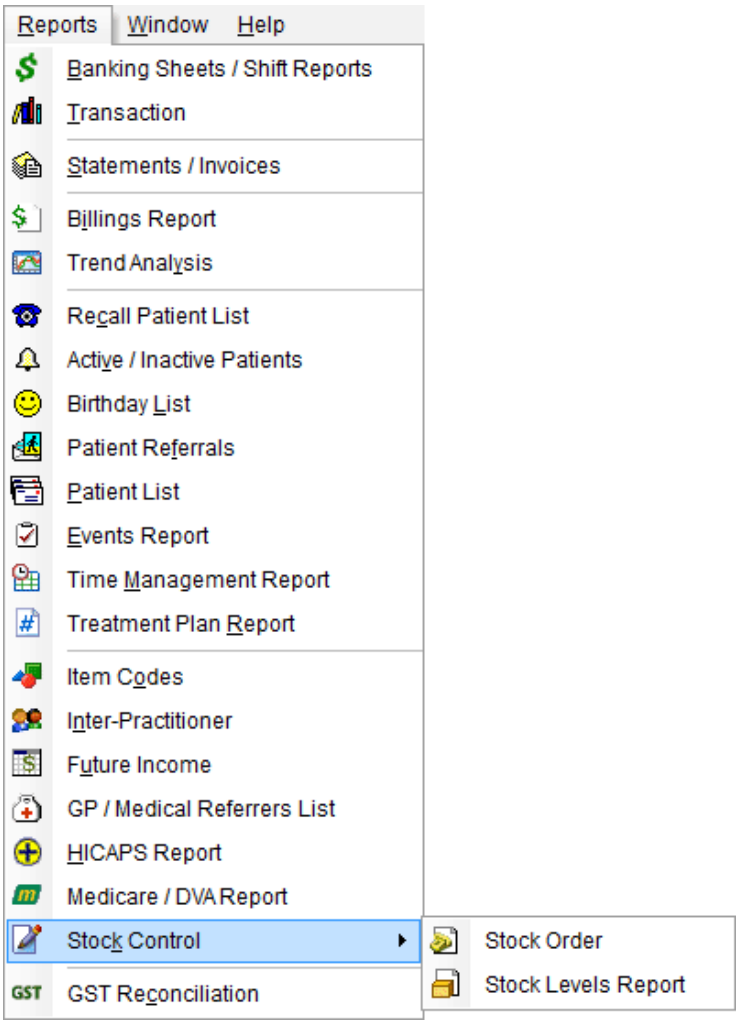


To set the minimum level of stock item, go to the **Stock Control** tab on the Item Code screen and enter the amount in the **Min Level** field.

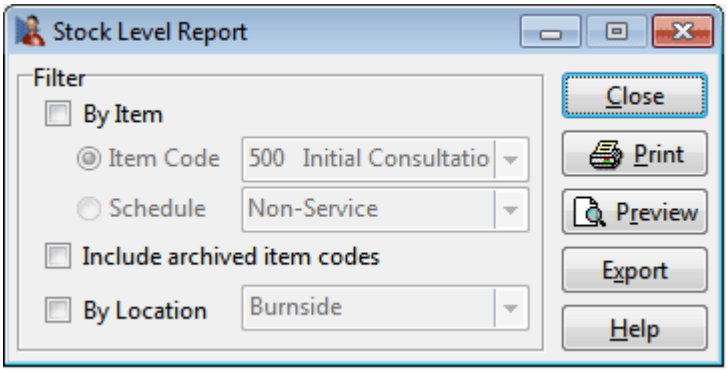


Stock Control Reports

Select **Stock Levels Report** from the **Reports** menu



This report will provide the current stock levels for all stock items.



The **Stock Levels Report** can be filtered either by **Item Code** or by **Schedule**.

Select **Include archived item codes** to include items that have been archived.

HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

Setting up HICAPS / EFTPOS (System Information)

Before we begin the setup of HICAPS/EFTPOS Integration, please ensure the following:

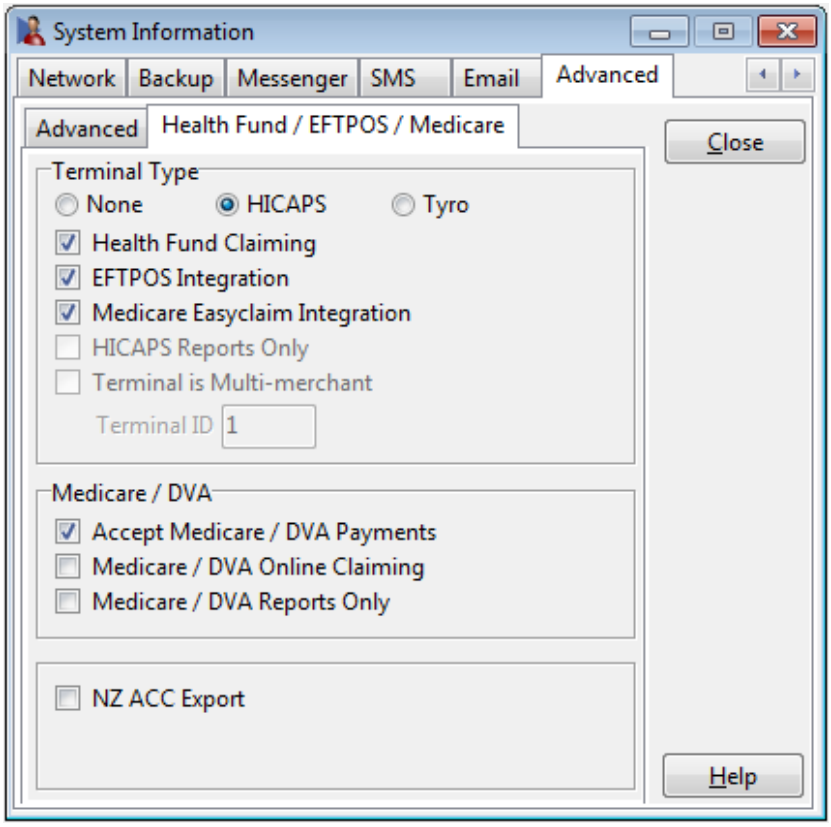
- You have a list of HICAPS item codes for your practice
- The HICAPS terminal is connected to a phone line
- The HICAPS terminal is connected to a serial or USB (via an adaptor) port on your computer
- The HICAPS terminal is turned on
- You have installed the HICAPS Connect software.

To enable HICAPS integration, select **HICAPS** on the **Health Fund / EFTPOS / Medicare** tab on the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**.

Check **Health Fund Claiming** (and **EFTPOS Integration** if you wish to process EFTPOS payments through the HICAPS machine).

If you will be processing Medicare Easyclaim claims through the HICAPS terminal, check the **Medicare Easyclaim Integration** option. This option cannot be used on the same computer as **Medicare / DVA Online Claiming**. Contact Smartsoft for help deciding which option best suits your practice.

For computers not directly connected to a HICAPS terminal but which are still required to generate HICAPS reports, check the **HICAPS Reports Only** option.



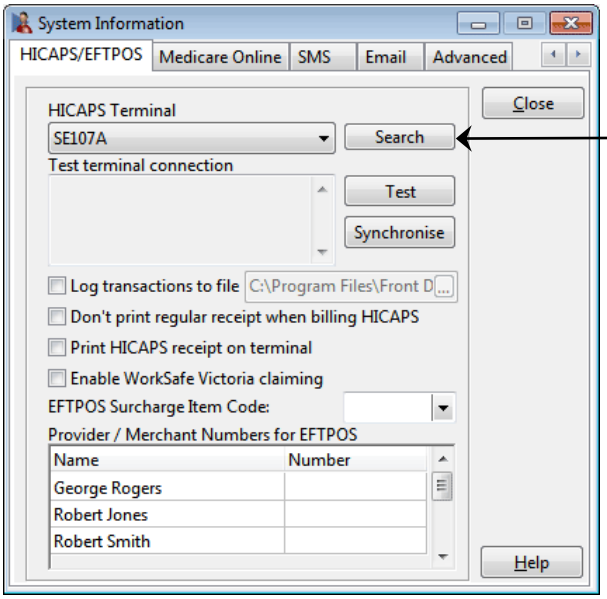
Front Desk 2014 - Note

If you select any of the advanced options, you will be asked to restart *Front Desk 2014* for the changes to take effect.

HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

Setting up HICAPS / EFTPOS (System Information)

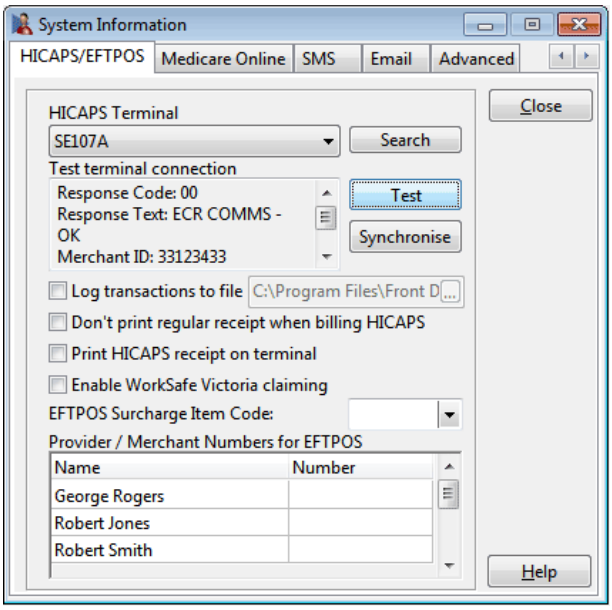
Once *Front Desk* has restarted go to **System Information** and select the **HICAPS/EFTPOS** tab.



Front Desk needs to search for the HICAPS terminal, to do this click **Search**. If the search fails, check that your HICAPS terminal is correctly connected to a serial or USB port on a computer in the network, and that the HICAPS Connect software can detect the terminal.

Front Desk will display the HICAPS terminal ID in the **HICAPS Terminal** field.

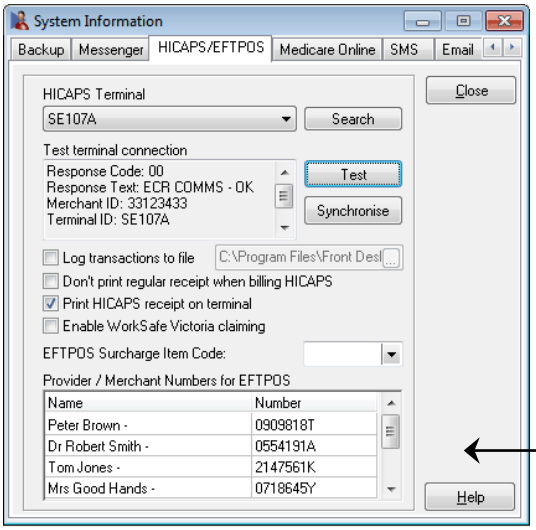
To test the communication between *Front Desk* and your HICAPS terminal, click **Test**. If successful, a message will appear with the Response Code, Response Text, Merchant ID and Terminal ID. The Response Code should be “00” and Response Text should be “ECR COMMS - OK”, as below.



HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

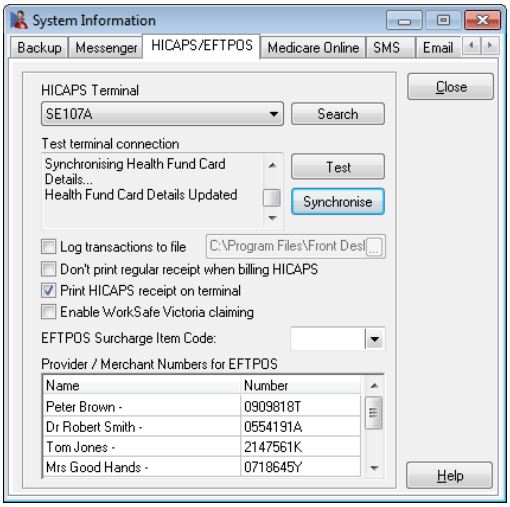
Setting up HICAPS (System Information)

If you will be using **EFTPOS Integration** you should enter the **Provider / Merchant Numbers for EFTPOS** by selecting them from the drop-down list, as below.



Provider / Merchant Number s for EFTPOS

To manually update Health Fund Card Details click **Synchronise**. Note that this functionality has been provided for testing purposes, as Front Desk updates new Health Fund Details from the HICAPS terminal on start-up of Front Desk.



By default, all HICAPS receipts will be printed through the HICAPS terminal. If you would prefer to print HICAPS receipts on A5 paper through your default Front Desk receipt printer, uncheck the **Print HICAPS receipt on terminal** option. Please note, EFTPOS and Medicare Easyclaim receipts will still be printed through the terminal.

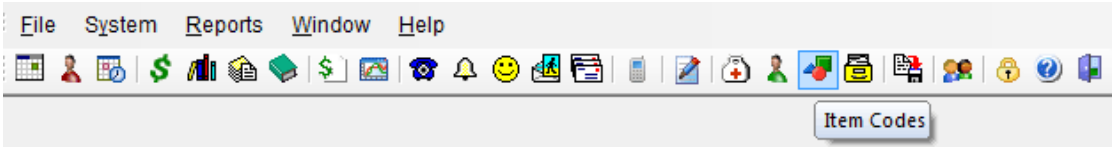
Front Desk 2014 - Note

The **Log transactions to file** feature should only be used if instructed to do so by Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd or HICAPS personnel.

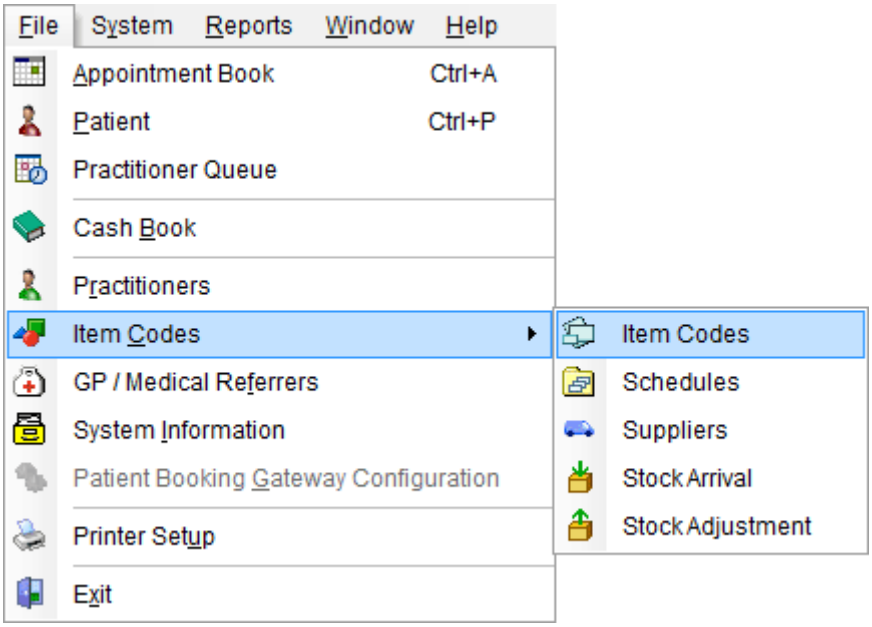
To reduce the number of print outs when paying by HICAPS, select **Don't print regular receipts when billing HICAPS**.

Setting up HICAPS (Item Codes)

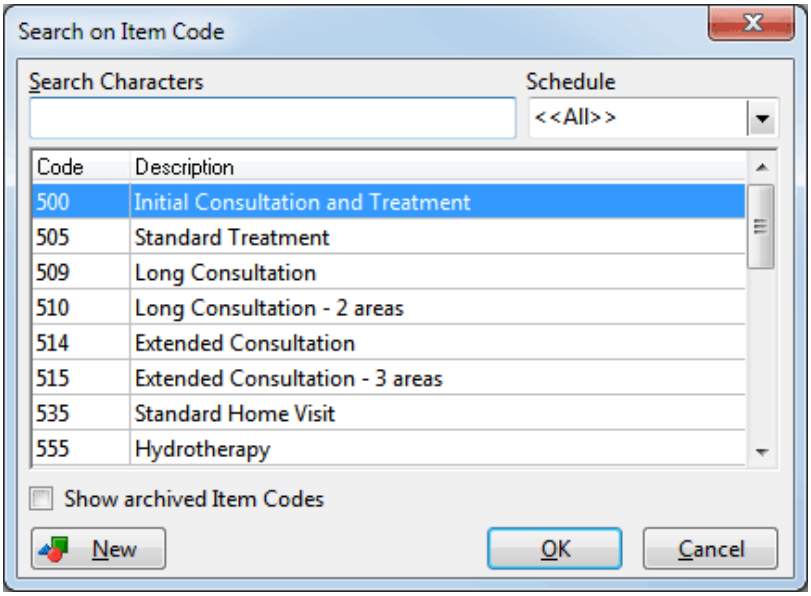
Select **Item Codes** on the *toolbar*



or from the **File** menu.



To create a new item code, click **New**. To edit an existing item code, double click the item code or highlight it and click **OK**.



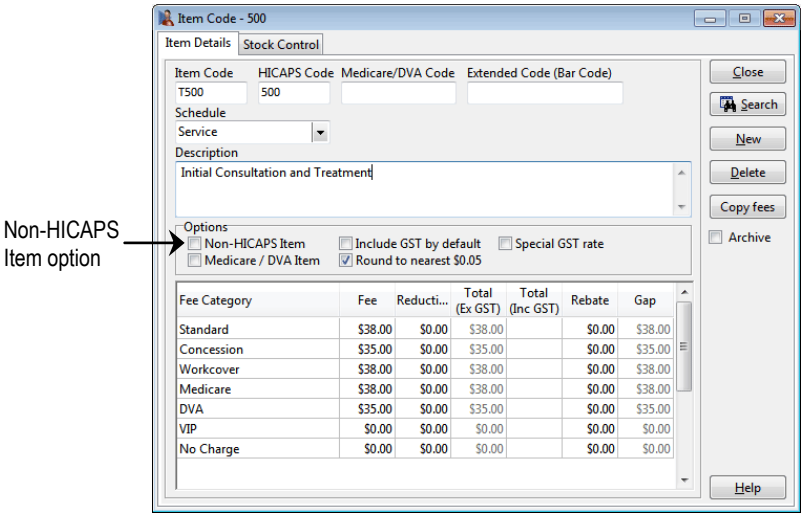
HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

Setting up HICAPS (Item Codes)

Generally the item codes that you use for your professional services and the item codes accepted by HICAPS may vary. If the **Item Code** is not the same as the HICAPS code, you will need to enter the valid information in the **HICAPS Code** field.

Note: If the Item Code field already contains a valid HICAPS Code (e.g.001), then the HICAPS Code field can be left blank.

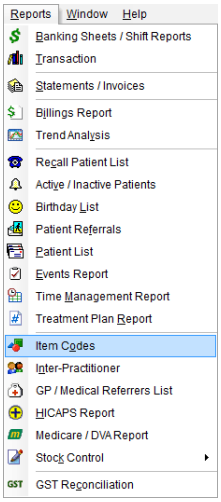
If you have entered item codes that you know are not covered by health funds, check the **Non-HICAPS Item** option. These items will no longer be included in any HICAPS claim.



Front Desk 2014 - Tip

Make sure that either the **Item Code** field or the **HICAPS Code** field contains a valid HICAPS code. Front Desk 2014 will use the **HICAPS Code** if one is entered, if not the **Item Code** will be used when submitting items to HICAPS.

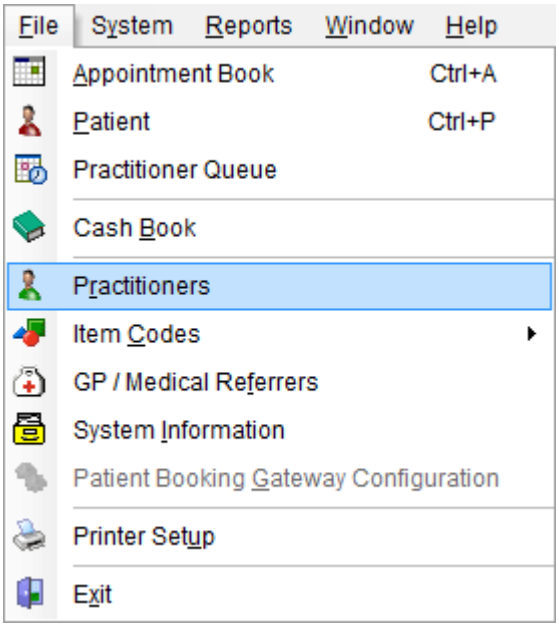
We recommend that you print an **Item Codes Report** to check your item codes details after updating them with the new HICAPS information. To print an **Item Codes Report**, select **Item Codes** from the **Reports** menu.



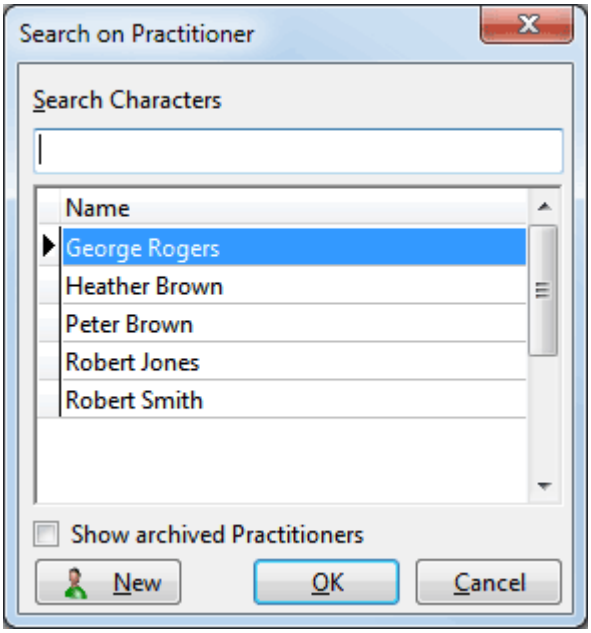
Setting up HICAPS (Practitioner)

Select **Practitioner** from the toolbar

or from the **File** menu.



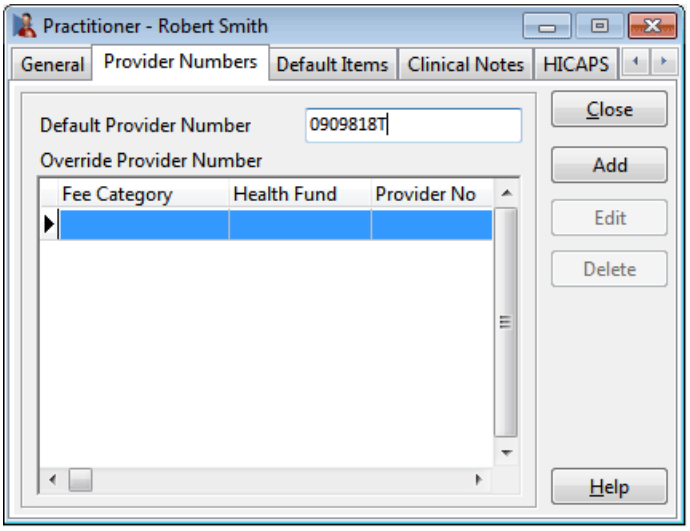
Double click the practitioner's name, or highlight their name and click **OK**.



HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

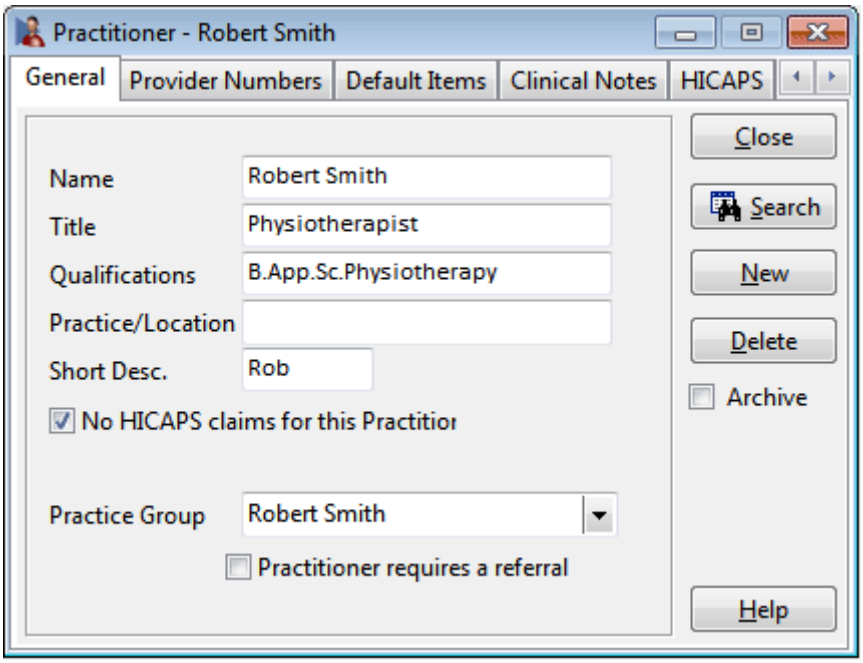
Setting up HICAPS (Practitioner)

HICAPS requires a valid practitioner **Provider Number** to allow submission of a HICAPS claim. Select the **Provider numbers** tab and make sure that the **Default Provider Number** is correct. If not, select the correct provider from the drop-down list.



If you work in a multi-practitioner environment and use HICAPS integration, you may wish to record which practitioners are unable to claim a HICAPS rebate.

Tick the **No HICAPS claims for this Practitioner** option.

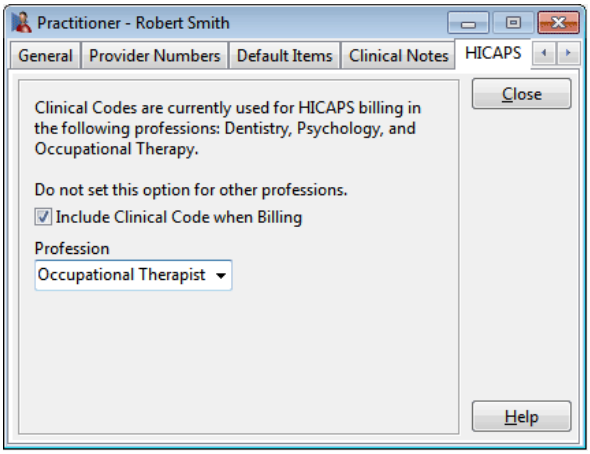


HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

Setting up HICAPS (Practitioner)

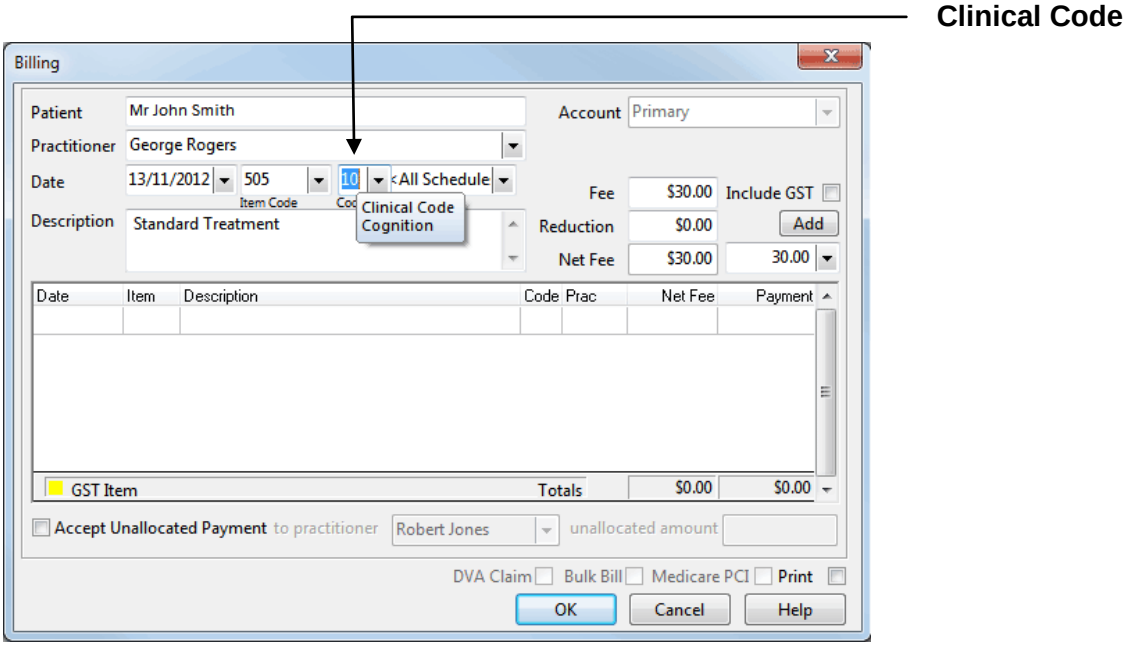
Clinical Codes are part of the billing process required by health funds when processing transactions through the **HICAPS** interface for Dentists, Occupational Therapists and Psychologists. For Dentists the Clinical Code equates to the Tooth Number. **Please note that this requirement does not currently apply to other health professionals.**

To include a **Clinical Code** when billing for a practitioner, go to the **HICAPS** tab in the **Practitioner** file. Check the **Include Clinical Code when Billing** option then select the practitioner's profession from the **Profession** drop-down list.



A **Clinical Code** field will be displayed next to the **Item Code** on the receipt and billing screen for practitioners with this option enabled.

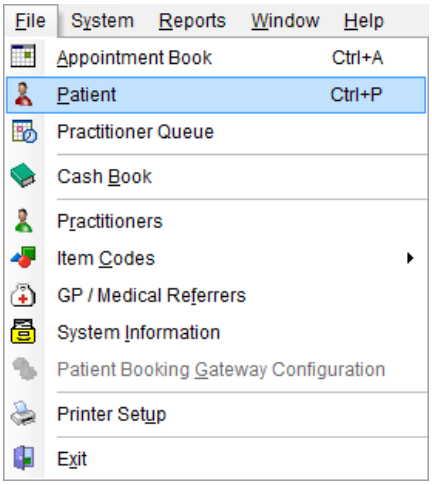
When billing a patient, select the **Clinical Code** for the HICAPS claim. If you place the cursor over the **Clinical Code** field a description will appear in the on-screen tooltip.



HICAPS - Additional Tab

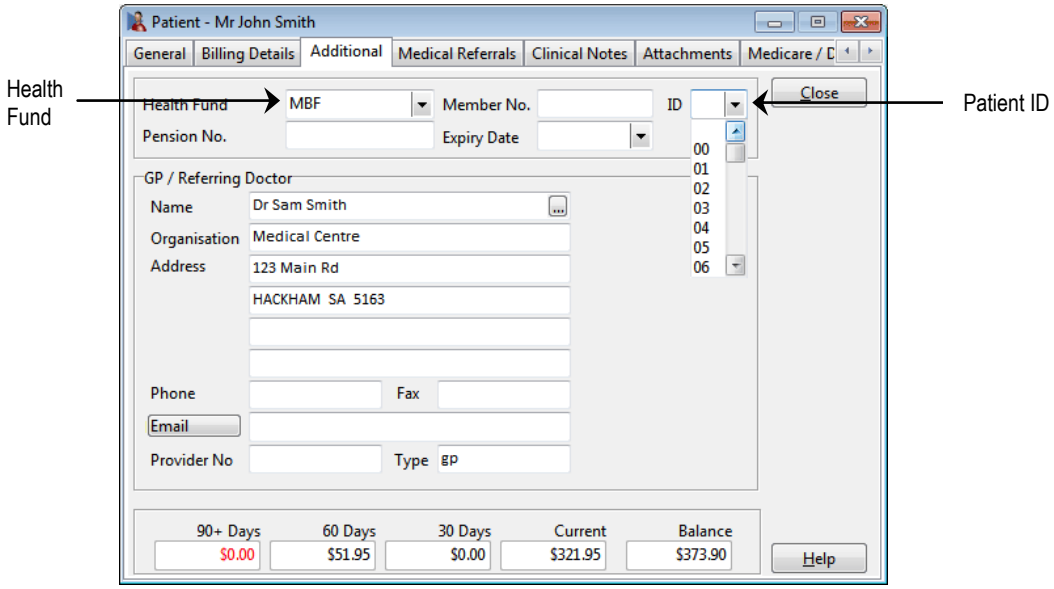
Select **Patient** from the toolbar

or from the **File** menu.



Go to the **Additional** tab on the patient file. It is here that the patient's health fund details are entered.

When entering new patients with a valid health fund card, it will be an advantage to record the patient's **ID** number on this card. If there is only one person on the health fund card, this number will generally be **00**. For cards with more than one member, the ID for the first member will generally be **00**, followed by **01** for the 2nd member, **02** for the 3rd member and so on.



You can also enter the **Health Fund** and **Member No.** These fields are optional for HICAPS and general billing.

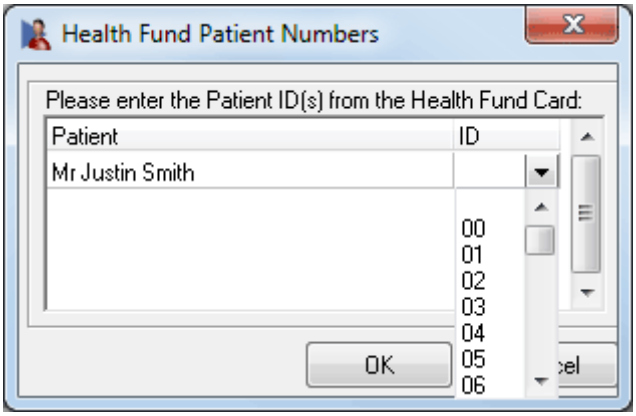
HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

HICAPS - Patient IDs

For existing patients, you will be asked for the patient ID when submitting their first HICAPS claim through *Front Desk*. This ID will then be stored in the patient file for subsequent use. There is no need to go through all your existing patient files to enter their patient ID.

When submitting a HICAPS claim for patients without a **Patient ID** entered, you will be prompted for this information as below.

Select the patient's ID number from the **ID** drop-down box and click **OK**. If you wish to cancel the HICAPS claim at this point, click **Cancel**.

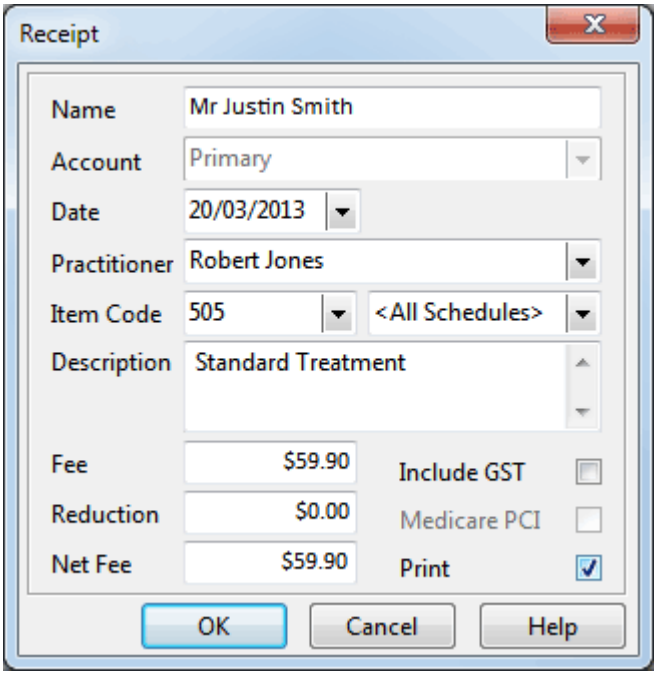


HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

Receipting with HICAPS

Receipting is a quick way to produce a receipt for **one item only,** which is to be paid in full.

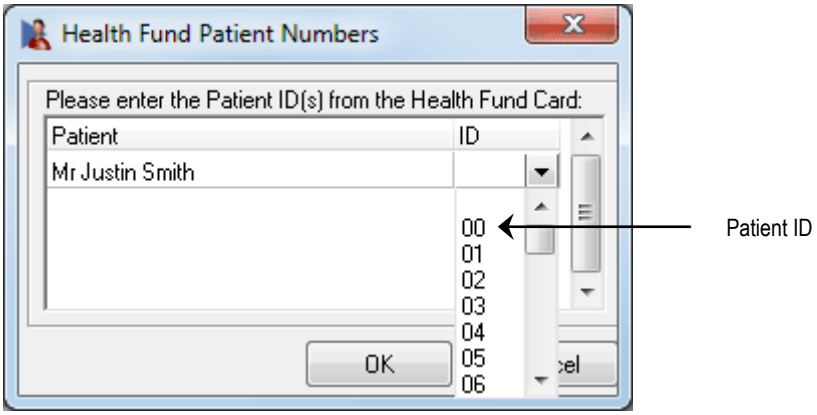
Click **Receipt** on the patient card or on the appointment book.



Select the correct **Date**, **Practitioner**, and **Item Code**. The default fee and reduction can be adjusted if necessary and a clinical code selected if applicable.

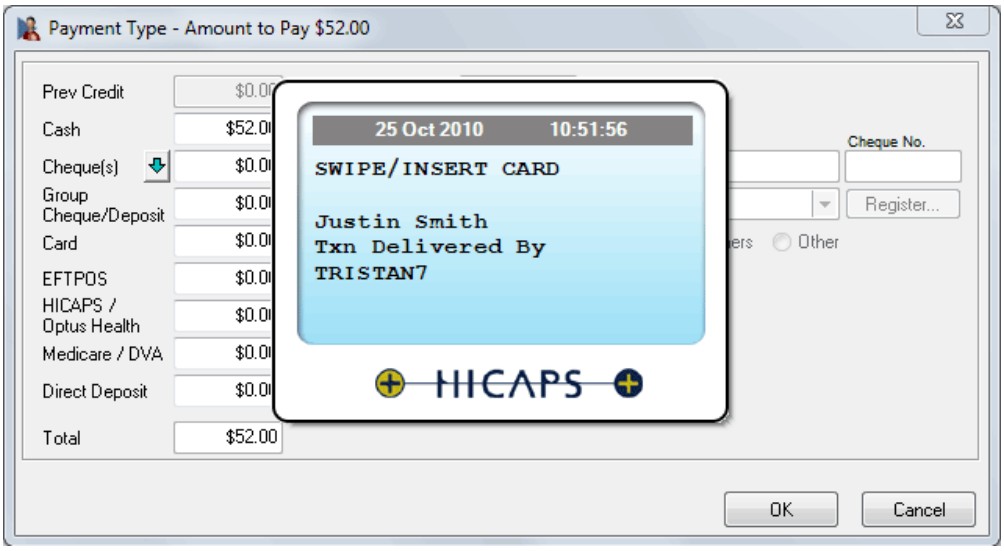
Click **OK** to process the receipt. On the **Payment** screen click the **HICAPS** button to submit this transaction to HICAPS.

If the patient does not have a patient ID entered you will be prompted to select one from the **Health Fund Patient Numbers** screen. Use the ID drop-down box to select the number found on the patient's health fund card.



Receipting with HICAPS

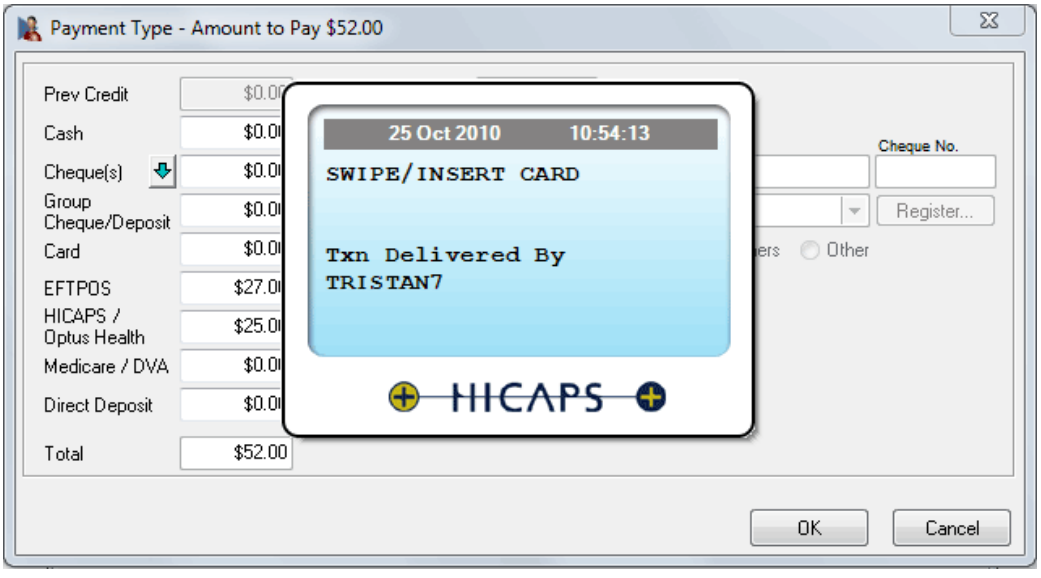
You will be prompted to swipe or insert the health fund card to begin the claim.



After a few moments, the terminal will complete the transaction and *Front Desk* will show the benefit amount in the **HICAPS** field on the **Payment Type** screen.

Enter the payment type of the remaining amount in the appropriate field e.g. cash, cheque, EFTPOS, and then click **OK**.

If paying by EFTPOS enter the amount to be paid in the **EFTPOS** field and click the **EFTPOS** button. You will then be asked to swipe the patient's EFTPOS card.



If you click **Cancel** at this stage, *Front Desk* will prompt you to swipe the patient's card once more to cancel the submitted HICAPS claim.

Receipting with HICAPS

If an error or problem occurred with the HICAPS claim, *Front Desk* will display this error and allow you to select an alternative payment method.

Your printer / terminal will print out two copies of the HICAPS receipt:

- *A receipt for the practice to keep - provider copy (this copy must be signed by the patient) and*
- *A receipt for the patient to keep - patient copy*

If the **Print** box is ticked on the receipt screen, a normal *Front Desk* receipt will also be printed for the patient.

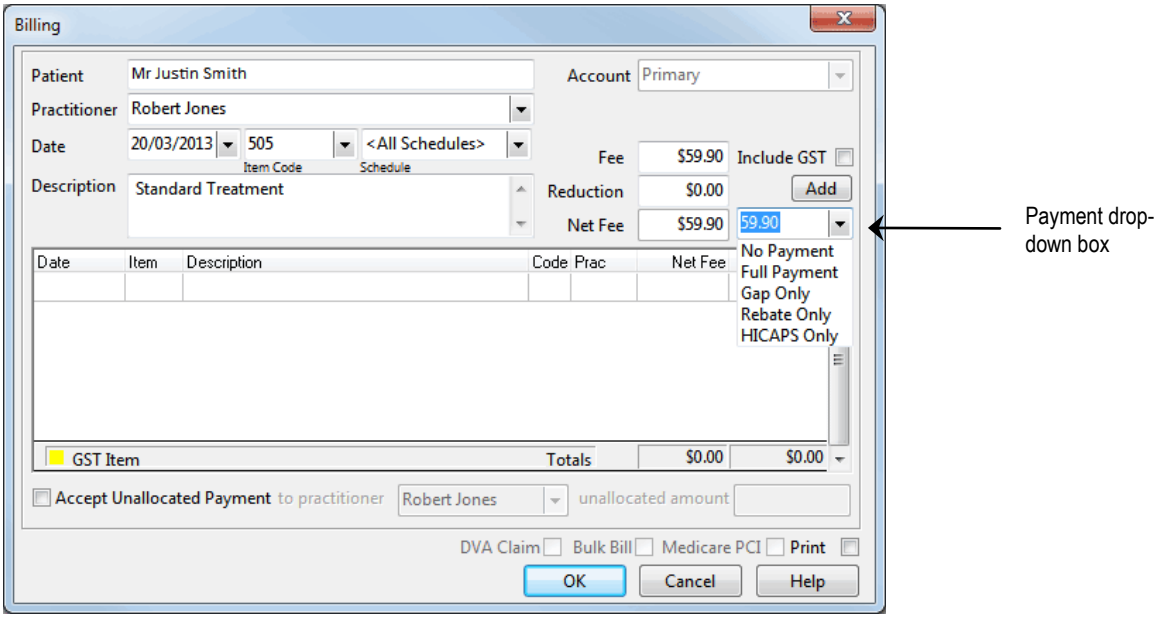
HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

Billing with HICAPS

The **Bill** function can be used to perform the following functions

- Receipt one or more items (bill and full payment)
- Accepting a part payment for one or more items (Account/Receipt)
- Billing a patient for one or more items with no payment (Account)
- Processing transactions for one or more linked patients, e.g. a family
- Making a payment greater than the amount being billed (transaction with an unallocated payment attached)

Click **Bill** on the patient card or on the appointment book.



Select the **Practitioner, Date, Item Code** and **Clinical Code** (if applicable) for the first item you wish to add. Please note the **Clinical Code** field will only be visible when the **Include Clinical Code when Billing** option has been enabled for the billing Practitioner. This configuration only applies to Dentists, Psychologists and Occupational Therapists.

From the payment drop-down box select **No Payment, Full Payment, Gap Only** or **HICAPS Only**.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

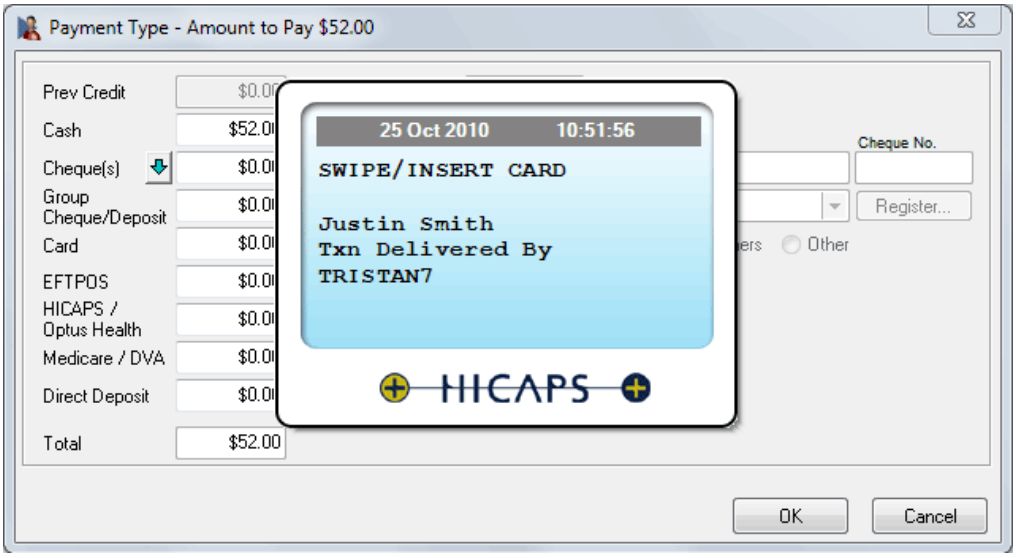
The **Gap Only** option should only be used if fixed gap amounts have been entered in your item code.

Click **Add** to add the item to the bill. If required, select other items to be billed.

Click **OK** to proceed**.** If a **HICAPS Only** item exists, *Front Desk* will automatically start the process of submitting the claim to HICAPS for all items in the billing screen. If a HICAPS Only item is not included, you will be presented with the payment type screen with the option of submitting this claim to HICAPS by clicking the **HICAPS** button.

Billing with HICAPS

You will be prompted to swipe or insert the health fund card to begin the claim.

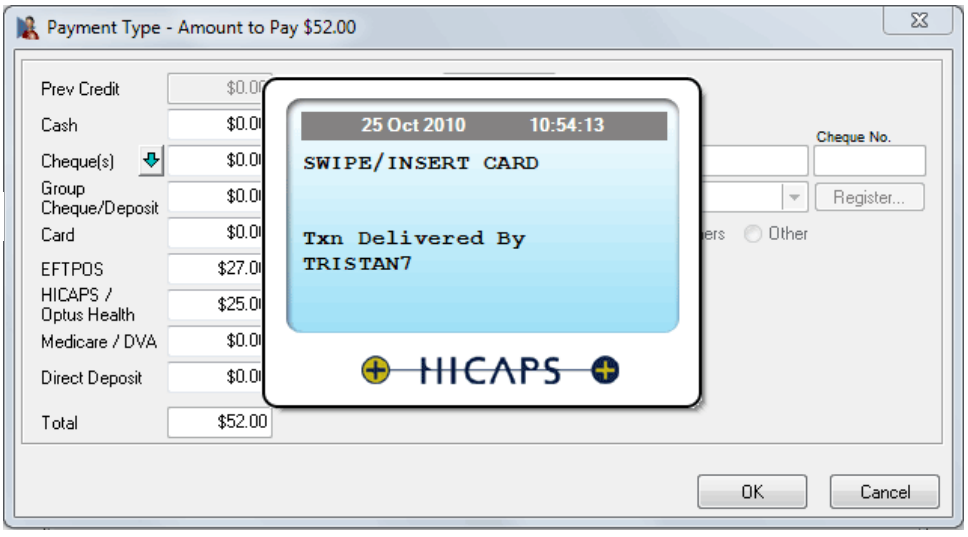


If the patient does not have a patient ID entered, you will be prompted to select one from the **Health Fund Patient Numbers** window. Use the ID drop-down box to select the number found on the patient's health fund card and click **OK** to proceed.

After a few moments, the terminal will complete the transaction, and *Front Desk* will show the benefit amount in the **HICAPS** field on the **Payment Type** screen.

Enter the payment type of the remaining amount in the appropriate field, e.g. cash, cheque, EFTPOS, and then click **OK**.

If paying by EFTPOS, enter the amount to be paid in the **EFTPOS** field and click the **EFTPOS** button. You will then be asked to swipe/insert the patient's EFTPOS card.



If you click **Cancel** at this stage, *Front Desk* will prompt you to swipe or insert the patient's card once more to cancel the submitted HICAPS claim.

Billing with HICAPS

If an error or problem occurred with the HICAPS claim, Front Desk will display this error and allow you to select an alternate payment method.

Your printer / terminal will print two copies of the HICAPS receipt:

- *A receipt for the practice to keep - provider copy (this copy must be signed by the patient) and*
- *A receipt for the patient to keep - patient copy*

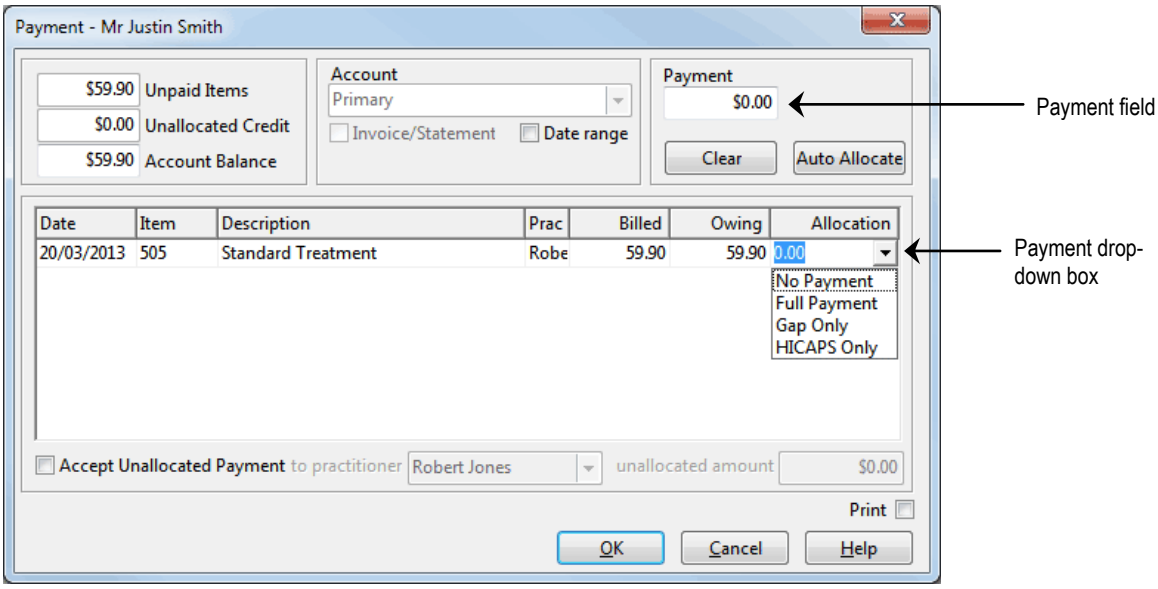
If the **Print** box is ticked on the billing screen, a normal *Front Desk* receipt/account will also be printed for the patient.

HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

Payments with HICAPS

Payment is used to pay for an outstanding amount or to make an unallocated payment.

Click **Payment** on the patient file.



Enter the total amount to be paid in the **Payment** field.

Either **Auto Allocate** the total to be paid to the outstanding amounts listed or manually allocate by using the payment drop-down boxes located in the allocation column of each outstanding item. Select **No Payment, Full Payment, Gap Only** or **HICAPS Only**.

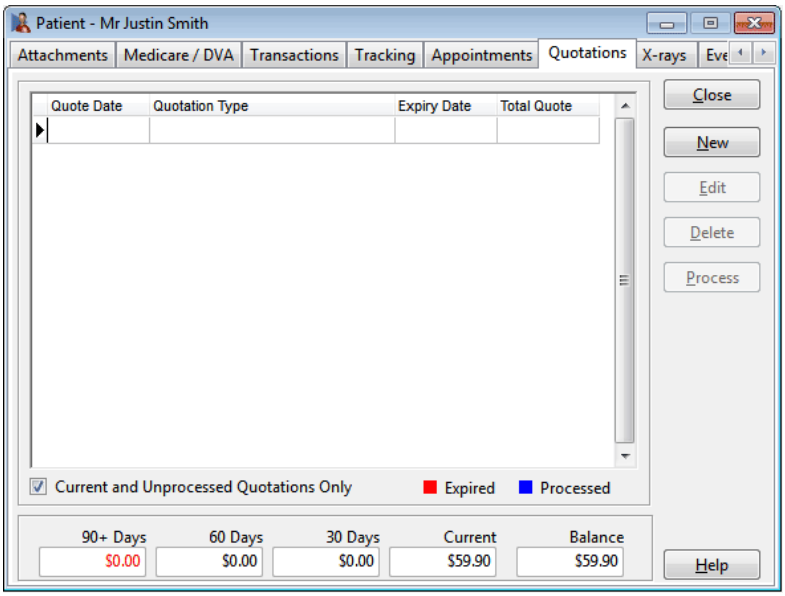
Click **OK** to proceed**.** If a HICAPS Only item exists, *Front Desk* will automatically start the process of submitting the claim to HICAPS for all items in the billing screen. If a HICAPS Only item is not included, the payment type window will be displayed with the option of submitting this claim to HICAPS by clicking the **HICAPS** button.

If the patient does not have a patient ID entered, you will be prompted to select one from the **Health Fund Patient Numbers** screen. Use the ID drop-down box to select the number found on the patient's health fund card and click **OK** to proceed.

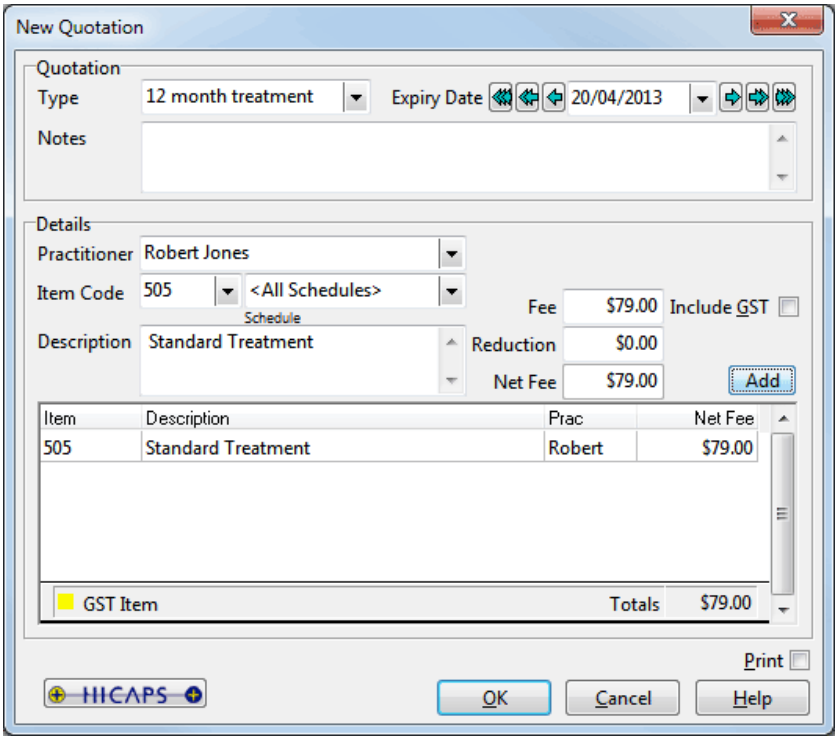
HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

Quotes with HICAPS

On the **Quotations** tab of the patient file, click **New**.



The **New Quotation** window will be displayed.



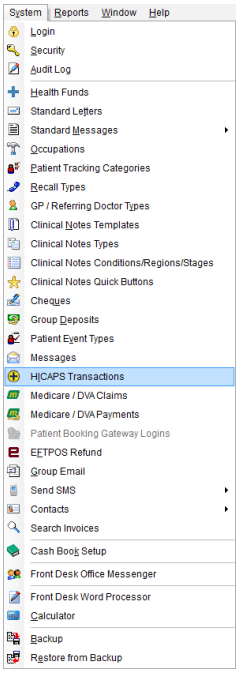
Select a **Quotation Type** from the drop-down list, add **Notes** (optional), and **Add** the items to the quotation.

Click the **HICAPS** button to process a quote through the HICAPS terminal.

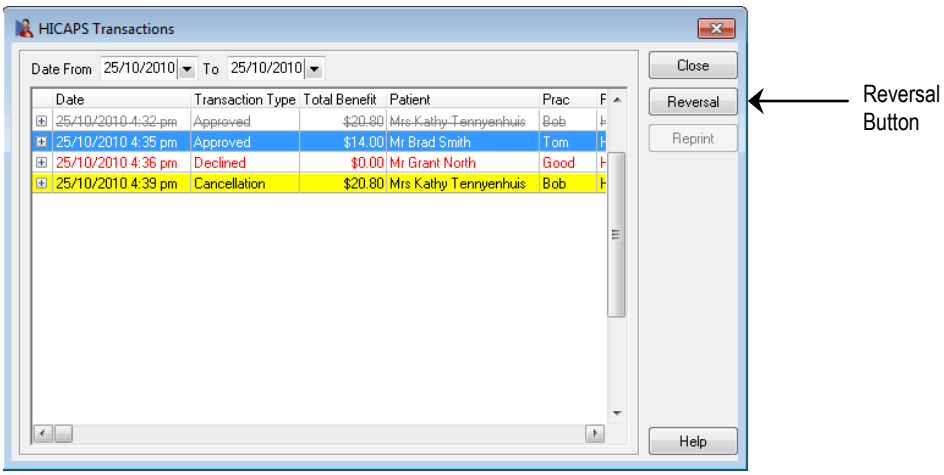
HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

HICAPS Transactions

To view and/or reverse HICAPS transactions, select **HICAPS Transactions** from the **System** menu.



Select **From** and **To** dates to view a list of transactions for that period.



Click the cross to the left of the transaction to view the details of that transaction.

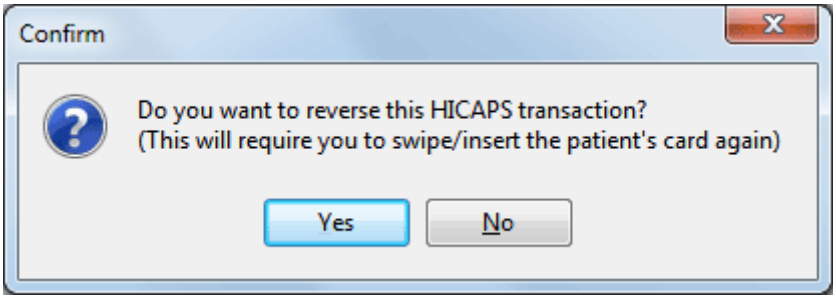
The patient's name, item code and the HICAPS amount will be displayed for **Approved** transactions.

The **Processed Date/Time** and the **RRN** (**R**etrieval **R**eference **N**umber) will be displayed for **Cancelled** transactions.

If **Print HICAPS receipt on terminal** is turned off in System Information, receipts can be reprinted by clicking the **Reprint** button. Receipts printed from the **HICAPS Transactions** window will be marked as duplicates.

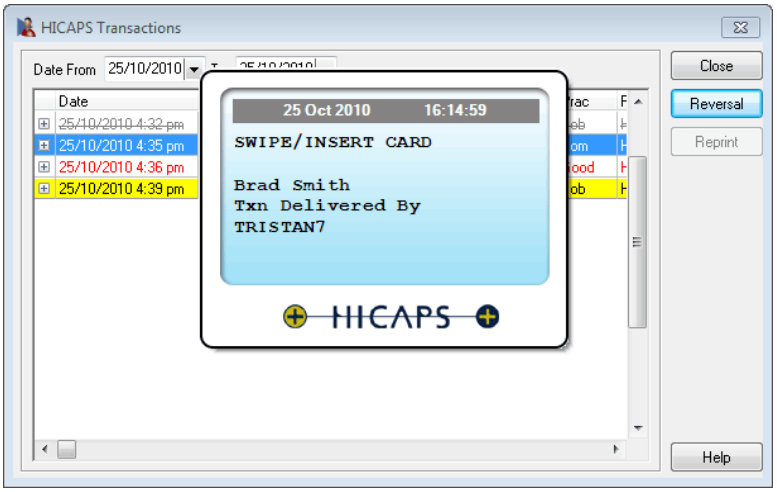
HICAPS Transactions

Click the **Reversal** button to reverse a HICAPS transaction. You will be prompted by the following screen.

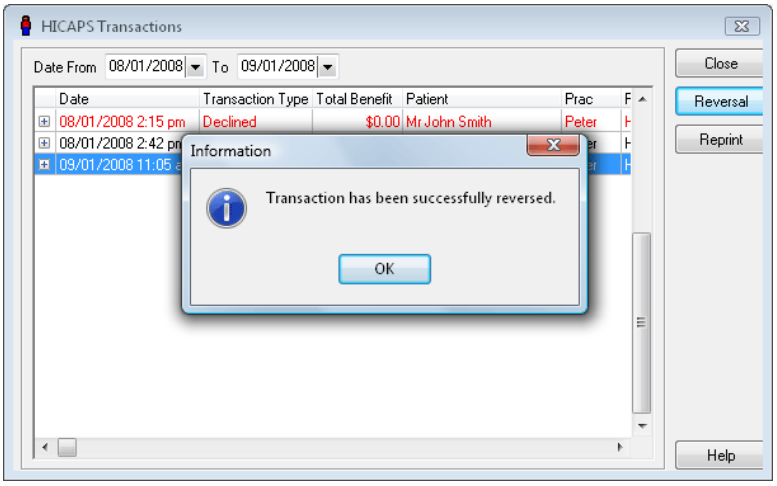

Confirm
Do you want to reverse this HICAPS transaction?
(This will require you to swipe/insert the patient's card again)
Yes
No

Click **Yes** to proceed with the cancellation.

You will be asked to swipe or insert the card.



If successful, the following screen will appear.



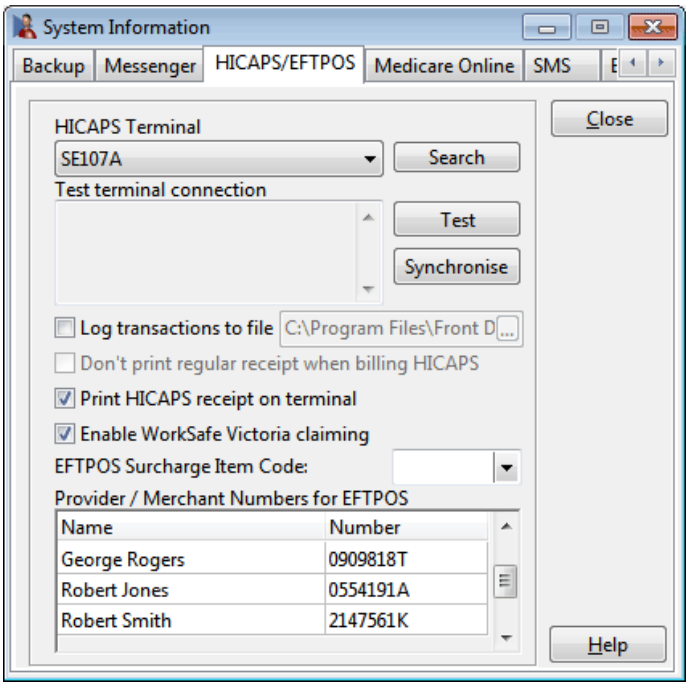
Front Desk 2014 - Note

A transaction can only be reversed on the same day as it was submitted. You will need to swipe or insert the patient's card to reverse a transaction.

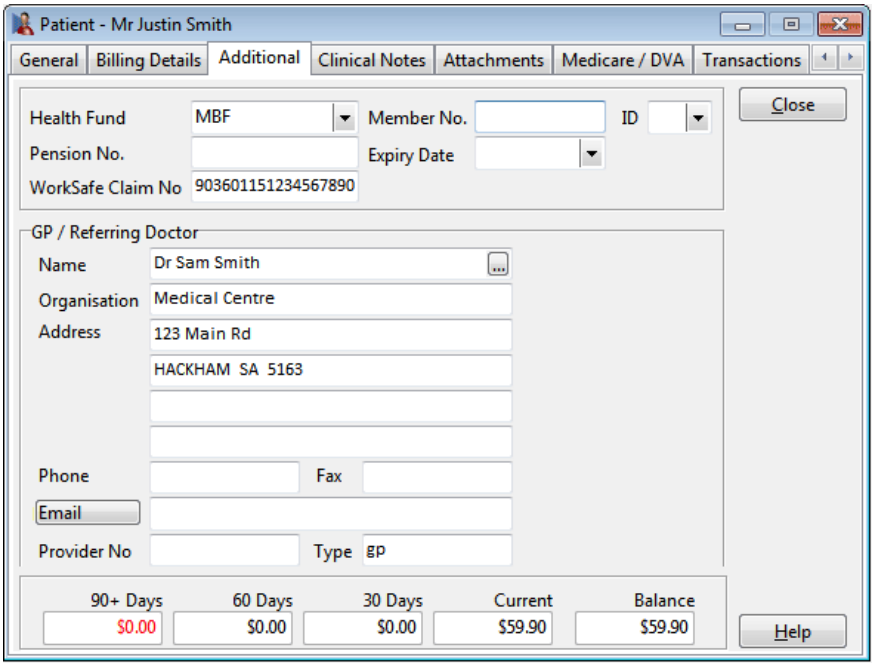
HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

WorkSafe Victoria Claiming

To submit WorkSafe Victoria claims, it first needs to be enabled on the HICAPS / EFTPOS tab in System Information by checking **Enable WorkSafe Victoria claiming**.

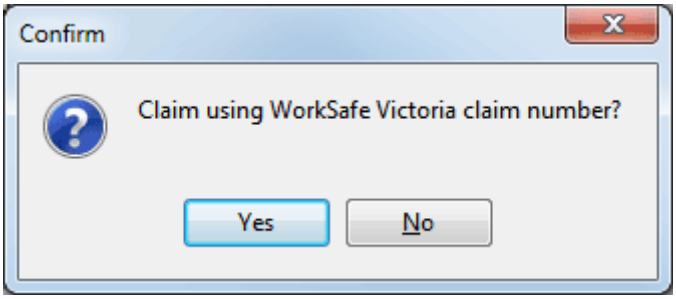


WorkSafe are not supplying its members with cards, so the claim number needs to be recorded on the patient's file. Go to the **Additional** tab on the patient's file and enter the **WorkSafe Claim No** in the field provided.



WorkSafe Victoria Claiming

When processing HICAPS claims for WorkSafe Victoria patients, if a **WorkSafe Claim No** has been entered, the following message will be displayed.



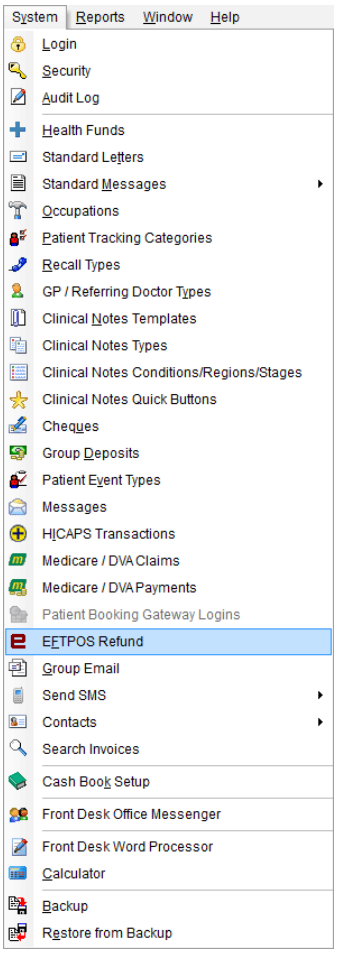
Click **Yes** to submit the claim to HICAPS. You will not be asked to swipe or insert the patient's card.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

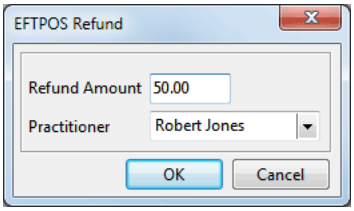
WorkSafe Victoria transactions will return no benefit at the time of processing, so a "Submitted" receipt will be printed if the claim is successful. The patient should make no other payment at the time.

Refunding an EFTPOS Payment

To refund a patient an amount that was paid by EFTPOS, go to the **System** menu and select the **EFTPOS Refund** option. Deleting an EFTPOS payment from the **Transactions** tab on the patient file will also prompt to process an EFTPOS Refund.



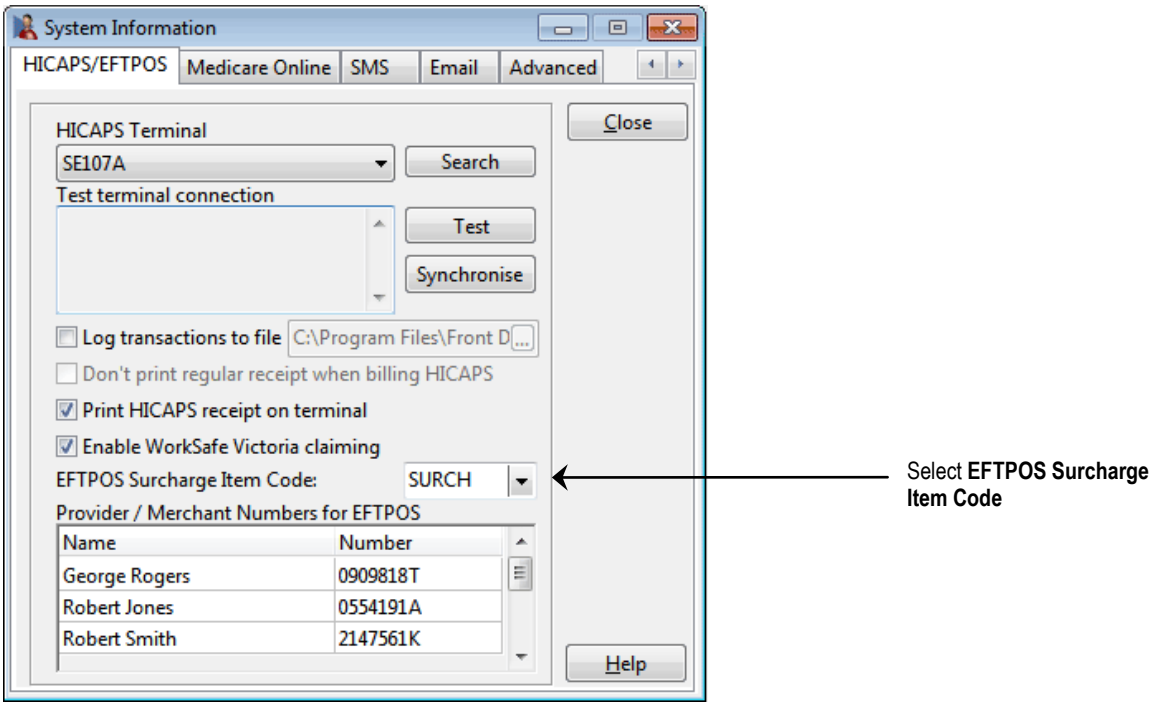
Enter the amount to refund and click **OK**.



You will be prompted to swipe or insert the patient's EFTPOS card.

EFTPOS Surcharge

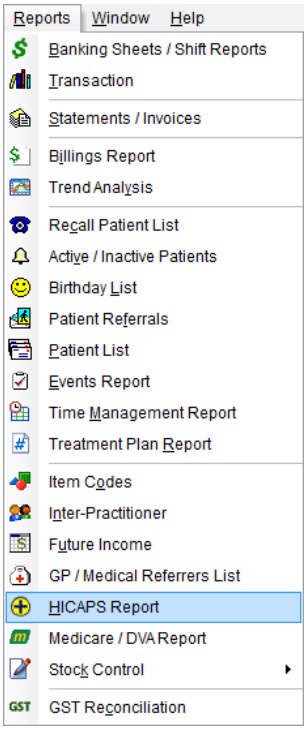
For practices with an EFTPOS surcharge fee set up on their terminals, Front Desk will take this into account when recording the payment amount and when refunding EFTPOS amounts. Users wishing to take advantage of this functionality need to set up a new item code to be used for an EFTPOS surcharge. This **EFTPOS Surcharge Item Code** should then be selected on the **HICAPS/EFTPOS** tab in **System Information**.



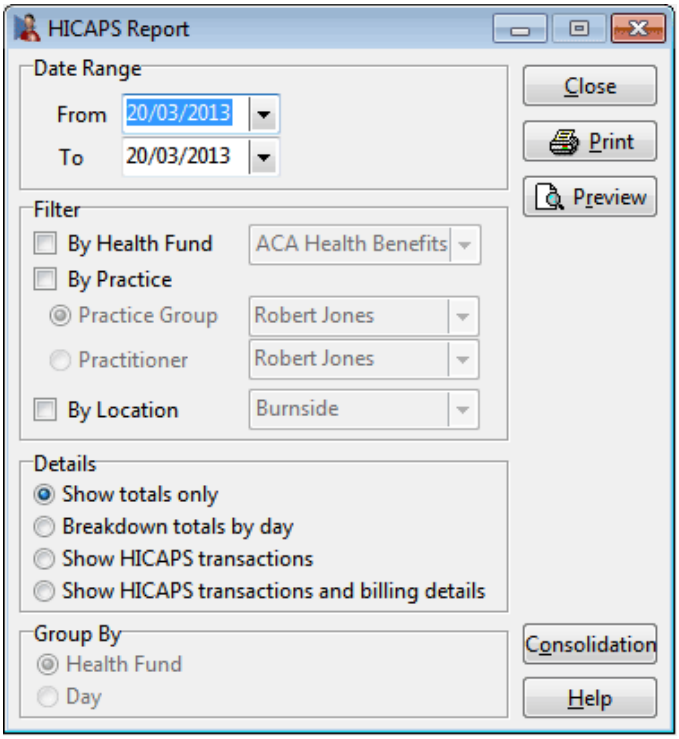
HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

HICAPS Report

To generate a HICAPS report, select **HICAPS Report** from the **Reports** menu.



Select **From** and **To** dates. The filter section allows you to generate a report **By Health Fund**, **By Practitioner** or **By Practice Group**.



HICAPS Report

There are four different ways to view the HICAPS report:

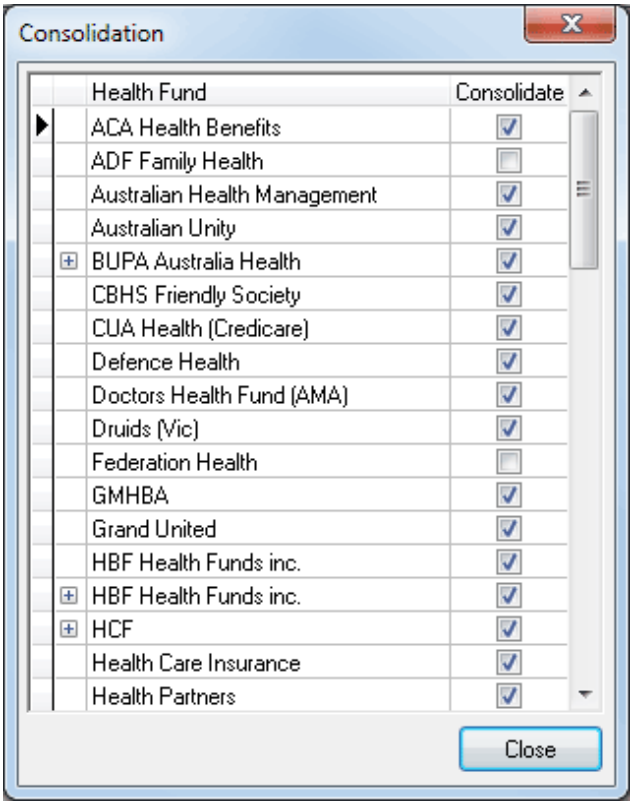
Show totals only
This option lists the totals of each health fund only

Breakdown totals by day
This option shows each transaction by day. This is the only option that allows the report to be grouped by either **Health Fund** or **By Day**.

Show HICAPS Transactions
This option lists the patient names and the HICAPS Transaction details

Show HICAPS Transactions and billing details
This option lists the patient names, HICAPS transaction details and item codes

Health funds that make grouped payments known as *"HICAPS Payment and Reconciliation Solution"* are known in Front Desk as consolidated health funds. The list of consolidated funds can be viewed by clicking **Consolidation**.

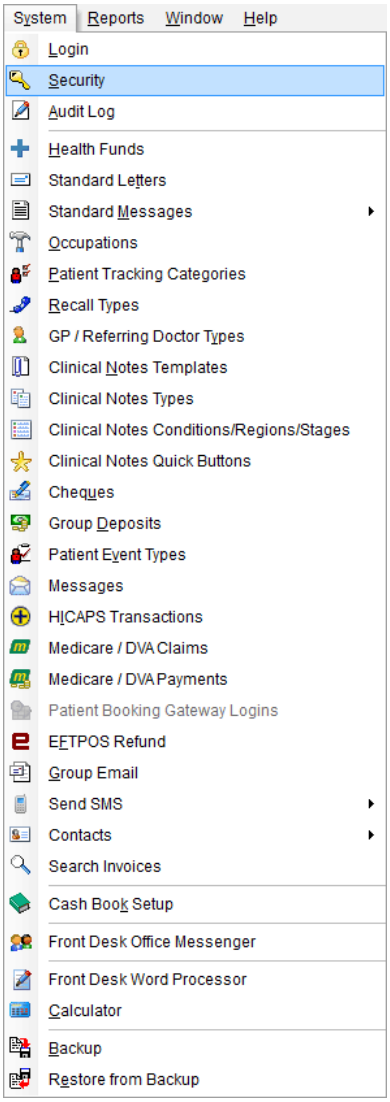


Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd will update the **Consolidation** list with software upgrades but from time to time you may need to manually add health funds to the consolidated group by checking the box to the right of the **Health Fund** name.

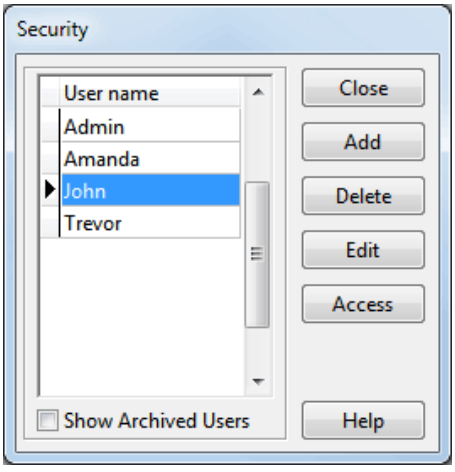
The HICAPS report will group all consolidated health funds as per the *"HICAPS Payment and Reconciliation Solution"* to aid in reconciling HICAPS payments.

HICAPS / EFTPOS Security

To provide access rights for users to view **HICAPS Reports** and to process **EFTPOS Reversals**, select **Security** from the **System** menu.



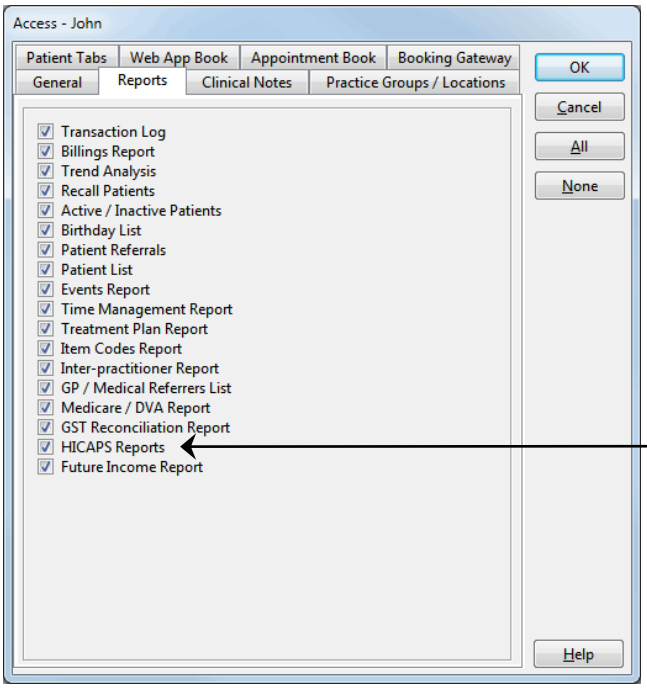
Highlight the username and click **Access**.

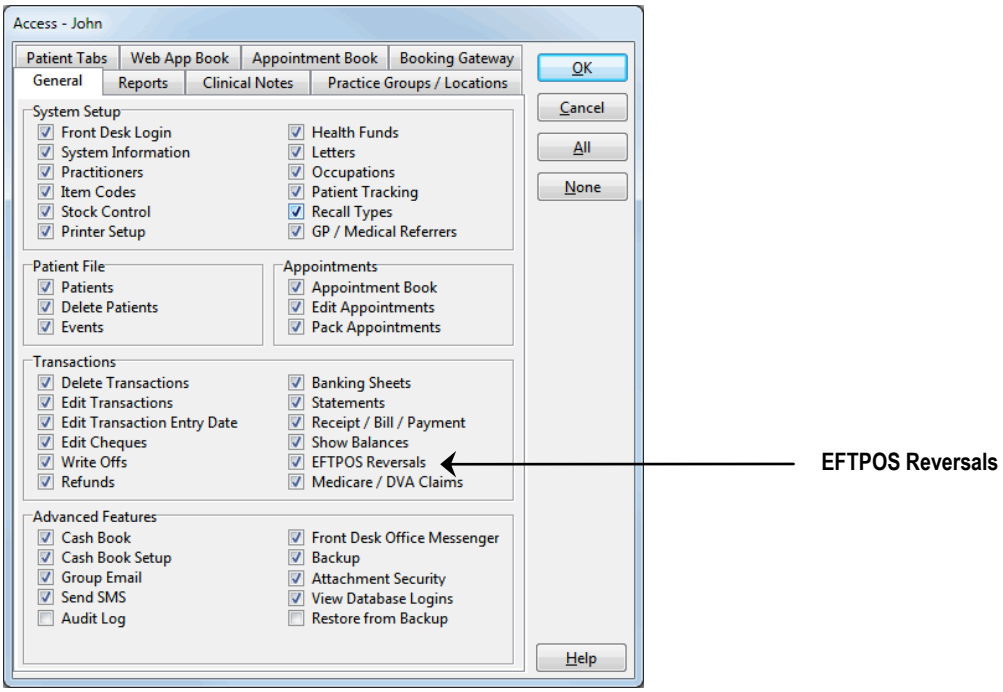


HICAPS / EFTPOS INTEGRATION

HICAPS / EFTPOS Security

Check the **HICAPS Reports** option under the **Reports** tab to give the user access to these reports and the **EFTPOS Reversals** option under the **General** tab to give the user access to the refund EFTPOS payments functionality.





TYRO INTEGRATION

Tyro Integration (Setup)

Tyro integration allows EFTPOS, HealthPoint (private health fund), and Medicare Easyclaim claims to be processed easily and efficiently using a Tyro terminal.

Before we begin the setup of Tyro Integration, please ensure the following:

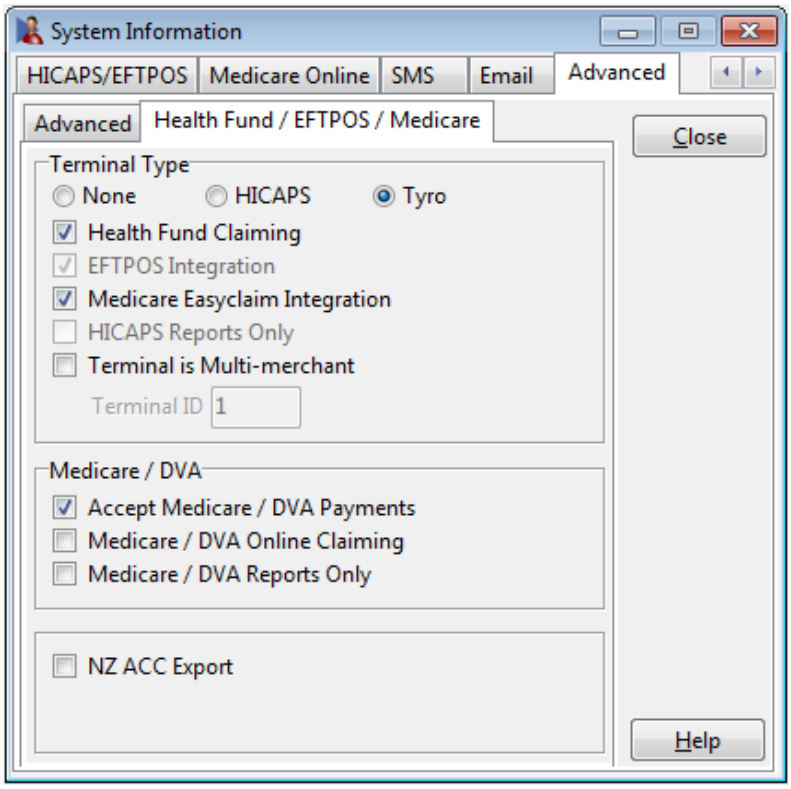
- You have a list of HealthPoint item codes for your practice;
- The Tyro terminal is turned on and connected to your network;
- The Tyro Terminal Adapter (TTA) software has been installed and paired with your terminal.

To enable Tyro integration, select **Tyro** on the **Health Fund / EFTPOS / Medicare** tab on the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**.

Check **Health Fund Claiming**. **EFTPOS Integration** is a requirement for Tyro integration. This option will be automatically checked when selecting **Tyro**.

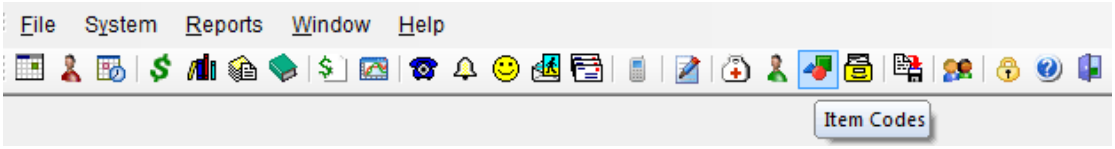
If you will be processing Medicare Easyclaim claims through the Tyro terminal, check the **Medicare Easyclaim Integration** option. This option cannot be used on the same computer as **Medicare / DVA Online Claiming**. Contact Smartsoft for help deciding which option best suits your practice.

If your terminal has multi-merchant functionality, you will need to check the **Terminal is Multi-merchant** option.

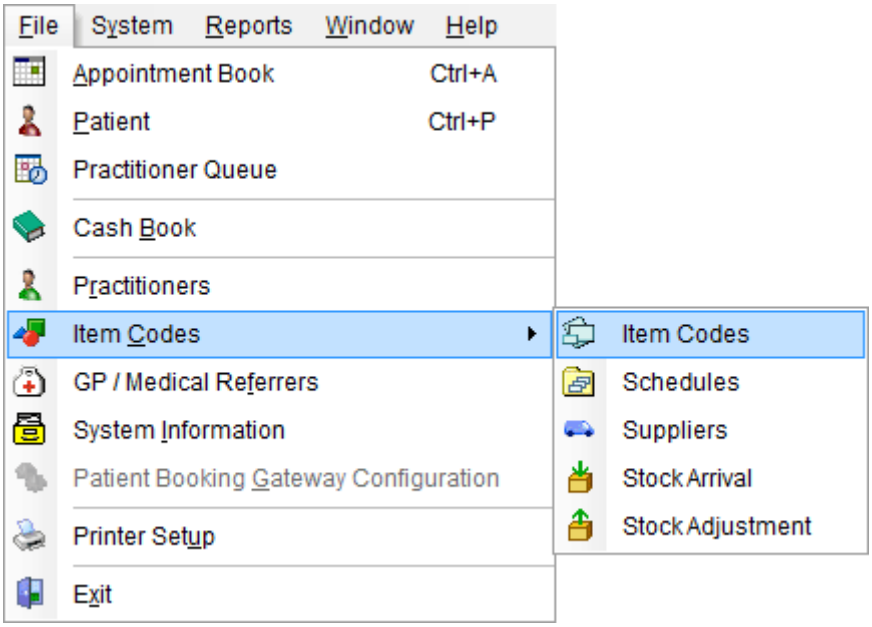


Tyro Integration (Item Codes)

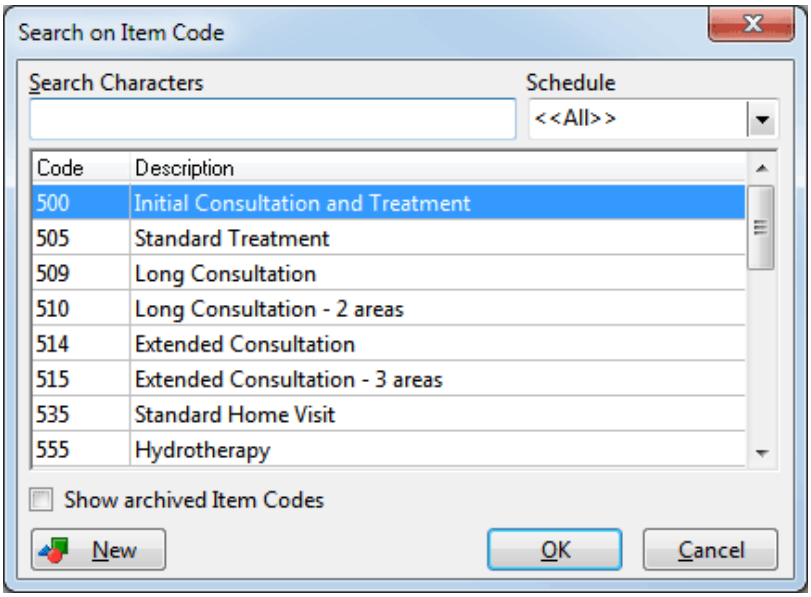
Click **Item Codes** on the *toolbar*



or select **Item Codes** from the **File** menu.



To create a new item code, click **New**. To edit an existing item code, double click the item code or highlight it and click **OK**.

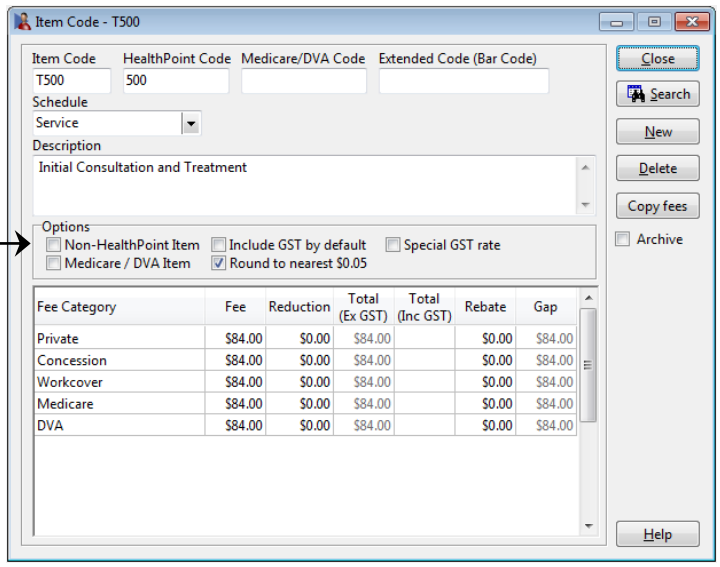


Tyro Integration (Item Codes)

Generally the item codes that you use for your professional services and the item codes accepted by Tyro HealthPoint may vary. If the **Item Code** is not the same as the HealthPoint code, you will need to enter the valid information in the **HealthPoint Code** field.

Note: If the Item Code field already contains a valid HealthPoint Code, then the HealthPoint Code field can be left blank.

If you have entered item codes that you know are not covered by health funds, check the **Non-HealthPoint Item** option. These items will no longer be included in any Tyro HealthPoint claims.

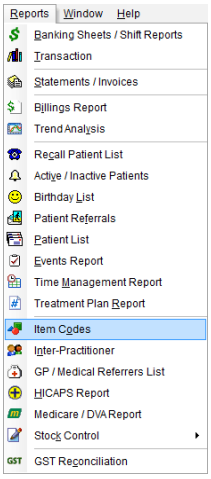


Non-HealthPoint Item option

Front Desk 2014 - Tip

Make sure that either the **Item Code** field or the **HealthPoint Code** field contains a valid HealthPoint code. Front Desk 2014 will use the **HealthPoint Code** if one is entered, if not the **Item Code** will be used when submitting items to HealthPoint.

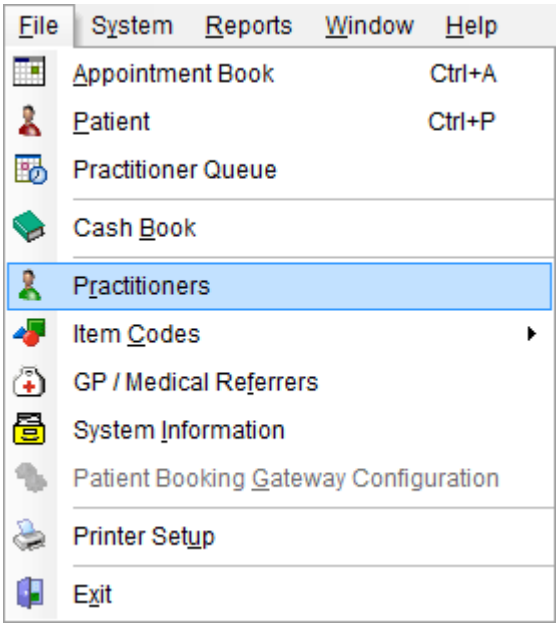
We recommend that you print an **Item Codes Report** to check your item codes details after updating them with the new HealthPoint information. To print an **Item Codes Report**, select **Item Codes** from the **Reports** menu.



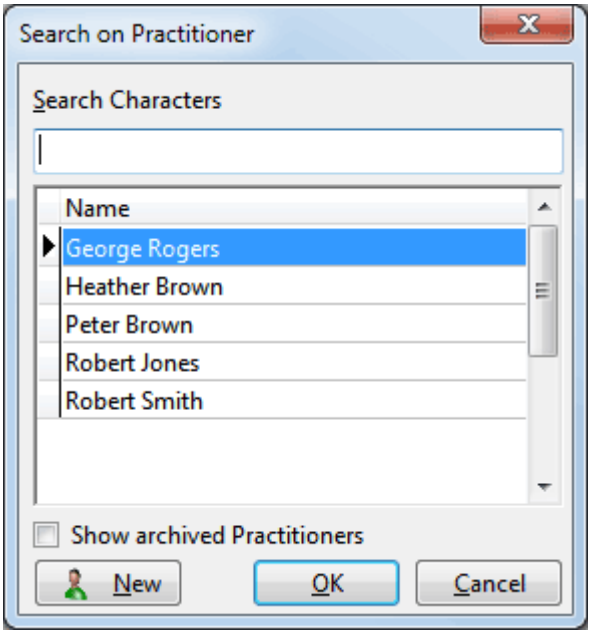
Tyro Integration (Practitioners)

Click **Practitioners** from the toolbar

or select **Practitioners** from the **File** menu.



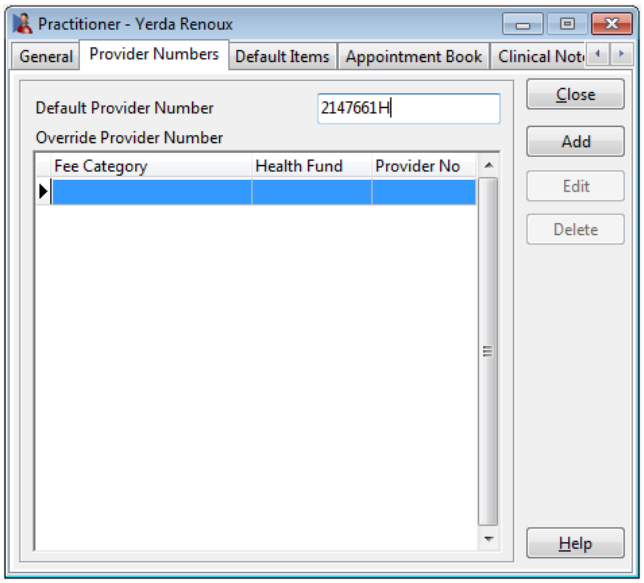
Double click the practitioner's name, or highlight their name and click **OK**.



TYRO INTEGRATION

Tyro Integration (Practitioners)

Tyro requires a valid practitioner **Provider Number** to allow submission of a HealthPoint claim. Select the **Provider Numbers** tab and make sure that the **Default Provider Number** is correct.



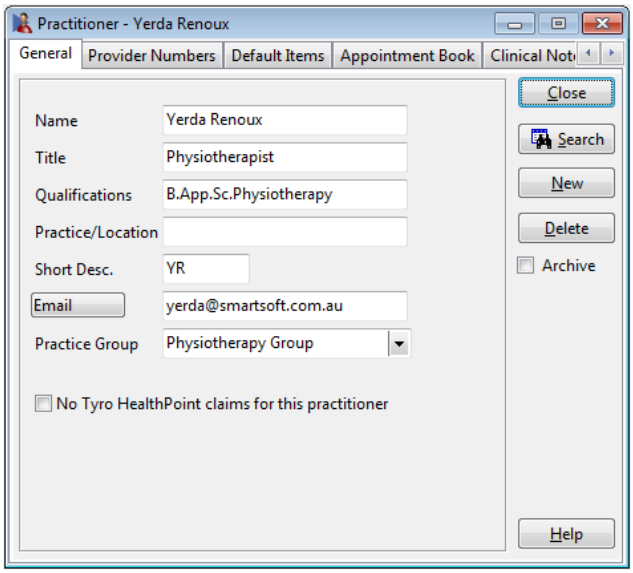
If you work in a multi-practitioner environment and use Tyro integration, you may wish to record which practitioners are unable to claim a private health fund rebate. To do this, check the **No Tyro HealthPoint claims for this practitioner** option on the **General** tab.

These professions can claim private health fund rebates through Tyro HealthPoint:

Acupuncturists
Chiropractors
Dental technicians
Dentists
Dieticians
Endodontists
Exercise physiologists
Massage therapists
Naturopaths
Occupational therapists
Optical dispensers
Optometrists
Oral surgeons
Orthodontists
Osteopaths
Paedodontists
Periodontists
Physiotherapists
Podiatrists
Prosthetists
Prosthodontists
Psychologists
Speech pathologists.

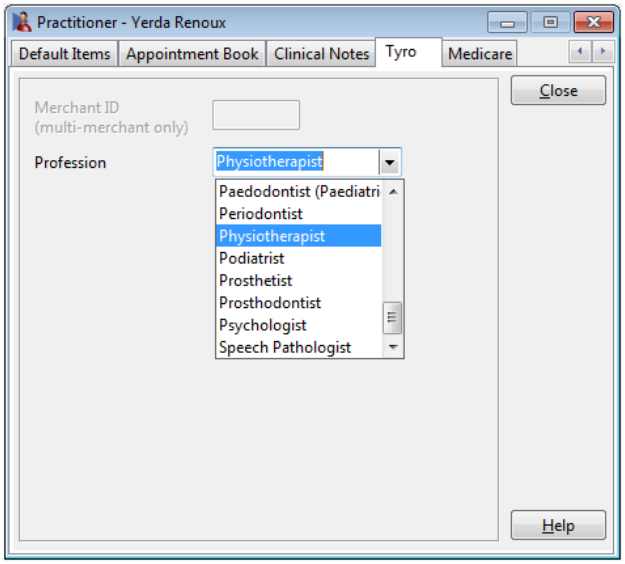
TYRO INTEGRATION

Tyro Integration (Practitioners)



On the **Tyro** tab, select the correct profession from the list.

This must be selected for Tyro HealthPoint claims to be processed correctly. The profession also determines whether Clinical Codes (also known as service reference, body part, or tooth number) will be used when billing. Clinical Codes are required by health funds when processing transactions through Tyro HealthPoint for Dentists, Occupational Therapists, and Psychologists.



If your Tyro terminal is multi-merchant enabled, you must enter the practitioner's **Merchant ID** on this page.

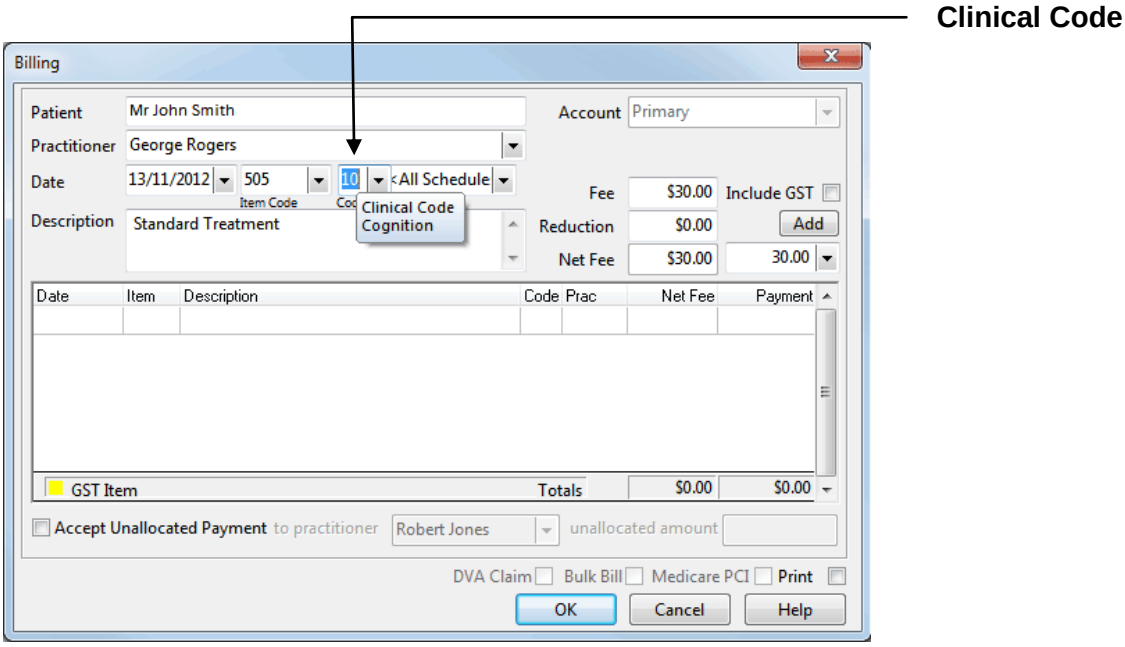
Front Desk 2014 - Note

Other dental professions also require Clinical Codes when billing. These professions are: dental technicians, endodontists, oral surgeons, orthodontists, paedodontists, periodontists, and prosthodontists.

Tyro Integration (Practitioners)

A **Clinical Code** field will be displayed next to the **Item Code** on the receipt and billing screen for practitioners with this option enabled.

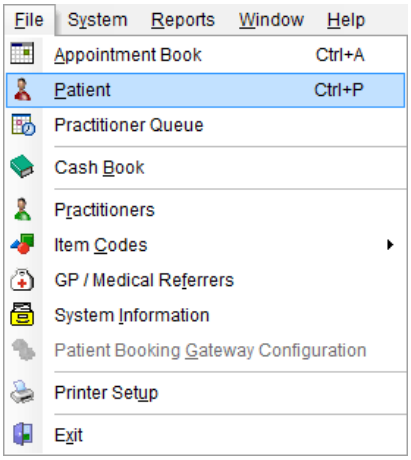
When billing a patient, select the **Clinical Code** for the Tyro HealthPoint claim. If you place the cursor over the **Clinical Code** field a description will appear in the on-screen tooltip.



Tyro Integration (Patients)

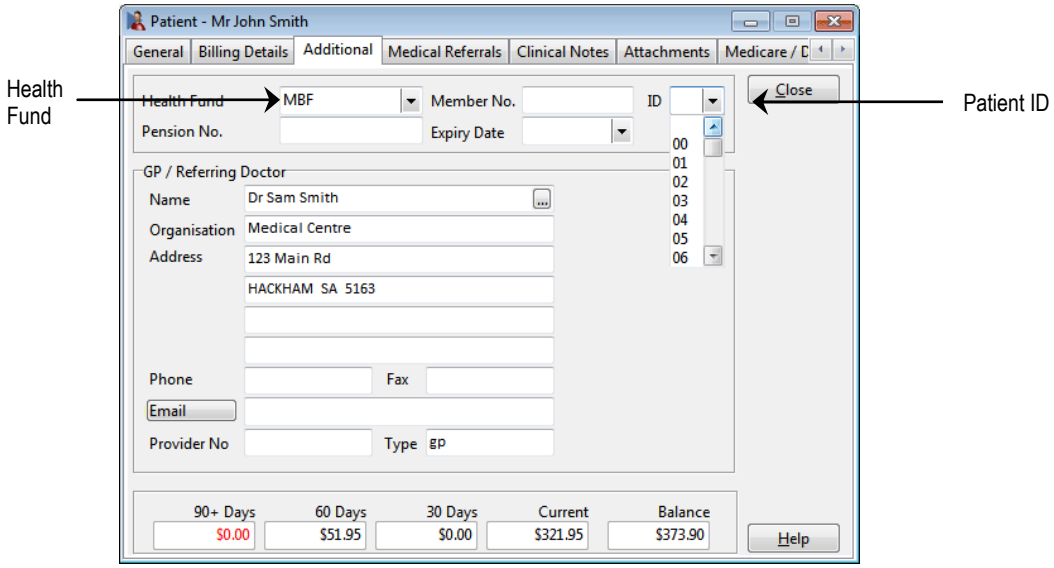
Click **Patient** on the toolbar

or select **Patient** from the **File** menu.



Go to the **Additional** tab on the patient file. It is here that the patient's health fund details are entered.

When entering new patients with a valid health fund card, it is advantageous to record the patient's **ID** number on this card. If there is only one person on the health fund card, this number will generally be **00**. For cards with more than one member, the ID for the first member will generally be **00**, followed by **01** for the 2nd member, **02** for the 3rd member and so on.



You can also enter the **Health Fund** and **Member No.** These fields are optional for Tyro HealthPoint and general billing.

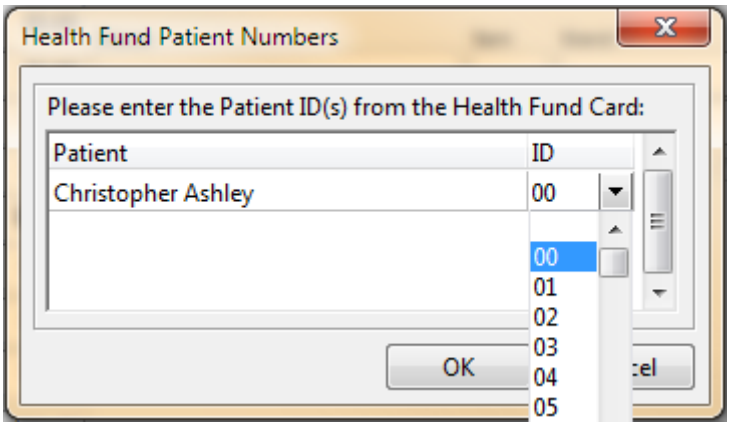
TYRO INTEGRATION

Tyro Integration (Patients)

For existing patients, you will be asked for the patient ID when submitting their first Tyro HealthPoint claim through *Front Desk*. This ID will then be stored in the patient file for subsequent use. There is no need to go through all of your existing patient files to enter their patient IDs.

When submitting a Tyro HealthPoint claim for patients without a **Patient ID** entered, you will be prompted for this information as below.

Select the patient's ID number from the **ID** drop-down box and click **OK**. If you wish to cancel the Tyro HealthPoint claim at this point, click **Cancel**.

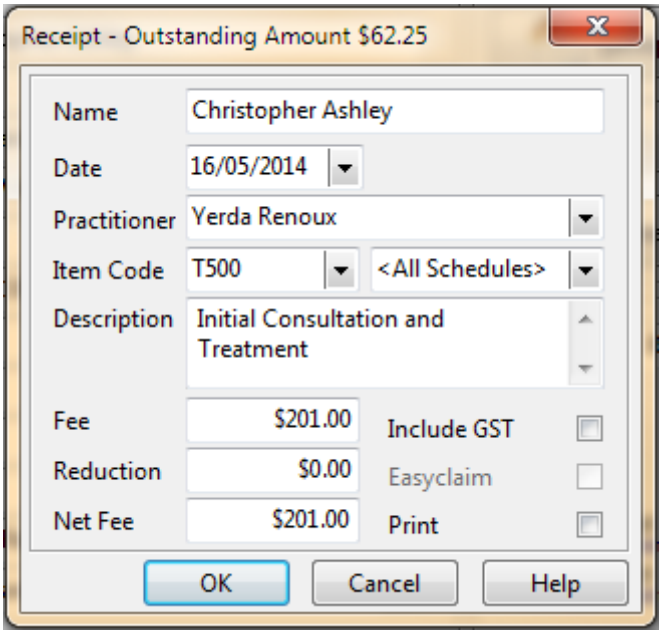


TYRO INTEGRATION

Tyro HealthPoint Integration (Receipting)

Receipting is a quick way to produce a receipt for **one item only,** which is to be paid in full.

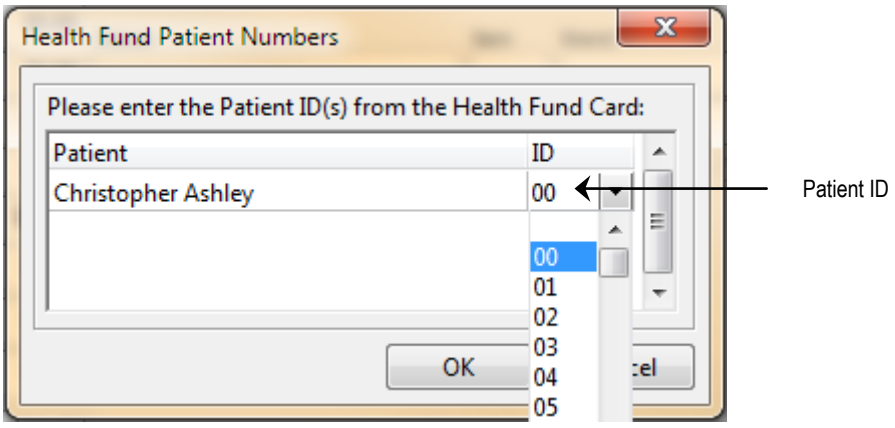
Click **Receipt** on the patient card or on the appointment book.



Select the correct **Date**, **Practitioner**, and **Item Code**. The default fee and reduction can be adjusted if necessary and a clinical code selected if applicable.

Click **OK** to process the receipt. On the **Payment** screen click the **HealthPoint** button to submit this transaction to HealthPoint.

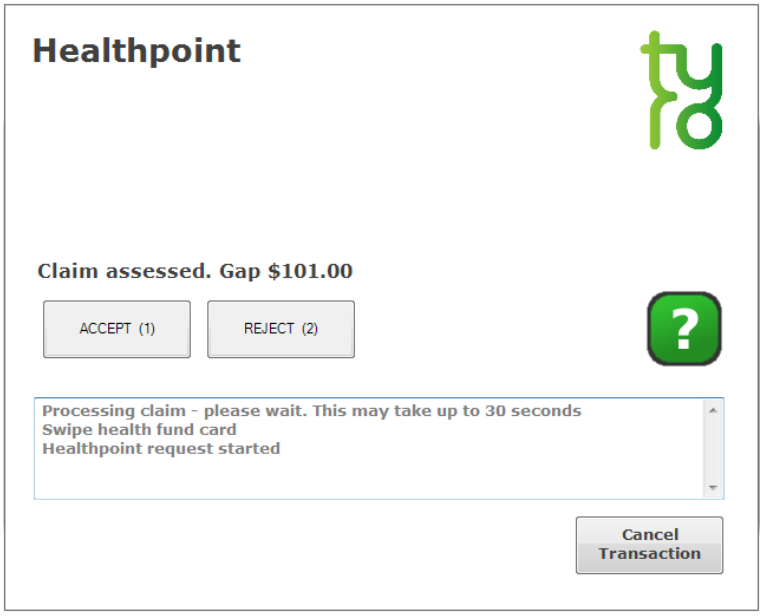
If the patient does not have a patient ID entered you will be prompted to select one from the **Health Fund Patient Numbers** screen. Use the ID drop-down box to select the number found on the patient's health fund card.



Tyro HealthPoint Integration (Receipting)

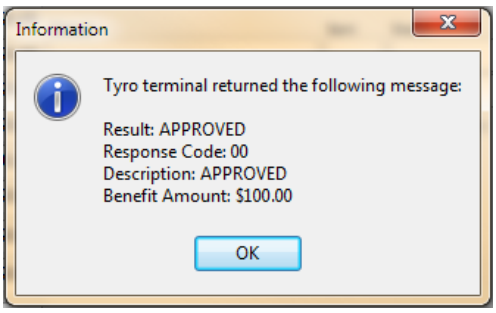
You will be prompted to swipe or insert the health fund card to begin the claim.

After a few moments the following screen will be displayed. Click Accept to accept the benefit.



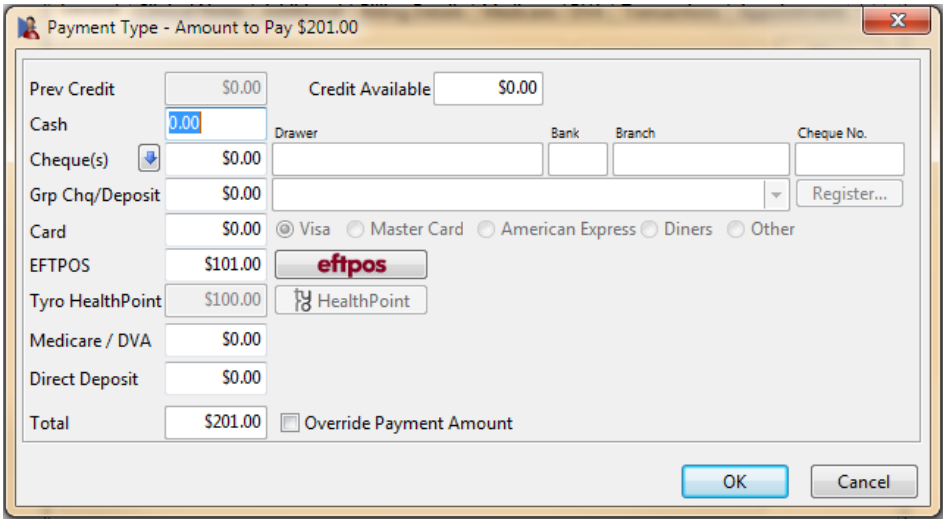
Once accepted, *Front Desk* will display the benefit amount and the response from the terminal. The benefit will also be shown in the **HealthPoint** field on the **Payment Type** screen.

Tyro HealthPoint Integration (Receipting)

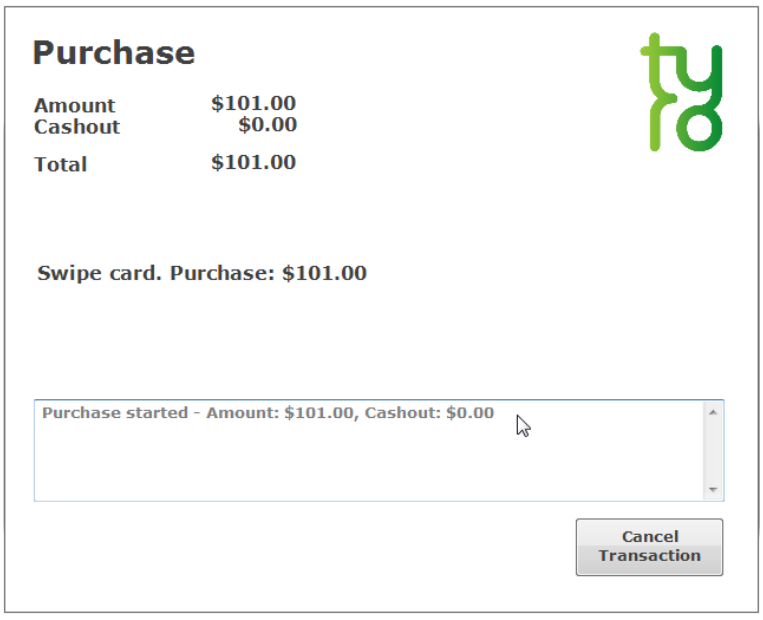


Enter the payment type of the remaining amount in the appropriate field e.g. cash, cheque, EFTPOS, and then click **OK**.

If paying the gap by EFTPOS, enter the amount to be paid in the **EFTPOS** field and click the **EFTPOS** button.

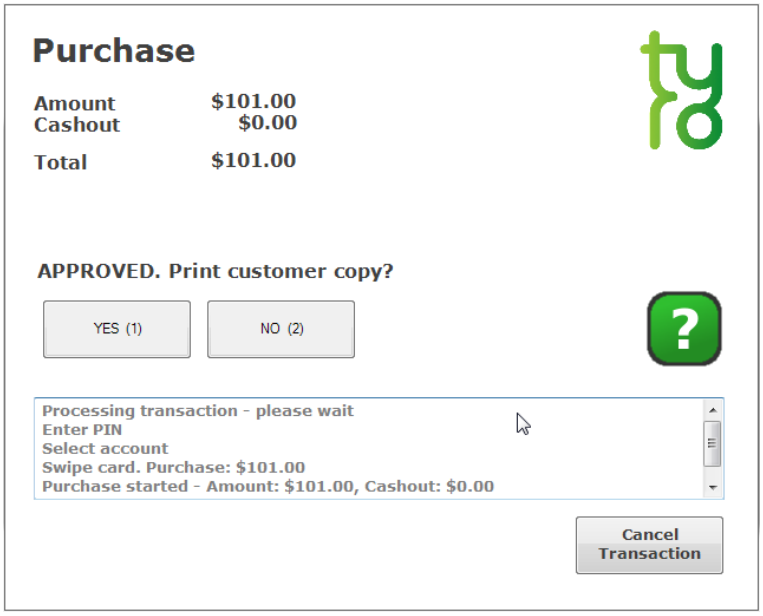


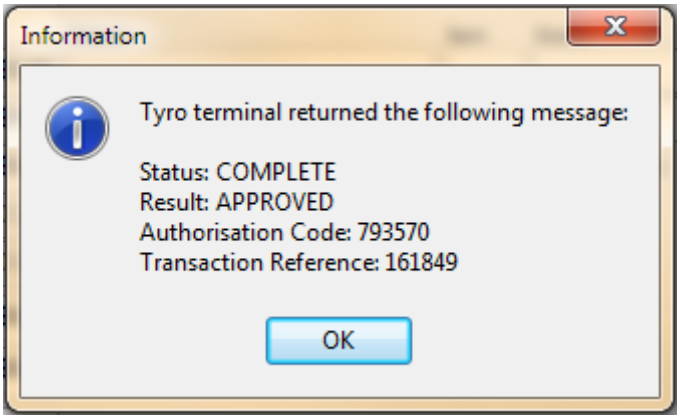
You will then be asked to swipe the patient's EFTPOS card.



Tyro HealthPoint Integration (Receipting)

If the EFTPOS purchase is approved, you will see the following messages.





If you click **Cancel** at this stage, *Front Desk* will prompt you to swipe the patient's cards once more to cancel / refund the submitted HealthPoint claim / EFTPOS purchase.

If an error or problem occurred with the HealthPoint claim, *Front Desk* will display this error and allow you to select an alternative payment method.

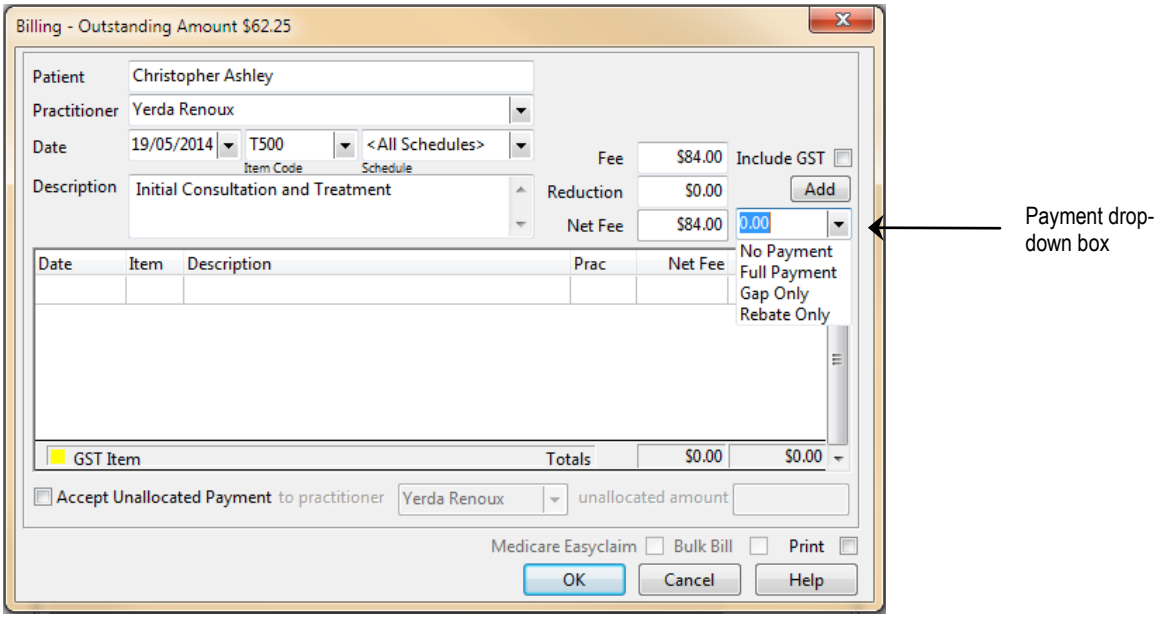
If the **Print** box is ticked on the receipt screen, a normal *Front Desk* receipt will also be printed for the patient.

Tyro HealthPoint Integration (Billing)

The **Bill** function can be used to perform the following functions

- Receipt one or more items (bill and full payment)
- Accepting a part payment for one or more items (Account/Receipt)
- Billing a patient for one or more items with no payment (Account)
- Processing transactions for one or more linked patients, e.g. a family
- Making a payment greater than the amount being billed (transaction with an unallocated payment attached)

Click **Bill** on the patient card or on the appointment book.



Select the **Practitioner, Date, Item Code** and **Clinical Code** (if applicable) for the first item you wish to add. Please note the **Clinical Code** field will only be visible when billing Dentists, Psychologists and Occupational Therapists.

From the payment drop-down box select **No Payment, Full Payment, Gap Only** or **Rebate Only**.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

The **Gap Only** and **Rebate Only** options should only be used if fixed gap amounts have been entered in your item code.

Click **Add** to add the item to the bill. If required, select other items to be billed.

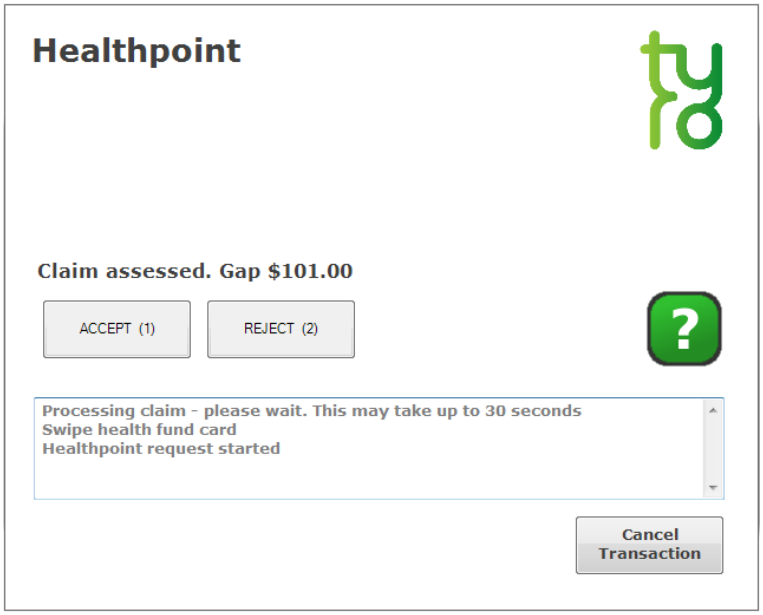
Click **OK** to proceed**.** You will be presented with the payment type screen with the option of submitting this claim to Tyro HealthPoint by clicking the **HealthPoint** button.

Tyro HealthPoint Integration (Billing)

If the patient does not have a patient ID entered, you will be prompted to select one from the **Health Fund Patient Numbers** window. Use the ID drop-down box to select the number found on the patient's health fund card and click **OK** to proceed.

You will be prompted to swipe or insert the health fund card to begin the claim.

After a few moments the following screen will be displayed. Click Accept to accept the benefit.

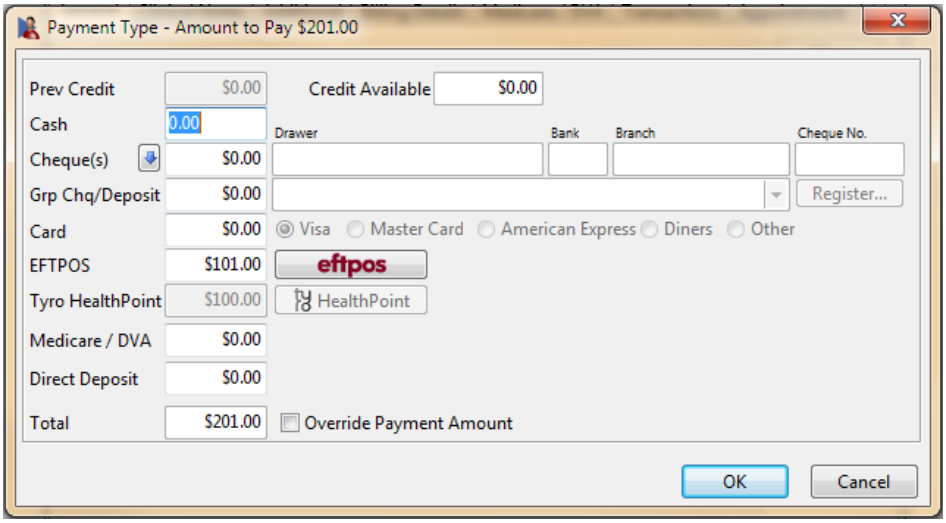


Once accepted, *Front Desk* will display the benefit amount and the response from the terminal. The benefit will also be shown in the **HealthPoint** field on the **Payment Type** screen.

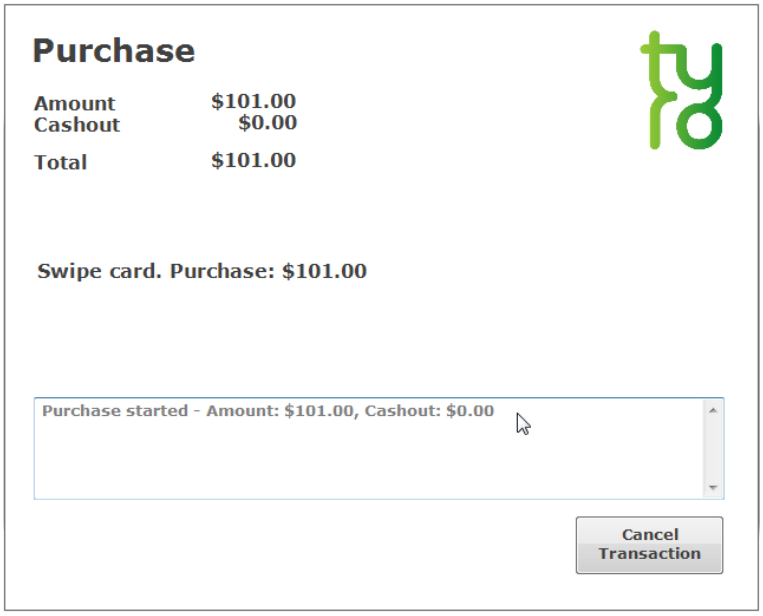
Tyro HealthPoint Integration (Billing)

Enter the payment type of the remaining amount in the appropriate field, e.g. cash, cheque, EFTPOS, and then click **OK**.

If paying the gap by EFTPOS, enter the amount to be paid in the **EFTPOS** field and click the **EFTPOS** button.

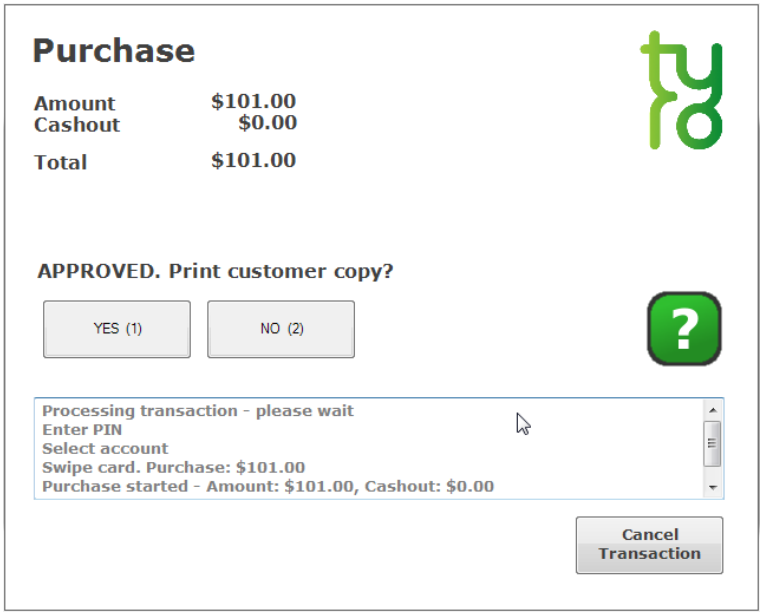


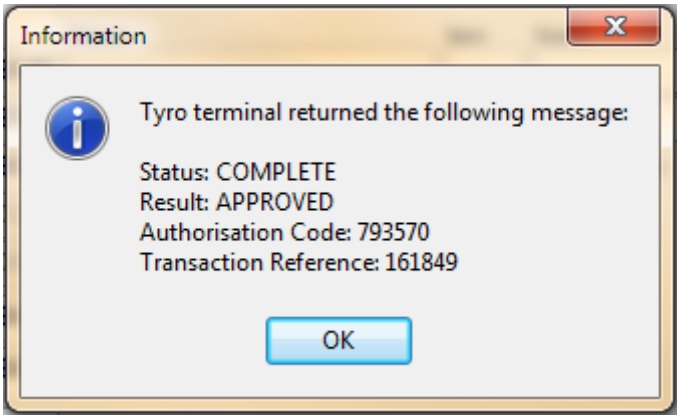
You will then be asked to swipe the patient's EFTPOS card.



Tyro HealthPoint Integration (Billing)

If the EFTPOS purchase is approved, you will see the following messages.





If you click **Cancel** at this stage, *Front Desk* will prompt you to swipe the patient's cards once more to cancel / refund the submitted HealthPoint claim / EFTPOS purchase.

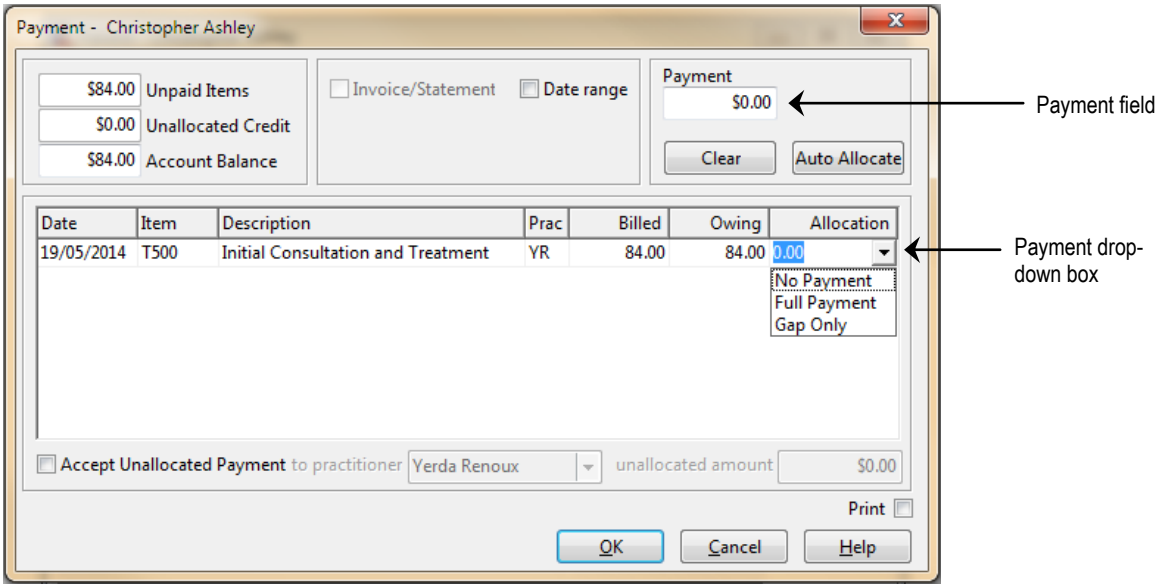
If an error or problem occurred with the HealthPoint claim, *Front Desk* will display this error and allow you to select an alternative payment method.

If the **Print** box is ticked on the receipt screen, a normal *Front Desk* receipt will also be printed for the patient.

Tyro HealthPoint Integration (Payment)

Payment is used to pay for an outstanding amount or to make an unallocated payment.

Click **Payment** on the patient file.



Enter the total amount to be paid in the **Payment** field.

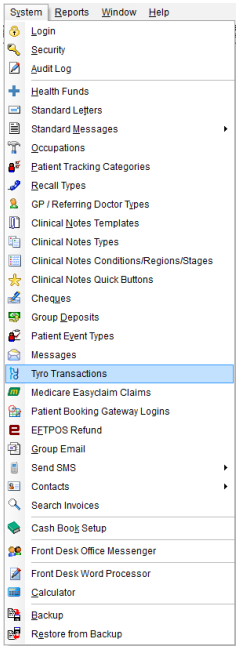
Either **Auto Allocate** the total to be paid to the outstanding amounts listed or manually allocate by using the payment drop-down boxes located in the allocation column of each outstanding item. Select **No Payment, Full Payment,** or **Gap Only**.

Click **OK** to proceed**.** The payment type window will be displayed with the option of submitting this claim to Tyro HealthPoint by clicking the **HealthPoint** button.

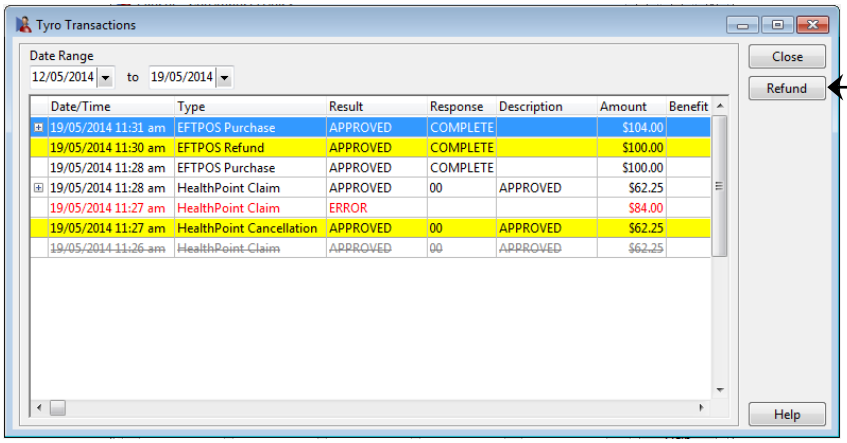
If the patient does not have a patient ID entered, you will be prompted to select one from the **Health Fund Patient Numbers** screen. Use the ID drop-down box to select the number found on the patient's health fund card and click **OK** to proceed.

Tyro Transactions

To view Tyro EFTPOS and HealthPoint transactions, select **Tyro Transactions** from the **System** menu. This is also where transactions can be refunded or cancelled.



Select **From** and **To** dates to view a list of transactions for that period.



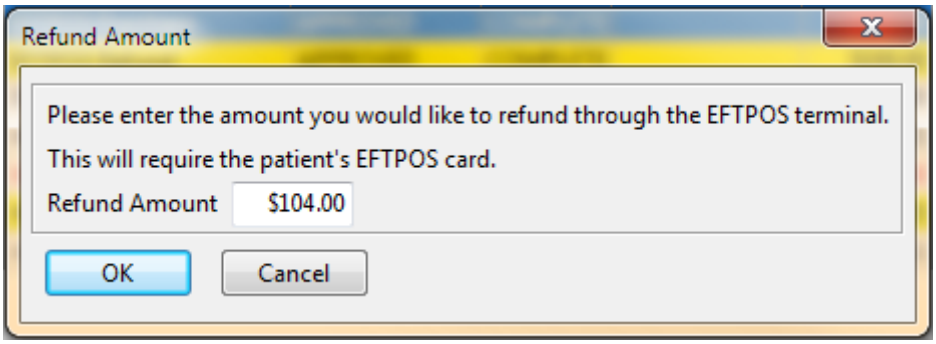
Scroll to the right to see more details of the transaction, e.g. Transaction Reference, Authorisation Code, and Card Type.

Click the plus symbol to the left of the transaction to view the details of that transaction.

The patient's name, item code and the benefit amount will be displayed for **APPROVED** transactions.

Tyro Transactions (EFTPOS Refunds)

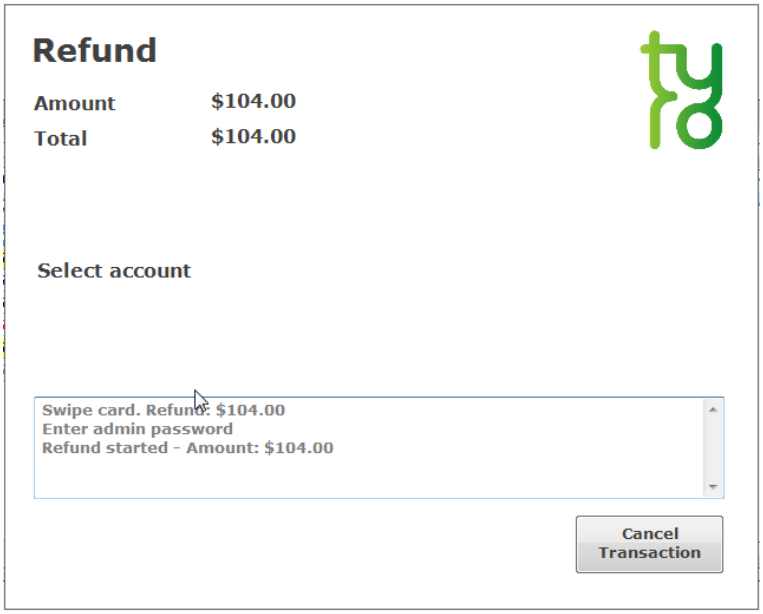
Click the **Refund** button to refund an EFTPOS Purchase. You will be prompted with the following screen.



The maximum **Refund Amount** that can be set is the original purchase amount. If refunds have already been processed for the transaction, the maximum refund will be the remaining amount.

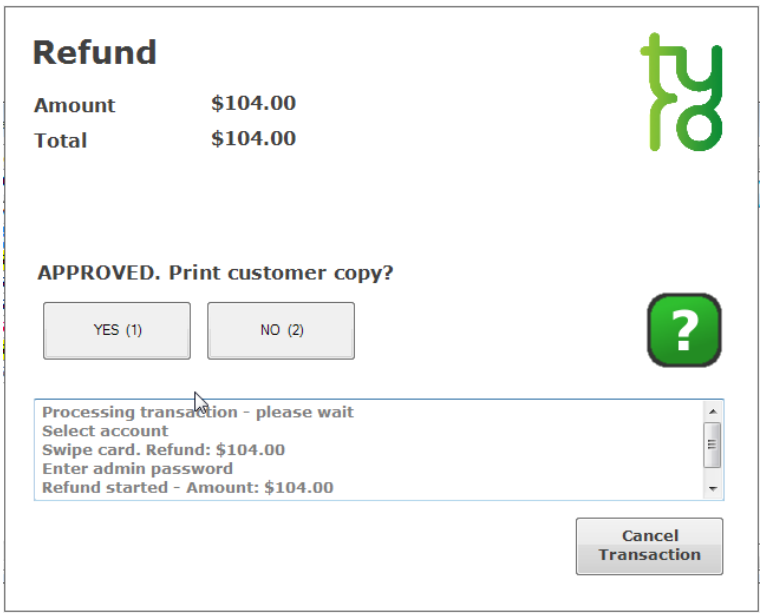
Click **OK** to proceed with the refund.

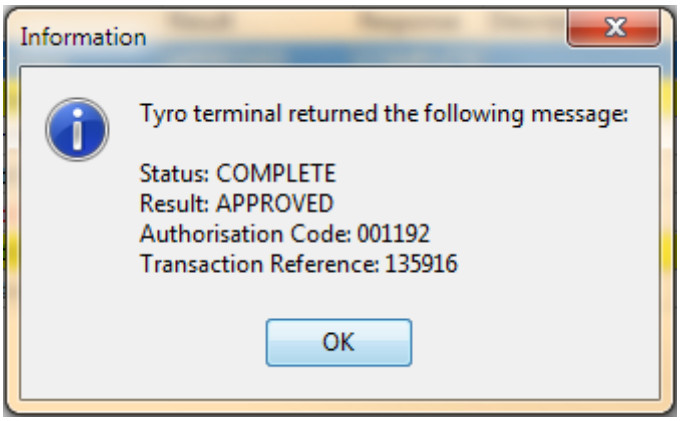
You will be asked to swipe or insert the card and select the account. You may be asked to enter a refund password on the Tyro terminal.



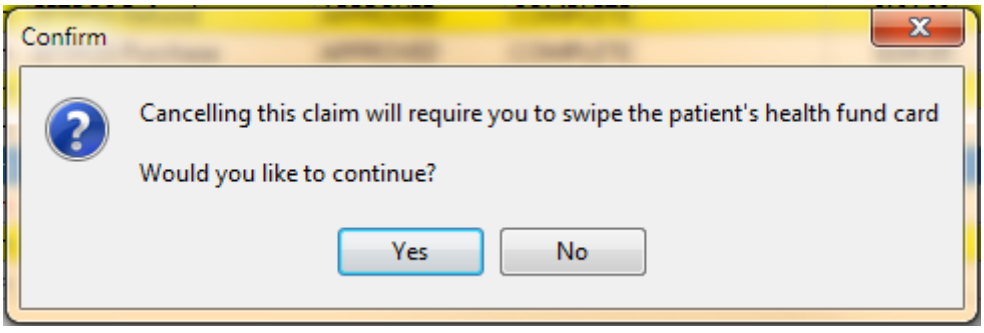
Tyro Transactions (EFTPOS Refunds / HealthPoint Cancellations)

If successful, the following messages will be displayed.





Click the **Cancel** button to cancel a HealthPoint Claim. You will be prompted with the following screen.

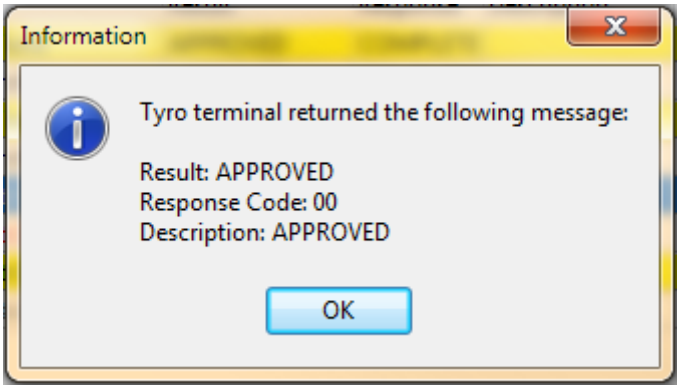


Click **Yes** to proceed with the refund.

Tyro Transactions (HealthPoint Cancellations)

You will be asked to swipe the patient's health fund card.

If successful, the following message will be displayed.



Front Desk 2014 - Note

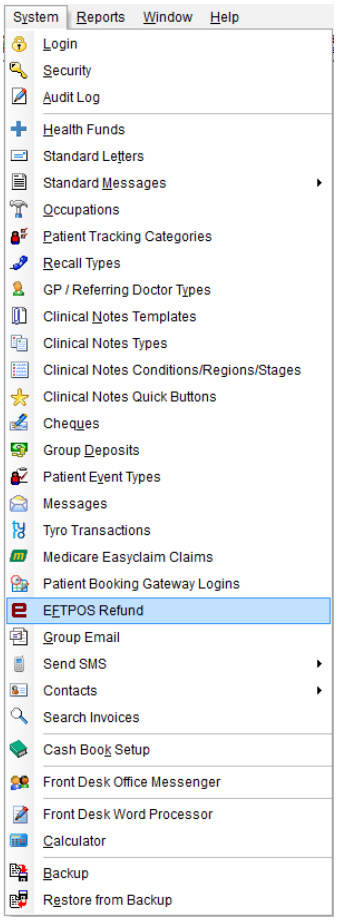
You can also refund Tyro EFTPOS purchases or cancel Tyro HealthPoint claims by deleting the associated transactions from the **Transactions** tab on the patient's file.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

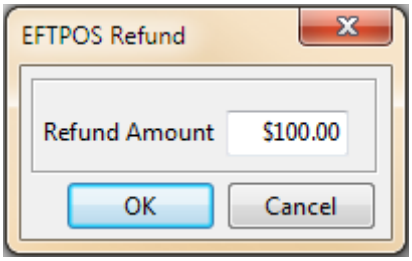
A HealthPoint Claim can only be reversed on the same day as it was submitted. You will need to swipe the patient's card to cancel a claim.

Refunding an EFTPOS Payment

To refund an EFTPOS payment without removing the payment from the patient's file in Front Desk, go to the **System** menu and select the **EFTPOS Refund** option.

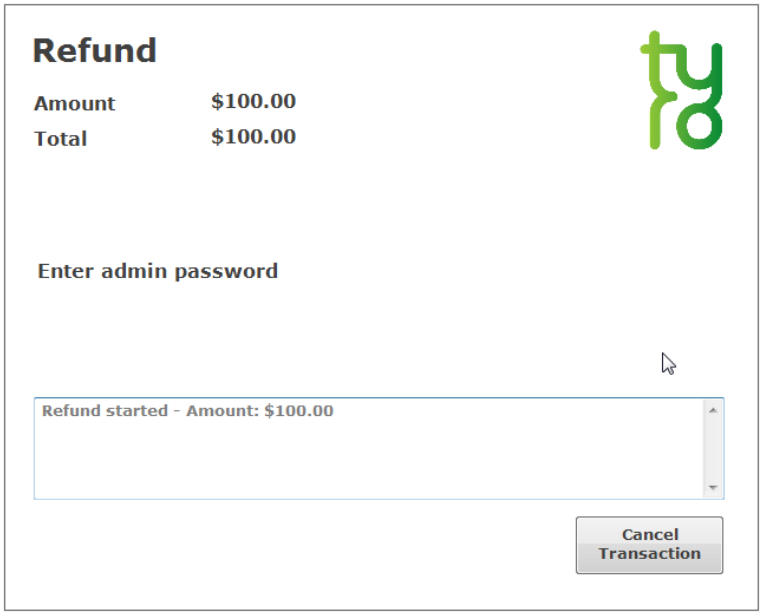


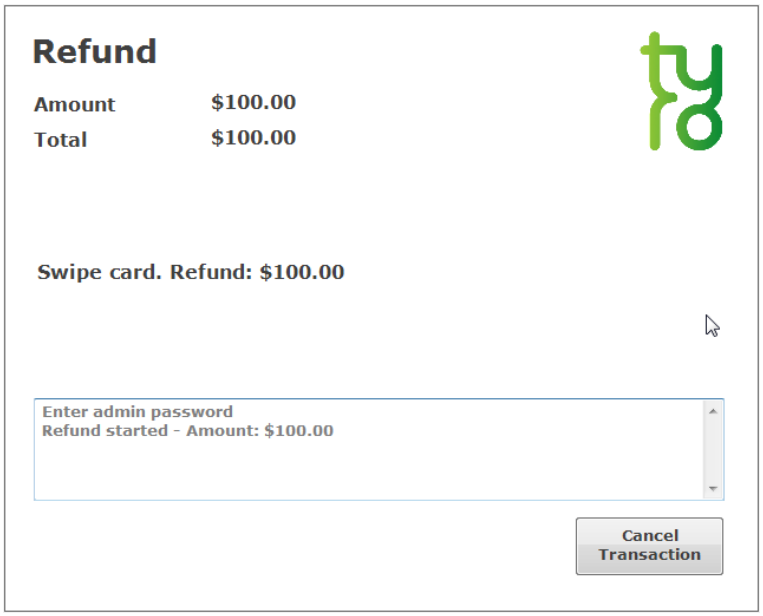
Enter the amount to refund and click **OK**.



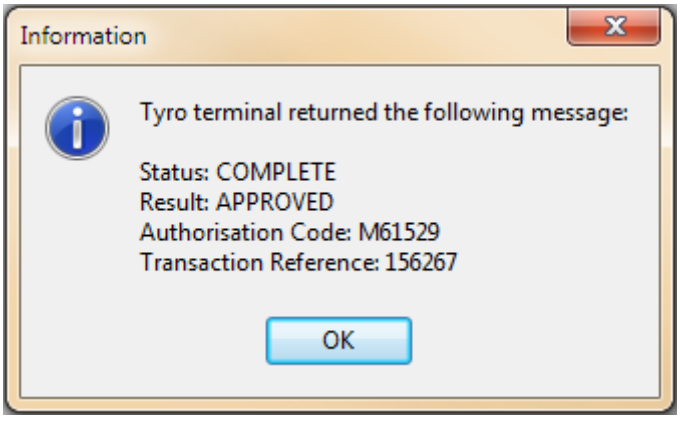
You will be prompted to enter an admin password on the Tyro terminal, and then to swipe the patient's EFTPOS card and select an account.

Refunding an EFTPOS Payment





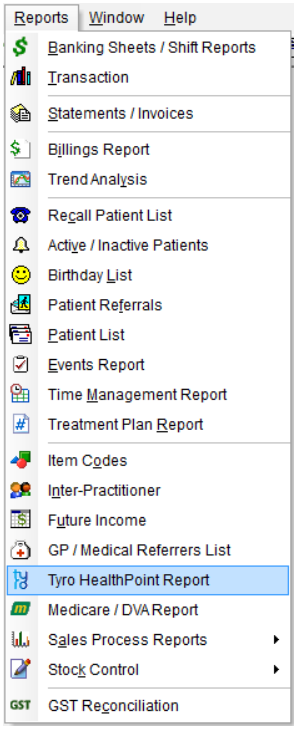
If the refund is **APPROVED** Front Desk will display the following message.



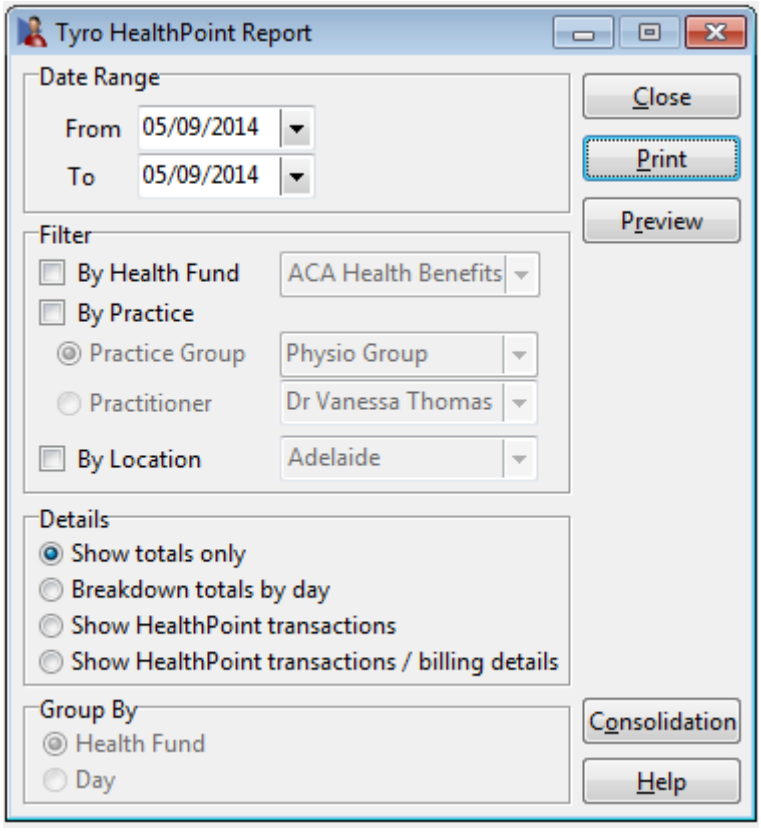
TYRO INTEGRATION

Tyro HealthPoint Report

Select **Tyro HealthPoint Report** from the **Reports** menu.



Select **From** and **To** dates. The filter section allows you to generate a report **By Health Fund**, **By Practice** or **By Location**.



TYRO INTEGRATION

Tyro HealthPoint Report

There are four different ways to view the Tyro HealthPoint report:

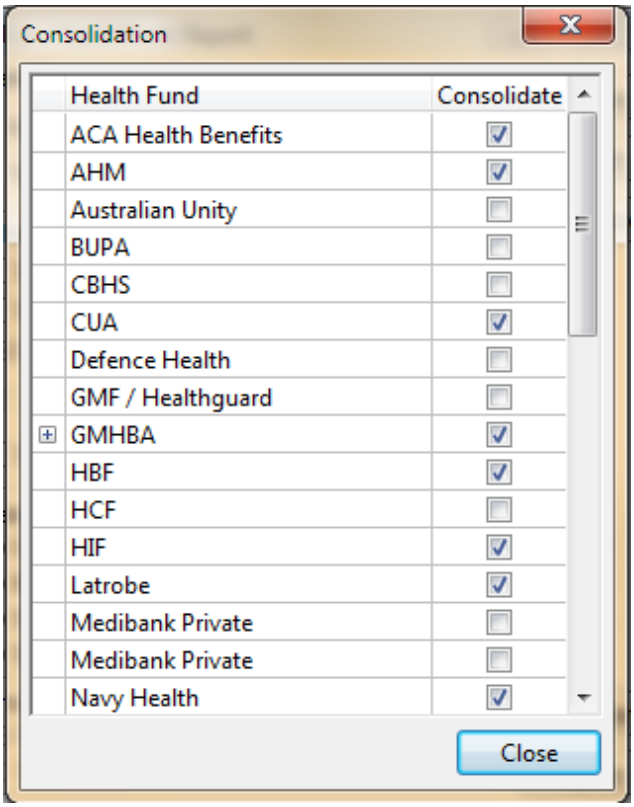
Show totals only
This option lists the totals of each health fund only

Breakdown totals by day
This option shows each transaction by day. This is the only option that allows the report to be grouped by either **Health Fund** or **Day**.

Show HealthPoint transactions
This option lists the patient names and the Tyro HealthPoint transaction details

Show HealthPoint transactions / billing details
This option lists the patient names, Tyro HealthPoint transaction details and item codes

Health funds whose payments are settled in a single HealthPoint payment to the clinic are known in Front Desk as consolidated health funds. The list of consolidated funds can be viewed by clicking the **Consolidation** button.



Smartsoft (Australia) Pty Ltd will update the **Consolidation** list with software upgrades, but from time to time you may need to manually add health funds to the consolidated group by ticking the box to the right of the **Health Fund** name.

The Tyro HealthPoint report will group all consolidated health funds to aid in reconciling HealthPoint payments.

MEDICARE EASYCLAIM INTEGRATION

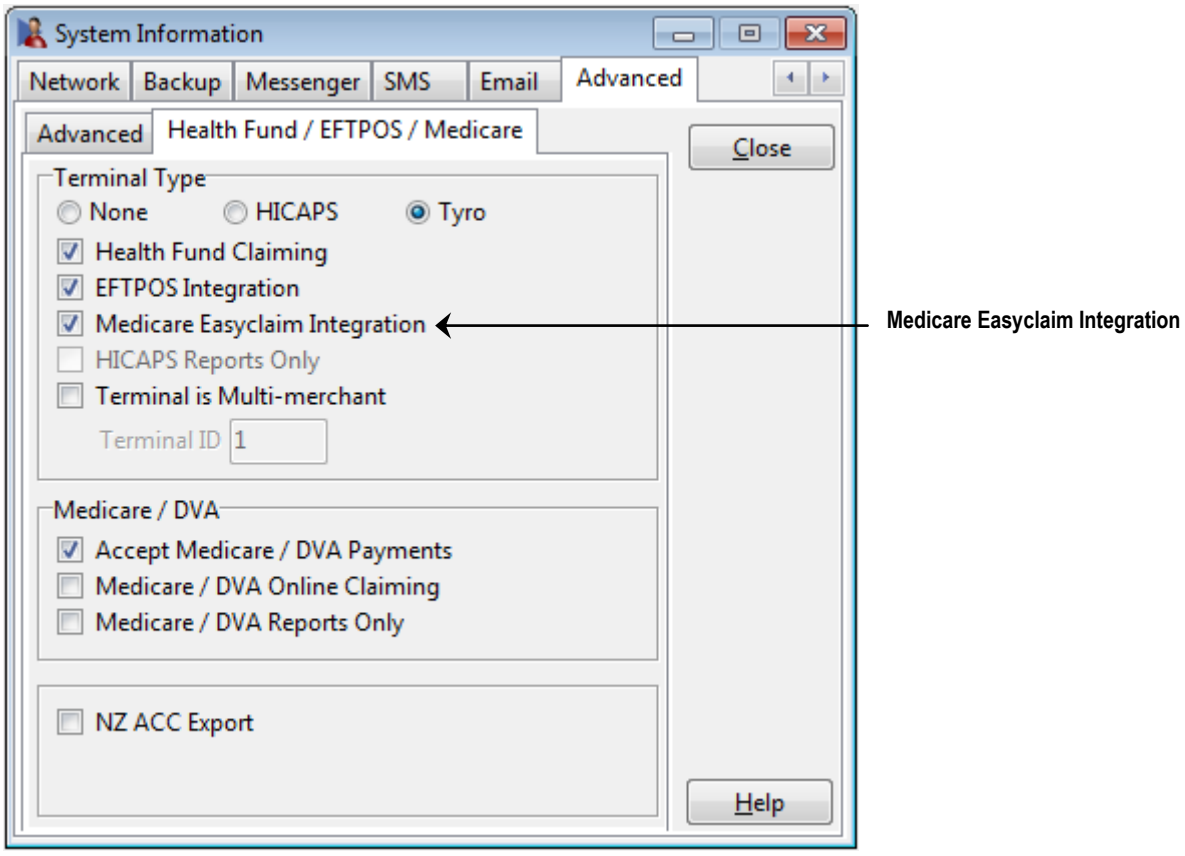
Medicare Easyclaim

Medicare Easyclaim is a way of submitting claims to Medicare using the HICAPS or Tyro terminal.

There are two types of claim that can be submitted using Medicare Easyclaim. These are:

Patient Claims (which can be either Fully Paid, Part Paid or Unpaid); and
Bulk Bill Claims

Medicare Easyclaim Integration can be enabled on the **Health Fund / EFTPOS / Medicare** tab on the **Advanced** tab in **System Information**.

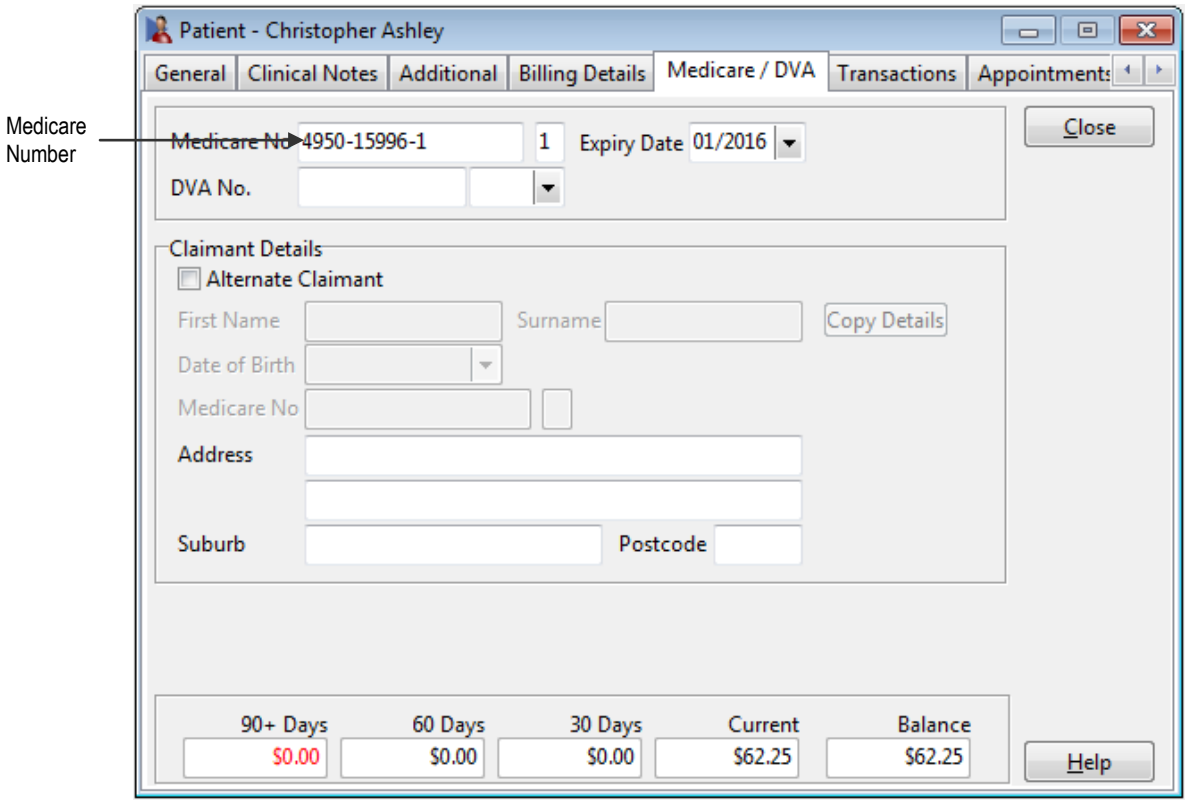


Front Desk 2014 - Note

It is not possible to enable **Medicare Easyclaim Integration** and **Medicare / DVA Online Claiming** in Front Desk at the same time. Practices must choose which solution best fits their needs.

Patient Details

A patient's Medicare details can be added on the **Medicare / DVA** tab of the patient's file.



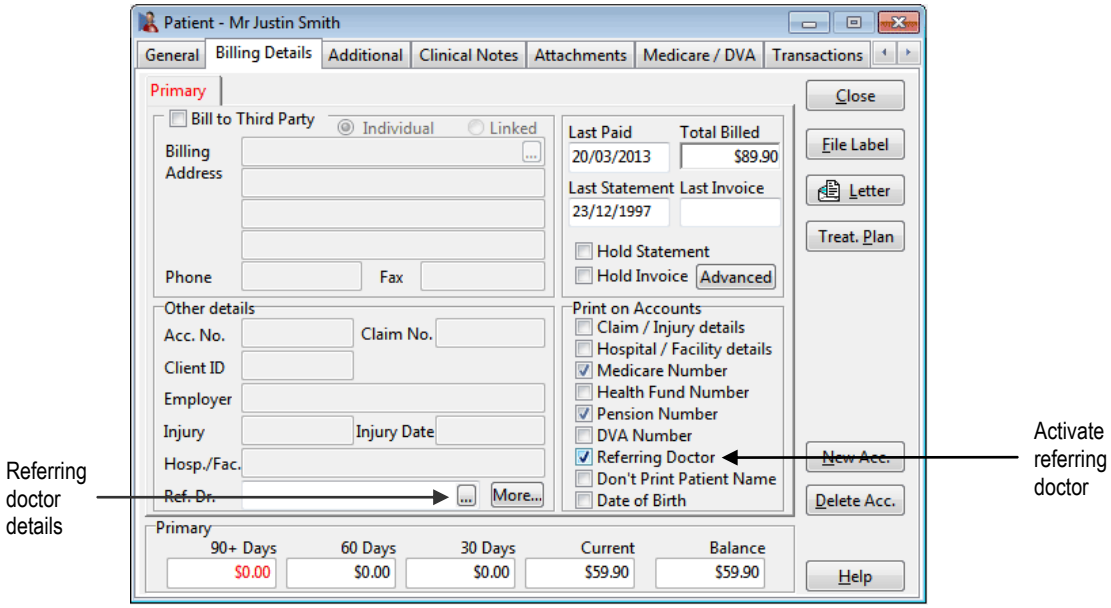
HICAPS
If the **Medicare No** is entered, it will be used when submitting the claim. If a **Medicare No** has not been recorded on the patient's file, the patient will be asked to swipe their Medicare card in the HICAPS terminal at the time of claiming.

Tyro
A **Medicare No** must be entered before submitting the claim.

If the patient will not be the one claiming the rebate from Medicare, check **Alternate Claimant** and either search for a patient in the database, or enter the details in the fields provided.

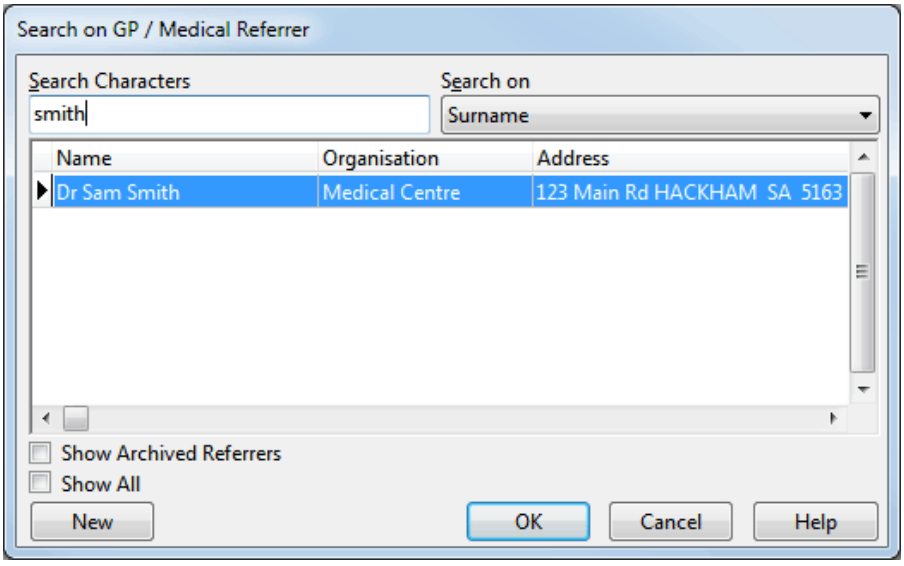
Referral Details

For most Medicare claims, a Referral must be entered. This information is usually entered on the **Billing Details** tab of the patient's file.



Check **Referring Doctor** in the **Print on Accounts** section. The **Ref. Dr** field will become active.

Click the ... button to search for a Referring Doctor.



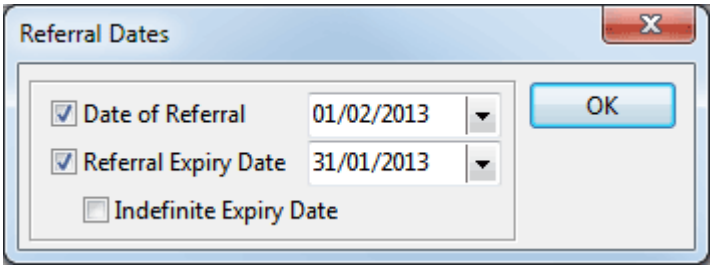
Highlight the correct Referrer and click **OK**. If the Referring Doctor is not in the list, click **New** to enter the correct details.

Front Desk 2014 - Note

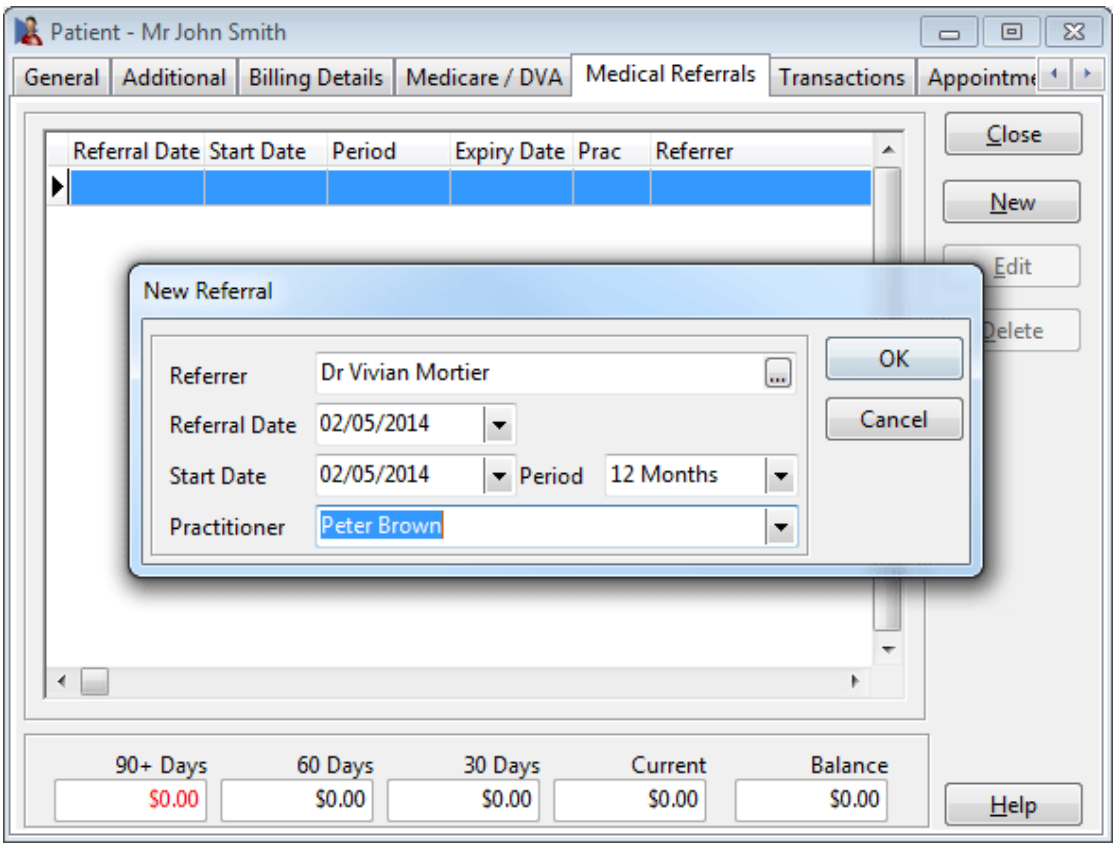
The Referring Doctor's name and provider number *must* be entered, otherwise a claim cannot be processed.

Referral Details

Click **More...** to enter the referral start and end dates.



If the practice is using **Medical Specialist Referrals**, referrals are entered on the **Medical Referrals** tab of the patient's file.



Front Desk 2014 - Note

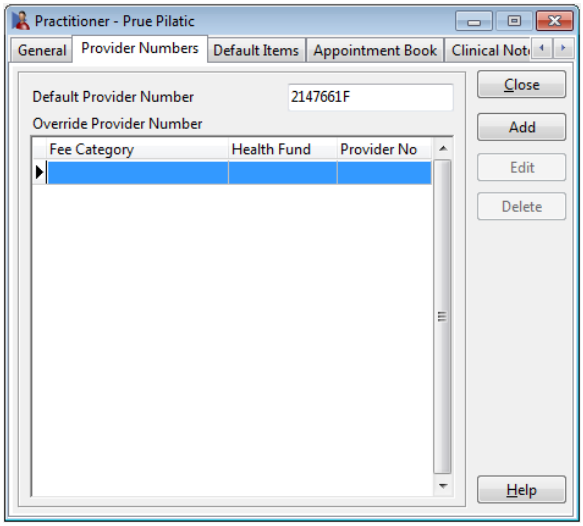
Medical Specialist Referrals is an extended functionality for medical specialists. It is generally not recommended for allied health professionals, who should be using the **Ref. Dr.** field on the **Billing Details** tab.

Practitioner Details

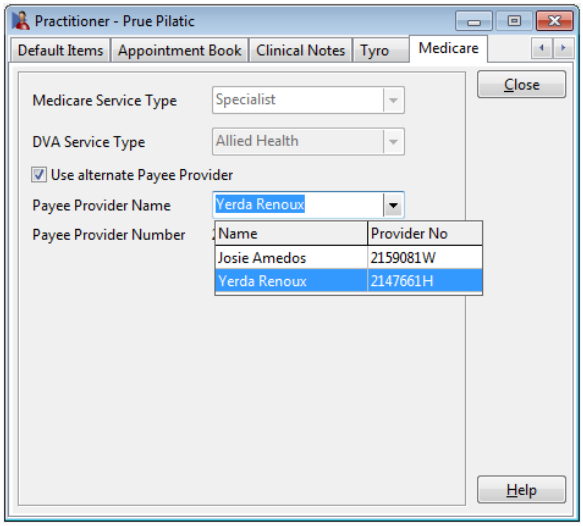
Select **Practitioners** from the toolbar.

Select a practitioner's name and click **OK**.

Go to the **Provider Numbers** tab. Check that a **Default Provider Number** has been entered for the practitioner. If this field is empty, select a provider number from the drop-down list.



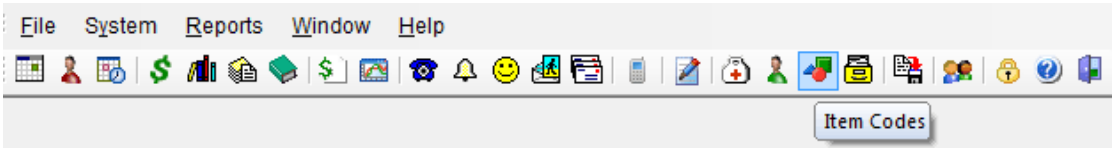
Go to the **Medicare** tab on the practitioner's file.



A **Payee Provider** is a practitioner who is paid by Medicare for services they, or other practitioners, have provided. If payment should go to a different practitioner, check **Use alternate Payee Provider** and select a practitioner from the drop-down list.

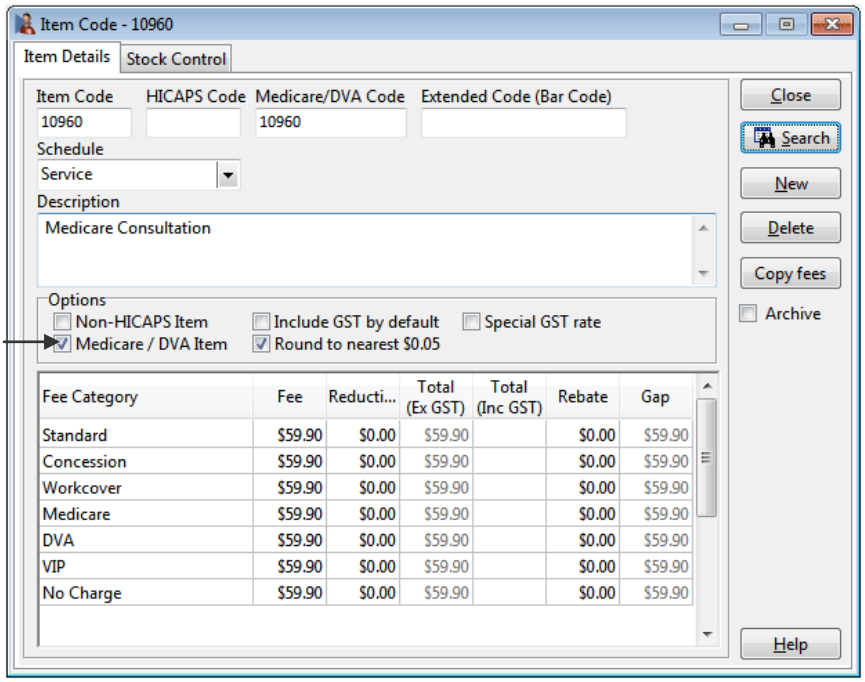
Item Codes

Only items which have been marked as **Medicare / DVA** items can be claimed through Medicare Easyclaim.



Select **Item Codes** from the toolbar.

Click the item you wish to edit, and click **OK**.

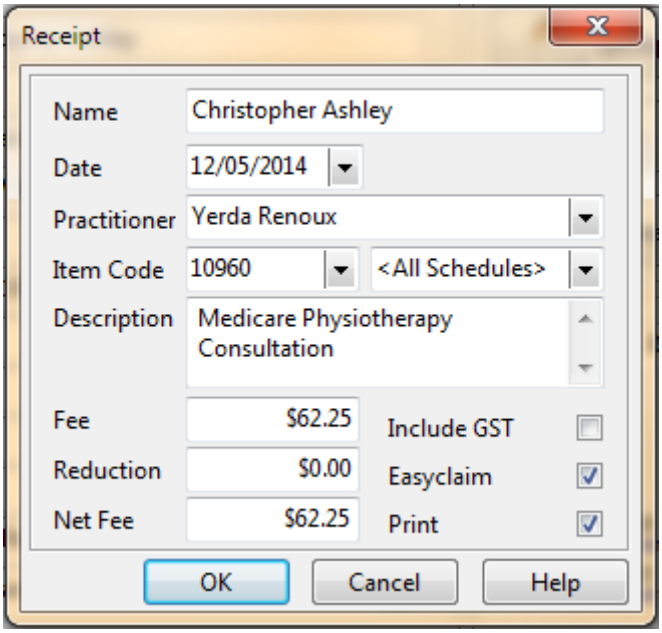


Check the **Medicare / DVA Item** option and click **Close** to save your changes.

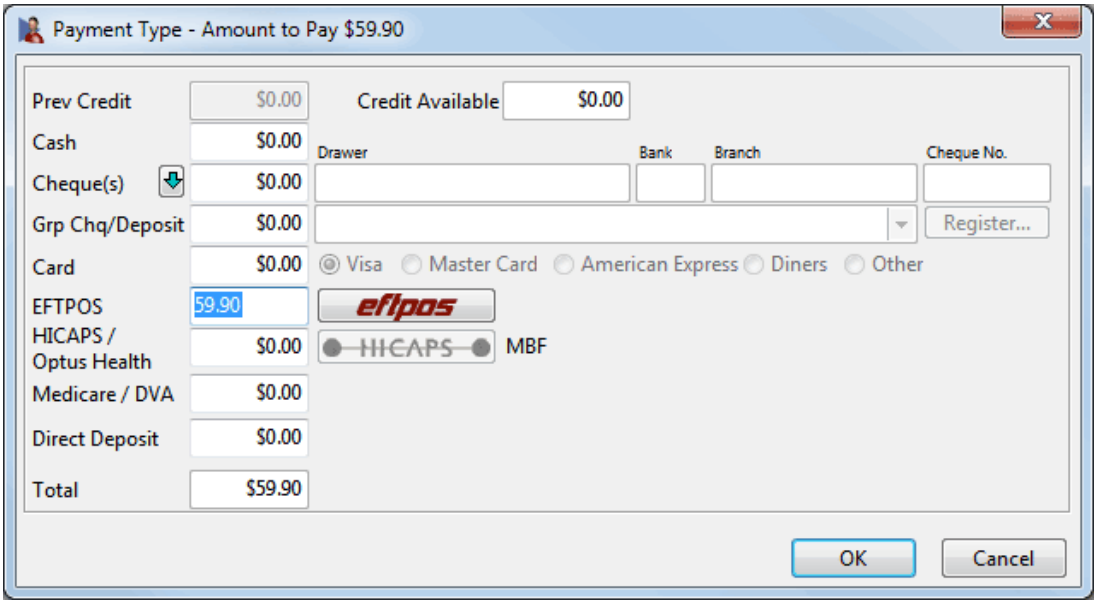
MEDICARE EASYCLAIM INTEGRATION

Patient Claiming from Receipt

When processing a receipt for a patient, check the **Medicare Easyclaim** option.



Record the payment details.



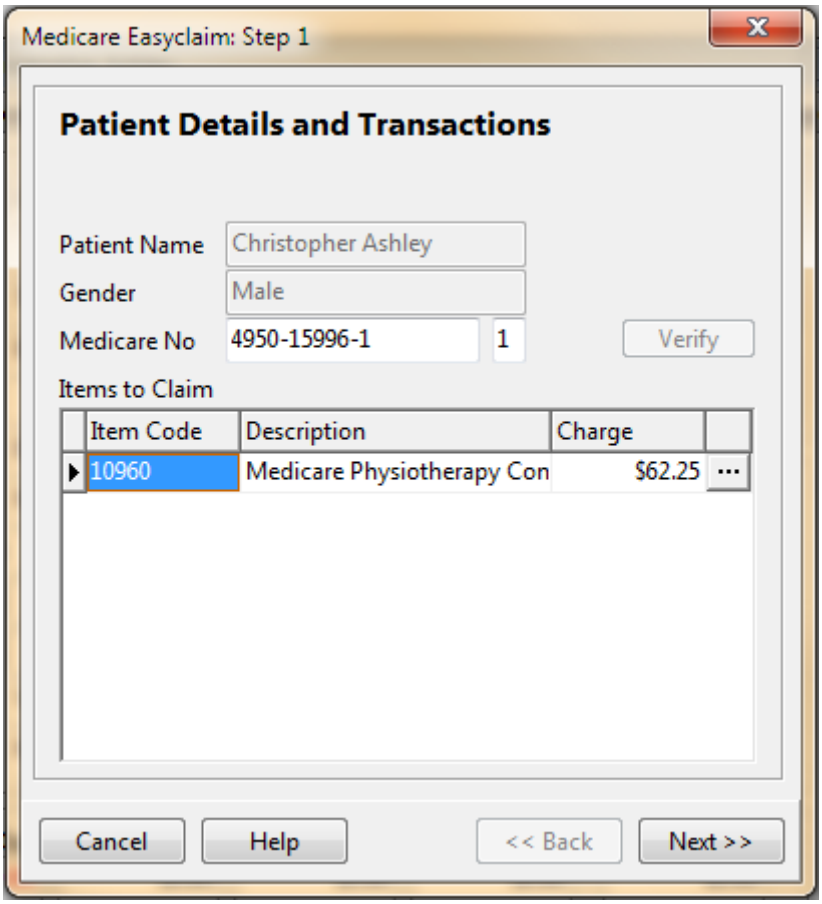
Front Desk 2014 - Note

After checking the **Medicare Easyclaim** option, the **HICAPS / Tyro HealthPoint** button will be disabled. Patients cannot claim the same item from both Medicare and their health fund.

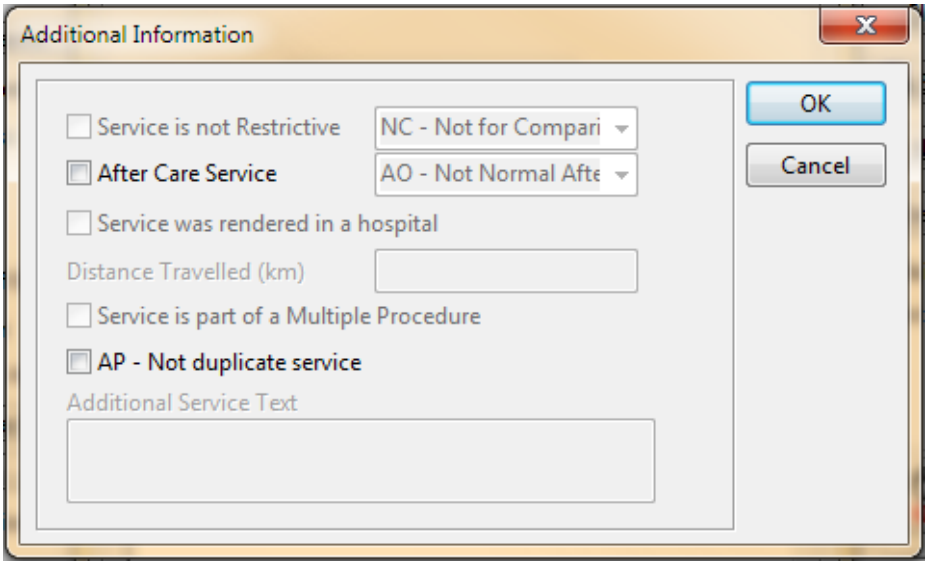
Click **OK**.

After payment has been taken, the **Medicare Easyclaim Wizard** will be displayed.

Patient Claiming from Receipt



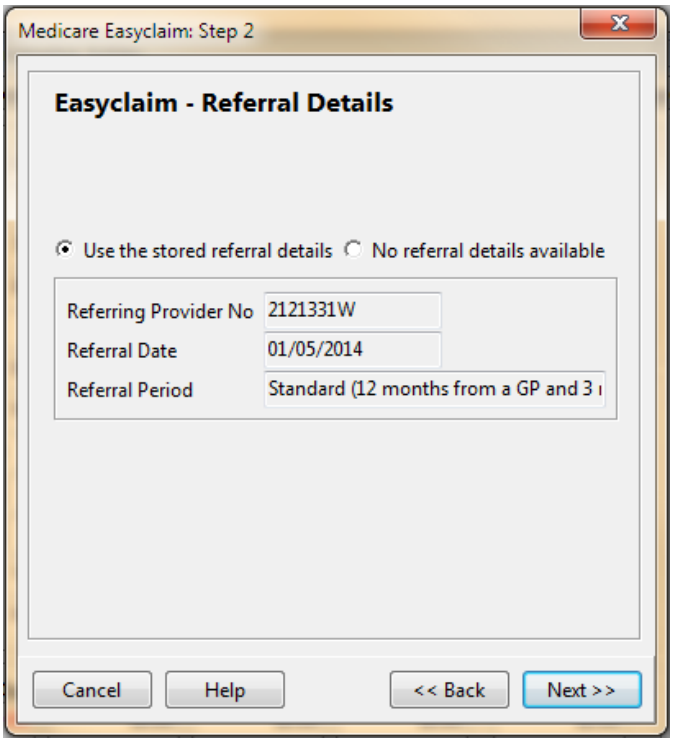
The first page displays patient information and a list of the items to be claimed through Medicare. Clicking on the ... button allows additional information to be entered about the claim.



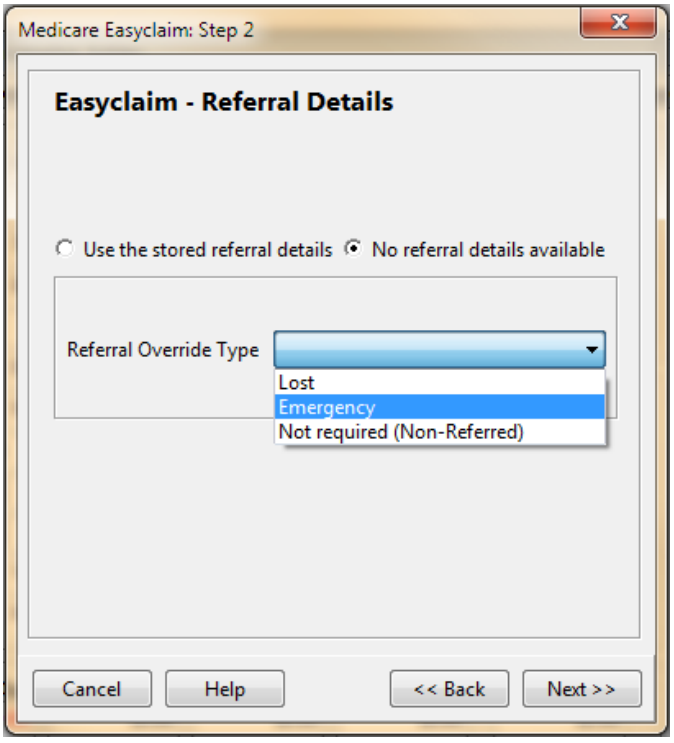
Select any relevant options and click **OK** to return to the Wizard.

Click **Next** to continue to the next page.

Patient Claiming from Receipt

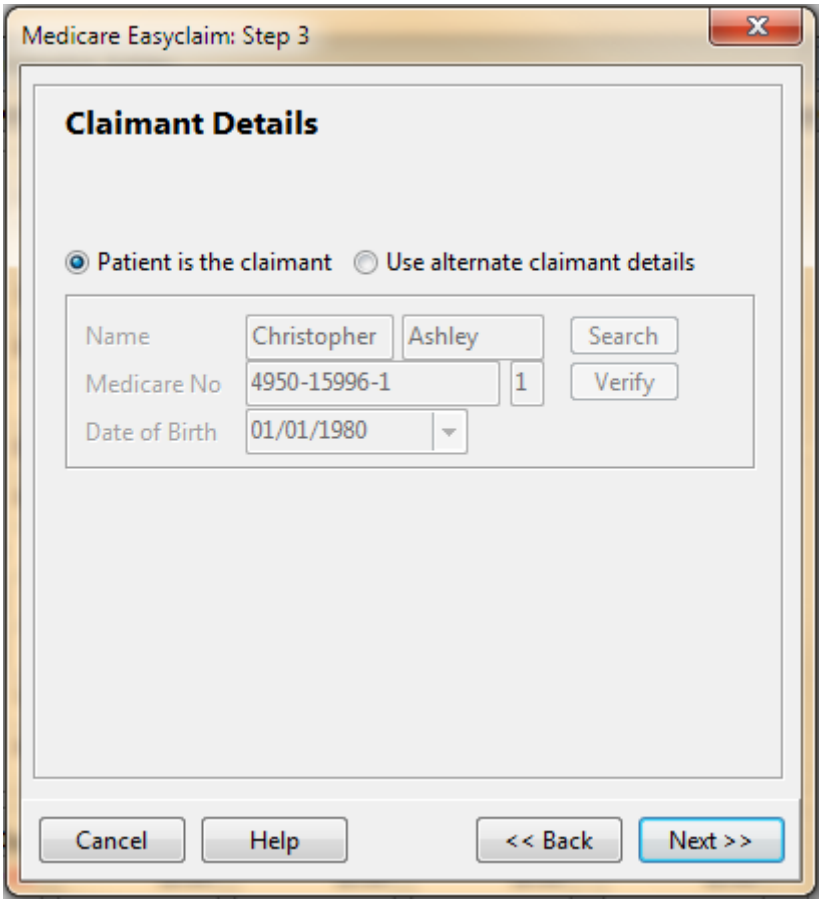


The Easyclaim - Referral Details page is displayed. If referral details were entered for the patient these will be displayed here. If there are no referral details then the **No referral details available** option will be selected, and a reason must be selected from the list.



Patient Claiming from Receipt

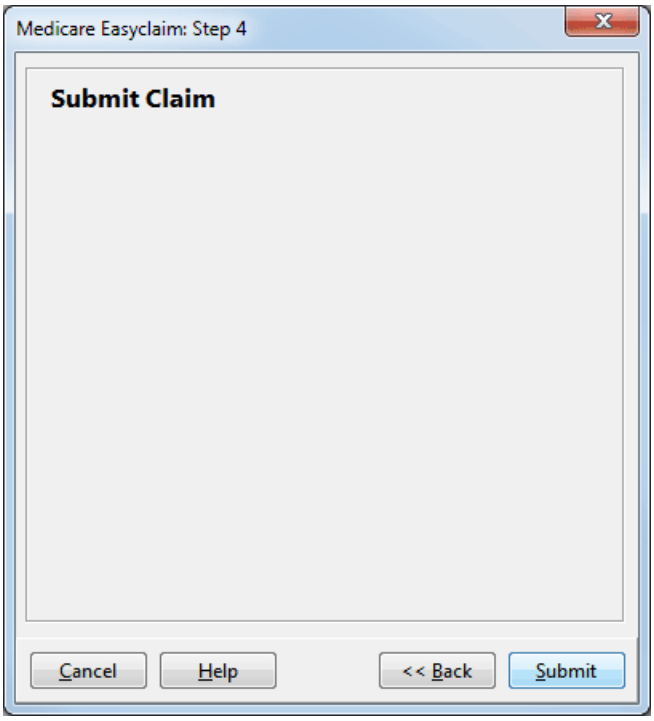
Click **Next** to continue to the next page.



The next page allows **Claimant Details** to be entered. If the patient will not be the one claiming the rebate from Medicare, select **Use alternate claimant details.** This will automatically display claimant details if they have been entered on the patient's file, or it will allow users to search for a claimant. This option would typically be used in the case where a child is the patient, and the rebate will be sent to a parent.

Click **Next** to continue to the next page.

Patient Claiming from Receipt

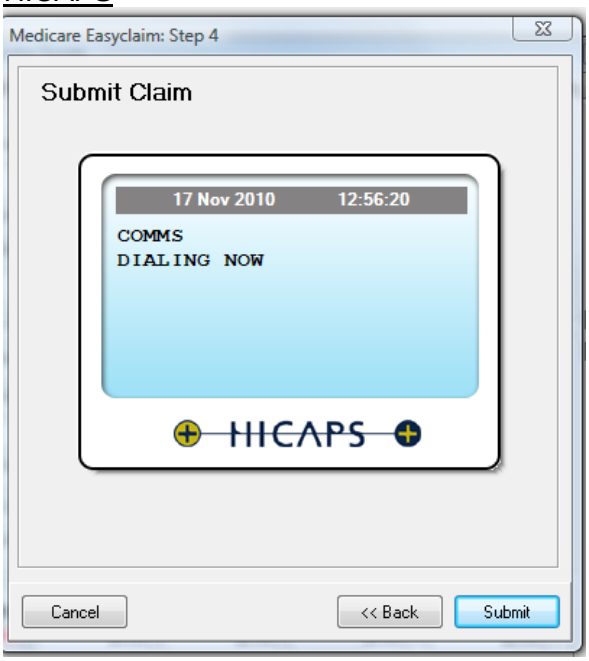


Click **Submit** to send the claim to the terminal.

HICAPS
If a Medicare number has not been entered, the patient will be asked to swipe their Medicare card.

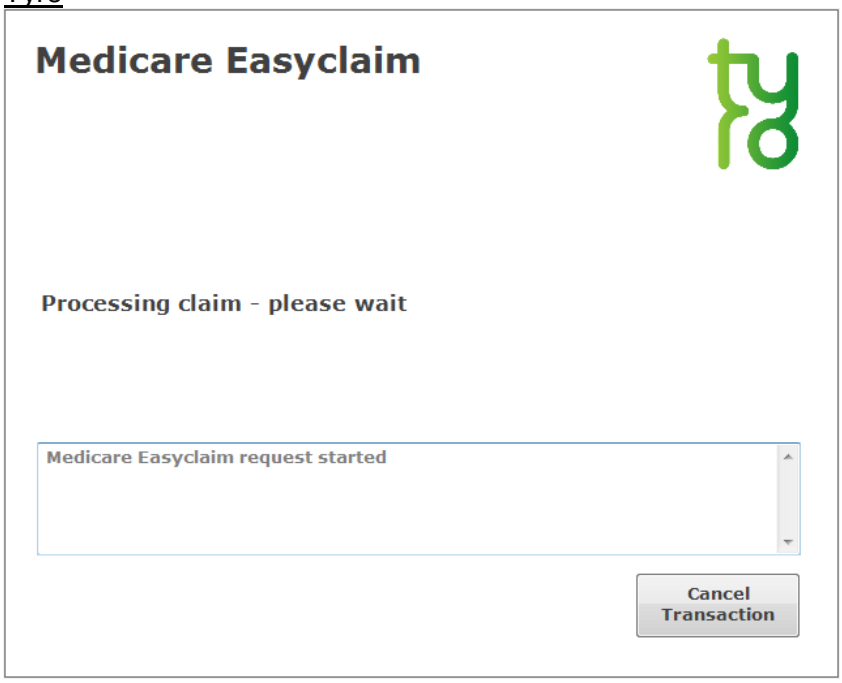
Follow the prompts on the terminal (also displayed on the screen).

HICAPS



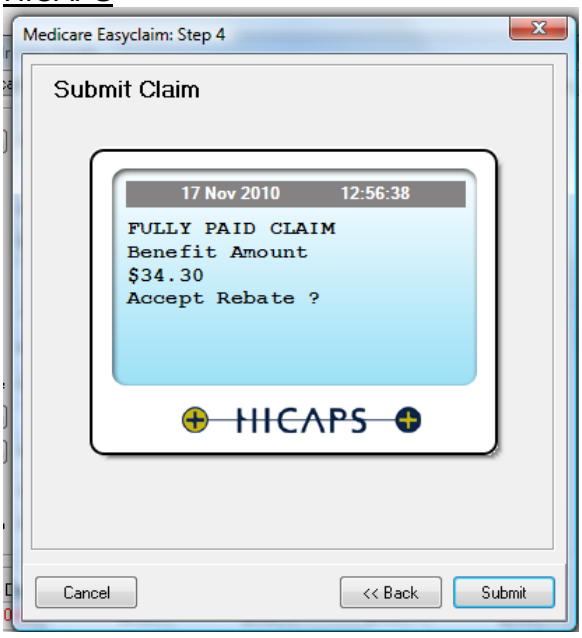
Patient Claiming from Receipt

Tyro



All Medicare Easyclaim claims submitted using the Receipt function will be **Fully Paid** claims, meaning the rebate will be paid to the patient.

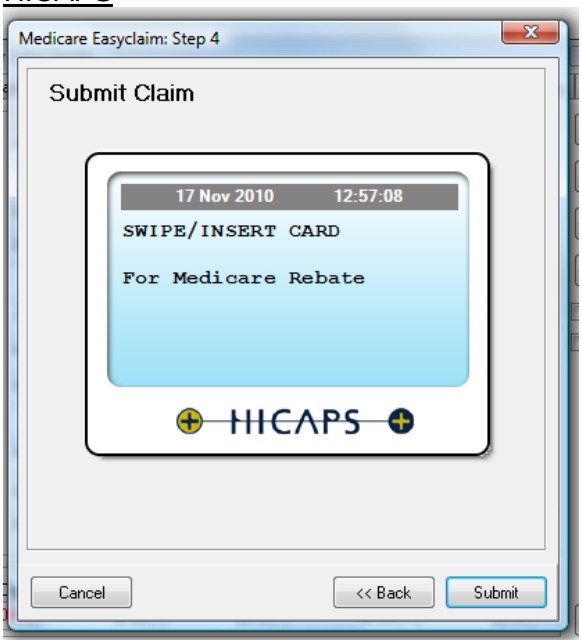
HICAPS



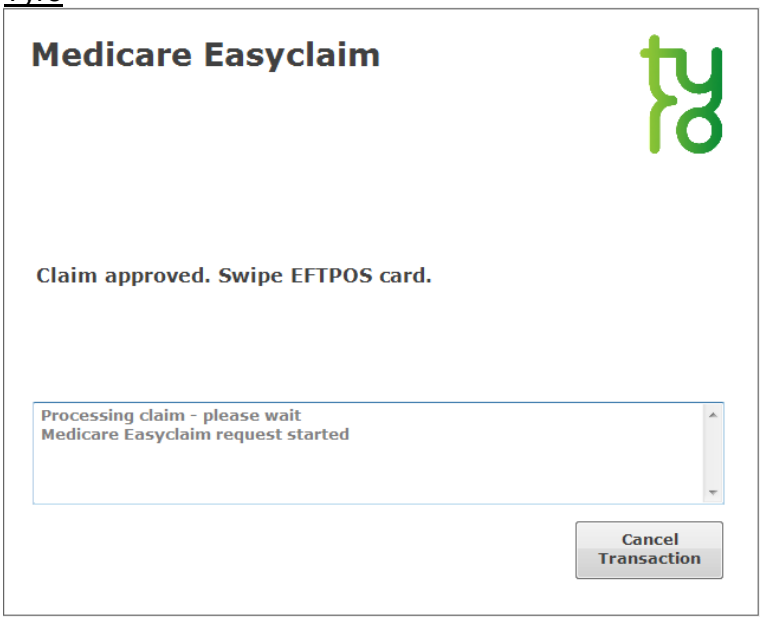
Patient Claiming from Receipt

If the claim is successful the patient will be asked to swipe or insert their EFTPOS card so that the rebate can be paid to their EFTPOS account.

HICAPS



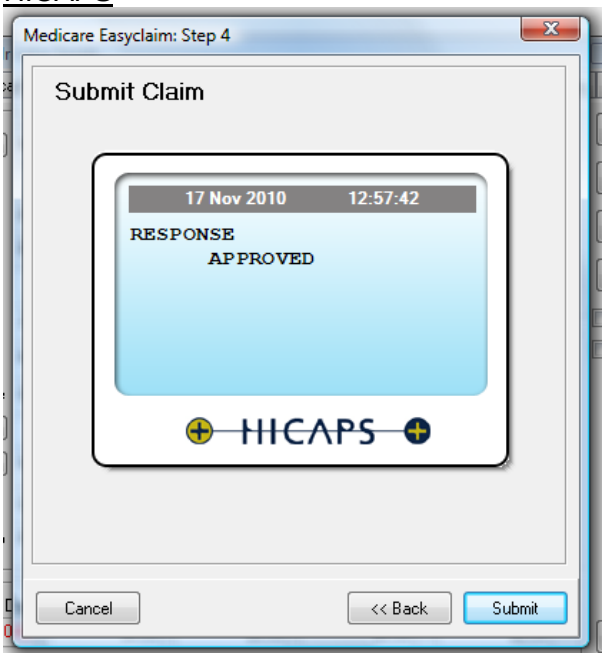
Tyro



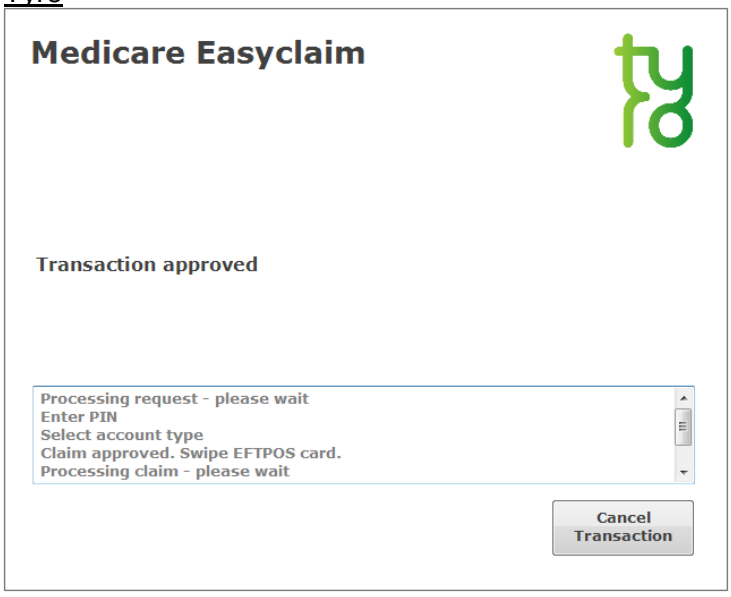
Follow the prompts on the terminal to accept the rebate payment.

Patient Claiming from Receipt

HICAPS



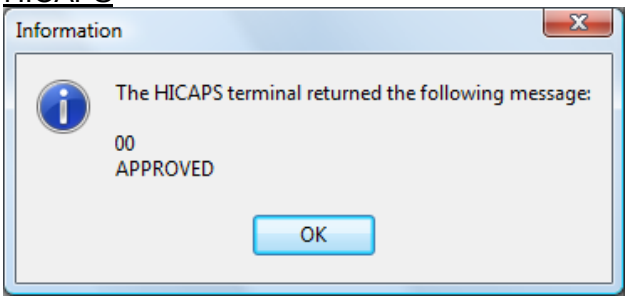
Tyro



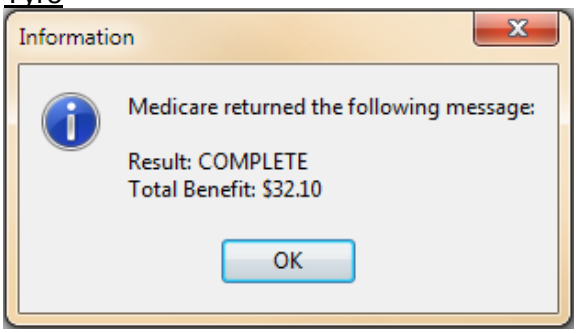
Patient Claiming from Receipt

If the claim is approved, the following message will be displayed.

HICAPS

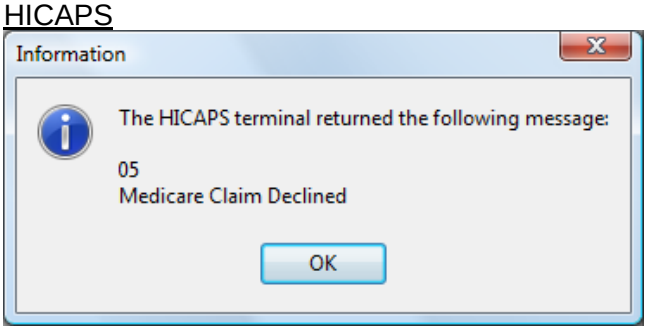


Tyro

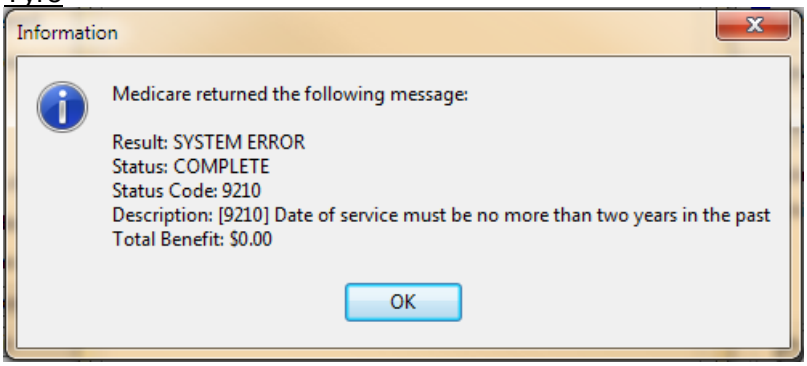


Declined claims will display a code and description, returned by the terminal.

HICAPS



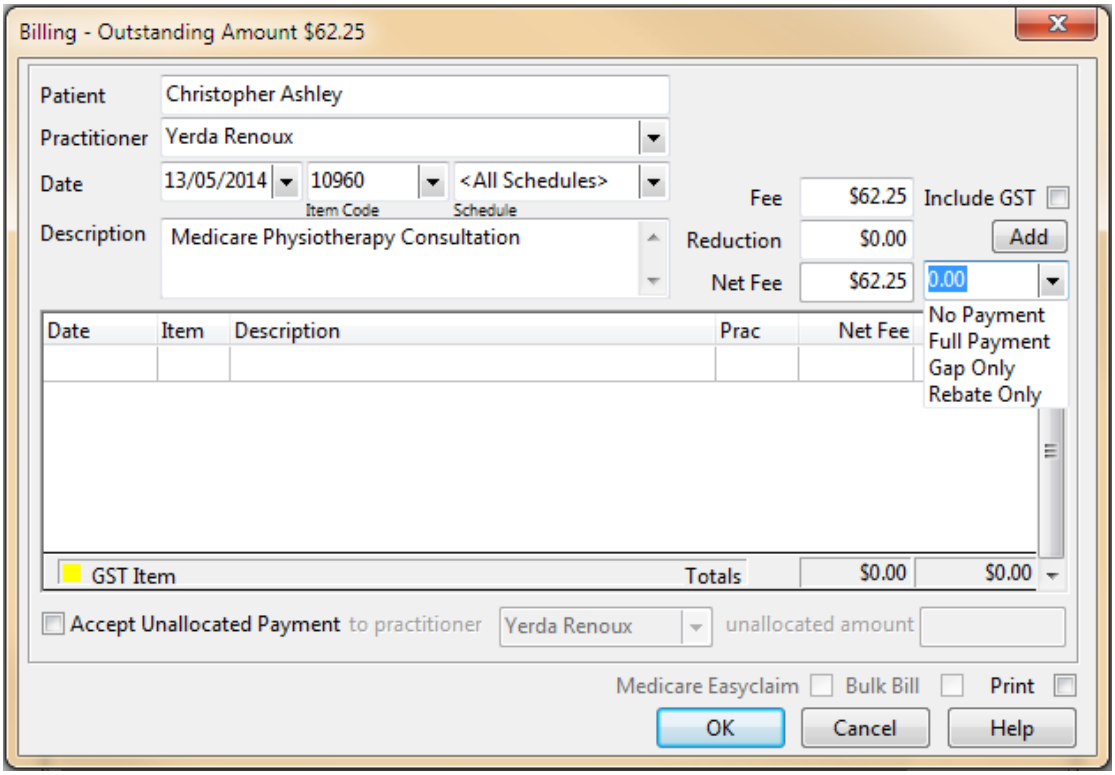
Tyro


Information
Medicare returned the following message:
Result: SYSTEM ERROR
Status: COMPLETE
Status Code: 9210
Description: [9210] Date of service must be no more than two years in the past
Total Benefit: $0.00
OK

Front Desk 2014 - Note

All Medicare Easyclaim receipts will be printed through the HICAPS terminal.

Patient Claiming from Billing

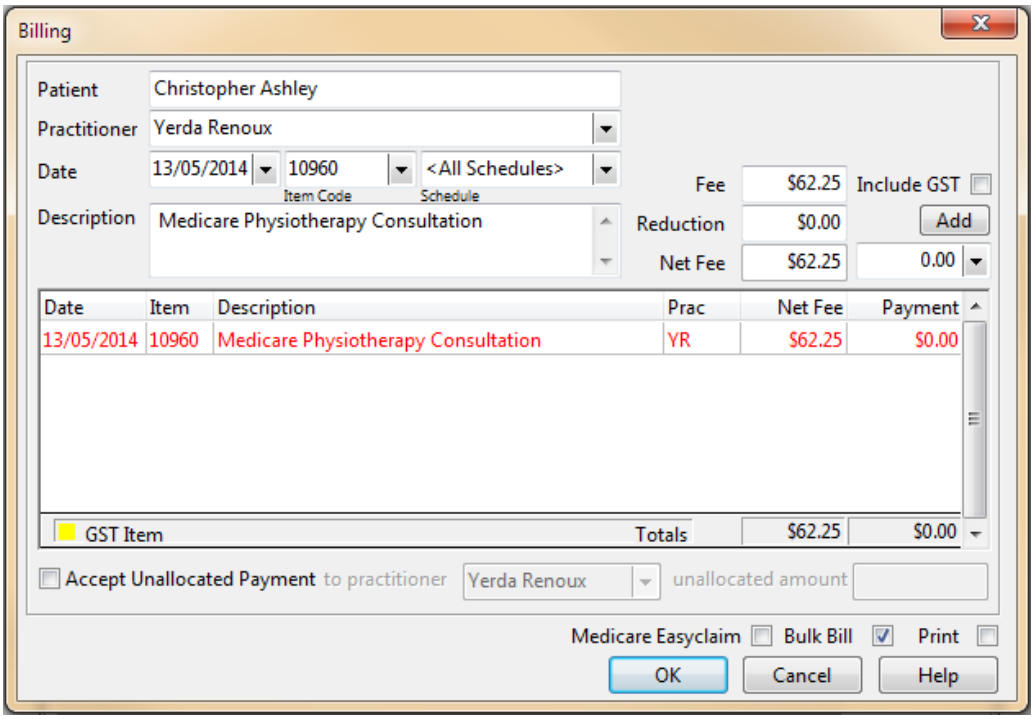


Check the **Medicare Easyclaim** option.

A **Fully Paid**, **Part Paid**, or **Unpaid** claim will be created. This depends on the payment options selected on the **Billing** screen.

Follow the prompts on the terminal, as described in the **Patient Claiming from Receipt** section.

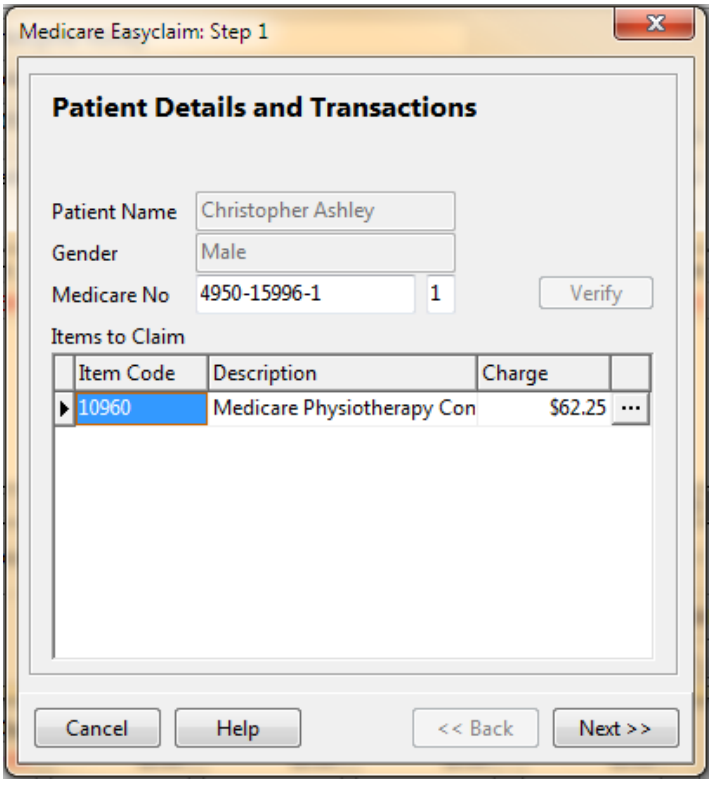
Bulk Bill from Billing



Check the **Bulk Bill** option.

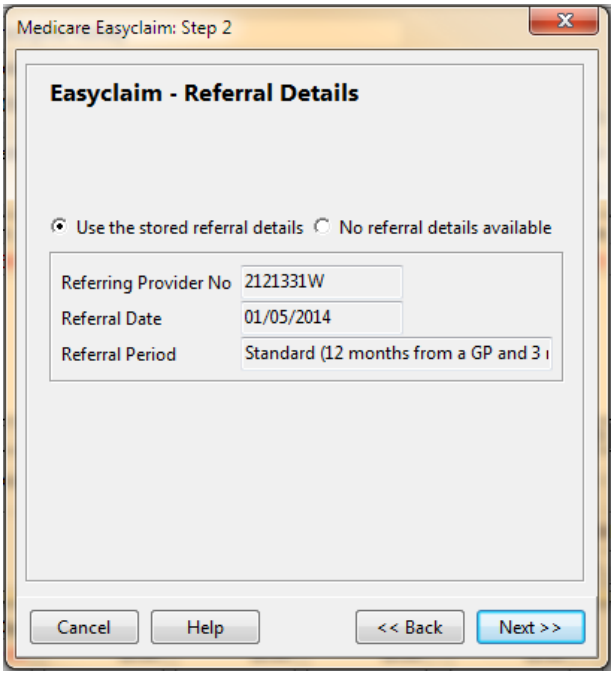
Note: this option is only available when no payment has been made.

Click **OK**. The **Medicare Easyclaim Wizard** will be displayed.



Bulk Bill from Billing

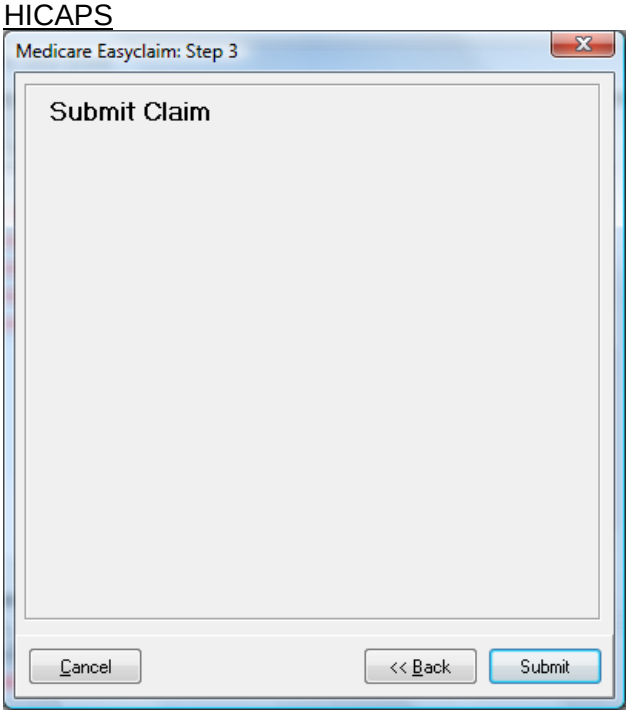
Click **Next** to continue.



The **Easyclaim - Referral Details** page is displayed.

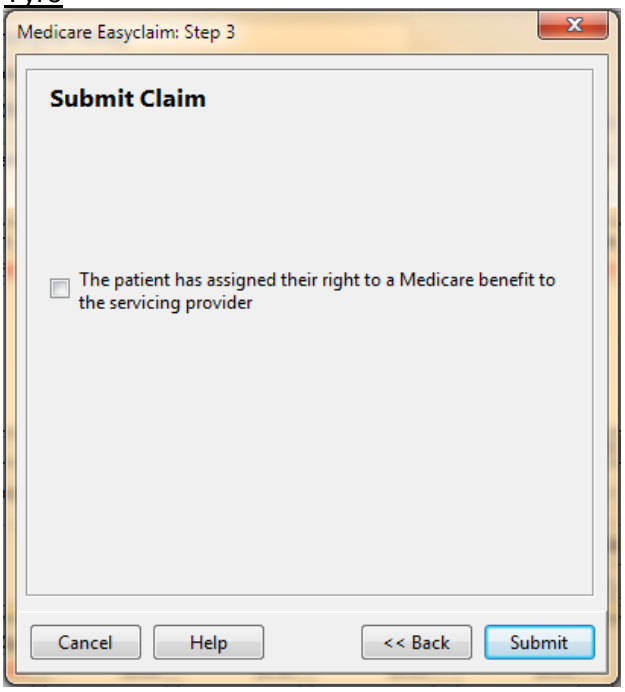
Click **Next** to continue. The **Submit Claim** page is displayed.

HICAPS



Bulk Bill from Billing

Tyro



Tyro

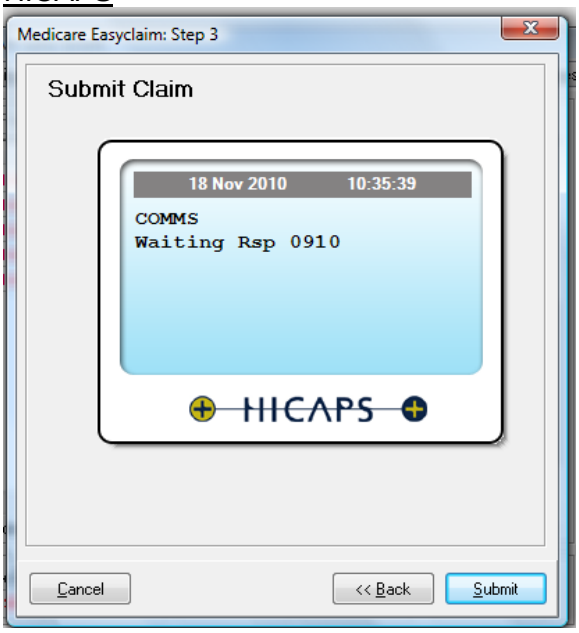
If the patient has assigned their right to benefit before seeing the practitioner, check **The patient has assigned their right to a Medicare benefit to the servicing provider**. This is used in practices where the patient signs for the claim prior to their appointment and does not return to reception afterwards.

Bulk Bill from Billing

Click **Submit** to send the claim to the terminal.

Follow the prompts on the terminal. These will also be displayed on your screen.

HICAPS

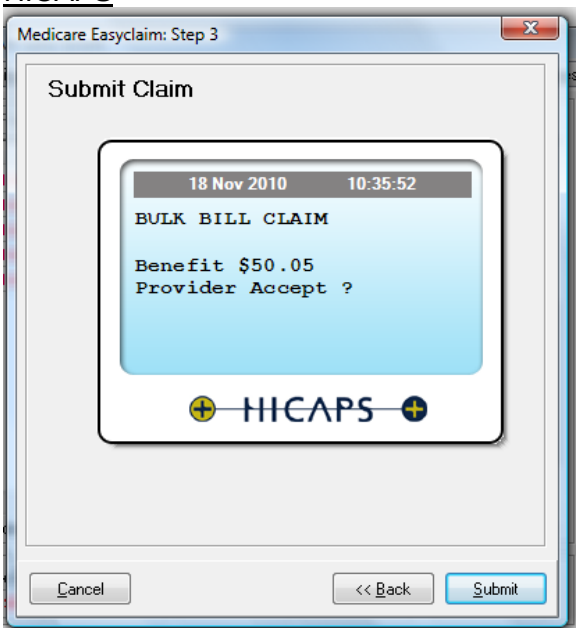


Tyro

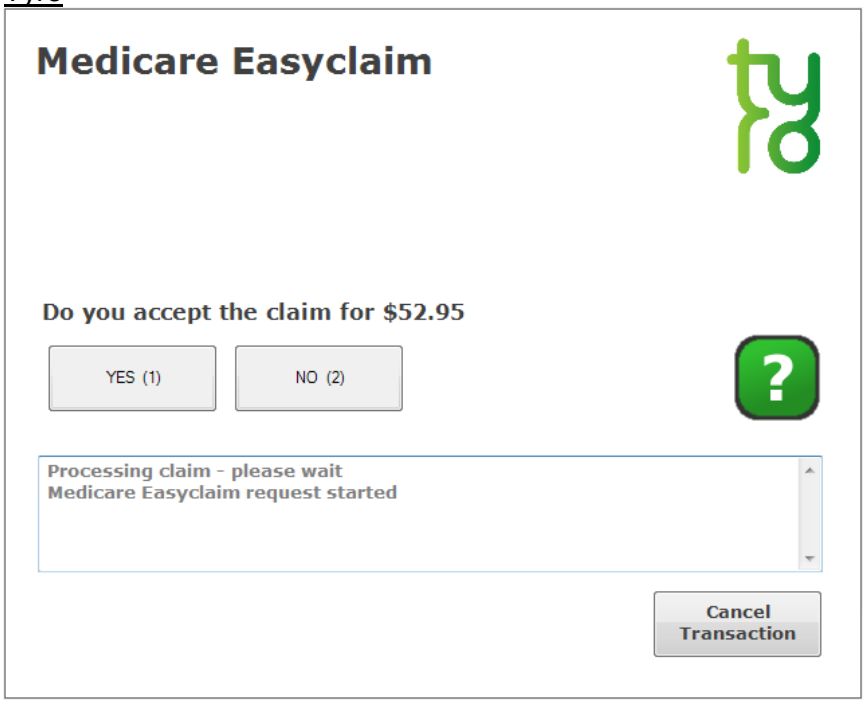
Bulk Bill from Billing

If the bulk bill claim has been approved, the provider will be asked if they wish to accept the benefit.

HICAPS

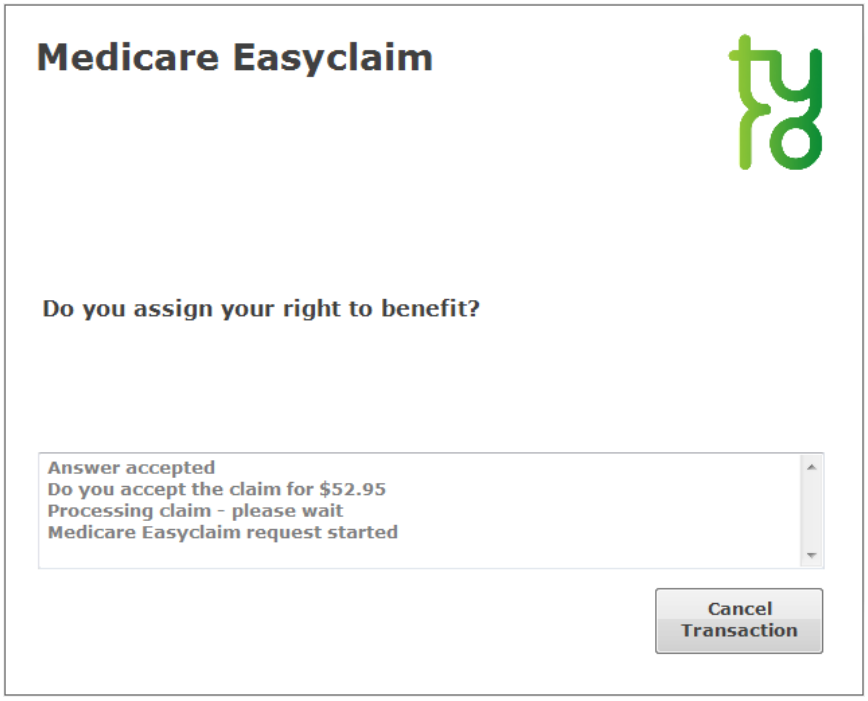


Tyro



Bulk Bill from Billing

Tyro
If the patient hasn't previously assigned their right to benefit, the following question will be displayed.

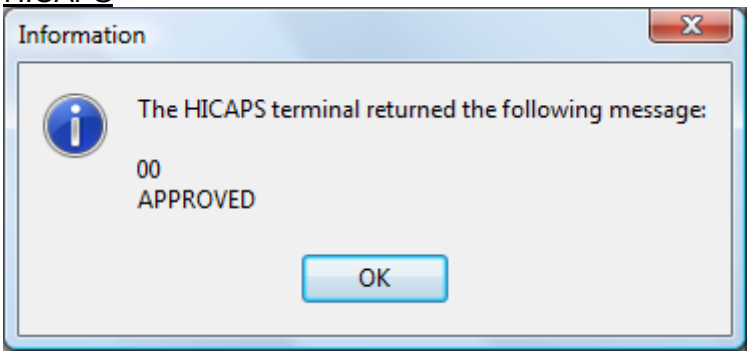

Medicare Easyclaim
Do you assign your right to benefit?
Answer accepted
Do you accept the claim for $52.95
Processing claim - please wait
Medicare Easyclaim request started
Cancel Transaction

Tyro
Once complete, the user will be asked if they would like to print a copy of the receipt.

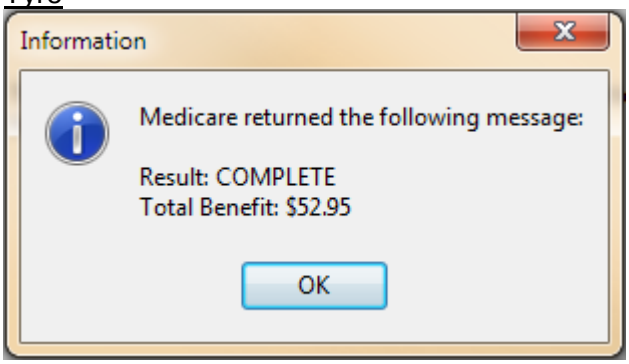
Bulk Bill from Billing

The following message will then be displayed.

HICAPS

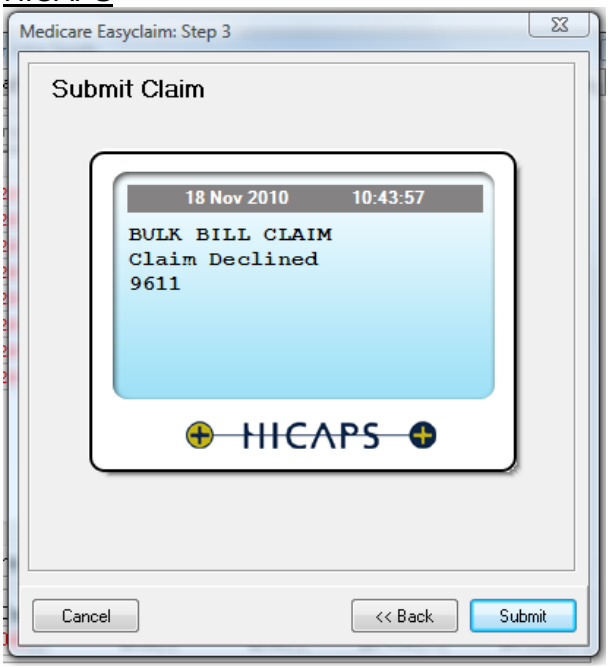


Tyro



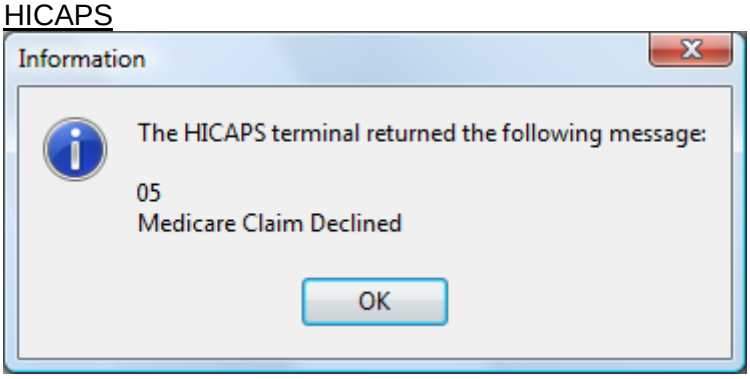
If the bulk bill claim is declined, the following messages (or similar) will be displayed.

HICAPS

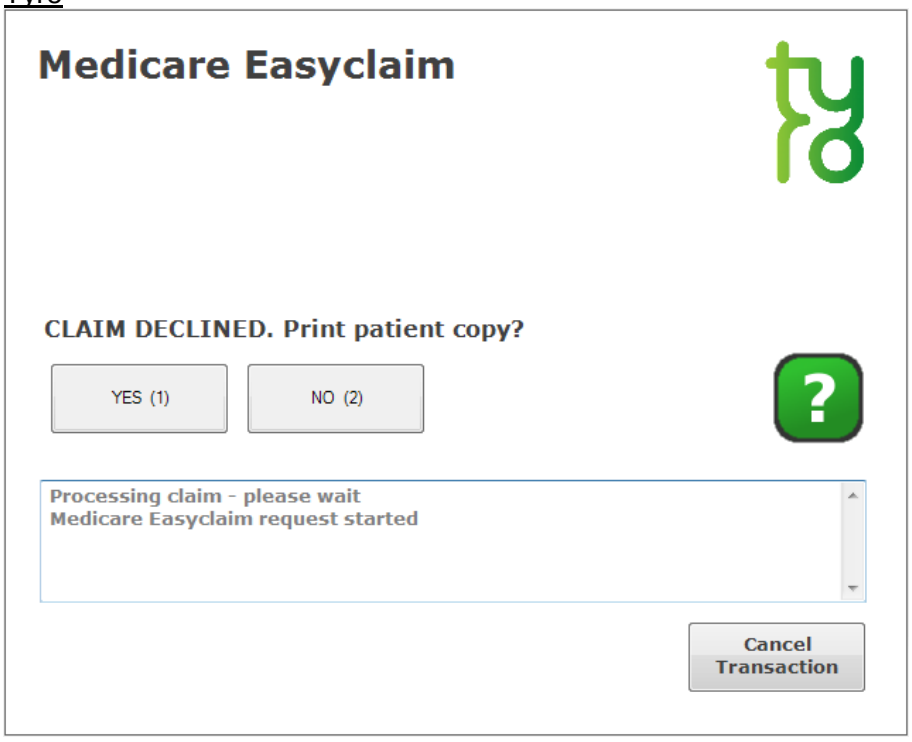


Bulk Bill from Billing

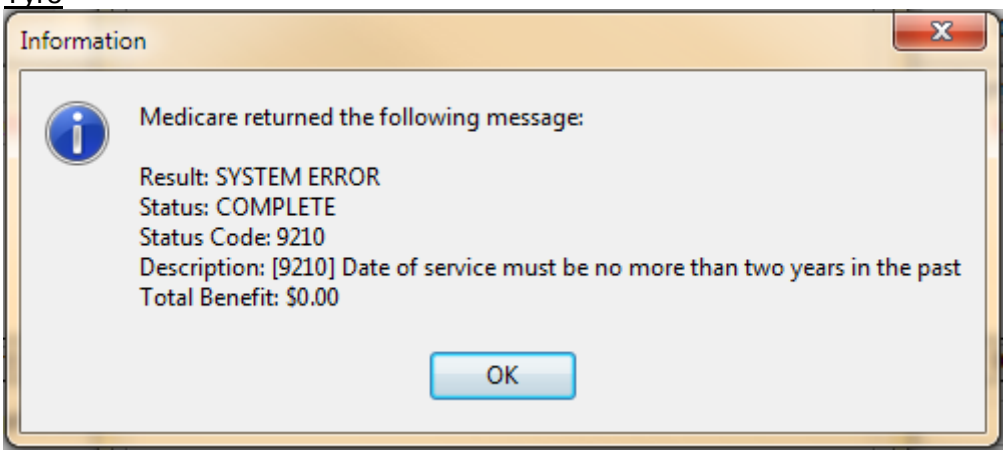
HICAPS



Tyro



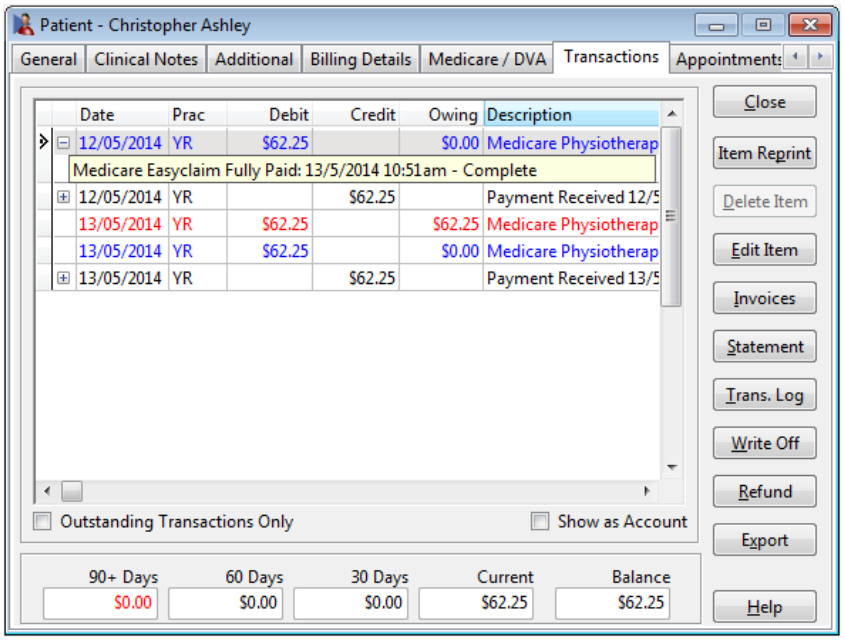
Tyro


Information
Medicare returned the following message:
Result: SYSTEM ERROR
Status: COMPLETE
Status Code: 9210
Description: [9210] Date of service must be no more than two years in the past
Total Benefit: $0.00
OK

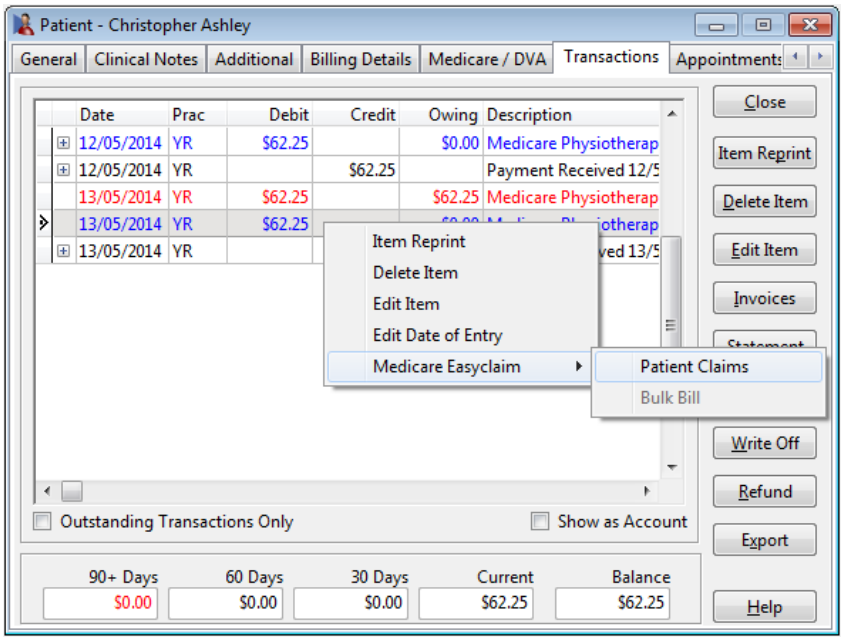
MEDICARE EASYCLAIM INTEGRATION

Patient Transactions

Go to the **Transactions** tab on the patient's file.



Click on the plus (**+**) symbol next to a billed item to see details of the Medicare claim.

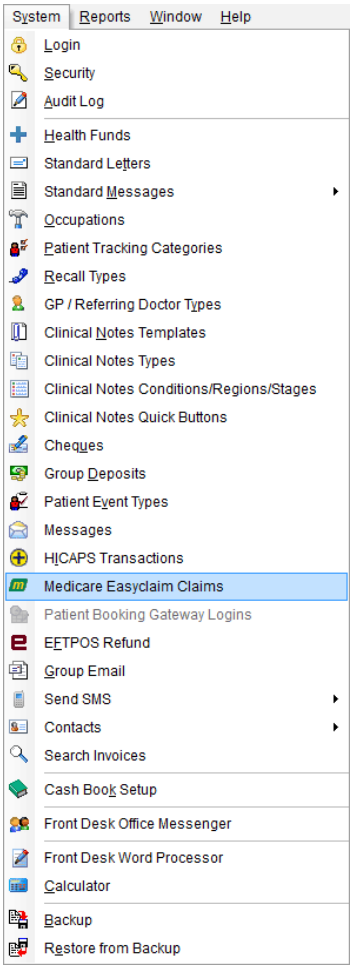


To submit an unclaimed item to Medicare, right-click on a billed item, select **Medicare Easyclaim**, then **Patient Claims** or **Bulk Bill**.

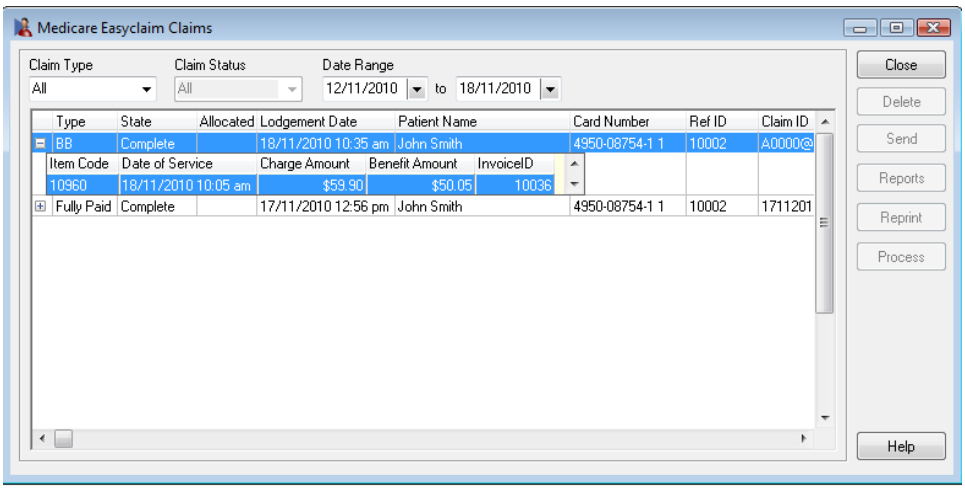
Note: the Bulk Bill option is only available when no payment has been made.

Viewing Previous Transactions

Select **Medicare Easyclaim Claims** from the **System** menu.



The following window will be displayed.



All Medicare Easyclaim claims processed in the last week will be displayed. This list can be filtered by **Claim Type** (e.g. Bulk Bill, Fully Paid, etc), and **Date Range**. Click on the plus (**+**) symbol next to a claim for more details.

MEDICARE / DVA ONLINE CLAIMING

Medicare/DVA Online Claiming

Front Desk allows users to process 2 different types of Patient Claims; these are referred to as **Patient Claims: Interactive (PCI)** and **Patient Claims: Store & Forward (PCS)**.

Patient Claims: Interactive (PCI) allows real-time processing of a single claim, and is available during Medicare Australia operating hours. PCI allows claims to be transmitted and assessed at the time of billing, and will return an outcome immediately.

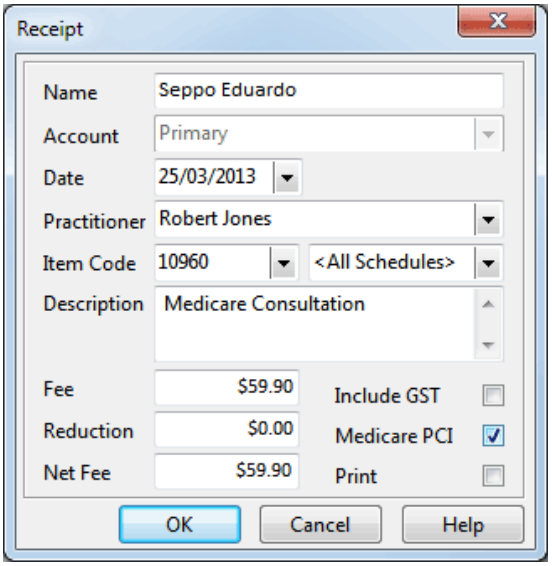
Patient Claims: Store & Forward (PCS) involves preparing and authorising the claim, storing the claim, and then forwarding it to Medicare at a more convenient time. PCS is the required method of transmitting claims outside Medicare Australia operating hours.

Note: Medicare Australia operating hours are:
7am to 9pm (AEST), Monday to Friday (except National Public Holidays)

PCI Claim

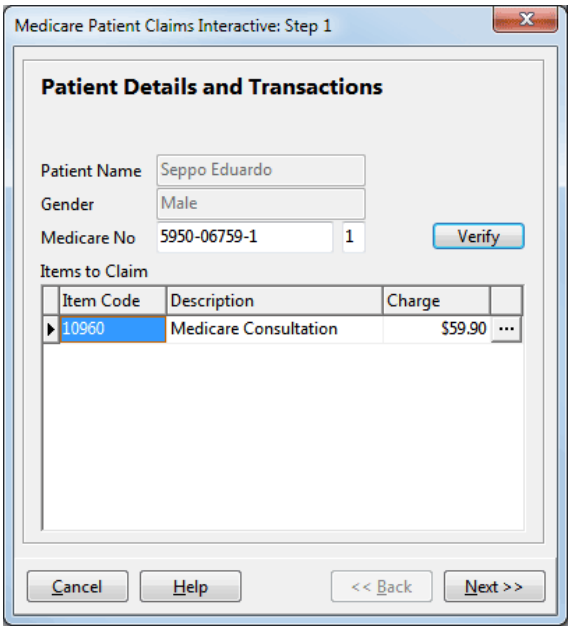
PCI claims are generally sent to Medicare at the time of billing or receipting the patient, but a claim can be submitted to Medicare up to 2 years after the treatment date.

SUBMITTING A PATIENT CLAIM FROM THE RECEIPT SCREEN



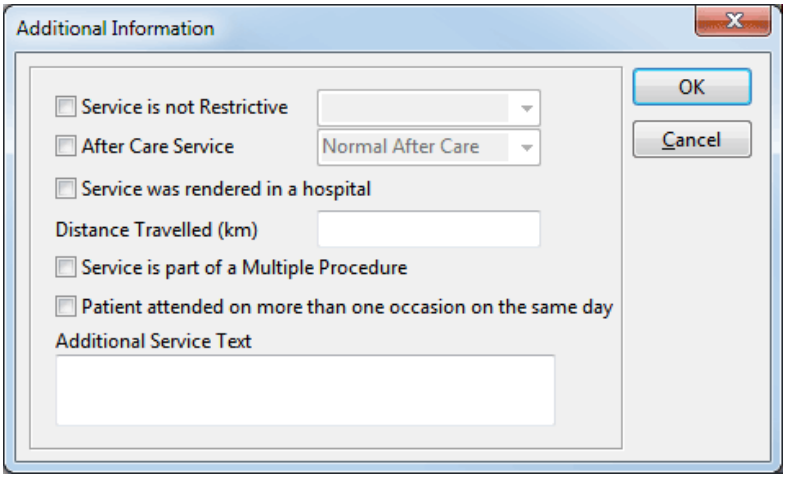
If the patient would like to claim their Medicare rebate on the spot, tick the **Medicare PCI** option on the **Receipt** screen.

After payment has been taken, the **Medicare Claiming Wizard** will be displayed.



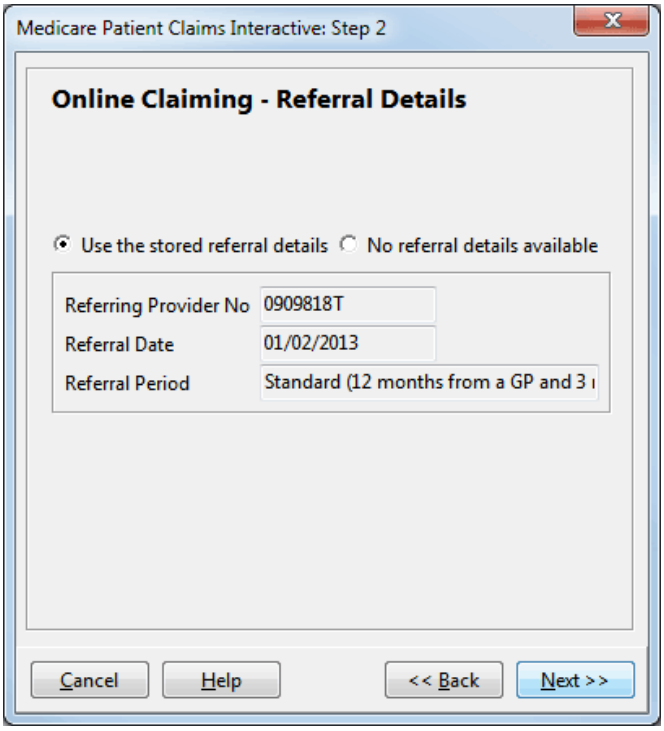
PCI Claim

The first page displays patient information and a list of the items to be claimed through Medicare. Clicking on the ... button allows additional information to be entered about the claim.


Additional Information
Service is not Restrictive
After Care Service
Normal After Care
Service was rendered in a hospital
Distance Travelled (km)
Service is part of a Multiple Procedure
Patient attended on more than one occasion on the same day
Additional Service Text
OK
Cancel

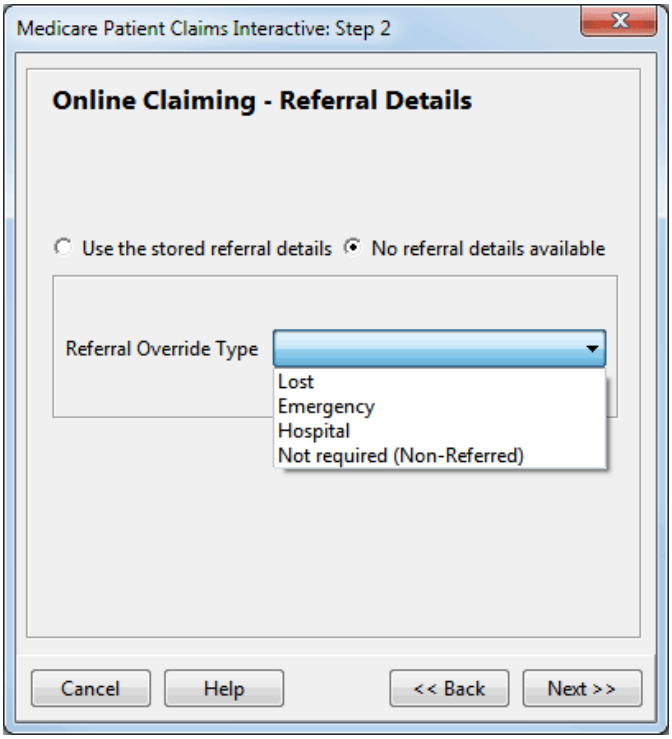
Select any relevant options and click **OK** to return to the Wizard.

Click **Next** to continue to the next page.

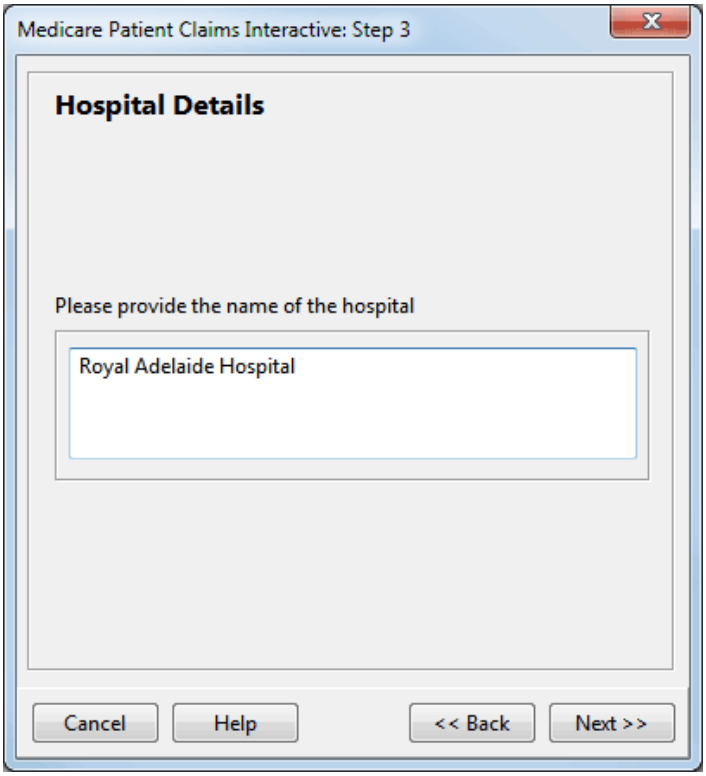


The Online Claiming - Referral Details page is displayed. If referral details were entered for the patient these will be displayed here. If there are no referral details then the **No referral details available** option will be selected, and a reason must be selected from the list.

PCI Claim

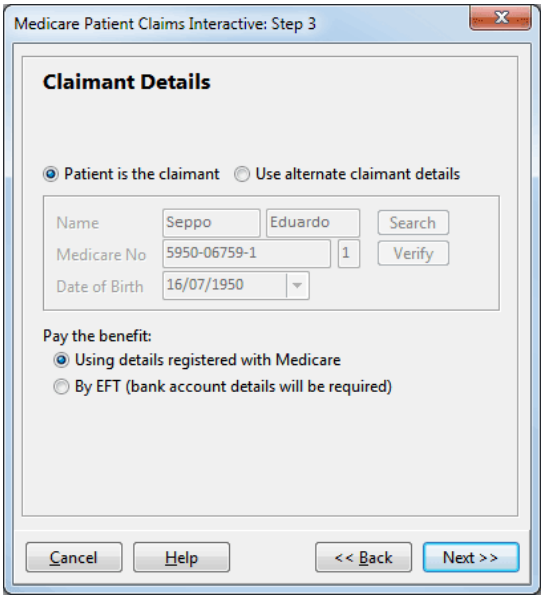


If **Hospital** is selected, the following page will be displayed to enter the name of the hospital where the treatment took place.



Click **Next** to continue.

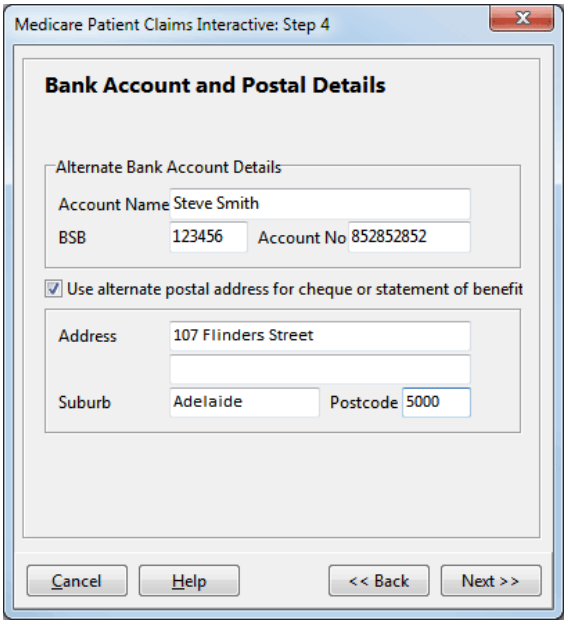
PCI Claim



The next page allows **Claimant Details** to be entered. If the patient will not be the one claiming the rebate from Medicare, then select **Use alternate claimant details.** This will automatically display claimant details if they have been entered on the patient's file, or it will allow users to search for a claimant. This would typically be used in the case where a child is the patient, and the rebate will be sent to a parent.

This page also allows the patient to select whether they would prefer the benefit to be paid **Using details registered with Medicare** or if they would like an **EFT** payment directly into their bank account.

Click **Next** to continue.

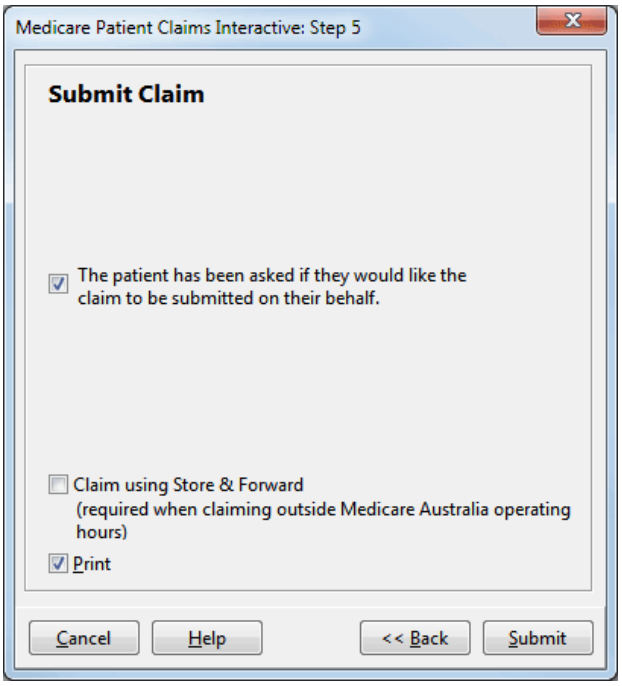


The **Bank Account and Postal Details** page is displayed.

PCI Claim

This page allows bank account details to be entered (if **EFT** was selected on the previous page), and allows an alternate postal address to be specified if the cheque (or statement, for EFT payments) is to go to an address other than the one in Medicare Australia's records.

Click **Next** to continue.


Medicare Patient Claims Interactive: Step 5
Submit Claim
The patient has been asked if they would like the claim to be submitted on their behalf.
Claim using Store & Forward
(required when claiming outside Medicare Australia operating hours)
Print
Cancel
Help
<< Back
Submit

The **Submit Claim** page is displayed.

The patient must then give their consent to have the claim submitted electronically to Medicare Australia.

Check **The patient has been asked if they would like the claim to be submitted on their behalf** if they agree.

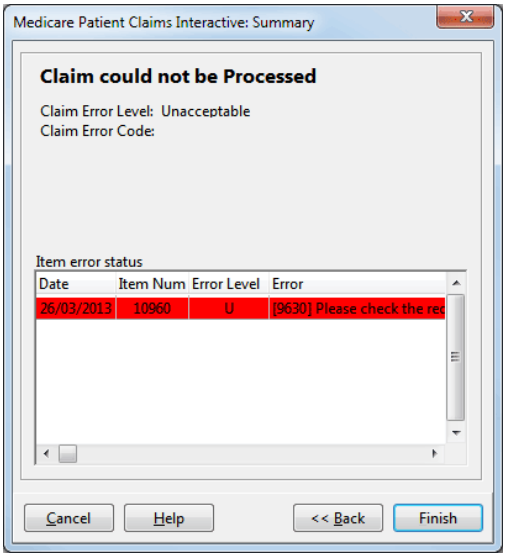
If submitting a **PCS** claim, check the **Claim using Store & Forward** option.

Click **Submit**. The claim will then be sent to Medicare Australia.

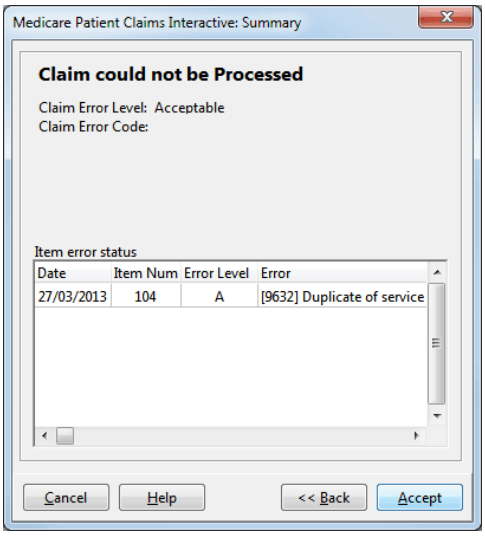
If the claim is accepted, a **Statement of Claim and Benefit Payment** will be printed (if the **Print** option is selected).

If the claim is rejected, the following screen will be displayed.

PCI Claim

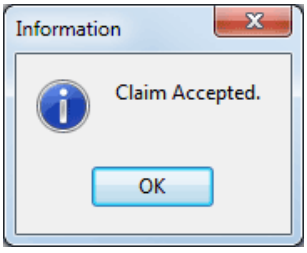


An **Unacceptable** error level means that the claim cannot be accepted with the current details. It must be cancelled and started again.



An **Acceptable** error level means that the claim cannot be processed automatically and it needs to be referred to Medicare and processed manually. To do this, click **Accept**.

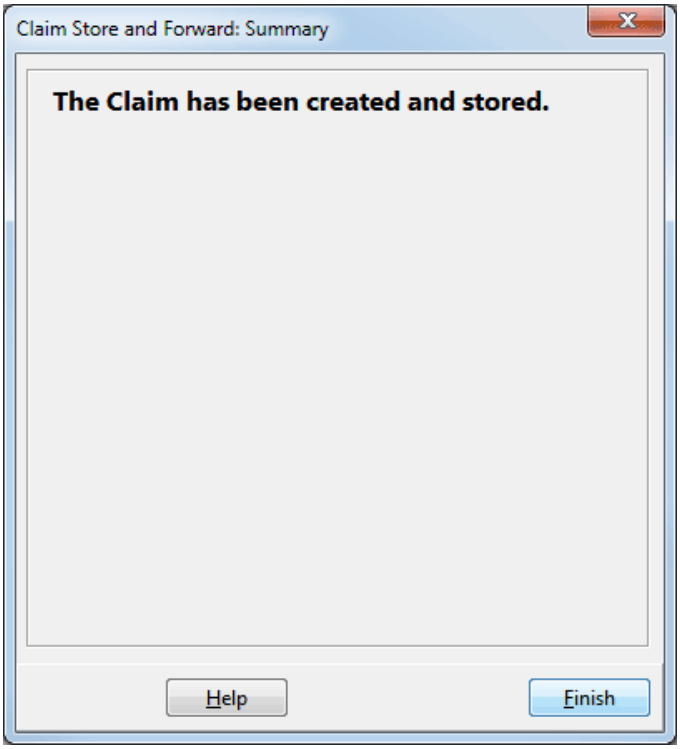
The following message will be displayed



PCI Claim

A **Lodgement Advice** will then be printed.

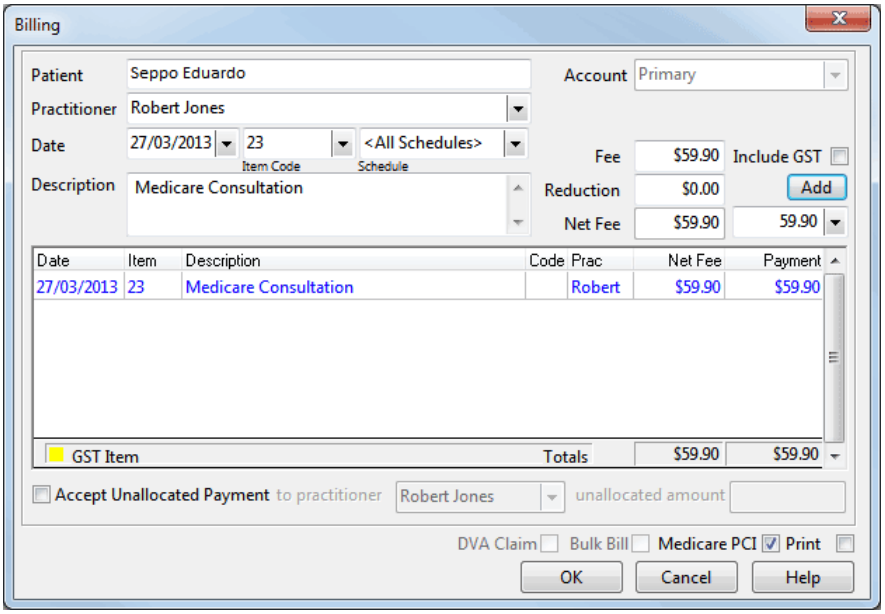
If the **Claim using Store & Forward** option is checked, a **Lodgement Advice** will be printed (If selected), and the following page will be displayed.



Click **Finish** to close the Wizard.

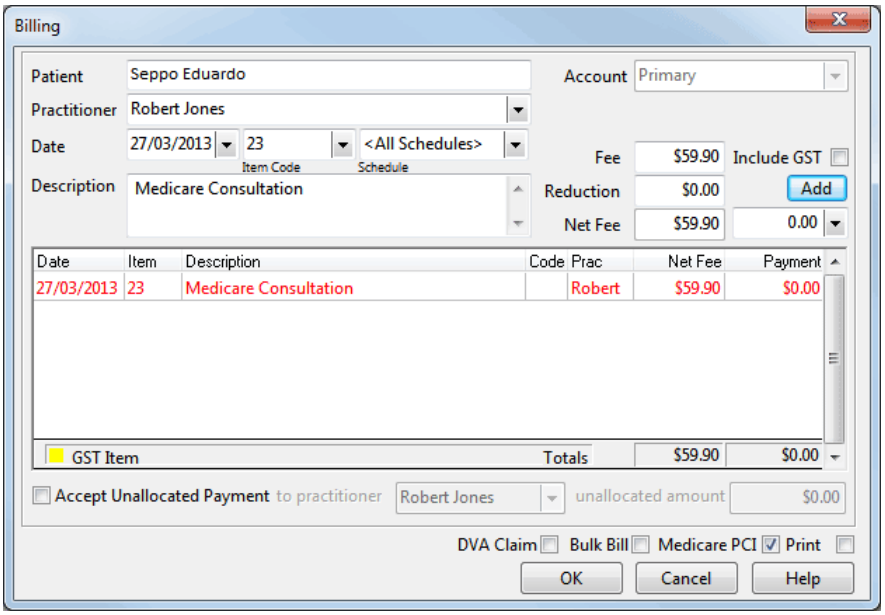
PCI Claim

It is also possible to claim directly from the Billing screen.



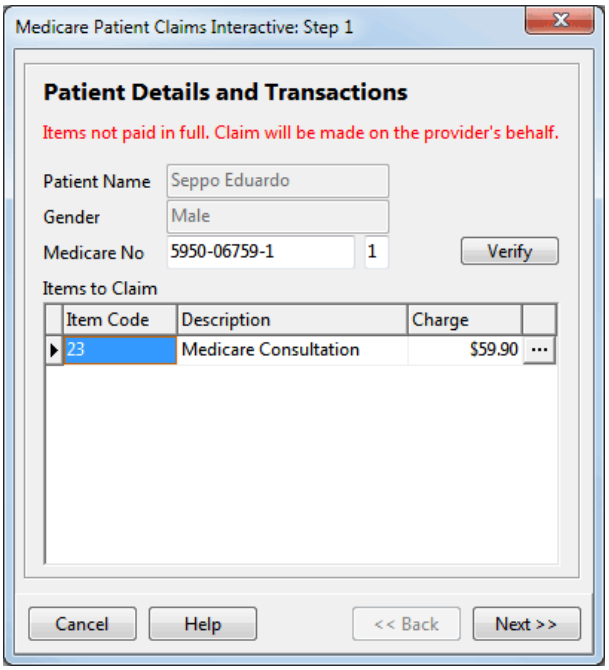
Check the **Medicare PCI** option and then click OK.

If the transaction is paid in full, the claiming process is identical to claiming from the Receipt screen.



If no payment or a part-payment has been made, the Medicare Online Claiming Wizard will appear differently.

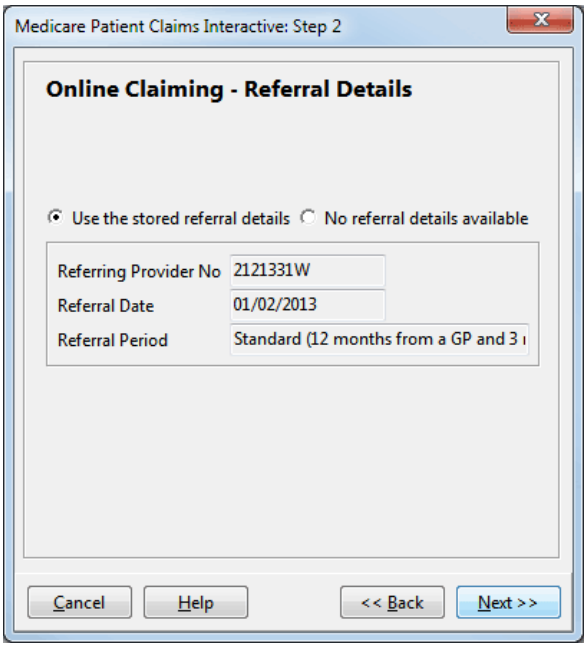
PCI Claim



The first page displays the text “Items not paid in full. Claim will be made on the provider’s behalf.”

This means that no benefit will be paid to the patient. The benefit will instead be paid to the practitioner.

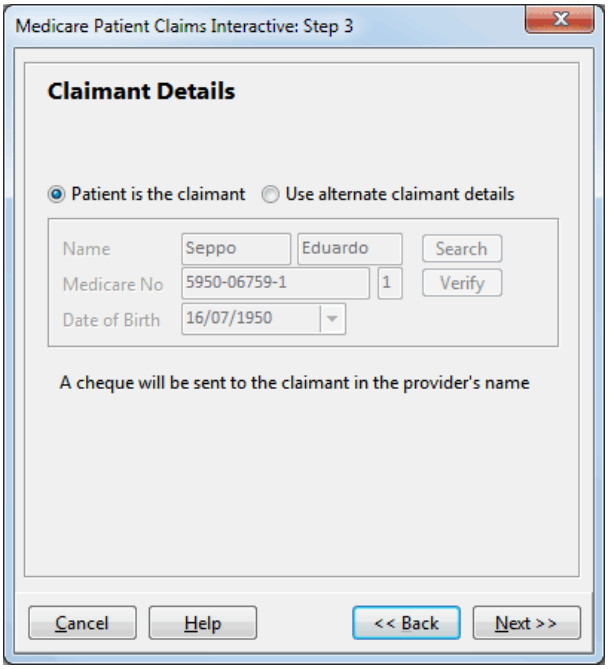
Click **Next** to continue.



The **Online Claiming - Referral Details** page is displayed.

PCI Claim

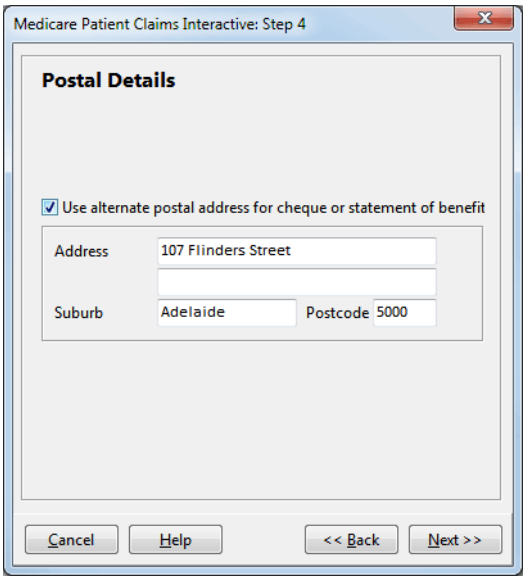
Click **Next** to continue.



The **Claimant Details** page is displayed. If the patient has paid on the day, users can select whether to pay the benefit **Using details registered with Medicare** or **By EFT (bank account details will be required)**.

When the benefit is paid to the practitioner, the only option is to have a cheque sent out. This cheque will be posted to the patient / claimant who will then have to present it to the practitioner.

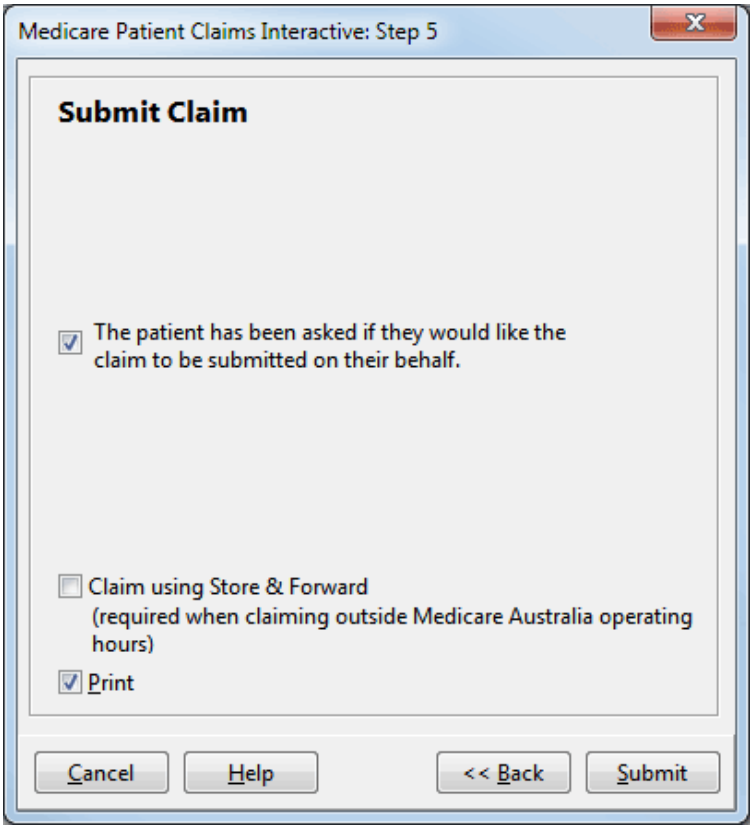
Click **Next** to continue.



The **Postal Details** page is displayed.

PCI Claim

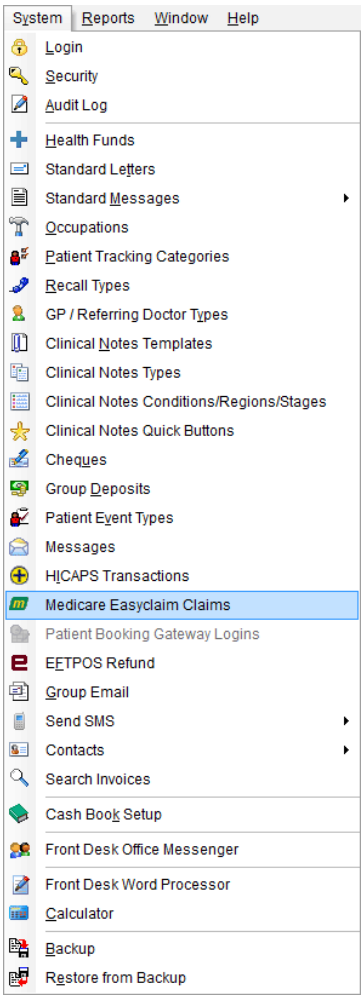
Enter any relevant details and click **Next** to continue.


Medicare Patient Claims Interactive: Step 5
Submit Claim
The patient has been asked if they would like the claim to be submitted on their behalf.
Claim using Store & Forward (required when claiming outside Medicare Australia operating hours)
Print
Cancel
Help
<< Back
Submit

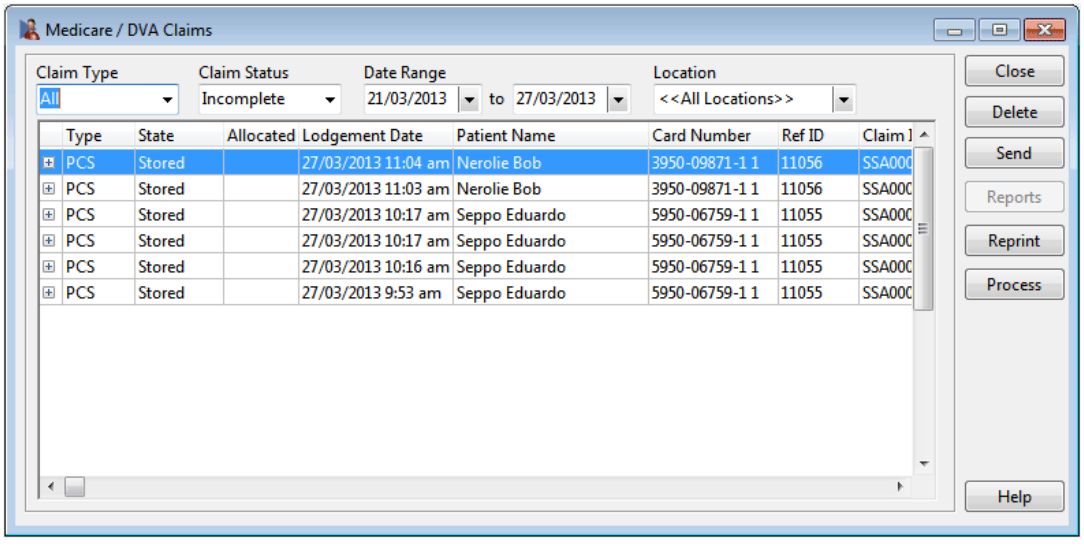
The **Submit Claim** page is displayed. Once the patient has given consent for the claim to be submitted, click **Submit** to send the claim to Medicare Australia.

Forward PCS Claim

To forward a stored PCS Claim, go to the **System** menu and select **Medicare Claims.**



The following screen is displayed

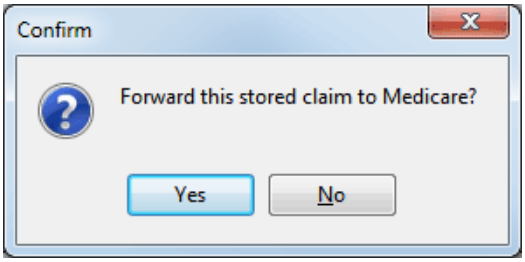

Medicare / DVA Claims
Claim Type
All
Claim Status
Incomplete
Date Range
21/03/2013
to
27/03/2013
Location
<<All Locations>>
Close
Delete
Send
Reports
Reprint
Process
Help
Type State Allocated Lodgement Date Patient Name Card Number Ref ID Claim
PCS Stored 27/03/2013 11:04 am Nerolie Bob 3950-09871-1 1 11056 SSA000
PCS Stored 27/03/2013 11:03 am Nerolie Bob 3950-09871-1 1 11056 SSA000
PCS Stored 27/03/2013 10:17 am Seppo Eduardo 5950-06759-1 1 11055 SSA000
PCS Stored 27/03/2013 10:17 am Seppo Eduardo 5950-06759-1 1 11055 SSA000
PCS Stored 27/03/2013 10:16 am Seppo Eduardo 5950-06759-1 1 11055 SSA000
PCS Stored 27/03/2013 9:53 am Seppo Eduardo 5950-06759-1 1 11055 SSA000

Forward PCS Claim

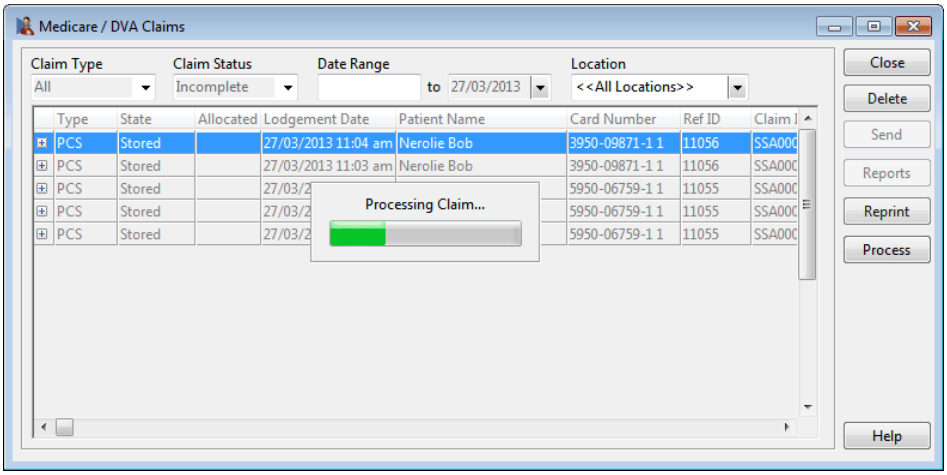
PCS claims that have not yet been forwarded will have the state **Stored** and will be displayed when the **Claim State** is set to **Incomplete**.

Find the PCS claim that you wish to forward to Medicare Australia, highlight it and click on the **Send** button.

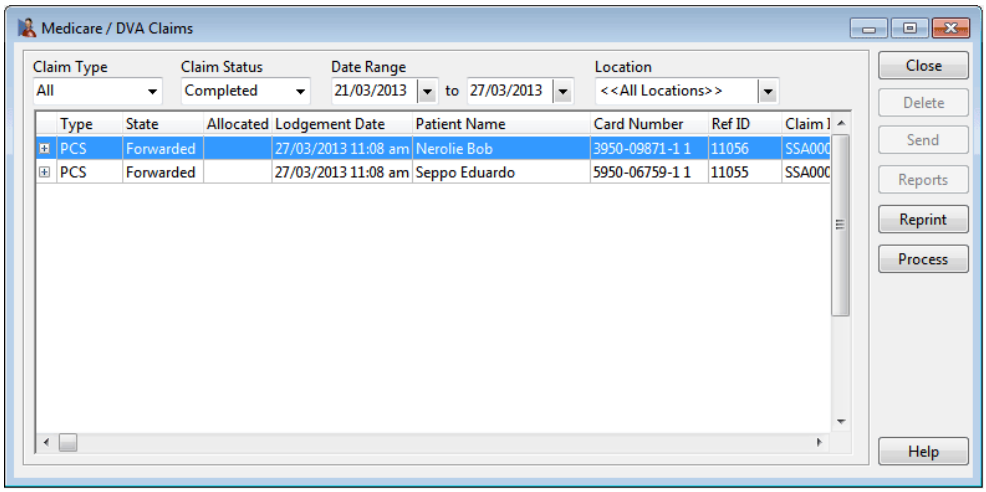
You will be asked if you want to forward the stored claim.



Click **Yes**. A progress bar will be displayed while the claim is being submitted.

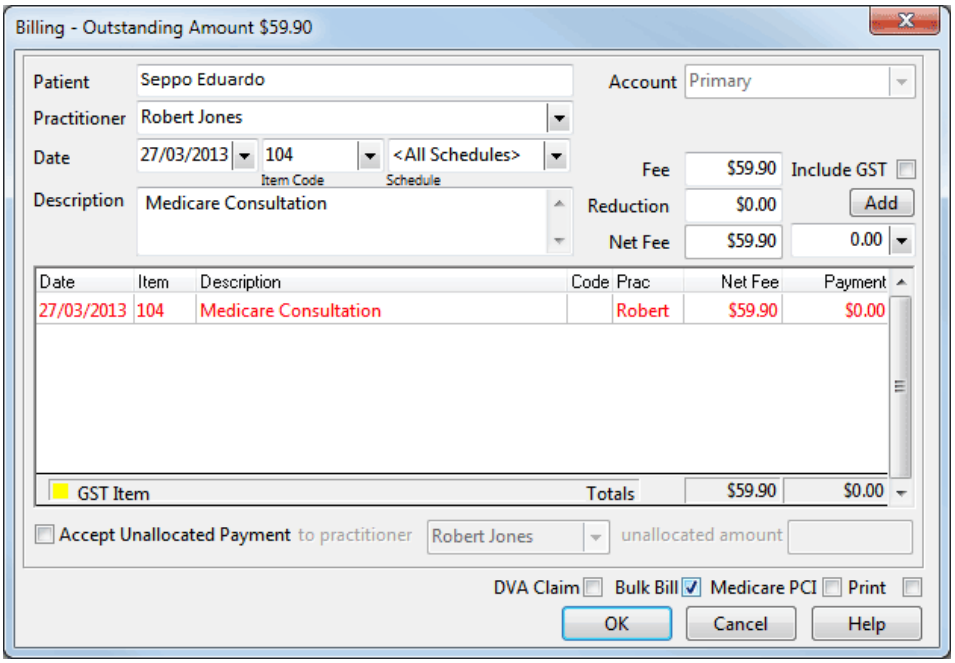


Once the claim has been submitted, the State will change to **Forwarded** and it will no longer be displayed on the screen. To view all **Forwarded** claims, select **Completed** from the **Claim State** drop-down list at the top of the screen.



Medicare Bulk Bill

Front Desk also provides the ability to send Bulk Bill claims to Medicare Australia over the Internet.

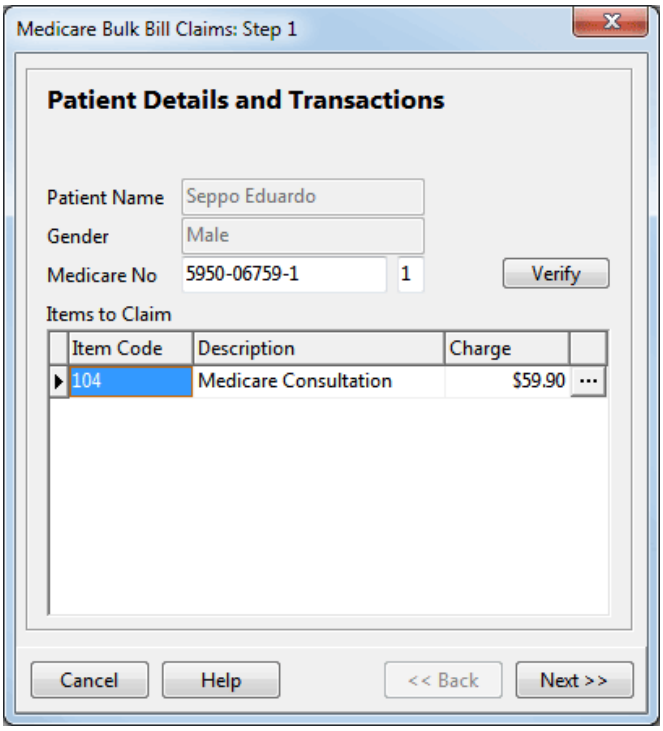


To submit a Bulk Bill claim from the Billing screen, check the **Bulk Bill** option at the bottom of the screen.

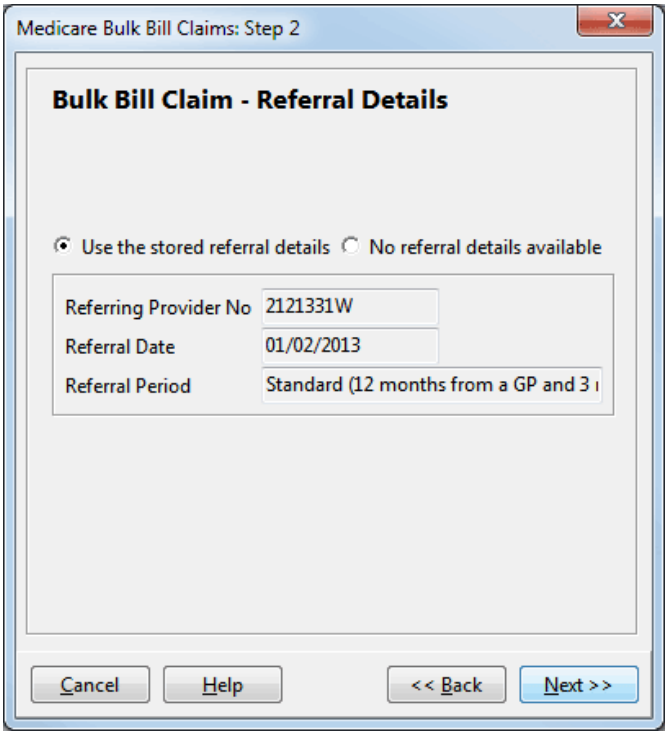
Note: this option is only available when no payment has been made.

Click **OK**. The Medicare Online Claiming Wizard will be displayed.

Medicare Bulk Bill



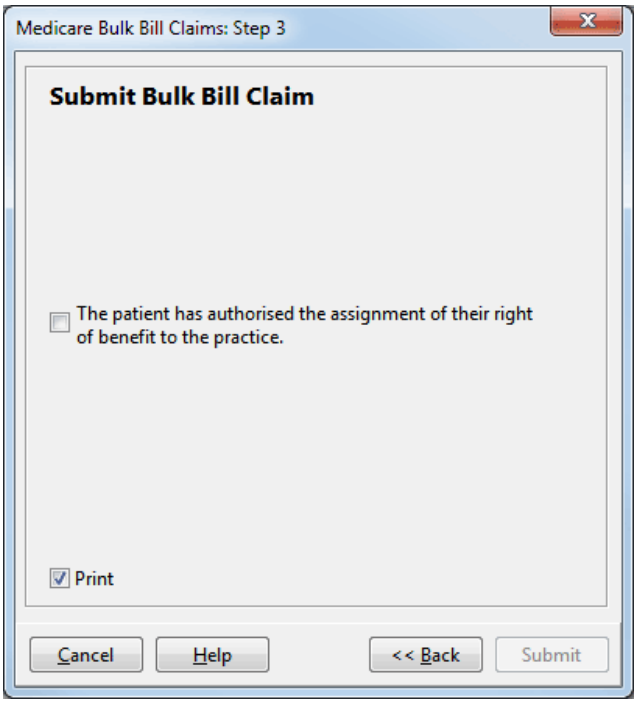
Click **Next** to continue.



The **Bulk Bill Claim - Referral Details** page is displayed.

Click **Next** to continue.

Medicare Bulk Bill

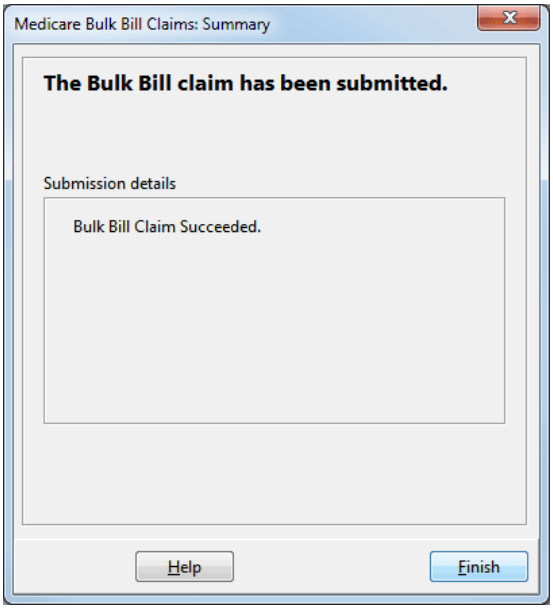


The **Submit Bulk Bill Claim** page is displayed.

The patient must agree that they authorise the assignment of their right of benefit to the practice. Check this option and click **Submit**.

A **Bulk Bill Assignment Advice (DB4)** will be printed (if the **Print** option is selected).

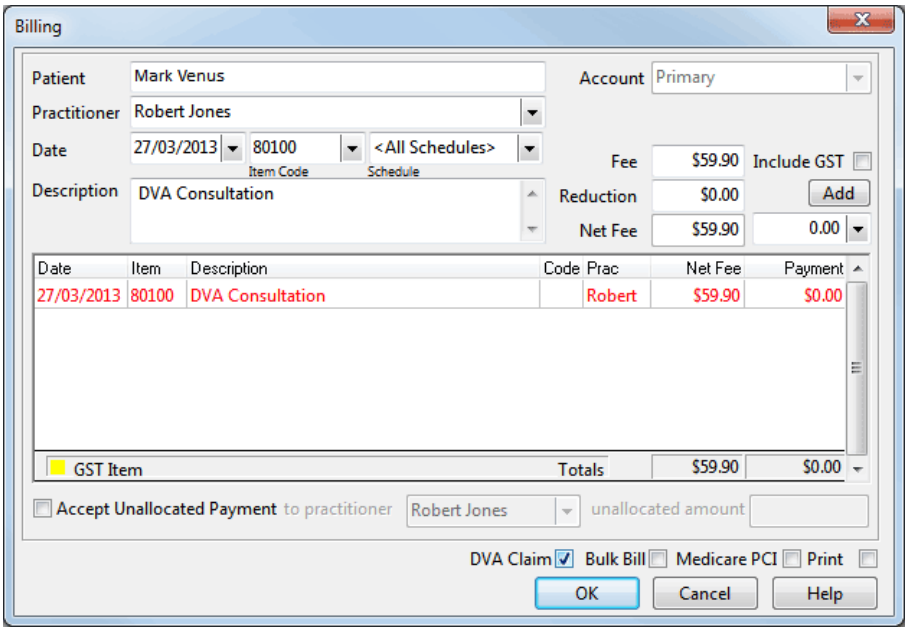
The **Bulk Bill Summary** page is displayed.



This will contain details of any errors in the claim. Click **Finish** to close the Wizard.

DVA Allied Health Claim

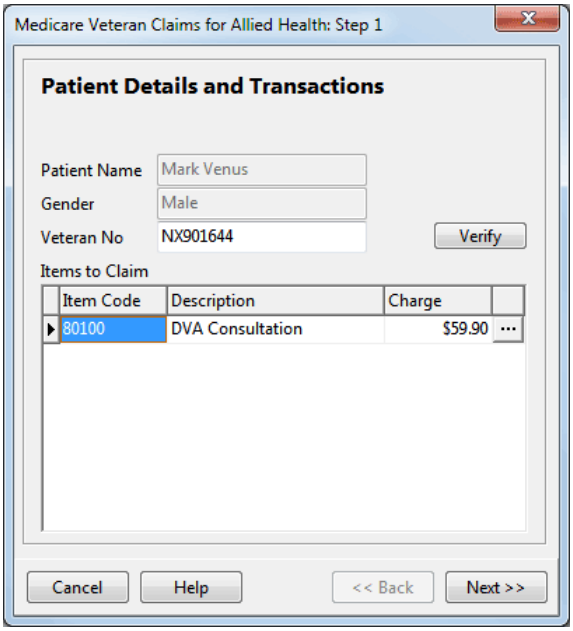
Front Desk also provides the ability to submit **DVA Allied Health Claims** over the Internet.



To submit a DVA claim from the Billing screen, check the **DVA Claim** option at the bottom of the screen.

Note: this option is only available when no payment has been made.

Click **OK**. The Medicare Online Claiming Wizard will be displayed.

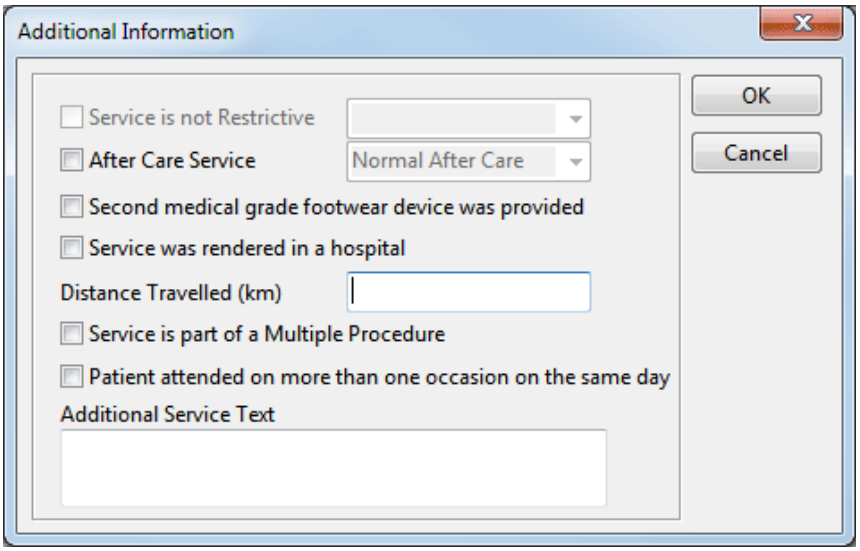


DVA Allied Health Claim

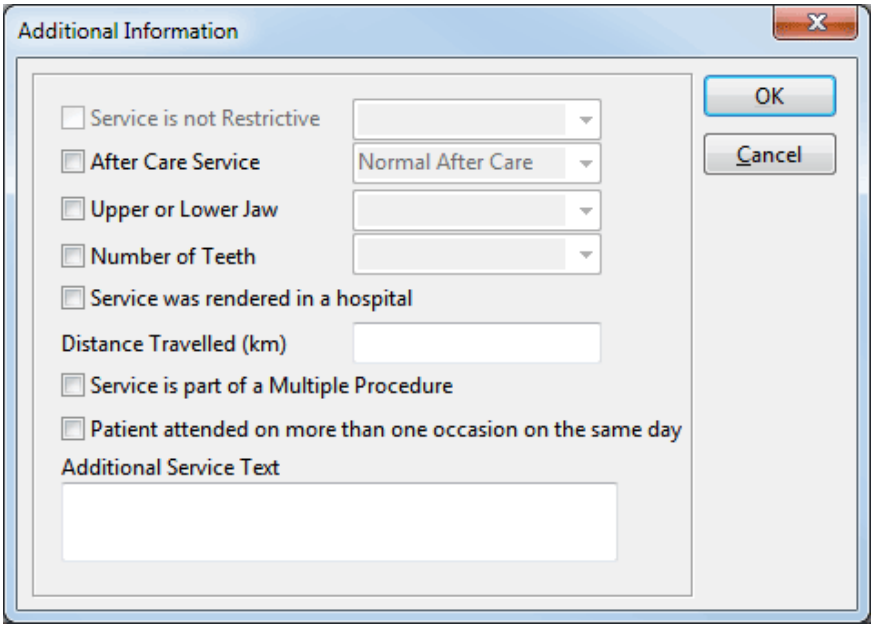
The first page displays patient information and a list of the items to be claimed through Medicare. Clicking on the ... button allows additional information to be entered about the claim.

Depending on the type of practitioner, different options are displayed on this screen:

Allied Health (including Chiropractic, Occupational Therapy, Osteopathic, Physiotherapy, Podiatry)

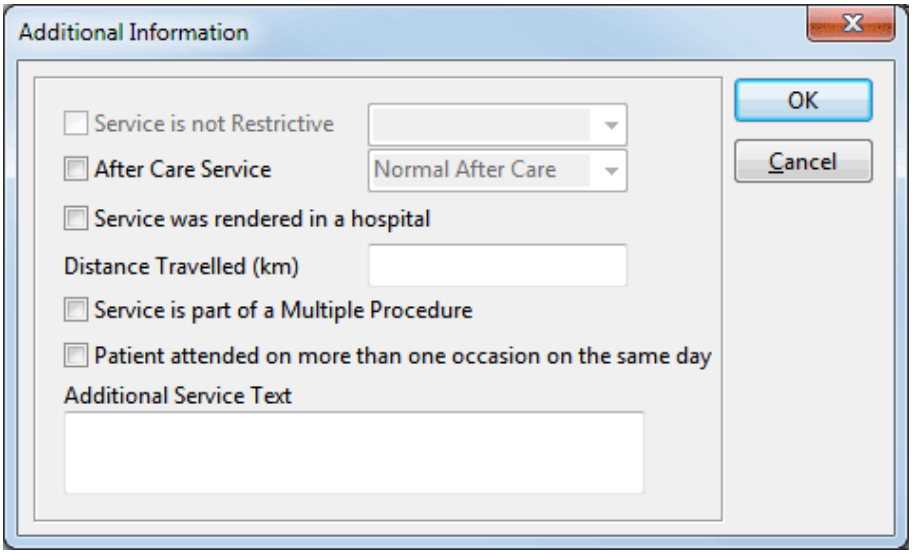

Additional Information
Service is not Restrictive
After Care Service
Normal After Care
Second medical grade footwear device was provided
Service was rendered in a hospital
Distance Travelled (km)
Service is part of a Multiple Procedure
Patient attended on more than one occasion on the same day
Additional Service Text
OK
Cancel

Dental

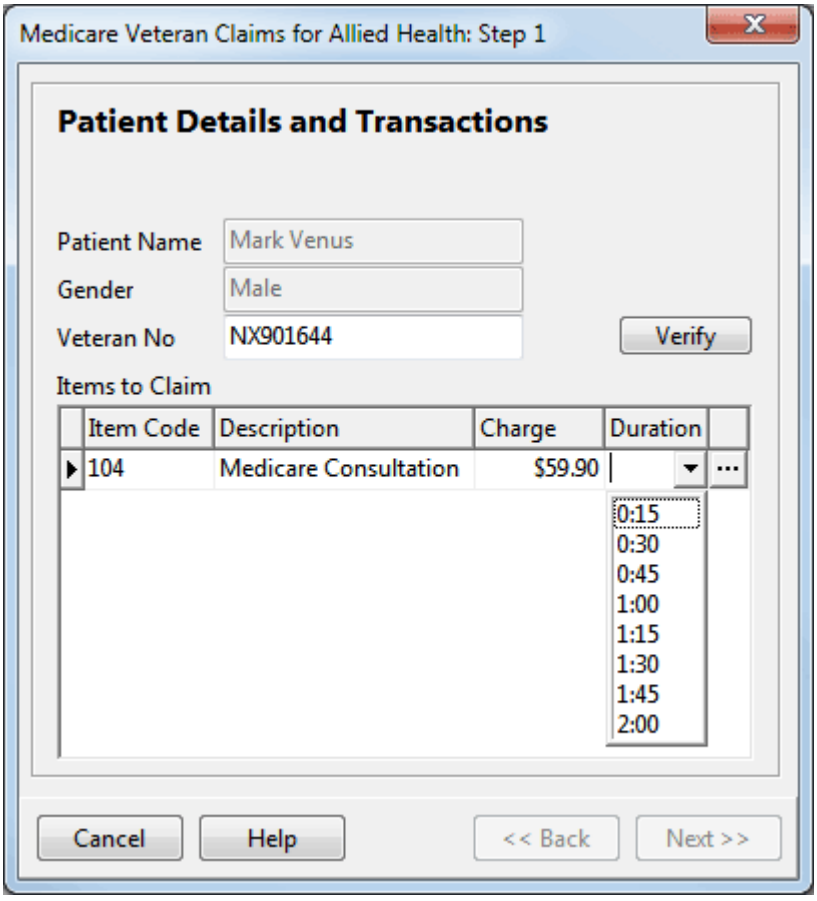


DVA Allied Health Claim

Psychology and Speech Pathology

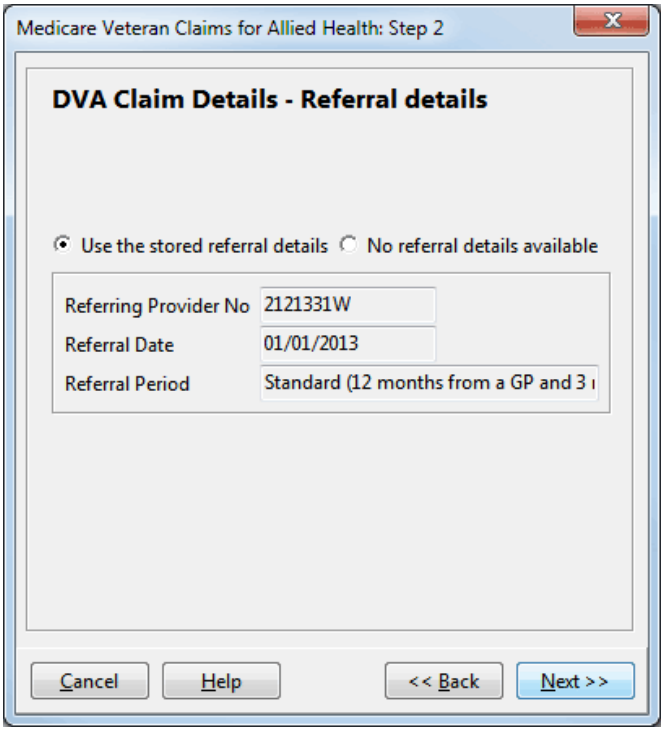

Additional Information
Service is not Restrictive
After Care Service
Normal After Care
Service was rendered in a hospital
Distance Travelled (km)
Service is part of a Multiple Procedure
Patient attended on more than one occasion on the same day
Additional Service Text
OK
Cancel

For Speech Pathology claims, a **Duration** must also be entered for each item claimed.



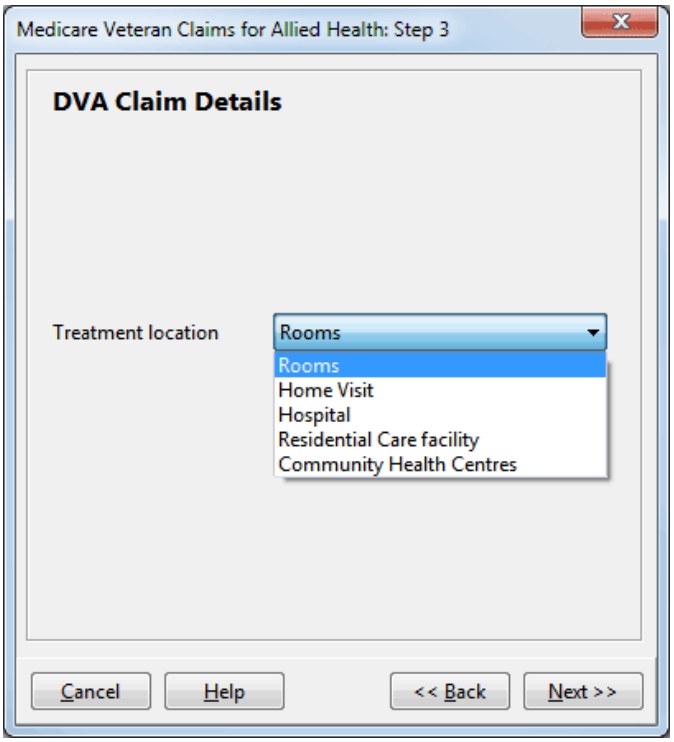
DVA Allied Health Claim

Click **Next** to continue.

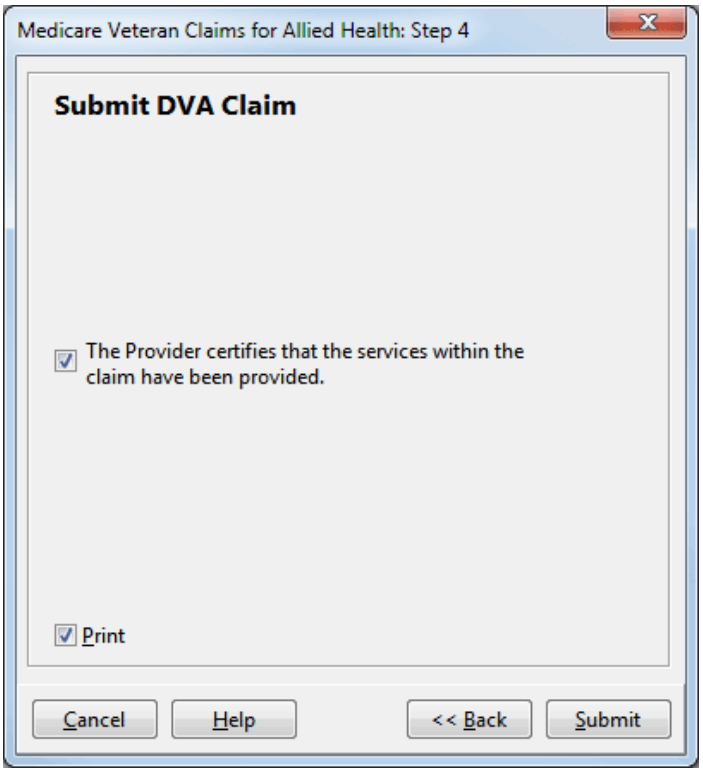


The **DVA Claim Details - Referral details** page is displayed.

Click **Next** to continue.



DVA Allied Health Claim



The practitioner must certify that the services within the claim have been provided. Check this option then click **Submit**.

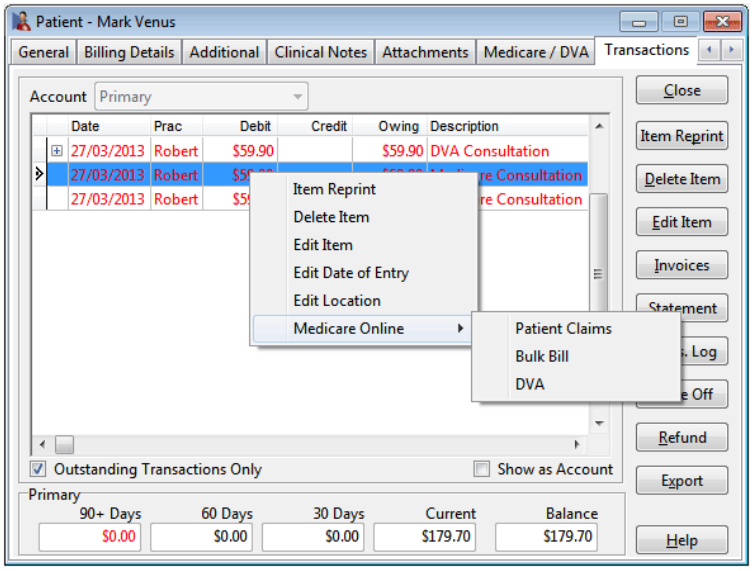
If the **Print** option is selected, **DVA Claim for Treatment Services (D1217)** will be printed, and 2 copies of a **DVA Health Practitioner Service Voucher (D1216S)** will also be printed.

The **DVA Summary** page is displayed.

Click **Finish** to close the Wizard.

Submitting Claims from Patient Transaction tab

It is also possible to submit **Patient Claims**, **Bulk Bill Claims** and **DVA Allied Health Claims** from the Transactions tab on the Patient file.

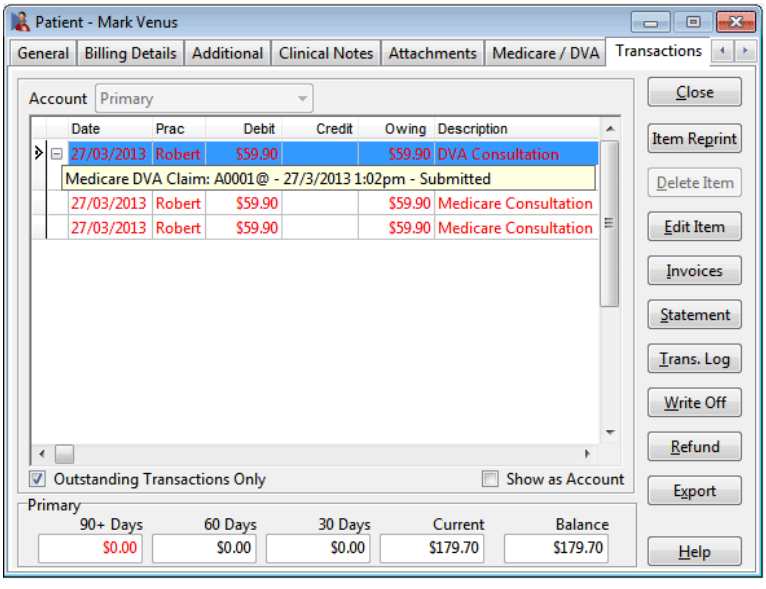


Find the transaction for which you want to submit a claim, right click and go to **Medicare Online**. You can then select to submit a **Patient Claim**, a **Bulk Bill Claim** or a **DVA Claim**.

Note: Bulk Bill and DVA claims cannot be submitted for claims where a payment has already been made. Patient Claims, Bulk Bill, and DVA Claims cannot be submitted more than once.

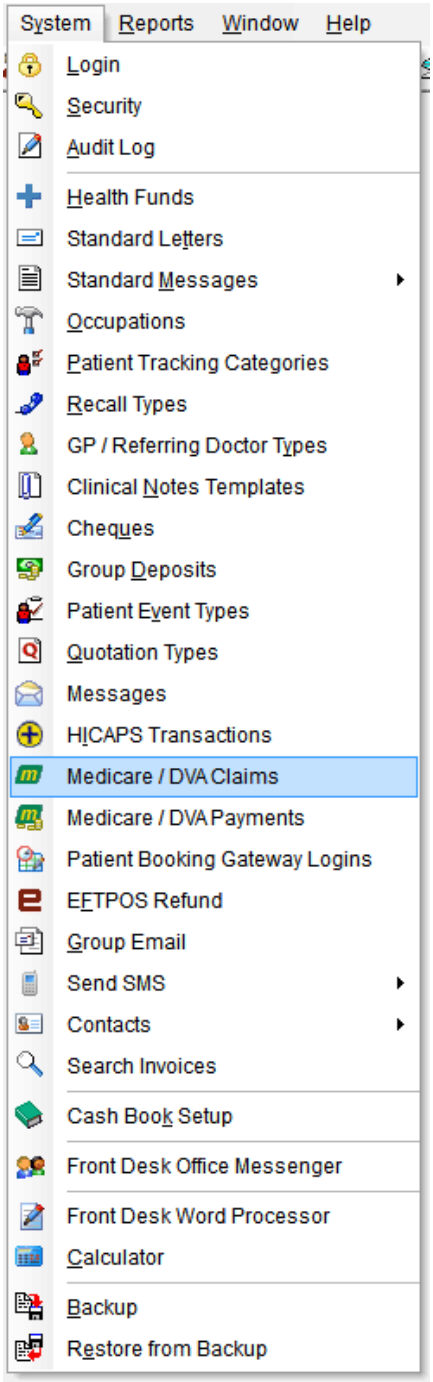
To determine whether an item has already been claimed through Medicare Online Claiming, click on the ⊞ symbol to the left of a billed item.

If a claim has already been submitted, the type of claim (**PCI**, **PCS**, **BB** or **DVA**), the date and time of submission, and the **Claim State** will be displayed.



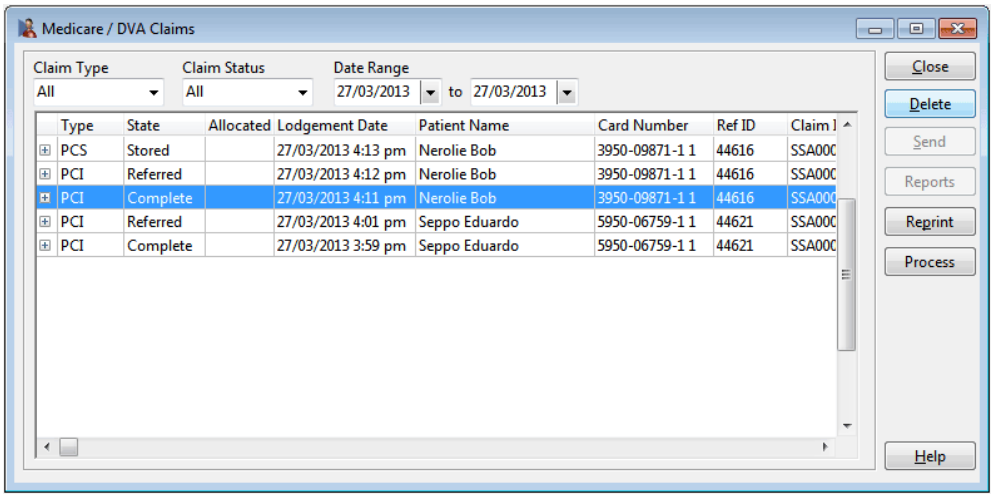
Same Day Delete

Front Desk includes functionality to delete PCI claims which have already been submitted to Medicare Australia, provided that they are deleted on the same day as they were submitted. This is called **Same Day Delete (SDD)**.

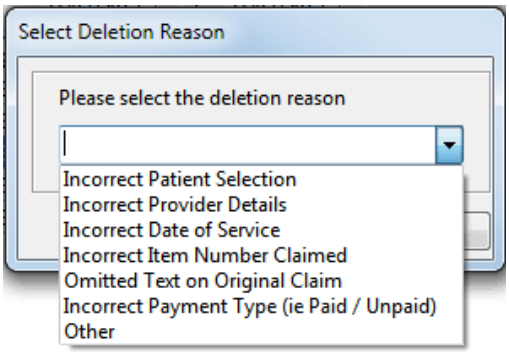


Same Day Delete

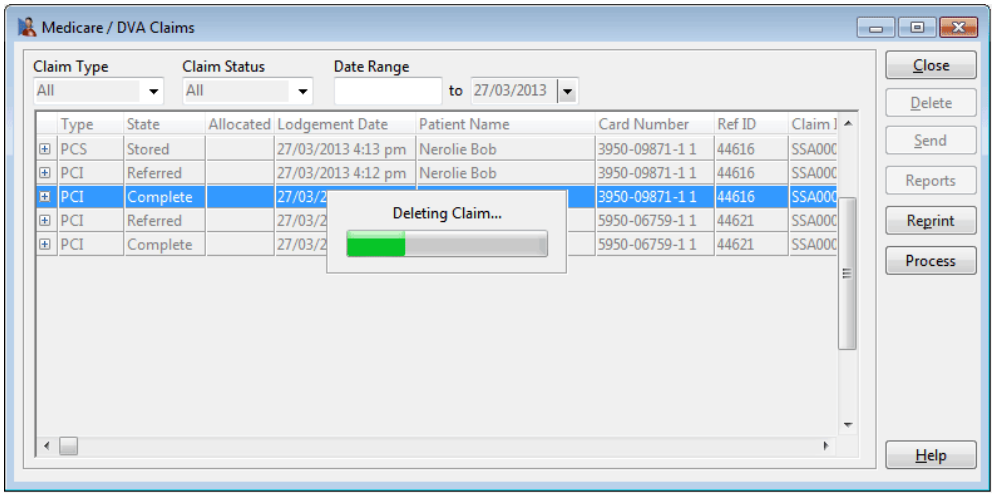
Go to the **System** menu and select **Medicare Claims**.



Find the PCI claim to be deleted, and click **Delete**. You will be asked to enter a reason for the deletion.



A progress bar will be displayed while the deletion is being processed.



Once the claim has been deleted you will be returned to the **Medicare / DVA Claims** screen.

Bulk Bill / DVA Reports

Bulk Bill and **DVA** reports are available the next business day after submitting a claim.

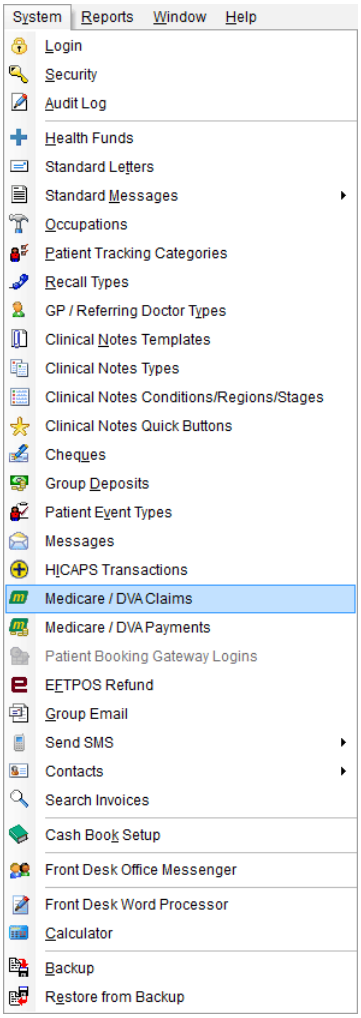
There are two kinds of reports available:

Processing Report - provides information relating to the claim and services within that claim.

Payment Report - details the payment to be deposited including the amount and bank account details along with the list of claims covered by the payment.

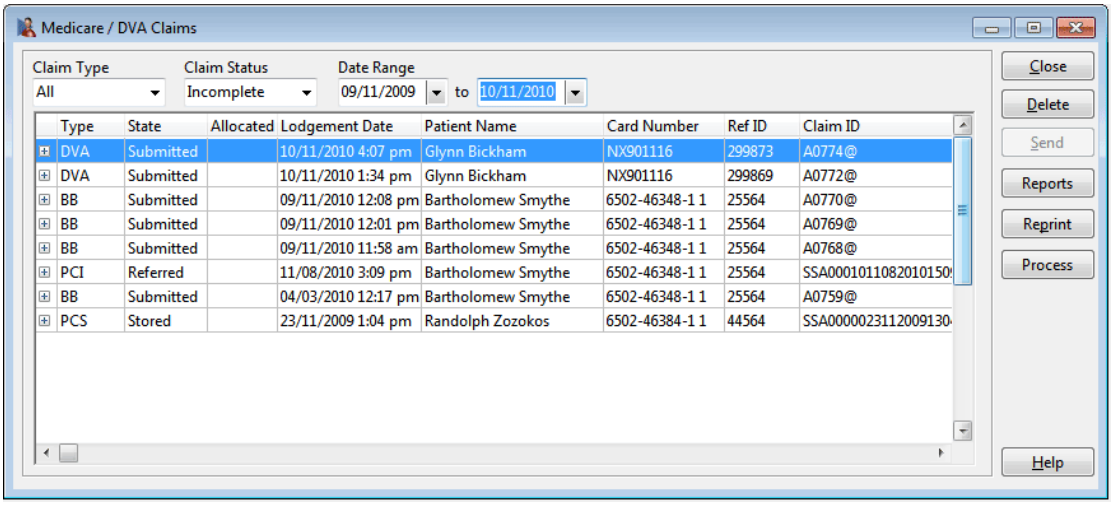
Both reports can be requested (and re-requested) as required and are available to download from Medicare / DVA for 6 months after they were generated. Once these reports have been viewed once in Front Desk they will be permanently stored and will not need to be re-requested from Medicare / DVA.

To retrieve a Processing or Payment Report, go to the **System** menu and select **Medicare Claims**.

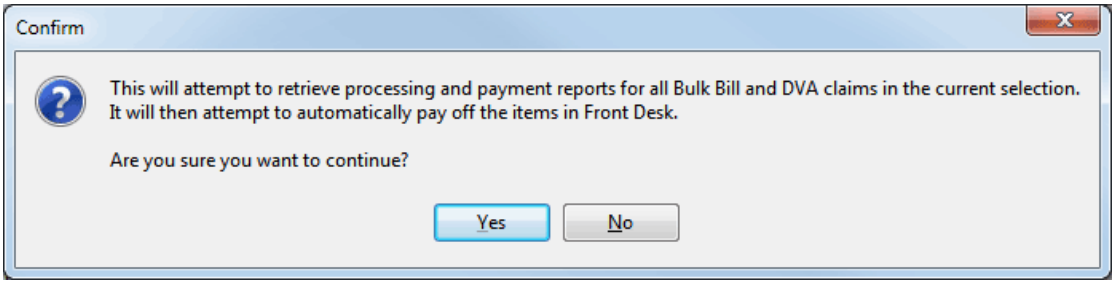


Bulk Bill / DVA Reports

Open the **Medicare/DVA** Claims window from the System drop-down menu and select **Process**.

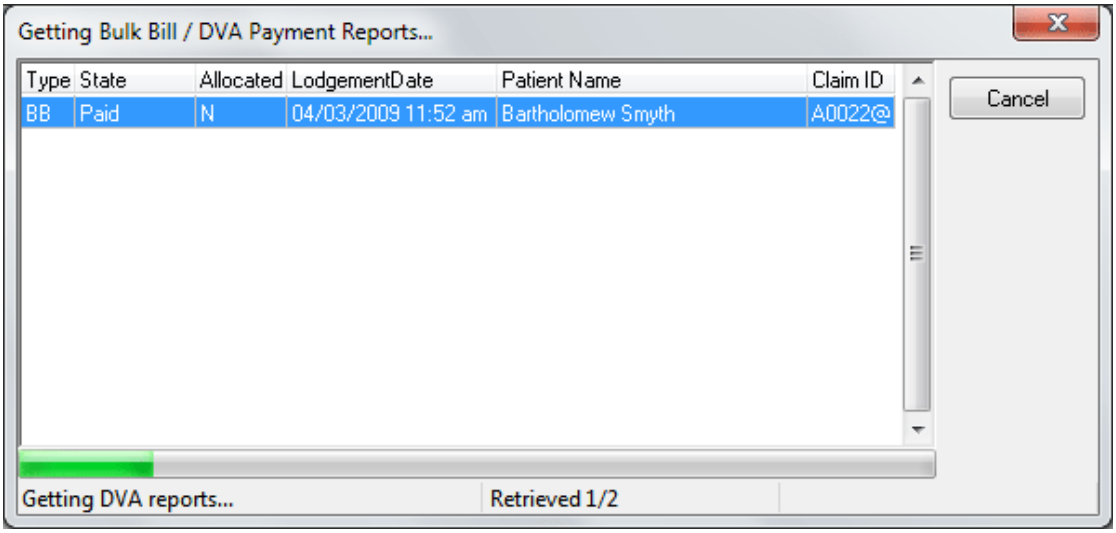

Medicare / DVA Claims
Claim Type
All
Claim Status
Incomplete
Date Range
09/11/2009
to
10/11/2010
Close
Delete
Send
Reports
Reprint
Process
Help
Type State Allocated Lodgement Date Patient Name Card Number Ref ID Claim ID
DVA Submitted 10/11/2010 4:07 pm Glynn Bickham NX901116 299873 A0774@
DVA Submitted 10/11/2010 1:34 pm Glynn Bickham NX901116 299869 A0772@
BB Submitted 09/11/2010 12:08 pm Bartholomew Smythe 6502-46348-1 1 25564 A0770@
BB Submitted 09/11/2010 12:01 pm Bartholomew Smythe 6502-46348-1 1 25564 A0769@
BB Submitted 09/11/2010 11:58 am Bartholomew Smythe 6502-46348-1 1 25564 A0768@
PCI Referred 11/08/2010 3:09 pm Bartholomew Smythe 6502-46348-1 1 25564
BB Submitted 04/03/2010 12:17 pm Bartholomew Smythe 6502-46348-1 1 25564 A0759@
PCS Stored 23/11/2009 1:04 pm Randolph Zozokos 6502-46384-1 1 44564

The following dialog will appear, click **Yes** to continue.

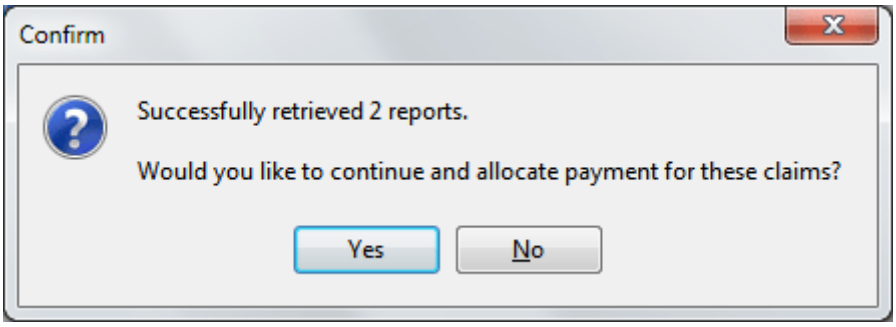

Confirm
This will attempt to retrieve processing and payment reports for all Bulk Bill and DVA claims in the current selection.
It will then attempt to automatically pay off the items in Front Desk.
Are you sure you want to continue?
Yes
No

Bulk Bill / DVA Reports

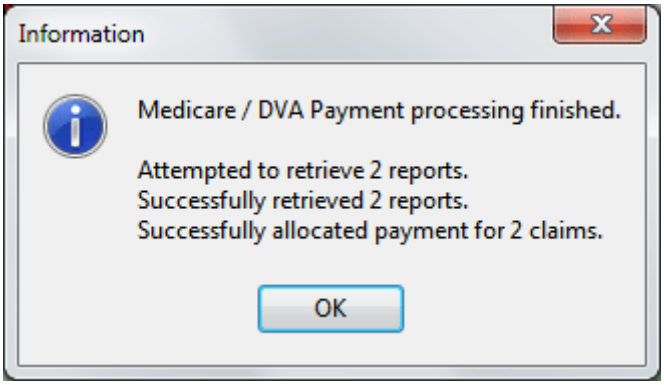
The following screen will appear listing patient transactions and whether a report is available.



Once completed, you can allocate payment for each claim that has been paid.

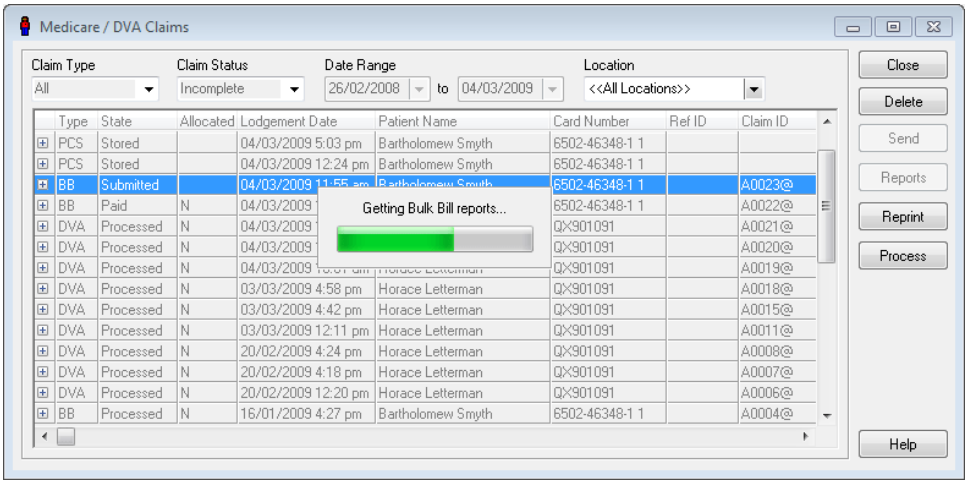


The following screen summarises how many reports were requested, how many were successfully retrieved and how many payments were allocated in Front Desk.

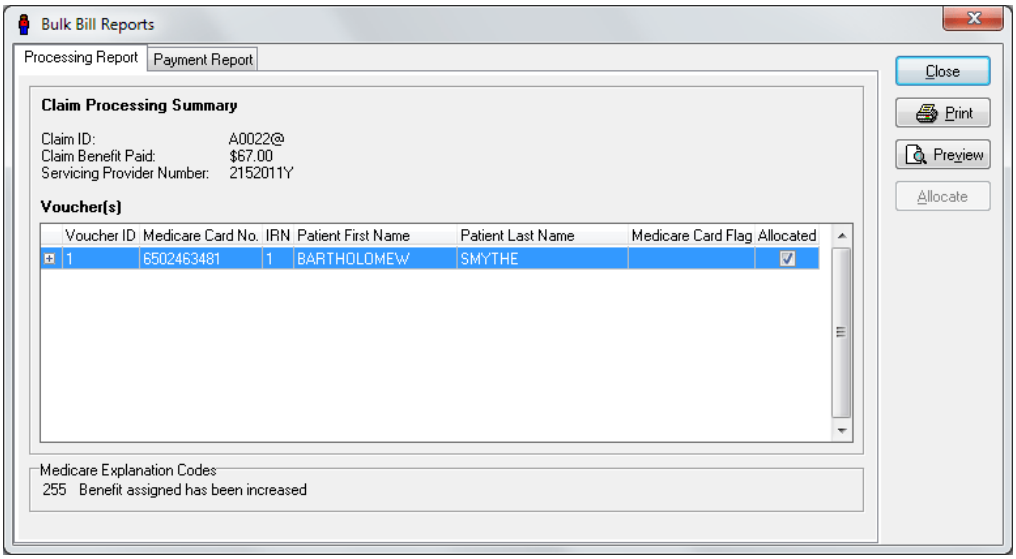


Bulk Bill / DVA Reports

To view reports for a single transaction, highlight the transaction and click **Reports**.


Medicare / DVA Claims
Claim Type
All
Claim Status
Incomplete
Date Range
26/02/2008
to
04/03/2009
Location
<<All Locations>>
Close
Delete
Send
Reports
Reprint
Process
Help
Type State Allocated Lodgement Date Patient Name Card Number Ref ID Claim ID
PCS Stored 04/03/2009 5:03 pm Bartholomew Smyth 6502-46348-1 1
PCS Stored 04/03/2009 12:24 pm Bartholomew Smyth 6502-46348-1 1
BB Submitted 6502-46348-1 1 A0023@
BB Paid N 6502-46348-1 1 A0022@
DVA Processed N QX901091 A0021@
DVA Processed N QX901091 A0020@
DVA Processed N QX901091 A0019@
DVA Processed N 03/03/2009 4:58 pm Horace Letterman QX901091 A0018@
DVA Processed N 03/03/2009 4:42 pm Horace Letterman QX901091 A0015@
DVA Processed N 03/03/2009 12:11 pm Horace Letterman QX901091 A0011@
DVA Processed N 20/02/2009 4:24 pm Horace Letterman QX901091 A0008@
DVA Processed N 20/02/2009 4:18 pm Horace Letterman QX901091 A0007@
DVA Processed N 20/02/2009 12:20 pm Horace Letterman QX901091 A0006@
BB Processed N 16/01/2009 4:27 pm Bartholomew Smyth 6502-46348-1 1 A0004@
Getting Bulk Bill reports...

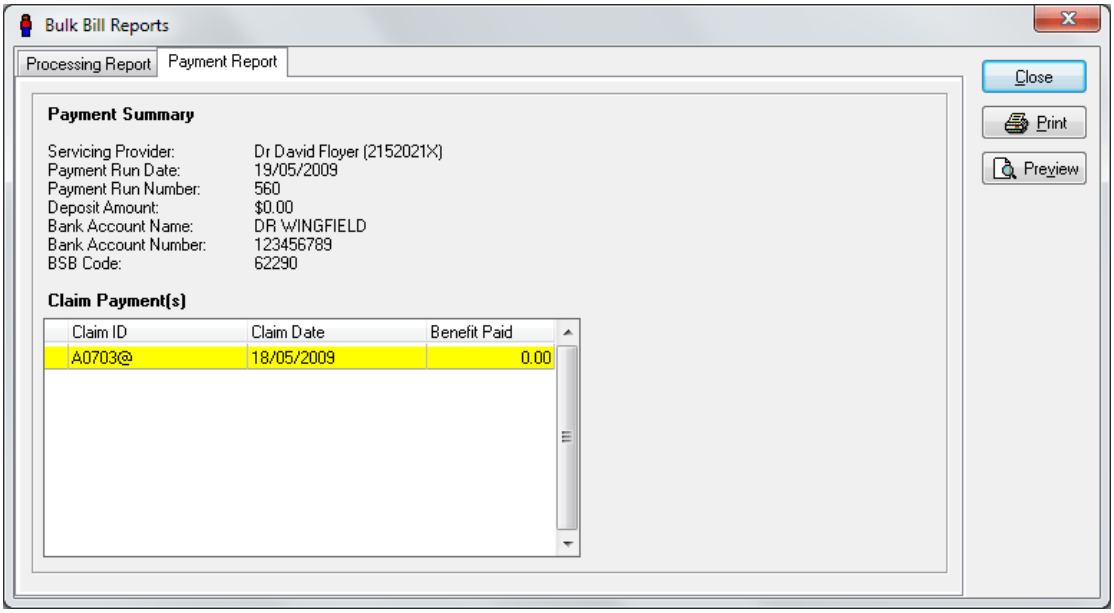
If a processing and/or payment report is available the following screen will appear. To preview the report click the **Preview** button. The report can be printed by clicking the **Print** button.



If no reports are available the following message will appear.

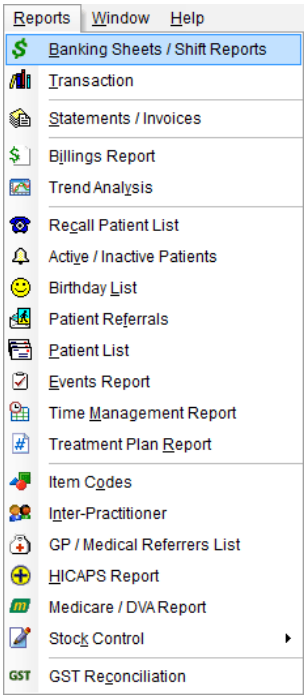
Bulk Bill / DVA Reports

View the payment report by selecting the **Payment Report** tab. The payment report can be previewed on-screen by clicking the **Preview** button or printed by clicking the **Print** button.



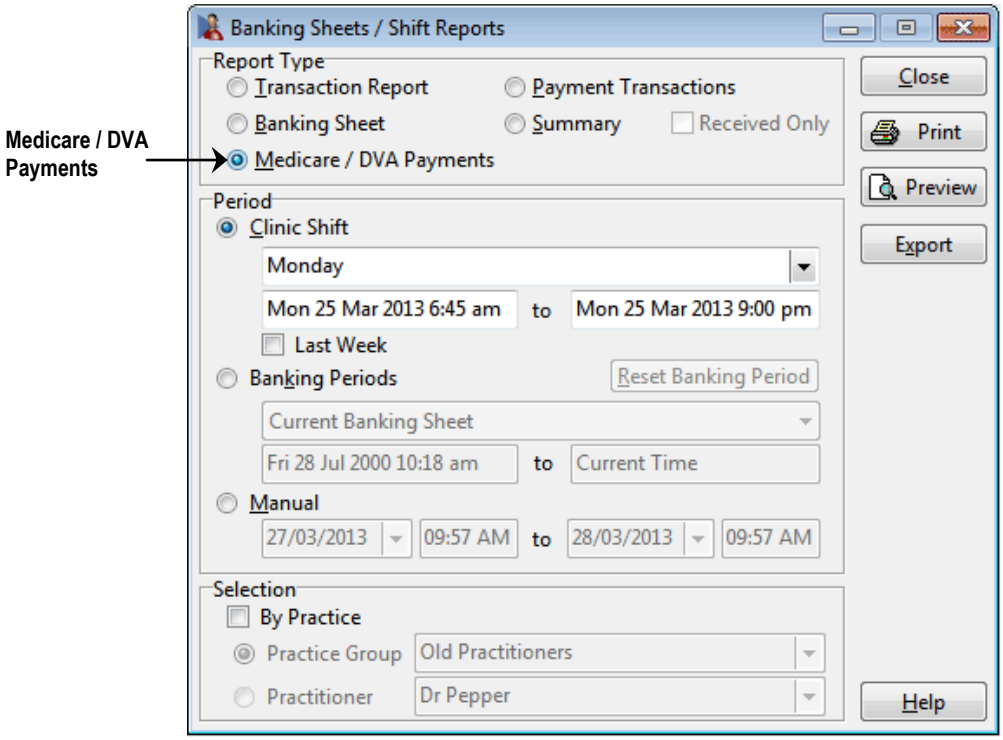
Medicare / DVA Payments Report

There are two new reports in Front Desk which allow users to see all Medicare / DVA payments, and which are intended to simplify bank statement reconciliation. The first of these can be found by selecting **Banking Sheets / Shift Reports** from the **Reports** menu.



Medicare/DVA Payments Report

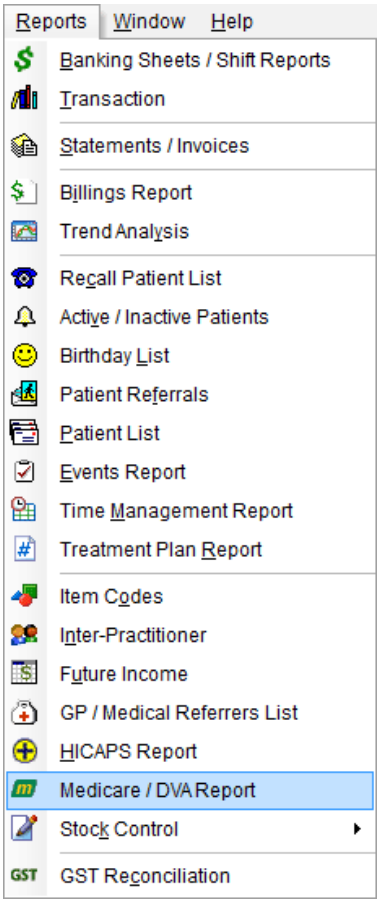
If you have enabled **Medicare / DVA Online Claiming** or **Medicare / DVA Reports Only** on the Advanced tab in System Information, then under **Report Types** there will be an extra option called **Medicare / DVA Payments**.

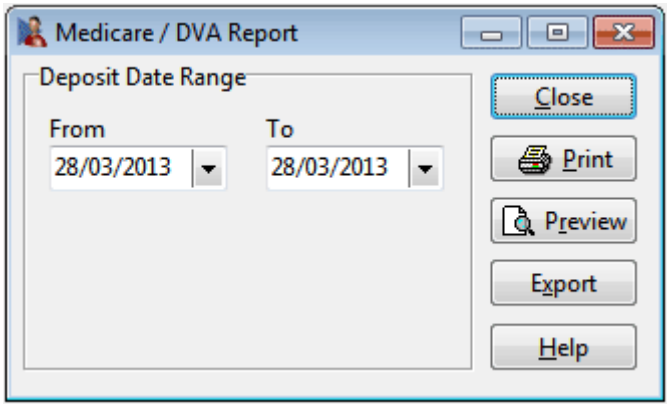


This report is based on the date the Medicare / DVA payment was allocated in Front Desk. It will list out all DVA and Bulk Bill payments made during this period, along with information relating to the bank deposit (Account Name, Number, BSB, Payment Run Number and Deposit Amount). The total of this report should be equal to the Medicare / DVA value in the Payments Received section of the Summary Report.

Medicare/DVA Report

The second Medicare / DVA Payments report can be found by selecting **Medicare / DVA Report** from the **Reports** menu.

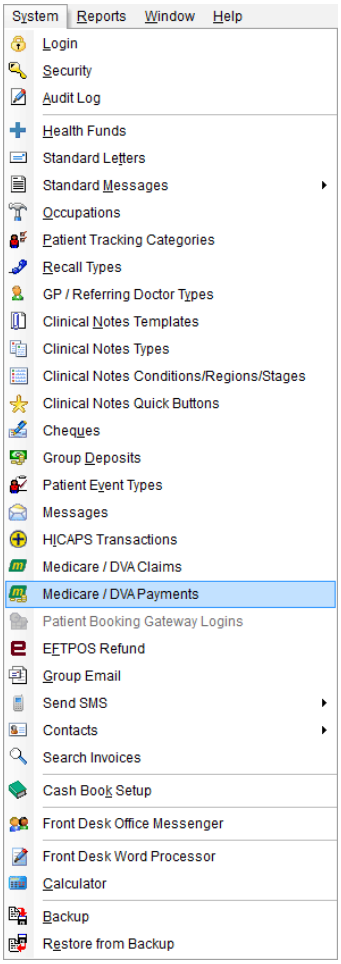




This report is laid out in the same form as the previous report. Whereas the other report was based on the date of allocation, this report is based on deposit date (i.e. the date when Medicare / DVA made the bank deposit).

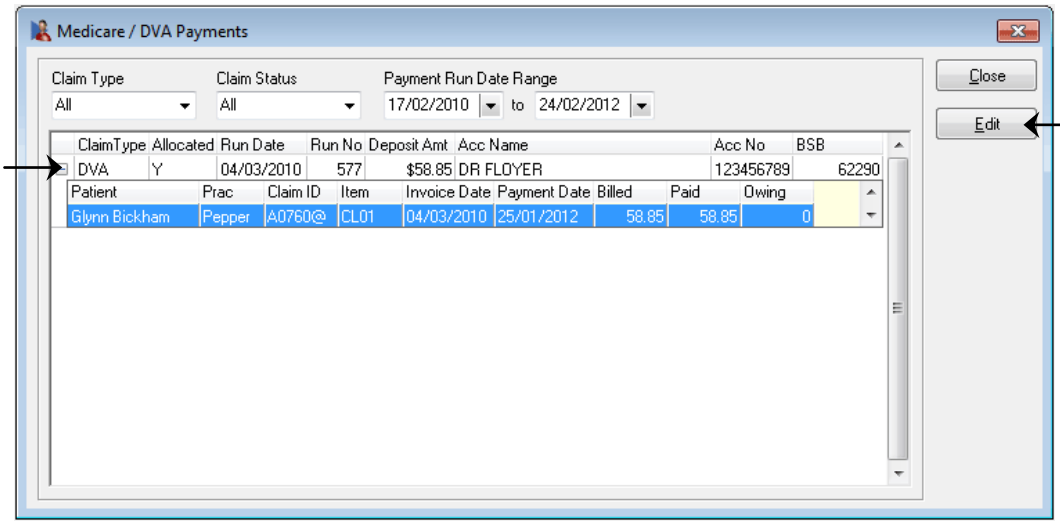
Medicare/DVA Payments

The **Medicare / DVA Payments** report can be accessed from the **Reports** drop-down menu. This report allows users to view all the Medicare / DVA Online payment runs.



The following window will be displayed.

Click the + button to see all payments paid by the selected payment run


Medicare / DVA Payments
Claim Type
All
Claim Status
All
Payment Run Date Range
17/02/2010
to
24/02/2012
Close
Edit
ClaimType Allocated Run Date Run No Deposit Amt Acc Name Acc No BSB
DVA Y 04/03/2010 577 $58.85 DR FLOYER 123456789 62290
Patient Prac Claim ID Item Invoice Date Payment Date Billed Paid Owing
Glynn Bickham Pepper A0760@ CL01 04/03/2010 25/01/2012 58.85 58.85 0

Edit allows users to change the date of payment

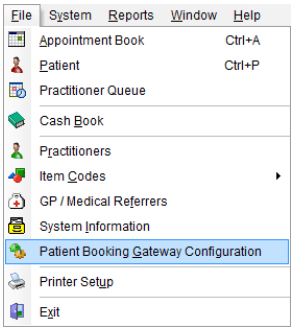
PATIENT BOOKING GATEWAY

Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

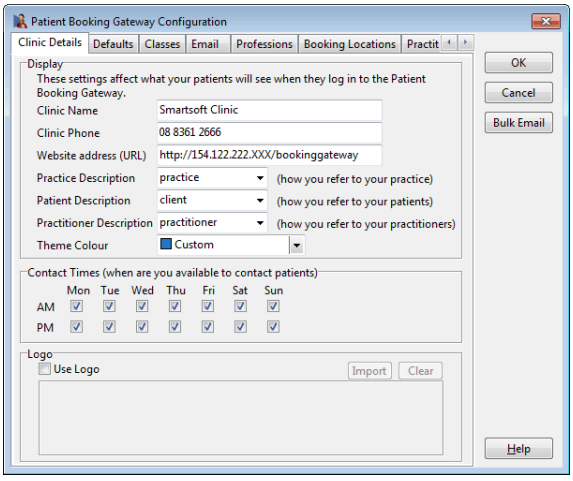
The Front Desk Patient Booking Gateway is designed as a way for patients to create and manage their own appointments through an integrated web-based system.

Please note the initial Patient Booking Gateway installation and setup must be completed by a Smartsoft staff member. Please contact Smartsoft for further information.

Select **Patient Booking Gateway Configuration** from the **File** menu.



The following window will be displayed.

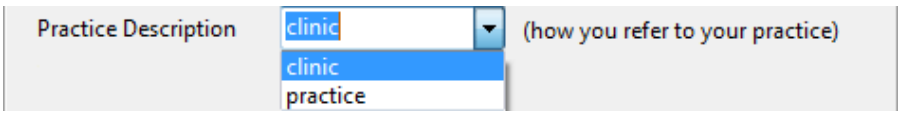


Enter the **Clinic Name**, **Clinic Phone** number and the **Website address (URL)** which directs patients to the integrated Patient Booking Gateway.

The Patient Booking Gateway address will use the public IP address of the clinic combined with '/bookinggateway'. Eg. 'http://116.212.211.142/bookinggateway'

This address will be provided by Smartsoft staff during the initial installation.

Select a **Practice Description** which best describes how you refer to your practice or clinic. A custom description can be entered manually if required.

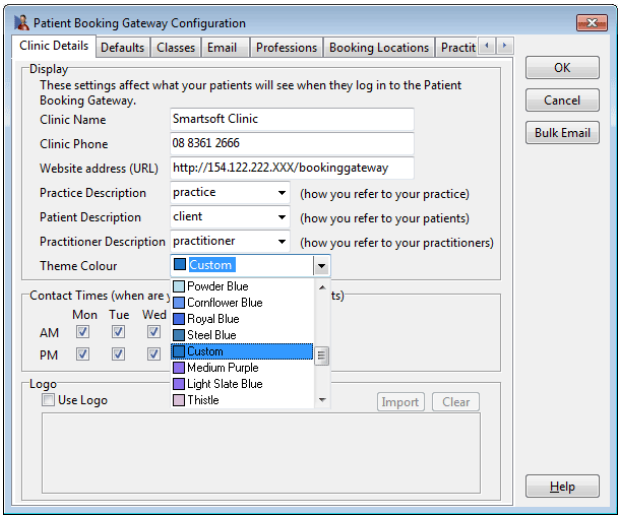


Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

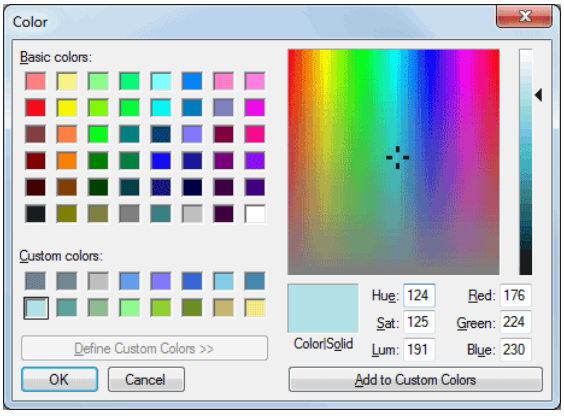
Select a **Patient Description** which best describes how you refer to patients or clients. A custom description can be entered manually if required.

Select a **Practitioner Description** which best describes how you refer to your practitioners. A custom description can be entered manually if required.

A **Theme Colour** can be selected using the provided drop-down menu. This colour can be used to theme your Patient Booking Gateway to suit your existing branding.



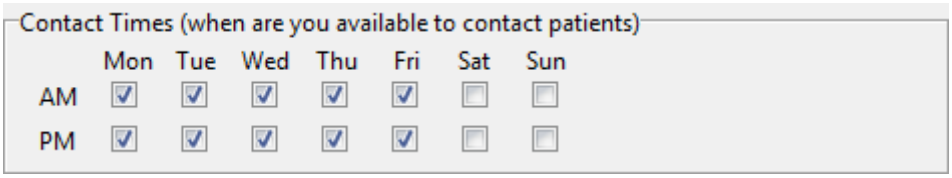
A custom colour can be chosen by double-clicking on the currently selected colour.



This allows exact colours to be selected by entering the Red, Green and Blue (RGB) values.

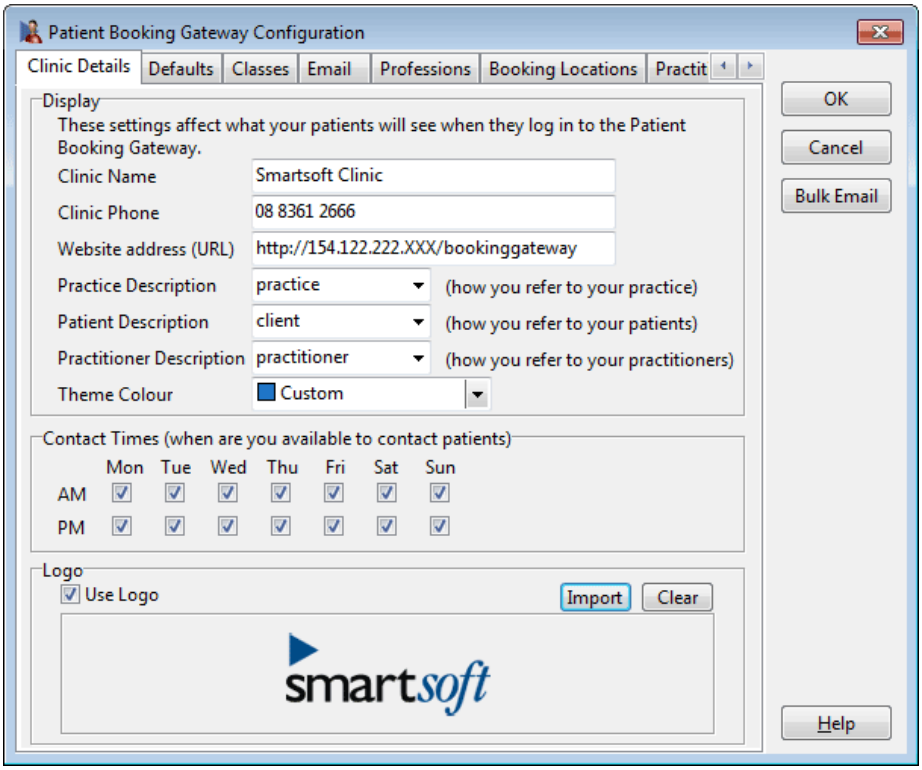
Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Contact Times can be selected to determine which times are available for new Patient Booking Gateway registrations to receive calls from the clinic.



A company logo can be added by selecting **Use Logo**, and clicking **Import** to load a suitable image from your computer.

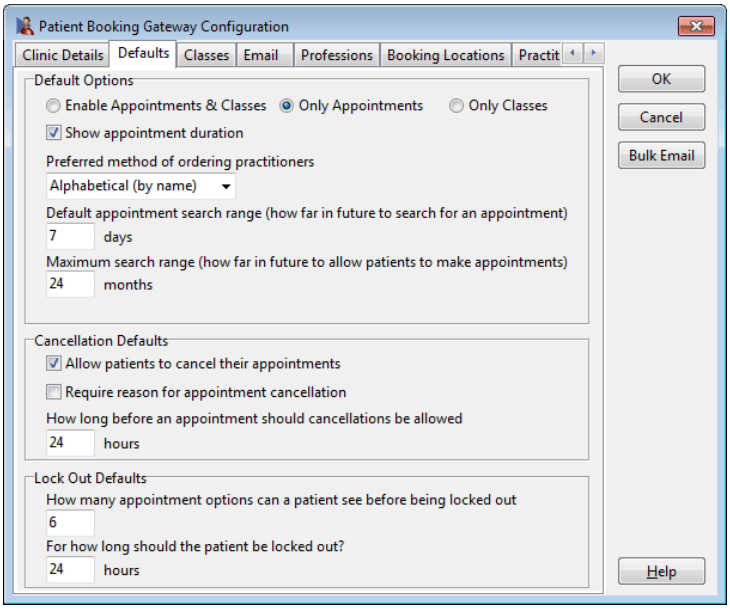
Please note that logo files must not exceed 55 pixels in height and 200 pixels in length.



PATIENT BOOKING GATEWAY

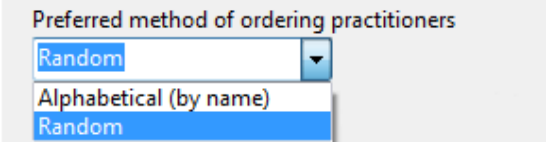
Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Select the **Defaults** tab from the *Patient Booking Gateway Configuration*.



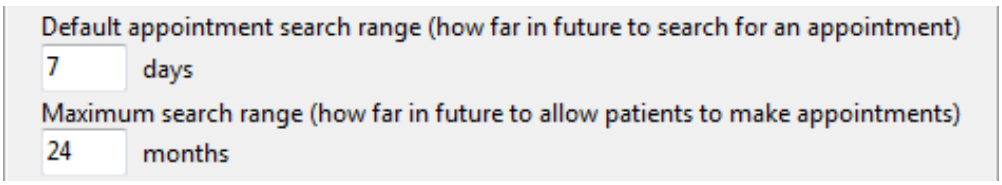
The **Default Options** allow the user to set whether patients can book appointments, classes or both through the Patient Booking Gateway. Select either **Enable Appointments & Classes**, **Only Appointments** or **Only Classes**.

The order practitioners appear to patients can be set to either *Alphabetical (by name)* or *Random* by selecting the **Preferred method of ordering practitioners**.



A **Default appointment search range** can be set to determine how far into the future patients are searching for an appointment.

A **Maximum search range** can also be set to limit how far into the future an appointment can be made.


Default appointment search range (how far in future to search for an appointment)
7
days
Maximum search range (how far in future to allow patients to make appointments)
24
months

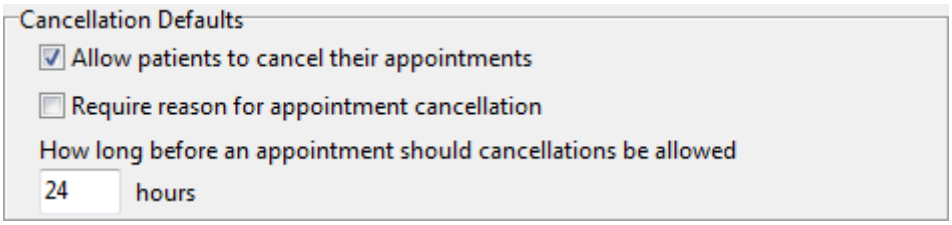
Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Select the desired **Cancellation Defaults**.

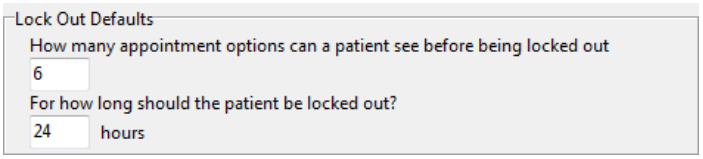
Allow patients to cancel their appointments will give patients access to cancel their own appointments.

Require reason for appointment cancellation will prompt patients to enter a reason for cancelling an appointment.

How long before an appointment should cancellations be allowed can be set to limit cancellations within a certain time period of the appointment.

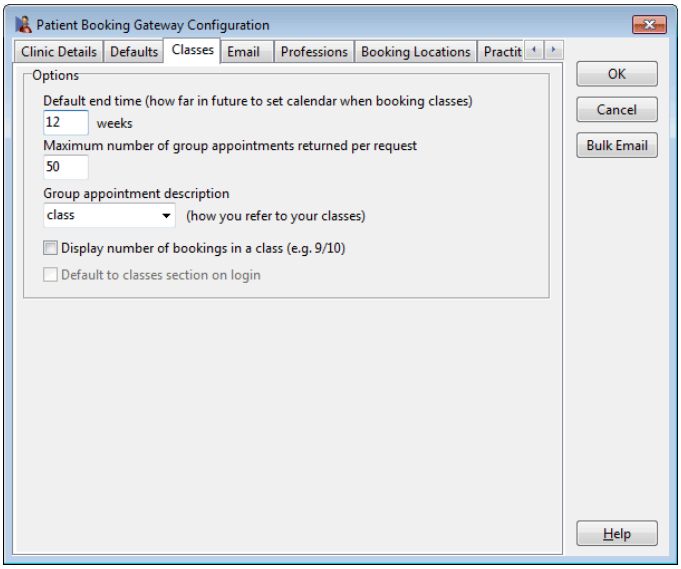

Cancellation Defaults
Allow patients to cancel their appointments
Require reason for appointment cancellation
How long before an appointment should cancellations be allowed
24
hours

In order to prevent unwanted data mining, a **Lock Out Default** can be set to limit the number of appointment options a patient can see before being locked.


Lock Out Defaults
How many appointment options can a patient see before being locked out
6
For how long should the patient be locked out?
24
hours

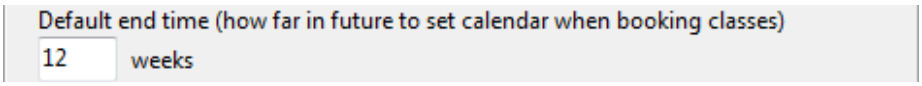
Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Select the **Classes** tab from the *Patient Booking Gateway Configuration*.

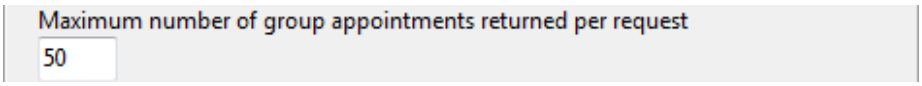


When searching the Patient Booking Gateway for available classes, users will be asked to enter a date range to search within.

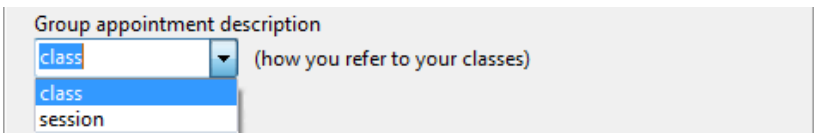
The default date range selected can be adjusted using the **Default end time** option.



The **Maximum number of group appointments returned per request** can also be specified.

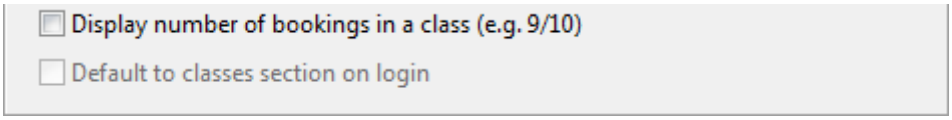


Select a **Group appointment description** which best describes how you refer to your group appointments. A custom description can be entered manually if required.



Select **Display number of bookings in a class (e.g. 9/10)** to show the total number of current bookings within the class.

If **Classes** have been enabled, select **Default to classes section on login** to automatically direct patients to the classes upon logging into the booking gateway.



PATIENT BOOKING GATEWAY

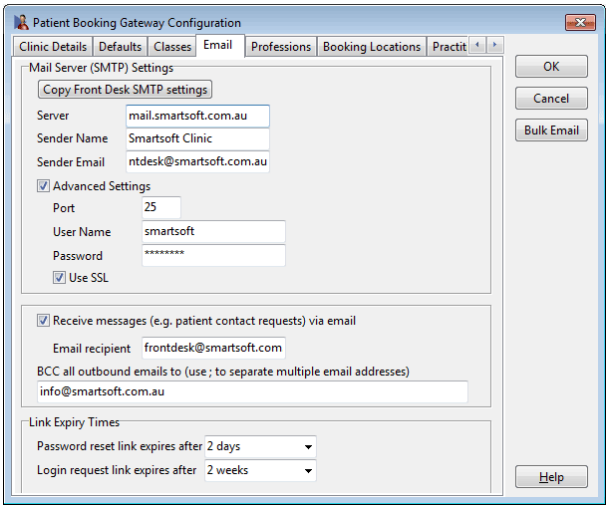
Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Select the **Email** tab from the *Patient Booking Gateway Configuration*.

Enter your **Mail Server (SMTP) Settings**.

If you have already entered your SMTP settings within the *Email* tab of **System Information**, these details can be automatically copied using the **Copy Front Desk SMTP settings** option.

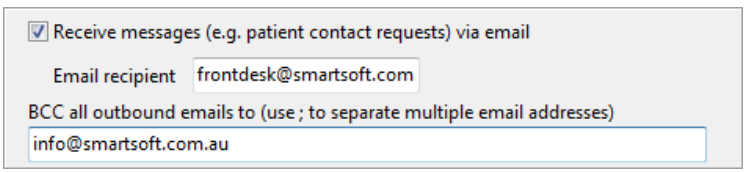
If you are unsure of your SMTP email settings please contact your system administrator or ISP (Internet Service Provider) for further assistance.



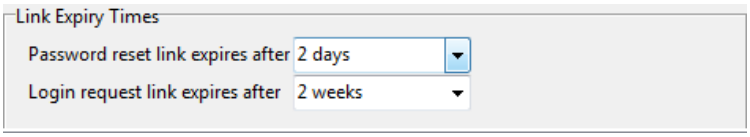
Enable **Receive messages (e.g. patient contact requests) via email** and enter an **Email recipient** to receive email notifications from patients requesting to be contacted.

A *Blind Carbon Copy* or BCC can be sent to nominated email addresses for all outbound emails by entering an email address into the **BCC all outbound emails to** field.

Multiple email addresses can be separated with a semicolon as below:
info@smartsoft.com.au; bookinggateway@smartsoft.com.au; frontdesk@smartsoft.com.au

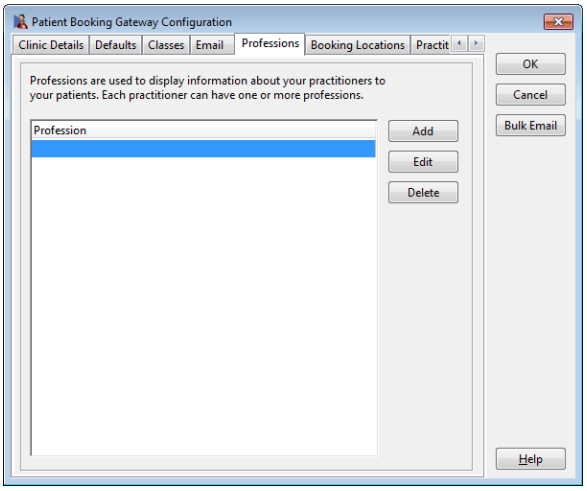

Receive messages (e.g. patient contact requests) via email
Email recipient
frontdesk@smartsoft.com
BCC all outbound emails to (use ; to separate multiple email addresses)
info@smartsoft.com.au

Link Expiry Times can be set to expire password reset links and login request links after a set period of time.



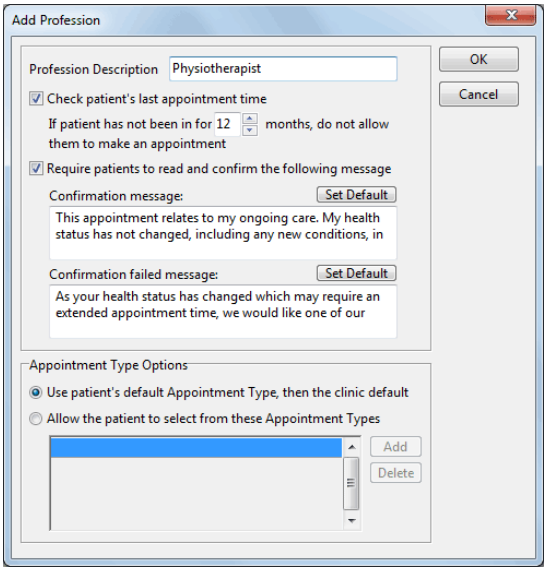
Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Select the **Professions** tab from the *Patient Booking Gateway Configuration*.



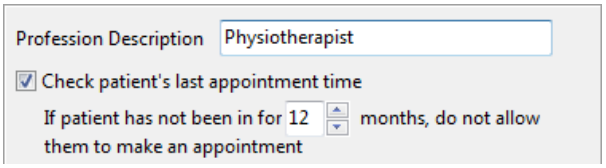
Click **Add** to enter a new profession.

Click **Edit** to modify a profession, or **Delete** to remove a profession.


Add Profession
Profession Description
Physiotherapist
OK
Cancel
Check patient's last appointment time
If patient has not been in for 12 months, do not allow them to make an appointment
Require patients to read and confirm the following message
Confirmation message:
Set Default
This appointment relates to my ongoing care. My health status has not changed, including any new conditions, in
Confirmation failed message:
Set Default
As your health status has changed which may require an extended appointment time, we would like one of our
Appointment Type Options
Use patient's default Appointment Type, then the clinic default
Allow the patient to select from these Appointment Types
Add
Delete

On a per profession basis, patients can be disallowed from making appointments if they have not had an appointment within a certain time period. This can be used to ensure patients have gone through a suitable initial assessment prior to continuing their ongoing treatment.

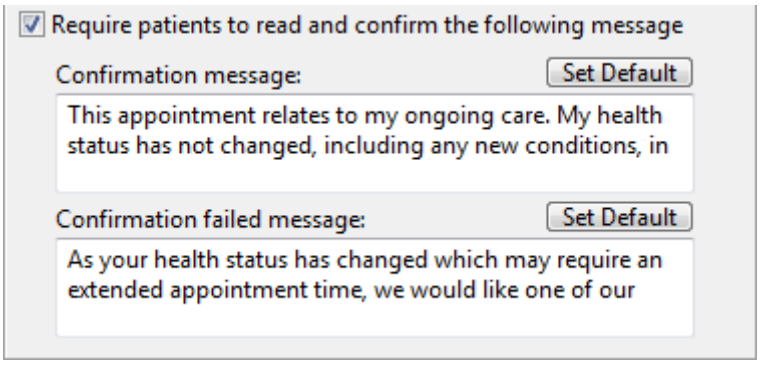
Select **Check patient's last appointment time** to limit appointment booking to a certain time period.


Profession Description
Physiotherapist
Check patient's last appointment time
If patient has not been in for 12 months, do not allow them to make an appointment

Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Select **Require patients to read and confirm the following message** if you wish to enter a disclaimer or confirmation message each patient must agree to prior to booking an appointment.

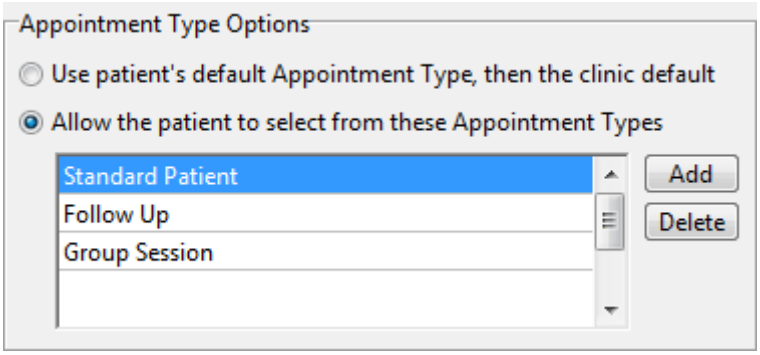
Enter a **Confirmation failed message** to appear if the patient does not agree to the original confirmation message.


Require patients to read and confirm the following message
Confirmation message:
Set Default
This appointment relates to my ongoing care. My health status has not changed, including any new conditions, in
Confirmation failed message:
Set Default
As your health status has changed which may require an extended appointment time, we would like one of our

Each profession can restrict appointment bookings to specific Appointment Types.

Use patient's default Appointment Type, then the clinic default will use the patient's default appointment type where possible, and otherwise use the clinic's default appointment type.

Allow the patient to select from these Appointment Types allows the patient to select from a specified list of appointment types.

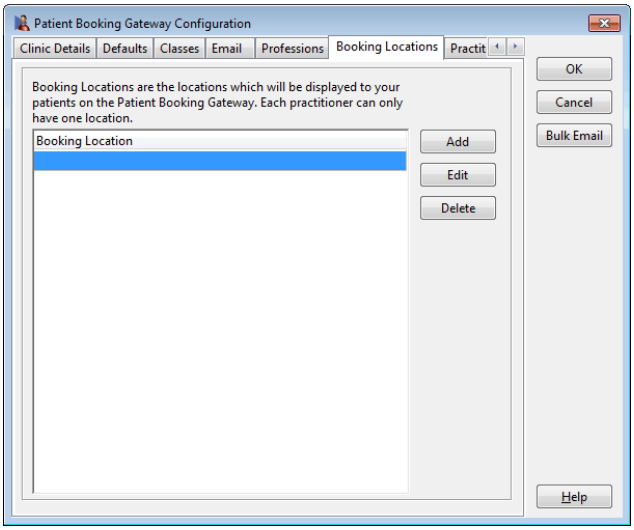


Click **OK** to complete the **Profession**.

PATIENT BOOKING GATEWAY

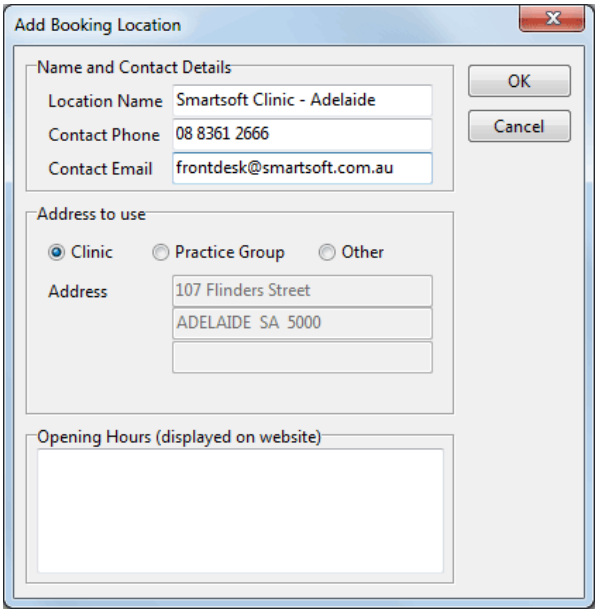
Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Select the **Booking Locations** tab from the *Patient Booking Gateway Configuration*.



Click **Add** to enter a new booking location.

Click **Edit** to modify a booking location, or **Delete** to remove a booking location.



Enter the **Name and Contact Details** of the booking location.

Address details can be selected from the registered **Clinic** address, **Practice Group** headers or entered manually via the **Other** option.

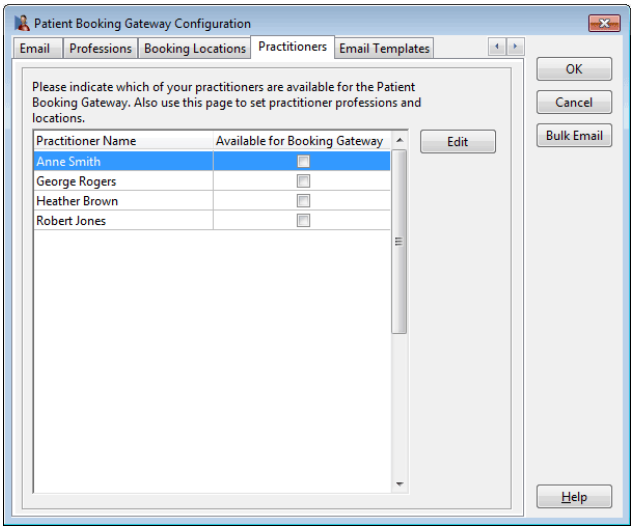
Opening Hours can be entered manually to be displayed on the Patient Booking Gateway website.

Click **OK** to complete the **Booking Location**.

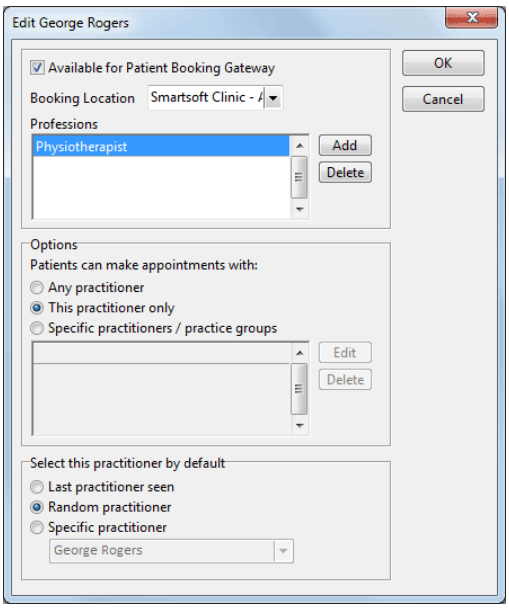
PATIENT BOOKING GATEWAY

Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Select the **Practitioners** tab from the *Patient Booking Gateway Configuration*.

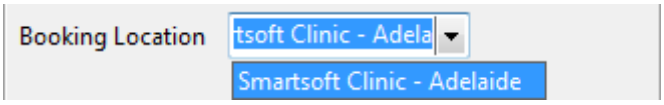


Select a practitioner to setup for the Patient Booking Gateway and click **Edit**.



To enable the practitioner for the Patient Booking Gateway select **Available for Patient Booking Gateway.**

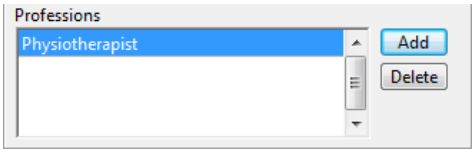
Select a **Booking Location** for the practitioner.



This will determine at which location patients can make an appointment with this practitioner.

Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

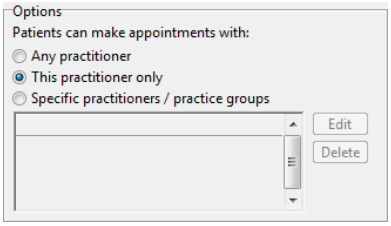
Click **Add** to select one or more **Professions** for the practitioner.



The **Patients can make appointments with** option can be used to specify which practitioners a patient can make appointments with when this practitioner is selected as their **Default Practitioner**.

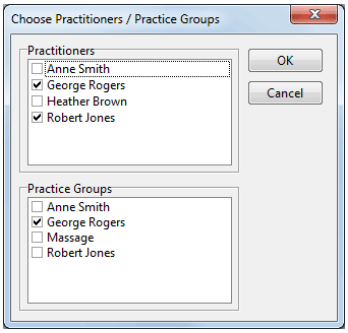
Any practitioner will allow the patient to make appointments with any practitioner available.

This practitioner only will allow the patient to make appointments only with their set Default Practitioner.

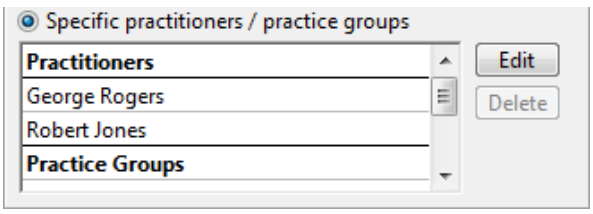


Specific practitioners / practice group will allow the patient to make appointments with specifically selected practitioners and practice groups.

Click **Edit** to select practitioners and practice groups.



Click **OK** to confirm the selection.



PATIENT BOOKING GATEWAY

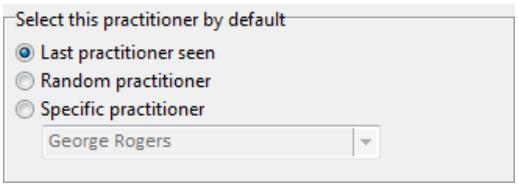
Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

The **Select this practitioner by default** option allows the user to set patients with this **Default Practitioner** to use a certain practitioner by default when making appointments using the Patient Booking Gateway.

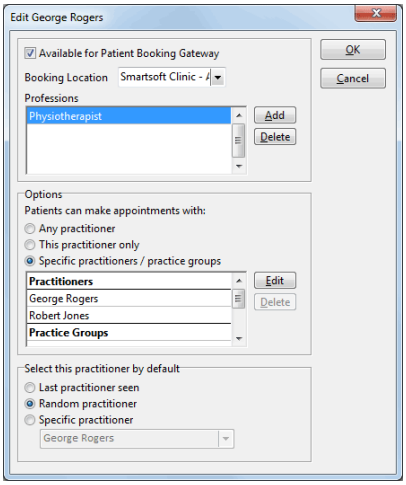
Last practitioner seen will set the last practitioner seen by the patient as the default.

Random practitioner will randomise the practitioner selected by default.

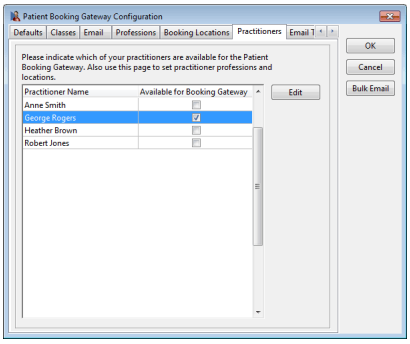
Specific practitioner will set a specific practitioner as the default.



Click **OK** to complete the practitioner setup.



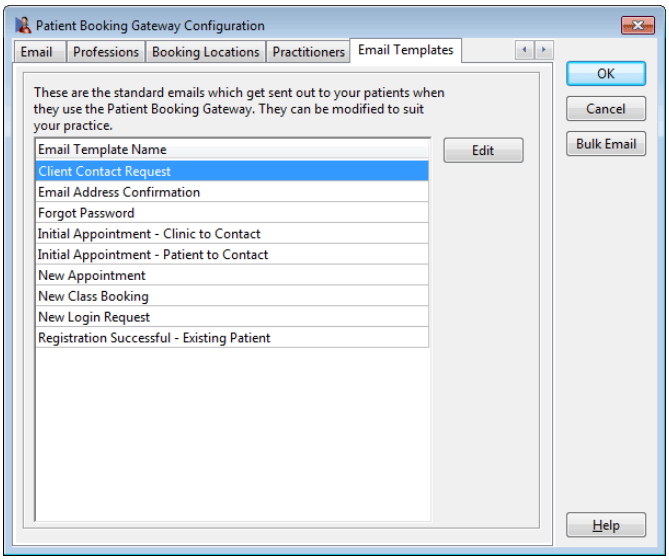
Practitioners set as **Available for Patient Booking Gateway** will appear with a tick next to their name, and are now setup for the Patient Booking Gateway.



Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Select the **Email Templates** tab from the *Patient Booking Gateway Configuration*.

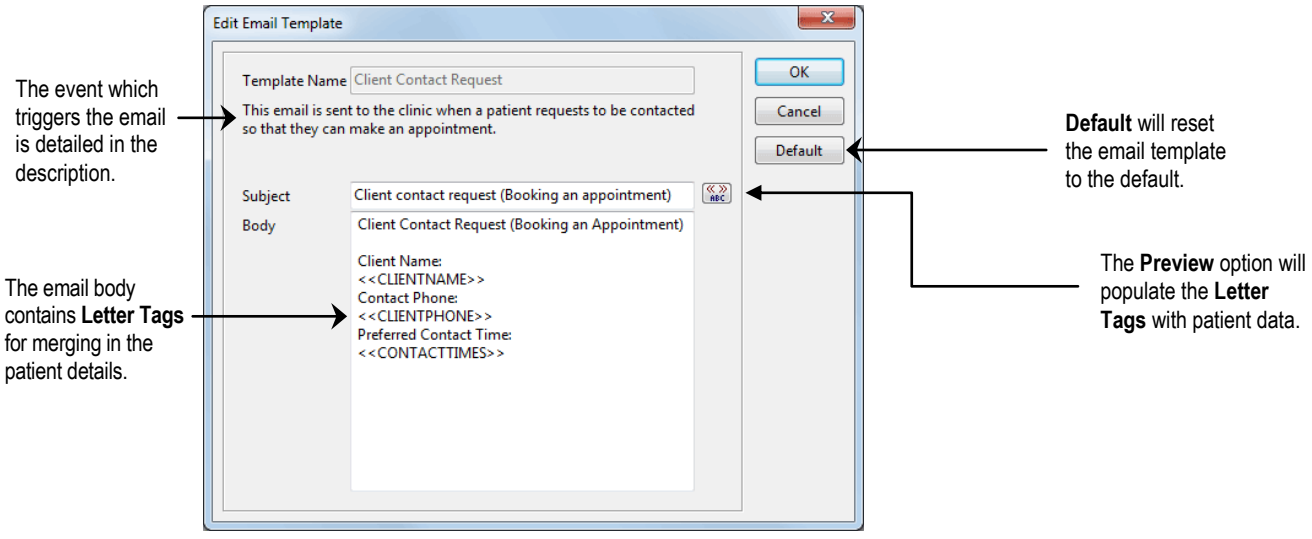
When using the Patient Booking Gateway an email notification may be sent to either the patient or the practice when certain events are triggered. These email templates can be modified to suit the practice.



Select an **Email Template Name** and click **Edit** to modify an existing email template.

The **Subject** and **Body** information can be adjusted by typing over the existing text.

Please note the *Letter Tags* within the body of the email will populate with patient information vital to the email's purpose.

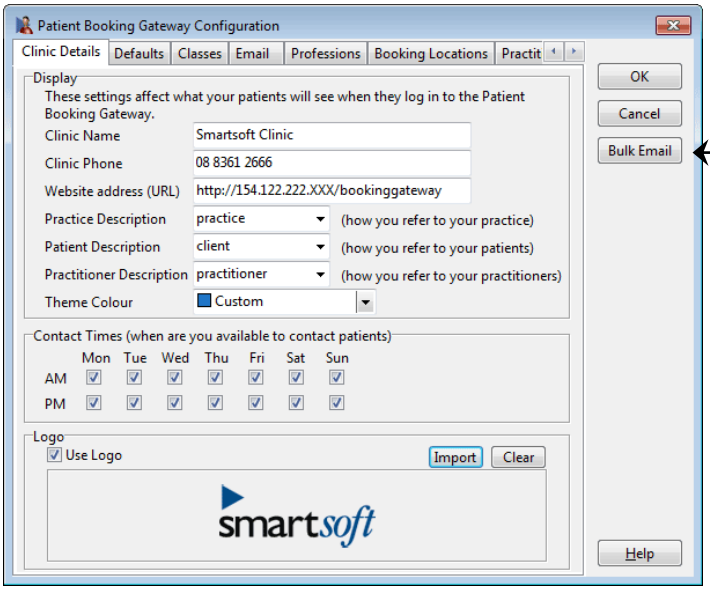

Edit Email Template
Template Name
Client Contact Request
This email is sent to the clinic when a patient requests to be contacted so that they can make an appointment.
OK
Cancel
Default
Subject
Client contact request (Booking an appointment)
Body
Client Contact Request (Booking an Appointment)
Client Name:
<<CLIENTNAME>>
Contact Phone:
<<CLIENTPHONE>>
Preferred Contact Time:
<<CONTACTTIMES>>
The event which triggers the email is detailed in the description.
The email body contains Letter Tags for merging in the patient details.
Default will reset the email template to the default.
The Preview option will populate the Letter Tags with patient data.

Click **OK** to complete the **Email Template**.

Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

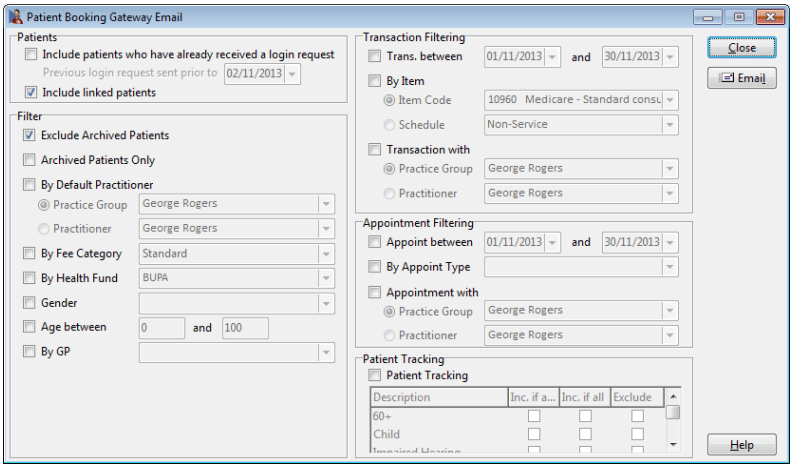
Select the **Bulk Email** option from the *Patient Booking Gateway Configuration*.

The **Bulk Email** option allows users to send bulk emails to patients within the Front Desk database. This is used to send a personalised invitation to patients to register and begin using the Patient Booking Gateway.

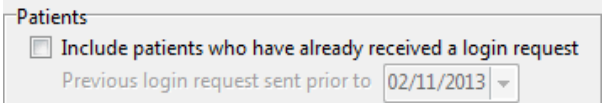


Bulk Email option.

The following window will appear.



By default **Include patients who have already received a login request** is not enabled.

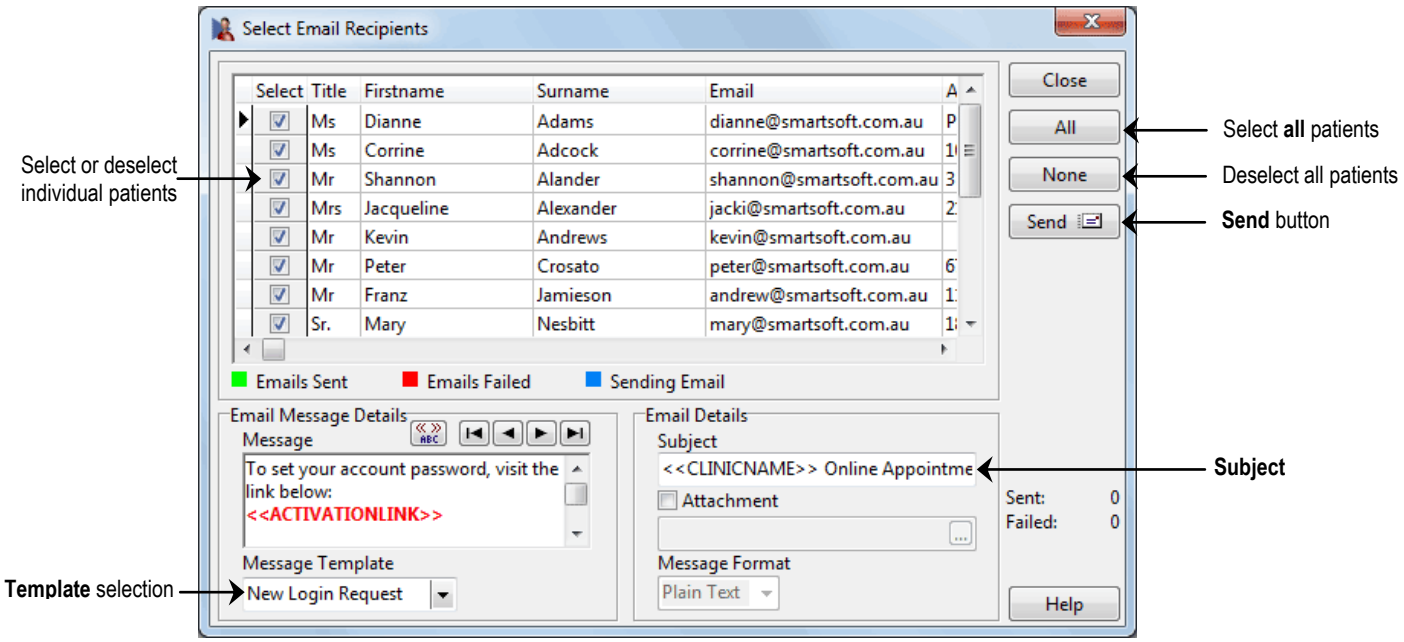


The **Filter** options can be used to select only patients who meet the selected criteria.

For example selecting **Appoint between** dates combined with the **Appointment with** filter to select only those patients who have had an appointment during a set date range with a certain practitioner or practice group.

Patient Booking Gateway Configuration

Click **Email** to send an email to those patients with an email address.



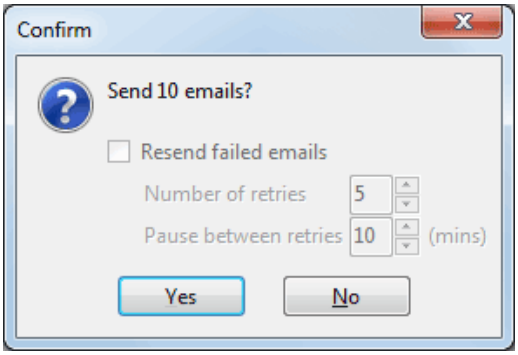
Individual patients can be selected or deselected from the **Select** column.

Click **All** to select all patients within the list, or click **None** to deselect all patients.

The **Message Template** can be adjusted from within the **Email Templates** tab of the *Patient Booking Gateway Configuration*.

Click **Send** to send the selected emails.

Click **Yes** to confirm the selection.

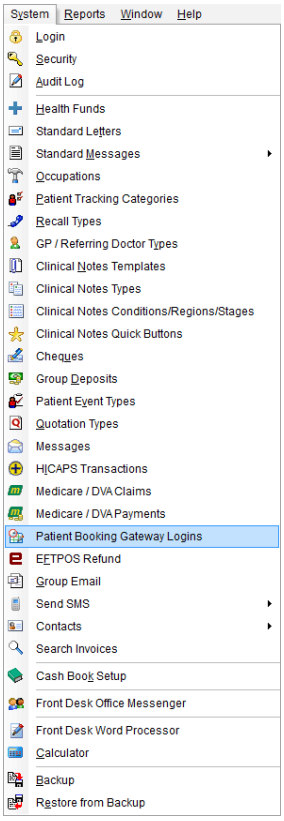


The selected patients will now receive an email invitation to begin using the Patient Booking Gateway.

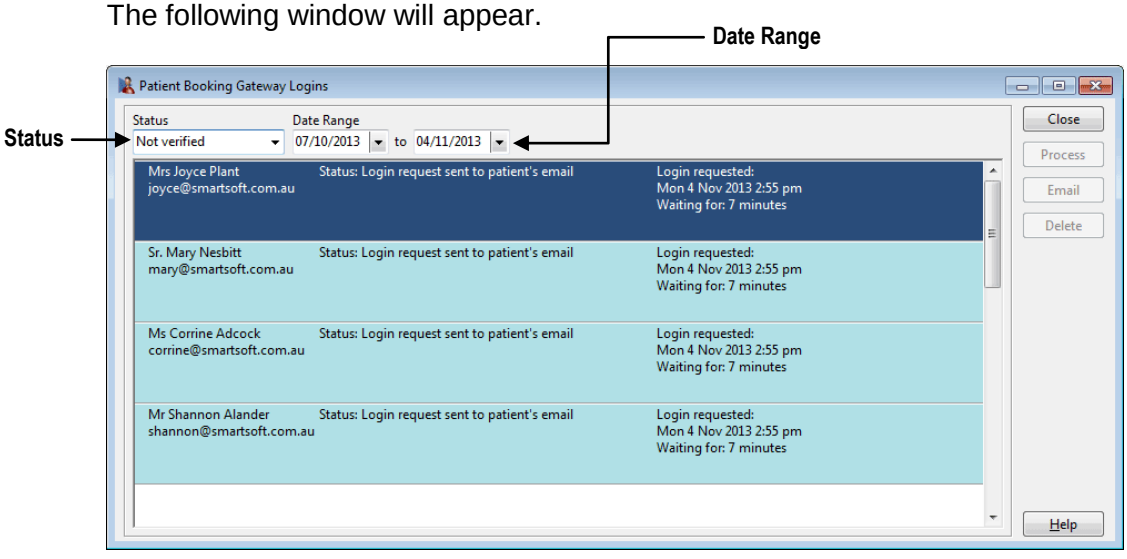
PATIENT BOOKING GATEWAY

Patient Booking Gateway Logins

To view the current Patient Booking Gateway users, select **Patient Booking Gateway Logins** from the *System* menu.



The following window will appear.



By default the listing will show the last four weeks of unverified login details. This can be adjusted with the **Date Range** and **Status** options.

PATIENT BOOKING GATEWAY

Patient Booking Gateway Logins

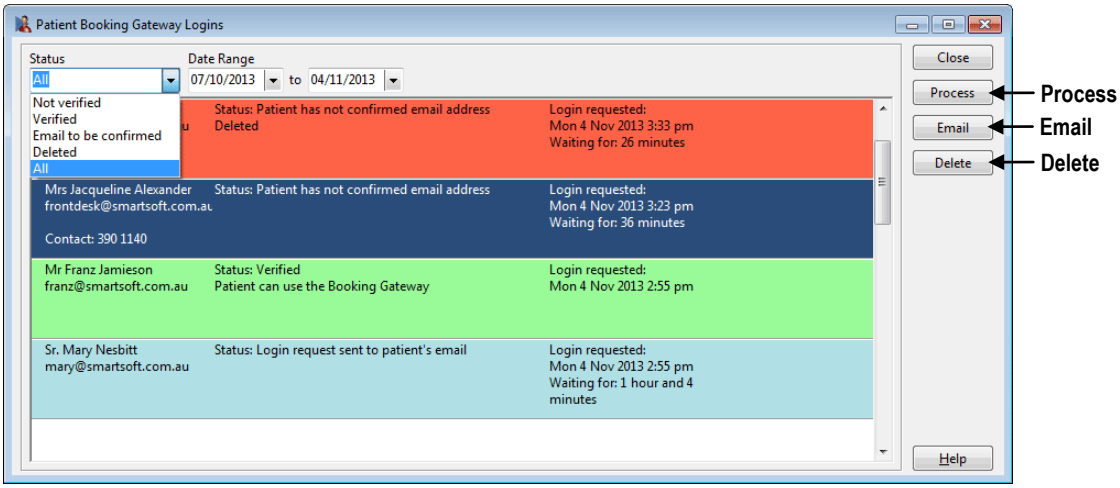
Not verified will list patient logins which are awaiting verification or partially verified.

Verified will list patient logins which have been successfully verified and are ready to use within the Patient Booking Gateway.

Email to be confirmed will show patient logins which have been registered via the Patient Booking Gateway website, but not been confirmed via email.

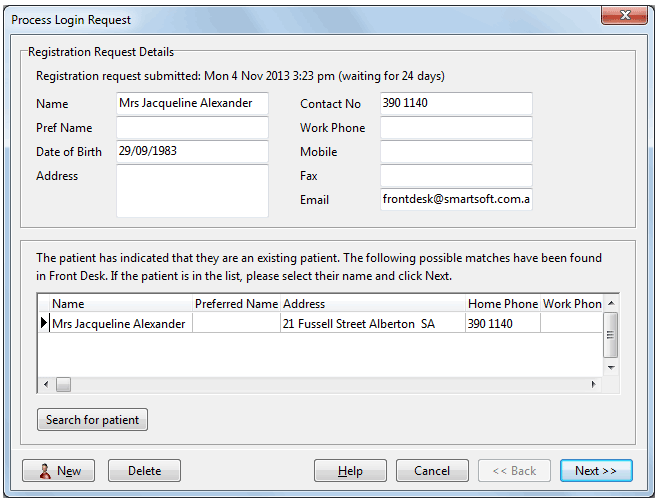
Deleted will list patient logins which have been deleted from the system.

All will list patient login details of any status.



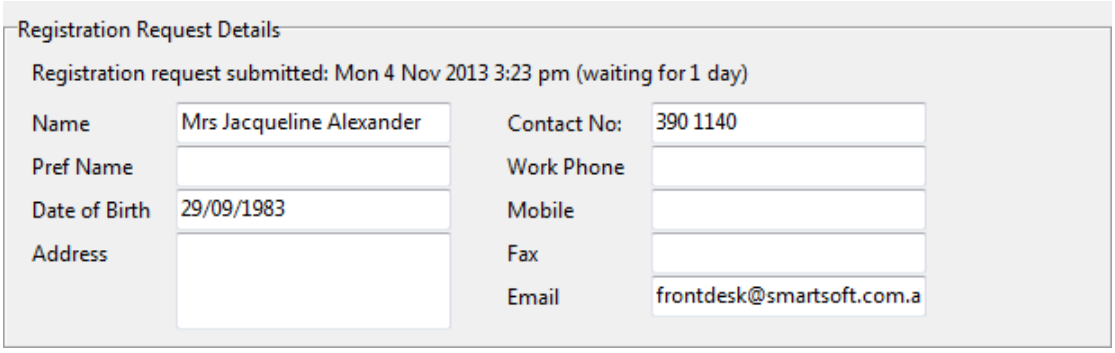
When a patient has registered via the website, the option to **Process**, **Email**, or **Delete** the login request becomes available.

Select **Process** to link the registration request to a patient file. This can be an existing patient file, or a new patient file. The following **Process Login Requests** window will appear.

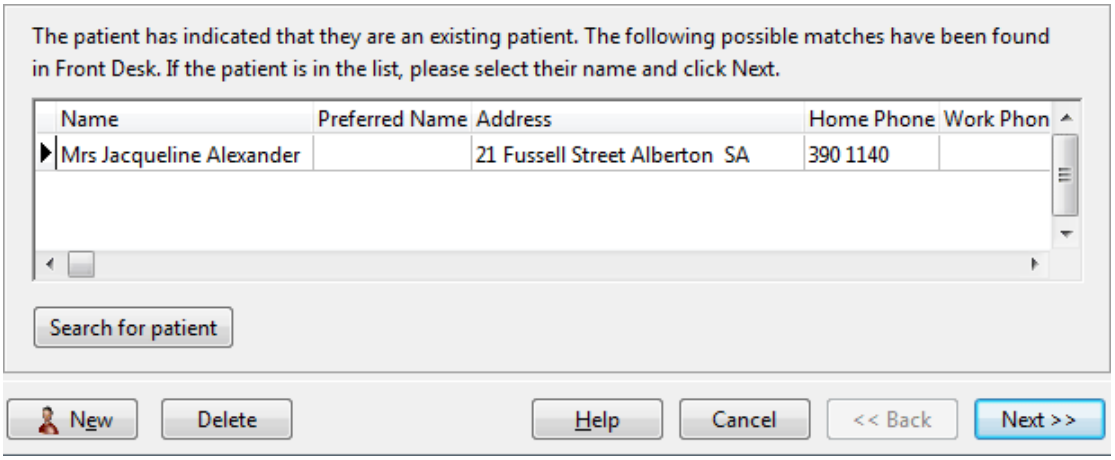


Patient Booking Gateway Logins

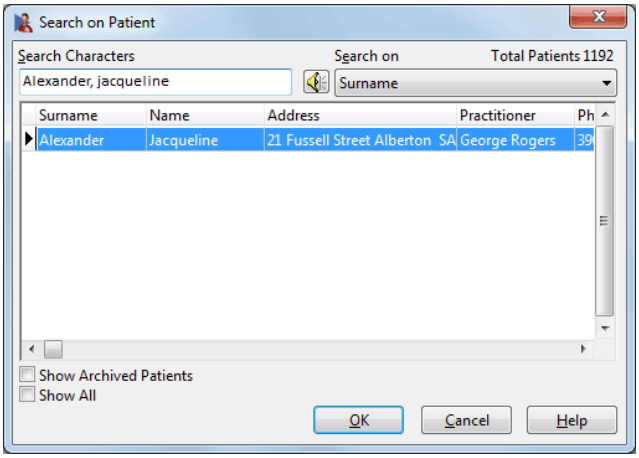
The **Registration Request Details** will be listed at the top of the window. This can be used to compare the requesting patient details against an existing patient file.



If the patient has indicated they are an existing patient, the Front Desk system will automatically attempt to find patient files with matching information.

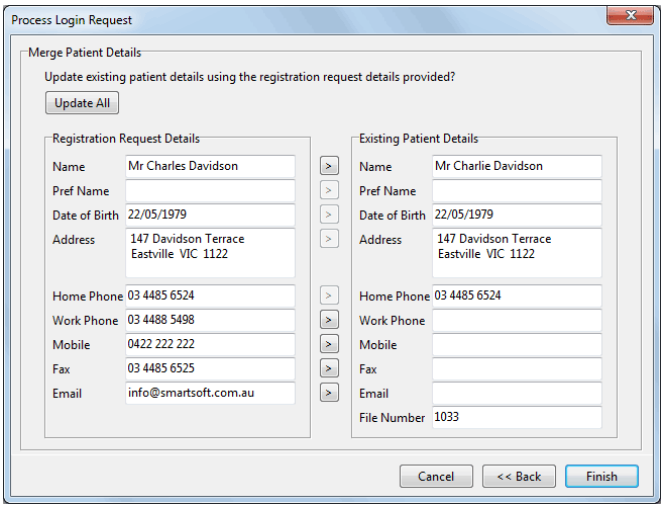

The patient has indicated that they are an existing patient. The following possible matches have been found in Front Desk. If the patient is in the list, please select their name and click Next.
Name
Preferred Name
Address
Home Phone
Work Phon
Mrs Jacqueline Alexander
21 Fussell Street Alberton SA
390 1140
Search for patient
New
Delete
Help
Cancel
<< Back
Next >>

If the returned results do not match sufficiently, users can search the database for a better matching patient file by selecting **Search for patient**.



Patient Booking Gateway Logins

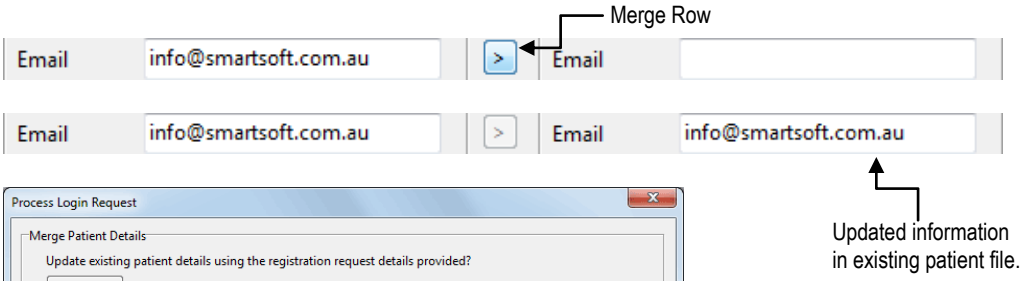
Once a patient file suitable to link with the registration request has been found and selected, click **Next** to begin the **Merge Patient Details** process.

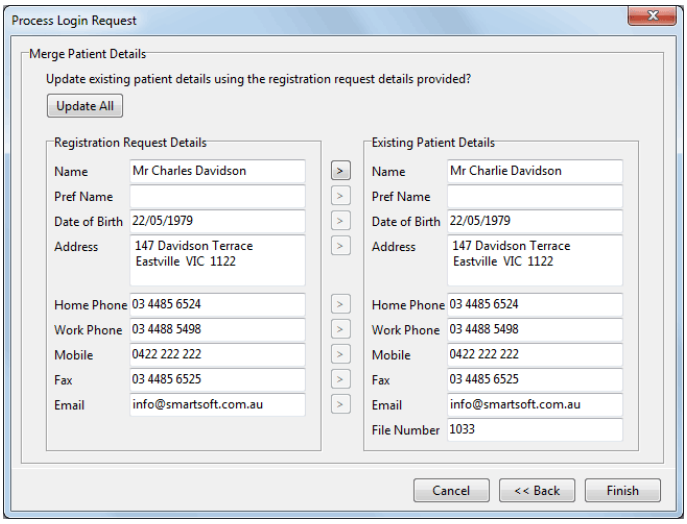


The **Merge Patient Details** window allows users to update the existing patient file with the details registered for the Patient Booking Gateway by the patient.

Select **Update All** to update all available patient details.

Otherwise, selecting the arrow between each row will replace that specific line of information.


Merge Row
Email info@smartsoft.com.au > Email
Email info@smartsoft.com.au > Email info@smartsoft.com.au
Updated information in existing patient file.



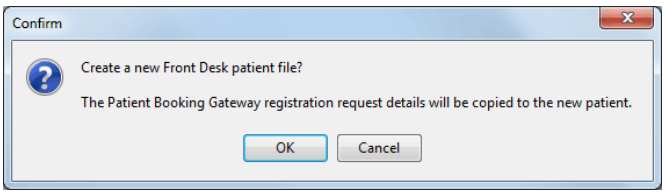
Click **Finish** to complete the registration process.

Click **Back** to return to the **Registration Request Details**, or **Cancel** to close the window without processing.

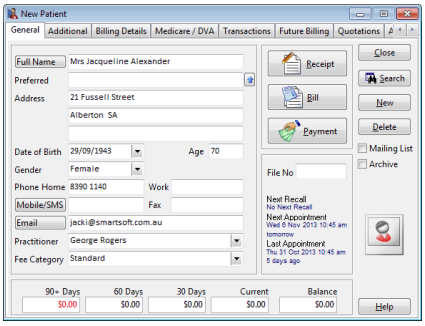
Patient Booking Gateway Logins

If the registration request cannot be linked to an existing patient file, click **New** to create a new patient file.

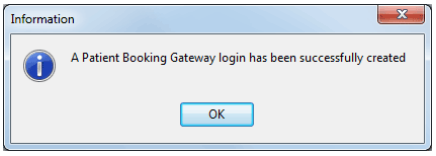
The registration request details will be copied to the new patient file automatically.


Confirm
Create a new Front Desk patient file?
The Patient Booking Gateway registration request details will be copied to the new patient.
OK
Cancel

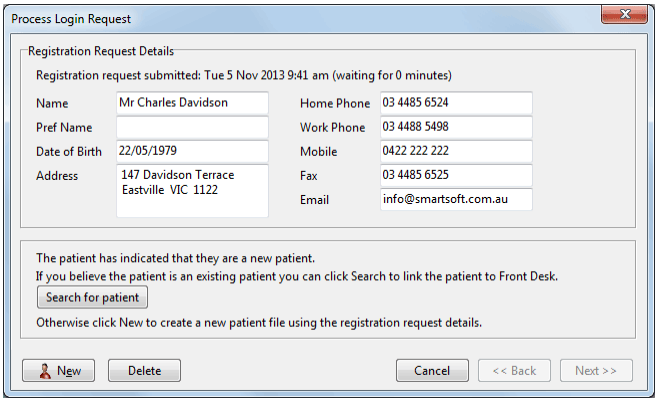
Click **OK** to complete the patient file creation.



Upon closing and saving the patient file, the following window will appear.



If the patient has registered indicating they are a new patient, the following window will appear.

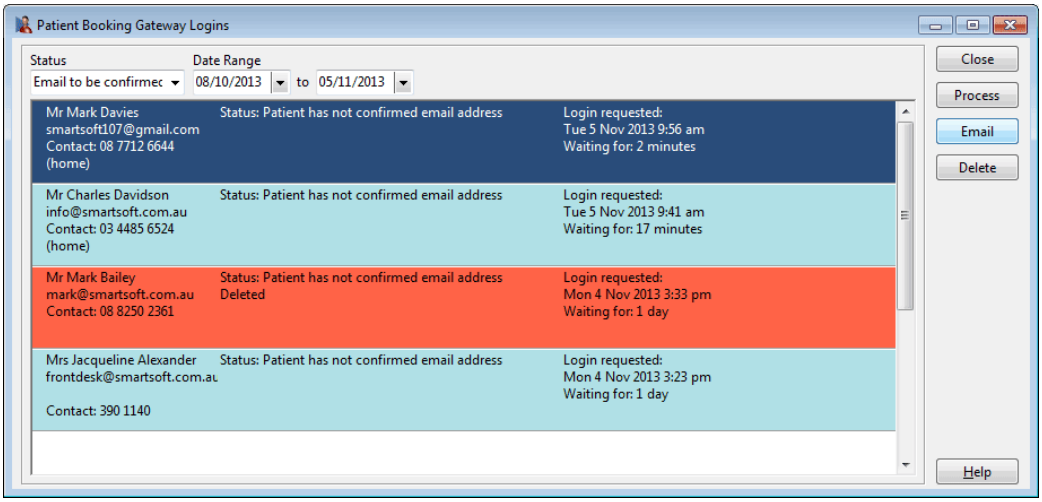


By selecting the **Search for patient** option users can search for an existing patient file to link the registration to if required.

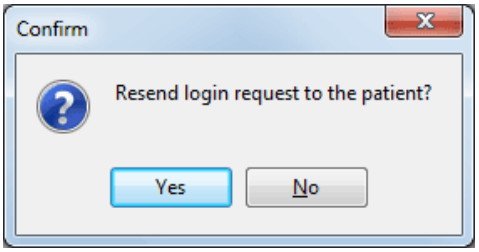
Otherwise click **New** to create a new patient file using the registration request details.

Patient Booking Gateway Logins

Click **Email** to resend the Patient Booking Gateway activation email to the patient.



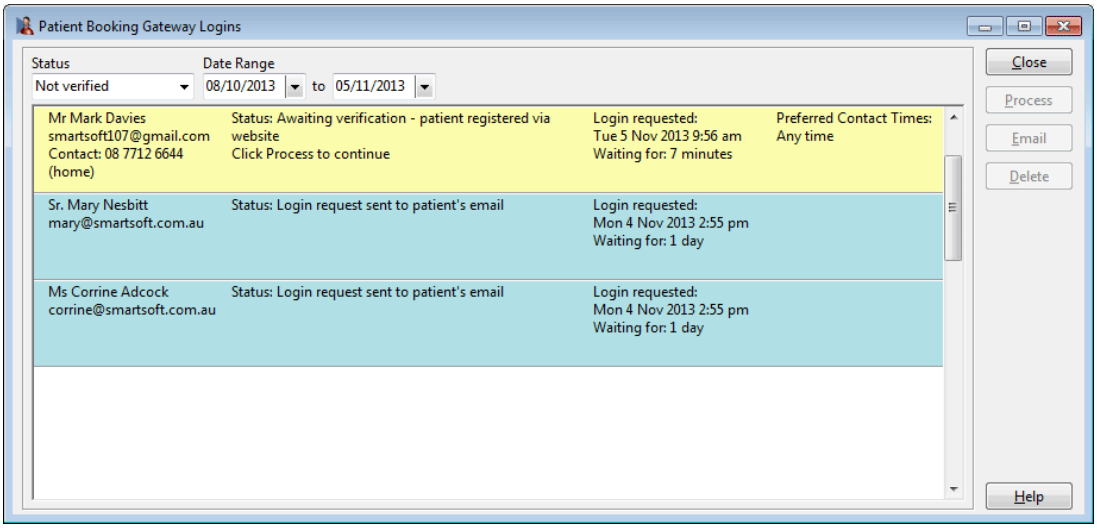
The following window will appear.



Click **Yes** to resend the login request, or click **No** to cancel.

Once a patient has confirmed their registration request via email, the **Status** becomes *Awaiting verification - patient registered via website*.

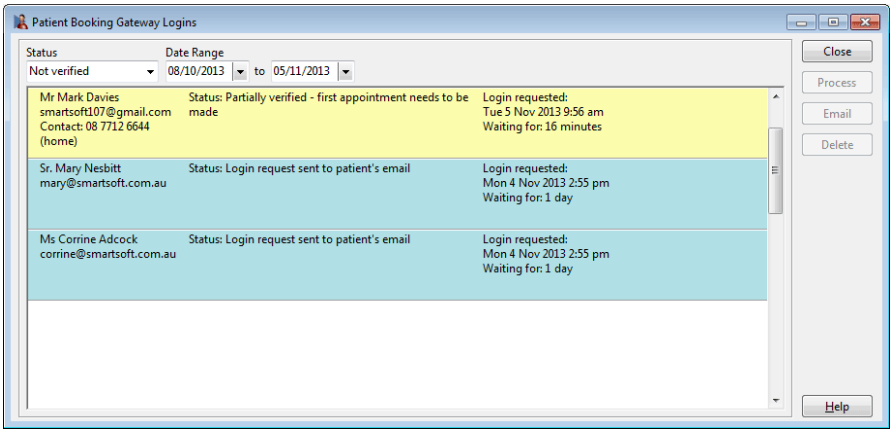
The patient can then be **processed** and linked to a patient file.



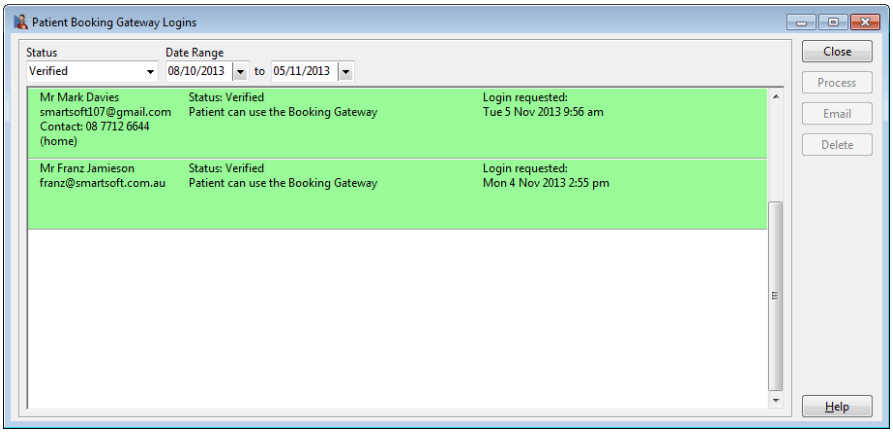
Patient Booking Gateway Logins

If a new patient file is created, or the linked existing patient file has not had an appointment with a practitioner of the same **Profession**, the first appointment will need to be made manually by the clinic.

When this occurs the **Status** becomes *Partially verified - first appointment needs to be made*.



If the linked patient file has previously had an appointment with a practitioner of the same **Profession**, or an appointment has since been made, the **Status** will become *Verified - Patient can use the Booking Gateway*.



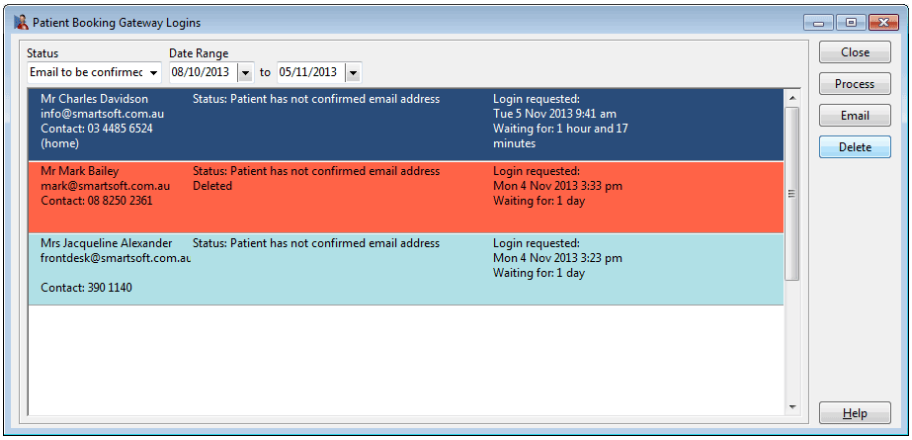
The Patient Booking Gateway login registration is now complete.

Completed registrations can be viewed under the **Verified** status option.

Patient Booking Gateway Logins

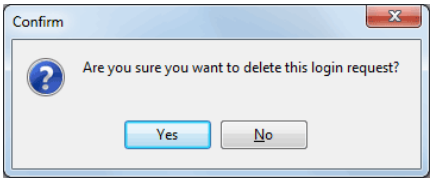
Click **Delete** to remove an incomplete login request.

Please note that only login requests listed under the **Email to be confirmed** status can be deleted.



A confirmation window will appear.

Click **Yes** to delete the login request, or click **No** to cancel.



Please note that once a login request has been deleted it cannot be undeleted and must be resubmitted manually.

If required Booking Gateway access can be revoked for patients who have already been verified from the **Appointments** tab of the patient file.

To remove access to the Booking Gateway deselect **Patient has access to the Patient Booking Gateway** as below.